

z/OS Communications Server



IP Programmer's Guide and Reference

Version 2 Release 1

Note:

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” on page 1091.

This edition applies to Version 2 Release 1 of z/OS (5650-ZOS), and to subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

IBM welcomes your comments. You may send your comments to the following address.

International Business Machines Corporation
Attn: z/OS Communications Server Information Development
Department AKCA, Building 501
P.O. Box 12195, 3039 Cornwallis Road
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709-2195

You can send us comments electronically by using one of the following methods:

Fax (USA and Canada):

1+919-254-1258

Send the fax to “Attn: z/OS Communications Server Information Development”

Internet email:

comsvrcf@us.ibm.com

World Wide Web:

<http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/webqs.html>

If you would like a reply, be sure to include your name, address, telephone number, or FAX number. Make sure to include the following information in your comment or note:

- Title and order number of this document
- Page number or topic related to your comment

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright IBM Corporation 2000, 2013.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Figures	xix
--------------------------	------------

Tables	xxi
-------------------------	------------

About this document	xxix
--------------------------------------	-------------

Who should read this document	xxix
How this document is organized	xxix
How to use this document	xxxi
Determining whether a publication is current	xxxi
How to contact IBM service	xxxi
Conventions and terminology that are used in this document	xxxii
How to read a syntax diagram	xxxii
Prerequisite and related information	xxxv

Summary of changes	xli
-------------------------------------	------------

Changes made in z/OS Version 2 Release 1, as updated December 2013	xli
New in z/OS Version 2 Release 1	xli

Chapter 1. General programming information	1
---	----------

Overview of Distributed Protocol Interface (DPI) versions 1.1 and 2.0	1
---	---

Chapter 2. SNMP agent Distributed Protocol Interface version 1.1	3
---	----------

SNMP agents and subagents	3
Processing DPI requests	4
Processing a GET request	4
Processing a SET request	4
Processing a GET-NEXT request	4
Processing a REGISTER request	5
Processing a TRAP request	5
SNMP agent DPI header files	5
SNMP agent DPI: Compiling and linking	6
SNMP agent DPI: Sample compilation cataloged procedure additions	6
SNMP agent DPI: Sample link-edit cataloged procedure additions	6
SNMP DPI library routines	6
mkDPList()	6
fDPIparse()	7
mkDPIregister()	8
mkDPIresponse()	8
mkDPIset()	9
mkDPItrap()	10
mkDPItrape()	11
pDPIpacket()	11
query_DPI_port()	13
Sample SNMP DPI client program for C sockets for version 1.1	14
Using the DPISAMPL program	14
DPISAMPN NCCFLST for the SNMP manager	15
Compiling and linking the DPISAMPL.C source code	16
dpiSample table MIB descriptions	16
The DPISAMPL.C source code	17

Chapter 3. SNMP agent Distributed Protocol Interface version 2.0	35
---	-----------

SNMP agents and subagents	35
DPI agent requests	36
SNMP DPI version 2.0 library	37

SNMP DPI Version 2.0 API	37
Compiling and linking DPI Version 2.0	38
Compiling and linking DPI Version 2.0: UNIX System Services environment.	38
Compiling and linking DPI Version 2.0: MVS environment	39
DPI Version 1.x base code considerations	39
Migrating your SNMP DPI subagent to Version 2.0	39
Required actions for migrating your SNMP DPI subagent to Version 2.0	39
Recommended actions for migrating your SNMP DPI subagent to Version 2.0	40
snmp_dpi_xxxx_packet structures name changes	41
SNMP DPI environment variables	42
SNMP DPI subagent programming concepts	42
Specifying the SNMP DPI API	43
DPI subagent connect processing	43
DPI subagent OPEN request.	43
DPI subagent REGISTER request	44
DPI subagent GET processing	46
DPI subagent SET processing	46
DPI subagent GETNEXT processing	47
DPI subagent GETBULK processing request	48
DPI subagent TRAP request	49
DPI subagent ARE_YOU_THERE request	49
DPI subagent UNREGISTER request	49
DPI subagent CLOSE request	50
Multithreading programming considerations	50
Functions, data structures, and constants	51
Basic DPI API functions	52
The DPIDebug() function	53
The DPI_PACKET_LEN() macro	53
The fDPIparse() function	54
The fDPIset() function	54
The mkDPIAreYouThere() function	55
The mkDPIclose() function	56
The mkDPIopen() function	57
The mkDPIregister() function	59
The mkDPIresponse() function	60
The mkDPIset() function	62
The mkDPItrap() function	64
The mkDPIunregister() function	65
The pDPIpacket() function	66
Transport-related DPI API functions	67
The DPIawait_packet_from_agent() function	67
The DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP() function	69
The DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream() function.	70
The DPIdisconnect_from_agent() function	71
The DPIget_fd_for_handle() function	72
The DPIsend_packet_to_agent() function.	73
The lookup_host() function	74
The lookup_host6() function.	75
DPI structures	75
The snmp_dpi_close_packet structure.	76
The snmp_dpi_get_packet structure	76
The snmp_dpi_hdr structure.	77
The snmp_dpi_next_packet structure	79
The snmp_dpi_resp_packet structure	80
The snmp_dpi_set_packet structure	81
The snmp_dpi_ureg_packet structure.	82
The snmp_dpi_u64 structure.	83
DPI OPEN character set selection	84
SNMP DPI constants, values, return codes, and include file	84
DPI CLOSE reason codes	85
DPI packet types	85

DPI RESPONSE error codes	85
DPI UNREGISTER reason codes	86
DPI SNMP value types	87
Value representation of DPI SNMP value types	87
Value ranges and limits for DPI SNMP value types	88
Return codes from DPI transport-related functions	88
The snmp_dpi.h include file	89
snmp_dpi.h include parameters	89
snmp_dpi.h include description	89
DPI subagent example.	90
Overview of subagent processing	90
SNMP DPI: Connecting to the agent	92
SNMP DPI: Registering a subtree with the agent	94
SNMP DPI: Processing requests from the agent	97
SNMP DPI: Processing a GET request	100
SNMP DPI: Processing a GETNEXT request	103
SNMP DPI: Processing a SET/COMMIT/UNDO request	107
SNMP DPI: Processing an UNREGISTER request	110
SNMP DPI: Processing a CLOSE request	110
SNMP DPI: Generating a TRAP	111

Chapter 4. Running the sample SNMP DPI client program for version 2.0 115

Using the sample SNMP DPI client program	115
Compiling and linking the dpi_mvs_sample.c source code	115
DPI Simple-MIB descriptions	116

Chapter 5. SNMP manager API 117

SNMP protocol	117
The SNMP manager API overview	118
The SNMP notification API overview	118
SNMP manager API functions	118
Configuration entry considerations	118
snmpAddVarBind – Adds a VarBind to the SnmpVarBinds structure	119
snmpBuildPDU – Builds an SNMP PDU	120
snmpBuildSession – Creates a session	121
snmpCreateVarBinds – Creates a VarBind structure.	122
snmpFreeDecodedPDU - Free the decoded PDU.	123
snmpFreeOID - Free an OID string	123
snmpFreePDU – Frees the resources of a PDU	124
snmpFreeVarBinds – Frees the VarBinds structure	124
snmpGetErrorInfo - Get the error information from the PDU response	124
snmpGetNumberOfVarBinds – Get the number of VarBinds attached to the PDU.	125
snmpGetOID – Get the OID from the VarBind structure	126
snmpGetRequestId – Get the PDU's requestId value	126
snmpGetSockFd – Get the socket's file descriptor	127
snmpGetValue – Get the value from the VarBind structure	127
snmpGetVarbind – Get a VarBind attached to the PDU	127
snmpInitialize – Initialize the manager environment	128
snmpSendRequest – Send the snmpPDU request to an agent	129
snmpSetLogFunction – Set the logging level	131
snmpSetLogLevel – Set the logging level	131
snmpSetRequestId – Set the PDU's requestId value.	132
snmpTerminate – Release the resources.	133
snmpTerminateSession – Terminate a session	133
snmpValueCreateCounter32 – Create an smiValue of type Counter32.	134
snmpValueCreateCounter64 – Create an smiValue of type Counter64.	134
snmpValueCreateGauge32 – Create an smiValue of type Gauge32	134
snmpValueCreateInteger – Create an smiValue of type Integer	135
snmpValueCreateInteger32 – Create an smiValue of type Integer32	135
snmpValueCreateIPAddr – Create an smiValue of type IPAddr	136

snmpValueCreateNull – Create an smiValue of type Null	136
snmpValueCreateOctet – Create an smiValue of type Octet	136
snmpValueCreateOID – Create an smiValue of type OID	137
snmpValueCreateOpaque – Create an smiValue of type Opaque	137
snmpValueCreateTimerTicks – Create an smiValue of type TimerTicks	138
snmpValueCreateUnsigned32 – Create an smiValue of type Unsigned32	138
SNMP notification API functions	139
snmpBuildV1TrapPDU – Builds an SNMP V1 trap PDU	139
snmpBuildV2TrapOrInformPDU – Builds an SNMP V2 trap or inform PDU	141
SNMP manager API configuration file	142
SNMP manager API statement syntax	142
Steps for compiling and linking SNMP manager API applications	145
Running your SNMP manager API application	145
Debugging the SNMP manager API	146
Sample SNMP manager API source code	147

Chapter 6. Resource Reservation Setup Protocol API (RAPI) 149

API outline	150
Compiling and linking RAPI applications	150
Running RAPI applications.	151
Event upcall.	151
rapi_event_rtn_t - Event upcall	151
Client library services	154
rapi_release - Remove a session	154
rapi_reserve - Make, modify, or delete a reservation	154
rapi_sender - Specify sender parameters	156
rapi_session - Create a session.	157
rapi_version - RAPI version	158
RAPI formatting routines	158
rapi_fmt_adspec - Format an adspec.	159
rapi_fmt_filtspec - Format a filtspec	159
rapi_fmt_flowspec - Format a flowspec.	160
rapi_fmt_tspec - Format a tspec	161
RAPI objects.	162
RAPI objects - Flowspecs	162
RAPI objects - Sender tspecs	162
RAPI objects - Adspecs	163
RAPI objects - Filter specs and sender templates.	163
RAPI asynchronous event handling	163
rapi_dispatch - Dispatch API event	165
rapi_getfd - Get file descriptor.	165
RAPI error handling	165
RAPI error codes	166
RSVP error codes	167
RAPI header files	168
RAPI header files: Integer and floating point types	168
The <rapi.h> header	168
Integrated services data structures and macros	174

Chapter 7. X Window System interface in the z/OS Communications Server environment 183

X Window System and Motif	183
DLL support for the X Window System	184
How the X Window System interface works in the MVS environment	185
X Window System programming considerations	186
Running an X Window System or Motif DLL-enabled application.	187
X Window System environment variables	188
Motif environment variables	189
EBCDIC/ASCII translation in the X Window System	190
Standard clients supplied with MVS z/OS UNIX X Window System support	190

Demonstration programs supplied with MVS z/OS UNIX X Window System support	191
X Window System and Motif files locations	191

Chapter 8. Remote procedure calls in the z/OS Communications Server environment 195

The RPC interface	195
Portmapper and rpcbind	197
Contacting portmapper or rpcbind	198
Portmapper and rpcbind target assistance	198
Registering with rpcbind	199
Deregistering with rpcbind	200
Obtaining address lists from the rpcbind server	200
RPC servers in a CINET environment	201
Using ENF event code 80 to listen for rpcbind events	201
RPCGEN command	202
clnt_stat enumerated type	203
Porting RPC applications	204
Remapping file names with MANIFEST.H.	204
Accessing system return messages	204
Printing system return messages	205
Enumerations	205
Header files for remote procedure calls	205
Compiling and linking RPC applications	205
Compatibility considerations when compiling and linking RPC applications	206
Sample compilation cataloged procedure additions	206
Compiling and linking RPC applications: Nonreentrant modules	206
Compiling and linking RPC applications: Reentrant modules	206
RPC global variables	206
rpc_createerr	207
svc_fds	207
svc_fdset	207
Remote procedure and external data representation calls	208
auth_destroy()	208
authnone_create()	208
authunix_create()	209
authunix_create_default()	209
callrpc()	210
clnt_broadcast()	211
clnt_call()	212
clnt_control()	213
clnt_create()	214
clnt_destroy()	215
clnt_freeres()	216
clnt_geterr()	216
clnt_pcreateerror()	217
clnt_perrno()	218
clnt_perror()	218
clnt_screateerror()	219
clnt_sperrno()	220
clnt_sperror()	220
clntraw_create()	221
clnttcp_create()	222
clntudp_create()	223
get_myaddress()	224
getrpcport()	225
pmap_getmaps()	226
pmap_getport()	226
pmap_rmtcall()	227
pmap_set()	228
pmap_unset()	229
registerrpc()	230
svc_destroy()	231

svc_freeargs()	231
svc_getargs()	232
svc_getcaller()	233
svc_getreq()	233
svc_getreqset()	233
svc_register()	234
svc_run()	235
svc_sendreply()	235
svc_unregister()	236
svcerr_auth()	237
svcerr_decode()	237
svcerr_noproc()	238
svcerr_noprog()	238
svcerr_progvers()	239
svcerr_systemerr()	239
svcerr_weakauth()	240
svccraw_create()	240
svctcp_create()	241
svcudp_create()	241
xdr_accepted_reply()	242
xdr_array()	243
xdr_authunix_parms()	244
xdr_bool()	244
xdr_bytes()	245
xdr_callhdr()	246
xdr_callmsg()	246
xdr_char()	247
xdr_destroy()	248
xdr_double()	248
xdr_enum()	249
xdr_float()	250
xdr_free()	250
xdr_getpos()	251
xdr_inline()	252
xdr_int()	252
xdr_long()	253
xdr_opaque()	254
xdr_opaque_auth()	254
xdr_pmap()	255
xdr_pmaplist()	256
xdr_pointer()	256
xdr_reference()	257
xdr_rejected_reply()	258
xdr_replymsg()	259
xdr_setpos()	259
xdr_short()	260
xdr_string()	261
xdr_text_char()	261
xdr_u_char()	262
xdr_u_int()	263
xdr_u_long()	263
xdr_u_short()	264
xdr_union()	265
xdr_vector()	266
xdr_void()	267
xdr_wrapstring()	267
xdrmem_create()	268
xdrrec_create()	268
xdrrec_endofrecord()	269
xdrrec_eof()	270
xdrrec_skiprecord()	270

xdrstdio_create()	270
xprt_register()	271
xprt_unregister()	271
Sample RPC programs	272
Running RPC sample programs	272
RPC client	272
RPC server	273
RPC raw data stream	275
RPCGEN sample programs	277
Generating your own sequential data sets	277
Building client and server executable modules	278
Running RPCGEN sample programs	278
Chapter 9. Remote procedure calls in the z/OS UNIX System Services environment	279
Deviations from Sun RPC 4.0	279
Using z/OS UNIX System Services RPC	280
Support for 64-bit integers	280
UDP transport protocol CLIENT handles	281
RPC restrictions	281
Chapter 10. Network Computing System.	283
NCS and the Network Computing Architecture	283
NCS components	283
Remote procedure call runtime library	283
Location broker.	284
Network interface definition language compiler	284
MVS implementation of NCS	284
NCS system IDL data sets	286
NCS C header data sets and the Pascal include data set	286
NCS RPC run-time library	286
NCS portability issues	287
NCS defines NCSDEFS.H	287
Required user-defined USERDEFS.H	287
NCS: Preprocessing, compiling, and linking	288
NCS preprocessor programs	288
Compiling and linking NCS programs	293
Running UID@GEN	295
NCS sample programs	295
The NCSSMP sample program	295
NCS sample redefines	296
Compiling, linking, and running the sample BINOP program	296
Setting up the sample BINOP program	297
Compiling the sample BINOP program	298
Linking the sample BINOP program	299
Running the sample BINOP program	300
Compiling, linking, and running the NCSSMP program	301
Setting up the NCSSMP program	301
Compiling the NCSSMP program	303
Linking the NCSSMP program	304
Running the NCSSMP program	305
Compiling, linking, and running the sample BANK program	305
Setting up the sample BANK program	306
Compiling the sample BANK program	307
Linking the sample BANK program	309
Running the sample BANK program	310
Chapter 11. Running the sample mail filter program.	311
Compiling and linking the lf_smpl.c source code	311
Specifying filters in the sendmail configuration file	311
Running the sample mail filter program	311

Library control functions	312
smfi_register	312
smfi_setconn	313
smfi_settimeout	313
smfi_main	314
Data access functions.	314
smfi_getsymval.	314
smfi_getpriv.	315
smfi_setpriv.	315
smfi_setreply	316
Message modification functions	316
smfi_addheader	317
smfi_chgheader.	317
smfi_addrcpt	318
smfi_delrcpt.	319
smfi_replacebody	320
Mail filter callbacks	320
xxfi_connect - Connection information	321
xxfi_helo - SMTP HELO/EHLO command	321
xxfi_envfrom - Envelope sender	322
xxfi_envrcpt - Envelope recipient.	322
xxfi_header - Header	323
xxfi_eoh - End of header	324
xxfi_body - body block	324
xxfi_eom - End of message	324
xxfi_abort - Message aborted	325
xxfi_close - Connection cleanup	325

Chapter 12. Policy API (PAPI) 327

API outline for retrieving data from Policy Agent	327
Compiling and linking PAPI applications	327
Running PAPI applications	328
PAPI return codes	328
PAPI client library services	329
PAPI: Connecting and retrieving data	330
papi_connect - Connect to Policy Agent	330
papi_debug - Set debug capability	331
papi_disconnect - Disconnect from the Policy Agent	331
papi_free_perf_data - Free retrieved QoS performance data	332
papi_get_perf_data - Retrieve QoS performance data	333
PAPI helper functions	335
papi_get_action_perf_by_id - Obtain performance information on the action specified by the action ID	335
papi_get_action_perf_info - Obtain performance information on a particular action	336
papi_get_actions_count - Obtain number of actions in the policy performance data	337
papi_get_policy_instance - Obtain policy instance number for policies in the policy performance data.	337
papi_get_rule_perf_by_id - Obtain performance information on the rule specified by the rule ID	338
papi_get_rule_perf_info - Obtain performance information on a particular rule	338
papi_get_rules_count - Obtain number of rules in the policy performance data	339
papi_strerror - Return string describing PAPI return code value	340

Chapter 13. FTP Client Application Programming Interface (API) 341

FTP client API compatibility considerations	342
FTP client API guidelines and requirements	342
Java call formats	344
COBOL, C, REXX, assembler, and PL/I call formats	345
Converting parameter descriptions	346
z/OS FTP client behavior when invoked from the FTP client API	346
FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) control block	348
FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) stem variables	356
Predefined REXX variables	357

Sending requests to the FTP client API	363
INIT	364
SCMD.	367
POLL	370
GETL	372
TERM.	378
FTP client API for C functions.	380
FAPI_INIT	380
FAPI_SCMD.	381
FAPI_POLL	381
FAPI_GETL_COPY	382
FAPI_GETL_FIND.	382
FAPI_TERM.	383
FTP client API for REXX function	383
Handling of SIGCHLD signals.	384
FTP client API for REXX trace.	384
FTP client API requests	387
FTP client API for REXX trace return codes	400
Output register information for the FTP client API	401
FTP client API: Other output that is returned to the application	401
Prompts from the client	402
Prompts not used by the FTP client API	402
Prompts returned in FCAI-Status.	403
FTP client API command prompt.	404
FTP client API messages and replies.	404
Interpreting results from an interface request.	405
FCAI request completion values	405
Considerations when evaluating request completion values	407
Programming notes for the FTP client API.	407
FCAI_Status_TraceFailed and FCAI_TraceStatus: Reporting failures in the interface trace function	407
FCAI_IE_LengthInvalid: Improper lengths passed to the interface	408
FCAI_ReqTimer: Controlling requests that retrieve results from the created z/OS FTP client process	408
FCAI_PollWait: Specifying a wait time before POLL	409
FCAI_IE_InternalErr: Unanticipated exceptional conditions in the interface.	410
Exceptional conditions in the z/OS FTP client	410
Using the FTP client API trace.	411
FTP client API sample programs	415
Chapter 14. Network management interfaces	417
Local IPsec NMI	418
Local IPsec NMI: Configuring the interface	419
Local IPsec NMI: Connecting to the server	420
IPsec NMI request/response format.	421
IPsec NMI request messages	426
IPsec NMI monitoring request format	428
IPsec NMI control request formats	433
IPsec NMI response messages.	437
IPsec NMI initialization and termination messages.	473
IPsec NMI return and reason codes	473
Network security services (NSS) network management NMI	476
Network security services NMI: Configuring the interface	477
Network security services NMI: Connecting to the server	478
Network security services NMI request and response format	478
Network security services NMI request messages	479
Network security services NMI response messages.	479
Network security services NMI initialization and termination messages.	482
Network security services NMI return and reason codes	482
Real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI (EZBRCIFR)	486
Real-time control NMI: Overview	487
Real-time control NMI: Configuration and enablement	489
Real-time control NMI: Invoking the requests	490

|	Real-time control NMI: Requests	495
	Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI	524
	Steps for using the real-time NMI	526
	Real-time NMI: Configuration and enablement	527
	Real-time NMI: Connecting to the server	529
	Real-time NMI: Interacting with the servers	529
	Real-time NMI: Common record header	530
	Real-time NMI: Requests sent by the client to the server	531
	Real-time NMI: Records sent by the server to the client	531
	Real-time NMI: Copying the real-time data	533
	Real-time NMI: Processing the output records	538
	Real-time SMF NMI: FTP SMF type 119 subtypes 100-104 record formats	543
	Resolver NMI (EZBREIFR)	565
	Resolver NMI: Overview	566
	Resolver NMI: Configuration and enablement	566
	Resolver NMI: Using the EZBREIFR requests.	566
	Resolver NMI: Request and response formats	569
	Resolver NMI: Request and response data structures	579
	Resolver NMI: Examples	579
	SMF records.	581
	SMF type 109 records.	582
	SMF type 118 records.	582
	SMF type 119 records.	583
	SNA network monitoring NMI	584
	SNA network monitoring NMI configuration.	584
	SNA network monitoring NMI: Enabling and disabling the interface	584
	SNA network monitoring NMI: Communicating with the server	585
	SNA network monitoring NMI request/response format	586
	NMI request errors	596
	TCP/IP callable NMI (EZBNMIFR)	597
	EZBNMIFR overview.	598
	EZBNMIFR: Configuration and enablement	599
	Using the EZBNMIFR requests	599
	TCP/IP NMI request format	603
	TCP/IP NMI response format	615
	TCP/IP NMI request and response data structures	624
	TCP/IP NMI examples	625
|	Trace record formatting NMI (EZBCTAPI).	629
|	EZBCTAPI NMI: Configuration and enablement.	631
|	EZBCTAPI NMI: Invoking the interface	631
|	EZBCTAPI NMI: Passing options to the trace formatter	645
	Common real-time trace record attributes	648
	Network management diagnosis	652
	File storage locations	653

Chapter 15. Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) 657

	CICS transaction considerations	658
	Using the SIOCTLSSLCTL ioctl.	659
	Starting AT-TLS on a connection	659
	Stopping AT-TLS on a connection	659
	Requesting AT-TLS queries and additional functions	660
	Steps for implementing an aware server application	660
	Steps for implementing a controlling server application	661
	Coding the SIOCTLSSLCTL ioctl	663
	SIOCTLSSLCTL (X'C038D90B')	665
	SIOCTLSSLCTL ioctl return values	672
	SIOCTLSSLCTL ioctl coding examples	674

Chapter 16. Trusted TCP connections 679

	Sysplex-specific connection routing information	679
--	---	-----

Steps for retrieving connection routing information	681
Partner security credentials	682
Steps for retrieving partner security credentials	682
Programming requirements for the SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE socket option	684
Programming requirements for the SIOCGPARTNERINFO and SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl calls	684
Coding the SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE socket option	685
Coding the SIOCGPARTNERINFO and SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl calls	686
SIOCSPARTNERINFO (X'8004F613')	687
SIOCGPARTNERINFO (X'C000F612')	688
Coding examples – SIOCSPARTNERINFO and SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl calls	695
Chapter 17. Interfacing with the Digital Certificate Access Server (DCAS)	699
Understanding how clients interface to DCAS	699
Interfacing with the DCAS: Defining the format for request and response specifications	700
Configuring the DCAS server to work with your solution	704
Chapter 18. Miscellaneous programming interfaces	707
SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL	707
SIOCSAPPLDATA input	707
SIOCSAPPLDATA output	708
SIOCSAPPLDATA C language example.	708
SIOCSMOCTL IOCTL	709
SIOCSMOCTL input	709
SIOCSMOCTL output	710
Steps for creating an ancillary socket	711
Applications in a common_INET environment	711
TCP_KeepAlive socket option	712
Appendix A. Well-known port assignments	715
Well-known UDP port assignments	716
Appendix B. Programming interfaces for providing classification data to be used in differentiated services policies	719
Passing application classification data on SENDMSG	720
Additional SENDMSG considerations	723
Appendix C. Type 109 SMF records	725
Appendix D. Type 118 SMF records	727
Standard subtype record numbers	727
TN3270E Telnet server SMF record layout	728
FTP server Type 118 SMF record layout	729
SMF record layout for API calls	731
SMF record layout for FTP client calls	732
SMF record layout for Telnet client calls	734
SMF record layout for TCPIPSTATISTICS	735
Appendix E. Type 119 SMF records	739
Mapping SMF records	740
Assembler applications	740
C/C++ applications	740
Processing SMF records for IP security	741
Common Type 119 SMF record format	741
SMF 119 record subtypes	742
Standard data format concepts	744
Common TCP/IP identification section.	745
TCP connection initiation record (subtype 1)	746
TCP connection termination record (subtype 2)	748
FTP client transfer completion record (subtype 3)	756

TCP/IP profile event record (subtype 4)	761
Relationship to GetProfile Callable NMI	762
Continuing the SMF record.	762
Two-phase SMF record creation for VIPADYNAMIC/ENDVIPADYNAMIC profile statement information	762
Cancelled configuration information.	763
Data format concepts.	764
TCP/IP profile record self-defining section	764
TCP/IP profile record TCP/IP stack identification section	766
TCP/IP profile record profile information common section	766
TCP/IP profile record profile information data set name section	769
TCP/IP profile record autolog procedure section	770
TCP/IP profile record IPv4 configuration section	771
TCP/IP profile record IPv6 configuration section	774
TCP/IP profile record TCP configuration section	777
TCP/IP profile record UDP configuration section	778
TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section.	779
TCP/IP profile record Port section	783
TCP/IP profile record interface section	786
TCP/IP profile record IPv6 address section	793
TCP/IP profile record Routing section	793
TCP/IP profile record source IP section	795
TCP/IP profile record management section	798
TCP/IP profile record IPSec common section.	800
TCP/IP profile record IPSec rule section	801
TCP/IP profile record network access section.	804
TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address section	807
TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) routing section	810
TCP/IP profile record distributed dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) section	811
TCP/IP profile record policy table for IPv6 default address selection section	815
TCP/IP statistics record (subtype 5)	816
Interface statistics record (subtype 6)	829
Server port statistics record (subtype 7).	833
TCP/IP stack start/stop record (subtype 8)	835
UDP socket close record (subtype 10)	836
TN3270E Telnet server SNA session initiation record (subtype 20)	838
TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination record (subtype 21)	839
TSO Telnet client connection initiation record (subtype 22)	845
TSO Telnet client connection termination record (subtype 23)	846
| TN3270E Telnet server profile event record (subtype 24)	847
| Relationship to GetTnProfile Callable NMI	848
| Continuing the SMF record.	848
| Data format concepts.	848
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record self-defining section	849
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record TCP/IP stack identification section	852
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record profile information common section	852
| TN320E Telnet server profile record profile information data set name section.	853
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record TelnetGlobals section	853
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record TelnetParms section	855
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record LU section.	863
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record LU Group section	864
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record SLU Group section	865
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record APPL group section	865
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record Printer section	866
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record PrintGroup section	867
| TN3270 Telnet server profile record SPRTGROUP section.	867
| TN3270 Telnet server profile record ParmsGroup section	868
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record MonitorGroup section	868
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record Client Identifier structure.	869
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record LinkGroup section	870
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record IpGroup section	871
| TN3270E Telnet server profile record UserGroup section	872

|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record DestIPGroup section	872
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record HnGroup section	873
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record AllowAppl/RestrictAppl section	874
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record DefaultAppl section	874
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record PrtDefaultAppl section	875
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record LineModeAppl section	876
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record MapAppl section	876
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record USSTCP section	877
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record INTERPTCP section	877
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record ParmsMap section	878
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record LUMap section	878
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record PrtMap section	879
|	TN3270E Telnet server profile record MonitorMap section	879
|	DVIPA status change record (subtype 32)	880
|	DVIPA removed record (subtype 33).	882
|	DVIPA target added record (subtype 34)	884
|	DVIPA target removed record (subtype 35)	886
|	DVIPA target server started record (subtype 36)	887
|	DVIPA target server ended record (subtype 37)	889
|	SMC-R link group statistics record (subtype 41)	890
|	SMC-R link state start record (subtype 42).	894
|	SMC-R link state end record (subtype 43)	896
|	RDMA network interface card (RNIC) interface statistics record (subtype 44)	898
|	CSSMTP configuration record (CONFIG subtype 48)	900
|	CSSMTP connection record (CONNECT subtype 49)	906
|	CSSMTP mail record (MAIL subtype 50)	909
|	CSSMTP spool file record (SPOOL subtype 51)	913
|	CSSMTP statistical record (STATS subtype 52)	919
|	FTP server transfer completion record (subtype 70).	924
|	FTP daemon configuration record (subtype 71)	930
|	FTP server logon failure record (subtype 72)	948
|	IPSec IKE tunnel activation and refresh record (subtype 73)	951
|	IPSec IKE tunnel deactivation and expire record (subtype 74)	957
|	IPSec dynamic tunnel activation and refresh record (subtype 75)	960
|	IPSec dynamic tunnel deactivation record (subtype 76)	973
|	IPSec dynamic tunnel added record (subtype 77)	974
|	IPSec dynamic tunnel removed record (subtype 78)	975
|	IPSec manual tunnel activation record (subtype 79).	977
|	IPSec manual tunnel deactivation record (subtype 80)	978

| **Appendix F. EZAENF80 Parameter list for ENF event code 80 listen exits 981**

Appendix G. Application data 983

|	Identifying application data	983
|	CICS socket interface and listener application data	984
|	z/OS IP FTP client application data	984
|	FTP client application data format for the control connection	985
|	FTP client application data format for the data connection	986
|	FTP daemon application data format	987
|	FTP server application data format for the control connection	988
|	FTP server application data format for the data connection	989
|	Application data format for IP CICS sockets	990
|	Application data format for CSSMTP	995
|	TN3270E Telnet server application data.	997
|	Application data format for Telnet	998

Appendix H. X Window System interface V11R4 and Motif version 1.1 1001

|	Software requirements for X Window System interface V11R4 and Motif version 1.1	1002
|	How the X Window System interface works in the MVS environment	1002
|	X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Identifying the target display	1004

X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Application resource file	1004
X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Creating an application	1005
X Window System header files	1005
X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Compiling and linking	1007
X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Nonreentrant modules	1008
X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Reentrant modules.	1009
Using sample X Window System programs	1011
X Window System Interface V11r4: Environment variables	1012
Standard X client applications	1013
Building X client modules	1016
X Window System routines	1018
X Window System routines: Opening and closing a display	1018
X Window System routines: Creating and destroying windows	1018
X Window System routines: Manipulating windows	1018
X Window System routines: Changing window attributes	1019
X Window System routines: Obtaining window information	1019
X Window System routines: Obtaining properties and atoms	1020
X Window System routines: Manipulating window properties	1020
X Window System routines: Setting window selections	1020
X Window System routines: Manipulating colormaps	1020
X Window System routines: Manipulating color cells	1021
X Window System routines: Creating and freeing pixmaps.	1021
X Window System routines: Manipulating graphics contexts	1021
X Window System routines: Clearing and copying areas	1022
X Window System routines: Drawing lines	1022
X Window System routines: Filling areas.	1023
X Window System routines: Loading and freeing fonts	1023
X Window System routines: Querying character string sizes	1023
X Window System routines: Drawing text	1024
X Window System routines: Transferring images	1024
X Window System routines: Manipulating cursors	1024
X Window System routines: Handling window manager functions	1025
X Window System routines: Manipulating keyboard settings	1026
X Window System routines: Controlling the screen saver	1026
X Window System routines: Manipulating hosts and access control	1026
X Window System routines: Handling events	1027
X Window System routines: Enabling and disabling synchronization	1027
X Window System routines: Using default error handling	1028
X Window System routines: Communicating with window managers	1028
X Window System routines: Manipulating keyboard event functions	1029
X Window System routines: Manipulating regions	1030
X Window System routines: Using cut and paste buffers	1030
X Window System routines: Querying visual types	1031
X Window System routines: Manipulating images.	1031
X Window System routines: Manipulating bit maps	1031
X Window System routines: Using the resource manager	1031
X Window System routines: Manipulating display functions	1032
X Window System routines: Extension routines	1034
X Window System routines: MIT extensions to X	1035
X Window System routines: Associate table functions	1036
X Window System routines: Miscellaneous utility routines	1037
X Window System routines: X authorization routines	1039
X Window System toolkit	1040
Xt Intrinsics routines	1041
X Window System toolkit: Application resources	1049
X Window System routines: Athena widget support	1050
X Window System routines: Motif-based widget support	1053
X Window System routines: z/OS UNIX System Services support	1054
X Window System routines: What is provided with z/OS UNIX System Services	1055
X Window System routines: z/OS UNIX System Services software requirements	1055
X Window System routines: z/OS UNIX System Services application resource file	1055

Identifying the target display in z/OS UNIX System Services	1056
Compiling and linking with z/OS UNIX System Services	1056
Compiling and linking with z/OS UNIX System Services using c89	1058
Standard X client applications for z/OS UNIX System Services	1058
Application resources for z/OS UNIX System Services	1058
I. Syslog daemon name/token pair and ECSA storage mapping	1061
Appendix J. Related protocol specifications	1063
Appendix K. Accessibility	1087
Notices	1091
Programming interface information	1099
Policy for unsupported hardware	1099
Trademarks	1099
Bibliography	1101
Index	1105
Communicating your comments to IBM.	1119

Figures

1.	SNMP Dist Prog Interface subagent sample	33
2.	Remote procedure call (client)	196
3.	Remote procedure call (server).	197
4.	RPC client program sample	273
5.	RPC server program sample	275
6.	RPC raw data stream program sample	277
7.	Macro to maintain IBM System/370 portability	287
8.	NCSDEFS.H and USERDEFS.H include statements	288
9.	Message header and records	424
10.	NMI monitoring request format	428
11.	NMsec_ACTIVATE_IPTUNMANUAL request form	434
12.	NMsec_ACTIVATE_IPTUNDYN request format	435
13.	NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IPTUNMANUAL request format	435
14.	NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IPTUNDYN request format	435
15.	NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IKETUN request format	436
16.	NMsec_REFRESH_IPTUNDYN request format	436
17.	NMsec_REFRESH_IKETUN request format	436
18.	NMsec_GET_STACKINFO response format	437
19.	NMsec_GET_SUMMARY response format	440
20.	NMsec_GET_IPFLTCURR, NMsec_GET_IPFLTDEFAULT, and NMsec_GET_IPFLTPOLICY response format	443
21.	NMsec_GET_PORTTRAN response format.	450
22.	NMsec_GET_IPTUNMANUAL response format	451
23.	NMsec_GET_IPTUNDYNSTACK response format	456
24.	NMsec_GET_IPTUNDYNIKE response format	461
25.	NMsec_GET_IKETUN response format	464
26.	NMsec_GET_IKETUNCASCADE response format	470
27.	NMsec_GET_IPINTERFACES response format	470
28.	NMsec_GET_IKENSINFO response format.	471
29.	Tunnel control response format	473
30.	NMsec_GET_CLIENTINFO response format	479
31.	CTE layout	631
32.	SIOCTLCTL with TTLS_Query_Only	663
33.	SIOCTLCTL with TTLS_Init_Connection.	663
34.	SIOCTLCTL with TTLS_Reset_Session or TTLS_Reset_Cipher	663
35.	MVS X Window System application to server	1003
36.	Resources specified for a typical X Window System application	1005

Tables

1. Components of DPI version 2.0	37
2. Environment variables for the SNMP DPI	42
3. SNMP manager API debug levels	146
4. Environment variables for the X Window System interface	188
5. Environment variables for Motif	189
6. Callback return values	320
7. PAPI function return codes	328
8. Programming requirements for the FTP client API	342
9. FCAI control block.	349
10. FCAI_Version field value	350
11. FCAI_TraceIt field value	350
12. FCAI_TraceCAPI field value	351
13. FCAI_TraceStatus field value	351
14. FCAI_Result field value	351
15. FCAI_Status field values	352
16. FCAI_IE field values	352
17. FCAI stem variables	356
18. Predefined REXX variables	357
19. FTP client API for REXX return codes	387
20. FTP client CREATE request return codes	388
21. FTP client INIT request return codes	390
22. FTP client SCMD request return codes	391
23. FTP client POLL request return codes	392
24. FTP client GETL_FIND request return codes	394
25. FTP client GETL_COPY request return codes	395
26. FTP client SET_TRACE request return codes	396
27. FTP client SET_REQUEST_TIMER request return codes	397
28. FCAI_Map structure elements	398
29. FTP client GET_FCAI_MAP request return codes	399
30. FTP client TERM request return codes	400
31. FTP client API for REXX trace return codes	400
32. NMsecMessageHdr structure	421
33. Input record descriptor	423
34. Output record descriptor.	423
35. NMsecRecordHdr structure	424
36. NMsecSecDesc structure	425
37. NMsecCascadingSecDesc structure	425
38. Valid input filter specifications for request types	428
39. NMsecInFilter structure	429
40. NMsecTunnel field descriptions	433
41. NMsecPolicySource data	437
42. NMsecStack structure	438
43. NMsecStackExclAddr structure	439
44. NMsecStatistics structure.	440
45. NMsecIPFilter structure	444
46. NMsec_GET_PORTTRAN structure	450
47. NMsecIPTunnel structure	451
48. NMsecIPManualTunnel structure	455
49. NMsecIPDynTunnel structure	456
50. NMsecIPDynamicStack structure	460
51. NMsecIPDynamicIKE structure	462
52. NMsecIKETunnel structure	464
53. IKE tunnel statistics	469
54. NMsecInterface structure.	471
55. NMsec_GET_IKENSINFO structure	471

56.	NMsecTunCntlResponse structure	473
57.	Return and reason codes	474
58.	NMsecNSClient structure	479
59.	Request return and reason codes	482
60.	Requirements to invoke the NMI requests	491
61.	Request structure definition files	492
62.	Common EZBRCIFR Return values, return codes, and reason codes	493
63.	RCCHeader structure	495
64.	RCCOpenInfo structure	497
65.	RCCOpen return and reason codes	498
66.	RCCFilt structure	503
67.	RCCPkt structure	504
68.	RCCDat structure	507
69.	RCCSetFilters return and reason codes	510
70.	RCCStart Return values, return codes, and reason codes	512
71.	RCCGetInfo structure	515
72.	RCCGetRecords return and reason codes	517
73.	cte structure definition file	518
74.	RCCLost structure	521
75.	RCCStop Return values, return codes, and reason codes	523
76.	Real-time NMI interfaces.	525
77.	Interface descriptions	525
78.	SMF 119 record subtypes.	542
79.	FTP server transfer initialization self-defining section	543
80.	FTP server transfer initialization record section	544
81.	FTP server hostname section	546
82.	FTP server MVS data set name section	546
83.	FTP server z/OS UNIX file name section	546
84.	FTP server security section	547
85.	FTP client transfer initialization record section	550
86.	FTP client associated data set name section	551
87.	FTP client SOCKS section	551
88.	FTP client security section	552
89.	FTP client user name section	553
90.	FTP client login failure self-defining section	554
91.	Client login failure session section	554
92.	FTP client SOCKS section	555
93.	FTP client login failure security section	556
94.	FTP client user name section	557
95.	FTP client session record self-defining section.	558
96.	FTP client session section	558
97.	FTP client SOCKS section	559
98.	FTP client security section	560
99.	FTP client session user name section.	561
100.	FTP server session record	562
101.	Server session section.	562
102.	FTP server security section	564
103.	EZBREIFR requests	566
104.	EZBREIFR service return codes and reason codes	568
105.	Buffer header (NMSHeader) structure	569
106.	Triplet (NMSTriplet) structure	570
107.	Quadruplet (NMSQuadruplet) structure.	571
108.	Record header (NMSRecHeader) structure	571
109.	Setup record (NMSSetupRecord) structure	572
110.	Setup record data section (NMSSetupData) structure	574
111.	Setup record file name section (NMSSetupFileNames) structure.	575
112.	Global TCPIP.DATA record (NMSGtdRecord) structure.	575
113.	Global TCPIP.DATA record data section (NMSGtdData) structure	577
114.	Global TCPIP.DATA record DNS addresses (NMSGtdDnsAddresses) structure	579
115.	Global TCPIP.DATA record structure.	579
116.	Global TCPIP.DATA record DCBS table names section (NMSGtdDbcsNames)	579

117.	Location of resolver NMI request and response data structures for C/C++ and assembler programs	579
118.	EE connection request filter parameters	587
119.	Required filter parameters	588
120.	EZBNMIFR service return codes and reason codes	602
121.	Available EZBNMIFR poll-type request filters.	609
122.	NWMDropConnEntry description.	614
123.	Poll-type request responses	616
124.	Return code values	623
125.	EZBCTAPI return and reason codes	639
126.	EZBCTAPI formatter return and reason codes.	640
127.	Available EZBYPTO options	646
128.	File storage locations	653
129.	Application types	657
130.	TTLSTHeader fixed section	669
131.	TTLSTQuadruplet structure	669
132.	Get request structure	670
133.	Example TTLSTHeader structure	671
134.	Example returned TTLSTHeader structure	672
135.	Indicators and potential benefits of connection routing information	680
136.	Programming requirements for trusted TCP connection APIs.	685
137.	SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl return codes for the Language Environment, Java, and UNIX System Services APIs	687
138.	SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl partner information control block structure	692
139.	SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl partner information UTOKEN extension control block structure	692
140.	SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl return codes for the Language Environment, Java, and UNIX System Services APIs	693
141.	Format 1 request	700
142.	Format 1 response	700
143.	Format 2 request	701
144.	Understanding return codes in the response	701
145.	DCAS client and server coordination.	704
146.	SetApplData	707
147.	SetADcontainer	708
148.	SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL return and reason codes	708
149.	SIOCSMOCTL requirements	709
150.	SIOCSMOCTL input structure	710
151.	SIOCSMOCTL return and reason codes	710
152.	TCP_KeepAlive time values.	713
153.	TCP well-known port assignments	715
154.	Well-known UDP port assignments	716
155.	Type 109 SMF record layout	725
156.	Standard subtype record numbers	727
157.	TN3270E Telnet server SMF record format	728
158.	FTP server Type 118 SMF record format.	729
159.	z/OS UNIX file name (variable length fields appended to end of FTP server record).	731
160.	API call SMF record format	731
161.	FTP client SMF record format	732
162.	z/OS UNIX file name (variable length fields appended to end of FTP server record).	734
163.	Telnet client SMF record format	734
164.	SMF record layout for TCPIPSTATISTICS	735
165.	Records types and subtype information.	741
166.	SMF 119 record subtype information and record type	742
167.	Common TCP/IP identification section	745
168.	TCP connection initiation record self-defining section	747
169.	TCP connection initiation specific section	747
170.	TCP connection termination self-defining section.	748
171.	TCP connection termination section	749
172.	TCP connection termination Telnet section	754
173.	TCP connection termination AT-TLS section	755
174.	TCP connection termination ApplData section	756
175.	FTP client transfer completion record self-defining section	756

176.	FTP client transfer completion record section	757
177.	FTP client transfer completion associated data set name section	759
178.	FTP client transfer completion SOCKS section.	759
179.	FTP client transfer completion security section	759
180.	FTP client transfer completion user name section	761
181.	TCP/IP profile record self-defining section.	764
182.	Profile information common section	767
183.	Profile information data set name section	770
184.	Autolog procedure section	770
185.	IPv4 configuration section	771
186.	TCP/IP profile record IPv6 configuration section.	774
187.	TCP/IP profile record TCP configuration section.	777
188.	TCP/IP profile record UDP configuration section	779
189.	TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section	779
190.	TCP/IP profile record port section	783
191.	TCP/IP profile record interface section	787
192.	TCP/IP profile record IPv6 address section	793
193.	TCP/IP profile record routing section	794
194.	TCP/IP profile record source IP section	795
195.	TCP/IP profile record management section	798
196.	TCP/IP profile record IPSec Common section.	801
197.	TCP/IP profile record IPSec Rule section	801
198.	TCP/IP profile record network access section	804
199.	TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address section	807
200.	TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) routing section	811
201.	TCP/IP profile record Distributed dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) section	812
202.	TCP/IP profile record policy table for IPv6 default address selection section	815
203.	SMF records: TCP/IP statistics record self-defining section	816
204.	IP statistics section	817
205.	TCP statistics section	818
206.	UDP statistics section	823
207.	ICMP statistics section	824
208.	IPv6 IP statistics section	825
209.	IPv6 ICMP statistics section.	826
210.	Storage statistics section	828
211.	Interface statistics record self-defining section.	830
212.	Interface statistics section	830
213.	HOME IP Address section	833
214.	Server port statistics record self-defining section	833
215.	TCP server port statistics section	834
216.	UDP server port statistics section	834
217.	TCP/IP stack start/stop record self-defining section	835
218.	TCP/IP stack start/stop record section	836
219.	UDP socket close record self-defining section	837
220.	UDP socket close record section	837
221.	TN3270E Telnet server SNA session initiation record self-defining section	838
222.	TN3270E Telnet server SNA session initiation section	839
223.	TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination record self-defining section	840
224.	TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination section	840
225.	TN3270E Telnet server host name section	843
226.	TN3270E Telnet server Round Trip Performance section	843
227.	TN3270E Telnet server time bucket performance section	844
228.	TSO Telnet client connection initiation section.	845
229.	TSO Telnet client connection initiation record TCP/IP identification section	845
230.	TSO Telnet client connection termination record self-defining section	846
231.	TSO Telnet client connection termination section.	846
232.	TN3270E Telnet server profile record self-defining section.	849
233.	Profile information common section	852
234.	Profile information data set name section	853
235.	TelnetGlobals section	853
236.	TelnetParms section	855

| 237.	LU section	863
| 238.	LU Group section	864
| 239.	SLU Group section.	865
| 240.	APPL group section	865
| 241.	Printer section	866
| 242.	PrintGroup section.	867
| 243.	SLU Print section	867
| 244.	ParmsGroup section	868
| 245.	Monitor Group section	868
| 246.	Client Identifier structure	870
| 247.	LinkGroup section	871
| 248.	IpGroup section.	871
| 249.	UserGroup section	872
| 250.	DestIPGroup section	872
| 251.	HnGroup section	873
| 252.	AllowAppl/RestrictAppl section	874
| 253.	DefaultAppl section	875
| 254.	PrtDefaultAppl section	875
| 255.	LineModeAppl section	876
| 256.	MapAppl section	876
| 257.	USSTCP section.	877
| 258.	INTERPTCP section	877
| 259.	ParmsMap section	878
| 260.	LUMap section	878
| 261.	PrtMap section	879
| 262.	MonitorMap section	880
263.	DVIPA status change record self-defining section	880
264.	DVIPA status change section	881
265.	DVIPA removed record self-defining section	882
266.	DVIPA removed section	883
267.	DVIPA target added record self-defining section	884
268.	DVIPA target added section.	885
269.	DVIPA target removed record self-defining section	886
270.	DVIPA target removed section	886
271.	DVIPA target server started record self-defining section	888
272.	DVIPA target server started section	888
273.	DVIPA target server ended record self-defining section.	889
274.	DVIPA target server ended section	890
| 275.	SMC-R link group statistics record self-defining section	891
| 276.	SMC-R link group specific section	892
| 277.	SMC-R link specific section	893
| 278.	SMC-R link state start record self-defining section	895
| 279.	SMC-R link state start specific section	895
| 280.	SMC-R link state end record self-defining section	896
| 281.	SMC-R link state end specific section	896
| 282.	RNIC interface statistics record self-defining section	898
| 283.	RNIC interface statistics specific section.	899
284.	CSSMTP configuration record self-defining section	900
285.	CSSMTP common information	901
286.	CSSMTP started or from MODIFY REFRESH command	902
287.	CSSMTP target servers	904
288.	CSSMTP configuration data.	905
289.	CSSMTP configuration data keys	905
290.	CSSMTP configuration command	906
291.	CSSMTP connection record self-defining section	906
292.	CSSMTP connection identification data	907
293.	CSSMTP connection statistics data	908
294.	CSSMTP mail record self-defining section	910
295.	CSSMTP spool identification	911
296.	CSSMTP mail data section	911
297.	CSSMTP mail header sections	913

298.	CSSMTP mail commands and header keys	913
299.	CSSMTP spool file record self-defining section	914
300.	CSSMTP spool job	915
301.	CSSMTP spool job statistics	915
302.	CSSMTP spool job accounting	919
303.	CSSMTP statistical record self-defining section	919
304.	CSSMTP statistical data	920
305.	CSSMTP JES statistical data	921
306.	CSSMTP Health checker statistics	922
307.	Target server statistical data	923
308.	FTP server transfer completion record self-defining section	924
309.	FTP server transfer completion record section	925
310.	FTP server transfer completion record section: Host name	927
311.	FTP server transfer completion record section: First associated data set name	927
312.	FTP server transfer completion record section: Second associated data set name	928
313.	FTP server security section	928
| 314.	FTP daemon configuration record self-defining section	930
| 315.	FTP daemon identification section	931
| 316.	FTP daemon general configuration section	931
| 317.	FTP daemon configuration data section	944
| 318.	FTP daemon configuration data section: SMF119FT_FDCD_ITEM structure	945
| 319.	FTP configuration data keys	945
320.	FTP server logon failure record self-defining section	948
321.	FTP server logon failure record: logon failure section	948
322.	FTP server login failure security section	949
323.	IPSec IKE tunnel activation/refresh record self-defining section	951
324.	IPSec common IKE tunnel specific section	952
325.	IPSec local ID specific section	957
326.	IPSec remote ID specific section	957
327.	IPSec IKE tunnel deactivation and expire record self-defining section	958
328.	IPSec IKE counter specific section	958
329.	IPSec dynamic tunnel activation record self-defining section	961
330.	IPSec common IP tunnel specific section	962
331.	IPSec dynamic tunnel specific section	965
332.	IPSec IKE dynamic tunnel specific section	971
333.	IPSec local client ID specific section	973
334.	IPSec remote client ID specific section	973
335.	IPSec dynamic tunnel deactivation record self-defining section	974
336.	IPSec dynamic tunnel added record self-defining section	975
337.	IPSec stack dynamic tunnel added specific section	975
338.	IPSec dynamic tunnel removed record self-defining section	976
339.	IPSec dynamic tunnel removed specific section	977
340.	IPSec manual tunnel activation record self-defining section	978
341.	IPSec manual tunnel deactivation record self-defining section	978
342.	IPSec manual tunnel specific section	979
| 343.	Mapping macro for z/OS Communications Server ENF event code 80 (Part 1)	981
| 344.	Mapping macro for z/OS Communications Server ENF event code 80 (Part 2)	981
345.	FTP client application data format for the control connection	985
346.	FTP client application data format for the control connection	986
347.	FTP daemon application data format	987
348.	FTP server application data format for the control connection	988
349.	FTP server application data for the data connection	989
350.	Registered application data - CONNECT	990
351.	Registered application data - GIVESOCKET	991
352.	Registered application data - LISTEN	992
353.	TAKESOCKET	992
354.	Application data processing	994
355.	Connections transferring message data	996
356.	Connections monitoring target servers	996
357.	Application data format used by Telnet	998
358.	Environment variables for X Window System Interface V11r4	1012

359.	Building X client modules based on X11 functions	1016
360.	Building X client modules based on Xt Intrinsics and Athena Toolkit functions	1017
361.	Opening and closing display	1018
362.	Creating and destroying windows	1018
363.	Manipulating windows	1018
364.	Changing window attributes	1019
365.	Obtaining window information	1019
366.	Properties and atoms	1020
367.	Manipulating window properties	1020
368.	Setting window selections	1020
369.	Manipulating colormaps	1020
370.	Manipulating color cells	1021
371.	Creating and freeing pixmaps.	1021
372.	Manipulating graphics contexts	1021
373.	Clearing and copying areas	1022
374.	Drawing lines	1022
375.	Filling areas.	1023
376.	Loading and freeing fonts	1023
377.	Querying character string sizes	1023
378.	Drawing text	1024
379.	Transferring images	1024
380.	Manipulating cursors	1024
381.	Handling window manager functions	1025
382.	Manipulating keyboard settings	1026
383.	Controlling the screen saver	1026
384.	Manipulating hosts and access control	1026
385.	Handling events	1027
386.	Enabling and disabling synchronization	1027
387.	Using default error handling	1028
388.	Communicating with window managers	1028
389.	Manipulating keyboard event functions	1029
390.	Manipulating regions	1030
391.	Using cut and paste buffers	1030
392.	Querying visual types	1031
393.	Manipulating images	1031
394.	Manipulating bit maps	1031
395.	Using the resource manager	1031
396.	Manipulating display functions	1032
397.	Extension routines	1034
398.	MIT extensions to X	1035
399.	Associate table functions	1036
400.	Miscellaneous utility routines	1037
401.	Authorization routines	1039
402.	X Intrinsic header file names	1041
403.	Xt Intrinsics routines.	1041
404.	Athena widget routines.	1050
405.	Athena header file names	1052
406.	Motif header file names.	1054

About this document

This document describes the syntax and semantics of a set of high-level application functions that you can use to program your own applications in a TCP/IP environment. These functions provide support for application facilities, such as user authentication, distributed databases, distributed processing, network management, and device sharing.

The information in this document supports both IPv6 and IPv4. Unless explicitly noted, information describes IPv4 networking protocol. IPv6 support is qualified within the text.

This document refers to Communications Server data sets by their default SMP/E distribution library name. Your installation might, however, have different names for these data sets where allowed by SMP/E, your installation personnel, or administration staff. For instance, this document refers to samples in the SEZAINST library as simply in SEZAINST. Your installation might choose a data set name of SYS1.SEZAINST, CS390.SEZAINST or other high-level qualifiers for the data set name.

Who should read this document

This document is intended for use by an experienced programmer familiar with the IBM® z/OS® operating system and commands, and with the TCP/IP protocols.

This document is written for programmers interested in high-level application functions that can be used to program applications in a TCP/IP environment. These functions involve user authentication, distributed databases, distributed processing, network management, and device sharing.

Before using this document, you should be familiar with the MVS™ operating system and the IBM Time Sharing Option (TSO).

Depending on the design and function of your application, you should be familiar with the C programming language.

In addition, z/OS Communications Server and any required programming products should already be installed and customized for your network.

How this document is organized

The document contains the following topics:

- Chapter 1, “General programming information,” on page 1 provides an overview of Distributed Protocol Interface (DPI) versions 1.1 and 2.0.
- Chapter 2, “SNMP agent Distributed Protocol Interface version 1.1,” on page 3 provides information about SNMP agent DPI version 1.1 agents and subagents, compile and link samples, descriptions of DPI library routines, and a sample client program for C sockets.
- Chapter 3, “SNMP agent Distributed Protocol Interface version 2.0,” on page 35 provides SNMP agent DPI version 2.0 programming information.

- Chapter 4, "Running the sample SNMP DPI client program for version 2.0," on page 115 explains how to run the sample SNMP DPI client program, `dpi_mvs_sample.c`, installed in `/usr/lpp/tcpip/samples`.
- Chapter 5, "SNMP manager API," on page 117 describes how use this API to build SNMP management applications to retrieve SNMP management data.
- Chapter 6, "Resource Reservation Setup Protocol API (RAPI)," on page 149 describes the calls provided through a set of C language bindings that provide an API for requesting enhanced Quality of Service (QoS).
- Chapter 7, "X Window System interface in the z/OS Communications Server environment," on page 183 describes the X Window System API.
- Chapter 8, "Remote procedure calls in the z/OS Communications Server environment," on page 195 describes the high-level remote procedure calls (RPCs) implemented in TCP/IP, including the RPC programming interface to the C language and communication between processes.
- Chapter 9, "Remote procedure calls in the z/OS UNIX System Services environment," on page 279 provides information on use of UNIX System Services RPC and deviations from Sun RPC 4.0.
- Chapter 10, "Network Computing System," on page 283 describes the NCS tools used for heterogeneous distributed computing.
- Chapter 11, "Running the sample mail filter program," on page 311 explains how to run the sample mail filter program, `lf_smpl.c`.
- Chapter 12, "Policy API (PAPI)," on page 327 describes the Policy Agent API (PAPI).
- Chapter 13, "FTP Client Application Programming Interface (API)," on page 341 describes the callable application programming interface to the z/OS FTP client.
- Chapter 14, "Network management interfaces," on page 417 describes the interfaces that allow network monitor and management applications to obtain information about their network operations, for both TCP/IP and VTAM®.
- Chapter 15, "Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS)," on page 657 describes Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS), which creates a secure session at the TCP/IP layer on behalf of an application.
- Chapter 16, "Trusted TCP connections," on page 679 describes how TCP/IP stacks within a sysplex or a subplex can use the `SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE` socket option, the `SIOCLPARTNERINFO` ioctl call, and the `SIOCLPARTNERINFO` ioctl to exchange security information.
- Chapter 17, "Interfacing with the Digital Certificate Access Server (DCAS)," on page 699 documents the programming interface specifications for the Digital Certificate Access Server (DCAS) that runs on the z/OS operating system.
- Chapter 18, "Miscellaneous programming interfaces," on page 707 describes programming interfaces including the `TCP_KeepAlive` function.
- Appendix A, "Well-known port assignments," on page 715 lists the well-known port assignments for transport protocols TCP and UDP.
- Appendix B, "Programming interfaces for providing classification data to be used in differentiated services policies," on page 719 provides information on the Differentiated Services (DS) aspect of QoS and the passing of application classification data on `SENDMSG`.
- Appendix C, "Type 109 SMF records," on page 725 describes the format of syslogd messages, as written to SMF.
- Appendix D, "Type 118 SMF records," on page 727 describes the type 118 SMF records for the Telnet and FTP servers, API calls, FTP and Telnet client calls, and syslogd. This appendix also shows the record layouts.

- Appendix E, “Type 119 SMF records,” on page 739 describes the type 119 SMF records that are created for several TCP/IP functions. This appendix also shows the record layouts.
- Appendix H, “X Window System interface V11R4 and Motif version 1.1,” on page 1001 describes the X Window System application programming interface (API).
- Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 lists the related protocol specifications for TCP/IP.
- Appendix K, “Accessibility,” on page 1087 describes accessibility features to help users with physical disabilities.
- “Notices” on page 1091 contains notices and trademarks used in this document.
- “Bibliography” on page 1101 contains descriptions of the documents in the z/OS Communications Server library.

How to use this document

To use this document, you should be familiar with z/OS TCP/IP Services and the TCP/IP suite of protocols.

Determining whether a publication is current

As needed, IBM updates its publications with new and changed information. For a given publication, updates to the hardcopy and associated BookManager® softcopy are usually available at the same time. Sometimes, however, the updates to hardcopy and softcopy are available at different times. The following information describes how to determine if you are looking at the most current copy of a publication:

- At the end of a publication's order number there is a dash followed by two digits, often referred to as the dash level. A publication with a higher dash level is more current than one with a lower dash level. For example, in the publication order number GC28-1747-07, the dash level 07 means that the publication is more current than previous levels, such as 05 or 04.
- If a hardcopy publication and a softcopy publication have the same dash level, it is possible that the softcopy publication is more current than the hardcopy publication. Check the dates shown in the Summary of Changes. The softcopy publication might have a more recently dated Summary of Changes than the hardcopy publication.
- To compare softcopy publications, you can check the last 2 characters of the publication's file name (also called the book name). The higher the number, the more recent the publication. Also, next to the publication titles in the CD-ROM booklet and the readme files, there is an asterisk (*) that indicates whether a publication is new or changed.

How to contact IBM service

For immediate assistance, visit this website: <http://www.software.ibm.com/network/commsvr/support/>

Most problems can be resolved at this website, where you can submit questions and problem reports electronically, and access a variety of diagnosis information.

For telephone assistance in problem diagnosis and resolution (in the United States or Puerto Rico), call the IBM Software Support Center anytime (1-800-IBM-SERV). You will receive a return call within 8 business hours (Monday – Friday, 8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m., local customer time).

Outside the United States or Puerto Rico, contact your local IBM representative or your authorized IBM supplier.

If you would like to provide feedback on this publication, see “Communicating your comments to IBM” on page 1119.

Conventions and terminology that are used in this document

Commands in this book that can be used in both TSO and z/OS UNIX environments use the following conventions:

- When describing how to use the command in a TSO environment, the command is presented in uppercase (for example, NETSTAT).
- When describing how to use the command in a z/OS UNIX environment, the command is presented in bold lowercase (for example, **netstat**).
- When referring to the command in a general way in text, the command is presented with an initial capital letter (for example, Netstat).

All the exit routines described in this document are *installation-wide exit routines*. The installation-wide exit routines also called installation-wide exits, exit routines, and exits throughout this document.

The TPF logon manager, although included with VTAM, is an application program; therefore, the logon manager is documented separately from VTAM.

Samples used in this book might not be updated for each release. Evaluate a sample carefully before applying it to your system.

Note: In this information, you might see the term RDMA network interface card (RNIC) that is used to refer to the IBM 10GbE RoCE Express® feature.

For definitions of the terms and abbreviations that are used in this document, you can view the latest IBM terminology at the IBM Terminology website.

Clarification of notes

Information traditionally qualified as Notes is further qualified as follows:

Note Supplemental detail

Tip Offers shortcuts or alternative ways of performing an action; a hint

Guideline
Customary way to perform a procedure

Rule Something you must do; limitations on your actions

Restriction
Indicates certain conditions are not supported; limitations on a product or facility

Requirement
Dependencies, prerequisites

Result Indicates the outcome

How to read a syntax diagram

This syntax information applies to all commands and statements that do not have their own syntax described elsewhere.

The syntax diagram shows you how to specify a command so that the operating system can correctly interpret what you type. Read the syntax diagram from left to right and from top to bottom, following the horizontal line (the main path).

Symbols and punctuation

The following symbols are used in syntax diagrams:

Symbol

Description

- ▶▶ Marks the beginning of the command syntax.
- ▶ Indicates that the command syntax is continued.
- | Marks the beginning and end of a fragment or part of the command syntax.
- ◀◀ Marks the end of the command syntax.

You must include all punctuation such as colons, semicolons, commas, quotation marks, and minus signs that are shown in the syntax diagram.

Commands

Commands that can be used in both TSO and z/OS UNIX environments use the following conventions in syntax diagrams:

- When describing how to use the command in a TSO environment, the command is presented in uppercase (for example, NETSTAT).
- When describing how to use the command in a z/OS UNIX environment, the command is presented in bold lowercase (for example, netstat).

Parameters

The following types of parameters are used in syntax diagrams.

Required

Required parameters are displayed on the main path.

Optional

Optional parameters are displayed below the main path.

Default

Default parameters are displayed above the main path.

Parameters are classified as keywords or variables. For the TSO and MVS console commands, the keywords are not case sensitive. You can code them in uppercase or lowercase. If the keyword appears in the syntax diagram in both uppercase and lowercase, the uppercase portion is the abbreviation for the keyword (for example, OPERand).

For the z/OS UNIX commands, the keywords must be entered in the case indicated in the syntax diagram.

Variables are italicized, appear in lowercase letters, and represent names or values you supply. For example, a data set is a variable.

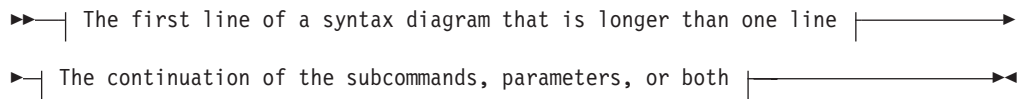
Syntax examples

In the following example, the P`Ut` subcommand is a keyword. The required variable parameter is *local_file*, and the optional variable parameter is *foreign_file*. Replace the variable parameters with your own values.



Longer than one line

If a diagram is longer than one line, the first line ends with a single arrowhead and the second line begins with a single arrowhead.



Required operands

Required operands and values appear on the main path line. You must code required operands and values.



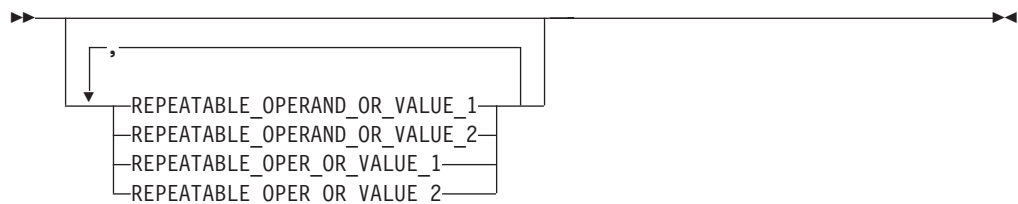
Optional values

Optional operands and values appear below the main path line. You do not have to code optional operands and values.



Selecting more than one operand

An arrow returning to the left above a group of operands or values means more than one can be selected, or a single one can be repeated.



Nonalphanumeric characters

If a diagram shows a character that is not alphanumeric (such as parentheses, periods, commas, and equal signs), you must code the character as part of the syntax. In this example, you must code `OPERAND=(001,0.001)`.

►►—OPERAND—=—(—001—,—0.001—)—►►

Blank spaces in syntax diagrams

If a diagram shows a blank space, you must code the blank space as part of the syntax. In this example, you must code OPERAND=(001 FIXED).

►►—OPERAND—=—(—001— —FIXED—)—►►

Default operands

Default operands and values appear above the main path line. TCP/IP uses the default if you omit the operand entirely.

►►—

DEFAULT
OPERAND

—►►

Variables

A word in all lowercase italics is a *variable*. Where you see a variable in the syntax, you must replace it with one of its allowable names or values, as defined in the text.

►►—*variable*—►►

Syntax fragments

Some diagrams contain syntax fragments, which serve to break up diagrams that are too long, too complex, or too repetitious. Syntax fragment names are in mixed case and are shown in the diagram and in the heading of the fragment. The fragment is placed below the main diagram.

►►—| Syntax fragment |—►►

Syntax fragment:

|—1ST_OPERAND—,—2ND_OPERAND—,—3RD_OPERAND—|

Prerequisite and related information

z/OS Communications Server function is described in the z/OS Communications Server library. Descriptions of those documents are listed in “Bibliography” on page 1101, in the back of this document.

Required information

Before using this product, you should be familiar with TCP/IP, VTAM, MVS, and UNIX System Services.

Softcopy information

Softcopy publications are available in the following collection.

Titles	Order Number	Description
<i>IBM System z Redbooks Collection</i>	SK3T-7876	The IBM Redbooks® publications selected for this CD series are taken from the IBM Redbooks inventory of over 800 books. All the Redbooks publications that are of interest to the System z® platform professional are identified by their authors and are included in this collection. The System z subject areas range from e-business application development and enablement to hardware, networking, Linux, solutions, security, parallel sysplex, and many others. For more information about the Redbooks publications, see http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/zfavorites/ .

Other documents

This information explains how z/OS references information in other documents.

When possible, this information uses cross-document links that go directly to the topic in reference using shortened versions of the document title. For complete titles and order numbers of the documents for all products that are part of z/OS, see z/OS Information Roadmap (SA23-2299). The Roadmap describes what level of documents are supplied with each release of z/OS Communications Server, and also describes each z/OS publication.

To find the complete z/OS library, including the z/OS Information Center, see www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/.

Relevant RFCs are listed in an appendix of the IP documents. Architectural specifications for the SNA protocol are listed in an appendix of the SNA documents.

The following table lists documents that might be helpful to readers.

Title	Number
<i>DNS and BIND</i> , Fifth Edition, O'Reilly Media, 2006	ISBN 13: 978-0596100575
<i>Routing in the Internet</i> , Second Edition, Christian Huitema (Prentice Hall 1999)	ISBN 13: 978-0130226471
<i>sendmail</i> , Fourth Edition, Bryan Costales, Claus Assmann, George Jansen, and Gregory Shapiro, O'Reilly Media, 2007	ISBN 13: 978-0596510299
<i>SNA Formats</i>	GA27-3136
<i>TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 1: The Protocols</i> , W. Richard Stevens, Addison-Wesley Professional, 1994	ISBN 13: 978-0201633467
<i>TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 2: The Implementation</i> , Gary R. Wright and W. Richard Stevens, Addison-Wesley Professional, 1995	ISBN 13: 978-0201633542
<i>TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 3: TCP for Transactions, HTTP, NNTP, and the UNIX Domain Protocols</i> , W. Richard Stevens, Addison-Wesley Professional, 1996	ISBN 13: 978-0201634952
<i>TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview</i>	GG24-3376
<i>Understanding LDAP</i>	SG24-4986
z/OS Cryptographic Services System SSL Programming	SC24-5901
z/OS IBM Tivoli Directory Server Administration and Use for z/OS	SC23-6788

Title	Number
z/OS JES2 Initialization and Tuning Guide	SA32-0991
z/OS Problem Management	SC23-6844
z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Reference	GA32-0904
z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Tools and Service Aids	GA32-0905
z/OS MVS Using the Subsystem Interface	SA38-0679
z/OS Program Directory	GI11-9848
z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference	SA23-2280
z/OS UNIX System Services Planning	GA32-0884
z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference	SA23-2281
z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide	SA23-2279
z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference	SC14-7314
zEnterprise System and System z10 OSA-Express Customer's Guide and Reference	SA22-7935

Redbooks publications

The following Redbooks publications might help you as you implement z/OS Communications Server.

Title	Number
IBM z/OS V1R13 Communications Server TCP/IP Implementation, Volume 1: Base Functions, Connectivity, and Routing	SG24-7996
IBM z/OS V1R13 Communications Server TCP/IP Implementation, Volume 2: Standard Applications	SG24-7997
IBM z/OS V1R13 Communications Server TCP/IP Implementation, Volume 3: High Availability, Scalability, and Performance	SG24-7998
IBM z/OS V1R13 Communications Server TCP/IP Implementation, Volume 4: Security and Policy-Based Networking	SG24-7999
IBM Communication Controller Migration Guide	SG24-6298
IP Network Design Guide	SG24-2580
Managing OS/390 TCP/IP with SNMP	SG24-5866
Migrating Subarea Networks to an IP Infrastructure Using Enterprise Extender	SG24-5957
SecureWay Communications Server for OS/390 V2R8 TCP/IP: Guide to Enhancements	SG24-5631
SNA and TCP/IP Integration	SG24-5291
TCP/IP in a Sysplex	SG24-5235
TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview	GG24-3376
Threadsafe Considerations for CICS	SG24-6351

Where to find related information on the Internet

z/OS

This site provides information about z/OS Communications Server release availability, migration information, downloads, and links to information about z/OS technology

<http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/>

z/OS Internet Library

Use this site to view and download z/OS Communications Server documentation

www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/

IBM Communications Server product

The primary home page for information about z/OS Communications Server

<http://www.software.ibm.com/network/commserver/>

IBM Communications Server product support

Use this site to submit and track problems and search the z/OS Communications Server knowledge base for Technotes, FAQs, white papers, and other z/OS Communications Server information

<http://www.software.ibm.com/network/commserver/support/>

IBM Communications Server performance information

This site contains links to the most recent Communications Server performance reports.

<http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27005524>

IBM Systems Center publications

Use this site to view and order Redbooks publications, Redpapers, and Technotes

<http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/>

IBM Systems Center flashes

Search the Technical Sales Library for Techdocs (including Flashes, presentations, Technotes, FAQs, white papers, Customer Support Plans, and Skills Transfer information)

<http://www.ibm.com/support/techdocs/atmastr.nsf>

RFCs

Search for and view Request for Comments documents in this section of the Internet Engineering Task Force website, with links to the RFC repository and the IETF Working Groups web page

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc.html>

Internet drafts

View Internet-Drafts, which are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) and other groups, in this section of the Internet Engineering Task Force website

<http://www.ietf.org/ID.html>

Information about web addresses can also be found in information APAR II11334.

Note: Any pointers in this publication to websites are provided for convenience only and do not serve as an endorsement of these websites.

DNS websites

For more information about DNS, see the following USENET news groups and mailing addresses:

USENET news groups

comp.protocols.dns.bind

BIND mailing lists

<https://lists.isc.org/mailman/listinfo>

BIND Users

- Subscribe by sending mail to bind-users-request@isc.org.
- Submit questions or answers to this forum by sending mail to bind-users@isc.org.

BIND 9 Users (This list might not be maintained indefinitely.)

- Subscribe by sending mail to bind9-users-request@isc.org.
- Submit questions or answers to this forum by sending mail to bind9-users@isc.org.

The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center

The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is a web-based information resource intended to help users learn the basic concepts of z/OS, the operating system that runs most of the IBM mainframe computers in use today. The Information Center is designed to introduce a new generation of Information Technology professionals to basic concepts and help them prepare for a career as a z/OS professional, such as a z/OS systems programmer.

Specifically, the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is intended to achieve the following objectives:

- Provide basic education and information about z/OS without charge
- Shorten the time it takes for people to become productive on the mainframe
- Make it easier for new people to learn z/OS

To access the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center, open your web browser to the following website, which is available to all users (no login required):
<http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/zos/basics/index.jsp>

Summary of changes

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes, including changes to improve consistency and retrievability. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Changes made in z/OS Version 2 Release 1, as updated December 2013

This document contains information previously presented in z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference, SC27-3659-00, which supported z/OS Version 2 Release 1.

Changed information

- Network security enhancements for SNMP, see “SNMP manager API configuration file” on page 142.
- AT-TLS enablement for DCAS, see Chapter 17, “Interfacing with the Digital Certificate Access Server (DCAS),” on page 699.

New in z/OS Version 2 Release 1

For specifics on the enhancements for z/OS Version 2, Release 1, see the following publications:

- z/OS Summary of Message and Interface Changes
- z/OS Introduction and Release Guide
- z/OS Planning for Installation
- z/OS Migration

Chapter 1. General programming information

The information presented in this reference applies only to IPv4, AF_INET sockets unless specified as IPv6.

For the fundamental technical information you need to know before you attempt to work with the application programming interfaces (APIs) that are provided with TCP/IP, see *z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference*.

The modules generated by the new compiler are similar to those produced by the AD/Cycle® compiler.

Overview of Distributed Protocol Interface (DPI) versions 1.1 and 2.0

Two levels of Distributed Protocol Interface (DPI) are supported by z/OS Communications Server. The following list shows some support differences between the two versions:

- Support provided by DPI Version 1.1
 - Was supported on earlier releases of TCP/IP and continues to be supported by the SNMP agent; existing subagents written with DPI Version 1.1 still run with no changes required.
 - Supports SNMP Version 1 protocols, but not SNMP Version 2.
 - Is intended for C socket API users, not z/OS UNIX C socket users.
 - Supports connections from subagents using TCP sockets.
 - Is documented in RFC 1228.
- Support provided by DPI Version 2.0:
 - Is supported in TCP/IP z/OS UNIX and above.
 - Contains more functions that make writing a subagent easier.
 - Supports both SNMP Version 1 and Version 2 protocols.
 - Is used by z/OS UNIX C socket users but not standard C socket users.
 - Supports connections from subagents using TCP sockets and UNIX Stream sockets.
 - Is documented in RFC 1592.

While DPI Version 1.1 can continue to be used by existing subagents, users who are writing new subagents or modifying old ones should consider upgrading to DPI Version 2.0 to take advantage of the SNMP Version 2 protocols and the greater functionality of DPI Version 2.0.

Although the SNMP agent that is included with z/OS Communications Server is now enabled to support SNMP Version 3 (SNMPv3), no changes are required to subagents written with either DPI Version 1.1 or Version 2.0. SNMPv3 did not introduce any new protocol data unit (PDU) types. Support for the SNMPv3 framework is handled by the SNMP agent.

Users of DPI Version 1.1 must compile using the DPI library routines provided in SEZADPIL and the version of the header file, `snmp_dpx.h`, that is provided in SEZACMAC. When an included header file exists as a member of an MVS

partitioned data set, the underscore (_) in the header file name is changed to an at sign (@) when the header file is located during the compiling of a program. Therefore, header file `snmp_dpx.h` can be found as member `SNMP@DPX` in the SEZACMAC data set. See Chapter 2, “SNMP agent Distributed Protocol Interface version 1.1,” on page 3 for additional details.

Users of DPI Version 2.0 must compile using the DPI library routines provided in the directory `/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/build/libdpi20` and the DPI Version 2.0 copy of the header file, `snmp_dpi.h` in `/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/include`. Additional details are in Chapter 3, “SNMP agent Distributed Protocol Interface version 2.0,” on page 35.

For information about migrating an existing subagent from DPI Version 1.1 to DPI Version 2.0, see “Required actions for migrating your SNMP DPI subagent to Version 2.0” on page 39.

Chapter 2. SNMP agent Distributed Protocol Interface version 1.1

Using the simple network management protocol (SNMP) agent Distributed Protocol Interface (DPI), you can dynamically add, delete, or replace management variables in the local management information base (MIB) without recompiling the SNMP agent. The DPI protocol is also supported by SNMP agents on other IBM platforms. This makes it easier to port subagents between those platforms.

For more information about the DPI interface, see RFC 1228. See Appendix J, "Related protocol specifications," on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.

SNMP agents and subagents

To allow the subagents to perform their functions, the SNMP agent binds to an arbitrarily chosen TCP port and listens for connection requests from subagents. A well-known port is not used. Every invocation of the SNMP agent potentially results in a different TCP port being used.

Agents, or SNMP servers, are responsible for performing the network management functions requested by the network management stations.

A subagent provides an extension to the functionality provided by the SNMP agent. You can use the subagent to define your own MIB variables, which are useful in your environment, and register them with the SNMP agent. When requests for these variables are received by the SNMP agent, the agent passes the request to the subagent and returns a response to the agent. The SNMP agent creates an SNMP response packet and sends the response to the remote network management station that initiated the request. The existence of the subagent is transparent to the network management station.

A subagent of the SNMP agent determines the port number by sending a GET request for an MIB variable, which represents the value of the TCP port. The subagent is not required to create and parse SNMP packets, because the DPI application programming interface (API) has a library routine `query_DPI_port()`. After the subagent obtains the value of the DPI TCP port, it should make a TCP connection to the appropriate port. After a successful socket `connect()` call, the subagent registers the set of variables it supports with the SNMP agent. For information about the `connect()` call, see the `connect()` call information in *z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference*. When all variable classes are registered, the subagent waits for requests from the SNMP agent.

If connections to the SNMP agent are restricted by the security product, then the security product user ID associated with the subagent must be permitted to the agent's security product resource name for the connection to be accepted. See the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) information in *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide* for more information about security product access between subagents and the z/OS Communications Server SNMP agent.

Processing DPI requests

The SNMP agent can initiate three DPI requests: GET, SET, and GET-NEXT. These requests correspond to the three SNMP requests that a network management station can make. The subagent responds to a request with a response packet. The response packet can be created using the `mkDPIresponse()` library routine, which is part of the DPI API library.

The SNMP subagent can only initiate two requests: REGISTER and TRAP. A REGISTER request indicates to the SNMP agent which MIB variables are supported by the subagent. A TRAP request notifies the SNMP agent of an asynchronous event that should be sent to network management stations.

Processing a GET request

The DPI packet is parsed to get the object ID of the requested variable. If the specified object ID of the requested variable is not supported by the subagent, the subagent returns an error indication of `SNMP_NO_SUCH_NAME`. Name, type, or value information is not returned. For example:

```
unsigned char *cp;

cp = mkDPIresponse(SNMP_NO_SUCH_NAME,0);
```

If the object ID of the variable is supported, an error is not returned and the name, type, and value of the object ID are returned using the `mkDPIset()` and `mkDPIresponse()` routines. The following example shows an object ID, whose type is string, being returned.

```
char *obj_id;

unsigned char *cp;
struct dpi_set_packet *ret_value;
char *data;

data = "a string to be returned";
ret_value = mkDPIset(obj_id,SNMP_TYPE_STRING,
                    strlen(data)+1,data);
cp = mkDPIresponse(0,ret_value);
```

Processing a SET request

Processing a SET request is similar to processing a GET request, but the SNMP agent passes additional information to the subagent. This additional information consists of the type, length, and value to be set.

If the object ID of the variable is not supported, the subagent returns an error indication of `SNMP_NO_SUCH_NAME`. If the object ID of the variable is supported, but cannot be set, an error indication of `SNMP_READ_ONLY` is returned. If the object ID of the variable is supported, and is successfully set, the message `SNMP_NO_ERROR` is returned.

Processing a GET-NEXT request

Parsing a GET-NEXT request yields two parameters: the object ID of the requested variable and the reason for this request. This allows the subagent to return the name, type, and value of the next supported variable, whose name lexicographically follows that of the passed object ID.

Subagents can support several different groups of the MIB tree. However, the subagent cannot jump from one group to another. You must determine the reason

for the request to then determine the path to traverse in the MIB tree. The second parameter contains this reason and is the group prefix of the MIB tree that is supported by the subagent.

If the object ID of the next variable supported by the subagent does not match this group prefix, the subagent must return `SNMP_NO_SUCH_NAME`. If required, the SNMP agent calls on the subagent again and passes a different group prefix.

For example, if you have two subagents, the first subagent registers two group prefixes, A and C, and supports variables A.1, A.2, and C.1. The second subagent registers the group prefix B, and supports variable B.1.

When a remote management station begins dumping the MIB, starting from A, the following sequence of queries is performed:

Subagent 1 gets called:

```
get-next(A,A) == A.1
get-next(A.1,A) == A.2
get-next(A.2,A) == error(no such name)
```

Subagent 2 is then called:

```
get-next(A.2,B) == B.1
get-next(B.1,B) == error(no such name)
```

Subagent 1 is then called:

```
get-next(B.1,C) == C.1
get-next(C.1,C) == error(no such name)
```

Processing a REGISTER request

A subagent must register the variables that it supports with the SNMP agent. Packets can be created using the `mkDPRegister()` routine.

For example:

```
unsigned char *cp;

cp = mkDPRegister("1.3.6.1.2.1.1.2.");
```

Note: Object IDs are registered with a trailing period (.).

Processing a TRAP request

A subagent can request that the SNMP agent generate a TRAP. The subagent must provide the desired values for the generic and specific parameters of the TRAP. The subagent can optionally provide a name, type, and value parameter. The DPI API library routine `mkDPTrap()` can be used to generate the TRAP packet.

SNMP agent DPI header files

The following header is required to run SNMP DPI applications:

```
snmp_dpx.h
```

This header file is installed in the SEZACMAC data set as member `SNMP@DPX`.

SNMP agent DPI: Compiling and linking

You can use several methods to compile, link-edit, and execute your TCP/IP C source program in MVS. This topic contains information about the data sets that you must include to run your C source program under MVS batch, using IBM-supplied cataloged procedures.

The following list contains partitioned data set names, which are used as examples in the following JCL statements:

USER.MYPROG.C

Contains user C source programs

USER.MYPROG.C(PROGRAM1)

Member PROGRAM1 in USER.MYPROG.C partitioned data set

USER.MYPROG.H

Contains user #include data sets

USER.MYPROG.OBJ

Contains object code for the compiled versions of user C programs in USER.MYPROG.C

USER.MYPROG.LOAD

Contains link-edited versions of user programs in USER.MYPROG.OBJ

SNMP agent DPI: Sample compilation cataloged procedure additions

Include the following steps in the compilation step of your cataloged procedure. Cataloged procedures are included in the IBM-supplied samples for your MVS system.

- Add the following statement as the first //SYSLIB DD statement:

```
//SYSLIB DD DSN=SEZACMAC,DISP=SHR
```

- Add the following //USERLIB DD statement:

```
//USERLIB DD DSN=USER.MYPROG.H,DISP=SHR
```

SNMP agent DPI: Sample link-edit cataloged procedure additions

Include the following step in the link-edit step of your cataloged procedure.

Add the following statements after the //SYSLIB DD statement:

```
// DD DSN=SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZADPIL,DISP=SHR
```

Note: For more information about compiling and linking, see z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

SNMP DPI library routines

This topic provides the syntax, parameters, and other appropriate information for each DPI routine supported by TCP/IP.

mkDPIlist()

```
#include <snmp_dpx.h>
#include <types.h>
```

```

struct dpi_set_packet *mkDPIList(packet, oid_name, type, len, value)
struct dpi_set_packet *packet;
char *oid_name;
int type;
int len;
char *value;

```

Parameters:

packet A pointer to a structure dpi_set_packet, or NULL

oid_name The object identifier of the variable

type The type of the value

len The length of the value

value A pointer to the value

Description: The mkDPIList() routine can be used to create the portion of the parse tree that represents a list of name and value pairs. Each entry in the list represents a name and value pair (as would normally be returned in a response packet). If the pointer *packet* is NULL, a new dpi_set_packet structure is dynamically allocated and the pointer to that structure is returned. The structure will contain the new name and value pair. If the pointer *packet* is not NULL, a new dpi_set_packet structure is dynamically allocated and chained to the list. The new structure will contain the new name and value pair. The pointer *packet* will be returned to the caller. If an error is detected, a NULL pointer is returned.

The value of *type* can be the same as for mkDPISet(). These are defined in the *snmp_dpi.h* header file.

The dpi_set_packet structure has a next pointer [0 in case of a mkDPISet() call and is also 0 upon the first mkDPIList() call]. The structure looks like this:

```

struct dpi_set_packet {
    char *object_id;
    unsigned char type;
    unsigned short value_len;
    char *value;
    struct dpi_set_packet *next;
};

```

fDParse()

```

#include <snmp_dpx.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>

void fDParse(hdr)
struct snmp_dpi_hdr *hdr;

```

Parameters:

hdr Specifies a parse tree.

Description: The fDParse() routine frees a parse tree that was previously created by a call to pDPISet(). After calling fDParse(), you cannot make additional references to the parse tree.

Return Values: None.

mkDPIregister()

```
#include <snmp_dpx.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>

unsigned char *mkDPIregister(oid_name)
char *oid_name;
```

Parameters

oid_name

Specifies the object identifier of the variable to be registered. Object identifiers are registered with a trailing period (.).

Description

The mkDPIregister() routine creates a register request packet and returns a pointer to a static buffer, which holds the packet contents. The length of the remaining packet is stored in the first 2 bytes of the packet.

Return Values

If successful, returns a pointer to a static buffer containing the packet contents. A NULL pointer is returned if an error is detected during the creation of the packet.

Example

The following example shows the mkDPIregister() call.

```
unsigned char *packet;
int len;

packet = mkDPIregister("1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1.");
len = *packet * 256 + *(packet + 1);
```

mkDPIresponse()

```
#include <snmp_dpx.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>

unsigned char *mkDPIresponse(ret_code, value_list)
int ret_code;
struct dpi_set_packet *value_list;
```

Parameters

ret_code

Specifies the error code to be returned.

value_list

Indicates a pointer to a parse tree containing the name, type, and value information to be returned.

Description

The mkDPIresponse() routine creates a response packet. The first parameter, *ret_code*, is the error code to be returned. Zero indicates no errors. Possible errors include the following:

- SNMP_BAD_VALUE
- SNMP_GEN_ERR

- SNMP_NO_ERROR
- SNMP_NO_SUCH_NAME
- SNMP_READ_ONLY
- SNMP_TOO_BIG

See the `snmp_dpi.h` header file for a description of these messages.

If *ret_code* does not indicate an error, the second parameter is a pointer to a parse tree created by `mkDPISet()`, which represents the name, type, and value of the information being returned. If an error is indicated, the second parameter is passed as a NULL pointer.

The length of the remaining packet is stored in the first 2 bytes of the packet.

Note: `mkDPISet()` always frees the passed parse tree.

Return Values

If successful, `mkDPISet()` returns a pointer to a static buffer containing the packet contents. This is the same buffer used by `mkDPISet()`. A NULL pointer is returned if an error is detected during the creation of the packet.

Example

The following example shows the `mkDPISet()` call.

```
unsigned char *packet;

int error_code;
struct dpi_set_packet *ret_value;

packet = mkDPISet(error_code, ret_value);

len = *packet * 256 + *(packet + 1);
```

mkDPISet()

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>

struct dpi_set_packet *mkDPISet(oid_name, type, len, value)
char *oid_name;
int type;
int len;
char *value;
```

Parameters:

oid_name Specifies the object identifier of the variable.

type Specifies the type of the object identifier.

len Indicates the length of the value.

value Indicates the pointer to the first byte of the value of the object identifier.

Description: The `mkDPISet()` routine can be used to create the portion of a parse tree that represents a name and value pair (as would normally be returned in a response packet). It returns a pointer to a dynamically allocated parse tree

representing the name, type, and value information. If an error is detected while creating the parse tree, a NULL pointer is returned.

The value of *type* can be one of the following values, which are defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` header file:

- `SNMP_TYPE_COUNTER`
- `SNMP_TYPE_GAUGE`
- `SNMP_TYPE_INTERNET`
- `SNMP_TYPE_NUMBER`
- `SNMP_TYPE_OBJECT`
- `SNMP_TYPE_STRING`
- `SNMP_TYPE_TICKS`

The *value* parameter is always a pointer to the first byte of the object ID value.

Note: The parse tree is dynamically allocated, and copies are made of the passed parameters. After a successful call to `mkDPISet()`, the application can dispose of the passed parameters without affecting the contents of the parse tree.

Return Values: Returns a pointer to a parse tree containing the name, type, and value information.

mkDPITrap()

```
#include <snmp_dpx.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>

unsigned char *mkDPITrap(generic, specific, value_list)
int generic;
int specific;
struct dpi_set_packet *value_list;
```

Parameters

generic Specifies the generic field in the SNMP TRAP packet.

specific Specifies the specific field in the SNMP TRAP packet.

value_list

Used to pass the name and value pair to be placed into the SNMP packet.

Description

The `mkDPITrap()` routine creates a TRAP request packet. The information contained in *value_list* is passed as the `set_packet` portion of the parse tree.

The length of the remaining packet is stored in the first 2 bytes of the packet.

Note: `mkDPITrap()` always frees the passed parse tree.

Return Values

If the packet can be created, a pointer to a static buffer containing the packet contents is returned. This is the same buffer that is used by `mkDPISet()`. If an error is encountered while creating the packet, a NULL pointer is returned.

Example

The following example shows the `mkDPITrap()` call.

```
struct dpi_set_packet *if_index_value;
unsigned long data;
unsigned char *packet;
int len;

if_index_value = mkDPISet("1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1", SNMP_TYPE_NUMBER,
    sizeof(unsigned long), &data);
packet = mkDPITrap(2, 0, if_index_value);
len = *packet * 256 + *(packet + 1);
write(fd, packet, len);
```

mkDPITrape()

```
#include <snmp_dpx.h>
#include <types.h>

unsigned char *mkDPITrape(generic, specific, value_list, enterprise_oid)
long int generic; /* 4 octet integer */
long int specific;
struct dpi_set_packet *value_list;
char *enterprise_oid;
```

Parameters:

generic The generic field for the SNMP TRAP packet.

specific The specific field for the SNMP TRAP packet.

value_list

A pointer to a structure `dpi_set_packet`, which contains one or more variables to be sent with the SNMP TRAP packet. Or NULL if no variables are to be sent.

enterprise_oid

A pointer to a character string representing the enterprise object ID (in ASN.1 notation, for example, 1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4). Or NULL if you want the SNMP agent to use its own enterprise object ID.

Description: The `mkDPITrape()` routine can be used to create an *extended* trap. It is basically the same as the `mkDPITrap()` routine, but with it you can pass a list of variables, and also an enterprise object ID.

pDPIPacket()

```
#include <snmp_dpx.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>

struct snmp_dpi_hdr *pDPIPacket(packet)
unsigned char *packet;
```

Parameters

packet Specifies the DPI packet to be parsed.

Description

The `pDPIPacket()` routine parses a DPI packet and returns a parse tree representing its contents. The parse tree is dynamically allocated and contains copies of the information within the DPI packet. After a successful call to `pDPIPacket()`, the

packet can be disposed of in any manner the application chooses, without affecting the contents of the parse tree.

Return Values

If pDPiPacket() is successful, a parse tree is returned. If an error is encountered during the parse, a NULL pointer is returned.

Note: The parse tree structures are defined in the snmp_dpi.h header file.

Example

The following example shows the mkDPiPacket() call.

The root of the parse tree is represented by an snmp_dpi_hdr structure.

```
struct snmp_dpi_hdr {
    unsigned char proto_major;
    unsigned char proto_minor;
    unsigned char proto_release;

    unsigned char packet_type;
    union {
        struct dpi_get_packet      *dpi_get;
        struct dpi_next_packet     *dpi_next;
        struct dpi_set_packet      *dpi_set;
        struct dpi_resp_packet     *dpi_response;
        struct dpi_trap_packet     *dpi_trap;
    } packet_body;
};
```

The packet_type field can have one of the following values, which are defined in the snmp_dpi.h header file:

- SNMP_DPI_GET
- SNMP_DPI_GET_NEXT
- SNMP_DPI_SET

The packet_type field indicates the request that is made of the DPI client. For each of these requests, the remainder of the packet_body is different. If a GET request is indicated, the object ID of the desired variable is passed in a dpi_get_packet structure.

```
struct dpi_get_packet {
    char *object_id;
};
```

A GET-NEXT request is similar, but the dpi_next_packet structure also contains the object ID prefix of the group that is currently being traversed.

```
struct dpi_next_packet {
    char *object_id;
    char *group_id;
};
```

If the next object, whose object ID lexicographically follows the object ID indicated by *object_id*, does not begin with the suffix indicated by the *group_id*, the DPI client must return an error indication of SNMP_NO_SUCH_NAME.

A SET request has the most data associated with it, and this is contained in a dpi_set_packet structure.

```

struct dpi_set_packet {
    char          *object_id;
    unsigned char  type;
    unsigned short value_len;
    char          *value;
    struct dpi_set_packet *next;
};

```

The object ID of the variable to be modified is indicated by *object_id*. The type of the variable is provided in *type* and can have one of the following values:

- SNMP_TYPE_COUNTER
- SNMP_TYPE_EMPTY
- SNMP_TYPE_GAUGE
- SNMP_TYPE_INTERNET
- SNMP_TYPE_NUMBER
- SNMP_TYPE_OBJECT
- SNMP_TYPE_STRING
- SNMP_TYPE_TICKS

The length of the value to be set is stored in *value_len* and *value* contains a pointer to the value.

Note: The storage pointed to by *value* is reclaimed when the parse tree is freed. The DPI client must make provision for copying the value contents.

query_DPI_port()

```

#include <snmp_dpx.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>

int query_DPI_port (host_name, community_name)
char *host_name;
char *community_name;

```

Parameters

host_name

Specifies a pointer to the SNMP agent host name or internet address.

community_name

Specifies a pointer to the community name to be used when making a request. The *community_name* constant must be specified in ASCII.

Description

The `query_DPI_port()` routine is used by a DPI client to determine the TCP port number that is associated with the DPI. This port number is needed to connect() to the SNMP agent. The port number is obtained through an SNMP GET request.

Return Values

An integer representing the TCP port number is returned if successful; a -1 is returned if the port cannot be determined.

Sample SNMP DPI client program for C sockets for version 1.1

This topic contains an example of an SNMP DPI client program. The DPISAMPL program can be run using the SNMP agents that support the SNMP-DPI interface as described in RFC 1228. See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.

It can be used to test agent DPI implementations because it provides variables of all types and with it you can generate traps of all types.

DPISAMPL implements a set of variables in the dpiSample table, which consists of a set of objects in the IBM Research tree (1.3.6.1.2.2.1.4). See “dpiSample table MIB descriptions” on page 16 for the objectID and type of each object.

Using the DPISAMPL program

The DPISAMPL program accepts the following arguments:

- ? Explains the usage.
- d *n* Sets the debug at level *n*. The range is from 0 (for no messages) to 4 (for the most verbose). The default is 0. If a number greater than 4 is specified, tracing is set to level 4.
- trap *gtype stype data*
Generates a trap of the generic type *gtype*, of the specific type *stype*, and pass *data* as an additional value for the variable dpiSample.stype.0. The values for *gtype* are from 0 through 5. The values for *stype* indicate how *data* is interpreted. The following values are valid for *stype*:
 - 1 number
 - 2 octet string
 - 3 object ID
 - 4 empty (ignored)
 - 5 internet address
 - 6 counter
 - 7 gauge
 - 8 time ticks
 - 9 display string
 - 10 octet string
- std_traps
Generates or simulates the standard SNMP traps, which are the generic types 0 through 5. This includes a link down trap.
- ent_traps
Generates extended enterprise-specific traps, which are specific types 1 through 9, using the internal dpiSample variables.
- ent_trapse
Generates extended enterprise-specific traps, which are specific types 11 through 19.
- all_traps
Generates std_traps, ent_traps, and ent_trapse.

-iucv Uses an AF_IUCV socket to connect to the SNMP agent. This is the default.

Note: Although the IUCV API is no longer supported, use of the IUCV interaddress space communication mechanism is supported.

-u *agent_userid*

Specifies the user ID where the SNMP agent is running. The default is SNMPD.

-inet Uses an AF_INET socket to connect to the SNMP agent.

agent_hostname

Specifies the host name of the system where an SNMP DPI-capable agent is running. The default is localhost.

Note: The localhost value is not defined by default on z/OS. Ensure localhost is defined to the name server or in the host name resolution file as the local IP address if the *agent_hostname* parameter is not explicitly specified.

community_name

Specifies the community name, which is required to get the dpiPort. The default is public.

DPISAMPN NCCFLST for the SNMP manager

With the DPISAMPN NCCFLST, you can exercise the DPISAMPL subagent from a Tivoli® NetView® SNMP management station. The DPISAMPL subagent must be running. With this sample, you can specify which test function you want to run.

You can specify the following values on Tivoli NetView:

agent_host name

Specifies the host name or IP address of the system where the SNMP agent is running.

community_name

Specifies the community name. The CLIST makes the community name uppercases so the SNMP agent must be configured to accept the community name in uppercase.

function

Specifies the test function to be performed. Valid test functions are:

ALL Runs all of the tests. This is the default.

GET Retrieves the dpiSample variables one at a time.

GETNEXT

Retrieves all the dpiSample variables.

ONEGET

Retrieves all the dpiSample variables with one GET.

ONESET

Sets all the dpiSample variables at once.

QUIT Causes the DPISAMPLE subagent to terminate.

SET Sets the dpiSample variables one at a time with one SET.

TRAPS

Instructs the DPISAMPLE subagent to generate nine enterprise-specific traps.

The NCCFLST assumes that the definitions for the dpiSample table (see “dpiSample table MIB descriptions”) have been added to the MIBDESC.DATA file. You can also GET, GETNEXT, or SET dpiSample variables with regular SNMP GET/GETNEXT/SET commands.

The DPISAMPL subagent recognizes a few special values in the variable dpiSampleCommand. The following list shows the special values and their associated subagent actions.

all_traps

Generates std_traps, ent_traps, and ent_trapse.

ent_traps

Generates extended enterprise-specific traps, which are specific types 1 through 9, using the internal dpiSample variables.

ent_trapse

Generates extended enterprise-specific traps, which are specific types 11 through 19.

quit Causes the subagent to terminate.

std_traps

Generates or simulates the standard SNMP traps, which are the generic types 0 through 5. This includes a link down trap.

Compiling and linking the DPISAMPL.C source code

The source code for the sample DPI program can be found in the SEZAINST data set, member DPISAMPL.

You can specify the following compile-time flags:

_NO_PROTO

The DPISAMPL.C code assumes that it is compiled with an ANSI-C compliant compiler. It can be compiled without ANSI-C by defining this flag.

MVS Indicates that compilation is for MVS and uses MVS-specific includes. Some MVS/VM-specific code is compiled.

When linking the DPISAMPL code, you must use the SEZADPIL data set. It contains the SNMP-DPI interface routines as described in RFC 1228. See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.

dpiSample table MIB descriptions

The following sample shows the MIB descriptions for the dpiSample table.

```
# DPISAMPLE.C supports these variables as an SNMP DPI sample sub-agent
# it also generates enterprise specific traps via DPI with these objects
dpiSample          1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.    table          0
dpiSampleNumber    1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.1.  number          10
# next one is to be able to send a badValue with a SET request
dpiSampleNumberString 1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.1.1. string        10
dpiSampleOctetString  1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.2. string        10
dpiSampleObjectID     1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.3. object         10
# XGMON/SQESERV does not allow to specify empty (so use empty string)
dpiSampleEmpty       1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.4. string         10
dpiSampleInetAddress 1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.5. internet       10
dpiSampleCounter      1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.6. counter        10
dpiSampleGauge        1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.7. gauge          10
```

dpiSampleTimeTicks	1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.8.	ticks	10
dpiSampleDisplayString	1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.9.	display	10
dpiSampleCommand	1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4.10.	display	1

Notes:

1. dpiSample object is not accessible.
2. dpiSampleNumber object is accessible only for the SNMP GET command.
3. dpiSampleNumberString object is accessible only for the SNMP GET command.
4. dpiSampleEmpty object is not accessible for the SNMP SET command.

The DPISAMPL.C source code

The following sample is the source code for the DPISAMPL.C program.

Note: The characters shown below might vary due to differences in character sets. This code is included as an example only.

```

/*****
/*
/* TCP/IP for MVS
/* SMP/E Distribution Name: EZAEC02Z
/* File name: tcpip.SEZAINST(DPISAMPL)
/*
/*
/* SNMP-DPI - SNMP Distributed Programming Interface
/*
/* May 1991 - Version 1.0 - SNMP-DPI Version 1.0 (RFC1228)
/* Created by IBM Research.
/* Feb 1992 - Version 1.1 - Allow enterpriseID to be passed with
/* a (enterprise specific) trap
/* - allow multiple variables to be passed
/* - Use 4 octets (INTEGER from RFC1157)
/* for generic and specific type.
/* Jun 1992 - Make it run on OS/2 as well
/*
/*
/* Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
/* 5694-A01
/* Copyright IBM Corp. 1991, 2010
/*
/* Status = CSV1R12
/*
/* dpisampl.c - a sample SNMP-DPI subagent
/* - can be used to test agent DPI implementations.
/*
/* Change Activity:
/*
/* Flag Reason Release Date Origin Description
/* -----
/* $P1= MV11816 TCPV3R2 960524 jab : zero siucv fields for
/* connect
/* $Q1= MV27495 D316 030218 SHAGGAR: Include current header
/* file
/* $E1= D144106 RABASE 080327 ADAMSON : Change snmp@dpi.h to
/* snmp_dpx.h
/* $H1= D149128 RCBASE 091011 ADAMSON : Correct missing ending
/* comment chars in prolog
/*
/*
/*****
/* For testing with XGMON and/or SQESERV (SNMP Query Engine)
/* it is best to keep the following define for OID in sync
/* with the dpiSample objectID in the MIB description file
/* (mib_desc for XGMON, MIBDESC DATA for SQESERV on VM and
/* MIBDESC.DATA for SQESERV on MVS).
/*****
#define OID "1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4."
#define ENTERPRISE_OID "1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.4" /* dpiSample */
#define ifIndex "1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.0"
#define egpNeighAddr "1.3.6.1.2.8.5.1.2.0"
#define PUBLIC_COMMUNITY_NAME "public"

#if defined(VM) || defined(MVS)

```

```

#define SNMPAGENTUSERID      "SNMPD"
#define SNMPIUCVNAME         "SNMP_DPI"
#pragma csect(CODE, "$DPISAMP")
#pragma csect(STATIC, "#DPISAMP")
#include <manifest.h>          /* VM specific things */
#include "snmpnms.h"          /* short external names for VM/MVS */
#include "snmp@vm.h"          /* more of those short names */
#include <saiucv.h>
#include <bsdtime.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <socket.h>
#include <in.h>
#include <string.h>            /*@Q1C*/
#include <inet.h>
#define asciitoebcdic asciitoe
#define ebcdictoascii ebcdicto
extern char ebcdicto[], asciitoe[];
#pragma linkage(cmxmlate,OS)
#define DO_ETOA(a) cmxmlate((a),ebcdictoascii,strlen((a)))
#define DO_ATOE(a) cmxmlate((a),asciitoebcdic,strlen((a)))
#define DO_ERROR(a) tcperror((a))
#define LOOPBACK "loopback"
#define IUCV TRUE
#define max(a,b) (((a) > (b)) ? (a) : (b))
#define min(a,b) (((a) < (b)) ? (a) : (b))

#else /* we are not on VM or MVS */

#ifdef OS2
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <types.h>
#include <doscalls.h>
#ifdef sleep
#define sleep(a) DOSSLEEP(1000 * (a))
#endif
#define close soclose
#endif

#include <sys/time.h>
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/socket.h>
#include <netinet/in.h>
#include <netdb.h>
// #include <arpa/inet.h>
#define DO_ETOA(a) ;          /* no need for this */
#define DO_ATOE(a) ;          /* no need for this */
#define DO_ERROR(a) perror((a))
#define LOOPBACK "localhost"
#define IUCV FALSE
#ifdef AIX221
#define isdigit(c) (((c) >= '0') && ((c) <= '9'))
#else
// #include <sys/select.h>
#endif /* AIX221 */

#endif /* defined(VM) || defined(MVS) */

#include <stdio.h>
#include "snmp_dpx.h"          /*@E1C*/

#define WAIT_FOR_AGENT 3      /* time to wait before closing agent fd */

#ifdef TRUE
#define TRUE 1
#define FALSE 0
#endif

#ifdef _NO_PROTO                /* for classic K&R C */
static void check_arguments();
static void send_packet();
static void print_val();
static void usage();
static void init_connection();
static void init_variables();
static void await_and_read_packet();
static void handle_packet();
static void do_get();
static void do_set();
static void issue_traps();
static void issue_one_trap();

```

```

static void issue_one_trap();
static void issue_std_traps();
static void issue_ent_traps();
static void issue_ent_trapse();
static void do_register();
static void dump_bfr();
static struct dpi_set_packet *addtoiset();
extern unsigned long lookup_host();

#else /* _NO_PROTO */                                /* for ANSI-C compiler */

static void check_arguments(const int argc, char *argv[]);
static void send_packet(const char * packet);
static void print_val(const int index);
static void usage(const char *progname, const int exit_rc);
static void init_connection(void);
static void init_variables(void);
static void await_and_read_packet(void);
static void handle_packet(void);
static void do_get(void);
static void do_set(void);
static void issue_traps(void);
static void issue_one_trap(void);
static void issue_one_trapse(void);
static void issue_std_traps(void);
static void issue_ent_traps(void);
static void issue_ent_trapse(void);
static void do_register(void);
static void dump_bfr(const char *buf, const int len);
static struct dpi_set_packet *addtoiset(struct dpi_set_packet *data,
                                       int stype);
extern unsigned long lookup_host(const char *hostname);

#endif /* _NO_PROTO */

#define OSTRING          "hex01-04:"
#define DSTRING          "Initial Display String"
#define COMMAND          "None"
#define BUFSIZE          4096
#define TIMEOUT          3
#define PACKET_LEN(packet) (((unsigned char)*(packet)) * 256 + \
                             ((unsigned char)*((packet) + 1)) + 2)

/* We have the following instances for OID.x variables */
/* 0 - table */
static long number = 0; /* 1 - a number */
static unsigned char *ostring = 0; /* 2 - octet string */
static int ostring_len = 0; /* and its length */
static unsigned char *objectID = 0; /* 3 - objectID */
static int objectID_len = 0; /* and its length */
/* 4 - some empty variable */
static unsigned long ipaddr = 0; /* 5 - ipaddress */
static unsigned long counter = 1; /* 6 - a counter */
static unsigned long gauge = 1; /* 7 - a gauge */
static unsigned long ticks = 1; /* 8 - time ticks */
static unsigned char *dstring = 0; /* 9 - display string */
static unsigned char *command = 0; /* 10 - command */

static char *DPI_var[] = {
    "dpiSample",
    "dpiSampleNumber",
    "dpiSampleOctetString",
    "dpiSampleObjectID",
    "dpiSampleEmpty",
    "dpiSampleInetAddress",
    "dpiSampleCounter",
    "dpiSampleGauge",
    "dpiSampleTimeTicks",
    "dpiSampleDisplayString",
    "dpiSampleCommand"
};

static short int valid_types[] = { /* SNMP_TYPES accepted on SET */
    -1, /* 0 do not check type */
    SNMP_TYPE_NUMBER, /* 1 number */
    SNMP_TYPE_STRING, /* 2 octet string */
    SNMP_TYPE_OBJECT, /* 3 object identifier */
    -1, /* 4 do not check type */
    SNMP_TYPE_INTERNET, /* 5 internet address */
    SNMP_TYPE_COUNTER, /* 6 counter */

```



```

        SNMP_TYPE_GAUGE,          /* 7 gauge */
        SNMP_TYPE_TICKS,         /* 8 time ticks */
        SNMP_TYPE_STRING,        /* 9 display string */
        SNMP_TYPE_STRING,        /* 10 command (display string) */
#define OID_COUNT_FOR_TRAPS 9
#define OID_COUNT 10
};

static char      *packet = NULL; /* ptr to send packet. */
static char      inbuf[BUFSIZE]; /* buffer for receive packets */
static int       dpi_fd;         /* fd for socket to DPI agent */
static short int  dpi_port;      /* DPI_port at agent */
static unsigned long dpi_ipaddress; /* IP address of DPI agent */
static char      *dpi_hostname;  /* hostname of DPI agent */
static char      *dpi_userid;    /* userid of DPI agent VM/MVS */
static char      *var_gid;       /* groupID received */
static char      *var_oid;       /* objectID received */
static int       var_index;      /* OID variable index */
static unsigned char var_type;    /* SET value type */
static char      *var_value;     /* SET value */
static short int  var_value_len; /* SET value length */
static int       debug_lvl = 0;  /* current debug level */
static int       use_iucv = IUCV; /* optional use of AF_IUCV */
static int       do_quit = FALSE; /* Quit in await loop */
static int       trap_gtype = 0; /* trap generic type */
static int       trap_s_type = 0; /* trap specific type */
static char      *trap_data = NULL; /* trap data */
static int       do_trap = 0;     /* switch for traps */
#define ONE_TRAP 1
#define ONE_TRAPE 2
#define STD_TRAPS 3
#define ENT_TRAPS 4
#define ENT_TRAPSE 5
#define ALL_TRAPS 6
#define MAX_TRAPE_DATA 10 /* data for extended trap */
static long      trape_gtype = 6; /* trap generic type */
static long      trape_s_type = 11; /* trap specific type */
static char      *trape_eprise = NULL; /* enterprise id */
static char      *trape_data[MAX_TRAPE_DATA]; /* pointers to data values */
static int       trape_datacnt; /* actual number of values */

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
main(argc, argv) /* main line */
int  argc;
char *argv[];
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
main(const int argc, char *argv[]) /* main line */
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    check_arguments(argc, argv); /* check callers arguments */
    dpi_ipaddress = lookup_host(dpi_hostname); /* get ip address */
    init_connection(); /* connect to specified agent */
    init_variables(); /* initialize our variables */
    if (do_trap) { /* we just need to do traps */
        issue_traps(); /* issue the trap(s) */
        sleep(WAIT_FOR_AGENT); /* sleep a bit, so agent can */
        /* read data before we close */
        close(dpi_fd);
        exit(0); /* and that's it */
    } /* end if (do_trap) */
    do_register(); /* register our objectIDs */
    printf("%s ready and awaiting queries from agent\n", argv[0]);
    while (do_quit == FALSE) { /* forever until quit or error */
        await_and_read_packet(); /* wait for next packet */
        handle_packet(); /* handle it */
        if (do_trap) issue_traps(); /* request to issue traps */
    } /* while loop */
    sleep(WAIT_FOR_AGENT); /* allow agent to read response */
    printf("Quitting, %s set to: quit\n", DPI_var[10]);
    exit(2); /* sampleDisplayString == quit */
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void issue_traps()
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void issue_traps(void)
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    switch (do_trap) { /* let's see which one(s) */
        case ONE_TRAP: /* only need to issue one trap */
            issue_one_trap(); /* go issue the one trap */
    }
}

```

```

        break;
    case ONE_TRAPE:                /* only need to issue one trape */
        issue_one_trap();          /* go issue the one trape */
        break;
    case STD_TRAPS:                /* only need to issue std traps */
        issue_std_traps();         /* standard traps gtypes 0-5 */
        break;
    case ENT_TRAPS:                /* only need to issue ent traps */
        issue_ent_traps();         /* enterprise specific traps */
        break;
    case ENT_TRAPSE:              /* only need to issue ent trapse */
        issue_ent_trapse();        /* enterprise specific trapse */
        break;
    case ALL_TRAPS:                /* only need to issue std traps */
        issue_std_traps();         /* standard traps gtypes 0-5 */
        issue_ent_traps();         /* enterprise specific traps */
        issue_ent_trapse();        /* enterprise specific trapse */
        break;
    default:
        break;
}                                  /* end switch (do_trap) */
do_trap = 0;                      /* reset do_trap switch */
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO                  /* for classic K&R C */
static void await_and_read_packet() /* await packet from DPI agent */
#else /* _NO_PROTO */             /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void await_and_read_packet(void) /* await packet from DPI agent */
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    int len, rc, bytes_to_read, bytes_read = 0;
#ifdef OS2
    int socks[5];
#else
    fd_set read_mask;
#endif
    struct timeval timeout;

#ifdef OS2
    socks[0] = dpi_fd;
    rc = select(socks, 1, 0, 0, -1L);
#else
    FD_ZERO(&read_mask);
    FD_SET(dpi_fd, &read_mask);          /* wait for data */
    rc = select(dpi_fd+1, &read_mask, NULL, NULL, NULL);
#endif
    if (rc != 1) {                    /* exit on error */
        DO_ERROR("await_and_read_packet: select");
        close(dpi_fd);
        exit(1);
    }
#ifdef OS2
    len = recv(dpi_fd, inbuf, 2, 0);    /* read 2 bytes first */
#else
    len = read(dpi_fd, inbuf, 2);       /* read 2 bytes first */
#endif
    if (len <= 0) {                  /* exit on error or EOF */
        if (len < 0) DO_ERROR("await_and_read_packet: read");
        else printf("Quitting, EOF received from DPI-agent\n");
        close(dpi_fd);
        exit(1);
    }
    bytes_to_read = (inbuf[0] << 8) + inbuf[1]; /* bytes to follow */
    if (BUFSIZE < (bytes_to_read + 2)) { /* exit if too much */
        printf("Quitting, packet larger than %d byte buffer\n", BUFSIZE);
        close(dpi_fd);
        exit(1);
    }
    while (bytes_to_read > 0) {       /* while bytes to read */
#ifdef OS2
        socks[0] = dpi_fd;
        len = select(socks, 1, 0, 0, 3000L);
#else
        timeout.tv_sec = 3;           /* wait max 3 seconds */
        timeout.tv_usec = 0;
        FD_SET(dpi_fd, &read_mask);   /* check for data */
        len = select(dpi_fd+1, &read_mask, NULL, NULL, &timeout);
#endif
        if (len == 1) {              /* select returned OK */
#ifdef OS2

```

```

        len = recv(dpi_fd, &inbuf[2] + bytes_read, bytes_to_read, 0);
#else
        len = read(dpi_fd, &inbuf[2] + bytes_read, bytes_to_read);
#endif
    } /* end if (len == 1) */
    if (len <= 0) {
        /* exit on error or EOF */
        if (len < 0) DO_ERROR("await_and_read_packet: read");
        printf("Can't read remainder of packet\n");
        close(dpi_fd);
        exit(1);
    } else {
        /* count bytes_read */
        bytes_read += len;
        bytes_to_read -= len;
    }
} /* while (bytes_to_read > 0) */
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO
/* for classic K&R C */
static void handle_packet() /* handle DPI packet from agent */
#else /* _NO_PROTO */
/* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void handle_packet(void) /* handle DPI packet from agent */
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    struct snmp_dpi_hdr *hdr;

    if (debug_lvl > 2) {
        printf("Received following SNMP-DPI packet:\n");
        dump_bfr(inbuf, PACKET_LEN(inbuf));
    }
    hdr = pDPIpacket(inbuf);
    if (hdr == 0) {
        /* ignore if can't parse */
        printf("Ignore received packet, could not parse it!\n");
        return;
    }
    packet = NULL;
    var_type = 0;
    var_oid = "";
    var_gid = "";
    switch (hdr->packet_type) {
        /* extract pointers and/or data from specific packet types, */
        /* such that we can use them independent of packet type. */
        case SNMP_DPI_GET:
            if (debug_lvl > 0) printf("SNMP_DPI_GET for ");
            var_oid = hdr->packet_body.dpi_get->object_id;
            break;
        case SNMP_DPI_GET_NEXT:
            if (debug_lvl > 0) printf("SNMP_DPI_GET_NEXT for ");
            var_oid = hdr->packet_body.dpi_next->object_id;
            var_gid = hdr->packet_body.dpi_next->group_id;
            break;
        case SNMP_DPI_SET:
            if (debug_lvl > 0) printf("SNMP_DPI_SET for ");
            var_value_len = hdr->packet_body.dpi_set->value_len;
            var_value = hdr->packet_body.dpi_set->value;
            var_oid = hdr->packet_body.dpi_set->object_id;
            var_type = hdr->packet_body.dpi_set->type;
            break;
        default: /* Return a GEN_ERROR */
            if (debug_lvl > 0) printf("Unexpected packet_type %d, genErr\n",
                                    hdr->packet_type);
            packet = mkDPIresponse(SNMP_GEN_ERR, NULL);
            fDIParse(hdr); /* return storage allocated by pDPIpacket() */
            send_packet(packet);
            return;
            break;
    } /* end switch(hdr->packet_type) */
    if (debug_lvl > 0) printf("objectID: %s \n", var_oid);

    if (strlen(var_oid) <= strlen(OID)) { /* not in our tree */
        if (hdr->packet_type == SNMP_DPI_GET_NEXT) var_index = 0; /* OK */
        else { /* cannot handle */
            if (debug_lvl > 0) printf("...Ignored %s, noSuchName\n", var_oid);
            packet = mkDPIresponse(SNMP_NO_SUCH_NAME, NULL);
            fDIParse(hdr); /* return storage allocated by pDPIpacket() */
            send_packet(packet);
            return;
        }
    }
    } else { /* Extract our variable index (from OID.index.instance) */
        /* We handle any instance the same (we only have one instance) */
        var_index = atoi(&var_oid[strlen(OID)]);
    }
}

```

```

}
if (debug_lvl > 1) {
    printf("...The groupID=%s\n",var_gid);
    printf("...Handle as if objectID=%s%d\n",OID,var_index);
}
switch (hdr->packet_type) {
    case SNMP_DPI_GET:
        do_get(); /* do a get to return response */
        break;
    case SNMP_DPI_GET_NEXT:
        { char toId[256]; /* space for temporary objectID */
          var_index++; /* do a get for the next variable */
          sprintf(toId,"%s%d",OID,var_index); /* construct objectID */
          var_oid = toId; /* point to it */
          do_get(); /* do a get to return response */
        } break;
    case SNMP_DPI_SET:
        if (debug_lvl > 1) printf("...value_type=%d\n",var_type);
        do_set(); /* set new value first */
        if (packet) break; /* some error response was generated */
        do_get(); /* do a get to return response */
        break;
}
fDPIparse(hdr); /* return storage allocated by pDPIpacket() */
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void do_get() /* handle SNMP_GET request */
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void do_get(void) /* handle SNMP_GET request */
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    struct dpi_set_packet *data = NULL;

    switch (var_index) {
        case 0: /* table, cannot be queried by itself */
            printf("...Should not issue GET for table %s.0\n", OID);
            break;
        case 1: /* a number */
            data = mkDPIset(var_oid,SNMP_TYPE_NUMBER,sizeof(number),&number);
            break;
        case 2: /* an octet_string (can have binary data) */
            data = mkDPIset(var_oid,SNMP_TYPE_STRING,ostring_len,ostring);
            break;
        case 3: /* object id */
            data = mkDPIset(var_oid,SNMP_TYPE_OBJECT,objectID_len,objectID);
            break;
        case 4: /* some empty variable */
            data = mkDPIset(var_oid,SNMP_TYPE_EMPTY,0,NULL);
            break;
        case 5: /* internet address */
            data = mkDPIset(var_oid,SNMP_TYPE_INTERNET,sizeof(ipaddr),&ipaddr);
            break;
        case 6: /* counter (unsigned) */
            data = mkDPIset(var_oid,SNMP_TYPE_COUNTER,sizeof(counter),&counter);
            break;
        case 7: /* gauge (unsigned) */
            data = mkDPIset(var_oid,SNMP_TYPE_GAUGE,sizeof(gauge),&gauge);
            break;
        case 8: /* time ticks (unsigned) */
            data = mkDPIset(var_oid,SNMP_TYPE_TICKS,sizeof(ticks),&ticks);
            break;
        case 9: /* a display_string (printable ascii only) */
            DO_ETOA(dstring);
            data = mkDPIset(var_oid,SNMP_TYPE_STRING,strlen(dstring),dstring);
            DO_ATOE(dstring);
            break;
        case 10: /* a command request (command is a display string) */
            DO_ETOA(command);
            data = mkDPIset(var_oid,SNMP_TYPE_STRING,strlen(command),command);
            DO_ATOE(command);
            break;
        default: /* Return a NoSuchName */
            if (debug_lvl > 1)
                printf("...GET[NEXT] for %s, not found\n", var_oid);
            break;
    } /* end switch (var_index) */

    if (data) {
        if (debug_lvl > 0) {

```

```

        printf("...Sending response oid: %s type: %d\n",
            var_oid, data->type);
        printf(".....Current value: ");
        print_val(var_index); /* prints \n at end */
    }
    packet = mkDPIresponse(SNMP_NO_ERROR,data);
} else { /* Could have been an error in mkDPIset though */
    if (debug_lvl > 0) printf("...Sending response noSuchName\n");
    packet = mkDPIresponse(SNMP_NO_SUCH_NAME,NULL);
} /* end if (data) */
if (packet) send_packet(packet);
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void do_set() /* handle SNMP_SET request */
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void do_set(void) /* handle SNMP_SET request */
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    unsigned long *ulp;
    long *lp;

    if (valid_types[var_index] != var_type &&
        valid_types[var_index] != -1) {
        printf("...Ignored set request with type %d, expect type %d,",
            var_type, valid_types[var_index]);
        printf(" Returning badValue\n");
        packet = mkDPIresponse(SNMP_BAD_VALUE, NULL);
        if (packet) send_packet(packet);
        return;
    }
    switch (var_index) {
        case 0: /* table, cannot set table. */
            if (debug_lvl > 0) printf("...Ignored set TABLE, noSuchName\n");
            packet = mkDPIresponse(SNMP_NO_SUCH_NAME,NULL);
            break;
        case 1: /* a number */
            lp = (long *)var_value;
            number = *lp;
            break;
        case 2: /* an octet_string (can have binary data) */
            free(ostring);
            ostring = (char *)malloc(var_value_len + 1);
            bcopy(var_value, ostring, var_value_len);
            ostring_len = var_value_len;
            ostring[var_value_len] = '\0'; /* so we can use it as a string */
            break;
        case 3: /* object id */
            free(objectID);
            objectID = (char *)malloc(var_value_len + 1);
            bcopy(var_value, objectID, var_value_len);
            objectID_len = var_value_len;
            if (objectID[objectID_len - 1]) {
                objectID[objectID_len++] = '\0'; /* a valid one needs a null */
                if (debug_lvl > 0)
                    printf("...added a terminating null to objectID\n");
            }
            break;
        case 4: /* an empty variable, cannot set */
            if (debug_lvl > 0) printf("...Ignored set EMPTY, readOnly\n");
            packet = mkDPIresponse(SNMP_READ_ONLY,NULL);
            break;
        case 5: /* Internet address */
            ulp = (unsigned long *)var_value;
            ipaddr = *ulp;
            break;
        case 6: /* counter (unsigned) */
            ulp = (unsigned long *)var_value;
            counter = *ulp;
            break;
        case 7: /* gauge (unsigned) */
            ulp = (unsigned long *)var_value;
            gauge = *ulp;
            break;
        case 8: /* time ticks (unsigned) */
            ulp = (unsigned long *)var_value;
            ticks = *ulp;
            break;
        case 9: /* a display_string (printable ascii only) */
            free(dstring);

```

```

        dstring = (char *)malloc(var_value_len + 1);
        bcopy(var_value, dstring, var_value_len);
        dstring[var_value_len] = '\0'; /* so we can use it as a string */
        DO_ATOE(dstring);
        break;
    case 10: /* a request to execute a command */
        free(command);
        command = (char *)malloc(var_value_len + 1);
        bcopy(var_value, command, var_value_len);
        command[var_value_len] = '\0'; /* so we can use it as a string */
        DO_ATOE(command);
        if (strcmp("all_traps",command) == 0) do_trap = ALL_TRAPS;
        else if (strcmp("std_traps",command) == 0) do_trap = STD_TRAPS;
        else if (strcmp("ent_traps",command) == 0) do_trap = ENT_TRAPS;
        else if (strcmp("ent_trapse",command) == 0) do_trap = ENT_TRAPSE;
        else if (strcmp("all_traps",command) == 0) do_trap = ALL_TRAPS;
        else if (strcmp("quit",command) == 0) do_quit = TRUE;
        else break;
        if (debug_lvl > 0)
            printf("...Action requested: %s set to: %s\n",
                DPI_var[10], command);
        break;
    default: /* NoSuchName */
        if (debug_lvl > 0)
            printf("...Ignored set for %s, noSuchName\n", var_oid);
        packet = mkDPIresponse(SNMP_NO_SUCH_NAME,NULL);
        break;
} /* end switch (var_index) */
if (packet) send_packet(packet);
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void issue_std_traps()
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void issue_std_traps(void)
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    trap_stype = 0;
    trap_data = dpi_hostname;
    for (trap_gtype=0; trap_gtype<6; trap_gtype++) {
        issue_one_trap();
        if (trap_gtype == 0) sleep(10); /* some managers purge cache */
    }
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void issue_ent_traps()
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void issue_ent_traps(void)
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    char temp_string[256];

    trap_gtype = 6;
    for (trap_stype = 1; trap_stype < 10; trap_stype++) {
        trap_data = temp_string;
        switch (trap_stype) {
            case 1 :
                sprintf(temp_string,"%ld",number);
                break;
            case 2 :
                sprintf(temp_string,"%s",ostring);
                break;
            case 3 :
                trap_data = objectID;
                break;
            case 4 :
                trap_data = "";
                break;
            case 5 :
                trap_data = dpi_hostname;
                break;
            case 6 :
                sleep(1); /* give manager a break */
                sprintf(temp_string,"%lu",counter);
                break;
            case 7 :
                sprintf(temp_string,"%lu",gauge);
                break;
            case 8 :

```

```

        sprintf(temp_string,"%lu",ticks);
        break;
    case 9 :
        trap_data = dstring;
        break;
    } /* end switch (trap_stype) */
    issue_one_trap();
}

/* issue a set of extended traps, pass enterprise ID and multiple
 * variable (assume octect string) as passed by caller
 */
#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void issue_ent_trapse()
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void issue_ent_trapse(void)
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    int i, n;
    struct dpi_set_packet *data = NULL;
    unsigned char *packet = NULL;
    unsigned long ipaddr, ulnum;
    char oid[256];
    char *cp;

    trape_gtype = 6;
    trape_eprise = ENTERPRISE_OID;
    for (n=11; n < (11+OID_COUNT_FOR_TRAPS); n++) {
        data = 0;
        trape_stype = n;
        for (i=1; i<=(n-10); i++)
            data = addtoiset(data, i);
        if (data == 0) {
            printf("Could not make dpi_set_packet\n");
            return;
        }
        packet = mkDPITrape(trape_gtype,trape_stype,data,trape_eprise);
        if ((debug_lvl > 0) && (packet)) {
            printf("sending trape packet: %lu %lu enterprise=%s\n",
                trape_gtype, trape_stype, trape_eprise);
        }
        if (packet) send_packet(packet);
        else printf("Could not make trape packet\n");
    }
}

/* issue one extended trap, pass enterprise ID and multiple
 * variable (assume octect string) as passed by caller
 */
#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void issue_one_trap()
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void issue_one_trap(void)
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    struct dpi_set_packet *data = NULL;
    unsigned char *packet = NULL;
    char oid[256];
    char *cp;
    int i;

    for (i=0; i<trape_datacnt; i++) {
        sprintf(oid,"%s2.%d",OID,i);
        /* assume an octet_string (could have hex data) */
        data = mkDPIList(data, oid, SNMP_TYPE_STRING,
            strlen(trape_data[i]), trape_data[i]);
        if (data == 0) {
            printf("Could not make dpiset_packet\n");
        } else if (debug_lvl > 0) {
            printf("Preparing: [oid=%s] value: ", oid);
            printf("'");
            for (cp = trape_data[i]; *cp; cp++) /* loop through data */
                printf("%2.2x",*cp); /* hex print one byte */
            printf("'H\n");
        }
    }
    packet = mkDPITrape(trape_gtype,trape_stype,data,trape_eprise);
    if ((debug_lvl > 0) && (packet)) {
        printf("sending trape packet: %lu %lu enterprise=%s\n",

```

```

        trape_gtype, trape_stype, trape_eprise);
    }
    if (packet) send_packet(packet);
    else printf("Could not make trape packet\n");
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void issue_one_trap()
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void issue_one_trap(void)
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    long int num; /* must be 4 bytes */
    struct dpi_set_packet *data = NULL;
    unsigned char *packet = NULL;
    unsigned long ipaddr, ulnum;
    char oid[256];
    char *cp;

    switch (trap_gtype) {
        /* all traps are handled more or less the same sofar. */
        /* could put specific handling here if needed/wanted. */
        case 0: /* simulate cold start */
        case 1: /* simulate warm start */
        case 4: /* simulate authentication failure */
            strcpy(oid,"none");
            break;
        case 2: /* simulate link down */
        case 3: /* simulate link up */
            strcpy(oid,ifIndex);
            num = 1;
            data = mkDPIset(oid, SNMP_TYPE_NUMBER, sizeof(num), &num);
            break;
        case 5: /* simulate EGP neighbor loss */
            strcpy(oid,egpNeighAddr);
            ipaddr = lookup_host(trap_data);
            data = mkDPIset(oid, SNMP_TYPE_INTERNET, sizeof(ipaddr), &ipaddr);
            break;
        case 6: /* simulate enterprise specific trap */
            sprintf(oid,"%s%d.0",OID, trap_stype);
            switch (trap_stype) {
                case 1: /* a number */
                    num = strtol(trap_data,(char **)0,10);
                    data = mkDPIset(oid, SNMP_TYPE_NUMBER, sizeof(num), &num);
                    break;
                case 2: /* an octet_string (could have hex data) */
                    data = mkDPIset(oid,SNMP_TYPE_STRING,strlen(trap_data),trap_data);
                    break;
                case 3: /* object id */
                    data = mkDPIset(oid,SNMP_TYPE_OBJECT,strlen(trap_data) + 1,
                                   trap_data);
                    break;
                case 4: /* an empty variable value */
                    data = mkDPIset(oid, SNMP_TYPE_EMPTY, 0, 0);
                    break;
                case 5: /* internet address */
                    ipaddr = lookup_host(trap_data);
                    data = mkDPIset(oid, SNMP_TYPE_INTERNET, sizeof(ipaddr), &ipaddr);
                    break;
                case 6: /* counter (unsigned) */
                    ulnum = strtoul(trap_data,(char **)0,10);
                    data = mkDPIset(oid, SNMP_TYPE_COUNTER, sizeof(ulnum), &ulnum);
                    break;
                case 7: /* gauge (unsigned) */
                    ulnum = strtoul(trap_data,(char **)0,10);
                    data = mkDPIset(oid, SNMP_TYPE_GAUGE, sizeof(ulnum), &ulnum);
                    break;
                case 8: /* time ticks (unsigned) */
                    ulnum = strtoul(trap_data,(char **)0,10);
                    data = mkDPIset(oid, SNMP_TYPE_TICKS, sizeof(num), &ulnum);
                    break;
                case 9: /* a display_string (ascii only) */
                    DO_ETOA(trap_data);
                    data = mkDPIset(oid,SNMP_TYPE_STRING,strlen(trap_data),trap_data);
                    DO_ATOE(trap_data);
                    break;
                default: /* handle as string */
                    printf("Unknown specific trap type: %s, assume octet_string\n",
                           trap_stype);
                    data = mkDPIset(oid,SNMP_TYPE_STRING,strlen(trap_data),trap_data);
            }
    }
}

```



```

        break;
    } /* end switch (trap_stype) */
    break;
default: /* unknown trap */
    printf("Unknown general trap type: %s\n", trap_gtype);
    return;
    break;
} /* end switch (trap_gtype) */

packet = mkDPITrap(trap_gtype, trap_stype, data);
if ((debug_lvl > 0) && (packet)) {
    printf("sending trap packet: %u %u [oid=%s] value: ",
           trap_gtype, trap_stype, oid);
    if (trap_stype == 2) {
        printf("");
        for (cp = trap_data; *cp; cp++) /* loop through data */
            printf("%2.2x", *cp); /* hex print one byte */
        printf("'H\n");
    } else printf("%s\n", trap_data);
}
if (packet) send_packet(packet);
else printf("Could not make trap packet\n");
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void send_packet(packet) /* DPI packet to agent */
char *packet;
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void send_packet(const char *packet) /* DPI packet to agent */
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    int rc;

    if (debug_lvl > 2) {
        printf("...Sending DPI packet:\n");
        dump_bfr(packet, PACKET_LEN(packet));
    }
#ifdef OS2
    rc = send(dpi_fd, packet, PACKET_LEN(packet), 0);
#else
    rc = write(dpi_fd, (unsigned char *)packet, PACKET_LEN(packet));
#endif
    if (rc != PACKET_LEN(packet)) DO_ERROR("send_packet: write");
    /* no need to free packet (static buffer in mkDPI... routine) */
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void do_register() /* register our objectIDs with agent */
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void do_register(void) /* register our objectIDs with agent */
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    int i, rc;
    char toid[256];

    if (debug_lvl > 0) printf("Registering variables:\n");
    for (i=1; i<=OID_COUNT; i++) {
        sprintf(toid, "%s%d.", OID, i);
        packet = mkDPIregister(toid);
#ifdef OS2
        rc = send(dpi_fd, packet, PACKET_LEN(packet), 0);
#else
        rc = write(dpi_fd, packet, PACKET_LEN(packet));
#endif
        if (rc <= 0) {
            DO_ERROR("do_register: write");
            printf("Quitting, unsuccessful register for %s\n", toid);
            close(dpi_fd);
            exit(1);
        }
        if (debug_lvl > 0) {
            printf("...Registered: %-25s oid: %s\n", DPI_var[i], toid);
            printf(".....Initial value: ");
            print_val(i); /* prints \n at end */
        }
    }
}

/* add specified variable to list of variable in the dpi_set_packet
*/

```

```

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
struct dpi_set_packet *addtoset(data, stype)
struct dpi_set_packet *data;
int stype;
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
struct dpi_set_packet *addtoset(struct dpi_set_packet *data, int stype)
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    char var_oid[256];

    sprintf(var_oid, "%s%d.0", OID, stype);
    switch (stype) {
    case 1: /* a number */
        data = mkDPIList(data, var_oid, SNMP_TYPE_NUMBER,
                        sizeof(number), &number);
        break;
    case 2: /* an octet_string (can have binary data) */
        data = mkDPIList(data, var_oid, SNMP_TYPE_STRING,
                        ostring_len, ostring);
        break;
    case 3: /* object id */
        data = mkDPIList(data, var_oid, SNMP_TYPE_OBJECT,
                        objectID_len, objectID);
        break;
    case 4: /* some empty variable */
        data = mkDPIList(data, var_oid, SNMP_TYPE_EMPTY, 0, NULL);
        break;
    case 5: /* internet address */
        data = mkDPIList(data, var_oid, SNMP_TYPE_INTERNET,
                        sizeof(ipaddr), &ipaddr);
        break;
    case 6: /* counter (unsigned) */
        data = mkDPIList(data, var_oid, SNMP_TYPE_COUNTER,
                        sizeof(counter), &counter);
        break;
    case 7: /* gauge (unsigned) */
        data = mkDPIList(data, var_oid, SNMP_TYPE_GAUGE,
                        sizeof(gauge), &gauge);
        break;
    case 8: /* time ticks (unsigned) */
        data = mkDPIList(data, var_oid, SNMP_TYPE_TICKS,
                        sizeof(ticks), &ticks);
        break;
    case 9: /* a display_string (printable ascii only) */
        DO_ETOA(dstring);
        data = mkDPIList(data, var_oid, SNMP_TYPE_STRING,
                        strlen(dstring), dstring);
        DO_ATOE(dstring);
        break;
    } /* end switch (stype) */
    return(data);
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void print_val(index)
int index;
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void print_val(const int index)
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    char *cp;
    struct in_addr temp_ipaddr;

    switch (index) {
    case 1 :
        printf("%ld\n", number);
        break;
    case 2 :
        printf("");
        for (cp = ostring; cp < ostring + ostring_len; cp++)
            printf("%2.2x", *cp);
        printf("'H\n");
        break;
    case 3 :
        printf("%s\n", objectID_len, objectID);
        break;
    case 4 :
        printf("no value (EMPTY)\n");
        break;
    case 5 :

```

```

        temp_ipaddr.s_addr = ipaddr;
        printf("%s\n",inet_ntoa(temp_ipaddr));
/* This worked on VM, MVS and AIX, but not on OS/2
 * printf("%d.%d.%d.%d\n", (ipaddr >> 24), ((ipaddr << 8) >> 24),
 *      ((ipaddr << 16) >> 24), ((ipaddr << 24) >> 24));
 */
        break;
    case 6 :
        printf("%lu\n",counter);
        break;
    case 7 :
        printf("%lu\n",gauge);
        break;
    case 8 :
        printf("%lu\n",ticks);
        break;
    case 9 :
        printf("%s\n",dstring);
        break;
    case 10 :
        printf("%s\n",command);
        break;
    } /* end switch(index) */
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO
static void check_arguments(argc, argv) /* for classic K&R C */
int argc; /* check arguments */
char *argv[];
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void check_arguments(const int argc, char *argv[])
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    char *hname, *cname;
    int i, j;

    dpi_userid = hname = cname = NULL;
    for (i=1; argc > i; i++) {
        if (strcmp(argv[i],"-d") == 0) {
            i++;
            if (argc > i) {
                debug_lvl = atoi(argv[i]);
                if (debug_lvl >= 5) {
                    DPIDebug(1);
                }
            }
        }
        else if (strcmp(argv[i],"-trap") == 0) {
            if (argc > i+3) {
                trap_gtype = atoi(argv[i+1]);
                trap_s_type = atoi(argv[i+2]);
                trap_data = argv[i+3];
                i = i + 3;
                do_trap = ONE_TRAP;
            }
            else usage(argv[0], 1);
        }
        else if (strcmp(argv[i],"-trape") == 0) {
            if (argc > i+4) {
                trape_gtype = strtoul(argv[i+1],(char**)0,10);
                trape_s_type = strtoul(argv[i+2],(char**)0,10);
                trape_eprise = argv[i+3];
                for (i = i + 4, j = 0;
                    (argc > i) && (j < MAX_TRAPE_DATA);
                    i++, j++) {
                    trape_data[j] = argv[i];
                }
                trape_datacnt = j;
                do_trap = ONE_TRAPE;
                break; /* -trape must be last option */
            }
            else usage(argv[0], 1);
        }
        else if (strcmp(argv[i],"-all_traps") == 0) {
            do_trap = ALL_TRAPS;
        }
        else if (strcmp(argv[i],"-std_traps") == 0) {
            do_trap = STD_TRAPS;
        }
        else if (strcmp(argv[i],"-ent_traps") == 0) {
            do_trap = ENT_TRAPS;
        }
        else if (strcmp(argv[i],"-ent_trapse") == 0) {
            do_trap = ENT_TRAPSE;
        }
#ifdef defined(VM) || defined(MVS)
        else if (strcmp(argv[i],"-inet") == 0) {
            use_iucv = 0;
        }
        else if (strcmp(argv[i],"-iucv") == 0) {

```

```

        use_iucv = TRUE;
    } else if (strcmp(argv[i], "-u") == 0) {
        use_iucv = TRUE; /* -u implies -iucv */
        i++;
        if (argc > i) {
            dpi_userid = argv[i];
        }
    }
#endif
    } else if (strcmp(argv[i], "?") == 0) {
        usage(argv[0], 0);
    } else {
        if (hname == NULL) hname = argv[i];
        else if (cname == NULL) cname = argv[i];
        else usage(argv[0], 1);
    }
}
if (hname == NULL) hname = LOOPBACK; /* use default */
if (cname == NULL) cname = PUBLIC_COMMUNITY_NAME; /* use default */
#if defined(VM) || defined(MVS)
if (dpi_userid == NULL) dpi_userid = SNMPAGENTUSERID;
if (debug_lvl > 2)
    printf("hname=%s, cname=%s, userid=%s\n", hname, cname, dpi_userid);
#else
if (debug_lvl > 2)
    printf("hname=%s, cname=%s\n", hname, cname);
#endif
if (use_iucv != TRUE) {
    DO_ETOA(cname); /* for VM or MVS */
    dpi_port = query_DPI_port(hname, cname);
    DO_ATOE(cname); /* for VM or MVS */
    if (dpi_port == -1) {
        printf("No response from agent at %s(%s)\n", hname, cname);
        exit(1);
    }
} else dpi_port == -1;
dpi_hostname = hname;
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void usage(pname, exit_rc)
char *pname;
int exit_rc;
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void usage(const char *pname, const int exit_rc)
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    printf("Usage: %s [-d debug_lvl] [-trap g_type s_type data]", pname);
    printf(" [-all_traps]\n");
    printf("%s[-trape g_type s_type enterprise data1 data2 .. datan]\n",
        strlen(pname)+8, "");
    printf("%s[-std_traps] [-ent_traps] [-ent_trapse]\n",
        strlen(pname)+8, "");
    #if defined(VM) || defined(MVS)
    printf("%s[-iucv] [-u agent_userid]\n", strlen(pname)+8, "");
    printf("%s", strlen(pname)+8, "");
    printf("[-inet] [agent_hostname [community_name]]\n");
    printf("default: -d 0 -iucv -u %s\n", SNMPAGENTUSERID);
    printf("    -inet %s %s\n", LOOPBACK, PUBLIC_COMMUNITY_NAME);
    #else
    printf("%s[agent_hostname [community_name]]\n", strlen(pname)+8, "");
    printf("default: -d 0 %s %s\n", LOOPBACK, PUBLIC_COMMUNITY_NAME);
    #endif
    exit(exit_rc);
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void init_variables() /* initialize our variables */
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void init_variables(void) /* initialize our variables */
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    char ch, *cp;

    ostring = (char *)malloc(strlen(OSTRING) + 4 + 1);
    bcopy(OSTRING, ostring, strlen(OSTRING));
    ostring_len = strlen(OSTRING);
    for (ch=1; ch<5; ch++) /* add hex data 0x01020304 */
        ostring[ostring_len++] = ch;
    ostring[ostring_len] = '\0'; /* so we can use it as a string */
    objectId = (char *)malloc(strlen(OID));

```

```

objectID_len = strlen(OID);
bcopy(OID,objectID,strlen(OID));
if (objectID[objectID_len - 1] == '.') /* if trailing dot, */
    objectID[objectID_len - 1] = '\0'; /* remove it */
else objectID_len++; /* length includes null */
dstring = (char *)malloc(strlen(DSTRING)+1);
bcopy(DSTRING,dstring,strlen(DSTRING)+1);
command = (char *)malloc(strlen(COMMAND)+1);
bcopy(COMMAND,command,strlen(COMMAND)+1);
ipaddr = dpi_ipaddress;
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void init_connection() /* connect to the DPI agent */
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void init_connection(void) /* connect to the DPI agent */
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    int rc;
    int sasize; /* size of socket structure */
    struct sockaddr_in sin; /* socket address AF_INET */
    struct sockaddr *sa; /* socket address general */
    #if defined(VM) || defined(MVS)
    struct sockaddr_iucv siu; /* socket address AF_IUCV */

    if (use_iucv == TRUE) {
        printf("Connecting to %s userid %s (TCP, AF_IUCV)\n",
            dpi_hostname,dpi_userid); /* @PIC*/
        bzero(&siu,sizeof(siu));
        siu.siu_family = AF_IUCV;
        siu.siu_addr = 0; /* @PIC*/
        siu.siu_port = 0; /* @PIC*/
        memset(siu.siu_nodeid, ' ', sizeof(siu.siu_nodeid));
        memset(siu.siu_userid, ' ', sizeof(siu.siu_userid));
        memset(siu.siu_name, ' ', sizeof(siu.siu_name));
        bcopy(dpi_userid, siu.siu_userid, min(8,strlen(dpi_userid)));
        bcopy(SNMPIUCVNAME, siu.siu_name, min(8,strlen(SNMPIUCVNAME)));
        dpi_fd = socket(AF_IUCV, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
        sa = (struct sockaddr *) &siu;
        sasize = sizeof(struct sockaddr_iucv);
    } else {
        printf("Connecting to %s DPI_port %d (TCP, AF_INET)\n",
            dpi_hostname,dpi_port);
        bzero(&sin,sizeof(sin));
        sin.sin_family = AF_INET;
        sin.sin_port = htons(dpi_port);
        sin.sin_addr.s_addr = dpi_ipaddress;
        dpi_fd = socket(AF_INET, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
        sa = (struct sockaddr *) &sin;
        sasize = sizeof(struct sockaddr_in);
    }
    #if defined(VM) || defined(MVS)
    }
    #endif
    if (dpi_fd < 0) { /* exit on error */
        DO_ERROR("init_connection: socket");
        exit(1);
    }
    rc = connect(dpi_fd, sa, sasize); /* connect to agent */
    if (rc != 0) { /* exit on error */
        DO_ERROR("init_connection: connect");
        close(dpi_fd);
        exit(1);
    }
}

#ifdef _NO_PROTO /* for classic K&R C */
static void dump_bfr(buf, len) /* hex dump buffer */
char *buf;
int len;
#else /* _NO_PROTO */ /* for ANSI-C compiler */
static void dump_bfr(const char *buf, const int len)
#endif /* _NO_PROTO */
{
    register int i;

    if (len == 0) printf("    empty buffer\n"); /* buffer is empty */
    for (i=0;i<len;i++) { /* loop through buffer */
        if ((i&15) == 0) printf("    "); /* indent new line */

```

```

        printf("%2.2x", (unsigned char)buf[i]); /* hex print one byte */
        if ((i&15) == 15) printf("\n");        /* nl every 16 bytes */
        else if ((i&3) == 3) printf(" ");      /* space every 4 bytes */
    }
    if (i&15) printf("\n");                    /* always end with nl */
}

```

Figure 1. SNMP Dist Prog Interface subagent sample

Chapter 3. SNMP agent Distributed Protocol Interface version 2.0

Using the simple network management protocol (SNMP) agent Distributed Protocol Interface (DPI), you can dynamically add, delete, or replace management variables in the local management information base (MIB). The SNMP DPI protocol is also supported with the SNMP agent on OS/2, VM, and AIX®. This makes it easier to port subagents between those platforms and z/OS, and to connect agents and subagents across these platforms.

The SNMP agent DPI Application Programming Interface (API) is for the DPI subagent programmer.

The following RFCs are related to SNMP and will be helpful when you are programming an SNMP API (see Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs):

- RFC 1592 is the SNMP DPI 2.0 RFC.
- RFC 1901 through RFC 1908 are the SNMP Version 2 RFCs.

The primary goal of RFC 1592 is to specify the SNMP DPI. This is a protocol by which subagents can exchange SNMP related information with an agent.

To provide an environment that is generally platform independent, RFC 1592 strongly suggests that you also define a DPI API. There is a sample DPI API available in the RFC. The document describes the same sample API as the IBM supported DPI Version 2.0 API. See “DPI subagent example” on page 90.

SNMP agents and subagents

SNMP agents are primarily responsible for responding to SNMP operation requests. An operation request can originate from any entity that supports the management portion of the SNMP protocol. An example of this is z/OS UNIX SNMP command, **osnmp**, included with this version of TCP/IP. Examples of SNMP operations are GET, GETNEXT, and SET. An operation is performed on an MIB object.

A subagent extends the set of MIB objects provided by the SNMP agent. With the subagent, you define MIB objects useful in your own environment and register them with the SNMP agent.

When the agent receives a request for an MIB object, it passes the request to the subagent. The subagent then returns a response to the agent. The agent creates an SNMP response packet and sends the response to the remote network management station that initiated the request. The existence of the subagent is transparent to the network management station.

To allow the subagents to perform these functions, the agent provides for subagent connections through:

- A TCP connection
- An AF_UNIX streams connection

For the TCP connections, the agent binds to an arbitrarily chosen TCP port and listens for connection requests. A well-known port is not used. Every invocation of the SNMP agent could potentially use a different TCP port.

For UNIX streams connections, the agent is within the same machine. AF_UNIX connections should be used if possible, because they do not pass into TCP/IP, but flow only within UNIX System Services and hence require fewer system resources.

A DPI SNMP Subagent does not have to directly retrieve a dpiMIB object or objects, but instead uses either `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` or `DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream()`. `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP` automatically retrieves the object `dpiPortForTCP` from the dpiMIB through an SNMP agent. `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP` then establishes an AF_INET6 or AF_INET TCP socket connection with the SNMP agent.

The `query_DPI_port()` function issued in Version 1.1 is implicitly run by the `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` function. The DPI subagent programmer would normally use the `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` function to connect to the agent, and hence does not need to explicitly retrieve the value of the DPI TCP port.

Conversely, `DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream` retrieves the value of the object `dpiPathNameForUnixStream` from the dpiMIB to establish an AF_UNIX connection with the SNMP agent.

After a successful connection to the SNMP agent the subagent registers the MIB trees for the set of variables it supports with the SNMP agent. When all variable classes are registered, the subagent waits for requests from the SNMP agent.

If connections to the SNMP agent are restricted by the security product, then the security product user ID associated with the subagent must be permitted to the agent's security product resource name for the connection to be accepted. See the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) information in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for more information about security product access between subagents and the z/OS Communications Server SNMP agent.

DPI agent requests

The SNMP agent can initiate several DPI requests:

- CLOSE
- COMMIT
- GET
- GETBULK
- GETNEXT
- SET
- UNDO
- UNREGISTER

The GET, GETNEXT, and SET requests correspond to the SNMP requests that a network management station can make. The subagent responds to a request with a response packet. The response packet can be created using the `mkDPIresponse()` library routine, which is part of the DPI API library.

The GETBULK requests are translated into multiple GETNEXT requests by the agent. According to RFC 1592, a subagent can request that the GETBULK be passed to it, but the z/OS version of DPI does not yet support that request. (See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.)

The COMMIT, UNDO, UNREGISTER, and CLOSE are specific SNMP DPI requests.

The subagent normally responds to a request with a RESPONSE packet. For the CLOSE and UNREGISTER request, the subagent does not need to send a RESPONSE.

See the following related information.

- “DPI subagent GETNEXT processing” on page 47
- “DPI subagent UNREGISTER request” on page 49
- “DPI subagent TRAP request” on page 49
- “DPI subagent CLOSE request” on page 50
- “Overview of subagent processing” on page 90
- “SNMP DPI: Connecting to the agent” on page 92
- “SNMP DPI: Registering a subtree with the agent” on page 94
- “SNMP DPI: Processing requests from the agent” on page 97
- “SNMP DPI: Processing a GET request” on page 100
- “SNMP DPI: Processing a SET/COMMIT/UNDO request” on page 107

SNMP DPI version 2.0 library

z/OS Communications Server provides the following DPI library routines:

Table 1. Components of DPI version 2.0

Name	Contents	Location
snmp_dpi.h	header file	/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/include
snmp_IDPI.o snmp_mDPI.o snmp_qDPI.o	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • z/OS UNIX System Services object files • DPI Version 2.0 library functions 	/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/build/libdpi20
dpi_mvs_sample.c	SNMP DPI Version 2.0 C sample source	/usr/lpp/tcpip/samples
dpiSimpl.mi2	SNMP DPI Version 2.0 sample MIB definitions	/usr/lpp/tcpip/samples

SNMP DPI Version 2.0 API

DPI Version 2.0 is intended for use with UNIX System Services sockets and is not for use with other socket libraries. A DPI subagent must include the snmp_dpi.h header in any C part that intends to use DPI. The path for snmp_dpi.h is /usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/include. By default, when you include the snmp_dpi.h include file, you will be exposed to the DPI Version 2.0 API. For a list of the functions provided, read more about the “The snmp_dpi.h include file” on page 89. This is the recommended use of the SNMP DPI API.

When you prelink your object code into an executable file, you must use the DPI Version 2.0 functions as provided in the `snmp_1DPI.o`, `snmp_mDPI.o`, and `snmp_qDPI.o` object files in `/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/build/libdpi20`.

Notes:

1. The object files are located only in a z/OS UNIX file system. Files in a z/OS UNIX file system can be accessed from JCL using the path parameter on an explicit DD definition.
2. Together the `snmp_dpi.h` include file and the `dpi_mvs_sample.c` file comprise an example of the DPI Version 2.0 API.
3. Debugging information (resulting from the `DPIdebug` function) is routed to `SYSLOGD`. Ensure the `SYSLOG` daemon is active.
4. Compile your subagent code using the `DEF(MVS)` compiler option.
5. Waiting for a DPI packet depends on the platform and how the chosen transport protocol is implemented. In addition, some subagents want to control the sending of and waiting for packets themselves, because they might need to be driven by other interrupts as well.
6. There is a set of DPI transport-related functions that are implemented on all platforms to hide the platform-dependent issues for those subagents that do not need detailed control for the transport themselves.

For more information about SNMP, see the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) information in *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide* or the Managing TCP/IP network resources with SNMP information in *z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands*.

Compiling and linking DPI Version 2.0

DPI Version 2.0 is installed in a z/OS UNIX file system only. You can build a subagent for either the UNIX System Services shell (using a z/OS UNIX file system and `c89`) or MVS (using JCL).

See the documentation provided by your C compiler for exact details of building a C application. The information provided in the following topics is intended as general guidance.

Compiling and linking DPI Version 2.0: UNIX System Services environment

Use `c89` to compile a DPI subagent under the UNIX System Services shell. Every C file using DPI functions must include the DPI header file (`snmp_dpi.h`) from `/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/include`. Also include the three DPI library object files (`snmp_qDPI.o`, `snmp_1DPI.o`, and `snmp_mDPI.o`) from `/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/build/libdpi20`.

The following example shows how `c89` is called to compile and build `dpi_mvs_sample.c`:

```
c89 -o dpi_mvs_sample -I /usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/include \
/usr/lpp/tcpip/samples/dpi_mvs_sample.c \
/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/build/libdpi20/snmp_1DPI.o \
/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/build/libdpi20/snmp_mDPI.o \
/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/build/libdpi20/snmp_qDPI.o
```

Use the `-I` option to add the z/OS UNIX file system directory where `snmp_dpi.h` is to the compiler include search path.

Compiling and linking DPI Version 2.0: MVS environment

C programs that use DPI must:

- Compile with the longname compiler option
- Include snmp_dpi.h from /usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/include

Add #include to the source code. You must inform the compiler that /usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/include should be searched for include files. Use either a SYSLIB DD with a PATH parameter pointing to the z/OS UNIX file system directory, or use the SEARCH compiler parameter.

Prelink DPI subagent to resolve longnames. In the prelink JCL, define three DDs pointing to each DPI object file, and then include each, such as:

```
DPI1 DD PATH='/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/build/libdpi20/snmp_1DPI.o'
DPI2 DD PATH='/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/build/libdpi20/snmp_mDPI.o'
DPI3 DD PATH='/usr/lpp/tcpip/snmp/build/libdpi20/snmp_qDPI.o'

INCLUDE DPI1
INCLUDE DPI2
INCLUDE DPI3
```

Then, link edit the prelink output as usual.

DPI Version 1.x base code considerations

Use the DPI Version 1.1 API as described in Chapter 2, “SNMP agent Distributed Protocol Interface version 1.1,” on page 3.

The DPI Version 2.0 API provided with z/OS is for UNIX System Services sockets use only. Earlier versions of DPI were supported on C sockets.

See “Migrating your SNMP DPI subagent to Version 2.0” for more detail about the changes that you must make to your DPI Version 1.x source.

If you want to convert to DPI Version 2.0, which prepares you also for SNMP Version 2, you must make changes to your code.

You can keep your existing DPI Version 1.1 subagent and communicate with a DPI-capable agent that supports DPI Version 1.1 in addition to DPI Version 2.0. For example, the z/OS SNMP agent provides support for multiple versions of DPI, including Version 1.0, Version 1.1, and Version 2.0.

Migrating your SNMP DPI subagent to Version 2.0

The information presented in this topic *are guidelines and are not exact procedures*. Your specific implementation will vary from the guidelines presented.

When you want to change your DPI Version 1.x-based subagent code to the DPI Version 2.0 level, use these guidelines for the required actions and the recommended actions.

Required actions for migrating your SNMP DPI subagent to Version 2.0

The following actions are required to migrate SNMP DPI subagent to Version 2.0:

- Add an `mkDPiOpen()` call and send the created packet to the agent. This opens your DPI connection with the agent. Wait for the response and ensure that the open is accepted. You need to pass a subagent ID (object identifier), which must be a unique ASN.1 OID.

See “The `mkDPiOpen()` function” on page 57 for more information.

- Change your `mkDPiRegister()` calls and pass the parameters according to the new function prototype. You must also expect a RESPONSE to the REGISTER request.

See “The `mkDPiRegister()` function” on page 59 for more information.

- Change `mkDPiSet()` and `mkDPiList()` calls to the new `mkDPiSet()` call. Basically all `mkDPiSet()` calls are now of the DPI Version 1.1 `mkDPiList()` form.

See “The `mkDPiSet()` function” on page 62 for more information.

- Change `mkDPiTrap()` and `mkDPiTrapE()` calls to the new `mkDPiTrap()` call. Basically all `mkDPiTrap()` calls are now of the DPI Version 1.1 `mkDPiTrapE()` form.

See “The `mkDPiTrap()` function” on page 64 for more information.

- Add code to recognize DPI RESPONSE packets, which should be expected as a result of OPEN, REGISTER, and UNREGISTER requests.
- Add code to expect and handle the DPI UNREGISTER packet from the agent. It might send such packets if an error occurs or if a higher priority subagent registers the same subtree as you have registered.
- Add code to unregister your subtrees and close the DPI connection when you want to terminate the subagent.

See “The `mkDPiUnregister()` function” on page 65 and “The `mkDPiClose()` function” on page 56 for more information.

- Change your code to use the new SNMP Version 2 error codes as defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file.
- When migrating DPI Version 1.1 subagents to DPI Version 2.0, remove the include for `manifest.h`.
- Change your code that handles a GET request. It should return a `varBind` with `SNMP_TYPE_noSuchObject` value or `SNMP_TYPE_noSuchInstance` value instead of an error `SNMP_ERROR_noSuchName` if the object or the instance do not exist. This is not considered an error any more. Therefore, you should return an `SNMP_ERROR_noError` with an error index of 0.

Note: A `varBind` (variable binding) is the group ID, instance ID, type, length, and value that completely describes a variable in the MIB.

- Change your code that handles a GETNEXT request. It should return a `varBind` with `SNMP_TYPE_endOfMibView` value instead of an error `SNMP_ERROR_noSuchName` if you reach the end of your MIB or subtree. This is not considered an error any more. Therefore, you should return an `SNMP_ERROR_noError` with an error index of 0.
- Change your code that handles SET requests to follow the two-phase SET/COMMIT scheme as described in “DPI subagent SET processing” on page 46.

See the sample handling of SET/COMMIT/UNDO in “SNMP DPI: Processing a SET/COMMIT/UNDO request” on page 107.

Recommended actions for migrating your SNMP DPI subagent to Version 2.0

The following actions are recommended:

- Do not refer to the object ID pointer (object_p) in the snmp_dpi_xxxx_packet structures any more. Instead start using the group_p and instance_p pointers. The object_p pointer might be removed in a future version of the DPI API.
- Check “Transport-related DPI API functions” on page 67 to see if you want to use those functions instead of using your own code for those functions.
- Consider using more than one varBind per DPI packet. You can specify this on the REGISTER request. You must then be prepared to handle multiple varBinds per DPI packet. The varBinds are chained through the various snmp_dpi_xxxx_packet structures.
See “The mkDPIopen() function” on page 57 for more information.
- Consider specifying a timeout when you issue a DPI OPEN or DPI REGISTER.
See “The mkDPIopen() function” on page 57 and “The mkDPIregister() function” on page 59 for more information.
- Ensure SYSLOGD is active. The result of using DPIdebug is routed to SYSLOGD. For information on how to configure SYSLOGD, see the Syslog daemon information in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.

DPI Version 2.0 recognizes mkDPIlist; however, Version 2.0 subagents should use mkDPIset instead.

snmp_dpi_xxxx_packet structures name changes

A number of field names in the snmp_dpi_xxxx_packet structures have changed so that the names are now more consistent throughout the DPI code.

The new names indicate if the value is a pointer (_p) or a union (_u). The names that have changed and that affect the subagent code are listed in the table below.

Old name	New name	Data structure (XXXX)
group_id	group_p	getnext
object_id	object_p	get, getnext, set
value	value_p	set
type	value_type	set
next	next_p	set
enterprise	enterprise_p	trap
packet_body	data_u	dpi_hdr
dpi_get	get_p	hdr (packet_body)
dpi_getnext	next_p	hdr (packet_body)
dpi_set	set_p	hdr (packet_body)
dpi_trap	trap_p	hdr (packet_body)

There is no clean approach to make this change transparent. You probably will need to change the names in your code. You can try a simple set of defines like:

```
#define packet_body    data_u
#define dpi_get        get_p
#define dpi_set        set_p
#define dpi_next       next_p
#define dpi_response   resp_p
#define dpi_trap       trap_p
#define group_id       group_p
#define object_id      object_p
```

```
#define value          value_p
#define type           value_type
#define next           next_p
#define enterprise     enterprise_p
```

If the names conflict with other definitions, change your code.

SNMP DPI environment variables

Table 2 provides a list of environment variables for the SNMP DPI.

Table 2. Environment variables for the SNMP DPI

Environment variable	Description
SNMP_PORT	Specifies the port to which a DPI subagent will direct a connection query. This variable defaults to 161, which is the default port on which the SNMP agent listens for queries.

SNMP DPI subagent programming concepts

When implementing a subagent, use the DPI Version 2 approach and keep the following information in mind:

- Use the SNMP Version 2 error codes only, even though there are definitions for the SNMP Version 1 error codes.
- Implement the SET, COMMIT, UNDO processing properly.
- Use the SNMP Version 2 approach for GET requests, and pass back noSuchInstance value or noSuchObject value if appropriate. Continue to process all remaining varBinds.

More than one varBind can be specified in the SNMP PDU for the requested operation. For example, using the SNMP network manager, a user can request the retrieval of multiple objects in the same request (GET or GETNEXT). The varBind portion of the PDU sent would include multiple object identifiers (OIDs). The subagent limitations are passed to the agent through the max_varBinds parameter on the mkDPIopen call. When the subagent receives a request from the agent, it needs to handle multiple OIDs per request if it specified a max_varBinds value other than 1.

- Use the SNMP Version 2 approach for GETNEXT, and pass back endOfMibView value if appropriate. Continue to process all remaining varBinds.
- Specify the timeout period in the OPEN and REGISTER packets, when you are processing a request from the agent (GET, GETNEXT, SET, COMMIT, or UNDO).

If you fail to respond within the timeout period, the agent will probably close your DPI connection and discard your RESPONSE packet if it comes in later. If you can detect that the response is not going to be received in the time period, then you might decide to stop the request and return an SNMP_ERROR_genErr in the RESPONSE.

- Issue an SNMP DPI ARE_YOU_THERE request periodically to ensure that the agent is still connected and still knows about you.
- OS/2 runs on an ASCII based machine. However, when you are running a subagent on an EBCDIC based machine and you use the (default) native character set, all OID strings and all variable values of type OBJECT_IDENTIFIER or DisplayString objects that are known by the agent (in

its compiled MIB) will be passed to you in EBCDIC format. OID strings include the group ID, instance ID, enterprise ID, and subagent ID. You should structure your response with the EBCDIC format.

- If you receive an error RESPONSE on the OPEN packet, you will also receive a DPI CLOSE packet with an SNMP_CLOSE_openError code. In this situation, the agent closes the connection.
- The DisplayString is only a textual convention. In the SNMP PDU (SNMP packet), the type is an OCTET_STRING.

When the type is OCTET_STRING, it is not clear if this is a DisplayString or any arbitrary data. This means that the agent can only know about an object being a DisplayString if the object is included in some sort of a compiled MIB. If it is, the agent will use SNMP_TYPE_DisplayString in the type field of the varBind in a DPI SET packet. When you send a DisplayString in a RESPONSE packet, the agent will handle it as such.

See the following related information.

“DPI subagent example” on page 90

Specifying the SNMP DPI API

The following topics describe each type of DPI processing in this order:

- Connect processing
- OPEN request
- REGISTER request
- GET, SET, GETNEXT, GETBULK, TRAP, and ARE_YOU_THERE processing
- UNREGISTER request
- CLOSE request

DPI subagent connect processing

There are various connect functions that allow connections through either TCP or UNIXstream. Determine which is appropriate for you by evaluating whether you are connecting to the same machine or a different machine. If the agent and the subagent are using the same machine, use the UNIXstream connection for better performance. If the agent and the subagent are using different machines, you must use the TCP connection. There are two connect processing parameters:

- Hostname—name or the IP address of the agent
- Community name—password that allows the DPI connect function to obtain the port (for TCP) or path name (for UNIX) that allows the socket connect to occur.

See the following related information.

“SNMP DPI: Connecting to the agent” on page 92

DPI subagent OPEN request

Next, the DPI subagent must open a connection with the agent. To do so, it must send a DPI OPEN packet in which these parameters must be specified:

- The maximum timeout value in seconds. The agent is requested to wait this long for a response to any request for an object that is being handled by this subagent.

The agent can have an absolute maximum timeout value which is used if the subagent asks for too large a timeout value. The value 0 can be used to indicate that the agent default timeout value should be used. A subagent is advised to

use a reasonably short interval of a few seconds. If a specific subtree needs more time, a specific REGISTER can be done for that subtree with a longer timeout value.

- The maximum number of varBinds that the subagent is prepared to handle per DPI packet. Specifying 1 would result in DPI Version 1 behavior of one varBind per DPI packet that the agent sends to the subagent. The value 0 means that the agent will try to combine up to as many varBinds as are present in the SNMP packet that belongs to the same subtree.
- The character set you want to use. The default value 0 is the native character set of the machine platform where the agent runs. Because the subagent and agent normally run on the same system or platform, use the native EBCDIC character set on MVS.

If your platform is EBCDIC-based, using the native EBCDIC character set makes it easy to recognize the string representations of the fields, such as the group ID and instance ID. At the same time, the agent translates the value from ASCII NVT to EBCDIC and from EBCDIC to ASCII NVT for objects that it knows from a compiled MIB to have a textual convention of DisplayString. This fact cannot be determined from the SNMP PDU encoding because, in the PDU, the object is known only to be an OCTET_STRING.

If your subagent runs on an ASCII-based platform and the agent runs on an EBCDIC-based platform (or the other way around), you can specify that you want to use the ASCII character set. The agent and subagent programmers know how to handle the string-based data in this situation.

- The subagent ID. This is an ASN.1 object identifier that uniquely identifies the subagent. This OID is represented as a null-terminated string using the selected character set.

For example: 1.3.5.1.2.3.4.5

- The subagent description. This is a DisplayString describing the subagent. This is a character string using the selected character set.

For an example see “DPI subagent example” on page 90.

After a subagent has sent a DPI OPEN packet to an agent, it should expect a DPI RESPONSE packet that informs the subagent about the result of the request. The packet ID of the RESPONSE packet should be the same as that of the OPEN request to which the RESPONSE packet is the response. See “DPI RESPONSE error codes” on page 85 for a list of valid codes that can be expected.

If you receive an error RESPONSE on the OPEN packet, you also receive a DPI CLOSE packet with an SNMP_CLOSE_openError code. In this situation, the agent closes the connection.

If the OPEN is accepted, the next step is to REGISTER one or more MIB subtrees.

See the following related information.

“SNMP DPI: Connecting to the agent” on page 92

DPI subagent REGISTER request

Before a subagent receives any requests for MIB objects, it must first register with the SNMP agent the variables or subtree that it supports. The subagent must specify the following parameters in the REGISTER request:

- The subtree to be registered.

Object level registration: This is a null-terminated string in the selected character set that specifies the subtree to be registered. Object level registration

requires a trailing period following the object number, indicating a register request to support all instances of an object (for example, ifDescr). Object level registration requires that the subtree must have a trailing period. For example: 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.2.

Instance level registration: Instance level registration does not require a trailing period for the subtree. Instance level registration can be used to allow different subagents to support separate instances of a particular MIB object. Registration by subagents at the instance level rather than the object level is accomplished by adding the instance number after the object number when building the registration packet using the mkDPIregister call. For example, passing the object number 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.2. (note the ending period) would support all instances of ifDescr. However, a subagent can pass an object or instance number like 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.2.8 (note the addition of the 8 after the period) to support only ifDescr.8 (instance 8).

- The requested priority for the registration. The values are:
 - 1 Request for the best available priority
 - 0 Request for the next best available priority than the highest (best) priority currently registered for this subtree
 - NNN Any other positive value requests a specific priority, if available, or the next best priority that is available.
- The maximum timeout value in seconds. The agent is requested to wait this long for a response to any request for an object in this subtree. The agent can have an absolute maximum timeout value that is used if the subagents ask for too large a timeout value. The value 0 can be used to indicate that the DPI OPEN value should be used for timeout.

After a subagent has sent a DPI REGISTER packet to the agent, it should expect a DPI RESPONSE packet that informs the subagent about the result of the request. The packet ID of the RESPONSE packet should be the same as that of the REGISTER packet to which the RESPONSE packet is the response.

If the response is successful, the error_index field in the RESPONSE packet contains the priority that the agent assigned to the subtree registration. See “DPI RESPONSE error codes” on page 85 for a list of valid codes that can be expected.

Error Code: higherPriorityRegistered: The response to a REGISTER request might return the error code higherPriorityRegistered. This error might be caused by the result of one of the following situations:

- Another subagent already registered the same subtree at a better priority than what you are requesting.
- Another subagent already registered a subtree at a higher level (at any priority). For instance, if a registration already exists for subtree 1.2.3.4.5.6 and you try to register for subtree 1.2.3.4.5.6.<anything> then you will receive the higherPriorityRegistered error code.

If you receive this error code, your subtree will be registered, but you will not see any requests for the subtree. These requests are passed to the subagent that registered with a better priority. If you remain connected and the other subagent goes away, you will get control over the subtree at that point in time.

See the following related information.

“SNMP DPI: Registering a subtree with the agent” on page 94

DPI subagent GET processing

The DPI GET packet holds one or more varBinds that the subagent has taken responsibility for.

If the subagent encounters an error while processing the request, it creates a DPI RESPONSE packet with an appropriate error indication in the `error_code` field and sets the `error_index` to the position of the varBind at which the error occurs. The first varBind is index 1, the second varBind is index 2, and so on. No name, type, length, or value information needs to be provided in the packet because, by definition, the varBind information is the same as in the request to which this is a response and the agent still has that information.

If there are no errors, the subagent creates a DPI RESPONSE packet in which the `error_code` is set to `SNMP_ERROR_noError` (0) and `error_index` is set to 0. The packet must also include the name, type, length, and value of each varBind requested.

When you get a request for a nonexistent object or a nonexistent instance of an object, you must return a NULL value with a type of `SNMP_TYPE_noSuchObject` or `SNMP_TYPE_noSuchInstance` respectively. These two values are not considered errors, so the `error_code` and `error_index` values should be 0.

The DPI RESPONSE packet is then sent back to the agent.

See the following related information.

“SNMP DPI: Processing a GET request” on page 100

“The `mkDPIresponse()` function” on page 60

DPI subagent SET processing

A DPI SET packet contains the name, type, length, and value of each requested varBind, plus the value type, value length, and value to be set.

If the subagent encounters an error while processing the request, it creates a DPI RESPONSE packet with an appropriate error indication in the `error_code` field and an `error_index` listing the position of the varBind at which the error occurs. The first varBind is index 1, the second varBind is index 2, and so on. No name, type, length, or value information needs to be provided in the packet because, by definition, the varBind information is the same as in the request to which this is a response and the agent still has that information.

If there are no errors, the subagent creates a DPI RESPONSE packet in which the `error_code` is set to `SNMP_ERROR_noError` (0) and `error_index` is set to 0. No name, type, length, or value information is needed because the RESPONSE to a SET should contain exactly the same varBind data as the data present in the request. The agent can use the values it already has.

This suggests that the agent must keep state information, and that is the case. It needs to do that anyway to be able to later pass the data with a DPI COMMIT or DPI UNDO packet. Because there are no errors, the subagent must have allocated the required resources and prepared itself for the SET. It does not yet carry out the SET, which will be done at COMMIT time.

The subagent sends a DPI RESPONSE packet, indicating success or failure for the preparation phase, back to the agent. The agent will issue a SET request for all

other varBinds in the same original SNMP request it received. This can be to the same subagent or to one or more different subagents.

After all SET requests have returned a "no error" condition, the agent starts sending DPI COMMIT packets to the subagents. If any SET request returns an error, the agent sends DPI UNDO packets to those subagents that indicated successful processing of the SET preparation phase.

When the subagent receives the DPI COMMIT packet, all the varBind information will again be available in the packet. The subagent can now carry out the SET request.

If the subagent encounters an error while processing the COMMIT request, it creates a DPI RESPONSE packet with value `SNMP_ERROR_commitFailed` in the `error_code` field and an `error_index` that lists at which varBind the error occurs. The first varBind is index 1, the second varBind is 2, and so on. No name, type, length, or value information is needed. The fact that a `commitFailed` error exists does not mean that this error should be returned easily. A subagent should do all that is possible to make a COMMIT succeed.

If there are no errors and the SET and COMMIT have been carried out with success, the subagent creates a DPI RESPONSE packet in which the `error_code` is set to `SNMP_ERROR_noError` (0) and `error_index` is set to 0. No name, type, length, or value information is needed.

So far discussion has focused on successful SET and COMMIT sequences. However, after a successful SET, the subagent might receive a DPI UNDO packet. The subagent must now undo any preparations it made during the SET processing, such as free allocated memory.

Even after a COMMIT, a subagent might still receive a DPI UNDO packet. This occurs if some other subagent cannot complete a COMMIT request. Because of the SNMP requirement that all varBinds in a single SNMP SET request must be changed *as if simultaneous*, all committed changes must be undone if any of the COMMIT requests fail. In this case the subagent must try and undo the committed SET operation.

If the subagent encounters an error while processing the UNDO request, it creates a DPI RESPONSE packet with value `SNMP_ERROR_undoFailed` in the `error_code` field and an `error_index` that lists at which varBind the error occurs. The first varBind is index 1, the second varBind is 2, and so on. No name, type, length, or value information is needed. The fact that an `undoFailed` error exists does not mean that this error should be returned easily. A subagent should do all that is possible to make an UNDO succeed.

If there are no errors and the UNDO has been successful, the subagent creates a DPI RESPONSE packet in which the `error_code` is set to `SNMP_ERROR_noError` (0) and `error_index` is set to 0. No name, type, length, or value information is needed.

“SNMP DPI: Processing a SET/COMMIT/UNDO request” on page 107

DPI subagent GETNEXT processing

The DPI GETNEXT packet contains the objects on which the GETNEXT operation must be performed. For this operation, the subagent is to return the name, type,

length, and value of the next variable it supports whose (ASN.1) name lexicographically follows the one passed in the group ID (subtree) and instance ID.

In this case, the instance ID might not be present (NULL) in the incoming DPI packet, implying that the NEXT object must be the first instance of the first object in the subtree that was registered.

It is important to realize that a given subagent might support several discontinuous sections of the MIB tree. In that situation, it would be incorrect to jump from one section to another. This problem is correctly handled by examining the group ID in the DPI packet. This group ID represents the reason why the subagent is being called. It holds the prefix of the tree that the subagent had indicated it supported (registered).

If the next variable supported by the subagent does not begin with that prefix, the subagent must return the same object instance as in the request, for example the group ID and instance ID with a value of `SNMP_TYPE_endOfMibView` (implied NULL value). This `endOfMibView` is not considered an error, so the `error_code` and `error_index` should be 0. If required, the SNMP agent will call upon the subagent again, but pass it a different group ID (prefix). This is illustrated in the discussion below.

Assume there are two subagents. The first subagent registers two distinct sections of the tree: A and C. In reality, the subagent supports variables A.1 and A.2, but it correctly registers the minimal prefix required to uniquely identify the variable class it supports.

The second subagent registers section B, which appears between the two sections registered by the first agent.

If a management station begins browsing the MIB, starting from A, the following sequence of queries of the form GET-NEXT (group ID, instance ID) would be performed:

```
Subagent 1 gets called:
  get-next(A,none) = A.1
  get-next(A,1)   = A.2
  get-next(A,2)   = endOfMibView
```

```
Subagent 2 is then called:
  get-next(B,none) = B.1
  get-next(B,1)   = endOfMibView
```

```
Subagent 1 gets called again:
  get-next(C,none) = C.1
```

DPI subagent GETBULK processing request

You must ask the agent to translate GETBULK requests into multiple GETNEXT requests. This is basically the default and is specified in the DPI REGISTER packet. The majority of DPI subagents will run on the same machine as the agent, or on the same physical network. Therefore, repetitive GETNEXT requests remain local, and, in general, should not be a problem.

Note: Currently, z/OS SNMP does not support GETBULK protocol between agent and subagent. These requests are translated into multiple GETNEXT requests.

See the following related information.

“DPI subagent GETNEXT processing” on page 47

DPI subagent TRAP request

A subagent can request that the SNMP agent generates a trap. The subagent must provide the desired values for the generic and specific parameters of the trap. It can optionally provide a set of one or more name, type, length, or value parameters that will be included in the trap packet.

It can optionally specify an enterprise ID (object identifier) for the trap to be generated. If a NULL value is specified for the enterprise ID, the agent will use the subagent identifier from the DPI OPEN packet as the enterprise ID to be sent with the trap.

See the following related information.

“SNMP DPI: Generating a TRAP” on page 111

DPI subagent ARE_YOU_THERE request

A subagent can send an ARE_YOU_THERE packet to the agent. If the connection is in a healthy state, the agent responds with a RESPONSE packet with SNMP_ERROR_DPI_noError. If the connection is not in a healthy state, the agent might respond with a RESPONSE packet with an error indication, but the agent might not react at all. In this situation, you would time out while waiting for a response.

DPI subagent UNREGISTER request

A subagent can unregister a previously registered subtree. The subagent must specify the following parameters in the UNREGISTER request:

- The subtree to be unregistered.

Object level unregistration: This is a null-terminated string in the selected character set specifying the subtree that is to be unregistered. Object level unregistration requires a trailing period, which is following the object number, indicating an unregister request to all supported instances of an object (for example, ifDescr). Object level unregistration requires that the subtree must have a trailing period. For example: 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.2.

Instance level unregistration: Instance level unregistration does not require a trailing period for the subtree.

Note: Unregistration at the instance level can be done only if the original registration was done using instance level registration.

Unregistration by subagent at the instance level, rather than the object level, is accomplished by adding the instance number after the object number when building the unregistration packet using the mkDPIunregister call. For example, passing the object number 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.2. (note the ending period) would support all instances of ifDescr. However, a subagent can pass an object or instance number 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.2.8 (note the addition of the 8 after the period) to support only ifDescr.8 (instance 8).

- The reason for the unregister. See “DPI UNREGISTER reason codes” on page 86 for a list of valid reason codes.

After a subagent has sent a DPI UNREGISTER packet to the agent, it should expect a DPI RESPONSE packet that informs the subagent about the result of the request. The packet ID of the RESPONSE packet should be the same as that of the REGISTER packet to which the RESPONSE packet is the response. See “DPI RESPONSE error codes” on page 85 for a list of valid codes that can be expected.

A subagent should also be prepared to handle incoming DPI UNREGISTER packets from the agent. In this situation, the DPI packet contains a reason code for the UNREGISTER request. A subagent does not have to send a response to an UNREGISTER request. The agent assumes that the subagent will handle it appropriately. The registration is removed regardless of what the subagent returns.

See the following related information.

“SNMP DPI: Processing an UNREGISTER request” on page 110

DPI subagent CLOSE request

When a subagent is finished and wants to end processing, it should first UNREGISTER its subtrees and then close the connection with the agent. To do so, the subagent must send a DPI CLOSE packet, which specifies a reason for the closing. See “DPI CLOSE reason codes” on page 85 for a list of valid codes. You should not expect a response to the CLOSE request.

A subagent should also be prepared to handle an incoming DPI CLOSE packet from the agent. In this case, the packet contains a reason code for the CLOSE request. A subagent does not have to send a response to a CLOSE request. The agent assumes that the subagent will handle it appropriately. The close takes place regardless of what the subagent does with it.

See the following related information.

“SNMP DPI: Processing a CLOSE request” on page 110

Multithreading programming considerations

The DPI Version 2.0 program does not support multithreaded subagents.

There are several static buffers in the DPI code. For compatibility reasons, that cannot be changed. Real multithread support will probably mean several potentially incompatible changes to the DPI Version 2.0 API.

Use a locking mechanism: Because the DPI API is not reentrant, to use your subagent in a multithreaded process you should use some locking mechanism of your own around the static buffers. Otherwise, one thread might be writing into the static buffer while another is writing into the same buffer at the same time. There are two static buffers. One buffer is for building the serialized DPI packet before sending it out and the other buffer is for receiving incoming DPI packets.

Basically, all DPI functions that return a pointer to an unsigned character are the DPI functions that write into the static buffer to create a serialized DPI packet:

```
mkDPIAreYouThere()  
mkDPIopen()  
mkDPIregister()  
mkDPIunregister()  
mkDPItrap()  
mkDPIresponse()  
mkDPIpacket()  
mkDPIclose ()
```

After you have called the `DPIsend_packet_to_agent()` function for the buffer, which is pointed to by the pointer returned by one of the preceding functions, the buffer is free to use again.

There is one function that reads the static input buffer:

pDPIpacket()

The input buffer gets filled by the `DPIawait_packet_from_agent()` function. Upon return from the await, you receive a pointer to the static input buffer. The `pDPIpacket()` function parses the static input buffer and returns a pointer to dynamically allocated memory. Therefore, after the `pDPIpacket()` call the buffer is available for use again.

The DPI internal handle structures and control blocks used by the underlying code to send and receive data to and from the agent are also static data areas. Ensure that you use your own locking mechanism around the functions that add, change, or delete data in those static structures. The functions that change those internal static structures are:

```
DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()           /* everyone has this one    */
DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream()    /* supported */
DPIdisconnect_from_agent()          /* everyone has this one    */
```

Other functions will access the static structures. These other functions must be assured that the structure is not being changed while they are referencing it during their execution. The other functions are:

```
DPIawait_packet_from_agent()
DPIsend_packet_to_agent()
DPIget_fd_for_handle()
```

While the last three functions can be executed concurrently in different threads, you must ensure that no other thread is adding or deleting handles in these static structures during this process.

Functions, data structures, and constants

Use these lists to locate the descriptions for the functions, data structures, and constants.

Basic DPI Functions:

- “The `DPIdebug()` function” on page 53
- “The `DPI_PACKET_LEN()` macro” on page 53
- “The `fDPIparse()` function” on page 54
- “The `fDPIset()` function” on page 54
- “The `mkDPIAreYouThere()` function” on page 55
- “The `mkDPIclose()` function” on page 56
- “The `mkDPIopen()` function” on page 57
- “The `mkDPIregister()` function” on page 59
- “The `mkDPIresponse()` function” on page 60
- “The `mkDPIset()` function” on page 62
- “The `mkDPItrap()` function” on page 64
- “The `mkDPIunregister()` function” on page 65
- “The `pDPIpacket()` function” on page 66

DPI Transport-Related Functions:

- “The `DPIawait_packet_from_agent()` function” on page 67
- “The `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` function” on page 69
- “The `DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream()` function” on page 70

“The `DPIdisconnect_from_agent()` function” on page 71
“The `DPIget_fd_for_handle()` function” on page 72
“The `DPIsend_packet_to_agent()` function” on page 73
“The `lookup_host()` function” on page 74
“The `lookup_host6()` function” on page 75

Data Structures:

“The `snmp_dpi_close_packet` structure” on page 76
“The `snmp_dpi_get_packet` structure” on page 76
“The `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure” on page 77
“The `snmp_dpi_next_packet` structure” on page 79
“The `snmp_dpi_resp_packet` structure” on page 80
“The `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure” on page 81
“The `snmp_dpi_ureg_packet` structure” on page 82
“The `snmp_dpi_u64` structure” on page 83

Constants and Values:

“DPI CLOSE reason codes” on page 85
“DPI packet types” on page 85
“DPI RESPONSE error codes” on page 85
“DPI UNREGISTER reason codes” on page 86
“DPI SNMP value types” on page 87
“Value representation of DPI SNMP value types” on page 87

Related Information:

“DPI OPEN character set selection” on page 84
“The `snmp_dpi.h` include file” on page 89

Basic DPI API functions

This topic describes each of the basic DPI functions that are available to the DPI subagent programmer.

The Basic DPI Functions are:

- “The `DPIdebug()` function” on page 53
- “The `DPI_PACKET_LEN()` macro” on page 53
- “The `fDPIparse()` function” on page 54
- “The `fDPIset()` function” on page 54
- “The `mkDPIAreYouThere()` function” on page 55
- “The `mkDPIclose()` function” on page 56
- “The `mkDPIopen()` function” on page 57
- “The `mkDPIregister()` function” on page 59
- “The `mkDPIresponse()` function” on page 60
- “The `mkDPIset()` function” on page 62
- “The `mkDPItrap()` function” on page 64
- “The `mkDPIunregister()` function” on page 65
- “The `pDPIpacket()` function” on page 66

The DPldebug() function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

void DPldebug(int level);
```

Parameters

level If this value is 0, tracing is turned off. If it has any other value, tracing is turned on at the specified level. The higher the value, the more detail. A higher level includes all lower levels of tracing. Currently there are two levels of detail:

- 1 Display packet creation and parsing.
- 2 Display hex dump of incoming and outgoing DPI packets.

Usage

The DPldebug() function turns DPI internal debugging or tracing on or off.

The trace output is sent to the SYSLOG Daemon. See the IBM 3172 Enterprise-specific MIB variables information in z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands for more information.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

DPldebug(2);
```

Context

“The snmp_dpi.h include file” on page 89

The DPI_PACKET_LEN() macro

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

int DPI_PACKET_LEN(unsigned char *packet_p)
```

Parameters

packet_p

A pointer to a serialized DPI packet

Return codes

An integer representing the total DPI packet length

Usage

The DPI_PACKET_LEN macro generates C code that returns an integer representing the length of a DPI packet. It uses the first two octets in network byte order of the packet to calculate the length.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
unsigned char *pack_p;
int          length;
```

```

pack_p = mkDPIClose(SNMP_CLOSE_goingDown);
if (pack_p) {
    length = DPI_PACKET_LEN(pack_p);
    /* send packet to agent */
} /* endif */

```

The fDPIparse() function

Format

```

#include <snmp_dpi.h>

void fDPIparse(snmpp_dpi_hdr *hdr_p);

```

Parameters

hdr_p A pointer to the parse tree. The parse tree is represented by an snmp_dpi_hdr structure.

Usage

The fDPIparse() function frees a parse tree that was previously created by a call to pDPIpacket(). The parse tree might have been created in other ways too. After calling fDPIparse(), no further references to the parse tree can be made.

A complete or partial DPI parse tree is also implicitly freed by a call to a DPI function that serializes a parse tree into a DPI packet. The section that describes each function tells you if this is the case. An example of such a function is mkDPIresponse().

Examples

```

#include <snmp_dpi.h>
snmp_dpi_hdr *hdr_p;
unsigned char *pack_p;          /* assume pack_p points to */
                                /* incoming DPI packet */

hdr_p = pDPIpacket(pack_p);

/* handle the packet and when done do the following */
if (hdr_p) fDPIparse(hdr_p);

```

Context

“The snmp_dpi_hdr structure” on page 77

“The pDPIpacket() function” on page 66

“The snmp_dpi.h include file” on page 89

The fDPIset() function

Format

```

#include <snmp_dpi.h>

void fDPIset(snmpp_dpi_set_packet *packet_p);

```

Parameters

packet_p

A pointer to the first snmp_dpi_set_packet structure in a chain of such structures.

Usage

The `fDPIset()` function is typically used if you must free a chain of one or more `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structures. This might be the case if you are in the middle of preparing a chain of such structures for a DPI RESPONSE packet, but then run into an error before you can actually make the response.

If you get to the point where you make a DPI response packet to which you pass the chain of `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structures, the `mkDPIresponse()` function will free the chain of `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structures.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
unsigned char      *pack_p;
snmp_dpi_hdr      *hdr_p;
snmp_dpi_set_packet *set_p, *first_p;
long int          num1 = 0, num2 = 0;

hdr_p = pDPIpacket(pack_p);          /* assume pack_p      */
/* analyze packet and assume all OK */ /* points to the      */
/* now prepare response; 2 varBinds */ /* incoming packet   */

set_p = mkDPIset(snmp_dpi_NULL_p,    /* create first one */
                 "1.3.6.1.2.3.4.5.", "1.0", /* OID=1, instance=0 */
                 SNMP_TYPE_Integer32,
                 sizeof(num1), &num1);
if (set_p) {                          /* if success, then */
    first_p = set_p;                  /* save ptr to first */
    set_p = mkDPIset(set_p,          /* chain next one   */
                     "1.3.6.1.2.3.4.5.", "1.1", /* OID=1, instance=1 */
                     SNMP_TYPE_Integer32,
                     sizeof(num2), &num2);
    if (set_p) {                      /* success 2nd one  */
        pack_p = mkDPIresponse(hdr_p, /* make response    */
                                SNMP_ERROR_noError, /* It will also free */
                                0L, first_p); /* the set_p tree   */
        /* send DPI response to agent */
    } else {                          /* 2nd mkDPIset fail */
        fDPIset(first_p);             /* must free chain  */
    } /* endif */
} /* endif */
```

Context

“The `fDPIparse()` function” on page 54

“The `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure” on page 81

“The `mkDPIresponse()` function” on page 60

The `mkDPIAreYouThere()` function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

unsigned char *mkDPIAreYouThere(void);
```

Parameters

None

Return codes

If successful, a pointer to a static DPI packet buffer is returned. The first 2 bytes of the buffer in network byte order contain the length of the remaining packet. The macro `DPI_PACKET_LEN` can be used to calculate the total length of the DPI packet.

If not successful, a NULL pointer is returned.

Note: The static buffer for the DPI packet is shared by other `mkDPIxxxx()` functions that create a serialized DPI packet.

Usage

The `mkDPIAreYouThere()` function creates a serialized DPI `ARE_YOU_THERE` packet that can be sent to the DPI peer, which is normally the agent.

A subagent connected through TCP or UNIXstream probably does not need this function because, normally when the agent breaks the connection, you will receive an EOF on the file descriptor.

If your connection to the agent is still healthy, the agent will send a DPI `RESPONSE` with `SNMP_ERROR_DPI_noError` in the error code field and 0 in the error index field. The `RESPONSE` will have no `varBind` data. If your connection is not healthy, the agent might send a response with an error indication, or might not send a response at all.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
unsigned char *pack_p;

pack_p = mkDPIAreYouThere();
if (pack_p) {
    /* send the packet to the agent */
} /* endif */
/* wait for response with DPIawait_packet_from_agent() */
/* normally the response should come back pretty quickly, */
/* but it depends on the load of the agent */
```

Context

“The `snmp_dpi_resp_packet` structure” on page 80

“The `DPIawait_packet_from_agent()` function” on page 67

The `mkDPIClose()` function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

unsigned char *mkDPIClose(char reason_code);
```

Parameters

`reason_code`

The reason for closing the DPI connection. See “DPI CLOSE reason codes” on page 85 for a list of valid reason codes.

Return codes

If successful, a pointer to a static DPI packet buffer is returned. The first 2 bytes of the buffer in network byte order contain the length of the remaining packet. The macro `DPI_PACKET_LEN` can be used to calculate the total length of the DPI packet.

If not successful, a NULL pointer is returned.

Note: The static buffer for the DPI packet is shared by other `mkDPIxxxx()` functions that create a serialized DPI packet.

Usage

The `mkDPIClose()` function creates a serialized DPI CLOSE packet that can be sent to the DPI peer. As a result of sending the packet, the DPI connection will be closed.

Sending a DPI CLOSE packet to the agent implies an automatic DPI UNREGISTER for all registered subtrees on the connection being closed.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
unsigned char *pack_p;

pack_p = mkDPIClose(SNMP_CLOSE_goingDown);
if (pack_p) {
    /* send the packet to the agent */
} /* endif */
```

Context

“The `snmp_dpi_close_packet` structure” on page 76

“DPI CLOSE reason codes” on page 85

The `mkDPIDopen()` function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

unsigned char *mkDPIDopen(          /* Make a DPI open packet */
char          *oid_p,              /* subagent Identifier (OID) */
char          *description_p,      /* subagent descriptive name */
unsigned long timeout,             /* requested default timeout */
unsigned long max_varBinds,        /* max varBinds per DPI packet */
char          character_set,       /* selected character set */
#define DPI_NATIVE_CSET 0          /* 0 = native character set */
#define DPI_ASCII_CSET 1          /* 1 = ASCII character set */

unsigned long password_len,        /* length of password (if any) */
unsigned char *password_p);        /* ptr to password (if any) */
```

Parameters

oid_p A pointer to a null-terminated character string representing the object identifier which uniquely identifies the subagent. The OID valued pointed to by `oid_p` must be in the EBCDIC character set when communicating with a TCP/IP UNIX System Services SNMP agent. The agent will add the OID passed in the `mkDPIDopen` call to the `sysORTable` as `sysORID` in a corresponding new entry. By convention, `sysORID` should match a capabilities statement OID to refer to the MIBs supported by the subagent.

For a list of MIB variables, see z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands.

description_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string, which is a descriptive name for the subagent. This can be any DisplayString.

timeout

The requested timeout for this subagent. An agent often has a limit for this value and it will use that limit if this value is larger. A timeout of 0 has a special meaning in the sense that the agent will use its own default timeout value.

max_varBinds

The maximum number of varBinds per DPI packet that the subagent is prepared to handle. It must be a positive number or 0.

- If a value greater than 1 is specified, the agent will try to combine as many varBinds that belong to the same subtree per DPI packet as possible up to this value.
- If a value of 0 is specified, the agent will try to combine up to as many varBinds as are present in the SNMP packet and belong to the same subtree; there is no limit on the number of varBinds present in the DPI packet.

character_set

The character set that you want to use for string-based data fields in the DPI packets and structures. See “DPI OPEN character set selection” on page 84 for more information.

DPI_NATIVE_CSET

Specifies that you want to use the native character set of the platform on which the agent that you connect to is running.

password_len

The length in octets of an optional password. It depends on the agent implementation if a password is needed.

If coded, this parameter is ignored with the z/OS SNMP agent.

password_p

A pointer to an octet string representing the password for this subagent. A password might include any character value, including the NULL character. If the password_len is 0, this can be a NULL pointer.

If coded, this parameter is ignored with the SNMP agent.

Return codes

If successful, a pointer to a static DPI packet buffer is returned. The first 2 bytes of the buffer in network byte order contain the length of the remaining packet. The macro DPI_PACKET_LEN can be used to calculate the total length of the DPI packet.

If not successful, a NULL pointer is returned.

Note: The static buffer for the DPI packet is shared by other mkDPIxxxx() functions that create a serialized DPI packet.

Usage

The `mkDPIopen()` function creates a serialized DPI OPEN packet that can then be sent to the DPI peer that is a DPI-capable SNMP agent.

Normally you will want to use the native character set, which is the easiest for the subagent programmer. However, if the agent and subagent each run on their own platforms and those platforms use different native character sets, you must select the ASCII character set, so that you both know exactly how to represent string-based data that is being sent back and forth.

Currently, if you specify a password parameter, it will be ignored. You do not need to specify a password to connect to the SNMP agent; you can pass a length of 0 and a NULL pointer for the password.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
unsigned char *pack_p;

pack_p = mkDPIopen("1.3.6.1.2.3.4.5",
                  "Sample DPI subagent"
                  0L, 2L, DPI_NATIVE_CSET, /* max 2 varBinds */
                  0, (char *)0);

if (pack_p) {
    /* send packet to the agent */
} /* endif */
```

Context

“DPI OPEN character set selection” on page 84

The `mkDPIregister()` function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

unsigned char *mkDPIregister( /* Make a DPI register packet */
    unsigned short timeout, /* in seconds (16-bit) */
    long int priority, /* requested priority */
    char *group_p, /* ptr to group ID (subtree) */
    char bulk_select); /* Bulk selection (GETBULK) */
#define DPI_BULK_NO 0 /* map GETBULK into GETNEXTs */
/*
```

Parameters

timeout

The requested timeout in seconds. An agent often has a limit for this value and it will use that limit if this value is larger. The value 0 has special meaning in the sense that it tells the agent to use the timeout value that was specified in the DPI OPEN packet.

priority

The requested priority. This field can contain any of these values:

- 1** Requests the best available priority.
- 0** Requests a better priority than the highest priority currently registered. Use this value to obtain the SNMP DPI Version 1 behavior.

nnn Any positive value. You will receive that priority if available; otherwise, you will receive the next best priority that is available.

group_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the subtree to be registered. For object level registration, this group ID must have a trailing period. For instance level registration, this group ID would simply have the instance number follow the object number subtree.

bulk_select

Specifies if you want the agent to pass GETBULK on to the subagent or to map them into multiple GETNEXT requests. The choices are:

DPI_BULK_NO

Do not pass any GETBULK requests, but instead map a GETBULK request into multiple GETNEXT requests.

Return codes

If successful, a pointer to a static DPI packet buffer is returned. The first 2 bytes of the buffer in network byte order contain the length of the remaining packet. The macro DPI_PACKET_LEN can be used to calculate the total length of the DPI packet.

If not failure, a NULL pointer is returned.

Note: The static buffer for the DPI packet is shared by other mkDPIxxxx() functions that create a serialized DPI packet.

Usage

The mkDPIregister() function creates a serialized DPI REGISTER packet that can then be sent to the DPI peer that is a DPI-capable SNMP agent.

Normally, the SNMP agent sends a DPI RESPONSE packet back. This packet identifies if the register was successful or not.

The agent returns the assigned priority in the error index field of the response packet.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
unsigned char *pack_p;

pack_p = mkDPIregister(0,0L,"1.3.6.1.2.3.4.5."
                      DPI_BULK_NO);
if (pack_p) {
    /* send packet to agent and await response */
} /* endif */
```

Context

“The snmp_dpi_resp_packet structure” on page 80

The mkDPIresponse() function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

unsigned char      *mkDPIresponse( /* Make a DPI response packet*/
snmp_dpi_hdr      *hdr_p,         /* ptr to packet to respnd to*/
long int          error_code,     /* error code: SNMP_ERROR_****/
```

```

long int          error_index, /* index to varBind in error */
snmp_dpi_set_packet *packet_p); /* ptr to varBinds, a chain */
/* of dpi_set_packets          */

```

Parameters

hdr_p A pointer to the parse tree of the DPI request to which this DPI packet will be the response. The function uses this parse tree to copy the packet_id and the DPI version and release, so that the DPI packet is correctly formatted as a response.

error_code

The error code.

See “DPI RESPONSE error codes” on page 85 for a list of valid codes.

error_index

Specifies the first varBind in error. Counting starts at 1 for the first varBind. This field should be 0 if there is no error.

packet_p

A pointer to a chain of snmp_dpi_set_packet structures. This partial parse tree will be freed by the mkDPIresponse() function, so upon return you cannot refer to it anymore. Pass a NULL pointer if there are no varBinds to be returned.

Return codes

If successful, a pointer to a static DPI packet buffer is returned. The first 2 bytes of the buffer in network byte order contain the length of the remaining packet. The macro DPI_PACKET_LEN can be used to calculate the total length of the DPI packet.

If not successful, a NULL pointer is returned.

Note: The static buffer for the DPI packet is shared by other mkDPIxxxx() functions that create a serialized DPI packet.

Usage

The mkDPIresponse() function is used at the subagent side to prepare a DPI RESPONSE packet to a GET, GETNEXT, SET, COMMIT, or UNDO request. The resulting packet can be sent to the DPI peer, which is normally a DPI-capable SNMP agent.

Examples

```

#include <snmp_dpi.h>
unsigned char      *pack_p;
snmp_dpi_hdr      *hdr_p;
snmp_dpi_set_packet *set_p;
long int          num;

hdr_p = pDPIpacket(pack_p); /* parse incoming packet */
/* assume it's in pack_p */

if (hdr_p) {
    /* analyze packet, assume GET, no error */
    set_p = mkDPIset(snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p,
                    "1.3.6.1.2.3.4.5.", "1.0",
                    SNMP_TYPE_Integer32,
                    sizeof(num), &num);

    if (set_p) {
        pack_p = mkDPIresponse(hdr_p,
                               SNMP_ERROR_noError, 0L, set_p);
    }
}

```

```

        if (pack_p) {
            /* send packet to agent */
        } /* endif */
    } /* endif */
} /* endif */

```

Context

“The pDPIpacket() function” on page 66

“The snmp_dpi_hdr structure” on page 77

“The snmp_dpi_set_packet structure” on page 81

The mkDPIset() function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
```

```

snmp_dpi_set_packet *mkDPIset( /* Make DPI set packet tree */
    snmp_dpi_set_packet *packet_p, /* ptr to SET structure */
    char *group_p, /* ptr to group ID(subtree)*/
    char *instance_p, /* ptr to instance OIDstring*/
    int value_type, /* value type: SNMP_TYPE_****/
    int value_len, /* length of value */
    void *value_p); /* ptr to value */

```

Parameters

packet_p

A pointer to a chain of snmp_dpi_set_packet structures. Pass a NULL pointer if this is the first structure to be created.

group_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the registered subtree that caused this GET request to be passed to this DPI subagent. The subtree must have a trailing period.

instance_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the rest, which is the piece that follows the subtree part, of the object identifier of the variable instance being accessed. Use of the term *instance_p* here should not be confused with an OBJECT instance because this string can consist of a piece of the object identifier plus the INSTANCE IDENTIFIER.

value_type

The type of the value.

See “DPI SNMP value types” on page 87 for a list of currently defined value types.

value_len

This is the value that specifies the length in octets of the value pointed to by the *value* field. The length can be 0 if the value is of type SNMP_TYPE_NULL.

The maximum value is 64KB minus 1. However, the implementation often makes the length significantly less.

value_p

A pointer to the actual value. This field can contain a NULL pointer if the value is of implicit or explicit type SNMP_TYPE_NULL.

Return codes

If successful and a chain of one or more packets was passed in the *packet_p* parameter, the same pointer that was passed in *packet_p* is returned. A new dynamically allocated structure has been added to the end of that chain of `snmp_dpi_get_packet` structures.

If successful and a NULL pointer was passed in the *packet_p* parameter, a pointer to a new dynamically allocated structure is returned.

If not successful, a NULL pointer is returned.

Usage

The `mkDPIset()` function is used at the subagent side to prepare a chain of one or more `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structures. This chain is used to create a DPI RESPONSE packet by a call to `mkDPIresponse()` that can be sent to the DPI peer, which is normally a DPI-capable SNMP agent.

The chain of `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structures can also be used to create a DPI TRAP packet that includes `varBinds` as explained in “The `mkDPItrap()` function” on page 64.

For the `value_len`, the maximum value is 64KB minus 1. However, the implementation often makes the length significantly less. For example, the SNMP PDU size might be limited to 484 bytes at the SNMP manager or agent side. In this case, the total response packet cannot exceed 484 bytes, so a `value_len` is limited to 484 bytes. You can send the DPI packet to the agent, but the manager will never see it.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
unsigned char    *pack_p;
snmp_dpi_hdr    *hdr_p;
snmp_dpi_set_packet *set_p;
long int        num;

hdr_p = pDPIpacket(pack_p)      /* parse incoming packet */
                                     /* assume it's in pack_p */

if (hdr_p) {
    /* analyze packet, assume GET, no error */
    set_p = mkDPIset(snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p,
                     "1.3.6.1.2.3.4.5.", "1.0",
                     SNMP_TYPE_Integer32,
                     sizeof(num), &num);

    if (set_p) {
        pack_p = mkDPIresponse(hdr_p,
                                SNMP_ERROR_noError,
                                0L, set_p);

        if (pack_p)
            /* send packet to agent */
        } /* endif */
    } /* endif */
} /* endif */
```

If you must chain many `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structures, be sure to note that the packets are chained only by forward pointers. It is recommended that you use the last structure in the existing chain as the *packet_p* parameter. Then, the underlying code does not have to scan through a possibly long chain of structures to chain the new structure at the end.

Context

“The pDPIpacket() function” on page 66

“The mkDPIresponse() function” on page 60

“The mkDPItrap() function”

“The snmp_dpi_hdr structure” on page 77

“The snmp_dpi_set_packet structure” on page 81

“DPI SNMP value types” on page 87

“Value representation of DPI SNMP value types” on page 87

The mkDPItrap() function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
```

```
unsigned char    *mkDPItrap(    /* Make a DPI trap packet    */
    long int      generic,      /* generic traptype (32 bit)*/
    long int      specific,     /* specific traptype (32 bit)*/
    snmp_dpi_set_packet *packet_p, /* ptr to varBinds, a chain */
                                   /* of dpi_set_packets        */
    char          *enterprise_p); /* ptr to enterprise OID    */
```

Parameters

generic

The generic trap type. The range of this value is 0-6, where 6, which is enterprise specific, is the type that is probably used most by DPI subagent programmers. The values in the range 0-5 are well defined standard SNMP traps.

specific

The enterprise specific trap type. This can be any value that is valid for the MIB subtrees that the subagent implements.

packet_p

A pointer to a chain of snmp_dpi_set_structures, representing the varBinds to be passed with the trap. This partial parse tree will be freed by the mkDPItrap() function so you cannot refer to it anymore upon completion of the call. A NULL pointer means that there are no varBinds to be included in the trap.

enterprise_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string representing the enterprise ID (object identifier) for which this trap is defined. A NULL pointer can be used. In this case, the subagent identifier, as passed in the DPI OPEN packet, will be used when the agent receives the DPI TRAP packet.

Return codes

If successful, a pointer to a static DPI packet buffer is returned. The first 2 bytes of the buffer in network byte order contain the length of the remaining packet. The macro DPI_PACKET_LEN can be used to calculate the total length of the DPI packet.

If not successful, a NULL pointer is returned.

Note: The static buffer for the DPI packet is shared by other mkDPIxxxx() functions that create a serialized DPI packet.

Usage

The `mkDPITrap()` function is used at the subagent side to prepare a DPI TRAP packet. The resulting packet can be sent to the DPI peer, which is normally a DPI-capable SNMP agent.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
unsigned char      *pack_p;
snmp_dpi_set_packet *set_p;
long int          num;

set_p = mkDPISet(snmpp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p,
                "1.3.6.1.2.3.4.5.", "1.0",
                SNMP_TYPE_Integer32,
                sizeof(num), &num);

if (set_p) {
    pack_p = mkDPITrap(6,1,set_p, (char *)0);
    if (pack_p) {
        /* send packet to agent */
    } /* endif */
} /* endif */
```

Context

“The `mkDPISet()` function” on page 62

The `mkDPIunregister()` function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

unsigned char *mkDPIunregister( /* Make DPI unregister packet */
    char      reason_code; /* unregister reason code */
    char      *group_p); /* ptr to group ID (subtree) */
```

Parameters

`reason_code`

The reason for the unregister.

See “DPI UNREGISTER reason codes” on page 86 for a list of the currently defined reason codes.

`group_p`

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the subtree to be unregistered. For object level registration, this group ID must have a trailing period. For instance level registration, this group ID would simply have the instance number follow the object number subtree.

Return codes

If successful, a pointer to a static DPI packet buffer is returned. The first 2 bytes of the buffer in network byte order contain the length of the remaining packet. The macro `DPI_PACKET_LEN` can be used to calculate the total length of the DPI packet.

If not successful, a NULL pointer is returned.

Note: The static buffer for the DPI packet is shared by other `mkDPIxxxx()` functions that create a serialized DPI packet.

Usage

The `mkDPIunregister()` function creates a serialized DPI UNREGISTER packet that can be sent to the DPI peer, which is a DPI-capable SNMP agent.

Normally, the SNMP peer then sends a DPI RESPONSE packet back. This packet identifies if the unregister was successful or not.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
unsigned char *pack_p;

pack_p = mkDPIunregister(
    SNMP_UNREGISTER_goingDown,
    "1.3.6.1.2.3.4.5.");
if (pack_p) {
    /* send packet to agent and await response */
} /* endif */
```

Context

“The `snmp_dpi_ureg_packet` structure” on page 82

The `pDPIpacket()` function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

snmp_dpi_hdr *pDPIpacket(unsigned char *packet_p);
```

Parameters

`packet_p`

A pointer to a serialized DPI packet.

Return codes

If successful, a pointer to a DPI parse tree (`snmp_dpi_hdr`) is returned. Memory for the parse tree has been dynamically allocated, and it is the callers responsibility to free it when no longer needed. You can use the `fDPIparse()` function to free the parse tree.

If not successful, a NULL pointer is returned.

Usage

The `pDPIpacket()` function parses the buffer pointed to by the `packet_p` parameter. It ensures that the buffer contains a valid DPI packet and that the packet is for a DPI version and release that is supported by the DPI functions in use.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
unsigned char *pack_p;
snmp_dpi_hdr *hdr_p;

hdr_p = pDPIpacket(pack_p);    /* parse incoming packet */
                                /* assume it's in pack_p */

if (hdr_p) {
    /* analyze packet, and handle it */
}
```

Context

“The snmp_dpi_hdr structure” on page 77

“The snmp_dpi.h include file” on page 89

“The fDPIparse() function” on page 54

Transport-related DPI API functions

This topic describes each of the DPI transport-related functions that are available to the DPI subagent programmer. These functions try to hide any platform specific issues for the DPI subagent programmer so that the subagent can be made as portable as possible. If you need detailed control for sending and awaiting DPI packets, you might have to do some of the transport-related code yourself.

The transport-related functions are basically the same for any platform, except for the initial call to set up a connection. SNMP currently supports the TCP transport type and UNIXstream.

The Transport-Related DPI API Functions are:

- “The DPIawait_packet_from_agent() function”
- “The DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP() function” on page 69
- “The DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream() function” on page 70
- “The DPIdisconnect_from_agent() function” on page 71
- “The DPIget_fd_for_handle() function” on page 72
- “The DPIsend_packet_to_agent() function” on page 73
- “The lookup_host() function” on page 74
- “The lookup_host6() function” on page 75

The DPIawait_packet_from_agent() function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
```

```
int DPIawait_packet_from_agent( /* await a DPI packet */
    int handle, /* on this connection */
    int timeout, /* timeout in seconds */
    unsigned char **message_p, /* receives ptr to data */
    unsigned long *length); /* receives length of data */
```

Parameters

handle

A handle as obtained with a DPIconnect_to_agent_xxxx() call.

timeout

A timeout value in seconds. There are two special values:

- 1** Causes the function to wait forever until a packet arrives.
- 0** Means that the function will check only if a packet is waiting. If not, an immediate return is made. If there is a packet, it will be returned.

message_p

The address of a pointer that will receive the address of a static DPI packet buffer or, if there is no packet, a NULL pointer.

length The address of an unsigned long integer that will receive the length of the received DPI packet or, if there is no packet, a 0 value.

Return codes

If successful, a 0 (DPI_RC_OK) is returned. The buffer pointer and length of the caller will be set to point to the received DPI packet and to the length of that packet.

If not successful, a negative integer is returned, which indicates the kind of error that occurred. See “Return codes from DPI transport-related functions” on page 88 for a list of possible error codes.

DPI_RC_NOK

This is a return code indicating the DPI code is out of sync or has a bug.

DPI_RC_EOF

End of file on the connection. The connection has been closed.

DPI_RC_IO_ERROR

An error occurred with an underlying select() or recvfrom() call, or a DPI packet was read that was less than 2 bytes. DPI uses the first 2 bytes to get the packet length.

DPI_RC_INVALID_HANDLE

A bad handle was passed as input. Either the handle is not valid, or it describes a connection that has been disconnected.

DPI_RC_TIMEOUT

No packet was received during the specified timeout period.

DPI_RC_PACKET_TOO_LARGE

The packet received was too large.

Usage

The `DPIawait_packet_from_agent()` function is used at the subagent side to await a DPI packet from the DPI-capable SNMP agent. The programmer can specify how long to wait.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
int          handle;
unsigned char *pack_p;
unsigned long length;

handle = DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP("127.0.0.1", "public");
if (handle < 0) {
    printf("Error %d from connect\n",handle);
    exit(1);
} /* endif */
/* do useful stuff */
rc = DPIawait_packet_from_agent(handle, -1,
                                &pack_p, &length);

if (rc) {
    printf("Error %d from await packet\n");
    exit(1);
} /* endif */
/* handle the packet */
```

Context

“The `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` function” on page 69

“The `DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream()` function” on page 70

The `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

int DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP(    /* Connect to DPI TCP port */
    char      *hostname_p,    /* target hostname/IP address */
    char      *community_p); /* community name */
```

Parameters

`hostname_p`

A pointer to a null-terminated character string representing the host name or IP address in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-hexadecimal notation of the host where the DPI-capable SNMP agent is running.

`community_p`

A pointer to a null-terminated character string representing the community name that is required to obtain the dpiPort from the SNMP agent through an SNMP GET request.

Note: For z/OS Communications Server, the SNMP community passed by the subagent must be in ASCII only.

Return codes

If successful, a nonnegative integer that represents the connection is returned. It is to be used as a handle in subsequent calls to DPI transport-related functions.

If not successful, a negative integer is returned, which indicates the kind of error that occurred. See “Return codes from DPI transport-related functions” on page 88 for a list of possible error codes.

`DPI_RC_NO_PORT`

Unable to obtain the dpiPort number. There are many reasons for this, for example: bad host name, bad community name, or default timeout (9 seconds) before a response from the agent.

`DPI_RC_IO_ERROR`

An error occurred with an underlying select(), or DPI was not able to set up a socket (might be due to an error on a socket(), bind(), connect() call, or other internal errors).

Usage

The `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` function is used at the subagent side to set up a TCP connection to the DPI-capable SNMP agent.

As part of the connection processing, the `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` function sends an SNMP GET request to the SNMP agent to retrieve the port number of the DPI port to be used for the TCP connection. By default, this SNMP GET request is sent to the well-known SNMP port 161. If the SNMP agent is listening on a port other than well-known port 161, the `SNMP_PORT` environment variable can be set to the port number of the SNMP agent prior to issuing the `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()`. Use `setenv()` to override port 161 before using this function.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
int          handle;

handle = DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP("127.0.0.1", "public");
if (handle < 0) {
    printf("Error %d from connect\n",handle);
    exit(1);
} /* endif */
```

Context

“Return codes from DPI transport-related functions” on page 88

“The DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream() function”

The DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream() function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

int DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream(    /* Connect to DPI UNIXstream */
char      *hostname_p,                /* target hostname/IP address */
char      *community_p);             /* community name */
```

Parameters

hostname_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string representing the local host name or IP address in IPv4 dotted-decimal or IPv6 colon-hexadecimal notation of the local host where the DPI-capable SNMP agent is running.

community_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string representing the community name that is required to obtain the UNIX[®] path name from the SNMP agent through an SNMP GET request.

Note: For z/OS Communications Server, the SNMP community passed by the subagent must be in ASCII only.

Return codes

If successful, a nonnegative integer that represents the connection is returned. It is to be used as a handle in subsequent calls to DPI transport-related functions.

If not successful, a negative integer is returned, which indicates the kind of error that occurred. See “Return codes from DPI transport-related functions” on page 88 for a list of possible error codes.

DPI_RC_NO_PORT

Unable to obtain the UNIX path name. There are many reasons for this, for example: bad host name, bad community name, or default timeout (9 seconds) before a response from the agent.

DPI_RC_IO_ERROR

An error occurred with an underlying select(), or DPI was not able to set up a socket (might be due to an error on a socket(), bind(), connect() call, or other internal errors).

Usage

The DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream() function is used at the subagent side to set up an AF_UNIX connection to the DPI-capable SNMP agent.

As part of the connection processing, the `DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream()` function sends an SNMP GET request to the SNMP agent to retrieve the path name for the UNIX streams connection. By default, this SNMP GET request is sent to the well-known SNMP port 161. If the SNMP agent is listening on a port other than well-known port 161, the `SNMP_PORT` environment variable can be set to the port number of the SNMP agent prior to issuing the `DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream()`. Use `setenv()` to override port 161 before using this function.

The `DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream()` function uses a path name in the z/OS UNIX file system as the name of the socket for the connect. This path name is available at the SNMP agent through the MIB object 1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.1.3, which has the name `dpiPathNameForUnixStream`. The SNMP agent uses the default name `/var/dpi_socket` if you do not supply another name in the agent startup parameter `(-s)` or in the `OSNMPD.DATA` file. Whichever name is used, the SNMP agent creates the path name as a character special file during initialization.

You must either define the subagents with superuser authority or set the read and write file access permission bits for the path name for the class associated with the user ID of the subagent before subagents can successfully connect to the agent using the path name. You can use the agent `-C` startup parameter to specify which permission bits should be set.

To run a user-written subagent from a non-privileged user ID, set the permission bits for the character special file to *write* access. Otherwise, a subagent using this function must be run from a superuser or other user with appropriate privileges.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
int          handle;

handle = DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream("127.0.0.1", "public");
if (handle < 0) {
    printf("Error %d from connect\n",handle);
    exit(1);
} /* endif */
```

Context

“Return codes from DPI transport-related functions” on page 88

“The `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` function” on page 69

The `DPIdisconnect_from_agent()` function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

void DPIdisconnect_from_agent( /* disconnect from DPI (agent)*/
    int          handle); /* close this connection      */
```

Parameters

`handle`

A handle as obtained with a `DPIconnect_to_agent_xxxx()` call.

Usage

The `DPIdisconnect_from_agent()` function is used at the subagent side to terminate a connection to the DPI-capable SNMP agent.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
int handle;

handle = DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP("127.0.0.1", "public");
if (handle < 0) {
    printf("Error %d from connect\n",handle);
    exit(1);
} /* endif */
/* do useful stuff */
DPIdisconnect_from_agent(handle);
```

Context

“The DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP() function” on page 69

“The DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream() function” on page 70

The DPIget_fd_for_handle() function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

int DPIget_fd_for_handle(    /* get the file descriptor */
    int handle);           /* for this handle */
```

Parameters

handle

A handle that was obtained with a DPIconnect_to_agent_xxxx() call.

Return codes

If successful, a positive integer representing the file descriptor associated with the specified handle.

If not successful, a negative integer is returned, which indicates the error that occurred. See “Return codes from DPI transport-related functions” on page 88 for a list of possible error codes.

DPI_RC_INVALID_HANDLE

A bad handle was passed as input. Either the handle is not valid, or it describes a connection that has been disconnected.

Usage

The DPIget_fd_for_handle function is used to obtain the file descriptor for the handle, which was obtained with a DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP() call or a DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream() call.

Using this function to retrieve the file descriptor associated with your DPI connections enables you to use either the select or selectex socket calls. Using selectex enables your program to wait for event control blocks (ECBs), in addition to a read condition. This is one example of how an MVS application can wait for notification of the receipt of a modify command (through an ECB post) or DPI packet at the same time.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
#include /* other include files for BSD sockets and such */
int handle;
```

```

int                fd;

handle = DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP("127.0.0.1","public");
if (handle < 0) {
    printf("Error %d from connect\n",handle);
    exit(1);
}
fd = DPIget_fd_for_handle(handle);
if (fd < 0) {
    printf("Error %d from get_fd\n",fd);
    exit(1);
}

```

Context

“The DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP() function” on page 69

“The DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream() function” on page 70

The DPIsend_packet_to_agent() function

Format

```

#include <snmp_dpi.h>

int DPIsend_packet_to_agent(    /* send a DPI packet    */
    int                        handle, /* on this connection */
    unsigned char *message_p, /* ptr to the packet data */
    unsigned long length); /* length of the packet */

```

Parameters

handle

A handle as obtained with a DPIconnect_to_agent_xxxx() call.

message_p

A pointer to the buffer containing the DPI packet to be sent.

length The length of the DPI packet to be sent. The DPI_PACKET_LEN macro is a useful macro to calculate the length.

Return codes

If successful, a 0 (DPI_RC_OK) is returned.

If not successful, a negative integer is returned, which indicates the kind of error that occurred. See “Return codes from DPI transport-related functions” on page 88 for a list of possible error codes.

DPI_RC_NOK

This is a return code, but it really means the DPI code is out of sync or has a bug.

DPI_RC_IO_ERROR

An error occurred with an underlying send(), or the send() failed to send all of the data on the socket (incomplete send).

DPI_RC_INVALID_ARGUMENT

The message_p parameter is NULL or the length parameter has a value of 0.

DPI_RC_INVALID_HANDLE

A bad handle was passed as input. Either the handle is not valid, or it describes a connection that has been disconnected.

Usage

The `DPIsend_packet_to_agent()` function is used at the subagent side to send a DPI packet to the DPI-capable SNMP agent.

Examples

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
int          handle;
unsigned char *pack_p;

handle = DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP("127.0.0.1", "public");
if (handle < 0) {
    printf("Error %d from connect\n",handle);
    exit(1);
} /* endif */
pack_p = mkDPIopen("1.3.6.1.2.3.4.5",
                  "Sample DPI subagent",
                  0L,2L,,DPI_NATIVE_CSET,
                  0,(char *)0);
if (pack_p) {
    rc = DPIsend_packet_to_agent(handle,pack_p,
                                DPI_PACKET_LEN(pack_p));

    if (rc) {
        printf("Error %d from send packet\n");
        exit(1);
    } /* endif */
} else {
    printf("Can't make DPI OPEN packet\n");
    exit(1);
} /* endif */
/* await the response */
```

Context

“The `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` function” on page 69

“The `DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream()` function” on page 70

“The `DPI_PACKET_LEN()` macro” on page 53

The `lookup_host()` function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>

unsigned long lookup_host( /* find IP address in network */
char          *hostname_p); /* byte order for this host */
```

Parameters

`hostname_p`

A pointer to a null-terminated character string representing the host name or IP address in dotted-decimal notation of the host where the DPI-capable SNMP agent is running.

Return codes

If successful, the IP address is returned in network byte order, so it is ready to be used in a `sockaddr_in` structure.

If not successful, a value of 0 is returned.

Usage

The `lookup_host()` function is used to obtain the IP address in network byte order of a host or IP address in dotted decimal notation. This function is implicitly executed by both `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP` and `DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream`.

Context

“The `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` function” on page 69

The `lookup_host6()` function

Format

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
```

```
struct sockaddr_in6 *lookup_host6( /* find IPv6 address in network */  
    char *hostname_p); /* byte order for this host */
```

Parameters

`hostname_p`

A pointer to a null-terminated character string representing the host name or IPv6 address in colon-hexadecimal notation of the host where the DPI-capable SNMP agent is running.

Return codes

If successful, a pointer to a `sockaddr_in6` structure is returned. The structure is filled in with the IPv6 address of the specified host in network byte order.

If not successful, a NULL pointer is returned.

Usage

The `lookup_host6()` function is used to obtain an IPv6 address in network byte order of a host specified by host name or IPv6 address in colon-hexadecimal notation. This function can be implicitly executed by `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP` and `DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream`.

If the function is successful, the caller does not own the `sockaddr_in6` structure pointed to by the return value. If the caller needs to store the IPv6 address or the entire structure, it must do so immediately after `lookup_host6()` returns, because subsequent calls to `lookup_host6()` will cause the contents of the `sockaddr_in6` to be overwritten.

Context

“The `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP()` function” on page 69

DPI structures

This topic describes each data structure that is used in the SNMP DPI API:

- “The `snmp_dpi_close_packet` structure” on page 76
- “The `snmp_dpi_get_packet` structure” on page 76
- “The `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure” on page 77

- “The snmp_dpi_next_packet structure” on page 79
- “The snmp_dpi_resp_packet structure” on page 80
- “The snmp_dpi_set_packet structure” on page 81
- “The snmp_dpi_ureg_packet structure” on page 82
- “The snmp_dpi_u64 structure” on page 83

The snmp_dpi_close_packet structure

Format

```
struct dpi_close_packet {
    char          reason_code;    /* reason for closing */
};
typedef struct dpi_close_packet      snmp_dpi_close_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_close_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_close_packet*)0)
```

Parameters

reason_code

The reason for the close.

See “DPI CLOSE reason codes” on page 85 for a list of valid reason codes.

Usage

The snmp_dpi_close_packet structure represents a parse tree for a DPI CLOSE packet.

The snmp_dpi_close_packet structure might be created as a result of a call to pDPIpacket(). This is the case if the DPI packet is of type SNMP_DPI_CLOSE. The snmp_dpi_hdr structure then contains a pointer to an snmp_dpi_close_packet structure.

An snmp_dpi_close_packet_structure is also created as a result of an mkDPIclose() call, but the programmer never sees the structure because mkDPIclose() immediately creates a serialized DPI packet from it and then frees the structure.

It is recommended that DPI subagent programmer uses mkDPIclose() to create a DPI CLOSE packet.

Context

“The pDPIpacket() function” on page 66

“The mkDPIclose() function” on page 56

“The snmp_dpi_hdr structure” on page 77

The snmp_dpi_get_packet structure

Format

```
struct dpi_get_packet {
    char          *object_p;    /* ptr to OID string */
    char          *group_p;     /* ptr to subtree(group) */
    char          *instance_p; /* ptr to rest of OID */
    struct dpi_get_packet *next_p; /* ptr to next in chain */
};
typedef struct dpi_get_packet      snmp_dpi_get_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_get_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_get_packet *)0)
```

Parameters

object_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the full object identifier of the variable instance that is being accessed. It basically is a concatenation of the fields *group_p* and *instance_p*. Using this field is not recommended because it is included only for DPI Version 1 compatibility and it might be withdrawn in a later version.

group_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the registered subtree that caused this SET request to be passed to this DPI subagent. The subtree must have a trailing period.

instance_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the rest, which is the piece that follows the subtree part, of the object identifier of the variable instance being accessed.

Use of the term *instance_p* here must not be confused with an OBJECT instance because this string might consist of a piece of the object identifier plus the INSTANCE IDENTIFIER.

next_p

A pointer to a possible next `snmp_dpi_get_packet` structure. If this next field contains the NULL pointer, this is the end of the chain.

Usage

The `snmp_dpi_get_packet` structure represents a parse tree for a DPI GET packet.

At the subagent side, the `snmp_dpi_get_packet` structure is normally created as a result of a call to `pDPIpacket()`. This is the case if the DPI packet is of type `SNMP_DPI_GET`. The `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure then contains a pointer to a chain of one or more `snmp_dpi_get_packet` structures.

The DPI subagent programmer uses this structure to find out which variable instances are to be returned in a DPI RESPONSE.

Context

“The `pDPIpacket()` function” on page 66

“The `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure”

The `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure

Format

```
struct snmp_dpi_hdr {
    unsigned char  proto_major; /* always 2: SNMP_DPI_PROTOCOL*/
    unsigned char  proto_version; /* DPI version */
    unsigned char  proto_release; /* DPI release */
    unsigned short packet_id; /* 16-bit, DPI packet ID */
    unsigned char  packet_type; /* DPI packet type */
    union {
        snmp_dpi_reg_packet *reg_p;
        snmp_dpi_ureg_packet *ureg_p;
        snmp_dpi_get_packet *get_p;
        snmp_dpi_next_packet *next_p;
        snmp_dpi_next_packet *bulk_p;
        snmp_dpi_set_packet *set_p;
        snmp_dpi_resp_packet *resp_p;
        snmp_dpi_trap_packet *trap_p;
    };
};
```

```

        snmp_dpi_open_packet    *open_p;
        snmp_dpi_close_packet  *close_p;
        unsigned char          *any_p;
    } data_u;
};
typedef struct snmp_dpi_hdr    snmp_dpi_hdr;
#define snmp_dpi_hdr_NULL_p    ((snmp_dpi_hdr *)0)

```

Parameters

proto_major

The major protocol. For SNMP DPI, it is always 2.

proto_version

The DPI version.

proto_release

The DPI release.

packet_id

This field contains the packet ID of the DPI packet. When you create a response to a request, the packet ID must be the same as that of the request. This is taken care of if you use the `mkDPIresponse()` function.

packet_type

The type of DPI packet (parse tree) that you are dealing with.

See “DPI packet types” on page 85 for a list of currently defined DPI packet types.

data_u

A union of pointers to the different types of data structures that are created based on the *packet_type* field. The pointers themselves have names that are self-explanatory.

The fields *proto_major*, *proto_version*, *proto_release*, and *packet_id* are basically for DPI internal use, so the DPI programmer normally does not need to be concerned about them.

Usage

The `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure is the anchor of a DPI parse tree. At the subagent side, the `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure is normally created as a result of a call to `pDPIpacket()`.

The DPI subagent programmer uses this structure to interrogate packets. Depending on the *packet_type*, the pointer to the chain of one or more *packet_type* specific structures that contain the actual packet data can be picked.

The storage for a DPI parse tree is always dynamically allocated. It is the responsibility of the caller to free this parse tree when it is no longer needed. You can use the `fDPIparse()` function to do that.

Note: Some `mkDPIxxxx` functions do free the parse tree that is passed to them. An example is the `mkDPIresponse()` function.

Context

“The `fDPIparse()` function” on page 54

“The `pDPIpacket()` function” on page 66

“The `snmp_dpi_close_packet` structure” on page 76

“The `snmp_dpi_get_packet` structure” on page 76
 “The `snmp_dpi_next_packet` structure”
 “The `snmp_dpi_resp_packet` structure” on page 80
 “The `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure” on page 81
 “The `snmp_dpi_ureg_packet` structure” on page 82

The `snmp_dpi_next_packet` structure

Format

```

struct dpi_next_packet {
    char          *object_p; /* ptr to OID (string) */
    char          *group_p; /* ptr to subtree(group) */
    char          *instance_p; /* ptr to rest of OID */
    struct dpi_next_packet *next_p; /* ptr to next in chain */
};
typedef struct dpi_next_packet      snmp_dpi_next_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_next_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_next_packet *)0)
  
```

Parameters

`object_p`

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the full object identifier of the variable instance that is being accessed. It basically is a concatenation of the fields `group_p` and `instance_p`. Using this field is not recommended because it is included only for DPI Version 1 compatibility and it might be withdrawn in a later version.

`group_p`

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the registered subtree that caused this GETNEXT request to be passed to this DPI subagent. This subtree must have a trailing period.

`instance_p`

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the rest, which is the piece that follows the subtree part, of the object identifier of the variable instance being accessed.

Use of the term *instance_p* here must not be confused with an OBJECT instance because this string might consist of a piece of the object identifier plus the INSTANCE IDENTIFIER.

`next_p`

A pointer to a possible next `snmp_dpi_next_packet` structure. If this next field contains the NULL pointer, this is the end of the chain.

Usage

The `snmp_dpi_next_packet` structure represents a parse tree for a DPI GETNEXT packet.

At the subagent side, the `snmp_dpi_next_packet` structure is normally created as a result of a call to `pDPIpacket()`. This is the case if the DPI packet is of type `SNMP_DPI_GETNEXT`. The `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure then contains a pointer to a chain of one or more `snmp_dpi_next_packet` structures.

The DPI subagent programmer uses this structure to find out which variables instances are to be returned in a DPI RESPONSE.

Context

“The pDPIpacket() function” on page 66

“The snmp_dpi_hdr structure” on page 77

The snmp_dpi_resp_packet structure

Format

```
struct dpi_resp_packet {
    char          error_code; /* like: SNMP_ERROR_xxx */
    unsigned long int error_index; /* 1st varBind in error */
    #define resp_priority error_index /* if responds to register*/
    struct dpi_set_packet *varBind_p; /* ptr to varBind, chain */
                                         /* of dpi_set_packets */
};
typedef struct dpi_resp_packet      snmp_dpi_resp_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_resp_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_resp_packet *)0)
```

Parameters

error_code

The return code or the error code.

See “DPI RESPONSE error codes” on page 85 for a list of valid codes.

error_index

Specifies the first varBind in error. Counting starts at 1 for the first varBind. This field should be 0 if there is no error.

resp_priority

This is a redefinition of the *error_index* field. If the response is a response to a DPI REGISTER request and the error_code is equal to SNMP_ERROR_DPI_noError or SNMP_ERROR_DPI_higherPriorityRegistered, then this field contains the priority that was actually assigned. Otherwise, this field is set to 0 for responses to a DPI REGISTER.

varBind_p

A pointer to the chain of one or more snmp_dpi_set_structures, representing varBinds of the response. This field contains a NULL pointer if there are no varBinds in the response.

Usage

The snmp_dpi_resp_packet structure represents a parse tree for a DPI RESPONSE packet.

The snmp_dpi_resp_packet structure is normally created as a result of a call to pDPIpacket(). This is the case if the DPI packet is of type SNMP_DPI_RESPONSE. The snmp_dpi_hdr structure then contains a pointer to an snmp_dpi_resp_packet structure.

At the DPI subagent side, a DPI RESPONSE must be expected only at initialization and termination time when the subagent has issued a DPI OPEN, DPI REGISTER, or DPI UNREGISTER request.

The DPI programmer is advised to use the mkDPIresponse() function to prepare a DPI RESPONSE packet.

Context

“The pDPIpacket() function” on page 66

“The mkDPIresponse() function” on page 60

“The snmp_dpi_set_packet structure”

“The snmp_dpi_hdr structure” on page 77

The snmp_dpi_set_packet structure

Format

```
struct dpi_set_packet {
    char      *object_p;    /* ptr to Object ID (string) */
    char      *group_p;     /* ptr to subtree (group) */
    char      *instance_p;  /* ptr to rest of OID */
    unsigned char  value_type; /* value type: SNMP_TYPE_XXX */
    unsigned short value_len; /* value length */
    char      *value_p;     /* ptr to the value itself */
    struct dpi_set_packet *next_p; /* ptr to next in chain */
};
typedef struct dpi_set_packet      snmp_dpi_set_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_set_packet *)0)
```

Parameters

object_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the full object identifier of the variable instance that is being accessed. It basically is a concatenation of the fields *group_p* and *instance_p*. Using this field is not recommended because it is included only for DPI Version 1 compatibility and it might be withdrawn in a later version.

group_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the registered subtree that caused this SET, COMMIT, or UNDO request to be passed to this DPI subagent. The subtree must have a trailing period.

instance_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the rest, which is the piece that follows the subtree part, of the object identifier of the variable instance being accessed.

Use of the term *instance_p* here must not be confused with an OBJECT instance because this string might consist of a piece of the object identifier plus the INSTANCE IDENTIFIER.

value_type

The type of the value.

See “DPI SNMP value types” on page 87 for a list of currently defined value types.

value_len

This is an unsigned 16-bit integer that specifies the length in octets of the value pointed to by the *value* field. The length can be 0 if the value is of type SNMP_TYPE_NULL.

value_p

A pointer to the actual value. This field can contain a NULL pointer if the value is of type SNMP_TYPE_NULL.

See “Value representation of DPI SNMP value types” on page 87 for information on how the data is represented for the various value types.

next_p

A pointer to a possible next `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure. If this next field contains the NULL pointer, this is the end of the chain.

Usage

The `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure represents a parse tree for a DPI SET request.

The `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure might be created as a result of a call to `pDPIpacket()`. This is the case if the DPI packet is of type `SNMP_DPI_SET`, `SNMP_DPI_COMMIT`, or `SNMP_DPI_UNDO`. The `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure then contains a pointer to a chain of one or more `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structures.

This structure can also be created with an `mkDPIset()` call, which is typically used when preparing `varBinds` for a DPI RESPONSE packet.

Context

“The `pDPIpacket()` function” on page 66

“The `mkDPIset()` function” on page 62

“DPI SNMP value types” on page 87

“Value representation of DPI SNMP value types” on page 87

“The `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure” on page 77

The `snmp_dpi_ureg_packet` structure**Format**

```
struct dpi_ureg_packet {
    char          reason_code; /* reason for unregister */
    char          *group_p;    /* ptr to subtree(group) */
    struct dpi_ureg_packet *next_p; /* ptr to next in chain */
};
typedef struct dpi_ureg_packet    snmp_dpi_ureg_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_ureg_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_ureg_packet *)0)
```

Parameters**reason_code**

The reason for the unregister.

See “DPI UNREGISTER reason codes” on page 86 for reason codes.

group_p

A pointer to a null-terminated character string that represents the subtree to be unregistered. This subtree must have a trailing period.

next_p

A pointer to a possible next `snmp_dpi_ureg_packet` structure. If this next field contains the NULL pointer, this is the end of the chain. Currently, multiple unregister requests are not supported in one DPI packet, so this field should always be 0.

Usage

The `snmp_dpi_ureg_packet` structure represents a parse tree for a DPI UNREGISTER request.

The `snmp_dpi_ureg_packet` structure is normally created as a result of a call to `pDPIpacket()`. This is the case if the DPI packet is of type `SNMP_DPI_UNREGISTER`. The `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure then contains a pointer to an `snmp_dpi_ureg_packet` structure.

The DPI programmer is advised to use the `mkDPIunregister()` function to create a DPI UNREGISTER packet.

Context

“The `pDPIpacket()` function” on page 66

“The `mkDPIunregister()` function” on page 65

“The `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure” on page 77

The `snmp_dpi_u64` structure

Format

```
struct snmp_dpi_u64 {          /* for unsigned 64-bit int */
    unsigned long high;        /* - high order 32 bits   */
    unsigned long low;         /* - low order 32 bits    */
};
typedef struct snmp_dpi_u64    snmp_dpi_u64;
```

Note: This structure is supported only in SNMP Version 2.

Parameters

high The high order, most significant, 32 bits.

low The low order, least significant, 32 bits.

Usage

The `snmp_dpi_u64` structure represents an unsigned 64-bit integer as needed for values with a type of `SNMP_TYPE_Counter64`.

The `snmp_dpi_u64` structure might be created as a result of a call to `pDPIpacket()`. This is the case if the DPI packet is of type `SNMP_DPI_SET` and one of the values has a type of `SNMP_TYPE_Counter64`. The `value_p` pointer of the `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure will then point to an `snmp_dpi_u64` structure.

The DPI programmer must also use an `snmp_dpi_u64` structure as the parameter to an `mkDPIset()` call if you want to create a value of type `SNMP_TYPE_Counter64`.

Context

“The `pDPIpacket()` function” on page 66

“The `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure” on page 81

“DPI SNMP value types” on page 87

“Value representation of DPI SNMP value types” on page 87

DPI OPEN character set selection

The version of DPI Version 2.0 included with SNMP requires use of the EBCDIC character set. Any DisplayString MIB objects known to the agent (in its compiled MIB) supplied with SNMP will have ASCII conversion handled by the agent. The subagent will always deal with the values of these objects in EBCDIC. Any portion of an instance identifier that is a DisplayString must be in ASCII. The agent does not handle instance IDs.

When the DPI subagent sends a DPI OPEN packet, it must specify the character set that it wants to use. The subagent here needs to know or determine in an implementation dependent manner if the agent is running on a system with the same character set as the subagent. If you connect to the agent at loopback or your own machine, you might assume that you are using the same character set.

The DPI subagent has two choices:

DPI_NATIVE_CSET

Specifies that you want to use the native character set of the platform on which the agent that you connect to is running.

DPI_ASCII_CSET

Specifies that you want to use the ASCII character set. The agent will not translate between ASCII and the native character set.

Although you can specify ASCII, the SNMP agent does not support it.

The DPI packets have a number of fields that are represented as strings. The fields that must be represented in the selected character set are:

- The null-terminated string pointed to by the *description_p*, *enterprise_p*, *group_p*, *instance_p*, and *oid_p* parameters in the various *mkDPIxxx(...)* functions.
- The string pointed to by the *value_p* parameter in the *mkDPIset(...)* function, that is if the *value_type* parameter specifies that the value is an *SNMP_TYPE_DisplayString* or an *SNMP_TYPE_OBJECT_IDENTIFIER*.
- The null-terminated string pointed to by the *description_p*, *enterprise_p*, *group_p*, *instance_p*, and *oid_p* pointers in the various *snmp_dpi_xxxx_packet* structures.
- The string pointed to by the *value_p* pointer in the *snmp_dpi_set_packet* structure, that is if the *value_type* field specifies that the value is an *SNMP_TYPE_DisplayString* or an *SNMP_TYPE_OBJECT_IDENTIFIER*.

See the following related information.

“The *mkDPIopen()* function” on page 57

SNMP DPI constants, values, return codes, and include file

This topic describes all the constants and names for values as they are defined in the *snmp_dpi.h* include file (see “The *snmp_dpi.h* include file” on page 89):

“DPI CLOSE reason codes” on page 85

“DPI packet types” on page 85

“DPI RESPONSE error codes” on page 85

“DPI UNREGISTER reason codes” on page 86

“DPI SNMP value types” on page 87

“Value representation of DPI SNMP value types” on page 87

“Value ranges and limits for DPI SNMP value types” on page 88

DPI CLOSE reason codes

The currently defined DPI CLOSE reason codes as defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file are:

```
#define SNMP_CLOSE_otherReason      1
#define SNMP_CLOSE_goingDown        2
#define SNMP_CLOSE_unsupportedVersion 3
#define SNMP_CLOSE_protocolError    4
#define SNMP_CLOSE_authenticationFailure 5
#define SNMP_CLOSE_byManager        6
#define SNMP_CLOSE_timeout          7
#define SNMP_CLOSE_openError        8
```

These codes are used in the *reason_code* parameter for the *mkDPIClose()* function and in the *reason_code* field in the *snmp_dpi_close_packet* structure.

See the following related information.

“The *snmp_dpi_close_packet* structure” on page 76

“The *mkDPIClose()* function” on page 56

DPI packet types

The currently defined DPI packet types as defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file are:

```
#define SNMP_DPI_GET                1
#define SNMP_DPI_GET_NEXT          2 /* old DPI Version 1.x style */
#define SNMP_DPI_GETNEXT           2
#define SNMP_DPI_SET                3
#define SNMP_DPI_TRAP               4
#define SNMP_DPI_RESPONSE           5
#define SNMP_DPI_REGISTER           6
#define SNMP_DPI_UNREGISTER         7
#define SNMP_DPI_OPEN               8
#define SNMP_DPI_CLOSE              9
#define SNMP_DPI_COMMIT            10
#define SNMP_DPI_UNDO               11
#define SNMP_DPI_GETBULK            12
#define SNMP_DPI_TRAPV2             13 /* reserved, not implmented */
#define SNMP_DPI_INFORM             14 /* reserved, not implemented */
#define SNMP_DPI_ARE_YOU_THERE     15
```

These packet types are used in the *type* parameter for the *packet_type* field in the *snmp_dpi_hdr* structure.

See the following related information.

“The *snmp_dpi_hdr* structure” on page 77

DPI RESPONSE error codes

In case of an error on an SNMP request like GET, GETNEXT, SET, COMMIT, or UNDO, the RESPONSE can have one of these currently defined error codes. They are defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file:

```
#define SNMP_ERROR_noError          0
#define SNMP_ERROR_tooBig           1
#define SNMP_ERROR_noSuchName       2
```

```

#define SNMP_ERROR_badValue          3
#define SNMP_ERROR_readOnly          4
#define SNMP_ERROR_genErr            5
#define SNMP_ERROR_noAccess          6
#define SNMP_ERROR_wrongType         7
#define SNMP_ERROR_wrongLength       8
#define SNMP_ERROR_wrongEncoding     9
#define SNMP_ERROR_wrongValue       10
#define SNMP_ERROR_noCreation        11
#define SNMP_ERROR_inconsistentValue 12
#define SNMP_ERROR_resourceUnavailable 13
#define SNMP_ERROR_commitFailed      14
#define SNMP_ERROR_undoFailed        15
#define SNMP_ERROR_authorizationError 16
#define SNMP_ERROR_notWritable       17
#define SNMP_ERROR_inconsistentName  18

```

In case of an error on a DPI only request (OPEN, REGISTER, UNREGISTER, ARE_YOU_THERE), the RESPONSE can have one of these currently defined error codes. They are defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file:

```

#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_noError          0
#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_otherError      101
#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_notFound        102
#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_alreadyRegistered 103
#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_higherPriorityRegistered 104
#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_mustOpenFirst   105
#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_notAuthorized   106
#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_viewSelectionNotSupported 107
#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_getBulkSelectionNotSupported 108
#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_duplicateSubAgentIdentifier 109
#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_invalidDisplayString 110
#define SNMP_ERROR_DPI_characterSetSelectionNotSupported 111

```

These codes are used in the `error_code` parameter for the `mkDPIresponse()` function and in the `error_code` field in the `snmp_dpi_resp_packet` structure.

See the following related information.

“The `snmp_dpi_resp_packet` structure” on page 80

“The `mkDPIresponse()` function” on page 60

DPI UNREGISTER reason codes

These are the currently defined DPI UNREGISTER reason codes. They are defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file:

```

#define SNMP_UNREGISTER_otherReason    1
#define SNMP_UNREGISTER_goingDown      2
#define SNMP_UNREGISTER_justUnregister 3
#define SNMP_UNREGISTER_newRegistration 4
#define SNMP_UNREGISTER_higherPriorityRegistered 5
#define SNMP_UNREGISTER_byManager      6
#define SNMP_UNREGISTER_timeout        7

```

These codes are used in the `reason_code` parameter for the `mkDPIunregister()` function and in the `reason_code` field in the `snmp_dpi_ureg_packet` structure.

See the following related information.

“The `snmp_dpi_ureg_packet` structure” on page 82

“The `mkDPIunregister()` function” on page 65

DPI SNMP value types

These are the currently defined value types as defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file:

```
#define SNMP_TYPE_MASK          0x7f /* mask to isolate type*/
#define SNMP_TYPE_Integer32     (128|1) /* 32-bit INTEGER */
#define SNMP_TYPE_OCTET_STRING  2 /* OCTET STRING */
#define SNMP_TYPE_OBJECT_IDENTIFIER 3 /* OBJECT IDENTIFIER */
#define SNMP_TYPE_NULL         4 /* NULL, no value */
#define SNMP_TYPE_IPAddress     5 /* IMPLICIT OCTETSTRING*/
#define SNMP_TYPE_Counter32     (128|6) /* 32-bit Counter */
#define SNMP_TYPE_Gauge32       (128|7) /* 32-bit Gauge */
#define SNMP_TYPE_TimeTicks     (128|8) /* 32-bit TimeTicks in */
                                   /* hundredths of a sec */
#define SNMP_TYPE_DisplayString  9 /* DisplayString (TC) */
#define SNMP_TYPE_BIT_STRING    10 /* BIT STRING */
#define SNMP_TYPE_NsapAddress    11 /* IMPLICIT OCTETSTRING*/
#define SNMP_TYPE_UInteger32    (128|12) /* 32-bit INTEGER */
#define SNMP_TYPE_Counter64     13 /* 64-bit Counter */
#define SNMP_TYPE_Opaque        14 /* IMPLICIT OCTETSTRING*/
#define SNMP_TYPE_noSuchObject  15 /* IMPLICIT NULL */
#define SNMP_TYPE_noSuchInstance 16 /* IMPLICIT NULL */
#define SNMP_TYPE_endOfMibView  17 /* IMPLICIT NULL */
```

These value types are used in the *value_type* parameter for the *mkDPIset()* function and in the *value_type* field in the *snmp_dpi_set_packet* structure.

See the following related information.

“The *snmp_dpi_set_packet* structure” on page 81

“The *mkDPIset()* function” on page 62

“Value representation of DPI SNMP value types”

“Value ranges and limits for DPI SNMP value types” on page 88

Value representation of DPI SNMP value types

Values in the *snmp_dpi_set_packet* structure are represented as follows:

- 32-bit integers are defined as long int or unsigned long int. A long int is assumed to be 4 bytes.
- 64-bit integers are represented as an *snmp_dpi_u64*.
Unsigned 64 bit integers are dealt with only in SNMP. In a structure that has two fields, the high order piece and the low order piece, each is of type unsigned long int. These are assumed to be 4 bytes.
- Object identifiers are null-terminated strings in the selected character set, representing the OID in ASN.1 dotted-decimal notation. The length includes the terminating NULL.

An ASCII example:

```
'312e332e362e312e322e312e312e312e3000'h
```

represents "1.3.6.1.2.1.1.0" which is sysDescr.0.

An EBCDIC example:

```
'f14bf34bf64bf14bf24bf14bf14bf14bf000'h
```

represents "1.3.6.1.2.1.1.0" which is sysDescr.0.

- DisplayStrings are in the selected character set. The length specifies the length of the string.

An ASCII example:

```
'6162630d0a'h
```

represents "abc\r\n", no NULL.

An EBCDIC example:

'8182830d25'h

represents "abc\r\n", no NULL.

- IpAddress and Opaque are implicit OCTET_STRING, so they are a sequence of octets or bytes. This means, for instance, that the IP address is in network byte order.
- NULL has a 0 length for the value, no value data, so a NULL pointer is returned in the *value_p* field.
- noSuchObject, noSuchInstance, and endOfMibView are implicit NULL and are represented as such.
- BIT_STRING is an OCTET_STRING of the form uubbbb...bb, where the first octet (uu) is 0x00-0x07 and indicates the number of unused bits in the last octet (bb). The bb octets represent the bit string itself, where bit 0 comes first and so on.

See the following related information.

“Value ranges and limits for DPI SNMP value types”

Value ranges and limits for DPI SNMP value types

The following rules apply to object IDs in ASN.1 notation:

- The object ID consists of 1 to 128 subIDs, which are separated by periods.
- Each subID is a positive number. No negative numbers are allowed.
- The value of each number cannot exceed 4294967295. This value is 2 to the power of 32 minus 1.
- The valid values of the first subID are 0, 1, or 2.
- If the first subID has a value of 0 or 1, the second subID can have a value only of 0 through 39.

The following rules apply to DisplayString:

- A DisplayString (Textual Convention) is basically an OCTET STRING in SNMP terms.
- The maximum size of a DisplayString is 255 octets or bytes.

More information on the DPI SNMP value types can be found in the SNMP Structure of Management Information (SMI) and SNMP Textual Conventions (TC) RFCs. These two RFCs are RFC 1902 and RFC 1903. See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.

Return codes from DPI transport-related functions

These are the currently defined values for the return codes from DPI transport-related functions. They are defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file:

```
#define DPI_RC_OK           0 /* all OK, no error */
#define DPI_RC_NOK          -1 /* some other error */
#define DPI_RC_NO_PORT      -2 /* can't determine DPIport */
#define DPI_RC_NO_CONNECTION -3 /* no connection to DPIagent*/
#define DPI_RC_EOF          -4 /* EOF received on connection*/
#define DPI_RC_IO_ERROR     -5 /* Some I/O error on connect*/
#define DPI_RC_INVALID_HANDLE -6 /* unknown/invalid handle */
#define DPI_RC_TIMEOUT      -7 /* timeout occurred */
```

```
#define DPI_RC_PACKET_TOO_LARGE -8 /* packed too large, dropped*/
#define DPI_RC_UNSUPPORTED_DOMAIN -9 /*unsupported domain for connect*/
#define DPI_RC_INVALID_ARGUMENT -10 /*invalid argument passed*/
```

These values are used as return codes for the transport-related DPI functions.

See the following related information.

“The DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP() function” on page 69

“The DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream() function” on page 70

“The DPIawait_packet_from_agent() function” on page 67

“The DPIsend_packet_to_agent() function” on page 73

The snmp_dpi.h include file

```
#include <snmp_dpi.h>
```

snmp_dpi.h include parameters

None

snmp_dpi.h include description

The snmp_dpi.h include file defines the SNMP DPI API to the DPI subagent programmer. It has all the function prototype statements, and it also has the definitions for the snmp_dpi structures.

The same include file is used at the agent side, so you will see some definitions that are unique to the agent side. Also, other functions or prototypes of functions not implemented on SNMP might exist. Therefore, use the API only as it is documented in this manual.

Macros, functions, structures, constants, and values defined in the snmp_dpi.h include file are:

- “The DPIawait_packet_from_agent() function” on page 67
- “The DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP() function” on page 69
- “The DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream() function” on page 70
- “The DPIdebug() function” on page 53
- “The DPIdisconnect_from_agent() function” on page 71
- “The DPI_PACKET_LEN() macro” on page 53
- “The DPIsend_packet_to_agent() function” on page 73
- “The fDPIparse() function” on page 54
- “The fDPIset() function” on page 54
- “The mkDPIAreYouThere() function” on page 55
- “The mkDPIclose() function” on page 56
- “The mkDPIopen() function” on page 57
- “The mkDPIregister() function” on page 59
- “The mkDPIresponse() function” on page 60
- “The mkDPIset() function” on page 62
- “The mkDPItrap() function” on page 64
- “The mkDPIunregister() function” on page 65
- “The pDPIpacket() function” on page 66
- “The snmp_dpi_close_packet structure” on page 76

- “The snmp_dpi_get_packet structure” on page 76
- “The snmp_dpi_next_packet structure” on page 79
- “The snmp_dpi_hdr structure” on page 77
- “The lookup_host() function” on page 74
- “The snmp_dpi_resp_packet structure” on page 80
- “The snmp_dpi_set_packet structure” on page 81
- “The snmp_dpi_ureg_packet structure” on page 82
- “DPI CLOSE reason codes” on page 85
- “DPI packet types” on page 85
- “DPI RESPONSE error codes” on page 85
- “DPI UNREGISTER reason codes” on page 86
- “DPI SNMP value types” on page 87
- “DPI OPEN character set selection” on page 84

DPI subagent example

This is an example of a DPI version 2.0 subagent. The code is called `dpi_mvs_sample.c` in the `/usr/lpp/tcpip/samples` directory.

Note: The example code in this document was copied from the sample file at the time of the publication. There might be differences in the code presented and the code that is included with the product. Always use the code provided in the `/usr/lpp/tcpip/samples` directory as the authoritative sample code.

The DPI subagent example includes:

- “Overview of subagent processing”
- “SNMP DPI: Connecting to the agent” on page 92
- “SNMP DPI: Registering a subtree with the agent” on page 94
- “SNMP DPI: Processing requests from the agent” on page 97
- “SNMP DPI: Processing a GET request” on page 100
- “SNMP DPI: Processing a GETNEXT request” on page 103
- “SNMP DPI: Processing a SET/COMMIT/UNDO request” on page 107
- “SNMP DPI: Processing an UNREGISTER request” on page 110
- “SNMP DPI: Processing a CLOSE request” on page 110
- “SNMP DPI: Generating a TRAP” on page 111

See the following related information.

“SNMP DPI subagent programming concepts” on page 42

Overview of subagent processing

This overview assumes that the subagent communicates with the agent over a TCP connection. Other connection implementations are possible and, in that case, the processing approach might be a bit different.

In this overview, the agent is requested to send at most one varBind per DPI packet, so there is no need to loop through a list of varBinds. You might gain performance improvements if you allow for multiple varBinds per DPI packet on GET, GETNEXT, SET requests. To allow multiple varBinds, your code must loop

through the varBind list, which makes the situation more complicated. The DPI subagent programmer can handle that when you understand the basics of the DPI API.

The following sample shows the supported MIB variable definitions for DPI_SIMPLE:

```
DPISimple-MIB DEFINITIONS ::= BEGIN

    IMPORTS
        MODULE-IDENTITY, OBJECT-TYPE, snmpModules, enterprises
            FROM SNMPv2-SMI
        DisplayString
            FROM SNMPv2-TC

    ibm      OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { enterprises 2 }
    ibmDPI   OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { ibm 2 }
    dpi20MIB OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { ibmDPI 1 }

    -- dpiSimpleMIB MODULE-IDENTITY
    --   LAST-UPDATED "9401310000Z"

    --   DESCRIPTION
    --       "The MIB module describing DPI Simple Objects for
    --       the dpi_samp.c program"
    --   ::= { snmpModules x }

    dpiSimpleMIB OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { dpi20MIB 5 }

    dpiSimpleInteger      OBJECT-TYPE
        SYNTAX  INTEGER
        ACCESS   read-only
        STATUS   mandatory
        DESCRIPTION
            "A sample integer32 value"
        ::= { dpiSimpleMIB 1 }

    dpiSimpleString       OBJECT-TYPE
        SYNTAX  DisplayString
        ACCESS   read-write
        STATUS   mandatory
        DESCRIPTION
            "A sample Display String"
        ::= { dpiSimpleMIB 2 }

    dpiSimpleCounter32    OBJECT-TYPE
        SYNTAX  Counter    -- Counter32 is SNMPv2
        ACCESS   read-only
        STATUS   mandatory
        DESCRIPTION
            "A sample 32-bit counter"
        ::= { dpiSimpleMIB 3 }

    dpiSimpleCounter64    OBJECT-TYPE
        SYNTAX  Counter    -- Counter64 is SNMPv2,
                           -- No SMI support for it yet
        ACCESS   read-only
        STATUS   mandatory
        DESCRIPTION
            "A sample 64-bit counter"
        ::= { dpiSimpleMIB 4 }

END
```

To make the code more readable, the following names have been defined in our dpi_mvs_sample.c source file.


```

#define DPI_SIMPLE_SUBAGENT    "1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5"
#define DPI_SIMPLE_MIB        "1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5."
#define DPI_SIMPLE_INTEGER    "1.0"        /* dpiSimpleInteger.0    */
#define DPI_SIMPLE_STRING     "2.0"        /* dpiSimpleString.0     */
#define DPI_SIMPLE_COUNTER32  "3.0"        /* dpiSimpleCounter32.0  */
#define DPI_SIMPLE_COUNTER64  "4.0"        /* dpiSimpleCounter64.0  */

```

In addition, the following variables have been defined as global variables in our `dpi_mvs_sample.c` source file.

```

static int                                     /*handle has global scope */
int global_role=0;                             /*flag for debug macros */
static int          instance_level = 0;
static long int     value1         = 5;
#define             value2_p      cur_val_p  /* writable object    */
#define             value2_len    cur_val_len /* writable object    */
static char         *cur_val_p     = (char *)0;
static char         *new_val_p     = (char *)0;
static char         *old_val_p     = (char *)0;
static unsigned long cur_val_len = 0;
static unsigned long new_val_len = 0;
static unsigned long old_val_len = 0;
static unsigned long value3       = 1;
#ifdef EXCLUDE_SNMP_SMIV2_SUPPORT
static snmp_dpi_u64 value4        = {0x80000000,1L};
#endif/*ndef EXCLUDE_SNMP_SMIV2_SUPPORT*/
static int          unix_sock =0; /*default use TCP */
static unsigned short timeout = 3; /*default timeout */

```

SNMP DPI: Connecting to the agent

Before a subagent can receive or send any DPI packets from or to the SNMP DPI-capable agent, it must connect to the agent and identify itself to the agent.

The following example code returns a response. It is assumed that there are no errors in the request, but proper code should do the checking for that. Proper checking is done for lexicographic next object, but no checking is done for `ULONG_MAX`, or making sure that the instance ID is indeed valid (digits and periods). If the code gets to the end of our `dpiSimpleMIB`, an `endOfMibView` must be returned as defined by the SNMP Version 2 rules. You will need to specify:

- A host name or IP address in dotted decimal notation that specifies where the agent is running. Often the name *loopback* can be used if the subagent runs on the same system as the agent.
- A community name that is used to obtain the dpi TCP port from the agent. Internally that is done by sending a regular SNMP GET request to the agent. In an open environment, the well-known community name *public* can probably be used.

The function returns a negative error code if an error occurs. If the connection setup is successful, it returns a handle that represents the connection and that must be used on subsequent calls to send or await DPI packets.

The second step is to identify the subagent to the agent. This is done by making a DPI-OPEN packet, sending it to the agent, and then awaiting the response from the agent. The agent can accept or deny the OPEN request. Making a DPI-OPEN packet is done by calling `mkDPIopen()`, which expects the following parameters:

- A unique subagent identification (an object identifier).
- A description, which can be the NULL string (`""`).

- Overall subagent timeout in seconds. The agent uses this value as a timeout value for a response when it sends a request to the subagent. The agent may have a maximum value for this timeout that will be used if you exceed it.
- The maximum number of varBinds per DPI packet that the subagent is willing or is able to handle.
- The desired character set. In most cases you want to use the native character set.
- Length of a password. A 0 means no password.
- Pointer to the password or NULL if no password. It depends on the agent if subagents must specify a password to open up a connection.

The function returns a pointer to a static buffer holding the DPI packet if successful. If it fails, it returns a NULL pointer.

When the DPI-OPEN packet has been created, you must send it to the agent. You can use the `DPIsend_packet_to_agent()` function, which expects the following parameters:

- The handle of a connection from `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP`.
- A pointer to the DPI packet from `mkDPIopen`.
- The length of the packet. The `snmp_dpi.h` include file provides a macro `DPI_PACKET_LEN` that calculates the packet length of a DPI packet.

This function returns `DPI_RC_OK` (value 0) if successful. Otherwise, an appropriate `DPI_RC_xxxx` error code as defined in `snmp_dpi.h` is returned.

Now wait for a response to the DPI-OPEN. To await such a response, you call the `DPIawait_packet_from_agent()` function, which expects the following parameters:

- The handle of a connection from `DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP`.
- A timeout in seconds, which is the maximum time to wait for response.
- A pointer to a pointer, which will receive a pointer to a static buffer containing the awaited DPI packet. If the system fails to receive a packet, a NULL pointer is stored.
- A pointer to a long integer (32-bit), which will receive the length of the awaited packet. If it fails, it will be set to 0.

This function returns `DPI_RC_OK` (value 0) if successful. Otherwise, an appropriate `DPI_RC_xxxx` error code as defined in `snmp_dpi.h` is returned.

The last step is to ensure that you received a DPI-RESPONSE back from the agent. If so, ensure that the agent accepted you as a valid subagent. This will be shown by the `error_code` field in the DPI response packet.

The following example code establishes a connection and opens it by identifying you to the agent.

```
static void do_connect_and_open(char *hostname_p, char *community_p)
{
    unsigned char *packet_p;
    int rc;
    unsigned long length;
    snmp_dpi_hdr *hdr_p;

#ifdef MVS
    __etoa(community_p);                /* Translate to ASCII */
#endif /* MVS */

#ifdef DPI_MINIMAL_SUBAGENT
```

```

#ifdef INCLUDE_UNIX_DOMAIN_FOR_DPI
    if (unix_sock) {
        handle =
            DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream( /* (UNIX) connect to */
                                           hostname_p, /* agent on this host */
                                           community_p); /* snmp community name */
    } else
#endif /* def INCLUDE_UNIX_DOMAIN_FOR_DPI */
#endif /* ndef DPI_MINIMAL_SUBAGENT */
    handle =
        DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP( /* (TCP) connect to agent */
                                hostname_p, /* on this host */
                                community_p); /* snmp community name */

    if (handle < 0) exit(1); /* If it failed, exit */

    packet_p = mkDPIopen( /* Make DPI-OPEN packet */
                        DPI_SIMPLE_SUBAGENT, /* Our identification */
                        "Simple DPI subAgent", /* description */
                        10L, /* Our overall timeout */
                        1L, /* max varBinds/packet */
                        DPI_NATIVE_CSET, /* native character set */
                        0L, /* password length */
                        (unsigned char *)0); /* ptr to password */

    if (!packet_p) exit(1); /* If it failed, exit */

    rc = DPIsend_packet_to_agent( /* send OPEN packet */
                                handle, /* on this connection */
                                packet_p, /* this is the packet */
                                DPI_PACKET_LEN(packet_p)); /* and this is its length */

    if (rc != DPI_RC_OK) exit(1); /* If it failed, exit */

    rc = DPIawait_packet_from_agent( /* wait for response */
                                    handle, /* on this connection */
                                    10, /* timeout in seconds */
                                    packet_p, /* receives ptr to packet */
                                    length); /* receives packet length */

    if (rc != DPI_RC_OK) exit(1); /* If it failed, exit */

    hdr_p = pDPIpacket(packet_p); /* parse DPI packet */
    if (hdr_p == snmp_dpi_hdr_NULL_p) /* If we fail to parse it */
        exit(1); /* then exit */

    if (hdr_p->packet_type != SNMP_DPI_RESPONSE) exit(1);

    rc = hdr_p->data_u.resp_p->error_code;
    if (rc != SNMP_ERROR_DPI_noError) exit(1);

} /* end of do_connect_and_open() */

```

SNMP DPI: Registering a subtree with the agent

After setting up a connection to the agent and identifying yourself, register one or more MIB subtrees or instances for which you want to be responsible to handle SNMP requests.

To do so, the subagent must create a DPI-REGISTER packet and send it to the agent. The agent will then send a response to indicate success or failure of the register request.

To create a DPI-REGISTER packet, the subagent uses a call to the `mkDPIregister()` function, which expects these parameters:

- A timeout value in seconds for this subtree. If you specify 0, your overall timeout value that was specified in DPI-OPEN is used. You can specify a different value if you expect longer processing time for a specific subtree.
- A requested priority. Multiple subagents may register the same subtree at different priorities. For example, 0 is better than 1 and so on. The agent considers the subagent with the best priority to be the active subagent for the subtree. If you specify -1, you are asking for the best priority available. If you specify 0, you are asking for a better priority than any existing subagent may already have.
- The MIB subtree or instance that you want to control. For object level registration, this group ID must have a trailing dot. For instance level registration, this group ID would simply have the instance number follow the object number subtree.
- You have no choice in GETBULK processing. You must ask the agent to map a GETBULK into multiple GETNEXT packets.

The function returns a pointer to a static buffer holding the DPI packet if successful. If it fails, it returns a NULL pointer.

Now send this DPI-REGISTER packet to the agent with the `DPIsend_packet_to_agent()` function. This is similar to sending the DPI_OPEN packet. Then wait for a response from the agent. Again, use the `DPIawait_packet_from_agent()` function in the same way as you awaited a response on the DPI-OPEN request. After you have received the response, check the return code to ensure that registration was successful.

The following code example demonstrates how to register one MIB subtree with the agent.

```
static
void do_register(void)
{
    unsigned char *packet_p;

    int          rc;

    unsigned long length;

    snmp_dpi_hdr *hdr_p;

    int          i;

    char          buf 512 ;

    for (i=0; i<4; i++) {

        strcpy(buf,DPI_SIMPLE_MIB);

        if (instance_level) {

            switch (i) {

                case 0:
```

```

        strcat(buf,DPI_SIMPLE_INTEGER);

        break;

case 1:

        strcat(buf,DPI_SIMPLE_STRING);

        break;

case 2:

        strcat(buf,DPI_SIMPLE_COUNTER32);

        break;

case 3:

        strcat(buf,DPI_SIMPLE_COUNTER64);

        break;

    } /* endswitch */
}

packet_p = mkDPIregister(          /* Make DPIregister packet
*/
        timeout,                  /* timeout in seconds
*/
        0,                        /* requested priority
*/
        buf,                      /* ptr to the subtree
*/
        DPI_BULK_NO);             /* Map GetBulk into GetNext*/

    if (!packet_p) exit(1);         /* If it failed, exit
*/

    rc = DPIsend_packet_to_agent(   /* send REGISTER packet
*/
        handle,                   /* on this connection
*/
        packet_p,                 /* this is the packet
*/
        DPI_PACKET_LEN(packet_p));/* and this is its length
*/

    if (rc != DPI_RC_OK) exit(1);   /* If it failed, exit
*/

    rc = DPIawait_packet_from_agent( /* wait for response
*/
        handle,                   /* on this connection
*/
        10,                       /* timeout in seconds
*/
        &packet_p,                /* receives ptr to packet
*/
        &length);                 /* receives packet length
*/

```

```

        if (rc != DPI_RC_OK) exit(1);      /* If it failed, exit
    */

        hdr_p = pDPIpacket(packet_p);     /* parse DPI packet
    */
        if (hdr_p == snmp_dpi_hdr_NULL_p) /* If we fail to parse it
    */
            exit(1);                      /* then exit
    */

        if (hdr_p->packet_type != SNMP_DPI_RESPONSE) exit(1);

        rc = hdr_p->data_u.resp_p->error_code;

        if (rc != SNMP_ERROR_DPI_noError) exit(1);

        if (!instance_level) break;

    } /* endfor */

} /* end of do_register() */

```

SNMP DPI: Processing requests from the agent

After registering your sample MIB subtree with the agent, expect that SNMP requests for that subtree are passed back to you for processing. Because the requests arrive in the form of DPI packets on the connection that you have established, go into a While loop to await DPI packets from the agent.

Because the subagent cannot know in advance which kind of packet arrives from the agent, await a DPI packet (forever), then parse the packet, check the packet type, and process the request based on the DPI packet type. A call to pDPIpacket, which expects as parameter a pointer to the encoded or serialized DPI packet, returns a pointer to a DPI parse tree. The pointer points to an snmp_dpi_hdr structure which looks as follows:

```

struct snmp_dpi_hdr {
    unsigned char  proto_major;
    unsigned char  proto_version;
    unsigned char  proto_release;
    unsigned short packet_id;
    unsigned char  packet_type;
    union {
        snmp_dpi_reg_packet      *reg_p;
        snmp_dpi_ureg_packet     *ureg_p;
        snmp_dpi_get_packet      *get_p;
        snmp_dpi_next_packet     *next_p;
        snmp_dpi_next_packet     *bulk_p;
        snmp_dpi_set_packet      *set_p;
        snmp_dpi_resp_packet     *resp_p;
        snmp_dpi_trap_packet     *trap_p;
        snmp_dpi_open_packet     *open_p;
    }
};

```

```

        snmp_dpi_close_packet    *close_p;
        unsigned char            *any_p;
    } data_u;
};
typedef struct snmp_dpi_hdr      snmp_dpi_hdr;
#define snmp_dpi_hdr_NULL_p      ((snmp_dpi_hdr *)0)

```

With the DPI parse tree, you decide how to process the DPI packet. The following code example demonstrates the high-level process of a DPI subagent.

```

main(int argc, char
*argv[], char *envp)[{}[]])
{
    unsigned char *packet_p;
    int          i      = 0;
    int          rc      = 0;
#ifdef DPI_VERY_MINIMAL_SUBAGENT    /* with VERY minimal agent
*/
    int          debug = 0;
#endif /* ndef DPI_VERY_MINIMAL_SUBAGENT */
    unsigned long length;
    snmp_dpi_hdr *hdr_p;
    char          *hostname_p = NULL;          /* @L1C*/
    char          *community_p = SNMP_COMMUNITY;
    char          *cmd_p      = "";
    char          hostname[MAX_HOSTNAME_LEN+1]; /*
@L1A*/

    if (argc >= 1) cmd_p = argv[0];

    for (i=1; i < argc; i++) {
        if (strcmp(argv[i], "-h") == 0) {
            if (i+1 >= argc) {
                printf("Need hostname\n\n");
                usage(cmd_p);
            } /* endif */
            hostname_p = argv[++i];
        }
#ifdef DPI_VERY_MINIMAL_SUBAGENT    /* with VERY minimal agent
*/
        } else if (strcmp(argv[i], "-c") == 0) {
            if (i+1 >= argc) {
                printf("Need community name\n\n");
                usage(cmd_p);
            } /* endif */
            community_p = argv[++i];
        }
#ifdef INCLUDE_UNIX_DOMAIN_FOR_DPI
        } else if (strcmp(argv[i], "-unix") == 0) {
            unix_sock = 1;
        }
#endif /* def INCLUDE_UNIX_DOMAIN_FOR_DPI */
        } else if (strcmp(argv[i], "-ireg") == 0) {
            instance_level = 1;
        } else if (strcmp(argv[i], "-d") == 0) {
            if (i+1 >= argc) {
                debug = 1;
                continue;
            }
            if ((strlen(argv[i+1]) == 1) && isdigit(*argv[i+1]))
        {
            i++;
            debug = atoi(argv[i]);
        } else {
            debug = 1;
        } /* endif */
    }
#ifdef DPI_VERY_MINIMAL_SUBAGENT */
    } else {
        usage(cmd_p);
    } /* endif */
}

```

```

        } /* endfor */

#ifdef DPI_VERY_MINIMAL_SUBAGENT
    if (debug) {
        printf("\n%s - %s\n", __FILE__, VERSION);
        DPIdebug(debug); /* turn on DPI debugging
    */
        timeout += 6; /* longer timeout please
    */
    } /* endif */
#endif /* ndef DPI_VERY_MINIMAL_SUBAGENT */

    if (hostname_p == NULL) { /* -h not specified. Try
to
                                obtain local host name
                                @L1A*/
        if (gethostname(hostname, MAX_HOSTNAME_LEN) != 0) {
            printf("\ngethostname failed. "
                "Restart with -h parameter.\n\n"); /* @L1A*/
            exit(1); /* @L1A*/
        }
        else { /* gethostname worked @L1A*/
            hostname_p = hostname; /* @L1A*/
        } /* @L1A*/
    } /* -h not specified @L1A*/

    /* first init value2_p, our dpiSimpleString (DisplayString)
    */
    /* since we treat it as display string keep terminating NULL
    */
    value2_p = (char *) malloc(strlen("Initial String")+1);
    if (value2_p) {
        memcpy(value2_p, "Initial String", strlen("Initial String")+1);
        value2_len = strlen("Initial String")+1;
    } /* endif */

    do_connect_and_open(hostname_p,
                        community_p); /* connect and DPI-OPEN
    */

    do_register(); /* register our subtree
    */

    do_trap(); /* issue a trap as sample
    */

    while (rc == 0) { /* do forever
    */
        rc = DPIawait_packet_from_agent( /* wait for a DPI packet
    */
            handle, /* on this connection
    */
            -1, /* wait forever
    */
            &packet_p, /* receives ptr to packet
    */
            &length); /* receives packet length
    */

        if (rc != DPI_RC_OK) exit(1); /* If it failed, exit
    */

        hdr_p = pDPIpacket(packet_p); /* parse DPI packet
    */
        if (hdr_p == snmp_dpi_hdr_NULL_p) /* If we fail to parse it
    */
            exit(1); /* then exit

```



```

*/

switch(hdr_p->packet_type) {      /* handle by DPI type
*/
case SNMP_DPI_GET:
    rc = do_get(hdr_p,
                hdr_p->data_u.get_p);
    break;
case SNMP_DPI_GETNEXT:
    rc = do_next(hdr_p,
                hdr_p->data_u.next_p);
    break;
case SNMP_DPI_SET:
case SNMP_DPI_COMMIT:
case SNMP_DPI_UNDO:
    rc = do_set(hdr_p,
                hdr_p->data_u.set_p);
    break;
case SNMP_DPI_CLOSE:
    rc = do_close(hdr_p,
                hdr_p->data_u.close_p);
    break;
case SNMP_DPI_UNREGISTER:
    rc = do_unreg(hdr_p,
                hdr_p->data_u.ureg_p);
    break;
default:
    printf("Unexpected DPI packet type %d\n",
        hdr_p->packet_type);
    rc = -1;
} /* endswitch */
if (rc) exit(1);
} /* endwhile */

return(0);
} /* end of main() */

```

SNMP DPI: Processing a GET request

When the DPI packet is parsed, the `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure will show in the *packet_type* that this is an `SNMP_DPI_GET` packet. In that case, the *packet_body* contains a pointer to a GET-varBind, which is represented in an `snmp_dpi_get_packet` structure:

```

struct dpi_get_packet {
    char          *object_p;   /* ptr to OIDstring    */
    char          *group_p;    /* ptr to sub-tree    */
    char          *instance_p; /* ptr to rest of OID */
    struct dpi_get_packet *next_p; /* ptr to next in chain */
};
typedef struct dpi_get_packet    snmp_dpi_get_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_get_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_get_packet *)0)

```

Assuming you have registered subtree 1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5 and a GET request comes in for one variable (1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5.1.0) that is object 1 instance 0 in the subtree, the fields in the `snmp_dpi_get_packet` would have pointers to:

```

object_p  -> "1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5.1.0"
group_p   -> "1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5."
instance_p -> "1.0"
next_p    -> snmp_dpi_get_packet_NULL_p

```

If there are multiple varBinds in a GET request, each one is represented in an `snmp_dpi_get_packet` structure and all the `snmp_dpi_get_packet` structures are

chained using the next pointer. If the next pointer is not the `snmp_dpi_get_packet_NULL_p` pointer, there are more varBinds in the list.

Now you can analyze the varBind structure for whatever checking you want to do. When you are ready to make a response that contains the value of the variable, you prepare a SET-varBind, which is represented in an `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure:

```
struct dpi_set_packet {
    char          *object_p; /* ptr to OIDstring */
    char          *group_p; /* ptr to sub-tree */
    char          *instance_p; /* ptr to rest of OID */
    unsigned char value_type; /* SNMP_TYPE_xxxx */
    unsigned short value_len; /* value length */
    char          *value_p; /* ptr to value itself */
    struct dpi_set_packet *next_p; /* ptr to next in chain */
};
typedef struct dpi_set_packet snmp_dpi_set_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_set_packet *)0)
```

You can use the `mkDPIset()` function to prepare such a structure. This function expects the following parameters:

- A pointer to an existing `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure if the new varBind must be added to an existing chain of varBinds. If this is the first or the only varBind in the chain, pass the `snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p` pointer to indicate this.
- A pointer to the subtree that you registered.
- A pointer to the rest of the OID; in other words, the piece that follows the subtree.
- The value type of the value to be bound to the variable name. This must be one of the `SNMP_TYPE_xxxx` values as defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file.
- The length of the value. For integer type values, this must be a length of 4. Work with 32-bit signed or unsigned integers except for the Counter64 type. For the Counter64 type, point to an `snmp_dpi_u64` structure and pass the length of that structure.
- A pointer to the value.

Memory for the varBind is dynamically allocated and the data itself is copied. So upon return you can dispose of our own pointers and allocated memory as you please. If the call is successful, a pointer is returned as follows:

- To a new `snmp_dpi_set_packet` if it is the first or only varBind.
- To the existing `snmp_dpi_set_packet` that you passed on the call. In this case, the new packet has been chained to the end of the varBind list.

If the `mkDPIset()` call fails, a NULL pointer is returned.

When you have prepared the SET-varBind data, you can create a DPI RESPONSE packet using the `mkDPIresponse()` function that expects these parameters:

- A pointer to an `snmp_dpi_hdr`. You should use the header of the parsed incoming packet. It is used to copy the *packet_id* from the request into the response, such that the agent can correlate the response to a request.
- A return code which is an SNMP error code. If successful, this should be `SNMP_ERROR_noError` (value 0). If failure, it must be one of the `SNMP_ERROR_xxxx` values as defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file.

A request for a nonexistent object or instance is not considered an error. Instead, you must pass a value type of `SNMP_TYPE_noSuchObject` or

SNMP_TYPE_noSuchInstance respectively. These two value types have an implicit value of NULL, so you can pass a 0 length and a NULL pointer for the value in this case.

- The index of the varBind in error starts counting at 1. Pass 0 if no error occurred, or pass the proper index of the first varBind for which an error was detected.
- A pointer to a chain of snmp_dpi_set_packets (varBinds) to be returned as response to the GET request. If an error was detected, an snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p pointer may be passed.

The following code example returns a response. You assume that there are no errors in the request, but proper code should do the checking for that. For instance, you return a noSuchInstance if the instance is not exactly what you expect and a noSuchObject if the object instance_ID is greater than 3. However, there might be no instance_ID at all and you should check for that, too.

```
static int do_get(snmpp_dpi_hdr *hdr_p, snmpp_dpi_get_packet *pack_p)
{
    unsigned char    *packet_p;
    int              rc;
    snmpp_dpi_set_packet *varBind_p;
    char             *i_p;

    varBind_p =
        snmpp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p;    /* init the varBind chain */
                                        /* to a NULL pointer      */

    if (instance_level) {
        if (pack_p->instance_p) {
            printf("unexpected INSTANCE ptr \n");
            return(-1);
        }
        i_p = pack_p->group_p + strlen(DPI_SIMPLE_MIB);
    } else {
        i_p = pack_p->instance_p;
    }

    if (i_p && (strcmp(i_p,"1.0") == 0)) {
        varBind_p = mkDPIset(
            varBind_p,          /* Make DPI set packet */
            varBind_p,          /* ptr to varBind chain */
            pack_p->group_p,     /* ptr to subtree      */
            pack_p->instance_p,  /* ptr to rest of OID  */
            SNMP_TYPE_Integer32, /* value type Integer 32 */
            sizeof(value1),     /* length of value     */
            value1);            /* ptr to value        */
    } else if (i_p && (strcmp(i_p,"2.0") == 0)) {
        varBind_p = mkDPIset(
            varBind_p,          /* Make DPI set packet */
            varBind_p,          /* ptr to varBind chain */
            pack_p->group_p,     /* ptr to subtree      */
            pack_p->instance_p,  /* ptr to rest of OID  */
            SNMP_TYPE_DisplayString, /* value type */
            value2_len,         /* length of value     */
            value2_p);          /* ptr to value        */
    } else if (i_p && (strcmp(i_p,"3.0") == 0)) {
        varBind_p = mkDPIset(
            varBind_p,          /* Make DPI set packet */
            varBind_p,          /* ptr to varBind chain */
            pack_p->group_p,     /* ptr to subtree      */
            pack_p->instance_p,  /* ptr to rest of OID  */
            SNMP_TYPE_Counter32, /* value type          */
            sizeof(value3),     /* length of value     */
            value3);            /* ptr to value        */
    }

#ifdef EXCLUDE_SNMP_SMIv2_SUPPORT
    } else if (i_p && (strcmp(i_p,"4.0") == 0)) {
        varBind_p = mkDPIset(
            /* Make DPI set packet */

```

```

        varBind_p,          /* ptr to varBind chain */
        pack_p->group_p,    /* ptr to subtree */
        pack_p->instance_p, /* ptr to rest of OID */
        SNMP_TYPE_Counter64, /* value type */
        sizeof(value4),     /* length of value */
        value4);            /* ptr to value */
    } else if (i_p && (strcmp(i_p,"4") > 0)) {
#else
    } else if (i_p && (strcmp(i_p,"3") > 0)) {
#endif /* ndef EXCLUDE_SNMP_SMIV2_SUPPORT */
        varBind_p = mkDPISet( /* Make DPI set packet */
            varBind_p,        /* ptr to varBind chain */
            pack_p->group_p,    /* ptr to subtree */
            pack_p->instance_p, /* ptr to rest of OID */
            SNMP_TYPE_noSuchObject, /* value type */
            0L,                /* length of value */
            (unsigned char *)0); /* ptr to value */
    } else {
        varBind_p = mkDPISet( /* Make DPI set packet */
            varBind_p,        /* ptr to varBind chain */
            pack_p->group_p,    /* ptr to subtree */
            pack_p->instance_p, /* ptr to rest of OID */
            SNMP_TYPE_noSuchInstance, /* value type */
            0L,                /* length of value */
            (unsigned char *)0); /* ptr to value */
    } /* endif */

    if (!varBind_p) return(-1); /* If it failed, return */

    packet_p = mkDPIresponse( /* Make DPIresponse packet */
        hdr_p,                /* ptr parsed request */
        SNMP_ERROR_noError,   /* all is OK, no error */
        0L,                   /* index is zero, no error */
        varBind_p);           /* varBind response data */

    if (!packet_p) return(-1); /* If it failed, return */

    rc = DPISend_packet_to_agent( /* send RESPONSE packet */
        handle,                 /* on this connection */
        packet_p,               /* this is the packet */
        DPI_PACKET_LEN(packet_p)); /* and this is its length */

    return(rc);                /* return retcode */
} /* end of do_get() */

```

SNMP DPI: Processing a GETNEXT request

Put your short description here; used for first paragraph and abstract.

When a DPI packet is parsed, the `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure shows in the `packet_type` that this is an `SNMP_DPI_GETNEXT` packet, and so the `packet_body` contains a pointer to a GETNEXT-varBind, which is represented in an `snmp_dpi_next_packet` structure:

```

struct dpi_next_packet {
    char      *object_p;    /* ptr to OIDstring */
    char      *group_p;     /* ptr to sub-tree */
    char      *instance_p;  /* ptr to rest of OID */
    struct dpi_next_packet *next_p; /* ptr to next in chain*/
};
typedef struct dpi_next_packet snmp_dpi_next_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_next_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_next_packet *)0)

```

Assuming you have registered subtree dpiSimpleMIB and a GETNEXT arrives for one variable (dpiSimpleInteger.0) that is object 1 instance 0 in the subtree, the fields in the snmp_dpi_get_packet structure would have pointers to:

```
object_p    -> "1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5.1.0"
group_p     -> "1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5."
instance_p  -> "1.0"
next_p      -> snmp_dpi_next_packet_NULL_p
```

If there are multiple varBinds in a GETNEXT request, each one is represented in an snmp_dpi_next_packet structure and all the snmp_dpi_next_packet structures are chained by the next pointer. If the next pointer is not the snmp_dpi_next_packet_NULL_p pointer, there are more varBinds in the list.

Now you can analyze the varBind structure for whatever checking you want to do. You must find out which OID is the one that lexicographically follows the one in the request. It is that OID with its value that you must return as a response. Therefore, you must now also set the proper OID in the response. When you are ready to make a response that contains the new OID and the value of that variable, you must prepare a SET-varBind which is represented in an snmp_dpi_set_packet:

```
struct dpi_set_packet {
    char      *object_p; /* ptr to OIDstring */
    char      *group_p; /* ptr to sub-tree */
    char      *instance_p; /* ptr to rest of OID */
    unsigned char value_type; /* SNMP_TYPE_xxxx */
    unsigned short value_len; /* value length */
    char      *value_p; /* ptr to value itself */
    struct dpi_set_packet *next_p; /* ptr to next in chain */
};
typedef struct dpi_set_packet snmp_dpi_set_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_set_packet *)0)
```

You can use the mkDPISet() function to prepare such a structure. This function expects the following parameters:

- A pointer to an existing snmp_dpi_set_packet structure if the new varBind must be added to an existing chain of varBinds. If this is the first or only varBind in the chain, pass the snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p pointer to indicate this.
- A pointer to the desired subtree.
- A pointer to the rest of the OID, in other words the piece that follows the subtree.
- The value type of the value to be bound to the variable name. This must be one of the SNMP_TYPE_xxxx values as defined in the snmp_dpi.h include file.
- The length of the value. For integer type values, this must be a length of 4. Work with 32-bit signed or unsigned integers except for the Counter64 type. For Counter 64 type, point to an snmp_dpi_u64 structure and pass the length of that structure.
- A pointer to the value.

Memory for the varBind is dynamically allocated and the data itself is copied. Upon return, you can dispose of your own pointers and allocated memory as you please. If the call is successful, a pointer is returned as follows:

- A new snmp_dpi_set_packet if it is the first or only varBind.
- The existing snmp_dpi_set_packet that you passed on the call. In this case, the new packet has been chained to the end of the varBind list.

If the mkDPISet() call fails, a NULL pointer is returned.

When you have prepared the SET-varBind data, create a DPI RESPONSE packet using the `mkDPiresponse()` function, which expects these parameters:

- A pointer to an `snmp_dpi_hdr`. Use the header of the parsed incoming packet. It is used to copy the `packet_id` from the request into the response, such that the agent can correlate the response to a request.
- A return code that is an SNMP error code. If successful, this should be `SNMP_ERROR_noError` (value 0). If failure, it must be one of the `SNMP_ERROR_xxxx` values as defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file.

A request for a nonexisting object or instance is not considered an error. Instead, pass the OID and value of the first OID that lexicographically follows the nonexisting object or instance.

Reaching the end of the subtree is not considered an error. For example, if there is no NEXT OID, this is not an error. In this situation, return the original OID as received in the request and a `value_type` of `SNMP_TYPE_endOfMibView`. This `value_type` has an implicit value of NULL, so you can pass a 0 length and a NULL pointer for the value.

- The index of the first varBind in error starts counting at 1. Pass 0 if no error occurred, or pass the proper index of the first varBind for which an error was detected.
- A pointer to a chain of `snmp_dpi_set_packets` (varBinds) to be returned as response to the GETNEXT request. If an error was detected, an `snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p` pointer may be passed.

The following code example returns a response. It is assumed that there are no errors in the request, but proper code should do the checking for that. Proper checking is done for lexicographic next object, but no checking is done for `ULONG_MAX`, or making sure that the instance ID is indeed valid (digits and periods). If the code gets to the end of our `dpiSimpleMIB`, an `endOfMibView` is returned as defined by the SNMP Version 2 rules.

```
static int do_next(snmpp_dpi_hdr *hdr_p, snmpp_dpi_next_packet *pack_p)
{
    unsigned char    *packet_p;
    int              rc;
    unsigned long     subid;           /* subid is unsigned */
    unsigned long     instance;       /* same with instance */
    char             *cp;
    snmpp_dpi_set_packet *varBind_p;

    varBind_p =
        snmpp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p; /* init the varBind chain */
                                     /* to a NULL pointer */

    /* If we have done instance level registration, then we should */
    /* never get a getNext. Anyway, if we do, then we skip this and */
    /* return an endOfMibView. */
    if (instance_level) {
        varBind_p = mkDPiSet(
            varBind_p,           /* Make DPI set packet */
            pack_p->group_p,     /* ptr to varBind chain */
            pack_p->instance_p,  /* ptr to subtree */
            SNMP_TYPE_endOfMibView, /* ptr to rest of OID */
            0L,                  /* value type */
            (unsigned char *)0); /* length of value */
                                /* ptr to value */

    } else {
        if (pack_p->instance_p) { /* we have an instance ID */
            cp = pack_p->instance_p; /* pick up ptr */
            subid = strtoul(cp, cp, 10); /* convert subid (object) */
        }
    }
}
```

```

        if (*cp == '.') {                /* followed by a dot ? */
            cp++;                        /* point after it if yes */
            instance=strtoul(cp,cp,10); /* convert real instance */
                                        /* not that we need it, we */
            subid++;                    /* only have instance 0, */
                                        /* so NEXT is next object */
            instance = 0;                /* and always instance 0 */
        } else {                        /* no real instance passed */
            instance = 0;                /* so we can use 0 */
            if (subid == 0) subid++;    /* if object 0, start at 1 */
        } /* endif */
    } else {                            /* no instance ID passed */
        subid = 1;                      /* so do first object */
        instance = 0;                  /* instance 0 (all we have)*/
    } /* endif */

    /* we have set subid and instance such that we can basically */
    /* process the request as a GET now. Actually, we don't even */
    /* need instance, because all out object instances are zero. */

    if (instance != 0) printf("Strange instance: %lu\n",instance);

    switch (subid) {
    case 1:
        varBind_p = mkDPIset(            /* Make DPI set packet */
            varBind_p,                  /* ptr to varBind chain */
            pack_p->group_p,            /* ptr to subtree */
            DPI_SIMPLE_INTEGER,         /* ptr to rest of OID */
            SNMP_TYPE_Integer32,        /* value type Integer 32 */
            sizeof(value1),             /* length of value */
            value1);                    /* ptr to value */
        break;
    case 2:
        varBind_p = mkDPIset(            /* Make DPI set packet */
            varBind_p,                  /* ptr to varBind chain */
            pack_p->group_p,            /* ptr to subtree */
            DPI_SIMPLE_STRING,          /* ptr to rest of OID */
            SNMP_TYPE_DisplayString,    /* value type */
            value2_len,                 /* length of value */
            value2_p);                  /* ptr to value */
        break;
    case 3:
        varBind_p = mkDPIset(            /* Make DPI set packet */
            varBind_p,                  /* ptr to varBind chain */
            pack_p->group_p,            /* ptr to subtree */
            DPI_SIMPLE_COUNTER32,        /* ptr to rest of OID */
            SNMP_TYPE_Counter32,        /* value type */
            sizeof(value3),             /* length of value */
            value3);                    /* ptr to value */
        break;
#ifdef EXCLUDE_SNMP_SMIV2_SUPPORT
    case 4:                             /* *Apr23*/
        varBind_p = mkDPIset(            /* Make DPI set packet */
            varBind_p,                  /* ptr to varBind chain */
            pack_p->group_p,            /* ptr to subtree */
            DPI_SIMPLE_COUNTER64,        /* ptr to rest of OID */
            SNMP_TYPE_Counter64,        /* value type */
            sizeof(value4),             /* length of value */
            value4);                    /* ptr to value */
        break;
        /* *Apr23*/
#endif /* ndef EXCLUDE_SNMP_SMIV2_SUPPORT */
    default:
        varBind_p = mkDPIset(            /* Make DPI set packet */
            varBind_p,                  /* ptr to varBind chain */
            pack_p->group_p,            /* ptr to subtree */
            pack_p->instance_p,         /* ptr to rest of OID */
            SNMP_TYPE_endOfMibView,     /* value type */
            0,                          /* length of value */
            0);                          /* ptr to value */
    }

```



```

                                0L,          /* length of value */
                                (unsigned char *)0); /* ptr to value */
    break;
} /* endswitch */

} /* endif */

if (!varBind_p) return(-1); /* If it failed, return */

packet_p = mkDPIresponse( /* Make DPIresponse packet */
    hdr_p, /* ptr parsed request */
    SNMP_ERROR_noError, /* all is OK, no error */
    0L, /* index is zero, no error */
    varBind_p); /* varBind response data */

if (!packet_p) return(-1); /* If it failed, return */

rc = DPIsend_packet_to_agent( /* send RESPONSE packet */
    handle, /* on this connection */
    packet_p, /* this is the packet */
    DPI_PACKET_LEN(packet_p)); /* and this is its length */

return(rc); /* return retcode */
} /* end of do_next() */

```

SNMP DPI: Processing a SET/COMMIT/UNDO request

These three requests can come in one of these sequences:

- SET, COMMIT
- SET, UNDO
- SET, COMMIT, UNDO

The normal sequence is SET and then COMMIT. When a SET request is received, preparations must be made to accept the new value. For example, check that request is for an existing object and instance, check the value type and contents to be valid, and allocate memory, but do not yet make the change.

If there are no SET errors, the next received request will be a COMMIT request. It is then that the change must be made, but keep enough information such that you can UNDO the change later if you get a subsequent UNDO request. The latter may happen if the agent discovers any errors with other subagents while processing requests that belong to the same original SNMP SET packet. All the varBinds in the same SNMP request PDU must be processed as if atomic.

When the DPI packet is parsed, the `snmp_dpi_hdr` structure shows in the *packet_type* that this is an `SNMP_DPI_SET`, `SNMP_DPI_COMMIT`, or `SNMP_DPI_UNDO` packet. In that case, the `packet_body` contains a pointer to a SET-varBind, represented in an `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure. COMMIT and UNDO have same varBind data as SET upon which they follow:

```

struct dpi_set_packet {
    char      *object_p; /* ptr to OIDstring */
    char      *group_p; /* ptr to sub-tree */
    char      *instance_p; /* ptr to rest of OID */
    unsigned char value_type; /* SNMP_TYPE_xxxx */
    unsigned short value_len; /* value length */
    char      *value_p; /* ptr to value itself */
    struct dpi_set_packet *next_p; /* ptr to next in chain */
};
typedef struct dpi_set_packet snmp_dpi_set_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_set_packet *)0)

```


Assuming we have a registered subtree dpiSimpleMIB and a SET request comes in for one variable (dpiSimpleString.0) that is object 1 instance 0 in the subtree, and also assuming that the agent knows about our compiled dpiSimpleMIB so that it knows this is a DisplayString (as opposed to just an arbitrary OCTET_STRING), the pointers in the snmp_dpi_set_packet structure would have pointers and values, such as:

```
object_p    -> "1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5.2.0"
group_p     -> "1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5."
instance_p  -> "2.0"
value_type  -> SNMP_TYPE_DisplayString
value_len   -> 8
value_p     -> pointer to the value to be set
next_p      -> snmp_dpi_get_packet_NULL_p
```

If there are multiple varBinds in a SET request, each one is represented in an snmp_dpi_set_packet structure and all the snmp_dpi_set_packet structures are chained by the next pointer. If the next pointer is not the snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p pointer, there are more varBinds in the list.

Now you can analyze the varBind structure for whatever checking you want to do. When you are ready to make a response that contains the value of the variable, you can prepare a new SET-varBind. However, by definition, the response to a successful SET is exactly the same as the SET request. So there is no need to return any varBinds. A response with SNMP_ERROR_noError and an index of zero will do. If there is an error, a response with the SNMP_ERROR_xxxx error code and an index pointing to the varBind in error (counting starts at 1) will do.

The following code example returns a response. It is assumed that there are no errors in the request, but proper code should do the checking for that. The code also does not check if the varBind in the COMMIT or UNDO is the same as that in the SET request. A proper agent would make sure that that is the case, but a proper subagent may want to verify that for itself. Only one check is done that this is dpiSimpleString.0, and if it is not, a noCreation is returned.

```
static int do_set(snmpp_dpi_hdr *hdr_p, snmpp_dpi_set_packet *pack_p)
{
    unsigned char    *packet_p;
    int               rc;
    int               index      = 0;
    int               error      = SNMP_ERROR_noError;
    snmpp_dpi_set_packet *varBind_p;
    char              *i_p;

    varBind_p =
        snmpp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p; /* init the varBind chain */
                                     /* to a NULL pointer */

    if (instance_level) {
        i_p = pack_p->group_p + strlen(DPI_SIMPLE_MIB);
    } else {
        i_p = pack_p->instance_p;
    }

    if (!i_p || (strcmp(i_p,"2.0") != 0))
    {
        if (i_p &&
            (strncmp(i_p,"1.",2) == 0))
        {
            error = SNMP_ERROR_notWritable;
        } else if (i_p &&
            (strncmp(i_p,"2.",2) == 0))
        {

```

```

        error = SNMP_ERROR_noCreation;
    } else if (i_p &&
        (strcmp(i_p,"3.",2) == 0))
    {
        error = SNMP_ERROR_notWritable;
    } else {
        error = SNMP_ERROR_noCreation;
    } /* endif */

    packet_p = mkDPIresponse(      /* Make DPIresponse packet */
        hdr_p,                    /* ptr parsed request */
        error,                     /* all is OK, no error */
        1,                        /* index is 1, 1st varBind */
        varBind_p);               /* varBind response data */

    if (!packet_p) return(-1);      /* If it failed, return */

    rc = DPISend_packet_to_agent( /* send RESPONSE packet */
        handle,                   /* on this connection */
        packet_p,                 /* this is the packet */
        DPI_PACKET_LEN(packet_p)); /* and this is its length */

    return(rc);                   /* return retcode */
}

switch (hdr_p->packet_type) {
case SNMP_DPI_SET:
    if ((pack_p->value_type != SNMP_TYPE_DisplayString) &&
        (pack_p->value_type != SNMP_TYPE_OCTET_STRING))
    { /* check octet string in case agent has no compiled MIB */
        error = SNMP_ERROR_wrongType;
        break; /* from switch */
    } /* endif */
    if (new_val_p) free(new_val_p); /* free these memory areas */
    if (old_val_p) free(old_val_p); /* if we allocated any */
    new_val_p = (char *)0;
    old_val_p = (char *)0;
    new_val_len = 0;
    old_val_len = 0;

    new_val_p = /* allocate memory for */
        malloc(pack_p->value_len); /* new value to set */
    if (new_val_p) { /* If success, then also */
        memcpy(new_val_p, /* copy new value to our */
            pack_p->value_p, /* own and newly allocated */
            pack_p->value_len); /* memory area. */
        new_val_len = pack_p->value_len;
    } else { /* Else failed to malloc, */
        error = SNMP_ERROR_genErr; /* so that is a genErr */
        index = 1; /* at first varBind */
    } /* endif */
    break;
case SNMP_DPI_COMMIT:
    old_val_p = cur_val_p; /* save old value for undo */
    cur_val_p = new_val_p; /* make new value current */
    new_val_p = (char *)0; /* keep only 1 ptr around */
    old_val_len = cur_val_len; /* and keep lengths correct*/
    cur_val_len = new_val_len;
    new_val_len = 0;
    /* may need to convert from ASCII to native if OCTET_STRING */
    break;
case SNMP_DPI_UNDO:
    if (new_val_p) { /* free allocated memory */
        free(new_val_p);
        new_val_p = (char *)0;
        new_val_len = 0;
    } /* endif */
}

```

```

        if (old_val_p) {
            if (cur_val_p) free(cur_val_p);
            cur_val_p = old_val_p; /* reset to old value */
            cur_val_len = old_val_len;
            old_val_p = (char *)0;
            old_val_len = 0;
        } /* endif */
        break;
    } /* endswitch */

    packet_p = mkDPIresponse( /* Make DPIresponse packet */
                             hdr_p, /* ptr parsed request */
                             error, /* all is OK, no error */
                             index, /* index is zero, no error */
                             varBind_p); /* varBind response data */

    if (!packet_p) return(-1); /* If it failed, return */

    rc = DPIsend_packet_to_agent( /* send RESPONSE packet */
                                handle, /* on this connection */
                                packet_p, /* this is the packet */
                                DPI_PACKET_LEN(packet_p)); /* and this is its length */

    return(rc); /* return retcode */
} /* end of do_set() */

```

SNMP DPI: Processing an UNREGISTER request

An agent can send an UNREGISTER packet if some other subagent does a register for the same subtree at a higher priority. An agent can also send an UNREGISTER if, for example, an SNMP manager tells the agent to make the subagent connection or the registered subtree not valid.

Here is an example of how to handle such a packet.

```

static int do_unreg(snmp_dpi_hdr *hdr_p, snmp_dpi_ureg_packet *pack_p)
{
    printf("DPI UNREGISTER received from agent, reason=%d\n",
           pack_p->reason_code);
    printf("    subtree=%s\n", pack_p->group_p);
    if (pack_p->reason_code ==
        SNMP_UNREGISTER_higherPriorityRegistered)
    {
        return(0); /* keep waiting, we may regain subtree later */
    } /* endif */

    DPIdisconnect_from_agent(handle);
    return(-1); /* causes exit in main loop */
} /* end of do_unreg() */

```

SNMP DPI: Processing a CLOSE request

An agent can send a CLOSE packet if it encounters an error or for some other reason. It can also do so if an SNMP MANAGER tells it to make the subagent connection not valid.

Here is an example of how to handle such a packet.

```

static int do_close(snmp_dpi_hdr *hdr_p, snmp_dpi_close_packet *pack_p)
{
    printf("DPI CLOSE received from agent, reason=%d\n",
           pack_p->reason_code);
}

```

```

        DPIdisconnect_from_agent(handle);
        return(-1); /* causes exit in main loop */
    } /* end of do_close() */

```

SNMP DPI: Generating a TRAP

Issue a trap any time after a DPI OPEN was successful. To do so, you must create a trap packet and send it to the agent. With the TRAP, you can pass different kinds of varBinds, if you want. In this example, three varBinds are passed; one with integer data, one with an octet string, and one with a counter. You can also pass an Enterprise ID, but with DPI 2.0, the agent will use your subagent ID as the enterprise ID if you do not pass one with the trap. In most cases, that will probably not cause problems.

You must first prepare a varBind list chain that contains the three variables that you want to pass along with the trap. To do so, prepare a chain of three `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structures, which looks like:

```

struct dpi_set_packet {
    char          *object_p; /* ptr to OIDstring */
    char          *group_p; /* ptr to sub-tree */
    char          *instance_p; /* ptr to rest of OID */
    unsigned char value_type; /* SNMP_TYPE_xxxx */
    unsigned short value_len; /* value length */
    char          *value_p; /* ptr to value itself */
    struct dpi_set_packet *next_p; /* ptr to next in chain */
};
typedef struct dpi_set_packet snmp_dpi_set_packet;
#define snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p ((snmp_dpi_set_packet *)0)

```

You can use the `mkDPISet()` function to prepare such a structure. This function expects the following parameters:

- A pointer to an existing `snmp_dpi_set_packet` structure if the new varBind must be added to an existing chain of varBinds. If this is the first or the only varBind in the chain, pass the `snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p` pointer to indicate this.
- A pointer to the desired subtree.
- A pointer to the rest of the OID, in other words, the piece that follows the subtree.
- The value type of the value to be bound to the variable name. This must be one of the `SNMP_TYPE_xxxx` values as defined in the `snmp_dpi.h` include file.
- The length of the value. For integer type values, this must be a length of 4. Always work with 32-bit signed or unsigned integers except for the Counter64 type. For the Counter64 type, point to an `snmp_dpi_u64` structure and pass the length of that structure.
- A pointer to the value.

Memory for the varBind is dynamically allocated and the data itself is copied. Upon return, you can dispose of your own pointers and allocated memory as you please. If the call is successful, a pointer is returned as follows:

- To a new `snmp_dpi_set_packet` if it is the first or only varBind.
- To the existing `snmp_dpi_set_packet` that you passed on the call. In this case, the new packet has been chained to the end of the varBind list.

If the `mkDPISet()` call fails, a NULL pointer is returned.

When you have prepared the SET-varBind data, create a DPI TRAP packet. To do so, use the `mkDPITrap()` function, which expects these parameters:

- The generic trap code. Use 6 for enterprise specific trap type.
- The specific trap type. This is a type that is defined by the MIB that you are implementing. In our example you just use a 1.
- A pointer to a chain of varBinds or the NULL pointer if no varBinds need to be passed with the trap.
- A pointer to the enterprise OID if you want to use a different enterprise ID than the OID you used to identify yourself as a subagent at DPI-OPEN time.

The following code creates an enterprise-specific trap with specific type 1 and passes 3 varBinds. The first varBind with object 1, instance 0, Integer32 value; the second varBind with object 2, instance 0, Octet String; the third with Counter32. You pass no enterprise ID.

```
static int do_trap(void)
{
    unsigned char    *packet_p;
    int              rc;
    snmp_dpi_set_packet *varBind_p, *set_p;

    varBind_p =
        snmp_dpi_set_packet_NULL_p;    /* init the varBind chain */
                                        /* to a NULL pointer */

    varBind_p = mkDPISet(
        varBind_p,    /* Make DPI set packet */
        varBind_p,    /* ptr to varBind chain */
        DPI_SIMPLE_MIB, /* ptr to subtree */
        DPI_SIMPLE_INTEGER, /* ptr to rest of OID */
        SNMP_TYPE_INTEGER32, /* value type Integer 32 */
        sizeof(value1), /* length of value */
        value1);        /* ptr to value */

    if (!varBind_p) return(-1);    /* If it failed, return */

    set_p = mkDPISet(
        varBind_p,    /* Make DPI set packet */
        varBind_p,    /* ptr to varBind chain */
        DPI_SIMPLE_MIB, /* ptr to subtree */
        DPI_SIMPLE_STRING, /* ptr to rest of OID */
        SNMP_TYPE_DisplayString, /* value type */
        value2_len, /* length of value */
        value2_p);    /* ptr to value */

    if (!set_p) {
        fdPISet(varBind_p);    /* if we failed... then */
        return(-1);            /* free earlier varBinds */
    }                            /* If it failed, return */

    set_p = mkDPISet(
        varBind_p,    /* Make DPI set packet */
        varBind_p,    /* ptr to varBind chain */
        DPI_SIMPLE_MIB, /* ptr to subtree */
        DPI_SIMPLE_COUNTER32, /* ptr to rest of OID */
        SNMP_TYPE_COUNTER32, /* value type */
        sizeof(value3), /* length of value */
        value3);        /* ptr to value */

    if (!set_p) {
        fdPISet(varBind_p);    /* if we failed... then */
        return(-1);            /* free earlier varBinds */
    }                            /* If it failed, return */

#ifdef EXCLUDE_SNMP_SMIV2_SUPPORT
    set_p = mkDPISet(
        varBind_p,    /* Make DPI set packet */
        varBind_p,    /* ptr to varBind chain */
        *Apr23*/

```

```

        DPI_SIMPLE_MIB,          /* ptr to subtree      */
        DPI_SIMPLE_COUNTER64,    /* ptr to rest of OID */
        SNMP_TYPE_Counter64,     /* value type          */
        sizeof(value4),          /* length of value     */
        value4);                 /* ptr to value        */

    if (!set_p) {                 /* if we failed... then */
        fdPIset(varBind_p);       /* free earlier varBinds */
        return(-1);               /* If it failed, return */
    }

#endif /* ndef EXCLUDE_SNMP_SMIV2_SUPPORT */

    packet_p = mkDPITrap(         /* Make DPITrap packet */
        6,                       /* enterpriseSpecific */
        1,                       /* specific type = 1 */
        varBind_p,               /* varBind data, and use */
        (char *)0);              /* default enterpriseID */

    if (!packet_p) return(-1);    /* If it failed, return */

    rc = DPISend_packet_to_agent( /* send TRAP packet */
        handle,                  /* on this connection */
        packet_p,                 /* this is the packet */
        DPI_PACKET_LEN(packet_p)); /* and this is its length */

    return(rc);                   /* return retcode */
} /* end of do_trap() */

```

Chapter 4. Running the sample SNMP DPI client program for version 2.0

This topic explains how to run the sample SNMP DPI client program, `dpi_mvs_sample.c`, installed in `/usr/lpp/tcpip/samples`. It can be run using the SNMP agents that support the SNMP-DPI interface as described in RFC 1592. (See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.)

The sample implements a set of variables described by the `DPI Simple-MIB`, a set of objects in the IBM Research tree (under the 1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5 object ID prefix). See “`DPI Simple-MIB` descriptions” on page 116 for the object ID and type of each object.

Using the sample SNMP DPI client program

The `dpi_mvs_sample.c` program accepts the following arguments:

? Explains the usage

-d *n* Sets the debug at level *n*. For levels that cause DPI API debug messages to be created, the messages are written to the syslog daemon under the daemon facility.

The range is 0 (for no messages) to 2 (for the most verbose). The default value is 1 if you specify `-d` with no value.

0 No debug messages

1 Informational processing debug messages are written to stdout; DPI packet creation debug messages are written to the syslog daemon by the DPI API.

2 Informational processing debug messages are written to stdout; DPI packet creation debug messages and traces of packets sent and received are written to the syslog daemon by the DPI API.

-h *hostname*

Specifies the host name or IP address where an SNMP DPI-capable agent is running; the default is the local host.

-c *community_name*

Specifies the community name for the SNMP agent that is required to get the `dpiPort`; the default is `public`.

-ireg Specifies that the subagent should do instance-level registration of MIB objects.

-unix Specifies that the subagent should connect to the SNMP agent using a UNIX stream socket instead of a TCP socket. You must also define `INCLUDE_UNIX_DOMAIN_FOR_DPI` when compiling the subagent.

Compiling and linking the `dpi_mvs_sample.c` source code

The `dpi_mvs_sample.c` program is located in `/usr/lpp/tcpip/samples`.

You can specify the following compile-time flags:

- INCLUDE_UNIX_DOMAIN_FOR_DPI** Indicates that the sample subagent should be compiled to connect to the agent using a UNIX Stream socket instead of a TCP connection.
- MVS** Indicates that compilation is for MVS, and uses MVS-specific includes. Some MVS/VM-specific code is compiled.

DPISimple-MIB descriptions

The following example shows the MIB descriptions for DPISimple-MIB implemented by the sample subagent.

```
# dpi_mvs_sample.c supports these variables as an SNMP DPI
sample sub-agent
# it also generates enterprise specific traps via DPI with these objects
```

Name	OID	Type	Value
-----	-----	-----	-----
dpiSimpleInteger	1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5.1.0	integer	5
dpiSimpleString	1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5.2.0	string	"Initial String"
dpiSimpleCounter32	1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5.3.0	counter32	1
dpiSimpleCounter64	1.3.6.1.4.1.2.2.1.5.4.0	counter64	
X'8000000000000001'			

Of the above, only dpiSimpleString can be changed with an SNMP SET request.

Chapter 5. SNMP manager API

z/OS Communications Server provides the SNMP manager application programming interface (API) for writing SNMP managers. Application developers can use this API to build SNMP management applications that can be used to retrieve SNMP management data.

SNMP protocol

SNMP is a set of Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) standards for network management, including a protocol, a database structure specification, a set of data objects, and controls for using the protocol. The SNMP protocol is based on the TCP/IP protocol. SNMP has evolved over many years, which has resulted in three major versions of the protocol: SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and SNMPv3.

Elements of an SNMP model for a managed network are as follows:

Agent This entity implements the SNMP protocol stack (sometimes called the engine). The agent's role is to receive and respond to requests using the SNMP protocol. It routes requests from managers to the appropriate subagents. It communicates with managers using the SNMP protocol. For z/OS Communications Server, the agent is the `osnmpd` daemon.

SubAgents

These entities are sometimes called the monitoring agents. Subagents provide the data that represents the managed objects. They communicate with the agents. An example in z/OS Communications Server is the TCP/IP subagent.

Manager

The role of the manager is to generate requests to retrieve and modify management information. The manager uses the SNMP protocol stack to receive responses from these requests and can also receive notifications, which are unsolicited events. The manager uses the SNMP protocol to communicate with the agent.

Management Information Base (MIB)

The MIB defines a set of managed objects. Each managed object has a unique identifier, which is sometimes referred to as an object identifier (OID).

SNMP Messages

Messages are exchanged between the manager and agent entities over the UDP transport of TCP/IP. This facilitates the exchange of SNMP operations. The messages, called PDUs, have formats that are defined by the SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and SNMPv3 protocols; the types are not interoperable. The messages that are sent and received depend on the role of the entity.

The SNMP manager API overview

The SNMP manager API simplifies management application development by hiding SNMP protocol stack complexities, which enables an application to focus on management.

The SNMP manager API provides the following:

- A set of C functions and a header file that your application can use to build an SNMP manager. These functions are 31-bit DLLs and a 64-bit DLL. See “Steps for compiling and linking SNMP manager API applications” on page 145 for more information about compiling and linking the SNMP manager API.
- The ability to build, send, and receive messages for SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and SNMPv3 using the functions provided by the API.
- Helper functions to perform operations on the decoded PDU response.

The SNMP notification API overview

The SNMP notification API is an extension of the SNMP manager API. It leverages the SNMP manager API's functionality to send notifications to SNMP agents, the SNMP notification receivers, or both. Available notifications include informs and both Version 1 and 2 traps.

The SNMP notification API provides the following:

- A set of C functions and header files that your application can use to build an SNMP notification originator. These functions are included within the SNMP manager API libraries.
- The ability to build and send notifications for SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and SNMPv3 using the functions provided by the API.

SNMP manager API functions

Several functions, data structures, and constants are defined in the `snmpmgr.h` file in the `/usr/include` directory. To build, send, and receive an SNMP message, your SNMP manager needs to call certain functions. After each call to one of these functions, your SNMP manager should verify that a successful return code, `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK`, was passed back. If an error occurs during the function call, an invalid return code is passed back. In addition to the error code, your SNMP manager API log file contains helpful information about the specific cause of the error. See “Debugging the SNMP manager API” on page 146 for information about using the debugging features.

By calling the following functions from your SNMP manager, you build the data structures necessary to send an SNMP message to an SNMP agent or subagent. The packet your SNMP manager receives as a response from the target agent can then be decoded and parsed with the defined set of helper functions. These helper functions provide your SNMP manager the ability to extract those same data structures that were used to create the outgoing packet.

Configuration entry considerations

Configuration entries represent either SNMP agents to which requests are to be sent, or notification receivers. The `snmpInitialize()` function, which is the first function your SNMP manager must invoke, can create configuration entries if you specify a configuration file to be processed by this function. The function returns the configuration entries as a linked-list of `SnmpConfigEntry` structures, which are

built from the information in the configuration file. If you do not specify a configuration file, your SNMP manager application must manually create the configuration entries by using the `SnmpConfigEntry` structure. This structure is required by other SNMP manager API functions. It is defined in the SNMP manager API header file, `<snmpmgr.h>`, which is available in the `/usr/include` directory. This structure supports both community-based and SNMPv3 user-based security.

Requirement: If your SNMP manager application manually creates the `SnmpConfigEntry` structures and the application sets the `functionsRequested` input parameter to the `snmpInitialize()` function to request the functional support of the current release, then the application must perform the following tasks:

- Ensure that reserved fields in the structure are set to binary zeros.
- Set the `cfgVersion` field in the structure to the `SNMP_CONFIGENTRY_VER` constant.
- Set the `cfgLen` field in the structure to the `SNMP_CONFIGENTRY_LEN` constant.

A sample manager implementation, `snmpSMgr.c`, is found in the `usr/lpp/tcpip/samples` directory.

Note: The functions `snmpValueCreateBits`, `snmpValueCreateUnsignedInteger32`, and `snmpValueCreateNSApAddr` have been removed. If these functions are used, `SNMP_MGR_RC_DEPRECATED` is returned.

snmpAddVarBind – Adds a VarBind to the SnmpVarBinds structure

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpAddVarBind(SnmpVarBinds **varbinds, const char *oid, const smiValue *value)
```

snmpAddVarBind description

This function adds a `VarBind` structure (OID and value) to the input `SnmpVarBinds` structure. If space is available in the `SnmpVarBinds` structure, that space is used; if space is not available in the `SnmpVarBinds` structure, storage space is reallocated and the `SnmpVarBinds` structure is updated.

snmpAddVarBind parameters

varbinds

This input and output parameter is a pointer to the address of the `SnmpVarBinds` structure into which the new `VarBind` structure needs to be created. If there is sufficient storage for this new `VarBind` structure in the array of `VarBind` structures pointed to from this `SnmpVarBinds` structure, then the output `SnmpVarBinds` parameter is not changed. Otherwise, storage is reallocated for this new `VarBind` structure and the new pointer to the beginning of the `VarBind` array is stored in this output parameter. This parameter is required.

oid

This input parameter is the string representation of the OID of the `VarBind` structure that is to be created. This parameter is required.

value

This input parameter is the address of the `smiValue` structure of the `VarBind` structure that is to be created. If this address is `NULL`, the created `VarBind` structure will contain an empty `smiValue` structure.

snmpAddVarBind result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if either the *varbinds* parameter or the *oid* parameter is NULL
- SNMP_MGR_RC_OUT_OF_MEMORY if sufficient storage could not be allocated for the new VarBind, the OID container, or the value container
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_OID if an OID container cannot be created using this function's *oid* parameter
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_VALUE if a value container cannot be created using this function's value parameter

Rule: You must call the `snmpCreateVarBinds()` function before you call this function, because the *varbinds* parameter that is used on this function is returned from the `snmpCreateVarBinds()` function.

snmpBuildPDU – Builds an SNMP PDU

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpBuildPDU(SnmpPDU **pdu, const SnmpSession *snmpSession, const int pduType,
                 const SnmpVarBinds *varbinds,
                 const smiUINT32 non_repetitors, const smiUINT32 max_repetitions,
                 smiUINT32 *req_id)
```

snmpBuildPDU description

This function creates and initializes an SNMP PDU. The PDU is built using the input parameters. The security-related information stored in the PDU is obtained from the session parameter. This function encodes the PDU using Basic Encoding Rules (BER), which are used by SNMP.

snmpBuildPDU parameters

pdu

This output parameter is a pointer to the variable where the address of the `SnmpPDU` structure that is created is stored. This parameter is required.

snmpSession

This input parameter is the address of the SNMP session for which the SNMP PDU needs to be built. This parameter is the output parameter of the `snmpBuildSession()` function and is required.

pduType

This input parameter specifies the type of the PDU. This parameter is required. The valid values are:

SNMP_PDU_NULL

If used, the RFC-defined default PDU type `SNMP_PDU_GETNEXT` is built and returned

SNMP_PDU_GET

SNMP_PDU_GETNEXT

SNMP_PDU_SET

SNMP_PDU_GETBULK

varbinds

This input parameter is a pointer to the array of `VarBind` structures built using the `snmpCreateVarBinds()` and `snmpAddVarBind()` functions. This parameter is required.

non_repeaters

This input parameter is the number of non-repeaters for an SNMP_PDU_GETBULK request. This parameter is required, but is ignored if the *pduType* value is not SNMP_PDU_GETBULK.

max_repetitions

This input parameter specifies the maximum number of repetitions for an SNMP_PDU_GETBULK request. This parameter is required, but is ignored if the *pduType* value is not SNMP_PDU_GETBULK.

req_id

This input parameter is a pointer to the request ID to be stored in the SnmpPDU field. If the value of this parameter is greater than or equal to 0, then this value is used. Otherwise, a random request ID is generated and stored in the SnmpPDU field.

snmpBuildPDU result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *pdu*, *snmpSession*, or *varbinds* parameter is NULL
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PDU_TYPE if this function's *pduType* parameter is not valid.
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PARAMETERS if this function's *non_repeaters* or *max_repetitions* parameter is not valid, or if this function's *req_id* parameter value is less than 0
- SNMP_MGR_RC_OUT_OF_MEMORY if storage could not be allocated for either the SnmpPDU structure or the encoded PDU string
- SNMP_MGR_RC_ENCODE_ERROR if an error was encountered while encoding the PDU
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INTERNAL_ERROR if an error occurred in an internal function. See your SNMP manager API's log file for more information about the error, including the internal return code value. Your IBM service representative uses this internal return code to help solve your error.

Rule: You must call the `snmpBuildSession()` and `snmpCreateVarBinds()` functions before you call this function because the outputs from these functions are required as input for the `snmpBuildPDU` function. After you are finished using the Snmp PDU created by this function, you must free the storage allocated by calling the `snmpFreePDU()` function.

snmpBuildSession – Creates a session

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpBuildSession(const SnmpConfigEntry *configEntry, SnmpSession **snmpSession ,
                    const snmpSockAddr *localAddr)
```

snmpBuildSession description

This function creates an SNMP session for a particular configuration entry, which represents a session with a target agent. Sessions are supported for communication using SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and SNMPv3. This function opens a socket and returns the handle to the session, which is used as input to the `snmpBuildPDU()`, `snmpBuildV1TrapPDU()`, `snmpBuildV2TrapOrInformPDU()` and `snmpSendRequest()` functions.

snmpBuildSession parameters

configEntry

This input parameter specifies the configuration information that is to be

used to create this session. The format of the `SnmpConfigEntry` structure is specified in the `snmpmgr.h` file. This parameter is typically obtained from the `snmpInitialize()` call, but alternatively you can manually create an `SnmpConfigEntry` structure. This parameter is required.

snmpSession

This output parameter is a pointer to the variable where the address of the `SnmpSession` parameter is stored. This parameter is required.

localAddr

This input parameter specifies the local address and port that are to be used for sending the SNMP message. If this parameter is set to `NULL`, the TCP/IP stack selects the source address and port.

snmpBuildSession result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful.
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if the `configEntry` or `snmpSession` parameter of this function is `NULL`.
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_SOCKET_ERROR` if there was an error encountered when opening the socket, setting the socket to be non-blocking, or attempting to bind the socket to a local address or port.
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OUT_OF_MEMORY` if storage for the session could not be allocated.
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PARAMETERS` if the `cfgLen` or `cfgVersion` field of the `configEntry` parameter does not match the required value, as defined in the SNMP Manager API header file, `<snmpmgr.h>`.
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_INTERNAL_ERROR` if an error occurred in an internal function. See your SNMP manager API log file for more information about the error and the internal return code value. Your IBM service representative uses this internal return code to help solve your error.

Rule: Typically, you should call the `snmpInitialize()` function before you call this function, because the `SnmpConfigEntry` input parameter is returned from the `snmpInitialize()` function. However, alternatively you can manually create an `SnmpConfigEntry` structure. After you are finished with the SNMP session returned by this function, you must close the socket and free the storage that was allocated by calling the `snmpTerminateSession()` function.

snmpCreateVarBinds – Creates a VarBind structure

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpCreateVarBinds(SnmpVarBinds **varbinds, const int numVarbinds,
                      const char *oid, const smiValue *value)
```

snmpCreateVarBinds description

This function creates an `SnmpVarBinds` structure, which is used as input to the `snmpBuildPDU()` function. Optionally, the number of `VarBind` structures that are added to this `VarBinds` structure can be specified along with the first `OID`, value pair.

snmpCreateVarBinds parameters

varbinds

This output parameter is a pointer to the address of the `SnmpVarBinds` structure that is created and returned. This parameter is required.

numVarbinds

This input parameter specifies the number of variable bindings that will be

part of the created `SnmpVarBinds` structure. This value must be greater than or equal to 0. If this value is 0, the oid and value parameters are ignored.

oid This input parameter specifies the OID value for the first `VarBind` structure. If this parameter set to `NULL`, no `VarBind` structure is created within the `SnmpVarBinds` structure.

value This input parameter is the address of the `smiValue` value of the `VarBind` structure that is to be created. This parameter is valid only if the `oid` parameter is specified. If an `oid` value is specified and the `smiValue` address is `NULL`, the created `VarBind` structure will contain an empty `smiValue`.

snmpCreateVarBinds result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *varbinds* parameter is `NULL`
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PARAMETERS` if this function's *numVarBinds* parameter is less than 0 or if the *oid* parameter is `NULL` but the *value* parameter is not `NULL`
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OUT_OF_MEMORY` if storage cannot be allocated for the `SnmpVarBinds` structure

Tip: Use the `snmpAddVarBind()` function to add more `VarBind` structures to the `SnmpVarBinds` structure.

Rule: After you are finished using the `SnmpVarBinds` structure and the array of `VarBind` structures it contains, you must free the storage that was allocated for these structures by calling the `snmpFreeVarBinds()` function.

snmpFreeDecodedPDU - Free the decoded PDU

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpFreeDecodedPDU(SnmpDecodedPDU *decodedPDU)
```

snmpFreeDecodedPDU description

This function frees the storage that was allocated for the decoded PDU by the `snmpSendRequest()` function.

snmpFreeDecodedPDU parameters

decodedPDU

This input parameter is a pointer to the decoded PDU that is returned by the `snmpSendRequest()` function. This parameter is required.

snmpFreeDecodedPDU result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *decodedPDU* parameter is `NULL`

snmpFreeOID - Free an OID string

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpFreeOID(char *oidString)
```

snmpFreeOID description

This function frees the storage that was allocated for the OID string by the `snmpGetOID()` function.

snmpFreeOID parameters

oidString

This input parameter is a pointer to the OID string that is returned by the `snmpGetOID()` function. This parameter is required.

snmpFreeOID result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *oidString* parameter is NULL

snmpFreePDU – Frees the resources of a PDU

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpFreePDU(SnmpPDU *pdu)
```

snmpFreePDU description

Frees the storage for the SNMP PDU, which was allocated by the `snmpBuildPDU()` function.

snmpFreePDU parameters

pdu This input parameter is the address of the PDU that is to be freed. This parameter is required.

snmpFreePDU result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *pdu* parameter is NULL

snmpFreeVarBinds – Frees the VarBinds structure

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpFreeVarBinds(SnmpVarBinds *varbinds)
```

snmpFreeVarBinds description

This function frees the storage for the `SnmpVarBinds` structure and its array of `VarBind` structures that was created by the `snmpCreateVarBinds()` and `snmpAddVarBind()` functions.

snmpFreeVarBinds parameters

varbinds

This input parameter specifies the address of the `SnmpVarBinds` structure that is to be freed. This parameter is required.

snmpFreeVarBinds result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *varbinds* parameter is NULL

snmpGetErrorInfo - Get the error information from the PDU response

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpGetErrorInfo(const SnmpDecodedPDU *decodedPDU, int *error_index,
                    int *error_status)
```

snmpGetErrorInfo description

This function is used to retrieve the *error_index* and *error_status* values from a decoded response PDU.

snmpGetErrorInfo parameters

decodedPDU

This input parameter is a pointer to the decoded PDU that the error information is retrieved from. This parameter is required and is returned from a call to the `snmpSendRequest()` function.

error_index

This output parameter is a pointer to an integer where the error index from the PDU is stored. This parameter is required.

error_status

This output parameter is a pointer to an integer where the error status from the PDU is stored. This parameter is required.

snmpGetErrorInfo result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *pdu*, *error_index*, or *error_status* parameter is NULL

Rule: You must call the `snmpSendRequest()` function before you call this function because the *decodedPDU* value used as an input parameter with this function is returned from the `snmpSendRequest()` function.

snmpGetNumberOfVarBinds – Get the number of VarBinds attached to the PDU

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpGetNumberOfVarBinds(const SnmpDecodedPDU *decodedPDU,
                           int *numVarbinds)
```

snmpGetNumberOfVarBinds description

This function retrieves the number of VarBind structures that are attached to the decoded PDU that is returned from the `snmpSendRequest()` function. Your SNMP manager can use this number to loop through the array of VarBind structures in the PDU, retrieving each of them by calling the `snmpGetVarBind()` function.

snmpGetNumberOfVarBinds parameters

decodedPDU

This input parameter is a pointer to the decoded PDU from which the number of VarBind structures is retrieved. This parameter is required and is returned from a call to the `snmpSendRequest()` function.

numVarbinds

This output parameter is a pointer to an integer where the number of VarBind structures is stored. This parameter is required.

snmpGetNumberOfVarBinds result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *decodedPDU* or *numVarbinds* parameter is NULL

Rule: You must call the `snmpSendRequest()` function before you call this function, because the *decodedPDU* input parameter used by this function is returned from the `snmpSendRequest()` function.

snmpGetOID – Get the OID from the VarBind structure

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpGetOid(const VarBind *varbind, char **oidString)
```

snmpGetOID description

This function retrieves the OID value from a VarBind structure and returns the OID value as a string.

snmpGetOID parameters

varbind This input parameter is a pointer to the VarBind structure from which the OID value is retrieved. This parameter is required and is returned from a call to the snmpGetVarBind() function.

oidString This output parameter is a pointer to the address of the OID value, in string format, that is to be returned. This parameter is required.

snmpGetOID result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *varbind* or *oidString* parameter is NULL
- SNMP_MGR_RC_OUT_OF_MEMORY if storage could not be allocated for the OID string

Rule: Your SNMP manager must call the snmpGetVarBind() function before calling this function, because the required *varbind* input parameter is returned from a call to the snmpGetVarBind() function. After you finish using the *oidString* value that is returned from this function, you must free the storage that was allocated for this string by calling the snmpFreeOID() function.

snmpGetRequestId – Get the PDU's requestId value

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpGetRequestId(const SnmpDecodedPDU *decodedPDU, int *req_id)
```

snmpGetRequestId description

This function is used to retrieve the *requestId* field from a decoded response PDU.

snmpGetRequestId parameters

decodedPDU This input parameter is a pointer to the decoded PDU that the *requestId* value will be retrieved from. This parameter is required and is returned from a call to the snmpSendRequest() function.

req_id This output parameter is the address where the retrieved *requestId* value is stored.

snmpGetRequestId result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *decodedPDU* or *req_id* parameter is NULL

Rule: You must call the snmpSendRequest() function before you call this function because the required *decodedPDU* input parameter is returned from the snmpSendRequest() function.

snmpGetSockFd – Get the socket’s file descriptor

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpGetSockFd(const SnmpSession *snmpSession)
```

snmpGetSockFd description

This function retrieves the socket’s file descriptor, which is stored in the session.

snmpGetSockFd parameters

snmpSession

This input parameter is a pointer to the session that the socket’s file descriptor is retrieved from. This parameter is required and is returned from a call to the `snmpBuildSession()` function.

snmpGetSockFd result

Return the integer value of the socket’s file descriptor.

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if the parameter is `NULL`

Rule: You must call the `snmpBuildSession()` function before you call this function because the required *snmpSession* input parameter is returned by the `snmpBuildSession()` function.

snmpGetValue – Get the value from the VarBind structure

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpGetValue(const VarBind *varbind, smiValue *value)
```

snmpGetValue description

This function retrieves the value from a VarBind structure and returns the value in an `smiValue` structure.

snmpGetValue parameters

varbind

This input parameter is a pointer to the VarBind structure that the value is to be retrieved from. This parameter is required and is returned from a call to the `snmpGetVarBind()` function.

value This output parameter is a pointer to the completed `smiValue` structure.

snmpGetValue result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function’s *varbind* or *value* parameter is `NULL`
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_VALUE` if the *smi_type* value of the *varbind* parameter is not valid

Rule: Your SNMP manager must call the `snmpGetVarBind()` function before calling this function because the required *varbind* input parameter is returned by a call to the `snmpGetVarBind()` function.

snmpGetVarbind – Get a VarBind attached to the PDU

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpGetVarBind(const SnmpDecodedPDU *decodedPDU, const int varbindNum,
                  VarBind *varbind)
```

snmpGetVarbind description

Given an index into a PDU's array of VarBind structures, this function completes the contents of the input VarBind structure.

snmpGetVarbind parameters

decodedPDU

This input parameter is a pointer to the decoded PDU that the VarBind structure is retrieved from. This parameter is required and is returned by a call to the `snmpSendRequest()` function.

varbindNum

This input parameter is an index into the array of VarBind structures in the decoded response PDU.

varbind

This output parameter is a pointer to the VarBind structure that is to be completed.

snmpGetVarbind result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PARAMETERS` if the *varbindNum* value is less than 0
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *pdu* or *varbind* parameter is NULL

Rule: You must call the `snmpSendRequest()` function before you call this function because the required *decodedPDU* input parameter is returned by the `snmpSendRequest()` function.

snmpInitialize – Initialize the manager environment

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpInitialize(const int functionsRequested,
                  const char *configFileName,
                  SnmpConfigEntry **configList)
```

snmpInitialize description

This function initializes the SNMP manager API. Optionally, your SNMP manager can pass a configuration file to this call. The format and syntax of this configuration file is described in “SNMP manager API configuration file” on page 142. Your SNMP manager passes a single `SnmpConfigEntry` structure as input to the `snmpBuildSession()` function.

snmpInitialize parameters

functionsRequested

This input parameter specifies the functional support requested from the SNMP manager API. The following values can be specified:

- `SNMP_INIT_FUNCREQ_BASE` - Basic functional support as of z/OS V1R11
- `SNMP_INIT_FUNCREQ_V1R12` - All functional support from current release

configFileName

This input parameter is the name of the configuration file that contains the configuration entries. A configuration entry is used on the `snmpBuildSession()` call. The file name can be a z/OS UNIX file name or an MVS data set name. If this parameter is set to NULL, no configuration

file processing is performed. You must manually create the `SnmpConfigEntry` structures that are required by the other SNMP manager API functions.

configList

This output parameter is a pointer that is used to return the configuration list that has been read from the configuration file during the initialization process. This list is a linked list of `SnmpConfigEntry` structures, as defined in the `snmpmgr.h` file. Each `SnmpConfigEntry` value represents a target agent defined in the configuration file. This parameter is used only if the `configFileName` parameter is provided. Otherwise, the value `NULL` should be specified.

snmpInitialize result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful.
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_CONFIG_ERROR` if there was an error in the configuration file.
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_FILE_ERROR` if the configuration file could not be opened.
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *configList* parameter is `NULL` and the *configFileName* parameter is not `NULL`.
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PARAMETERS` if the `functionsRequested` parameter is not `SNMP_INIT_FUNCREQ_BASE` (0) or `SNMP_INIT_FUNCREQ_V1R12` (1).
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_INTERNAL_ERROR` if an error occurred in an internal function. See your SNMP manager API log file for more information about the error, including the internal return code value. Your IBM service representative uses this internal return code to help solve your error.

Rules:

- Because an `SnmpConfigEntry` structure is required to create an SNMP session, your SNMP manager must call this function before calling the `snmpBuildSession()` function. After you are finished using the list of `SnmpConfigEntry` structures, you must free their storage by calling the `snmpTerminate()` function.
- If your `functionsRequested` parameter is 1, each of the SNMPv3 entries in your configuration file must contain a value for the `authEngineID` field.

snmpSendRequest – Send the snmpPDU request to an agent

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpSendRequest(const SnmpSession *snmpSession, const SnmpPDU *pdu,
                   const int waitInterval, SnmpDecodedPDU **decodedResponse,
                   const int receiveOnly)
```

snmpSendRequest description

This function sends the request PDU to the agent and waits for a response PDU. This function is a blocking function and after the function sends the request, it waits for the length of time specified by the *waitInterval* value, until it receives a response from the agent.

snmpSendRequest parameters

snmpSession

This input parameter is a pointer to the SNMP session that was created by the `snmpBuildSession()` function. This parameter is required.

pdu

This input parameter is a pointer to the BER-encoded PDU value that is to be sent to the agent. This parameter is required.

waitInterval

This input parameter specifies the number of seconds that this call waits to receive a return. If the response does not return within this specified time, this function returns an error code that specifies the timeout period. If this parameter's value is 0, this call waits until a response is received. This parameter's value must be non-negative.

decodedResponse

This output parameter is a pointer to the address of the decoded response PDU that is returned from the agent. The value might be NULL if the PDU is not received before the *waitInterval* period expires. This decoded PDU is used as input to several of the helper functions. This parameter is required.

receiveOnly

This input parameter specifies whether or not to try to retry receive the response PDU again if the first attempt timed out. The assumption is that the request has been successfully sent but that there is no response from the SNMP agent. This parameter can be set to 0 if your SNMP manager is sending a PDU, or it can be set to 1 if you want to try to receive a response again. If you specify a value of 1, a PDU is not sent to the target agent.

snmpSendRequest result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *snmpSession*, *pdu*, or *decodedResponse* parameter value is NULL
- SNMP_MGR_RC_TIMEOUT if there is a timeout while waiting for a response from the target agent
- SNMP_MGR_RC_IO_ERROR if there is an error while waiting for a response from the target agent that is not the result of a timeout
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PARAMETERS if the *waitInterval* parameter value is less than 0 or if the *receiveOnly* parameter value is not 0 or 1
- SNMP_MGR_RC_ENCODE_ERROR if an error was encountered while encoding a PDU. If your SNMP manager sends an SNMPv3 request to a target agent without the agent's *engineID* value, this function handles the receipt of the agent's report PDU. In doing so, a new request PDU is built and is sent to the target agent, using the agent's *engineID* value.
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INTERNAL_ERROR if an error occurred in an internal function. See your SNMP manager API log file for more information about the error, including the internal return code value. Your IBM service representative uses this internal return code to help solve your error.
- SNMP_MGR_RC_USM_UNKNOWN_USERNAME if the target agent responded with a report PDU, indicating that a user name that was not valid was sent in your request
- SNMP_MGR_RC_USM_UNSUPPORTED_SECLEVEL if the target agent responded with a report PDU, indicating that a security level that was not valid was sent in your request
- SNMP_MGR_RC_USM_WRONG_DIGEST if the target agent responded with a report PDU, indicating that the message digest (created with the authentication key you defined) is not valid
- SNMP_MGR_RC_USM_NOT_IN_WINDOW if the target agent responded with a report PDU, indicating that your request did not fall within the target agent's accepted time range

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_USM_DECRYPTION_ERROR` if the target agent responded with a report PDU, indicating that the target agent could not successfully decrypt your encrypted request

Rule: Because this function requires an SNMP session and an SNMP PDU as input parameters, your SNMP manager must call the `snmpBuildSession()` and `snmpBuildPDU()` functions before calling this function. Your SNMP manager is responsible for allocating storage for the response PDU. After you are finished using this PDU, ensure that you free its storage.

snmpSetLogFunction – Set the logging level

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpSetLogFunction(SnmpLogFunc funcName)
```

snmpSetLogFunction description

Use this function to define an external function to be used for logging SNMP manager API messages. You should define such a function if you want the SNMP manager API log messages to be logged to the same location as other applications on your system. Your logging function must have only two parameters: an integer to define the level of the log message, and a string to define the log message itself. After you have called the `snmpSetLogFunction()` function from your SNMP manager, all of the SNMP manager API log messages are sent to your defined logging function. An example definition for your logging function is as follows:

```
void myLogger(int logLevel, char *logMsg);
```

Based on that example, you would then need to set the parameter for this function to point to your logging function as follows:

```
SnmpLogFunc funcName = myLogger;
rc = snmpSetLogFunc(funcName);
```

If you choose not to define your own logging function, you can log messages to a file defined by the `SNMP_MGR_LOG_FILE` environment variable, or have messages logged to syslog (the default). For more information about your logging options, see “Debugging the SNMP manager API” on page 146.

snmpSetLogFunction parameters

funcName

This input parameter specifies the SNMP manager's preferred logging function.

snmpSetLogFunction result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if the *funcName* parameter is NULL

snmpSetLogLevel – Set the logging level

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpSetLogLevel(const int logLevel)
```

snmpSetLogLevel description

This function sets the log level for messages. See “Debugging the SNMP manager API” on page 146 for more information about logging.

snmpSetLogLevel parameters

logLevel

This input parameter specifies the preferred message logging level. Valid values for the *logLevel* parameter, as defined in `snmpmgr.h`, are defined as follows:

- SNMP_LOG_NONE (0)
- SNMP_LOG_ERROR (1)
- SNMP_LOG_TRACE (2)
- SNMP_LOG_DUMP (4)
- SNMP_LOG_ALL (7)
- SNMP_LOG_INTERNAL (8)

snmpSetLogLevel result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PARAMETERS if the *logLevel* parameter is not valid

Guideline: Because the `SNMP_MGR_LOG_LEVEL` environment variable is not read until the `snmpInitialize()` function is called, you should call this function prior to calling the `snmpInitialize()` function, to make sure that all possible messages are successfully logged.

Note: The value of the `SNMP_MGR_LOG_LEVEL` environment variable, when set, cannot be changed by calling this function with a new log level. You must unset the environment variable for this function to operate correctly.

snmpSetRequestId – Set the PDU's requestId value

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpSetRequestId(const SnmpSession *snmpSession,
                    SnmpPDU *pdu, const int req_id)
```

snmpSetRequestId description

Use this function to set the *requestId* field in an SNMP PDU. This function rebuilds the encoded PDU that is returned by the `snmpBuildPDU()` function.

snmpSetRequestId parameters

snmpSession

This input parameter is a pointer to the SNMP session information required to reconstruct a PDU with the new request ID. This input is required and is returned by the `snmpBuildSession()` function.

pdu

This input parameter is a pointer to the encoded PDU where the request ID is to be set. This parameter is required and is returned by the `snmpBuildPDU()` function.

req_id

This input parameter specifies the integer requestId value to set in the PDU. The value of this parameter must be greater than or equal to 0.

snmpSetRequestId result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if either the *snmpSession* or *pdu* pointer is NULL
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PARAMETERS if the *req_id* parameter is less than 0
- SNMP_MGR_RC_ENCODE_ERROR if an error was encountered while encoding the new PDU

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_INTERNAL_ERROR` if an error occurred in an internal function. See your SNMP manager API log file for more information about the error, including the internal return code value. Your IBM service representative uses this internal return code to help solve your error.

Rules:

- Because this function requires an SNMP session and an *SnmppDU* value as input, your SNMP manager must call the `snmpBuildSession()` and `snmpBuildPDU()` functions before calling this function.
- SNMPv1 traps do not use a request ID. Therefore, your SNMP manager must not call this function for a PDU type `SNMP_PDU_TRAPV1`

snmpTerminate – Release the resources

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpTerminate(SnmpConfigEntry *headEntry)
```

snmpTerminate description

This function releases the resources that were allocated by the `snmpInitialize()` function.

snmpTerminate parameters

headEntry

This input parameter points to the first entry in the linked list of `SnmpConfigEntry` objects returned by the `snmpInitialize()` function.

snmpTerminate result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *headEntry* parameter is `NULL`

snmpTerminateSession – Terminate a session

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpTerminateSession(SnmpSession *snmpSession)
```

snmpTerminateSession description

This function terminates an SNMP session and releases all of the resources held by that session.

snmpTerminateSession parameters

snmpSession

This input parameter is the address of the session that was created by the `snmpBuildSession()` call.

snmpTerminateSession result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *snmpSession* parameter is `NULL`
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_SOCKET_ERROR` if the socket that was created by the `snmpBuildSession()` function cannot be closed

Tip: After a session is terminated, it cannot be used again.

snmpValueCreateCounter32 – Create an smiValue of type Counter32

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateCounter32(smiValue *value, smiUINT32 inInt)
```

snmpValueCreateCounter32 description

This function completes an smiValue structure of type SNMP_SYNTAX_CNTR32, based on the input integer. This smiValue structure can then be used as input to the snmpCreateVarBinds() or snmpAddVarBind() function.

snmpValueCreateCounter32 parameters

value This output parameter is the address of the smiValue structure to be completed. This parameter is required.

inInt This input parameter is the unsigned integer to be stored in the smiValue structure. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateCounter32 result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's value parameter is NULL

snmpValueCreateCounter64 – Create an smiValue of type Counter64

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateCounter64(smiValue *value, smiUINT32 hiPart, smiUINT32 loPart)
```

snmpValueCreateCounter64 description

This function completes an smiValue structure of type SNMP_SYNTAX_CNTR64, based on the input integers. This smiValue structure can then be used as input to the snmpCreateVarBinds() or snmpAddVarBind() function.

snmpValueCreateCounter64 parameters

value This output parameter is the address of the smiValue structure to be completed. This parameter is required.

hiPart This input parameter is the high-order 32 bits to be stored in the smiValue structure. This parameter is required.

loPart This input parameter is the low-order 32 bits to be stored in the smiValue structure. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateCounter64 result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *value* parameter is NULL

snmpValueCreateGauge32 – Create an smiValue of type Gauge32

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateGauge32(smiValue *value, smiUINT32 inInt)
```

snmpValueCreateGauge32 description

This function completes an smiValue structure of type SNMP_SYNTAX_Gauge32, based on the input integer. This smiValue structure can then be used as input to the snmpCreateVarBinds() or snmpAddVarBind() function.

snmpValueCreateGauge32 parameters

value This output parameter is the address of the smiValue structure to be completed. This parameter is required.

inInt This input parameter is the unsigned integer to be stored in the smiValue structure. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateGauge32 result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *value* parameter is NULL

snmpValueCreateInteger – Create an smiValue of type Integer

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateInteger(smiValue *value, smiINT32 inInt)
```

snmpValueCreateInteger description

This function completes an smiValue structure of type SNMP_SYNTAX_INT, based on the input integer. This smiValue structure can then be used as input to the snmpCreateVarBinds() or snmpAddVarBind() function.

snmpValueCreateInteger parameters

value This output parameter is the address of the smiValue structure to be completed. This parameter is required.

inInt This input parameter is the integer to be stored in the smiValue structure. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateInteger result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's value parameter is NULL
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PARAMETERS if this function's *inInt* parameter value is less than 0

snmpValueCreateInteger32 – Create an smiValue of type Integer32

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateInteger32(smiValue *value, smiINT32 inInt)
```

snmpValueCreateInteger32 description

This function completes an smiValue structure of type SNMP_SYNTAX_INT32, based on the input integer. This smiValue structure can then be used as input to the snmpCreateVarBinds() or snmpAddVarBind() function.

snmpValueCreateInteger32 parameters

value This output parameter is the address of the smiValue structure to be completed. This parameter is required.

inInt This input parameter is the integer to be stored in the smiValue structure. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateInteger32 result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *value* parameter is NULL

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PARAMETERS` if this function's *inInt* parameter is less than 0

snmpValueCreateIPAddr – Create an smiValue of type IPAddr

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateIPAddr(smiValue *value, char *inAddr, smiUINT32 inLen)
```

snmpValueCreateIPAddr description

This function completes an `smiValue` structure of type `SNMP_SYNTAX_IPADDR`, based on the input parameters. This `smiValue` structure can then be used as input to the `snmpCreateVarBinds()` or `snmpAddVarBind()` function.

snmpValueCreateIPAddr parameters

- value* This output parameter is the address of the `smiValue` structure to be completed. This parameter is required.
- inAddr* This input parameter is a pointer to the value to be stored in the `smiValue` structure. This parameter is required.
- inLen* This input parameter is the length, in bytes, of the *inAddr* parameter value. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateIPAddr result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *value* parameter or *inAddr* parameter is `NULL`
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OUT_OF_MEMORY` if storage could not be allocated for the string representation of the value in the `smiValue` structure

snmpValueCreateNull – Create an smiValue of type Null

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateNull(smiValue *value)
```

snmpValueCreateNull description

This function completes an `smiValue` structure of type `SNMP_SYNTAX_NULL`, based on the input parameters. This `smiValue` structure can then be used as input to the `snmpCreateVarBinds()` or `snmpAddVarBind()` function.

snmpValueCreateNull parameters

- value* This output parameter is the address of the `smiValue` structure to be completed. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateNull result

- `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK` if successful
- `SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR` if this function's *value* parameter is `NULL`

snmpValueCreateOctet – Create an smiValue of type Octet

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateOctet(smiValue *value, char *inOctet, smiUINT32 inLen)
```

snmpValueCreateOctet description

This function completes an `smiValue` structure of type `SNMP_SYNTAX_OCTET`, based on the input parameters. This `smiValue` structure can then be used as input to the `snmpCreateVarBinds()` or `snmpAddVarBind()` function.

snmpValueCreateOctet parameters

value This output parameter is the address of the smiValue structure to be completed. This parameter is required.

inOctet

This input parameter is a pointer to the value to be stored in the smiValue structure. This parameter is required.

inLen This input parameter is the length, in bytes, of the *inOctet* parameter value. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateOctet result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_bMGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *value* parameter or *inOctet* parameter is NULL
- SNMP_MGR_RC_OUT_OF_MEMORY if storage could not be allocated for the string representation of the value in the smiValue structure

snmpValueCreateOID – Create an smiValue of type OID

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateOID(smiValue *value, char *inOID, smiUINT32 inLen)
```

snmpValueCreateOID description

This function completes an smiValue structure of type SNMP_SYNTAX_OID, based on the input parameters. This smiValue structure can then be used as input to the snmpCreateVarBinds() or snmpAddVarBind() function.

snmpValueCreateOID parameters

value This output parameter is the address of the smiValue structure to be completed. This parameter is required.

inOID This input parameter is a pointer to the value to be stored in the smiValue structure. This parameter is required.

inLen This input parameter is the length, in bytes, of the *inOID* parameter value. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateOID result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *value* parameter or *inOID* parameter is NULL
- SNMP_MGR_RC_OUT_OF_MEMORY if storage could not be allocated for the string representation of the value in the smiValue structure

snmpValueCreateOpaque – Create an smiValue of type Opaque

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateOpaque(smiValue *value, char *inOpaque, smiUINT32 inLen)
```

snmpValueCreateOpaque description

This function completes an smiValue structure of type SNMP_SYNTAX_OPAQUE, based on the input parameters. This smiValue structure can then be used as input to the snmpCreateVarBinds() or snmpAddVarBind() function.

snmpValueCreateOpaque parameters

value This output parameter is the address of the smiValue structure to be completed. This parameter is required.

inOpaque

This input parameter is a pointer to the value to be stored in the smiValue structure. This parameter is required.

inLen This input parameter is the length, in bytes, of the *inOpaque* parameter value. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateOpaque result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *value* parameter or *inOpaque* parameter is NULL
- SNMP_MGR_RC_OUT_OF_MEMORY if storage could not be allocated in the smiValue structure for the string representation of the value

snmpValueCreateTimerTicks – Create an smiValue of type TimerTicks

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateTimerTicks(smiValue *value, smiUINT32 inInt)
```

snmpValueCreateTimerTicks description

This function completes an smiValue structure of type SNMP_SYNTAX_TIMETICKS, based on the input integer. This smiValue structure can then be used as input to the snmpCreateVarBinds() or snmpAddVarBind() function.

snmpValueCreateTimerTicks parameters

value This output parameter is the address of the smiValue structure to be completed. This parameter is required.

inInt This input parameter is the unsigned integer to be stored in the smiValue structure. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateTimerTicks result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *value* parameter is NULL

snmpValueCreateUnsigned32 – Create an smiValue of type Unsigned32

```
#include <snmpmgr.h>
int snmpValueCreateUnsigned32(smiValue *value, smiUINT32 inInt)
```

snmpValueCreateUnsigned32 description

This function fills in an smiValue structure of type SNMP_SYNTAX_UNSIGNED32, based on the input integer. This smiValue structure can then be used as input to the snmpCreateVarBinds() or snmpAddVarBind() function.

snmpValueCreateUnsigned32 parameters

value This output parameter is the address of the smiValue structure to be filled in. This parameter is required.

inInt This input parameter is the unsigned integer to be stored in the value. This parameter is required.

snmpValueCreateUnsigned32 result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if the *value* parameter of this function is NULL

SNMP notification API functions

The SNMP manager API can also be used to send notifications. When sending a notification, you can build the PDU using either the `snmpBuildV1TrapPDU()` or `snmpBuildV2TrapOrInformPDU()` function, which is defined in the `snmpntfy.h` file. Use the following SNMP manager API functions to use the SNMP notification API. See “SNMP manager API functions” on page 118 for descriptions of these functions.

- `snmpAddVarBind`
- `snmpBuildSession`
- `snmpCreateVarBinds`
- `snmpFreePDU`
- `snmpFreeVarBinds`
- `snmpInitialize`
- `snmpSendRequest`
- `snmpSetLogFunction`
- `snmpSetLogLevel`
- `snmpSetRequestId`
- `snmpTerminate`
- `snmpTerminateSession`

After each call to one of these functions, your SNMP manager should verify that a successful return code, `SNMP_MGR_RC_OK`, was returned. If an error occurred during the function call, an invalid return code is returned. In addition to the error code, your SNMP manager API log file contains information about the specific cause of the error. See “Debugging the SNMP manager API” on page 146 for more information about how to use the debugging features.

By calling the following functions from your SNMP manager, you build the data structures necessary to send an SNMP notification to an SNMP agent or subagent.

snmpBuildV1TrapPDU – Builds an SNMP V1 trap PDU

```
#include <snmpntfy.h>
int snmpBuildV1TrapPDU(SnmpPDU **pdu, const SnmpSession *snmpSession,
                      const SnmpVarBinds *varbinds, char *ent_p,
                      char *local_ip, int generic, int specific,
                      unsigned int timestamp);
```

Rule: The `snmpBuildSession()` and `snmpCreateVarBinds()` functions must have been successfully called before calling this function, because output from those functions is required as input for this function. After you are finished using the `SnmpPDU` structure created by this function, you must free the storage that was allocated by calling the `snmpFreePDU()` function.

snmpBuildV1TrapPDU description

This function creates and initializes an SNMP PDU of type SNMP_PDU_TRAPV1. The PDU is built using the input parameters. The security-related information stored in the PDU is obtained from the *session* parameter. This function encodes the PDU using Basic Encoding Rules (BER), which are used by SNMP.

snmpBuildV1TrapPDU parameters

- pdu* This output parameter is a pointer to the variable into which to store the address of the SnmpPDU structure that is created. This parameter is required.
- snmpSession* This input parameter is the address of the SNMP session for which the SNMP PDU needs to be built. This parameter is the output parameter of the snmpBuildSession() function and is required.
- varbinds* This input parameter is a pointer to the array of VarBind structures that was built using the snmpCreateVarBind() and snmpAddVarBind() functions. This parameter is required.
- ent_p* This input parameter is a pointer to the enterprise OID that generates the trap. This parameter is required.
- local_ip* This input parameter is the address of the system that generates the trap (a character string). This parameter is required.
- generic* This input parameter indicates the generic trap type. This parameter is required.
- specific* This input parameter indicates the specific trap type. This parameter is required.
- timestamp* This input parameter specifies the amount of time that has elapsed between the last network re-initialization and generation of the trap. This parameter is required.

snmpBuildV1TrapPDU result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *pdu*, *snmpSession*, *varbinds*, *ent_p*, or *local_ip* parameter is NULL
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PARAMETERS if one of the following is true for this function:
 - The *generic* parameter value is not in the range 0 - 6
 - The *generic* parameter value is in the range 0 - 5 and the *specific* parameter value is not 0
 - The *specific* parameter value is less than 0
- SNMP_MGR_RC_OUT_OF_MEMORY if storage could not be allocated for either the SnmpPDU structure or the encoded PDU string
- SNMP_MGR_RC_ENCODE_ERROR if an error was encountered while encoding the PDU
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INTERNAL_ERROR if an error occurred in an internal function. See your SNMP manager API log file for more information about the error, including the internal return code value. Your IBM service representative uses this internal return code to help solve your error

snmpBuildV2TrapOrInformPDU – Builds an SNMP V2 trap or inform PDU

```
#include <snmpntfy.h>
int snmpBuildPDU(SnmpPDU **pdu, const SnmpSession *snmpSession ,
                 const int pduType, const SnmpVarBinds *varbinds,
                 smiUINT32 *req_id)
```

Rules:

- The `snmpBuildSession()` and `snmpCreateVarBinds()` functions must have been successfully called before calling this function, because the output from the `snmpBuildSession()` and `snmpCreateVarBinds()` functions is required as input for this function. After you are finished using the `SnmpPDU` structure created by this function, you must free the storage allocated by calling the `snmpFreePDU()` function.
- SNMPv2 traps and informs require the following two `VarBind` structures in the `VarBind` array:
 - `sysUpTime`
 - `snmpTrapOid`

Your SNMP manager must call the `snmpCreateVarBinds()` and `snmpAddVarBind()` functions to create these `VarBind` structures, in this order, before calling this function

snmpBuildV2TrapOrInformPDU description

This function creates and initializes either a v2 trap or an inform SNMP PDU. The PDU is built using the input parameters. The security-related information stored in the PDU is obtained from the *session* parameter. This function encodes the PDU using Basic Encoding Rules (BER), which are used by SNMP.

snmpBuildV2TrapOrInformPDU parameters

pdu This output parameter is a pointer to the variable into which to store the address of the `SnmpPDU` structure that is created. This parameter is required.

snmpSession This input parameter is the address of the SNMP session for which the SNMP PDU needs to be built. This parameter is the output parameter of the `snmpBuildSession()` function and is required.

pduType This input parameter specifies the type of the PDU. This parameter is required. The valid values are:

- `SNMP_PDU_TRAPV2`
- `SNMP_PDU_INFORM`

varbinds This input parameter is a pointer to the array of `VarBind` structures built using the `snmpCreateVarBinds()` and `snmpAddVarBind()` functions. This parameter is required.

req_id This input parameter is a pointer to the request ID to be stored in the `SnmpPDU` structure. If the value of this parameter is greater than or equal to 0, this value is used. Otherwise, a random request ID is generated and stored in the `SnmpPDU` structure.

snmpBuildV2TrapOrInformPDU result

- SNMP_MGR_RC_OK if successful
- SNMP_MGR_RC_NULL_PTR if this function's *pdu*, *snmpSession*, or *varbinds* parameter is NULL
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INVALID_PDU_TYPE if this function's *pduType* parameter is not valid
- SNMP_MGR_RC_OUT_OF_MEMORY if storage could not be allocated for either the SnmpPDU structure or for the encoded PDU string
- SNMP_MGR_RC_ENCODE_ERROR if an error was encountered while encoding the PDU
- SNMP_MGR_RC_INTERNAL_ERROR if an error occurred in an internal function. See your SNMP manager API log file for more information about the error, including the internal return code value. Your IBM service representative uses this internal return code to help solve your error.

SNMP manager API configuration file

You can create a configuration information file for use with the `snmpInitialize()` function of the SNMP manager API. The configuration statements can be defined and stored in a z/OS UNIX file or an MVS data set. See “`snmpInitialize – Initialize the manager environment`” on page 128 for more information about using this file. Following is a sample configuration file.

```
#-----
# Format of entries (SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c):
#
#   targetAddr targetPort version communityName
#
#-----
# Community-based security (SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c)
#-----
9.1.1.1 161 snmpv1 -
9.1.1.2 - snmpv2c public
#-----
# Format of entries (SNMPv3):
#
#   targetAddr targetPort version userName password secLevel authProto authKey privProto privKey authEngineID
#
#-----
# User-based security (SNMPv3)
#-----
9.8.0.1 162 snmpv3 userid - AuthPriv HMAC-SHA f40b19aa7c2d3b685655ba74d7771522faa3571c DES
f40b19aa7c2d3b685655ba74d7771522faa3571 8000000205092a67b63698ec
9.8.0.2 - snmpv3 userid - AuthPriv HMAC-SHA f40b19aa7c2d3b685655ba74d7771522faa3571c AESCFB128
f40b19aa7c2d3b685655ba74d7771522faa3571 -
```

SNMP manager API statement syntax

This section describes the configuration entry parameters. The term `target` is a target SNMP agent or to an application that receives a trap or inform sent by an SNMP manager application.

targetAddr

IP address (IPv4 dotted decimal format or IPv6 colon hexadecimal format) of the node of the target agent (maximum 19 characters). There is no default value.

targetPort

Port number of the target agent, in the range 1-65535. Use a dash (-) to indicate the default value (161).

version

Specifies the administrative model that is supported by the target agent. The following values are valid:

snmpv1

Community-based SNMPV1 security

snmpv2c

Community-based SNMPV2 security

snmpv3

SNMPV3 user-based security (USM)

There is no default value.

communityName

Specifies the community name for community-based security (SNMPV1 or SNMPV2c). A dash (-) can be used to indicate the default value (public).

userName

Specifies the security name of the principal using this configuration file entry. For USM security, this is the user name. The user must be defined at the target agent. This field is ignored unless SNMPv3 is specified for the version keyword. A valid value is a user name that is 1 - 32 characters in length. There is no default value.

password

Specifies the password that is to be used in generating the authentication and privacy keys for this user. If a password is specified, it is used to automatically generate any needed keys and the authKey and privKey fields are ignored. This field is ignored unless SNMPv3 is specified for the version keyword. If you do not want to specify a password, set the field to a single dash (-). (The minimum number of characters that you can specify is eight, and the maximum number is 64 characters.)

Rule: If you define a password in your configuration entry, the authKey and privKey fields must be set to a dash (-), which specifies no key.

Guideline: You should not use the password instead of keys in this configuration file, because using keys is more secure than storing passwords in this file.

Tip: To use a different password for authentication and privacy, you can overwrite the authPassword or privPassword field in the SnmpConfigEntry structure. By default, both of these password fields contain the value defined in the configuration file.

secLevel

Specifies the security level to be used when communicating with the target SNMP agent when this entry is used. This field is ignored unless SNMPv3 is specified for the version keyword. The following values are valid:

- noAuthNoPriv or none to indicate that no authentication or privacy is requested
- AuthNoPriv or auth to indicate that authentication is requested but privacy is not requested
- AuthPriv or priv to indicate that both authentication and privacy are requested
- Dash (-) to indicate the default value (noAuthNoPriv)

authProto

SNMP authentication protocol to be used when communicating with the target SNMP agent when this entry is used. This field is ignored unless SNMPv3 is specified for the version keyword. The following values are valid:

- HMAC-MD5
- HMAC-SHA
- A single dash (-) for no authentication

authKey

Specifies the SNMP authentication key to be used when communicating with the target SNMP agent when this entry is used. This key must be the non-localized key. This field is ignored if the password keyword is used. This field is ignored unless SNMPv3 is specified for the version keyword and a non-default value is specified for the authProto parameter. The following values are valid:

- 16 bytes (32 hexadecimal digits) when the authProto value is HMAC-MD5
- 20 bytes (40 hexadecimal digits) when the authProto value is HMAC-SHA
- A dash (-) indicates the default value, which is no key

privProto

Specifies the SNMP privacy protocol to be used when communicating with the target SNMP agent when this entry is used. This field is ignored unless SNMPv3 is specified for the version keyword. The following values are valid:

- DES for CBC-DES.
- AESCFB128 for AES 128-bit CFB mode.

Requirement: For the AES privacy protocol, z/OS Integrated Cryptographic Service Facility (ICSF) must be active. For detailed information about configuring ICSF, see z/OS Cryptographic Services ICSF Administrator's Guide.

- A dash (-) to indicate the default value, which is no privacy.

privKey

Specifies the SNMP privacy key to be used when communicating with the target SNMP agent when this entry is used. This key must be the non-localized key. This field is ignored if the password keyword is used. The privacy and authentication keys are assumed to have been generated using the same authentication protocol (for example, both with HMAC-MD5 or both with HMAC-SHA). This field is ignored unless the value snmpv3 is specified for the admin keyword and a non-default value is specified for the privProto parameter. The following values are valid:

- 16 bytes (32 hexadecimal digits) when the authProto value is HMAC-MD5
- 20 bytes (40 hexadecimal digits) when the authProto value is HMAC-SHA
- A dash (-) to indicate the default value (no key)

authEngineID

This parameter is valid only for SNMPv2 traps with USM security and is required only when the functionsRequested parameter on the snmpInitialize() call is not 0. If you specify this parameter, it represents the

authoritative engine ID to be used to send a trap. A valid authEngineID is a string of 10-64 (must be an even number) hexadecimal digits. By default, the engine identifier is created by using a vendor-specific formula and incorporates the IP address of the manager. However, a customer can choose to use any engine identifier that is consistent with the snmpEngineID definition in RFC 3411 and that is also unique within the administrative domain. A dash (-) indicates the generated default value. See Appendix J, "Related protocol specifications," on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.

SNMP manager API general rules

- All parameters for an entry must be contained on one line in the configuration file.
- A dash (-) indicates the default value for a keyword.
- Comments begin with a number sign character (#) in column 1.
- The userName and password parameters are case-sensitive.
- IP addresses are checked for validity. Enumerated values, for example authProto, are checked for validity. All other character strings are checked only to ensure that they are not too long.

Steps for compiling and linking SNMP manager API applications

This topic describes the steps of using the SNMP manager API applications.

Procedure

To use the SNMP manager API or SNMP notification API, perform the following steps:

1. Write your SNMP manager source application.

To enable the use of MVS-specific data structures, you must define the MVS constant using either a compilation option (-DMVS) or a compiler directive (#define MVS) in your application.

Make sure to include the <snmpmgr.h> header file, which is available in the /usr/include directory. If your SNMP manager will be sending notifications, make sure to include the SNMP notification header, <snmpntfy.h>, which is also available in the /usr/include directory.

2. Compile your application using the DLL compiler option. See z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide for more information about how to specify compiler options.
3. Include the SNMP manager API definition side deck (/usr/lib/EZBSNMPA.x, /usr/lib/EZBSNMPX.x, or /usr/lib/EZBSNMP6.x) when prelinking or binding the application.

Running your SNMP manager API application

The SNMP API provides the following DLLs for running your application:

- 31-bit DLL EZBSNMPA
- 31-bit DLL EZBSNMPX for applications compiled with XPLINK
- 64-bit DLL EZBSNMP6 for applications compiled with XPLINK

These DLLs are included in the SYS1.SIEALNKE data set and in z/OS UNIX, in the /usr/lib directory. Ensure that the SYS1.SIEALNKE file is in your LNKLST statement before running your application

Debugging the SNMP manager API

You can debug problems with the SNMP manager API in two ways.

For manager applications, call the `snmpSetLogLevel()` routine using the following debug levels:

Table 3. SNMP manager API debug levels

Debug level	Description
SNMP_LOG_NONE (0)	No logging
SNMP_LOG_ERROR (1)	Log only errors
SNMP_LOG_TRACE (2)	Trace function upon entry and exit
SNMP_LOG_DUMP(4)	Dump the session object
SNMP_LOG_ALL (7)	Log all levels except SNMP_LOG_INTERNAL
SNMP_LOG_INTERNAL (8)	Log all traces for packet processing

When calling the `snmpSetLogLevel()` routine, you can use multiple trace levels by specifying either the numerical value of each desired item, or the logical name. For example, for both `SNMP_LOG_ERROR (1)` and `SNMP_LOG_TRACE (2)`, you can issue one of the following:

- `snmpSetLogLevel(SNMP_LOG_ERROR + SNMP_LOG_TRACE)`
- `snmpSetLogLevel(3)`

Set the `SNMP_MGR_LOG_LEVEL debuglevel` environment variable to turn on debugging. This environment variable is read when the `snmpInitialize()` function is called. You can set multiple trace levels by adding the levels that you want to trace.

The SNMP manager API attempts to read the `SNMP_MGR_LOG_LEVEL` environment variable in the `snmpInitialize()` function. If your SNMP manager calls the `snmpSetLogLevel()` function before calling the `snmpInitialize()` function, all API-generated trace messages in the `snmpInitialize()` function are logged. If not, logging begins inside the `snmpInitialize()` function after the environment variable is validated. After the environment variable has been read in the `snmpInitialize()` function, the value of the environment variable `SNMP_MGR_LOG_LEVEL` (if set) is used as the log level for your SNMP manager application. After this point, calls to the `snmpSetLogLevel()` function do not change the log level. You must unset the environment variable for this function to operate correctly.

The SNMP manager API, by default, uses the SYSLOG daemon, and uses the current SYSLOG configuration for the output location. However, by declaring the `SNMP_MGR_LOG_FILE` environment variable, the SNMP manager can also send the output stream to an individual file (in addition to SYSLOG or another logging function). Use the `SNMP_MGR_LOG_FILE` environment variable to test your application. If the environment variable is declared, the log messages generated by the SNMP manager API are sent to both the file specified by the environment variable and either SYSLOG or your own logging function.

You can use your own logging function, rather than the SYSLOG default. Using your own logging function has the benefit of providing the log messages from the SNMP manager API, and your application logging. Your logging function overrides the default, SYSLOG logging function, which means that after you have enabled your logging function in the SNMP manager API, log messages are no longer sent to SYSLOG. If you have declared the `SNMP_MGR_LOG_FILE`

environment variable, log messages are sent to both your logging function and to the file specified by the environment variable.

To use your own logging function, your SNMP manager needs to pass the name of the function as a parameter to the SNMP manager API's `snmpSetLogFunction()` routine. Every message produced by the SNMP manager API is then sent to your logging function, along with the integer that specifies the level of the log message (for example, `SNMP_LOG_TRACE`). Your function definition must be defined as follows so that the SNMP manager API calls it correctly:

```
void myLogger(int logLevel, char *logMsg);
```

Sample SNMP manager API source code

You can find a sample SNMP manager implementation, `snmpSMgr.c`, in the `usr/lpp/tcpip/samples` directory.

Chapter 6. Resource Reservation Setup Protocol API (RAPI)

The z/OS UNIX RSVP agent includes an application programming interface (API) for the Resource ReSerVation Protocol (RSVP), known as RAPI.

The RAPI interface is one realization of the generic API contained in the RSVP functional specification (see RFC 2205; see Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs). RSVP describes a resource reservation setup protocol designed for an integrated services internet. RSVP provides receiver-initiated setup of resource reservations for multicast or unicast data flows. See the RSVP applicability statement in reference RFC 2210 for more information.

The RAPI interface is a set of C language bindings whose calls are defined in this topic. Applications use RAPI to request enhanced Quality of Service (QoS). The RSVP agent then uses the RSVP protocol to propagate the QoS request through the routers along the paths for the data flow. Each router can accept or deny the request, depending upon the availability of resources. In the case of failure, the RSVP agent returns the decision to the requesting application by way of RAPI.

RSVP is a receiver-oriented signaling protocol that enables applications to request Quality of Service on an IP network. The types of Quality of Service requested by those applications are defined by Integrated Services. RSVP signaling applies to simplex unicast or multicast data flows. Although RSVP distinguishes senders from receivers, the same application can act in both roles.

RSVP assigns QoS to specific IP data flows that can be either multipoint-to-multipoint or point-to-point data flows, known as *sessions*. A session is defined by a particular transport protocol, IP destination address, and destination port. To receive data packets for a particular multicast session, an application must join the corresponding IP multicast group.

A data source, or sender, is defined by an IP source address and a source port. A given session can have multiple senders (S1, S2, ... Sn), and if the destination is a multicast address, multiple receivers (R1, R2, ... Rn).

Under RSVP, QoS requests are made by the data receivers. A QoS request contains a flowspec, together with a filter spec. The flowspec includes an Rspec, which defines the desired QoS and is used to control the packet scheduling mechanism in the router or host, and also a Tspec, which defines the traffic expected by the receiver. The filter spec controls packet classification to determine which sender data packets receive the corresponding QoS.

The detailed manner in which reservations from different receivers are shared in the internet is controlled by a reservation parameter known as the reservation style. The RSVP Functional Specification (see RFC 2205; see Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs) contains a definition and explanation of the different reservation styles. Also see z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide and z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide for more information about the RSVP agent.

API outline

Using the RAPI interface, an application uses the `rapi_session()` call to define an *API session* for sending a single simplex data flow or receiving such a data flow. The `rapi_sender()` call can then be used to register as a data sender, and the `rapi_reserve()` call can be used to make a QoS reservation as a data receiver.

The `rapi_sender()` or `rapi_reserve()` calls can be repeated with different parameters to dynamically modify the state at any time or they can be issued in null forms that retract the corresponding registration. The application can call `rapi_release()` to close the session and delete all of its resource reservations.

A single API session, defined by a single `rapi_session()` call, can define only one sender at a time. More than one API session can be established for the same RSVP session. For example, if an application sends multiple UDP data flows that are distinguished by source port, it will call `rapi_session()` and `rapi_sender()` separately for each of these flows.

The `rapi_session()` call allows the application to specify an *upcall* (or *callback*) routine that is invoked to signal RSVP state change and error events. There are five types of events:

- `RAPI_PATH_EVENT` signals the arrival or change of path state.
- `RAPI_RESV_EVENT` signals the arrival or change of reservation state.
- `RAPI_PATH_ERROR` signals the corresponding path error.
- `RAPI_RESV_CONFIRM` signals the arrival of a CONFIRM message.
- `RAPI_RESV_ERROR` signals the corresponding reservation error.

A synchronous error in a RAPI routine returns an appropriate error code. Asynchronous RSVP errors are delivered to the application by way of the RAPI upcall routine.

Compiling and linking RAPI applications

This topic describes the steps of using the RAPI applications.

Procedure

To use the RAPI interface, an application must perform the following steps:

1. Include the `<rapi.h>` header file, which is available in the `/usr/include` directory.
2. Compile the application with the DLL compiler option. See *z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide* for more information about how to specify compiler options.
3. Include the RAPI definition side deck (`rapi.x`), which is available in the `/usr/lib` directory, when prelinking or binding the application.
4. If the Binder is used instead of the C Prelinker, specify the Binder `DYNAM=DLL` option. See *z/OS MVS Program Management: User's Guide and Reference* for information about specifying Binder options.

Running RAPI applications

At execution time, the RAPI application must have access to the RAPI DLL (rapi.dll), which is available in the /usr/lib directory. Ensure that the LIBPATH environment variable includes this directory when running the application. The RAPI application must run with superuser authority to use RAPI.

Event upcall

An *upcall* is invoked by the asynchronous event mechanism. It executes the function whose address was specified in the *event_rtn* parameter in the rapi_session() call.

The event upcall function template is defined as follows:

rapi_event_rtn_t - Event upcall

```
#include <rapi.h>

typedef int      rapi_event_rtn_t(
    rapi_sid_t      Sid,           /* Session ID          */
    rapi_eventinfo_t EventType,    /* Event type          */
    rapi_styleid_t   Style,        /* Reservation style    */
    int             ErrorCode,     /* Error event: code    */
    int             ErrorValue,    /* Error event: value   */
    rapi_addr_t      *ErrorNode,   /* Node detecting error */
    unsigned int     ErrorFlags,   /* Error flags          */
    int             FilterspecNo,  /* number of filterspecs */
    rapi_filter_t     *Filterspec_list,
    int             FlowspecNo,    /* number of flowspecs */
    rapi_flowspec_t   *Flowspec_list,
    int             AdspecNo,     /* number of adspecs   */
    rapi_adspec_t     *Adspec_list,
    void             *Event_arg    /* application argument */
);
```

rapi_event_rtn_t description

This is the template for the function address that is supplied on the rapi_session call. The event upcall function is invoked from the asynchronous event mechanism when an event occurs.

rapi_event_rtn_t parameters

Sid This parameter is the session ID for the session initiated by a successful rapi_session() call.

EventType

This parameter contains the upcall event type. See the description of this parameter in “rapi_event_rtn_t result” on page 152.

Style This parameter contains the style of the reservation; it is nonzero only for a RAPI_RESV_EVENT or RAPI_RESV_ERROR event.

ErrorCode, ErrorValue

These values encode the error cause, and they are set only for a RAPI_PATH_ERROR or RAPI_RESV_ERROR event. See “RAPI error handling” on page 165 for interpretation of these values.

ErrorNode

This is the IP address of the node that detected the error, and it is set only for a RAPI_PATH_ERROR or RAPI_RESV_ERROR event.

ErrorFlags

These error flags are set only for a RAPI_PATH_ERROR or RAPI_RESV_ERROR event.

RAPI_ERRF_InPlace

The reservation failed, but another (presumably smaller) reservation is still in place on the same interface.

RAPI_ERRF_NotGuilty

The reservation failed, but the request from this client was merged with a larger reservation upstream, so this client reservation might not have caused the failure.

FilterSpec_list, FilterSpecNo

The *FilterSpec_list* parameter is a pointer to an area that contains a sequential vector of RAPI *filter spec* or *sender template* objects. The number of objects in this vector is specified in *FilterSpecNo*. If the *FilterSpecNo* value is 0, the *FilterSpec_list* parameter value is NULL.

Flowspec_list, FlowspecNo

The *Flowspec_list* parameter is a pointer to an area that contains a sequential vector of RAPI *flowspec* or *Tspec* objects. The number of objects in this vector is specified in *FlowspecNo*. If the *FlowspecNo* value is 0, the *Flowspec_list* parameter value is NULL.

Adspec_list, AdspecNo

The *Adspec_list* parameter is a pointer to an area that contains a sequential vector of RAPI *adspec* objects. The number of objects in this vector is specified in *AdspecNo*. If the *AdspecNo* value is 0, the *Adspec_list* parameter value is NULL.

Event_arg

This is the value that is supplied in the *rapi_session()* call.

rapi_event_rtn_t result

When the application upcall function returns, any areas pointed to by *Flowspec_list*, *FilterSpec_list*, or *Adspec_list* become not valid for further reference. The upcall function must copy any values it wants to save.

The specific parameters depend upon *EventType*, which can have one of the following values:

RAPI_PATH_EVENT

A path event indicates that RSVP sender (Path) state from a remote node has arrived or changed at the local node. A RAPI_PATH_EVENT event containing the complete current list of senders (or possibly no senders, after a path teardown) in the path state for the specified session is triggered whenever the path state changes.

FilterSpec_list, *Flowspec_list*, and *Adspec_list* are of equal length, and corresponding entries contain *sender templates*, *sender Tspecs*, and *Adspecs*, respectively, for all senders known at this node. A missing object is generally indicated by an empty RAPI object.

RAPI_PATH_EVENT events are enabled by the initial *rapi_session()* call.

RAPI_RESV_EVENT

A reservation event indicates that reservation state has arrived or changed

at the node, implying (but not assuring) that reservations have been established or deleted along the entire data path to one or more receivers. RAPI_RESV_EVENT upcalls containing the current reservation state for the API session are triggered whenever the reservation state changes.

Flowspec_list will either contain one *flowspec* object or be empty (if the state has been torn down), and *FilterSpec_list* contain zero or more corresponding *filter spec* objects. *Adspec_list* is empty.

RAPI_RESV_EVENT upcalls are enabled by a *rapi_sender()* call; the *sender template* from the latter call matches the *filter spec* returned in the upcall triggered by a reservation event.

RAPI_PATH_ERROR

A path error event indicates that an asynchronous error has been found in the sender information specified in a *rapi_sender()* call.

The *ErrorCode* and *ErrorValue* parameters specify the error. *FilterSpec_list* and *Flowspec_list* each contain one object, the *sender template* and corresponding *sender Tspec* (if any) in error, while *Adspec_list* is empty. If there is no *sender Tspec*, the object in *Flowspec_list* is an empty RAPI object. The *Adspec_list* is empty.

RAPI_PATH_ERROR events are enabled by a *rapi_sender()* call, and the *sender Tspec* in that call matches the *sender Tspec* returned in a subsequent upcall triggered by a RAPI_PATH_ERROR event.

RAPI_RESV_ERROR

A *reservation error* upcall indicates that an asynchronous reservation error has occurred.

The *ErrorCode* and *ErrorValue* parameters specify the error. *Flowspec_list* contains one *flowspec*, while *FilterSpec_list* can contain zero or more corresponding filter specs. *Adspec_list* is empty.

RAPI_RESV_ERROR events are enabled by a *rapi_reserve()* call.

RAPI_RESV_CONFIRM

A RAPI_RESV_CONFIRM event indicates that a reservation has been made at least up to an intermediate merge point, and probably (but not necessarily) all the way to at least one sender.

The parameters of a RAPI_RESV_CONFIRM event are the same as those for a RAPI_RESV_EVENT event upcall.

The accompanying table summarizes the upcalls. *n* is a nonnegative integer.

Upcall	Enabled by	FilterSpecNo	FlowspecNo	AdspecNo
RAPI_PATH_EVENT	<i>rapi_session</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>n</i>
RAPI_PATH_ERROR	<i>rapi_sender</i>	1	1	0
RAPI_RESV_EVENT	<i>rapi_sender</i>	<i>n</i>	1 or 0	0
RAPI_RESV_ERROR	<i>rapi_reserve</i>	<i>n</i>	1	0
RAPI_RESV_CONFIRM	<i>rapi_reserve</i>	1	1	0

Client library services

The RSVP API provides the following client library calls:

- `rapi_release()`
- `rapi_reserve()`
- `rapi_sender()`
- `rapi_session()`
- `rapi_version()`

To use these calls, the application must include the file `<rapi.h>`. See “RAPI header files” on page 168 for more information on header files.

rapi_release - Remove a session

```
#include <rapi.h>
```

```
int rapi_release (rapi_sid_t Sid)
```

rapi_release description

The `rapi_release()` call removes the reservation, if any, and the state corresponding to a given session handle. This call will be made implicitly if the application terminates without closing its RSVP sessions.

rapi_release parameters

Sid This parameter is the session ID for the session initiated by a successful `rapi_session()` call.

rapi_release result

If the session handle is not valid, the call returns a corresponding RAPI error code; otherwise, it returns 0.

rapi_reserve - Make, modify, or delete a reservation

```
#include <rapi.h>
```

```
int rapi_reserve(
    rapi_sid_t      Sid,           /* Session ID           */
    int             Flags,         /* Flags                */
    rapi_addr_t     *RHost,        /* Receive host addr    */
    rapi_styleid_t  StyleId,       /* Style ID             */
    rapi_stylex_t   *Style_Ext,    /* Style extension      */
    rapi_policy_t   *Rcvr_Policy,  /* Receiver policy      */
    int             FilterSpecNo,  /* Number of filter specs */
    rapi_filter_t   *FilterSpec_list, /* List of filter specs */
    int             FlowspecNo,    /* Number of flowspecs  */
    rapi_flowspec_t *Flowspec_list /* List of flowspecs    */
)
```

rapi_reserve description

The `rapi_reserve()` function is called to make, modify, or delete a resource reservation for a session. The call can be repeated with different parameters, allowing the application to modify or remove the reservation; the latest call will take precedence.

rapi_reserve parameters

Sid This parameter is the session ID for the session initiated by a successful `rapi_session()` call.

Flags No flags are currently defined for this call.

RHost This parameter is used to define the interface address on which data will be received for multicast flows. It is useful for a multihomed host. If it is NULL or the host address is INADDR_ANY, the default interface will be chosen.

StyleId This parameter specifies the reservation style ID (see *Flowspec_list*, *FlowspecNo*).

Style_Ext
This parameter must be NULL.

Rcvr_Policy
This parameter must be NULL.

FilterSpec_list, *FilterSpecNo*
The *FilterSpec_list* parameter is a pointer to an area containing a sequential vector of RAPI filter spec objects. The number of objects in this vector is specified in *FilterSpecNo*. If *FilterSpecNo* is 0, the *FilterSpec_list* parameter is ignored and can be NULL.

Flowspec_list, *FlowspecNo*
The *Flowspec_list* parameter is a pointer to an area containing a sequential vector of RAPI flow spec objects. The number of objects in this vector is specified in *FlowspecNo*. If *FlowspecNo* is 0, the *Flowspec_list* parameter is ignored and can be NULL.

If *FlowspecNo* is 0, the call will remove the current reservations for the specified session, and *FilterSpec_list* and *Flowspec_list* will be ignored. Otherwise, the parameters depend upon the style, as follows:

Wildcard Filter (WF)

Use *StyleId* = RAPI_RSTYLE_WILDCARD. The *Flowspec_list* parameter can be NULL (to delete the reservation) or else point to a single flowspec. The *FilterSpec_list* parameter should be empty.

Fixed Filter (FF)

Use *StyleId* = RAPI_RSTYLE_FIXED. *FilterSpecNo* must equal *FlowspecNo*. Entries in *Flowspec_list* and *FilterSpec_list* parameters will correspond in pairs.

Shared Explicit (SE)

Use *StyleId* = RAPI_RSTYLE_SE. The *Flowspec_list* parameter should point to a single flowspec. The *FilterSpec_list* parameter can point to a list of any length.

rapi_reserve result

Depending upon the parameters, each call might or might not result in new *admission control* calls, which could fail asynchronously.

If there is a synchronous error in this call, `rapi_reserve()` returns a RAPI error code; otherwise, it returns 0.

Applications measure success in the form of errors returned when making QoS requests. No final acknowledgment will occur.

An *admission control* failure (for example, refusal of the QoS request) is reported asynchronously by an upcall of type RAPI_RESV_ERROR. A RSVP_Err_NO_PATH error code indicates that RSVP state from one or more of the senders specified in *FilterSpec_list* has not (yet) propagated all the way to the receiver; it might also indicate that one or more of the specified senders has closed its API session and that its RSVP state has been deleted from the routers.

rapi_sender - Specify sender parameters

```
#include <rapi.h>
```

```
int rapi_sender(
    rapi_sid_t    Sid,           /* Session ID          */
    int           Flags,         /* Flags                */
    rapi_addr_t   *LHost,        /* Local Host           */
    rapi_filter_t *SenderTemplate, /* Sender template      */
    rapi_tspec_t  *SenderTspec,  /* Sender Tspec         */
    rapi_adspec_t *SenderAdspec, /* Sender Adspec        */
    rapi_policy_t *SenderPolicy, /* Sender policy data   */
    int           TTL            /* Multicast data TTL   */
)
```

rapi_sender description

An application must issue a `rapi_sender()` call if it intends to send a flow of data for which receivers can make reservations. This call defines, redefines, or deletes the parameters of that flow. A `rapi_sender()` call can be issued more than once for the same API session; the most recent one takes precedence.

After a successful `rapi_sender()` call has been made, the application can receive upcalls of type RAPI_RESV_EVENT or RAPI_PATH_ERROR.

rapi_sender parameters

Sid This parameter is the session ID for the session initiated by a successful `rapi_session()` call.

Flags No flags are currently defined for this call.

LHost This parameter can point to a `rapi_addr_t` structure specifying the IP source address and, if applicable, the source port from which data is sent, or it can be NULL.

If the IP source address is INADDR_ANY, the API uses the default IP address of the local host. This is sufficient unless the host is multihomed. The port number can be zero if the protocol for the session does not have ports.

A NULL *LHost* parameter indicates that the application wishes to withdraw its registration as a sender. In this case, the following parameters will all be ignored.

SenderTemplate

This parameter can be a pointer to a RAPI filter specification structure specifying the format of data packets to be sent, or it can be NULL.

If this parameter is NULL, a sender template will be created internally from the *Dest* and *LHost* parameters. The *Dest* parameter was supplied in an earlier `rapi_session()` call. If a *SenderTemplate* parameter is present, the (non-NULL) *LHost* parameter is ignored.

SenderTspec

This parameter is a pointer to a *Tspec* that defines the traffic that this sender will create and must not be NULL.

SenderAdspec

This parameter must be NULL or unpredictable results can occur.

SenderPolicy

This parameter must be NULL.

TTL This parameter specifies the IP TTL (Time-to-Live) value with which multicast data will be sent. It allows RSVP to send its control messages with the same TTL scope as the data packets.

rapi_sender result

If there is a synchronous error, `rapi_sender()` returns a RAPI error code; otherwise, it returns 0.

rapi_session - Create a session

```
#include <rapi.h>
```

```
rapi_sid_t rapi_session(  
    rapi_addr_t *Dest,      /* Session: (Dst addr, port) */  
    int Protid,             /* Protocol Id */  
    int Flags,              /* Flags */  
    rapi_event_rtn_t Event_rtn, /* Address of upcall routine */  
    void *Event_arg,        /* App argument to upcall */  
    int *Errnop             /* Place to return error code*/  
)
```

rapi_session description

The `rapi_session()` call creates an API session.

After a successful `rapi_session()` call has been made, the application can receive upcalls of type `RAPI_PATH_EVENT` for the API session.

rapi_session parameters

The parameters are as follows:

Dest This parameter points to a `rapi_addr_t` structure defining the destination IP address and a port number to which data will be sent. The *Dest* and *Protid* parameters define an RSVP session. If the *Protid* specifies UDP or TCP transport, the port corresponds to the appropriate transport port number.

Protid The IP protocol ID for the session. If it is omitted (that is, zero), 17 (UDP) is assumed.

Flags The valid values for *Flags* are as follows:

RAPI_USE_INTSERV

If set, *IntServ* formats are used in upcalls; otherwise, the *Simplified* format is used.

Event_rtn

This parameter is a function typedef for an upcall function that will be invoked to notify the application of RSVP errors and state change events. Pending events cause the invocation of the *upcall* function. The application must supply an upcall routine for event processing.

Event_arg

This parameter is an argument that will be passed to any invocation of the upcall routine.

Errnop The address of an integer into which a RAPI error code will be returned. If *Errnop* is NULL, no error code is returned.

rapi_session result

If the call succeeds, the `rapi_session()` call returns a nonzero session handle for use in subsequent calls related to this API session.

If the call fails synchronously, it returns zero (`RAPI_NULL_SID`) and stores a RAPI error code into an integer variable pointed to by the *Errnop* parameter.

rapi_session extended description

An application can have multiple API sessions registered for the same or different RSVP sessions at the same time. There can be at most one sender associated with each API session; however, an application can announce multiple senders for a given RSVP session by announcing each sender in a separate API session.

Two API sessions for the same RSVP session, if they are receiving data, are assumed to have joined the same multicast group and will receive the same data packets.

rapi_version - RAPI version

```
#include <rapi.h>
```

```
int rapi_version(void)
```

rapi_version description

This call obtains the version of the interface. It can be used by an application to adapt to different versions.

rapi_version result

This call returns a single integer that defines the version of the interface. The returned value is composed of a major number and a minor number, encoded as $100 * \text{major} + \text{minor}$

The API described in this topic has major version number 6.

RAPI formatting routines

For convenience of applications, RAPI includes standard routines for displaying the contents of RAPI objects.

These standard formatting routines are:

- `rapi_fmt_adspec()`
- `rapi_fmt_filtspec()`
- `rapi_fmt_flowspec()`
- `rapi_fmt_tspeg()`

rapi_fmt_adspec - Format an adspec

```
#include <rapi.h>
```

```
void rapi_fmt_adspec(  
    rapi_adspec_t *adspecp, /* Addr of RAPI adspec */  
    char *buffer, /* Addr of buffer */  
    int length /* Length of buffer */  
)
```

rapi_fmt_adspec description

The `rapi_fmt_adspec()` call formats a given RAPI adspec into a buffer of given address and length. The output is truncated if the length is too small. If it is NULL, this function returns without performing any formatting.

rapi_fmt_adspec parameters

adspecp

This parameter is a pointer to the adspec to be formatted. If it is NULL, this function returns without performing any formatting.

buffer

This is a pointer to the user-supplied buffer into which the formatted output will be placed. If the buffer is too small to contain the output, then the formatted output is truncated. If this parameter is NULL, this function returns without performing any formatting.

length

This is the length of the buffer pointed to with the buffer parameter. If this parameter is 0, this function returns without performing any formatting.

rapi_fmt_adspec result

If possible, the input object is formatted into the user-supplied buffer. There is no return value.

The following example shows possible adspec output:

```
[GEN AS[brk=y hop=0 BW=0 lat=0 mtu=0] ]
```

The output reflects the following code:

```
GEN   Generic adspec
```

rapi_fmt_filtspec - Format a filtspec

```
#include <rapi.h>
```

```
void rapi_fmt_filtspec(  
    rapi_filtspec_t *filtp, /* Addr of RAPI Filtspec */  
    char *buffer, /* Addr of buffer */  
    int length /* Length of buffer */  
)
```

rapi_fmt_filtspec description

The `rapi_fmt_filtspec()` call formats a given RAPI filter spec into a buffer of given address and length. The output is truncated if the length is too small. If it is NULL, this function returns without performing any formatting.

rapi_fmt_filtspec parameters

filtp

This parameter is a pointer to the Filtspec to be formatted. If it is NULL, this function returns without performing any formatting.

buffer

This is a pointer to the user-supplied buffer into which the formatted

output will be placed. If the buffer is too small to contain the output, then the formatted output is truncated. If this parameter is NULL, this function returns without performing any formatting.

length This is the length of the buffer pointed to with the buffer parameter. If this parameter is 0, this function returns without performing any formatting.

rapi_fmt_filtspec result

If possible, the input object is formatted into the user-supplied buffer. There is no return value.

The following example shows possible filtspec output:

```
9.67.200.2/8000
```

showing the IP address and port.

rapi_fmt_flowspec - Format a flowspec

```
#include <rapi.h>
```

```
void rapi_fmt_flowspec(  
    rapi_flowspec_t *specp, /* Addr of RAPI flowspec */  
    char *buffer, /* Addr of buffer */  
    int length /* Length of buffer */  
)
```

rapi_fmt_flowspec description

The `rapi_fmt_flowspec()` call formats a given RAPI *flowspec* into a buffer of given address and length. The output is truncated if the length is too small.

rapi_fmt_flowspec parameters

specp This parameter is a pointer to the flowspec to be formatted. If it is NULL, this function returns without performing any formatting.

buffer This is a pointer to the user-supplied buffer into which the formatted output will be placed. If the buffer is too small to contain the output, then the formatted output is truncated. If this parameter is NULL, this function returns without performing any formatting.

length This is the length of the buffer pointed to with the buffer parameter. If this parameter is 0, this function returns without performing any formatting.

rapi_fmt_flowspec result

If possible, the input object is formatted into the user-supplied buffer. There is no return value.

The following example shows the formatted output for a Controlled Load flowspec.

```
[CL TS[r=90000 b=6000 p=5.5e+06 m=1024 M=2048] ]
```

Note: Many of the RAPI object values are floating point numbers. The formatting functions display large floating point values in a user-friendly way, such as that shown for the Tspec p value.

The output reflects the following codes:

CL Controlled load

TS Tspec, listing the Tspec values

The following example shows the formatted output for a guaranteed flowspec.

```
[GUAR TS[r=90000 b=6000 p=5.5e+06 m=1024 M=2048] RS[R=90000 S=1] ]
```

Note: Many of the RAPI object values are floating point numbers. The formatting functions display large floating point values in a user-friendly way, such as that shown for the Tspec p value.

The output reflects the following codes:

GUAR

Guaranteed

TS Tspec, listing the Tspec values

RS Rspec, listing the Rspec values

rapi_fmt_tspec - Format a tspec

```
#include <rapi.h>
```

```
void rapi_fmt_tspec(
    rapi_tspec_t *tspecp, /* Addr of RAPI Tspec */
    char *buffer, /* Addr of buffer */
    int length /* Length of buffer */
)
```

rapi_fmt_tspec description

The rapi_fmt_tspec() call formats a given RAPI *Tspec* into a buffer of given address and length. The output is truncated if the length is too small.

rapi_fmt_tspec parameters

tspecp This parameter is a pointer to the Tspec to be formatted. If it is NULL, this function returns without performing any formatting.

buffer This is a pointer to the user-supplied buffer into which the formatted output will be placed. If the buffer is too small to contain the output, then the formatted output is truncated. If this parameter is NULL, this function returns without performing any formatting.

length This is the length of the buffer pointed to with the buffer parameter. If this parameter is 0, this function returns without performing any formatting.

rapi_fmt_tspec result

If possible, the input object is formatted into the user-supplied buffer. There is no return value.

The following example shows possible Tspec output:

```
[GEN TS[r=55000 b=6000 p=5.5e+06 m=1024 M=2048] ]
```

Note: Many of the RAPI object values are floating point numbers. The formatting functions display large floating point values in a user-friendly way, such as that shown for the Tspec p value.

The output reflects the following codes:

GEN Generic Tspec

TS Tspec, listing the Tspec values

RAPI objects

Flowspecs, *filter specs*, *sender templates*, and *sender Tspecs* are encoded as variable-length RAPI objects.

Every RAPI object begins with a header of type `rapi_hdr_t`, which contains:

- The total length of the object in bytes
- The type

An empty object consists only of a header, with type 0 and length *sizeof* (`rapi_hdr_t`).

Integrated services data structures are defined in RFC 2210, which describes the use of the RSVP with the Controlled-Load and Guaranteed services. (See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.) RSVP defines several data objects which carry resource reservation information but are opaque to RSVP itself. The usage and data format of those objects is given in RFC 2210.

RAPI objects - Flowspecs

There are two formats for RAPI *flowspecs*. For further details, see “The `<rapi.h>` header” on page 168.

RAPI_FLOWSTYPE_Simplified

This is a *simplified* format. It consists of a simple list of parameters needed for either *Guaranteed* or *Controlled Load* service, using the service type `QOS_GUARANTEED` or `QOS_CNTR_LOAD`, respectively.

The RAPI client library routines map this format to or from an appropriate Integrated Services data structure.

RAPI_FLOWSTYPE_Intserv

This *flowspec* must be a fully formatted Integrated Services flowspec data structure.

RAPI_FLOWSTYPE_Intserv upcalls

In an upcall, a *flowspec* is by default delivered in *simplified* format. However, if the `RAPI_USE_INTSERV` flag was set in the `rapi_session()` call, then the *IntServ* format is used in upcalls.

RAPI objects - Sender tspecs

There are two formats for RAPI *Sender Tspecs*. For further details, see “The `<rapi.h>` header” on page 168.

RAPI_TSPECTYPE_Simplified

This is a *simplified* format consisting of a simple list of parameters with the service type `QOS_TSPEC`. The RAPI client library routines map this format to or from an appropriate Integrated Services data structure.

RAPI_TSPECTYPE_Intserv

This *Tspec* must be a fully formatted Integrated Services *Tspec* data structure.

RAPI_TSPECTYPE_Intserv upcalls

In an upcall, a *sender Tspec* is by default delivered in *simplified* format. However, if the `RAPI_USE_INTSERV` flag was set in the `rapi_session()` call, then the *IntServ* format is used in upcalls.

RAPI objects - Adspecs

There are two formats for RAPI *adspecs*. For further details, see “The <razi.h> header” on page 168.

RAPI_ADSTYPE_Simplified

This is a *simplified* format, consisting of a list of *adspec* parameters for all possible services. The RAPI client library routines map this format to an appropriate Integrated Services data structure.

RAPI_ADSTYPE_Intserv

This *adspec* must be a fully formatted Integrated Services *Adspec* data structure.

RAPI_ADSTYPE_Intserv upcalls

In an upcall, an *adspec* is by default delivered in *simplified* format. However, if the RAPI_USE_INTSERV flag was set in the razi_session() call, then the *IntServ* format is used in upcalls.

RAPI objects - Filter specs and sender templates

These objects have the following format:

RAPI_FILTERFORM_BASE

This object consists of a socket address structure defining the IP address and port.

RAPI asynchronous event handling

The RAPI interface provides an asynchronous upcall mechanism using the select() function. The upcall mechanism is a cooperative effort between RAPI and the using application. The following shows the steps that must be taken by a RAPI application to receive asynchronous upcalls:

1. The upcall function pointer must be specified on the razi_session() call that initiates the RAPI session. If the upcall function requires an argument, that also must be specified on razi_session(). The argument is defined as a pointer to void.
2. The application must provide a means to be notified of asynchronous events. The best way to do this is to create a thread using pthread_create().
3. The thread created above must issue the razi_getfd() call to learn the file descriptor of the socket used by RAPI for asynchronous communication.
4. The thread should then enter an endless loop to detect asynchronous events using the select() call with the file descriptor learned using razi_getfd(). When an event is detected, the thread should call razi_dispatch(), which then in turn calls the upcall function synchronously.

The following example illustrates these steps. This example is for illustration purposes only. It is not a complete program.

```
/* ***** */
/* Issue a razi_session() call to initialize RAPI. */
/* ***** */
razi_sid = razi_session(&destination,
                      protocol,
                      0,
                      razi_async, /* upcall function pointer */
                      0,          /* no upcall argument */
                      &rc);
...
/* ***** */
```



```

/* Create a pthread to handle RAPI upcalls. */
/*****
pthread_create(&thread_d,
               NULL,
               &rapi_th,
               NULL);

...
/*****
/* Function: rapi_th() */
/*****
void *rapi_th(void *arg)
{
    fd_set      fds;
    int         fd;
    struct timeval tv;

    int         rc = SUCCESSFUL;

    /*****
    /* This is the pthread created to handle RAPI upcalls. First, get */
    /* the rapi socket descriptor to use on select(). */
    /*****
    pthread_mutex_lock(&rapi_lock);
    fd = rapi_getfd(rapi_sid);
    pthread_mutex_unlock(&rapi_lock);

    if (fd > 0) {
        /*****
        /* Loop as long as all is well, waiting via select() for an */
        /* asynchronous RAPI packet to arrive. */
        /*****
        while (rc == SUCCESSFUL) {
            tv.tv_sec = 1;
            tv.tv_usec = 0;

            FD_ZERO(&fds);
            FD_SET(fd, &fds);
            switch(select(FD_SETSIZE, &fds, (fd_set *) NULL,
                        (fd_set *) NULL, &tv)) {
                /*****
                /* Bad return from select(). Get out. */
                /*****
                case -1:
                    rc = UNSUCCESSFUL;
                    break;
                /*****
                /* Time out on select(). Ignore. */
                /*****
                case 0:
                    break;

                /*****
                /* Dispatch data have arrived. Call the upcall function via */
                /* rapi_dispatch(). */
                /*****
                default:
                    pthread_mutex_lock(&rapi_lock);
                    rc = rapi_dispatch();
                    pthread_mutex_unlock(&rapi_lock);
                    break;
            }
        }
    }

    /*****
    /* Error on rapi_getfd(). */
    /*****

```

```

    else {
        rc = UNSUCCESSFUL;
    }

    pthread_exit(NULL);
}

```

rapi_dispatch - Dispatch API event

```

#include <rapi.h>

int rapi_dispatch(void)

```

rapi_dispatch description

The application should call this routine whenever a read event is signaled on a file descriptor returned by `rapi_getfd()`. The `rapi_dispatch()` routine can be called at any time, but it will generally have no effect unless there is a pending event.

rapi_dispatch parameters

There are no parameters to this call.

rapi_dispatch result

Calling this routine can result in one or more upcalls to the application from any of the open API sessions known to this instance of the library.

If this call encounters an error, `rapi_dispatch()` returns a RAPI error code; otherwise, it returns 0. See “RAPI error codes” on page 166 for a list of error codes.

rapi_getfd - Get file descriptor

```

#include <rapi.h>

int rapi_getfd (rapi_sid_t Sid)

```

rapi_getfd description

After a `rapi_session()` call has completed successfully and before `rapi_release()` has been called, the application can call `rapi_getfd()` to obtain the file descriptor associated with that session. When a read event is signaled on this file descriptor, the application should call `rapi_dispatch()`.

rapi_getfd parameters

Sid This parameter is the session ID for the session initiated by a successful `rapi_session()` call.

rapi_getfd result

If *Sid* is illegal or undefined, this call returns -1; otherwise, it returns the file descriptor.

RAPI error handling

Errors can be detected synchronously or asynchronously.

When an error is detected synchronously, a RAPI error code is returned in the *Errnop* argument of `rapi_session()`, or as the function return value of `rapi_sender()`, `rapi_reserve()`, `rapi_release()`, or `rapi_dispatch()`.

When an error is detected asynchronously, it is indicated by a `RAPI_PATH_ERROR` or `RAPI_RESV_ERROR` event. An RSVP error code and error value are then

contained in the *ErrorCode* and *ErrorValue* arguments of the *event_upcall()* function. In case of an *API error* (RSVP error code 20), a RAPI error code is contained in the *ErrorValue* argument.

A description of RSVP error codes and values can be found in RFC 2205. See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.

RAPI error codes

[RAPI_ERR_OK]

No error

[RAPI_ERR_INVALID]

Parameter not valid

[RAPI_ERR_MAXSESS]

Too many sessions

[RAPI_ERR_BADSID]

Session identity out of legal range

[RAPI_ERR_N_FFS]

Wrong filter number or flow number for style

[RAPI_ERR_BADSTYLE]

Illegal reservation style

[RAPI_ERR_SYSCALL]

A system error has occurred; its nature can be indicated by *errno*.

[RAPI_ERR_OVERFLOW]

Parameter list overflow

[RAPI_ERR_MEMFULL]

Not enough memory

[RAPI_ERR_NORSVP]

The RSVP agent is not active or is unable to respond.

[RAPI_ERR_OBJTYPE]

Object type not valid

[RAPI_ERR_OBJLEN]

Object length not valid

[RAPI_ERR_NOTSPEC]

No sender Tspec

[RAPI_ERR_INTSERV]

Integrated Services parameter format not valid

[RAPI_ERR_GPI_CONFLICT]

IPSEC: Conflicting C-type

[RAPI_ERR_BADPROTO]

IPSEC: Protocol not AH or ESP

[RAPI_ERR_BADVDPOR]

IPSEC: vDstPort is 0.

[RAPI_ERR_GPISESS]

IPSEC: Parameters for GPI_SESSION flag not valid, or other parameter error

[RAPI_ERR_BADSEND]

Sender address not my interface

[RAPI_ERR_BADRECV]

Receiver address not my interface

[RAPI_ERR_BADSPORT]

Source port not valid: the source port is nonzero when the destination port is 0.

[RAPI_ERR_UNSUPPORTED]

Unsupported feature

[RAPI_ERR_UNKNOWN]

Unknown error

[RAPI_ERR_BADSEND], [RAPI_ERR_BADRECV] and [RAPI_ERR_BADSPORT] occur only asynchronously, as the *ErrorValue* when the *ErrorCode* is 20 (API error).

RSVP error codes

Value	Symbol	Meaning
0	RSVP_Err_NONE	No error (confirmation)
1	RSVP_Err_ADMISSION	Admission control failure
2	RSVP_Err_POLICY	Policy control failure
3	RSVP_Err_NO_PATH	No path information
4	RSVP_Err_NO_SENDER	No sender information
5	RSVP_Err_BAD_STYLE	Conflicting style
6	RSVP_Err_UNKNOWN_STYLE	Unknown style
7	RSVP_Err_BAD_DSTPORT	Conflicting destination port in session
8	RSVP_Err_BAD_SNDPORT	Conflicting source port
9		Reserved
10		Reserved
11		Reserved
12	RSVP_Err_PREEMPTED	Service preempted
13	RSVP_Err_UNKN_OBJ_CLASS	Unknown object class
14	RSVP_Err_UNKNOWN_CTYPE	Unknown object C-Type
15		Reserved
16		Reserved
17		Reserved
18		Reserved
19		Reserved
20	RSVP_Err_API_ERROR	API error
21	RSVP_Err_TC_ERROR	Traffic control error
22	RSVP_Err_TC_SYS_ERROR	Traffic control system error
23	RSVP_Err_RSVP_SYS_ERROR	RSVP system error

RAPI header files

The following topics apply to RAPI header files.

RAPI header files: Integer and floating point types

Types *u_int8_t*, *u_int16_t* and *u_int32_t*, which appear in the `<razi.h>` header file, are unsigned integer types of length 8, 16, and 32 bits, respectively.

Type *float32_t* is a floating-point type of length 32 bits. It is defined by including the `<razi.h>` header file.

The `<razi.h>` header

This header file contains the definitions of the RSVP API (RAPI) library calls.

Inclusion of this header can make available other symbols in addition to those specified in this topic.

`<razi.h>` header general definitions

The following general definitions apply to the `<razi.h>` header:

- Macro `RAPI_VERSION` is defined with value $100 * \text{major} + \text{minor}$, where *major* is the major version number and *minor* is the minor version number. The value of `RAPI_VERSION` is returned by `razi_version()`.
- Type `razi_addr_t` is defined for protocol addresses. It is defined to be *struct sockaddr*.
- Enumeration `qos_service_t` is defined by typedef and has at least the following members:

Member	Meaning
<code>QOS_CNTR_LOAD</code>	Controlled-load service
<code>QOS_GUARANTEED</code>	Guaranteed service
<code>QOS_TSPEC</code>	Generic Tspec

- Enumeration `razi_format_t` is defined by typedef and has at least the following members:

Member	Meaning
<code>RAPI_ADSTYPE_Intserv</code>	Int-Serv format adspec
<code>RAPI_ADSTYPE_Simplified</code>	Simplified format adspec
<code>RAPI_EMPTY_OTYPE</code>	Empty object
<code>RAPI_FILTERFORM_BASE</code>	Simple V4: Only <i>sockaddr</i>
<code>RAPI_FLOWSTYPE_Intserv</code>	Int-Serv format flowspec
<code>RAPI_FLOWSTYPE_Simplified</code>	Simplified format flowspec
<code>RAPI_TSPECTYPE_Intserv</code>	Int-Serv format (sndr)Tspec
<code>RAPI_TSPECTYPE_Simplified</code>	Simplified format (sndr)Tspec

- Type `razi_hdr_t` is defined by typedef as a structure to represent a generic RAPI object header. It has the following members, followed by type-specific contents:

Member	Type	Usage
<code>form</code>	<code>int</code>	Format

Member	Type	Usage
len	unsigned int	Actual length in bytes

<rapi.h> header tspec definitions

The following Tspec definitions apply to the <rapi.h> header:

- Type *qos_Tspec_body* is defined by typedef as a structure with at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
spec_Tspec_r	float32_t	Token bucket average rate in bytes per second
spec_Tspec_b	float32_t	Token bucket depth in bytes
spec_Tspec_m	u_int32_t	Minimum policed unit in bytes
spec_Tspec_M	u_int32_t	Maximum packet size in bytes
spec_Tspec_p	float32_t	Peak data rate in bytes per second

- Type *qos_tspeccx_t* is defined by typedef as a structure that contains the generic Tspec parameters, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
spec_type	qos_service_t	QoS_service_type
xtspec_Tspec	qos_Tspec_body	Tspec

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
xtspec_r	xtspec_Tspec.spec_Tspec_r
xtspec_b	xtspec_Tspec.spec_Tspec_b
xtspec_m	xtspec_Tspec.spec_Tspec_m
xtspec_M	xtspec_Tspec.spec_Tspec_M
xtspec_p	xtspec_Tspec.spec_Tspec_p

- Type *rapi_tspec_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent a Tspec descriptor, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
form	rapi_format_t	Tspec format
ISt	IS_tspbody_t	Int-serv format Tspec
len	unsigned int	Actual length in bytes
qosxt	qos_tspeccx_t	Simplified format Tspec
tspecbody_u	union	

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
tspecbody_qosx	tspecbody_u.qosxt

Macro	Value
tspecbody_IS	tspecbody_u.ISt

<razi.h> header flowspec definitions

The following flowspec definitions apply to the <razi.h> header:

- Type *qos_flowspecx_t* is defined by typedef as a structure that contains the union of the parameters for *controlled-load service* and *guaranteed service* models, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
spec_type	qos_service_t	QoS_service_type
xspec_R	float32_t	Rate in bytes per second
xspec_S	u_int32_t	Slack term in microseconds
xspec_Tspec	qos_Tspec_body	Tspec

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
xspec_r	xspec_Tspec.spec_Tspec_r
xspec_b	xspec_Tspec.spec_Tspec_b
xspec_m	xspec_Tspec.spec_Tspec_m
xspec_M	xspec_Tspec.spec_Tspec_M
xspec_p	xspec_Tspec.spec_Tspec_p

- Type *razi_flowspec_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent a flowspec descriptor, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
len	unsigned int	Actual length in bytes
form	razi_format_t	Flowspec format
IS	IS_specbody_t	Int-serv format flowspec
specbody_u	union	
qosx	qos_flowspecx_t	Simplified format flowspec

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
specbody_qosx	specbody_u.qosx
specbody_IS	specbody_u.IS

<razi.h> header adspec definitions

The following adspec definitions apply to the <razi.h> header:

- Type *qos_adspecx_t* is defined by typedef as a structure that contains the union of all *adspec* parameters for *controlled-load service* and *guaranteed service* models, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
General path characterization parameters		

Member	Type	Usage
xaspec_flags	u_int8_t	Flags(1)
xaspec_hopcnt	u_int16_t	
xaspec_path_bw	float32_t	
xaspec_min_latency	u_int32_t	
xaspec_composed_MTU	u_int32_t	
Controlled-load service adspec parameters		
xClaspec_flags	u_int8_t	Flags
xClaspec_override	u_int8_t	See note (2)
xClaspec_hopcnt	u_int16_t	
xClaspec_path_bw	float32_t	
xClaspec_min_latency	u_int32_t	
xClaspec_composed_MTU	u_int32_t	
Guaranteed service adspec parameters		
xGaspec_flags	u_int8_t	Flags
xGaspec_Ctot	u_int32_t	
xGaspec_Dtot	u_int32_t	
xGaspec_Csum	u_int32_t	
xGaspec_Dsum	u_int32_t	
xGaspec_override	u_int8_t	See note (2)
xGaspec_hopcnt	u_int16_t	
xGaspec_path_bw	float32_t	
xGaspec_min_latency	u_int32_t	
xGaspec_composed_MTU	u_int32_t	
Notes: (1) FLG_IGN is not allowed; FLG_PARM is assumed. (2) A value of 1 means “override all generic parameters.”		

- The following macros are defined with bitwise-distinct integral values for use in the *xaspec_flags* *xClaspec_flags* and *xGaspec_flags* fields:

Macro	Meaning
XASPEC_FLG_BRK	Break bit: service unsupported in some node.
XASPEC_FLG_IGN	Ignore flag: Do not include this service.
XASPEC_FLG_PARM	Parms-present flag: Include service parameters.

- Type *rapi_adspec_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent an adspec descriptor, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
adsbody_u	union	
adsx	qos_adspecx_t	Simplified format adspec
form	rapi_format_t	adspec format

Member	Type	Usage
ISa	IS_adsbody_t	Int-serv format adspec
len	unsigned int	Actual length in bytes

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
adspecbody_IS	adsbody_u.ISa
adspecbody_qosx	adsbody_u.adsx

<razi.h> header filter spec definitions

The following filter spec definitions apply to the <razi.h> header:

- Type *razi_filter_base_t* is defined by typedef as a structure that contains at least the following member:

Member	Type
sender	struct sockaddr_in

- Type *razi_filter_t* is defined by typedef as a structure that contains at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
base	razi_filter_base_t	
filt_u	union	
form	razi_format_t	Filterspec format
len	u_int32_t	actual length in bytes

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
razi_filt4	filt_u.base.sender
razi_filtbase4_addr	razi_filt4.sin_addr
razi_filtbase4_port	razi_filt4.sin_port

<razi.h> header policy definitions

The following policy definitions apply to the <razi.h> header:

Member	Type
form	razi_format_t
len	u_int32_t
pol_u	union

<razi.h> header reservation style definitions

The following reservation style definitions apply to the <razi.h> header:

- Enumeration *razi_styleid_t* is defined by typedef for reservation style identifiers, and has at least the following members:

Member	Meaning
RAPI_RSTYLE_WILDCARD	Reservation will be shared among a wildcard selection of senders.
RAPI_RSTYLE_FIXED	Reservation will not be shared and will be dedicated to a particular sender.
RAPI_RSTYLE_SE	Reservation will be shared among an explicit list of senders.

- Type *rapi_stylex_t* is defined by typedef as *void*.

<rapi.h> header function interface definitions

The following function interface definitions apply to the <rapi.h> header:

- Type *rapi_sid_t* is defined by typedef as *unsigned int* for RAPI client handles.
- Macro NULL_SID is defined for error returns from *rapi_session()*.
- The following macro is defined and evaluated to a bitwise-distinct integral value:

Constant	Meaning
RAPI_USE_INTSERV	Use Int-Serv fmt in upcalls

Enumeration *rapi_eventinfo_t* is defined by typedef for RAPI event types, and has at least the following members:

Member
RAPI_PATH_ERROR
RAPI_PATH_EVENT
RAPI_RESV_CONFIRM
RAPI_RESV_ERROR
RAPI_RESV_EVENT

- The following macros are defined and evaluate to distinct integral values:

Constant	Meaning
RAPI_ERRF_InPlace	Left reservation in place
RAPI_ERRF_NotGuilty	This receiver not guilty

- Type *rapi_event_rtn_t* is defined by typedef as a function that conforms to the prototype defined in the definition for *event upcall*.
- The following macros are defined and evaluate to distinct integral values for use as RAPI error codes. Macro RAPI_ERR_OK (which indicates that there is no error) evaluates to 0.

Error code
RAPI_ERR_BADPROTO
RAPI_ERR_BADRECV
RAPI_ERR_BADSEND
RAPI_ERR_BADSID
RAPI_ERR_BADSPORT
RAPI_ERR_BADSTYLE

Error code
RAPI_ERR_BADVDPORT
RAPI_ERR_GPI_CONFLICT
RAPI_ERR_GPISESS
RAPI_ERR_INTSERV
RAPI_ERR_INVAL
RAPI_ERR_MAXSESS
RAPI_ERR_MEMFULL
RAPI_ERR_N_FFS
RAPI_ERR_NORSVP
RAPI_ERR_NOTSPEC
RAPI_ERR_OBJLEN
RAPI_ERR_OBJTYPE
RAPI_ERR_OK
RAPI_ERR_OVERFLOW
RAPI_ERR_SYSCALL
RAPI_ERR_UNKNOWN
RAPI_ERR_UNSUPPORTED

- The following macros are defined and evaluate to the RSVP error code values as defined in “RSVP error codes” on page 167:

Error code
RSVP_Err_ADMISSION
RSVP_Err_API_ERROR
RSVP_Err_BAD_DSTPORT
RSVP_Err_BAD_SNDPORT
RSVP_Err_BAD_STYLE
RSVP_Err_NONE
RSVP_Err_NO_PATH
RSVP_Err_NO_SENDER
RSVP_Err_POLICY
RSVP_Err_PREEMPTED
RSVP_Err_RSVP_SYS_ERROR
RSVP_Err_TC_ERROR
RSVP_Err_TC_SYS_ERROR
RSVP_Err_UNKN_OBJ_CLASS
RSVP_Err_UNKNOWN_STYLE
RSVP_Err_UNKNOWN_CTYPE

Integrated services data structures and macros

The following defines the integrated services (see RFC 2210) data formats. (See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about

accessing RFCs.) The RAPI interface was designed to allow an application to specify either the *int-serv* format of a flowspec, Tspec, or adspec, or a simplified version of each.

The simplified versions allow almost any *int-serv* version to be generated, but there can be circumstances in which this is not adequate. For example, more general forms of flowspec, containing more than one service, might be defined in the future (so that in case the Resv message reaches a node that does not implement service A, it can drop back to service B). Allowing an application to specify the body of an arbitrary *int-serv* data object allows for such contingencies.

Future versions of this specification might change the definitions in this topic. Application writers are advised not to use these definitions except when absolutely necessary.

Notes:

1. The values in the data structures defined in this topic are in host byte order.
2. Inclusion of this header can make available other symbols in addition to those specified in this topic.

Integrated services data structures and macros general definitions

The following general definitions apply to the integrated services data structures and macros:

- The following macro is defined with the value given below:

Macro	Value	Usage
wordsof(x)	$((x)+3)/4$	number of 32-bit words

- The following macros are defined with the following integer values for service numbers:

Note: The values are protocol values defined in RFC 2211, RFC 2212, and RFC 2215. See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.

Macro	Value
GENERAL_INFO	1
GUARANTEED_SERV	2
CONTROLLED_LOAD_SERV	5

- Enumeration *int_serv_wkp* is defined for well-known parameter identities and has at least the following members with the following integer values:

Note: The values are protocol values defined in RFC 2215. See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.

Member	Value	Meaning
IS_WKP_HOP_CNT	4	Number of network nodes supporting Integrated Services along the flow path

Member	Value	Meaning
IS_WKP_PATH_BW	6	Available bandwidth in bytes per second throughout the flow path
IS_WKP_MIN_LATENCY	8	Minimum end-to-end latency in microseconds
IS_WKP_COMPOSED_MTU	10	Maximum transmission unit without causing IP fragmentation along the flow path
IS_WKP_TB_TSPEC	127	Token-bucket TSPEC parameter

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
INTSERV_VERS_MASK	0xf0
INTSERV_VERSION0	0
Intserv_Version(x)	((x)&ismh_version &INTSERV_VERS_MASK)>>4)
Intserv_Version_OK(x)	((x->ismh_version &INTSERV_VERS_MASK)== \INTSERV_VERSION0)

- Type *IS_main_hdr_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent an Integrated Services main header, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
ismh_len32b	u_int16_t	Number of 32-bit words excluding this header
ismh_unused	u_int8_t	
ismh_version	u_int8_t	Version

- Type *IS_serv_hdr_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent an Integrated Services service element header, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
issh_flags	u_int8_t	Flag byte
issh_len32b	u_int16_t	Number of 32-bit words excluding this header
issh_service	u_int8_t	Service number

- The following macro is defined with the value given below to indicate the *break* bit in the *IS_serv_hdr_t* flag byte:

Macro	Value
ISSH_BREAK_BIT	0x80

- Type *IS_parm_hdr_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent an Integrated Services parameter element header, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
isph_flags	u_int8_t	Flags
isph_len32b	u_int16_t	Number of 32-bit words excluding this header
isph_parm_num	u_int8_t	Parameter number

- The following macro is defined with the value given below to indicate the *not valid* bit in the *IS_parm_hdr_t* flag byte:

Macro	Value
ISPH_FLG_INV	0x80

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
Next_Main_Hdr(p)	(IS_main_hdr_t *)((u_int32_t *) (p) + 1 + (p->ismh_len32b))
Next_Parm_Hdr(p)	(IS_parm_hdr_t *)((u_int32_t *) (p) + 1 + (p->isph_len32b))
Next_Serv_Hdr(p)	(IS_serv_hdr_t *)((u_int32_t *) (p) + 1 + (p->issh_len32b))
Non_Is_Hop	((IS_serv_hdr_t *) p)->issh_flags & ISSH_BREAK_BIT
Set_Break_Bit(p)	((IS_serv_hdr_t *) p)->issh_flags |= ISSH_BREAK_BIT
Set_Main_Hdr(p, len)	{ (p->ismh_version = INTSERV_VERSION0; \ (p->ismh_unused = 0; \ (p->ismh_len32b = wordsof(len); }
Set_Parm_Hdr(p, id, len)	{ (p->isph_parm_num = (id); \ (p->isph_flags = 0; \ (p->isph_len32b = wordsof(len); }
Set_Serv_Hdr(p, s, len)	{ (p->issh_service = (s); \ (p->issh_flags = 0; \ (p->issh_len32b = wordsof(len); }

Integrated services data structures and macros generic tspec format

The following generic tspec formats apply to the integrated services data structures and macros:

- The following macros define constraints on the *token bucket* parameters for both the controlled-load and guaranteed service. These constraints are imposed by the respective service specifications and are not an indication of what minimum or maximum values a RAPI implementation will accept.

The following macros are defined with values of type *float32_t*:

Macro	Usage	Value
TB_MIN_RATE	Minimum token bucket rate	1 byte per second
TB_MAX_RATE	Maximum token bucket rate	40 terabytes per second
TB_MIN_DEPTH	Minimum token bucket depth	1 byte

Macro	Usage	Value
TB_MAX_DEPTH	Maximum token bucket depth	250 gigabytes
TB_MAX_PEAK	Maximum peak rate	Positive infinity, defined as an IEEE single-precision floating-point number with an exponent of all ones (255) and a sign and mantissa of all zeros (see RFC 1832; see Appendix J, "Related protocol specifications," on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs)

- Type *TB_Tsp_parms_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent generic Tspec parameters, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
TB_Tspec_b	float32_t	Token bucket depth in bytes
TB_Tspec_m	u_int32_t	Minimum policed unit in bytes
TB_Tspec_M	u_int32_t	Maximum packet size in bytes
TB_Tspec_p	float32_t	Peak data rate in bytes per second
TB_Tspec_r	float32_t	Token bucket rate in bytes per second

- Type *gen_Tspec_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent a generic Tspec, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
gen_Tspec_parms	TB_Tsp_parms_t	
gen_Tspec_parm_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(IS_WKP_TB_TSPEC,)
gen_Tspec_serv_hdr	IS_serv_hdr_t	(GENERAL_INFO, length)

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
gtspec_b	gen_Tspec_parms.TB_Tspec_b
gtspec_flags	gen_Tspec_parm_hdr.isph_flags
gtspec_len	(sizeof(gen_Tspec_t) - sizeof(IS_serv_hdr_t))
gtspec_len32b	gen_Tspec_parm_hdr.isph_len32b
gtspec_m	gen_Tspec_parms.TB_Tspec_m
gtspec_M	gen_Tspec_parms.TB_Tspec_M
gtspec_p	gen_Tspec_parms.TB_Tspec_p
gtspec_parmno	gen_Tspec_parm_hdr.isph_parm_num
gtspec_r	gen_Tspec_parms.TB_Tspec_r

Integrated services data structures and macros formats for controlled-load service

The following formats for controlled-load service apply to the integrated services data structures and macros:

- Type *CL_flowspec_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent a controlled-load flowspec, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
CL_spec_parms	TB_Tsp_parms_t	
CL_spec_parm_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(IS_WKP_TB_TSPEC)
CL_spec_serv_hdr	IS_serv_hdr_t	(CONTROLLED_LOAD_SERV, 0, len)

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
CLspec_b	CL_spec_parms.TB_Tspec_b
CLspec_flags	CL_spec_parm_hdr.isph_flags
CLspec_len	(sizeof(CL_flowspec_t) - sizeof(IS_serv_hdr_t))
CLspec_len32b	CL_spec_parm_hdr.isph_len32b
CLspec_m	CL_spec_parms.TB_Tspec_m
CLspec_M	CL_spec_parms.TB_Tspec_M
CLspec_p	CL_spec_parms.TB_Tspec_p
CLspec_parmno	CL_spec_parm_hdr.isph_parm_num
CLspec_r	CL_spec_parms.TB_Tspec_r

Integrated services data structures and macros formats for guaranteed service

The following formats for guaranteed service apply to the integrated services data structures and macros:

- The following enumeration is defined for service-specific parameter identifiers and has at least the following members with the following values:

Member	Value
IS_GUAR_RSPEC	130
GUAR_ADSPARM_C	131
GUAR_ADSPARM_D	132
GUAR_ADSPARM_Ctot	133
GUAR_ADSPARM_Dtot	134
GUAR_ADSPARM_Csum	135
GUAR_ADSPARM_Dsum	136

- Type *guar_Rspec_t* is defined by typedef as a structure for guaranteed Rspec parameters, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
Guar_R	float32_t	Guaranteed rate in bytes per second
Guar_S	u_int32_t	Slack term in microseconds

- Type *Guar_flowspec_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent a guaranteed flowspec, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
Guar_Rspec	guar_Rspec_t	Guaranteed rate in Bytes per second
Guar_Rspec_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(IS_GUAR_RSPEC)
Guar_serv_hdr	IS_serv_hdr_t	(GUARANTEED_SERV, 0, length)
Guar_Tspec_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(IS_WKP_TB_TSPEC)
Guar_Tspec_parms	TB_Tsp_parms_t	GENERIC Tspec parameters

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
Gspec_b	Guar_Tspec_parms.TB_Tspec_b
Gspec_len	(sizeof(Guar_flowspec_t) - sizeof(IS_serv_hdr_t))
Gspec_m	Guar_Tspec_parms.TB_Tspec_m
Gspec_M	Guar_Tspec_parms.TB_Tspec_M
Gspec_p	Guar_Tspec_parms.TB_Tspec_p
Gspec_r	Guar_Tspec_parms.TB_Tspec_r
Gspec_R	Guar_Rspec.Guar_R
Gspec_R_flags	Guar_Rspec_hdr.isph_flags
Gspec_R_len32b	Guar_Rspec_hdr.isph_len32b
Gspec_R_parmno	Guar_Rspec_hdr.isph_parm_num
Gspec_S	Guar_Rspec.Guar_S
Gspec_T_flags	Guar_Tspec_hdr.isph_flags
Gspec_T_len32b	Guar_Tspec_hdr.isph_len32b
Gspec_T_parmno	Guar_Tspec_hdr.isph_parm_num

- Type *Gads_parms_t* is defined by typedef as a structure for guaranteed adspec parameters, and has the following members, which can be followed by override general parameter values:

Member	Type	Usage
Gads_Csum	u_int32_t	
Gads_Csum_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(GUAR_ADSPARM_Csum)
Gads_Ctot	u_int32_t	
Gads_Ctot_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(GUAR_ADSPARM_Ctot)
Gads_Dsum	u_int32_t	
Gads_Dsum_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(GUAR_ADSPARM_Dsum)
Gads_Dtot	u_int32_t	
Gads_Dtot_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(GUAR_ADSPARM_Dtot)
Gads_serv_hdr	IS_serv_hdr_t	(GUARANTEED_SERV, x, len)

Integrated services data structures and macros basic adspec pieces

The following basic adspec pieces apply to the integrated services data structures and macros:

- Type *genparm_parms_t* is defined by typedef as a structure for general path characterization parameters, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
gen_parm_compmtu_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(IS_WKP_COMPOSED_MTU)
gen_parm_composed_MTU	u_int32_t	
gen_parm_hdr	IS_serv_hdr_t	(GENERAL_INFO, len)
gen_parm_hopcnt	u_int32_t	
gen_parm_hopcnt_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(IS_WKP_HOP_CNT)
gen_parm_min_latency	u_int32_t	
gen_parm_minlat_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(IS_WKP_MIN_LATENCY)
gen_parm_path_bw	float32_t	
gen_parm_pathbw_hdr	IS_parm_hdr_t	(IS_WKP_PATH_BW)

- Type *Min_adspec_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent a minimal adspec per-service fragment (an empty service header) and has at least the following member.

Member	Type	Usage
mads_hdr	IS_serv_hdr_t	(<service>, 1, len=0)

Integrated services flowspec

The following integrated services flowspecs apply to the integrated services data structures and macros:

- Type *IS_specbody_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent an integrated services flowspec, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
CL_spec	CL_flowspec_t	Controlled-load service
G_spec	Guar_flowspec_t	Guaranteed service
spec_mh	IS_main_hdr_t	
spec_u	union	

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
ISmh_len32b	spec_mh.ismh_len32b
ISmh_unused	spec_mh.ismh_unused
ISmh_version	spec_mh.ismh_version

Integrated services tspec

The following integrated services tspecs apply to the integrated services data structures and macros:

- Type *IS_tspbody_t* is defined by typedef as a structure to represent an Integrated Services Tspec, and has at least the following members:

Member	Type	Usage
st_mh	IS_main_hdr_t	
tspec_u	union (1)	
gen_stspec	gen_Tspec_t	Generic Tspec
Note:		
(1) While service-dependent Tspecs are possible, there are none.		

- The following macros are defined with the values given below:

Macro	Value
IStmh_len32b	st_mh.ismh_len32b
IStmh_unused	st_mh.ismh_unused
IStmh_version	st_mh.ismh_version

Integrated services adspec

The following integrated services adspecs apply to the integrated services data structures and macros:

Member	Type	Usage
adspec_genparms	genparm_parms_t	General char parameter fragment
adspec_mh	IS_main_hdr_t	Main header

Chapter 7. X Window System interface in the z/OS Communications Server environment

This topic describes the X Window System application programming interface (API). Using the X Window System API, you can write applications in the MVS environment that can be displayed on X11 servers on a TCP/IP-based network. The X Window System API also provides the applications with graphics capabilities as defined by the X Window System protocol.

X11 and Motif libraries are based on the X Window System Version 11 Release 6.6 and Motif Version 2.1.30. Applications are supported in 31-bit and 64-bit mode. For compatibility with applications written for prior releases, X11 R6.1 and Motif 1.2 libraries and corresponding header files are also provided.

X Window System and Motif

This topic describes the X Window System API. Using the X Window System API, you can write applications in the z/OS UNIX System Services (z/OS UNIX) MVS environment.

The X Window System support includes the following APIs from the X Window System Version 11 Release 6.6:

- X11 Core distribution routines (X11)
- Inter-Client Exchange routines (ICE)
- Session Manager routines (SM)
- X Window System extended routines (Xext) including:
 - XC-MISC: Allows clients to get back ID ranges from the server
 - Big-Requests: Allows large length value in protocol requests
 - Shape: Allows nonrectangular windows
 - Sync: Lets clients synchronize through the X Server
- Authentication functions (Xau)
- X10 compatibility routines (oldX)
- X Toolkit (Xt)
- Utility functions used by Xaw (Xmu)
- Athena Widget set (Xaw)
- Header files needed for compiling X clients
- Selection of standard MIT X clients
- Sample X demonstrations
- Sample Motif demonstrations

The X Window System support provided also includes the APIs based on Motif Release 2.1.30:

- Motif-based widget set (Xm library)
- Motif Resource Manager (Mrm library)
- Motif User Interface language (uil library)
- Motif User Interface Language Compiler
- Header files needed for compiling clients using the Motif-based widget set

DLL support for the X Window System

The X Window System and Motif functions are provided as a set of archive files for applications that are statically linked and as a set of DLLs for applications that are dynamically linked. Dynamic linkage is recommended; it results in application binaries that are much smaller. All applications linked using these DLLs must be compiled with the DLL option. The examples shown in “Compiling and linking Motif and X Window System applications” on page 187 assume that c89 is using the z/OS C/C ++ Compiler.

Three sets of DLLs are provided. The first set ensures compatibility with applications compiled with previous releases of the X Window System and Motif. For this set of DLLs applications must be compiled in 31-bit mode with the DLL option; applications cannot be compiled with XPLINK. These DLLs are unchanged from the previous release and are compiled with IBM hexadecimal floating point support. New or changed applications should be migrated to the new X11R6.6 and Motif 2.1.30 versions of the libraries.

The following DLLs are provided to support applications that require X11R6.1 and Motif 1.2 function. These libraries are provided to ensure compatibility of applications written for previous releases of z/OS.

- X11.dll (contains the contents of libX11.a, libXau.a, liboldX.a, and libXext.a)
- SM.dll (contains the contents of libSM.a)
- ICE.dll (contains the contents of libICE.a)
- PEX5.dll (contains the contents of libPEX5.a)
- Xaw.dll (contains the contents of libXaw.a, libXmu.a, and libXt.a)
- Xm.dll (contains the contents of libXm.a and libXt.a)
- Mrm.dll (contains the contents of libMrm.a)
- Uil.dll (contains the contents of libUil.a)

The second set of DLLs provides X11R6.6 and Motif 2.1 function. To use this set of DLLs, the application must be compiled in 31-bit mode, with the DLL option and the XPLINK option. This set of DLLs is compiled with IEEE floating point support. These DLLs do not support applications compiled with enhanced ASCII support. The PEX5 library is no longer supported with these DLLs.

- X11_31.dll (contains the contents of libX11.a, libXau.a, liboldX.a, libXext.a, and libXp.a)
- SM_31.dll (contains the contents of libSM.a)
- ICE_31.dll (contains the contents of libICE.a)
- Xaw_31.dll (contains the contents of libXaw.a, libXmu.a, and libXt.a)
- Xm_31.dll (contains the contents of libXm.a and libXt.a)
- Mrm_31.dll (contains the contents of libMrm.a)
- Uil_31.dll (contains the contents of libUil.a)

The third set of DLLs provides X11R6.6 and Motif 2.1 function in 64-bit addressing mode. To use this set of DLLs, the application must be compiled in 64-bit mode, with the DLL option and the XPLINK option.

- X11_64.dll (contains the contents of libX11.a, libXau.a, liboldX.a, libXext.a, and libXp.a)
- SM_64.dll (contains the contents of libSM.a)
- ICE_64.dll (contains the contents of libICE.a)
- Xaw_64.dll (contains the contents of libXaw.a, libXmu.a, and libXt.a)

- Xm_64.dll (contains the contents of libXm.a and libXt.a)
- Mrm_64.dll (contains the contents of libMrm.a)
- Uil_64.dll (contains the contents of libUil.a)

All DLLs, along with their sidedecks (.x), are symbolically linked from /usr/lib.

Rules:

- An application must use only one set of DLLs. You cannot mix 31-bit and 64-bit DLLs. An application should not attempt to mix old- and new-function DLLs.
- An application should use either the static libraries or the dynamic libraries, not both.

How the X Window System interface works in the MVS environment

The X Window System is a network-transparent protocol that supports windowing and graphics. The protocol is communicated between a client or application and an X server over a reliable bidirectional byte stream. This byte stream is provided by the TCP/IP communication protocol. In the MVS environment, X Window System support consists of a set of application calls that create the X protocol, as requested by the application. This application programming interface allows an application to be created, which uses the X Window System protocol to be displayed on an X server.

In an X Window System environment, the X server is generally located on the workstation, and distributes user input to and accepts requests from various client programs located either on the same system or elsewhere on a network. The X server provides access to the resources that are shared among many X applications, such as the screen, keyboard, mouse, fonts, and graphics contexts. A single X server can control more than one physical screen.

The application program that you create is the client part of a client-server relationship. The communication path from the MVS X Window System application to the server involves the client code and TCP/IP.

The X client code uses sockets to communicate with the X server. Each client can interact with multiple servers, and each server can interact with multiple clients.

If your application is written to the Xlib interface, it calls XOpenDisplay() to start communication with an X server on a workstation. The Xlib code opens a communication path called a socket to the X server, and sends the appropriate X protocol to initiate client-server communication.

The X protocol generated by the X Window System client code uses an ISO Latin-1 encoding for character strings, while the MVS encoding for character strings is EBCDIC. The X Window System client code in the MVS environment automatically transforms character strings from EBCDIC to ISO Latin-1 or from ISO Latin-1 to EBCDIC, as needed.

z/OS UNIX application resource file

With the X Window System, you can modify certain characteristics of an application at run time using application resources. Typically, application resources are set to tailor the appearance and possibly the behavior of an application. The application resources can specify information about an application's window sizes, placement, coloring, font usage, and other functional details.

In the z/OS UNIX environment, this information can be found in the file
`/u/user_id/.Xdefaults`

where
`/u/user_id`

is found from the environment variable *home*.

Identifying the target display in z/OS UNIX

The *DISPLAY* environment variable is used by the X Window System to identify the host name of the target display.

The following code is the format of the *DISPLAY* environment variable:

```
host_name:target_server.target_screen
```

Value	Description
-------	-------------

host_name	
------------------	--

	Specifies the host name or IP address of the host machine on which the X Window System server is running.
--	---

target_server	
----------------------	--

	Specifies the display number on the host machine. This is usually 0, unless the host machine is running multiple X servers.
--	---

target_screen	
----------------------	--

	Specifies the screen to be used on the target server. This is optional and defaults to 0.
--	---

For more information about resolving a host name to an IP address, see z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

X Window System programming considerations

The X Window System toolkit includes files that define two macros for obtaining the offset of fields in an X Window System Toolkit structure, *XtOffset*, and *XtOffsetOf*. Programs written for, or ported to, z/OS UNIX MVS must use the *XtOffsetOf* macro for this purpose.

Porting Motif applications to z/OS UNIX MVS

Some Motif widget and gadget resources have the type *KeySym*. In an ASCII-based system the *KeySym* is the same as the ASCII character value. For example, the character 'F' has the ASCII hexadecimal value 46 and the *KeySym* hexadecimal value 46.

However, on z/OS UNIX MVS, the character value of 'F' is hexadecimal C6, while the *KeySym* hexadecimal value is still 46. Remember to use true *KeySym* values when specifying resources of type *KeySym*, whether in a defaults file or in a function call.

In some cases, an X Window System server may have clients that are not running on z/OS UNIX MVS. If a z/OS UNIX MVS X Window System application sends nonstandard properties that contain text strings to the X Window System server, and these properties might be accessed by clients that are not running on z/OS UNIX MVS, the strings should be translated. The translation should be to the server default character set before transmission to the server and to the appropriate host character set when retrieved from the server. This translation is an application responsibility.

Compiling and linking Motif and X Window System applications

The z/OS UNIX **c89** or **make** command should be used to compile and link X Window System and Motif programs. The following example shows how to use the **c89** command to compile an X Window System program, `xxx`, which uses the Athena widget set, and create the executable file `xxx`. All code that uses the X Window System and Motif libraries must be compiled with the DLL option even if static linking is used.

```
c89 -o xxx -Wc,dll,xplink -Wl,xplink xxx.c /usr/lib/Xaw_31.x /usr/lib/SM_31.x /usr/lib/ICE_31.x /usr/lib/X11_31.x
```

The following example shows how to compile the program `xxx` for use with the 64-bit DLLs. LP64 also requires the use of XPLINK.

```
c89 -o xxx -Wc,dll,xplink,LP64 -Wl,xplink xxx.c /usr/lib/Xaw_64.x /usr/lib/SM_64.x /usr/lib/ICE_64.x /usr/lib/X11_64.x
```

The following example shows how to use the **c89** command to compile an X Window System program, `yyy`, which uses the Motif widget set, and create an executable file `yyy`:

```
c89 -o yyy -Wc,dll,xplink -Wl,xplink yyy.c /usr/lib/Xm_31.x /usr/lib/SM_31.x /usr/lib/ICE_31.x /usr/lib/X11_31.x
```

The following example shows how to use the **c89** command to compile an X Window System program, `yyy`, which uses the Motif widget set, and create an executable file `yyy`. This example links with the previous function libraries (X 6.1 and Motif 1.2). You must explicitly tell the compiler where to pick up the header files for the previous function libraries with the **-I** option.

```
c89 -o yyy -Wc,dll -Wl,xplink yyy.c -I/usr/include/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include /usr/lib/Xm.x /usr/lib/SM.x /usr/lib/ICE.x /usr/lib/X11.x
```

For examples of the input to the **make** command, see the Makefile in each of these subdirectories:

```
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/Xamples/demos
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/Xamples/clients
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/Xamples/demos
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/Xamples/clients
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/Xamples/motif
```

To build the samples for X11 and Motif, set the following environment variables:

- `export _C89_CCMODE=1`
- `export _CC_CCMODE=1`

Setting these environment variables causes the **c89** and **cc** commands to relax requirements on the order of options and operands and makes the porting of makefiles from other platforms easier.

For more information about the z/OS UNIX **c89** and **make** commands, see z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference.

Running an X Window System or Motif DLL-enabled application

When running an X Window System or Motif DLL-enabled application, ensure that the `LIBPATH` environment variable includes `/usr/lib`.

X Window System environment variables

Table 4 provides a list of environment variables that can be set to affect the behavior of X Window System applications.

Table 4. Environment variables for the X Window System interface

Environment variable	Description
DISPLAY	Contains the name of the display to be used. There is no default value. See note 1.
ICEAUTHORITY	This variable identifies where the authentication information is located.
LANG	Determines the locale category for native language, local customs, and coded character set in the absence of the LC_ALL and other LC_* (LC_COLLATE, LC_CTYPE, LC_MESSAGES, LC_MONETARY, LC_NUMERIC, LC_TIME) environment variables. See note 2.
LC_CTYPE	Determine the locale category for character handling functions, such as tolower(), toupper(), and isalpha(). This environment variable determines the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (for example, single as opposed to multibyte characters), the classification of characters (for example, alpha, digit, graph), and the behavior of character classes.
SESSION_MANAGER	If defined, causes a Session Shell widget to connect to a session manager. There is no default value.
XAPPLRESDIR	Specifies the directory to search for files that contain application defaults.
XAUTHORITY	Specifies the name of the authority file on the local host.
XCMSDB	Specifies the name of a color name database file.
XENVIRONMENT	Contains the full path name of the file that contains resource defaults. There is no default value.
XFILESEARCHPATH	Used by XtResolvePathname as a default path. There is no default value.
XKEYSYMDB	Specifies the location of the XKEYSYMDB.
XLOCALEDIR	Specifies the directory to search for locale files. The default value is /usr/lib/X11/locale.
XMODIFIERS	Can be set to contain additional information important for the current locale setting. See note 3.
XUSERFILESEARCHPATH	Specifies where to find the personal X resources files used to configure an application.
XWTRACE	Controls the generation of socket-level communications traces between Xlib and the X Window System server. These traces are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• XWTRACE undefined or 0: No trace generated• XWTRACE=1: Error messages• XWTRACE>=2: API function tracing for TRANS functions There is no default value. The output is sent to stderr.

Table 4. Environment variables for the X Window System interface (continued)

Environment variable	Description
XWTRACELC	<p>If defined, causes a trace of locale-sensitive routines. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • XWTRACELC undefined or 0: No trace generated • XWTRACELC=1: Error messages • XWTRACELC>=2: All available trace information <p>There is no default value. The output is sent to stderr.</p> <p>See note 4.</p>
<p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the following example, royal.csc.ibm.com is the name of the workstation running the X Window System server. The display is indicated by :0.0, and is specified this way in almost all cases. <pre>export DISPLAY=royal.csc.ibm.com:0.0</pre> 2. This can be used by applications to determine the language to use for error messages, instructions, collating sequences, date formats, and so on. 3. Typically set to @im=<input-method> to enable a particular input method. 4. If XWTRACELC is defined, a routine flow trace is generated. If XWTRACELC=2, more detailed information is provided. 	

Motif environment variables

Table 5 provides a list of environment variables that can be set to affect the behavior of Motif applications.

Table 5. Environment variables for Motif

Environment variable	Description
DTICONBMSEARCHPATH	Contains the search path for icons on monochrome displays.
DTICONSEARCHPATH	Contains the search path for icons on color displays.
KBD_LANG	Specifies the value of LANG for applicable languages.
RESOURCE_NAME	Used by XtOpenDisplay as an alternative specification of an application name. There is no default value.
UILTRACE	Specifies whether UIL trace is on or off.
WMDPATH	Specifies the WMD path.
XAPPLRESDIR	Specifies the directory to search for files that contain application defaults.
XMBINDDIR	Specifies the location of the xmbind.alias file.
XMICONBMSEARCHPATH	Used to locate desktop icons.
XMICONSEARCHPATH	Used to locate bitmap (2-color) desktop icons.
XPROPFORMATS	Specifies the name of the file from which additional formats are to be obtained.

EBCDIC/ASCII translation in the X Window System

Because the X Window System was designed primarily for an ASCII-based environment and z/OS UNIX MVS uses EBCDIC, it is necessary to provide translations between various servers and MVS clients. Translations must also be provided between locale-based coded character sets in z/OS UNIX MVS and the coded character sets used on the X Window System server. The following topics describe how this is accomplished.

EBCDIC/ASCII translation in the X Window System: Locale independent translation

All arguments for X Window System functions that are specified to be in the Host Portable Character Set are translated between EBCDIC and ASCII by a translation between code page IBM-1047 and code page ISO8859-1. All single-byte character set string arguments to X Window System function calls that are not locale-dependent (do not have names starting with Xmb or Xwc) are also translated between EBCDIC and ASCII using code page IBM-1047 and ISO8859-1. In addition, properties of type STRING passed to XChangeProperty are translated to ASCII before transmission to the server.

These translations are performed on data being transmitted to the server and on data received from the server that is being returned to the application.

The arguments to X Window System functions of the type XChar2b are not translated. This includes such functions as XDraw16, XDrawText16, and XTextExtents16.

EBCDIC/ASCII translation in the X Window System: Locale dependent translation

The string arguments to X Window System functions with names starting with Xmb or Xwc are translated between the current MVS z/OS UNIX locale code set (the value returned by nl_info(CODESET)) and the current XLocale. The MVS z/OS UNIX locale is mapped to the XLocale by an entry in /usr/lib/X11/locale/locale.alias. Properties passed to XChangeProperty with a type of the locale-encoding name atom are translated from the MVS z/OS UNIX locale-coded character set to the XLocale coded character set.

XTextProperty with COMPOUND_TEXT encoding

The XTextProperty structure returned by XmbTextListToProperty and XwcTextListToProperty has its property data translated from the MVS z/OS UNIX locale coded character set to the XLocale coded character set if the XTextProperty encoding is COMPOUND_TEXT. Similarly the reverse translation is performed for XmbTextPropertyToTextList and XwcTextPropertyToTextList if the XTextProperty has the encoding COMPOUND_TEXT.

Standard clients supplied with MVS z/OS UNIX X Window System support

The following standard clients are provided in /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/Xamples/clients:

Client	Description
appres	Lists application resource database
atobm	Bit map conversion utility
bitmap	Bit map editor

Client	Description
bmtoa	Bit map conversion utility
editres	Resource editor
iceauth	ICE authority file utility
oclock	Displays time of day
xauth	X authority file utility
xclipboard	Clipboard utility
xcutsel	Clipboard utility
clock	Analog and digital clock for X
xdpyinfo	Display information utility for X
xfd	X font display utility
xlogo	Displays X logo
xlsatoms	Lists interned atoms defined on server
xlsclients	Lists client applications running on a display
xmag	Magnifies part of screen
xlsfonts	Lists server fonts
xprop	Property displayer for X
xwininfo	Window information utility for X
xwd	Dumps an image of an X window
xwud	Displays dumped image for X
xfindproxy	Find an LBX proxy

Use the **man** command to display information about these clients as shown below:

```
man -M /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/Xamples/man client
```

Demonstration programs supplied with MVS z/OS UNIX X Window System support

The following demonstration programs are supplied in /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/Xamples/demos:

xsamp1

Uses only Xlib

xsamp2

Uses Athena widget set

xsamp3

Uses Motif widget set

pexsamp

Uses PEX5 library

X Window System and Motif files locations

The following topics provide X Window System and Motif locations.

Previous function X11R6.1 and Motif 1.2

- Previous function X11R6.1 and Motif 1.2 static libraries for 31-bit applications. Applications that want to link with these libraries must use the -L flag on the cc or c89 command to specify the library directory.

```

/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libX11.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libXext.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/liboldX.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libICE.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libSM.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libXt.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libXmu.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libXaw.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libXau.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libPEX5.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libXm.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libMrm.a
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/libUil.a

```

- Previous function X11R6.1 and Motif 1.2 dynamic link libraries (DLLs); 31-bit, non-XPLINK:

```

/usr/lib/X11.dll -> symlink to /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/X11.dll
/usr/lib/ICE.dll -> symlink to /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/ICE.dll
/usr/lib/SM.dll -> symlink to /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/SM.dll
/usr/lib/Xaw.dll -> symlink to /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/Xaw.dll

```

- Header files for previous function X11R6.1 and Motif 1.2:

```

/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include/X11
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include/X11/ICE
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include/X11/PEX5
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include/X11/SM
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include/X11/Xaw
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include/X11/Xmu
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include/X11/bitmaps
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include/X11/extensions

```

```

/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include/Mrm (motif header files)
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include/Xm (motif header files)
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/include/Uil (Uil header files)

```

- Other utilities and data files for the previous function X11R6.1 and Motif 1.2:

```

/usr/lpp/tcpip/bin/X11/uil (uil compiler)

```

```

/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/X11/locale (locale data files)
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/X11/XErrorDB (X Error message database)
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/X11/XKeysymDB (X keysym Database)
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/lib/X11/app-defaults/ (application default files)

```

- Examples included for X11R6.1 and Motif 1.2:

```

/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/Xamples/man/cat1/ (man pages for Xamples programs)
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/Xamples/demos/ (demonstration programs)
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R6/Xamples/clients/ (selected standard clients)

```

New function X11R6.6 and Motif 2.1.30

- New function X11R6.6 and Motif 2.1 static libraries for 31-bit and 64-bit applications (these libraries are all XPLINK):

Notes:

1. PEX is no longer supported in these libraries.
2. Xp is a new library.

```

/usr/lib/libX11.a -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libX11.a
/usr/lib/libXext.a -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libXext.a
/usr/lib/liboldX.a -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/liboldX.a
/usr/lib/libICE.a -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libICE.a
/usr/lib/libSM.a -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libSM.a
/usr/lib/libXt.a -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libXt.a
/usr/lib/libXmu.a -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libXmu.a
/usr/lib/libXaw.a -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libXaw.a
/usr/lib/libXp.a -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libXp.a
/usr/lib/libXau.a -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libXau.a

```

```

/usr/lib/libXm.a    -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libXm.a
/usr/lib/libMrm.a   -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libMrm.a
/usr/lib/libUil.a   -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/libUil.a

```

- New function X11R6.6 and Motif 2.1 31-bit dynamic link libraries (DLLs):

```

/usr/lib/X11_31.dll -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/X11_31.dll
/usr/lib/ICE_31.dll -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/ICE_31.dll
/usr/lib/SM_31.dll  -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/SM_31.dll
/usr/lib/Xaw_31.dll -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/Xaw_31.dll
/usr/lib/Mrm_31.dll -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/Mrm_31.dll
/usr/lib/Uil_31.dll -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/Uil_31.dll
/usr/lib/Xm_31.dll  -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/Xm_31.dll

```

- New function X11R6.6 and Motif 2.1 64-bit dynamic link libraries (DLLs):

```

/usr/lib/X11_64.dll -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/X11_64.dll
/usr/lib/ICE_64.dll -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/ICE_64.dll
/usr/lib/SM_64.dll  -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/SM_64.dll
/usr/lib/Xaw_64.dll -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/Xaw_64.dll
/usr/lib/Mrm_64.dll -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/Mrm_64.dll
/usr/lib/Uil_64.dll -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/Uil_64.dll
/usr/lib/Xm_64.dll  -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/Xm_64.dll

```

- Header files for X11R6.6 and Motif 2.1:

```

/usr/include/X11/    -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/include/X11      (header files)
/usr/include/X11/ICE -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/include/X11/ICE      (ICE specific header files)
/usr/include/X11/SM  -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/include/X11/SM  (SM specific header files)
/usr/include/X11/Xaw -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/include/X11/Xaw      (Xaw specific header files)
/usr/include/X11/Xmu -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/include/X11/Xmu  (Xmu specific header files)
/usr/include/X11/extensions -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/include/X11/extensions (extensions specific header files)
/usr/include/X11/bitmaps -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/include/X11/bitmaps (bitmaps for samples)
/usr/include/Mrm -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/include/Mrm      (motif header files)
/usr/include/Xm -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/include/Xm      (motif header files)
/usr/include/X11/uil -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/include/uil  (Uil header files)

```

- Other utilities and Data files for the new function X11R6.6 and Motif 2.1:

```

/bin/X11/uil        -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/bin/X1166/uil        (31-bit uil compiler)
/bin/X11/uil64      -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/bin/X1166/uil64      (64-bit uil compiler)
/usr/lib/X11        -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/X11
/usr/lib/X11/locale  -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/X11/locale  (locale data files)
/usr/lib/X11/XErrorDB -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/X11/XErrorDB  (X Error message database)
/usr/lib/X11/XKeysymDB -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/X11/XKeysymDB  (X keysym Database)
/usr/lib/X11/app-defaults -> /usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/lib/X11/app-defaults/ (application default files)

```

- Examples included for X11R6.6 and Motif 2.1:

```

/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/Xamples/man/cat1/ (man pages for Xamples programs)
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/Xamples/demos/    (demonstration programs)
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/Xamples/clients/   (selected standard clients)
/usr/lpp/tcpip/X11R66/Xamples/motif     (selected Motif examples)

```

Chapter 8. Remote procedure calls in the z/OS Communications Server environment

This topic describes the high-level remote procedure calls (RPCs) implemented in TCP/IP including the RPC programming interface to the C language and communication between processes.

With the RPC protocol, you can remote run subroutines across a TCP/IP network. RPC, together with the eXternal Data Representation (XDR) protocol, defines a standard for representing data that is independent of internal protocols or formatting. RPCs can communicate between processes on the same or different hosts.

For more information about the RPC and XDR protocols, see the following information:

- Sun Microsystems publication, *Networking on the Sun Workstation: Remote Procedure Call Programming Guide*
- RFC 1831
RPC: Remote Procedure Call Protocol Specification Version 2, R. Srinivasan, August 1995
- RFC 1832
XDR: External Data Representation Standard, R. Srinivasan, August 1995

See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.

Tips:

- RPC is supported using the C/370™ programming language and the TCP/IP C socket API. For more information about the C/370 socket API, see *z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference*.
- For more information about z/OS UNIX System Services sockets, see *z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference*.

The RPC interface

To use the RPC interface, you must be familiar with programming in the C language, and you should have a working knowledge of networking concepts.

The RPC interface enables programmers to write distributed applications using high-level RPCs rather than lower-level calls based on sockets.

When you use RPCs, the client communicates with a server. The client invokes a procedure to send a call message to the server. When the message arrives, the server calls a dispatch routine, and performs the requested service. The server sends back a reply message, after which the original procedure call returns to the client program with a value derived from the reply message.

See “Sample RPC programs” on page 272, for sample RPC client, server, and raw data stream programs. Figure 2 on page 196 and Figure 3 on page 197 provide an overview of the high-level RPC client and server processes from initialization

through cleanup.

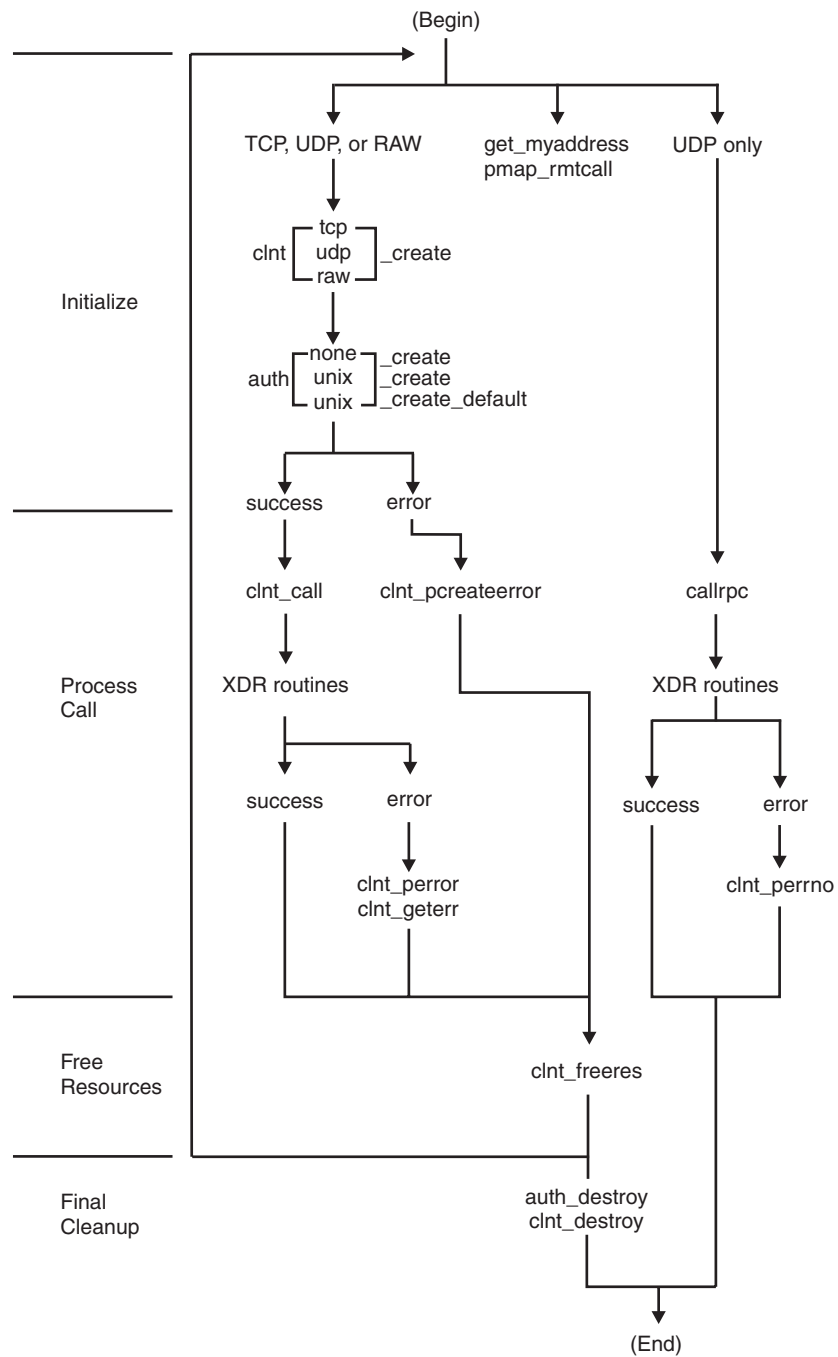


Figure 2. Remote procedure call (client)

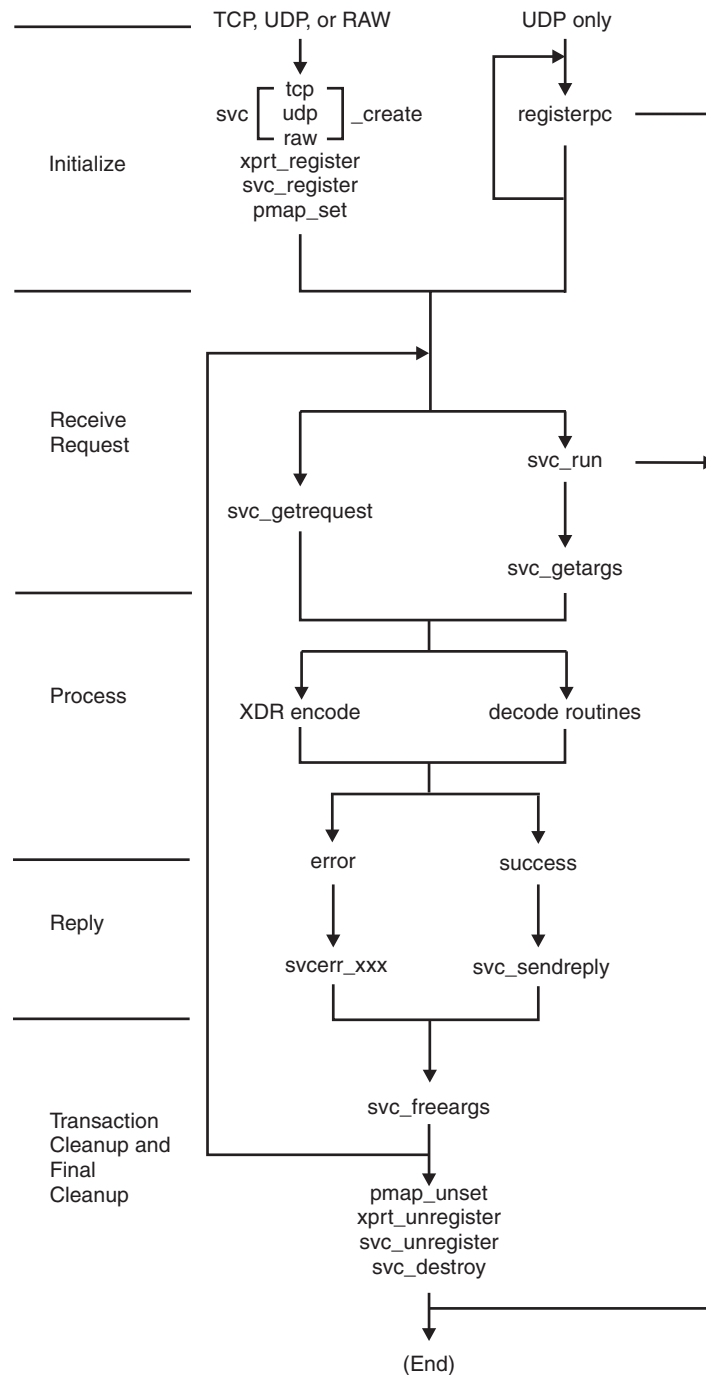


Figure 3. Remote procedure call (server)

Portmapper and rpcbind

Portmapper and rpcbind are the software that supply client programs with information about server programs. Portmapper returns port numbers of server programs and rpcbind returns universal addresses. A universal address is a text string representation of the transport dependent address. A universal address for rpcbind is defined in RFC 3530 as a text string of the IP address, a dot, then the

text string of the two octets of the port number. The following are examples of universal addresses for port 1024 (port 1024 = port 0x400):

- 9.1.1.1.4.0
- ::FFFF:9.1.1.1.4.0
- 2001:0DB8::10:1:1:1.4.0

You can communicate between different computer operating systems when messages are directed to port numbers or universal addresses rather than to targeted remote programs. Clients contact server programs by sending messages to the port numbers or universal addresses of remote processes. Because you make requests to the port number or universal address of a server rather than directly to a server program, client programs need a way to find this information about the server programs they are calling. Portmapper and rpcbind standardize the way clients locate information about the server programs that are supported on a network.

Portmapper and rpcbind use well-known port 111. See Appendix A, “Well-known port assignments,” on page 715, for other well-known TCP and UDP port assignments.

The port-to-program information maintained by portmapper is called the portmap. Clients ask portmapper or rpcbind about entries for servers on the network. Servers contact portmapper or rpcbind to add or update entries to the portmap.

Contacting portmapper or rpcbind

To find the port or universal addresses of a remote program, the client sends an RPC to well-known port 111 of the server's host. If the server listening on port 111 (rpcbind or portmapper) has an entry for the remote program, it provides the port number or universal addresses in a return RPC. The client then contacts the remote program by sending an RPC to the port number or universal addresses provided.

Clients can save information about recently called remote programs to avoid having to contact portmapper or rpcbind for each request to a server. Some of the RPC function calls automatically contact portmapper or rpcbind on behalf of the client. This eliminates the need for the application code to perform this task.

To see all the servers currently registered with RPC binding protocol Version 2 with portmapper or rpcbind, use the RPCINFO command as follows:

```
RPCINFO -p host_name
```

For details about rpcbind, see the MODIFY command: RPCBIND information in z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands. For more information about rpcinfo and portmapper, see the Rpcinfo information in z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands.

Portmapper and rpcbind target assistance

Portmapper and rpcbind assist clients in contacting server programs. Either portmapper or rpcbind can be used on the same host, but not both. If the client sends an RPC with the target program number, version number, procedure number, and arguments to the server listening on port 111 (rpcbind or portmapper), that server locates the target server in its list of registered servers and passes the client's message to the target server. When the target server returns information to portmapper or rpcbind, the information is passed to the client along

with the port number (or universal address, if rpcbind is being used) of the remote program. The client can then contact the server directly.

Requirement: The following apply when the rpcbind server runs on a multilevel secure host.

- The rpcinfo utility issues a target assistance request on behalf of the user who invoked it when rpcinfo is invoked with the -b parameter. When the SAF profile BPX.POE is defined on your host and rpcbind is started, the rpcbind user ID must be granted at least READ access to the profile to enable rpcbind to respond to **rpcinfo -b** requests.
- When the SAF profile BPX.POE is defined in class FACILITY and the rpcbind server is in use, the rpcbind user ID must be granted at least READ access to the profile to enable the server to support target assistance requests.

Rules:

- The target assistance RPCs: PMAPPROC_CALLIT, RPCBPROC_CALLIT, RPCBPROC_BCAST, and RPCBPROC_INDIRECT, are defined in RFC 1833: *Binding Protocols for ONC RPC*.
- The following RPC library routines issue target assistance requests on behalf of the calling application: pmap_rmtcall() and clnt_broadcast().

Registering with rpcbind

RPC applications register with rpcbind by sending an RPCBPROC_SET or PMAPPROC_SET RPC to rpcbind, or by invoking an RPC library routine that sends one of these RPCs to rpcbind on its behalf.

Requirements:

- Your registration request must originate from an IP address on the host where rpcbind is running.
- When the SAF profile EZB.RPCBIND.*sysname.rpcbindname*.REGISTRY is defined in the SERVAUTH class, the user ID that is associated with the RPC server that registers with rpcbind must be granted at least READ access to the profile. If your application sends a PMAPPROC_SET or RPCBPROC_SET request to rpcbind, you must grant the user ID that is associated with your application at least READ access to the profile when the profile is defined.
- If your server registers an IPv4 IP address, you must register the address as an IPv4 address rather than an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address.

The following example assumes that your server is listening on IP address 1.2.3.4 and port 1024 and that the server uses stream sockets. In the rpcb specified with the RPCBPROC_SET procedure, specify the following rpcb field values:

- r_addr = 1.2.3.4.4.0 instead of ::FFFF:1.2.3.4.4.0
- r_netid = tcp instead of tcp6
- If the following conditions apply to your server, you should register your application with both the IPv4 address, INADDR_ANY, and the IPv6 unspecified address (in6addr_any):
 - The server is listening on an AF_INET6 socket bound to the IPv6 unspecified address (in6addr_any)
 - The server host has both IPv4 and IPv6 interfaces
 - The server will serve both IPv4 and IPv6 clients

This example assumes that your server uses datagram sockets and is listening to an AF_INET6 socket that is bound to the IPv6 unspecified address (in6addr_any)

on port 2048. The server host has both IPv4 and IPv6 interfaces and the server intends to accept requests from both IPv4 and IPv6 clients.

Register your application twice. In the `rpcb` that is specified by `RPCBPROC_SET`, specify the following `rpcb` field values on the first registration:

```
r_addr = 0.0.0.0.8.0  
r_netid = udp
```

Specify the following `rpcb` field values on the second registration:

```
r_addr = ::0.8.0  
r_netid = udp6
```

- When processing an `RPCBPROC_SET` request, `rpcbind` ignores the `r_owner` field of the input `rpcb`.

Deregistering with `rpcbind`

RPC applications deregister with `rpcbind` by sending an `RPCBPROC_UNSET` or `PMAPPROC_UNSET` RPC request to `rpcbind`, or by invoking an RPC library routine that sends one of these RPCs to `rpcbind` on its behalf.

Requirements:

- Your deregistration request must originate from an IP address on the local host.
- When the SAF profile `EZB.RPCBIND.sysname.rpcbindname.REGISTRY` is defined in the `SERVAUTH` class, the user ID that is associated with the RPC server that deregisters with `rpcbind` must be granted at least `READ` access to the profile. If your application sends a `PMAPPROC_UNSET` or `RPCBPROC_UNSET` request to `rpcbind`, you must grant the user ID that is associated with your application at least `READ` access to the profile when the profile is defined.

Obtaining address lists from the `rpcbind` server

RPC binding protocol V4 provides a procedure, `RPCBPROC_GETADDRLIST`, for obtaining a list of addresses supported by a service. When a client queries the z/OS `rpcbind` server using the UDP protocol over IPV4 or IPV6 transport, the `rpcbind` server confines the reply to fit within one UDP IPv4 datagram. To obtain all addresses supported by the service, the client should use TCP protocol when invoking the `RPCBPROC_GETADDRLIST` procedure. For more information on RPC binding protocol V4 and the `RPCBPROC_GETADDRLIST` procedure, see RFC 1833. See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information on accessing RFCs.

Result: Your client might not be able to reach every address returned by the `RPCBPROC_GETADDRLIST` procedure and possibly might not be able to reach the service at all with the information provided by the `RPCBPROC_GETADDRLIST` procedure. Following are some examples:

- The service might register a specific address that is not reachable from the client.
- If you use UDP to query the `rpcbind` server, the addresses returned within the span of a single datagram might be unreachable by the client.

Restriction: If the service supports private network addresses, `rpcbind` returns those addresses in an `RPCBPROC_GETADDRLIST` reply. If your client is in the private network with the service, your client can use these addresses to contact the service. However, if the service and the client are in different private networks, unpredictable results will occur. See RFC 1918 for more information about private network addresses. See Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information on accessing RFCs.

RPC servers in a CINET environment

Tip: This topic applies only if your RPC server application registers with rpcbind. The portmapper does not recognize new stacks that join a CINET environment, so RPC servers that register with the portmapper are not affected.

The rpcbind server recognizes stacks that are started after rpcbind itself is started. If your RPC server does not recognize stacks that are started after your server establishes its listening socket, your server will not accept calls from the new stack. This is true of all servers in a CINET environment, not just RPC servers. If an RPC client reaches the rpcbind server from a newly started stack to obtain the universal address of your server, it is possible that the client will be unable to contact your server (because your server is not accepting connections from the new stack).

To avoid this problem, do the following:

- Avoid starting a new stack after your RPC server is started.
- Always stop and start your RPC server after starting a new stack.
- Code your server to do the following:
 - Detect a stack starting
 - Deregister your application with rpcbind
 - Close your listening socket
 - Establish a new listening socket and ephemeral port
 - Register the new port using rpcbind

For more information about detecting a stack that is starting, see the `setibmsocopt()` -- Set IBM Specific Options Associated with a Socket information in *z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference*.

Using ENF event code 80 to listen for rpcbind events

The rpcbind server uses ENF event code 80 to send signals when rpcbind completes initialization or when rpcbind is stopping. Authorized RPC applications can use the ENFREQ LISTEN service to detect rpcbind server events. On the ENFREQ service, specify the `X'80000000'` event qualifier and the listener user exit routine that is to receive control after the specified event occurs. The specified listener user exit receives control when the rpcbind server completes initialization or when the rpcbind server is stopping.

Requirement: The RPC application must be authorized. The listener user exit must run as an SRB.

To listen for ENF event code 80, specify the qualifying events on the BITQUAL parameter, which specifies one of the following qualifiers:

- A 32-byte field
- A hexadecimal constant
- A register consisting of the address of a 32-byte field that contains a bit-mapped qualifier defining the event

The qualifier is mapped by the mapping macro `EZAENF80`. The BITQUAL value for the status change event is `ENF80_RPC_EVENT` in `EZAENF80`. The `EZAENF80` macro is in `SYS1.MACLIB`. See Appendix F, “EZAENF80 Parameter list for ENF event code 80 listen exits,” on page 981 for the mapping of ENF80 and ENF80_RPC control blocks.

When the listener user exit is driven, the ENF80 and ENF80_RPC control blocks are provided. The exit can use ENF80_RPC_FLAGS to determine whether the rpcbind server is initializing or stopping. The job name of the rpcbind server is also provided.

- If ENF80_RPCINIT is on, the rpcbind server is initializing. The RPC application can register with this new rpcbind server.
- If ENF80_RPCTERM is on, the rpcbind server is stopping. All RPC registrations are removed. The RPC application issues a message to indicate that RPC services are no longer available.

If the RPC application does not need to know whether the rpcbind server is running, issue the ENFREQ REQUEST=DELETE request to delete the listen request.

For information about ENFREQ and listener exits, see:

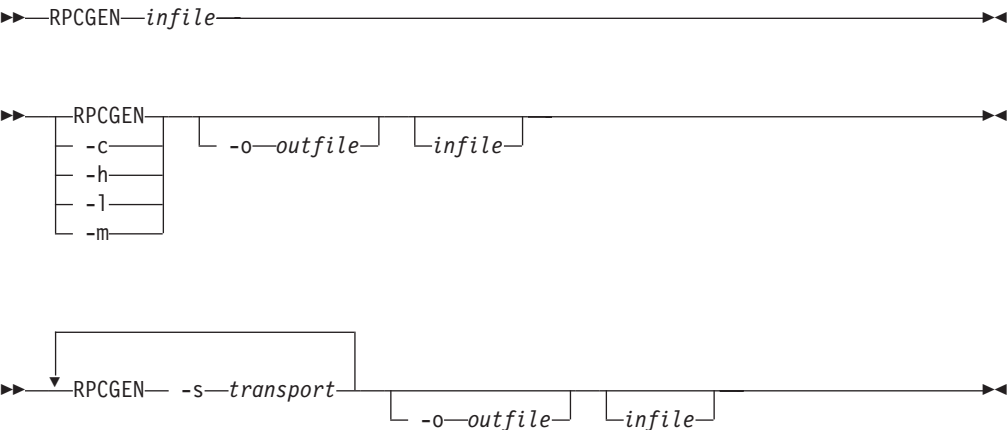
- z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference EDT-IXG
- “Listening for system events” in z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Guide

RPCGEN command

Purpose

Use the RPCGEN command to generate the code to implement the RPC protocol.

Format



Parameters

- c Compiles into XDR routines.
- h Compiles into C data definitions (a header file).
- l Compiles into client-side stubs.
- m Compiles into server-side stubs without generating a main routine. This option is useful for callback routines and for writing a main routine for initialization.
- o outfile Specifies the name of the output data set. If none is specified, standard output is used for -c, -h, -l, -m, and -s modes.

infile

Specifies the name of the input data set written in the RPC language. The default is the data specified by the SYSIN DD statement.

-s transport

Compiles into server-side stubs, using the given transport. TCP and UDP are the supported transports. You can invoke this option more than once to compile a server that serves multiple transports. By default, RPCGEN creates server stubs that support both TCP and UDP.

RPCGEN is a tool that generates C code to implement an RPC protocol. The input to RPCGEN is a language similar to C, known as RPC language.

RPCGEN *infile* is normally used when you want to generate all four of the following output data sets. For example:

- If the *infile* is named *proto.x*, RPCGEN generates:
 - A header file called PROTO.H
 - XDR routines called PROTOX.C
 - Server-side stubs called PROTO.S.C
 - Client-side stubs called PROTO.C.C
- If the *infile* is named USERA.RPC.SOURCE(PROTO), RPCGEN generates:
 - A header file called USERA.RPC.H(PROTO)
 - XDR routines called USERA.RPC.C(PROTOX)
 - Server-side stubs called USERA.RPC.C(PROTO.S)
 - Client-side stubs called USERA.RPC.C(PROTO.C)

RPCGEN obtains the file names for the C compiler for preprocessing input from the CCRPCGEN CLIST, which must be customized similar to the C installation procedure. For installation using the C/C++ compiler, the following would be an example of the values for the statements in CCRPCGEN that are used by RPCGEN:

```
SET CHD      = &STR(CBC)           /* PREFIX FOR SYSTEM FILES      */
SET CVER     = &STR( )             /* VERSION OF COMPILER          */
SET COMPL    = &STR(SCCNCMP)       /* C COMPILER MODULES           */
SET EDCMSGSG = &STR(SCBCDMSG)      /* C COMPILER MESSAGES          */
SET LANG     = &STR(CBCLMSGSG)     /* MESSAGE LANGUAGE             */
SET SC EEHDRS = &STR(SCEEH)        /* C SYSTEM HEADER FILES        */
SET CMOD     = &STR(CCNDVR)        /* C COMPILER EXECUTABLE MODULE */
SET WORKDA   = &STR(SYSDA)         /* UNIT TYPE FOR WORK FILES     */
SET WRKSPC   = &STR(1,1)          /* CYLS ALLOCATED FOR WORK FILES */
```

The CCRPCGEN clist must be in the SYSPROC concatenation.

Notes:

1. A temporary file called PROTO.EXPANDED is created by the RPCGEN command. During normal operation, this file is also subsequently erased by the RPCGEN command.
2. The code generated by RPCGEN is not suitable for input to a C++ compiler.

For more information about the RPCGEN command, see the Sun Microsystems publication, *Network Programming*.

clnt_stat enumerated type

The clnt_stat enumerated type is defined in the CLNT.H file.

RPCs frequently return information in the form of a `clnt_stat` enumerated value. The following code is the format and a description of the `clnt_stat` enumerated type:

```
enum clnt_stat {
    RPC_SUCCESS=0,          /* call succeeded */
    /*
     * local errors
     */
    RPC_CANTENCODEARGS=1,   /* can't encode arguments */
    RPC_CANTDECODERES=2,    /* can't decode results */
    RPC_CANTSEND=3,         /* failure in sending call */
    RPC_CANTRECV=4,         /* failure in receiving result */
    RPC_TIMEDOUT=5,         /* call timed out */
    /*
     * remote errors
     */
    RPC_VERSIONMISMATCH=6,  /* RPC versions not compatible */
    RPC_AUTHERROR=7,        /* authentication error */
    RPC_PROGUNAVAIL=8,      /* program not available */
    RPC_PROGVERSIONMISMATCH=9, /* program version mismatched */
    RPC_PROCUNAVAIL=10,     /* procedure unavailable */
    RPC_CANTDECODEARGS=11,  /* decode arguments error */
    RPC_SYSTEMERROR=12,     /* generic "other problem" */
    /*
     * callrpc errors
     */
    RPC_UNKNOWNHOST=13,     /* unknown host name */
    /*
     * create errors
     */
    RPC_PMAPFAILURE=14,     /* the pmaper failed in its call */
    RPC_PROGNOTREGISTERED=15, /* remote program is not registered */
    /*
     * unspecified error
     */
    RPC_FAILED=16
};
```

Porting RPC applications

This topic contains information about porting RPC applications.

Remapping file names with MANIFEST.H

To conform to the MVS requirement that MVS data set names be eight characters or less in length, a file called `MANIFEST.H` remaps the RPC long names to eight-character derived names for internal processing.

The `MANIFEST.H` header file must be the first include file in the application, and it must be present at compile-time. If it is not included, the application will fail to link-edit. If the preprocessor macro `MVS` is defined when the `RPC.H` file is included, `RPC.H` will implicitly include `MANIFEST.H`.

Note: `#define Resolve_Via_Lookup` must be specified before `#include manifest.h` to enable the following socket calls: `endhostent()`, `gethostent()`, `gethostbyaddr()`, `gethostbyname()`, and `sethostent()`.

Accessing system return messages

To access system return values, you need only use the `ERRNO.H` include statement supplied with the compiler. To access network return values, you must add the following include statement:

```
#include <tcperrno.h>
```

Printing system return messages

To print only system errors, use `perror()`, a procedure available in the C compiler run-time library. To print both system and network errors, use `tcperror()`, a procedure included with TCP/IP.

Enumerations

Both `xdr_enum()` and `xdr_union()` are macros to account for varying length enumerations. `xdr_enum()` and `xdr_union` cannot be referenced by `callrpc()`, `svc_freeargs()`, `svc_getargs()`, or `svc_sendreply()`. An XDR routine for the specific enumeration or union must be created. For more information, see “`xdr_enum()`” on page 249.

Header files for remote procedure calls

The following header files are provided with TCP/IP. To compile your program, you must include certain header files; however, not all of them are necessary for every RPC application program.

```
|      auth.h
|      auth@uni.h
|      bsdtime.h
|      bsdtocms.h
|      clnt.h
|      in.h
|      inet.h
|      manifest.h
|      netdb.h
|      pmap@cln.h
|      pmap@pro.h
|      rpc.h
|      rpc@msg.h
|      svc.h
|      svc@auth.h
|      socket.h
|      tcperrno.h
|      types.h
|      xdr.h
```

Note: When you compile your application program using RPC, you must include the RPC header files before the X Window System include files.

Compiling and linking RPC applications

You can use several methods to compile, link-edit, and execute your TCP/IP C source program in MVS. This topic contains information about the data sets that you must include to run your C source program under MVS batch, using IBM-supplied cataloged procedures.

The following data set name is used as an example in the sample JCL statements:

USER.MYPROG.H

Contains user #include files.

Compatibility considerations when compiling and linking RPC applications

Unless noted in z/OS Communications Server: New Function Summary, an application program compiled and link edited on a release of z/OS Communications Server IP can be used on higher level releases. That is, the API is upward compatible.

Application programs that are compiled and link edited on a release of z/OS Communications Server IP cannot be used on older releases. That is, the API is not downward compatible.

Sample compilation cataloged procedure additions

Include the following statements in the compilation step of your cataloged procedure. Cataloged procedures are included in the IBM-supplied samples for your MVS system.

- Add the following statement as the first //SYSLIB DD statement.
`//SYSLIB DD DSN=SEZACMAC,DISP=SHR`
- Add the following //USERLIB DD statement.
`//USERLIB DD DSN=USER.MYPROG.H,DISP=SHR`

Compiling and linking RPC applications: Nonreentrant modules

To compile and link nonreentrant RPC applications, the procedure is similar to the procedure for nonreentrant C applications as described in the topic on nonreentrant modules in the z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference.

One additional JCL statement is needed. Add the following SYSLIB statement after SEZACMTX statement in the link step:

```
//          DD DSN=SEZARPCL,DISP=SHR
```

Compiling and linking RPC applications: Reentrant modules

To compile and link reentrant RPC applications, the procedure is similar to the procedure for reentrant C applications as described in the topic on reentrant modules in the z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference.

One additional JCL statement is needed. Add the following SYSLIB statement after the SEZARNT1 statement in the prelink-edit step:

```
//          DD DSN=SEZARNT4,DISP=SHR
```

RPC global variables

These topics describe the three RPC global variables, *rpc_createerr*, *svc_fds*, and *svc_fdset*.

rpc_createerr

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>

struct rpc_createerr rpc_createerr;
```

Usage

rpc_createerr is a global variable that is set when any RPC client creation routine fails. Use clnt_pcreateerror() to print the message.

Context

- clntraw_create();
- clnttcp_create();
- clntudp_create();

svc_fds

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
int svc_fds;
```

Usage

svc_fds is a global variable that specifies the read descriptor bit set on the service machine. This is of interest only if the service programmer decides to write an asynchronous event processing routine; otherwise svc_run() should be used. Writing asynchronous routines in the MVS environment is not simple, because there is no direct relationship between the descriptors used by the socket routines and the event control blocks commonly used by MVS programs for coordinating concurrent activities.

Rule: Do not modify this variable.

Context

- svc_getreq();

svc_fdset

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>

fd_set svc_fdset;
```

Usage

svc_fdset is a global variable that specifies the read descriptor bit set on the service machine. This is of interest only if the service programmer decides to write an asynchronous event processing routine; otherwise svc_run() should be used. Writing asynchronous routines in the MVS environment is not simple, because there is no direct relationship between the descriptors used by the socket routines and the event control blocks commonly used by MVS programs for coordinating concurrent activities.

Rule: Do not modify this variable.

Context

- `svc_getreqset()`

Remote procedure and external data representation calls

These topics provide the syntax, parameters, and other appropriate information for each remote procedure and external data representation call supported by z/OS Communications Server.

`auth_destroy()`

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
auth_destroy(auth)
AUTH *auth;
```

Parameters

`auth`

Indicates a pointer to authentication information.

Usage

The `auth_destroy()` call deletes the authentication information for *auth*. After this procedure is called, *auth* is undefined.

Context

- `authnone_create()`
- `authunix_create()`
- `authunix_create_default()`

`authnone_create()`

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
AUTH *
authnone_create()
```

Parameters

None.

Usage

The `authnone_create()` call creates and returns an RPC authentication handle. The handle passes the NULL authentication on each call.

Context

- `auth_destroy()`
- `authunix_create()`
- `authunix_create_default()`

authunix_create()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
AUTH *
authunix_create(host, uid, gid, len, aup_gids)
char *host;
int uid;
int gid;
int len;
int *aup_gids;
```

Parameters

host

Specifies a pointer to the symbolic name of the host where the desired server is located.

uid

Specifies the user's user ID.

gid

Specifies the user's group ID.

len

Indicates the length of the information pointed to by *aup_gids*.

aup_gids

Specifies a pointer to an array of groups to which the user belongs.

Usage

The `authunix_create()` call creates and returns an authentication handle that contains UNIX-based authentication information.

Context

- `auth_destroy()`
- `authnone_create()`
- `authunix_create_default()`

authunix_create_default()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>

AUTH *
authunix_create_default()
```

Parameters

None

Usage

The `authunix_create_default()` call invokes `authunix_create()` with default parameters.

Context

- `auth_destroy()`
- `authnone_create()`
- `authunix_create()`

callrpc()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>

enum clnt_stat
callrpc(host, prognum, versnum, procnum, inproc, in, outproc, out)
char *host;
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
u_long procnum;
xdrproc_t inproc;
char *in;
xdrproc_t outproc;
char *out;
```

Parameters

host

Specifies a pointer to the symbolic name of the host where the desired server is located.

prognum

Identifies the program number of the remote procedure.

versnum

Identifies the version number of the remote procedure.

procnum

Identifies the procedure number of the remote procedure.

inproc

Specifies the XDR procedure used to encode the arguments of the remote procedure.

in

Specifies a pointer to the arguments of the remote procedure.

outproc

Specifies the XDR procedure used to decode the results of the remote procedure.

out

Specifies a pointer to the results of the remote procedure.

Usage

The `callrpc()` calls the remote procedure described by *prognum*, *versnum*, and *procnum* running on the *host* system. `callrpc()` encodes and decodes the parameters for transfer.

Notes:

1. `clnt_perrno()` can be used to translate the return code into messages.
2. `callrpc()` cannot call the procedure `xdr_enum`. See “`xdr_enum()`” on page 249 for more information.

3. This procedure uses UDP as its transport layer. See “clntudp_create()” on page 223 for more information.

Return codes

A value of `RPC_SUCCESS` (0) indicates success; otherwise, an error has occurred as indicated by the value returned. The results of the remote procedure call are returned to *out*.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_perrno()`
- `clntudp_create()`
- `clnt_sperrno()`
- `clnt_sperrno()`
- `xdr_enum()`

clnt_broadcast()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
enum clnt_stat
clnt_broadcast(prognum, versnum, procnum, inproc, in, outproc, out, eachresult)
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
u_long procnum;
xdrproc_t inproc;
char *in;
xdrproc_t outproc;
char *out;
resultproc_t eachresult;
```

Parameters

prognum

Identifies the program number of the remote procedure.

versnum

Identifies the version number of the remote procedure.

procnum

Identifies the procedure number of the remote procedure.

inproc

Identifies the XDR procedure used to encode the arguments of the remote procedure.

in

Specifies a pointer to the arguments of the remote procedure.

outproc

Specifies the XDR procedure used to decode the results of the remote procedure.

out

Specifies a pointer to the results of the remote procedure; however, the output of the remote procedure is decoded.

eachresult

Specifies the procedure called after each response.

Note: resultproc_t is a type definition.

```
#include <rpc.h>
typedef bool_t (*resultproc_t)
();
```

addr

Specifies the pointer to the address of the machine that sent the results.

Usage

The clnt_broadcast() call broadcasts the remote procedure described by *prognum*, *versnum*, and *procnum* to all locally connected broadcast networks. Each time clnt_broadcast() receives a response it calls eachresult(). The format of eachresult() is:

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t eachresult(out, addr)
char *out;
struct sockaddr_in *addr;
```

Return codes

If eachresult() returns 0, clnt_broadcast() waits for more replies; otherwise, eachresult() returns the appropriate status.

Note: Broadcast sockets are limited in size to the maximum transfer unit of the data link.

Context

- callpc()
- clnt_call()

clnt_call()**Format**

```
#include <rpc.h>

enum clnt_stat
clnt_call(clnt, procnum,
inproc, in, outproc, out, tout)
CLIENT *clnt;
u_long procnum;
xdrproc_t inproc;
char *in;
xdrproc_t outproc;
char *out;
struct timeval tout;
```

Parameters**clnt**

Specifies the pointer to a client handle that was previously obtained using clnttcp_create(), clnttcp_create(), or clntudp_create().

procnum

Identifies the remote procedure number.

inproc

Specifies the XDR procedure used to encode *procnum* arguments.

in

Specifies a pointer to the arguments of the remote procedure.

outproc

Indicates the XDR procedure used to decode the remote procedure results.

out

Specifies a pointer to the results of the remote procedure.

tout

Indicates the time allowed for the server to respond.

Usage

The `clnt_call()` calls the remote procedure (*procnum*) associated with the client handle (*clnt*).

Return codes

A value of `RPC_SUCCESS` (0) indicates success; otherwise, an error has occurred as indicated by the value returned. The results of the remote procedure call are returned in *out*.

Context

- `callrpc()`
- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_geterr()`
- `clnt_perror()`
- `clnt_sperror()`
- `clntraw_create()`
- `clnttcp_create()`
- `clntudp_create()`

clnt_control()**Format**

```
#include <rpc.h>

bool_t
clnt_control(clnt, request, info)
CLIENT *clnt;
int request;
void *info;
```

Parameters**clnt**

Indicates the pointer to a client handle that was previously obtained using `clntraw_create()`, `clnttcp_create()`, or `clntudp_create()`.

request

Determines the operation (either CLSET_TIMEOUT, CLGET_TIMEOUT, CLGET_SERVER_ADDR, CLSET_RETRY_TIMEOUT, or CLGET_RETRY_TIMEOUT).

info

Indicates the pointer to information used by the request.

Usage

The clnt_control() call performs one of the following control operations:

- Control operations that apply to both UDP and TCP transports:

CLSET_TIMEOUT

Sets timeout (*info* points to the timeval structure).

CLGET_TIMEOUT

Gets timeout (*info* points to the timeval structure).

CLGET_SERVER_ADDR

Gets server's address (*info* points to the sockaddr_in structure).

- UDP only control operations:

CLSET_RETRY_TIMEOUT

Sets retry timeout (*info* points to the timeval structure).

CLGET_RETRY_TIMEOUT

Gets retry timeout (*info* points to the timeval structure). If you set the timeout using clnt_control(), the timeout parameter to clnt_call() is ignored in all future calls.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- clnt_create()
- clnt_destroy()
- clntraw_create()
- clnttcp_create()
- clntudp_create()

clnt_create()**Format**

```
#include <rpc.h>
CLIENT *
clnt_create(host, prognum, versnum, protocol)
char *host;
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
char *protocol;
```

Parameters**host**

Indicates the pointer to the name of the host where the remote program is.

prognum

Specifies the remote program number.

versnum

Specifies the version number of the remote program.

protocol

Indicates the pointer to the protocol, which can be either tcp or udp.

Usage

The `clnt_create()` call creates an RPC client transport handle for the remote program specified by (*prognum*, *versnum*). The client uses the specified protocol as the transport layer. Default timeouts are set, but they can be modified using `clnt_control()`.

Return codes

NULL indicates failure.

Context

- `clnt_control()`
- `clnt_destroy()`
- `clnt_pcreateerror()`
- `clnt_screateerror()`
- `clnt_sperror()`
- `clntraw_create()`
- `clnttcp_create()`
- `clntudp_create()`

clnt_destroy()**Format**

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
clnt_destroy(clnt)
CLIENT *clnt;
```

Parameters**clnt**

Specifies the pointer to a client handle that was previously created using `clntudp_create()`, `clnttcp_create()`, or `clntraw_create()`.

Usage

The `clnt_destroy()` call deletes a client RPC transport handle. This procedure involves the deallocation of private data resources, including *clnt*. After this procedure is used, *clnt* is undefined. If the RPC library opened the associated sockets, it also closes them. Otherwise, the sockets remain open.

Context

- `clnt_control()`
- `clnt_create()`
- `clntraw_create()`

- `clnttcp_create()`
- `clntudp_create()`

clnt_freeres()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
clnt_freeres(clnt, outproc, out)
CLIENT *clnt;
xdrproc_t outproc;
char *out;
```

Parameters

clnt

Indicates the pointer to a client handle that was previously obtained using `clnt_create()`, `clntraw_create()`, `clnttcp_create()`, or `clntudp_create()`.

outproc

Specifies the XDR procedure used to decode the remote procedure's results.

out

Specifies the pointer to the results of the remote procedure.

Usage

The `clnt_freeres()` call deallocates any resources that were assigned by the system to decode the results of an RPC.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_create()`
- `clntraw_create()`
- `clnttcp_create()`
- `clntudp_create()`

clnt_geterr()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
clnt_geterr(clnt, errp)
CLIENT *clnt;
struct rpc_err *errp;
```

Parameters

clnt

Indicates the pointer to a client handle that was previously obtained using `clnt_create()`, `clntraw_create()`, `clnttcp_create()`, or `clntudp_create()`.

errp

Indicates the pointer to the address into which the error structure is copied.

Usage

The `clnt_geterr()` call copies the error structure from the client handle to the structure at address *errp*.

Context

- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_create()`
- `clnt_pcreateerror()`
- `clnt_perrno()`
- `clnt_perror()`
- `clnt_spcreateerror()`
- `clnt_sperrno()`
- `clnt_sperror()`
- `clntraw_create()`
- `clnttcp_create()`
- `clntudp_create()`

`clnt_pcreateerror()`

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>

void
clnt_pcreateerror(s)
char *s;
```

Parameters

- s** Indicates a null or null-terminated character string. If *s* is nonnull, `clnt_pcreateerror()` prints the string *s* followed by a colon, followed by a space, followed by the error message, and terminated with a new line. If *s* is null or points to a null string, just the error message and the new line are output.

Usage

The `clnt_pcreateerror()` call writes a message to the standard error device, indicating why a client handle cannot be created. This procedure is used after `clntraw_create()`, `clnttcp_create()`, `clntudp_create()`, or `clnt_create()`, fails.

Context

- `clnt_create()`
- `clnt_geterr()`
- `clnt_perrno()`
- `clnt_perror()`
- `clnt_spcreateerror()`
- `clnt_sperrno()`
- `clnt_sperror()`
- `clntraw_create()`
- `clnttcp_create()`
- `clntudp_create()`

clnt_perrno()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
clnt_perrno(stat)
enum clnt_stat stat;
```

Parameters

stat

Indicates the client status.

Usage

The `clnt_perrno()` call writes a message to the standard error device corresponding to the condition indicated by *stat*. This procedure should be used after `callrpc()` if there is an error.

Context

- `callrpc()`
- `clnt_geterr()`
- `clnt_pcreateerror()`
- `clnt_perror()`
- `clnt_spcreateerror()`
- `clnt_sperrno()`
- `clnt_sperror()`

clnt_perror()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
clnt_perror(clnt, s)
CLIENT *clnt;
char *s;
```

Parameters

clnt

Specifies the pointer to a client handle that was previously obtained using `clnt_create()`, `clntudp_create()`, `clnttcp_create()`, or `clntraw_create()`.

- s** Indicates a null or null-terminated character string. If *s* is nonnull, `clnt_perrorerror()` prints the string *s* followed by a colon, followed by a space, followed by the error message, and terminated with a new line. If *s* is null or points to a null string, just the error message and the new line are output.

Usage

The `clnt_perror()` call writes a message to the standard error device, indicating why an RPC failed. This procedure should be used after `clnt_call()` if there is an error.

Context

- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_create()`

- `clnt_geterr()`
- `clnt_pcreateerror()`
- `clnt_perrno()`
- `clnt_screateerror()`
- `clnt_sperrno()`
- `clnt_sperror()`
- `clntraw_create()`
- `clnttcp_create()`
- `clntudp_create()`

clnt_screateerror()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>

char *
clnt_screateerror(s)
char *s;
```

Parameters

- s** Indicates a null or null-terminated character string. If *s* is nonnull, `clnt_screateerror()` prints the string *s* followed by a colon, followed by a space, followed by the error message, and terminated with a new line. If *s* is null or points to a null string, just the error message and the new line are output.

Usage

The `clnt_screateerror()` call returns the address of a message indicating why a client handle cannot be created. This procedure is used after `clnt_create()`, `clntraw_create()`, `clnttcp_create()`, or `clntudp_create()` fails.

Return codes

Pointer to a character string ending with a new line.

Context

- `callrpc()`
- `clnt_geterr()`
- `clnt_perrno()`
- `clnt_perror()`
- `clnt_pcreateerror()`
- `clnt_sperrno()`
- `clnt_sperror()`
- `clntraw_create()`
- `clnttcp_create()`
- `clntudp_create()`

clnt_sperrno()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
char *
clnt_sperrno(stat)
enum clnt_stat stat;
```

Parameters

stat

Indicates the client status.

Usage

The `clnt_sperrno()` call returns the address of a message corresponding to the condition indicated by *stat*. This procedure should be used after `callrpc()`, if there is an error.

Return codes

Pointer to a character string ending with a new line.

Context

- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_geterr()`
- `clnt_pcreateerror()`
- `clnt_spcreateerror()`
- `clnt_sperror()`
- `clnt_perrno()`
- `clnt_perror()`

clnt_sperror()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>

char *
clnt_sperror(clnt, s)
CLIENT *clnt;
char *s;
```

Parameters

clnt

Indicates the pointer to a client handle that was previously obtained using `clnt_create()`, `clntudp_create()`, `clnttcp_create()`, or `clntraw_create()`.

- **s** Indicates a null or null-terminated character string. If *s* is nonnull, `clnt_sperror()` prints the string *s* followed by a colon, followed by a space, followed by the error message, and terminated with a new line. If *s* is null or points to a null string, just the error message and the new line are output.

Usage

The `clnt_sperror()` call returns the address of a message indicating why an RPC failed. This procedure should be used after `clnt_call()`, if there is an error.

Return codes

Pointer to a character string ending with a new line.

Context

- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_create()`
- `clnt_geterr()`
- `clnt_pcreateerror()`
- `clnt_perrno()`
- `clnt_perror()`
- `clnt_spcreateerror()`
- `clnt_sperrno()`
- `clntraw_create()`
- `clnttcp_create()`
- `clntudp_create()`

clntraw_create()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
CLIENT *
clntraw_create(prognum, versnum)
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
```

Parameters

prognum

Specifies the remote program number.

versnum

Specifies the version number of the remote program.

Usage

The `clntraw_create()` call creates a dummy client for the remote double (*prognum*, *versnum*). Because messages are passed using a buffer within the address space of the local process, the server should also use the same address space, which simulates RPC programs within one address space. See “`svcrw_create()`” on page 240 for more information.

Return codes

NULL indicates failure.

Context

- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_create()`
- `clnt_destroy()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `clnt_geterr()`
- `clnt_pcreateerror()`

- `clnt_perror()`
- `clnt_spcreateerror()`
- `clnt_sperror()`
- `clntudp_create()`
- `clnttcp_create()`
- `svcrw_create()`

clnttcp_create()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
CLIENT *
clnttcp_create(addr, prognum, versnum, sockp, sendsz, recvsz)
struct sockaddr_in *addr;
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
int *sockp;
u_int sendsz;
u_int recvsz;
```

Parameters

addr

Indicates the pointer to the Internet address of the remote program. If *addr* points to a port number of 0, *addr* is set to the port on which the remote program is receiving.

prognum

Specifies the remote program number.

versnum

Specifies the version number of the remote program.

sockp

Indicates the pointer to the socket. If **sockp* is `RPC_ANYSOCK`, then this routine opens a new socket and sets **sockp*.

Requirement: If you use this handle to send the `PMAPPROC_SET`, `PMAPPROC_UNSET`, `RPCBPROC_SET`, or `RPCBPROC_UNSET` RPC to `rpcbind`, the following requirements apply:

- Your registration request must originate from an IP address on the local host.
- If the SAF profile `EZB.RPCBIND.sysname.rpcbindname.REGISTRY` is defined in the `SERVAUTH` class, your application user ID must be granted at least `READ` access to the profile.

sendsz

Specifies the size of the send buffer. Specify 0 to choose the default.

recvsz

Specifies the size of the receive buffer. Specify 0 to choose the default.

Usage

The `clnttcp_create()` call creates an RPC client transport handle for the remote program that is specified by (*prognum*, *versnum*). The client uses TCP as the transport layer.

Return codes

NULL indicates failure.

Context

- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_control()`
- `clnt_create()`
- `clnt_destroy()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `clnt_geterr()`
- `clnt_pcreateerror()`
- `clnt_perror()`
- `clnt_screateerror()`
- `clnt_sperror()`
- `clntraw_create()`
- `clntudp_create()`

`clntudp_create()`

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
CLIENT *
clntudp_create(addr, prognum, versnum, wait, sockp)
struct sockaddr_in *addr;
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
struct timeval wait;
int *sockp;
```

Parameters

addr

Indicates the pointer to the Internet address of the remote program. If *addr* points to a port number of 0, *addr* is set to the port on which the remote program is receiving. The remote portmap service is used for this.

prognum

Specifies the remote program number.

versnum

Specifies the version number of the remote program.

wait

Indicates that UDP resends the call request at intervals of *wait* time, until either a response is received or the call times out. The timeout length is set using the `clnt_call()` procedure.

sockp

Specifies the pointer to the socket. If **sockp* is `RPC_ANYSOCK`, this routine opens a new socket and sets **sockp*.

Requirement: If you use this handle to send the `PMAPPROC_SET`, `PMAPPROC_UNSET`, `RPCBPROC_SET`, or `RPCBPROC_UNSET` RPC to `rpcbind`, the following requirements apply:

- Your registration request must originate from an IP address on the local host.
- If the SAF profile EZB.RPCBIND.*sysname.rpcbndname*.REGISTRY is defined in the SERVAUTH class, your application user ID must be granted at least READ access to the profile.

Usage

The `clntudp_create()` call creates a client transport handle for the remote program (*program*) with version (*versnum*). UDP is used as the transport layer.

Note: This procedure should not be used with procedures that use large arguments or return large results. While UDP packet size is configurable to a maximum of 64 - 1 kilobytes, the default UDP packet size is only 8 kilobytes.

Return codes

NULL indicates failure.

Context

- `call_rpc()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_control()`
- `clnt_create()`
- `clnt_destroy()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `clnt_geterr()`
- `clnt_pcreateerror()`
- `clnt_perror()`
- `clnt_screateerror()`
- `clnt_sperror()`
- `clntraw_create()`
- `clnttcp_create()`

get_myaddress()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
get_myaddress(addr)
struct sockaddr_in *addr;
```

Parameters

addr

Indicates the pointer to the location where the local Internet address is placed.

Usage

The `get_myaddress()` call puts the local host Internet address into *addr*. The port number (*addr* → *sin_port*) is set to `htons (PMAPPORT)`, which is 111.

Context

- clnttcp_create()
- getpcport()
- pmap_getmaps()
- pmap_getport()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- pmap_set()
- pmap_unset()

getrpcport()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
u_short
getrpcport(host, prognum, versnum, protocol)
char *host;
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
int protocol;
```

Parameters

host

Specifies the pointer to the name of the foreign host.

prognum

Specifies the program number to be mapped.

versnum

Specifies the version number of the program to be mapped.

protocol

Specifies the transport protocol used by the program (IPPROTO_TCP or IPPROTO_UDP).

Usage

The getrpcport() call returns the port number associated with the remote program (*prognum*), the version (*versnum*), and the transport protocol (*protocol*).

Return codes

The value 1 indicates that the mapping does not exist or that the remote portmap could not be contacted. If portmapper cannot be contacted, rpc_createerr contains the RPC status.

Context

- get_myaddress()
- pmap_getmaps()
- pmap_getport()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- pmap_set()
- pmap_unset()

pmap_getmaps()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
#include <pmap_pro.h>
#include <pmap_cln.h>

struct pmaplist *
pmap_getmaps(addr)
struct sockaddr_in *addr;
```

Parameters

addr

Indicates the pointer to the Internet address of the foreign host.

Usage

The pmap_getmaps() call returns a list of current program-to-port mappings on the foreign host specified by *addr*.

Return codes

Returns a pointer to a pmaplist structure, or NULL.

Context

- getrpcport()
- pmap_getport()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- pmap_set()
- pmap_unset()

pmap_getport()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
#include <pmap_pro.h>
#include <pmap_cln.h>
u_short
pmap_getport(addr, prognum,
versnum, protocol)
struct sockaddr_in *addr;
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
int protocol;
```

Parameters

addr

Indicates the pointer to the Internet address of the foreign host.

prognum

Specifies the program number to be mapped.

versnum

Specifies the version number of the program to be mapped.

protocol

Indicates the transport protocol used by the program (IPPROTO_TCP or IPPROTO_UDP).

Usage

The `pmap_getport()` call returns the port number associated with the remote program (*prognum*), the version (*versnum*), and the transport protocol (*protocol*).

Return codes

The value 1 indicates that the mapping does not exist or that the remote portmap could not be contacted. If portmapper cannot be contacted, `rpc_createerr` contains the RPC status.

Context

- `getrpcport()`
- `pmap_getmaps()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `pmap_set()`
- `pmap_unset()`

pmap_rmtcall()
Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
#include <pmap_pro.h>
#include <pmap_cln.h>
enum clnt_stat
pmap_rmtcall(addr, prognum,
versnum, procnum, inproc, in, outproc, out, tout, portp)
struct sockaddr_in *addr;
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
u_long procnum;
xdrproc_t inproc;
char *in;
xdrproc_t outproc;
char *out;
struct timeval tout;
u_long *portp;
```

Parameters**addr**

Indicates the pointer to the Internet address of the foreign host.

prognum

Specifies the remote program number.

versnum

Specifies the version number of the remote program.

procnum

Identifies the procedure to be called.

inproc

Specifies the XDR procedure used to encode the arguments of the remote procedure.

- in**
Specifies the pointer to the arguments of the remote procedure.
- outproc**
Specifies the XDR procedure used to decode the results of the remote procedure.
- out**
Indicates the pointer to the results of the remote procedure.
- tout**
Specifies the timeout period for the remote request.
- portp**
If the call from the remote portmap service is successful, *portp* contains the port number of the triple (*prognum*, *versnum*, *procnum*).

Usage

The `pmap_rmtcall()` call instructs portmapper, on the host at *addr*, to make an RPC call to a procedure on that host. This procedure should be used only for ping-type functions.

Return codes

`clnt_stat` enumerated type.

Context

- `getrpcport()`
- `pmap_getmaps()`
- `pmap_getport()`
- `pmap_set()`
- `pmap_unset()`

pmap_set()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
#include <pmap_pro.h>
#include <pmap_cln.h>

bool_t
pmap_set(prognum, versnum,
protocol, port)
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
int protocol;
u_short port;
```

Parameters

- prognum**
Specifies the local program number.
- versnum**
Specifies the version number of the local program.
- protocol**
Indicates the transport protocol used by the local program.

port

Indicates the port to which the local program is mapped.

Usage

The `pmap_set()` call sets the mapping of the program (specified by *prognum*, *versnum*, and *protocol*) to *port* on the local machine. This procedure is automatically called by the `svc_register()` procedure.

Requirement: When your application registers with `rpcbind` rather than with `portmapper`, the following requirements apply:

- Your registration request must originate from an IP address on the local host.
- If you have defined the SAF profile `EZB.RPCBIND.sysname.rpcbindname.REGISTRY` in the `SERVAUTH` class, your application user ID must be granted at least `READ` access to permit this library call.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `getrpcport()`
- `pmap_getmaps()`
- `pmap_getport()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `pmap_unset()`

pmap_unset()**Format**

```
#include <rpc.h>
#include <pmap_pro.h>
#include <pmap_cln.h>

bool_t
pmap_unset(prognum, versnum)
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
```

Parameters**prognum**

Specifies the local program number.

versnum

Specifies the version number of the local program.

Usage

The `pmap_unset()` call removes the mappings associated with *prognum* and *versnum* on the local machine. All ports for each transport protocol currently mapping the *prognum* and *versnum* are removed from the portmap service.

Requirement: When your application registers with `rpcbind` rather than with `portmapper`, the following requirements apply:

- Your registration request must originate from an IP address on the local host.
- If you have defined the SAF profile EZB.RPCBIND.*sysname.rpcbindname*.REGISTRY in the SERVAUTH class, your application user ID must be granted at least READ access to permit this library call.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- getrpcport()
- pmap_getmaps()
- pmap_getport()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- pmap_set()

registerrpc()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
int
registerrpc(prognum, versnum, procnum, procname, inproc, outproc)
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
u_long procnum;
char *(*procname) ();
xdrproc_t inproc;
xdrproc_t outproc;
```

Parameters

prognum

Specifies the program number to register.

versnum

Specifies the version number to register.

procnum

Specifies the procedure number to register.

procname

Indicates the procedure that is called when the registered program is requested. *procname* must accept a pointer to its arguments, and return a static pointer to its results.

inproc

Specifies the XDR routine used to decode the arguments.

outproc

Specifies the XDR routine that encodes the results.

Usage

The `registerrpc()` call registers a procedure (*prognum*, *versnum*, *procnum*) with the local portmapper, and creates a control structure to remember the server procedure and its XDR routine. The control structure is used by `svc_run()`. When a request

arrives for the program (*prognum*, *versnum*, *procnum*), the procedure *procname* is called. Procedures registered using `registerrpc()` are accessed using the UDP transport layer.

Note: `xdr_enum()` cannot be used as an argument to `registerrpc()`. See “`xdr_enum()`” on page 249 for more information.

Requirement: When your application registers with `rpcbind` rather than with `portmapper`, the following requirements apply:

- Your registration request must originate from an IP address on the local host.
- If you have defined the SAF profile `EZB.RPCBIND.sysname.rpcbindname.REGISTRY` in the `SERVAUTH` class, your application user ID must be granted at least `READ` access to permit this library call.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error.

Context

- `svc_register()`
- `svc_run()`

`svc_destroy()`

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
svc_destroy(xprt)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
```

Parameters

xprt

Specifies the pointer to the service transport handle.

Usage

The `svc_destroy()` call deletes the RPC service transport handle *xprt*, which becomes undefined after this routine is called.

Context

- `svccraw_create()`
- `svctcp_create()`
- `svccudp_create()`

`svc_freeargs()`

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
svc_freeargs(xprt, inproc, in)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
xdrproc_t inproc;
char *in;
```

Parameters

xprt

Specifies the pointer to the service transport handle.

inproc

Specifies the XDR routine used to decode the arguments.

in

Indicates the pointer to the input arguments.

Usage

The `svc_freeargs()` call frees storage allocated to decode the arguments to a service procedure using `svc_getargs()`.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `svc_getargs()`

svc_getargs()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
svc_getargs(xprt, inproc, in)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
xdrproc_t inproc;
char *in;
```

Parameters

xprt

Specifies the pointer to the service transport handle.

inproc

Specifies the XDR routine used to decode the arguments.

in

Indicates the pointer to the decoded arguments.

Usage

The `svc_getargs()` call uses the XDR routine *inproc* to decode the arguments of an RPC request associated with the RPC service transport handle *xprt*. The results are placed at address *in*.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `svc_freeargs()`

svc_getcaller()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
struct sockaddr_in *
svc_getcaller(xprt)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
```

Parameters

xprt

Specifies the pointer to the service transport handle.

Usage

Macro obtains the network address of the client associated with the service transport handle *xprt*.

Return codes

This is a pointer to a `sockaddr_in` structure.

Context

- `get_myaddress()`

svc_getreq()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
svc_getreq(rdfds)
int rdfds;
```

Parameters

rdfds

Specifies the read descriptor bit set.

Usage

The `svc_getreq()` call is used, rather than `svc_run()`, to implement asynchronous event processing. The routine returns control to the program when all sockets have been serviced.

`svc_getreq` limits you to 32 socket descriptors, of which 3 are reserved. Use `svc_getreqset` if you have more than 29 socket descriptors.

Context

- `svc_run()`

svc_getreqset()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
svc_getreqset(readfds)
fd_set readfds;
```

Parameters

readfds

Specifies the read descriptor bit set.

Usage

The `svc_getreqset()` call is used, rather than `svc_run()`, to implement asynchronous event processing. The routine returns control to the program when all sockets have been serviced.

A server would use a `select()` call to determine if there are any outstanding RPC requests at any of the sockets created when the programs were registered. The read bit descriptor set returned by `select()` is then used on the call to `svc_getreqset()`.

Note that you should not pass the global bit descriptor set `svc_fdset` on the call to `select()`, because `select()` changes the values. Instead, you should make a copy of `svc_fdset` before you call `select()`.

Context

- `svc_run()`

svc_register()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
svc_register(xprt, prognum, versnum, dispatch, protocol)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
void (*dispatch) ();
int protocol;
```

Parameters

xprt

Specifies the pointer to the service transport handle.

prognum

Specifies the program number to be registered.

versnum

Specifies the version number of the program to be registered.

dispatch()

Indicates the dispatch routine associated with `prognum` and `versnum`.

The structure of the dispatch routine is:

```
#include <rpc.h>

dispatch(request, xprt)
struct svc_req *request;
SVCXPRT *xprt;
```

protocol

The protocol used. The value is generally one of the following:

- 0
- `IPPROTO_UDP`
- `IPPROTO_TCP`

When the value 0 is used, the service is not registered with portmapper.

Rule: When using a toy RPC service transport created with `svccraw_create()`, a call to `xprt_register()` must be made immediately after a call to `svc_register()`.

Usage

The `svc_register()` call associates the program described by (prognum, versnum) with the service dispatch routine `dispatch`.

Requirement: When your application registers with `rpcbind` rather than with portmapper, the following requirements apply:

- Your registration request must originate from an IP address on the local host.
- If you have defined the SAF profile `EZB.RPCBIND.sysname.rpcbindname.REGISTRY` in the `SERVAUTH` class, your application user ID must be granted at least `READ` access to permit this library call.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_unregister()`
- `xprt_register()`

svc_run()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
svc_run()
```

Parameters

None.

Usage

The `svc_run()` call does not return control. It accepts RPC requests and calls the appropriate service using `svc_getreqset()`.

Context

`svc_getreqset()`

svc_sendreply()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
svc_sendreply(xprt, outproc, out)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
xdrproc_t outproc;
char *out;
```


Parameters

xprt

Indicates the pointer to the caller's transport handle.

outproc

Specifies the XDR procedure used to encode the results.

out

Specifies the pointer to the results.

Usage

The `svc_sendreply()` call is called by the service dispatch routine to send the results of the call to the caller.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_call()`

svc_unregister()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
svc_unregister(prognum, versnum)
u_long prognum;
u_long versnum;
```

Parameters

prognum

Specifies the program number that is removed.

versnum

Specifies the version number of the program that is removed.

Usage

The `svc_unregister()` call removes all local mappings of `prognum` and `versnum` to dispatch routines and `prognum`, `versnum`, and `*` to port numbers.

Requirement: When your application registers with `rpcbind` rather than with `portmapper`, the following requirements apply:

- Your registration request must originate from an IP address on the local host.
- If you have defined the SAF profile `EZB.RPCBIND.sysname.rpcbindname.REGISTRY` in the `SERVAUTH` class, your application user ID must be granted at least `READ` access to permit this library call.

svcerr_auth()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
svcerr_auth(xprt, why)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
enum auth_stat why;
```

Parameters

xprt

Specifies the pointer to the service transport handle.

why

Specifies the reason the call is refused.

Usage

The svcerr_auth() call is called by a service dispatch routine that refuses to run an RPC request because of authentication errors.

Context

- svcerr_noproc()
- svcerr_noprogram()
- svcerr_progvers()
- svcerr_systemerr()
- svcerr_weakauth()

svcerr_decode()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
svcerr_decode(xprt)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
```

Parameters

xprt

Indicates the pointer to the service transport handle.

Usage

The svcerr_decode() call is called by a service dispatch routine that cannot decode its parameters.

Context

- svcerr_noproc()
- svcerr_noprogram()
- svcerr_progvers()
- svcerr_systemerr()
- svcerr_weakauth()

svcerr_noproc()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
svcerr_noproc(xprt)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
```

Parameters

xprt

Indicates the pointer to the service transport handle.

Usage

The svcerr_noproc() call is called by a service dispatch routine that does not implement the requested procedure.

Context

- svcerr_decode()
- svcerr_noprog()
- svcerr_progvers()
- svcerr_systemerr()
- svcerr_weakauth()

svcerr_noprog()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
svcerr_noprog(xprt)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
```

Parameters

xprt

Indicates the pointer to the service transport handle.

Usage

The svcerr_noprog() call is used when the desired program is not registered.

Context

- svcerr_decode()
- svcerr_noproc()
- svcerr_progvers()
- svcerr_systemerr()
- svcerr_weakauth()

svcerr_progvers()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
svcerr_progvers(xprt, low_vers, high_vers)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
u_long low_vers;
u_long high_vers;
```

Parameters

xprt

Indicates the pointer to the service transport handle.

low_vers

Specifies the low version number that does not match.

high_vers

Specifies the high version number that does not match.

Usage

The `svcerr_progvers()` call is called when the version numbers of two RPC programs do not match. The low version number corresponds to the lowest registered version, and the high version corresponds to the highest version registered on the portmapper.

Context

- `svcerr_decode()`
- `svcerr_noproc()`
- `svcerr_noprogram()`
- `svcerr_progvers()`
- `svcerr_systemerr()`
- `svcerr_weakauth()`

svcerr_systemerr()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
svcerr_systemerr(xprt)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
```

Parameters

xprt

Indicates the pointer to the service transport handle.

Usage

The `svcerr_systemerr()` call is called by a service dispatch routine when it detects a system error that is not handled by the protocol.

Context

- `svcerr_decode()`
- `svcerr_noproc()`

- svcerr_noprog()
- svcerr_progvers()
- svcerr_weakauth()

svcerr_weakauth()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
svcerr_weakauth(xprt)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
```

Parameters

xprt

Indicates the pointer to the service transport handle.

Note: This is the equivalent of `svcerr_auth(xprt, AUTH_TOOWEAK)`.

Usage

The `svcerr_weakauth()` call is called by a service dispatch routine that cannot run an RPC because of correct but weak authentication parameters.

Context

- svcerr_decode()
- svcerr_noproc()
- svcerr_noprog()
- svcerr_progvers()
- svcerr_systemerr()

svccraw_create()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
SVCXPRT *
svccraw_create()
```

Parameters

None.

Usage

The `svccraw_create()` call creates a local RPC service transport used for timings, to which it returns a pointer. Messages are passed using a buffer within the address space of the local process; therefore, the client process must also use the same address space. This allows the simulation of RPC programs within one computer. See “`clntraw_create()`” on page 221 for more information.

Return codes

NULL indicates failure.

Context

- svc_destroy()
- svctcp_create()
- svcudp_create()

svctcp_create()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
SVCXPRT *
svctcp_create(sock, send_buf_size, recv_buf_size)
int sock;
u_int send_buf_size;
u_int recv_buf_size;
```

Parameters

sock

Specifies the socket descriptor. If sock is RPC_ANYSOCK, a new socket is created. If the socket is not bound to a local TCP port, it is bound to an arbitrary port.

send_buf_size

Specifies the size of the send buffer. Specify 0 to choose the default.

recv_buf_size

Specifies the size of the receive buffer. Specify 0 to choose the default.

Usage

The svctcp_create() call creates a TCP-based service transport to which it returns a pointer. xprt->xp_sock contains the transport socket descriptor. xprt->xp_port contains the transport port number.

Return codes

NULL indicates failure.

Context

- svcraw_create()
- svcudp_create()

svcudp_create()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
SVCXPRT *
svcudp_create(sockp, send_buf_size, recv_buf_size)
int sock;
u_int send_buf_size;
u_int recv_buf_size;
```

Parameters

sock

Specifies the socket associated with the service transport handle. If sock is RPC_ANYSOCK, a new socket is created.

send_buf_size

Specifies the size of the send buffer. Specify 0 to choose the default.

recv_buf_size

Specifies the size of the receive buffer. Specify 0 to choose the default.

Usage

The `svcudp_create()` call creates a UDP-based service transport to which it returns a pointer. `xprt—>xp_sock` contains the transport socket descriptor. `xprt—>xp_port` contains the transport port number.

Return codes

NULL indicates failure.

Context

- `svccraw_create()`
- `svctcp_create()`

xdr_accepted_reply()**Format**

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_accepted_reply(xdrs, ar)
XDR *xdrs;
struct accepted_reply *ar;
```

Parameters**xdrs**

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

ar

Specifies the pointer to the reply to be represented.

Usage

The `xdr_accepted_reply()` call translates RPC reply messages.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_array()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_array(xdrs, arrp, sizep, maxsize, elsize, elproc)
XDR *xdrs;
char **arrp;
u_int *sizep;
u_int maxsize;
u_int elsize;
xdrproc_t elproc;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

arrp

Specifies the address of the pointer to the array.

sizep

Specifies the pointer to the element count of the array.

maxsize

Specifies the maximum number of elements accepted.

elsize

Specifies the size of each of the array's elements, found using sizeof().

elproc

Specifies the XDR routine that translates an individual array element.

Usage

The xdr_array() call translates between an array and its external representation.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- clnt_broadcast()
- clnt_call()
- clnt_freeres()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- registerrpc()
- svc_freeargs()
- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_authunix_parms()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_authunix_parms(xdrs, aupp)
XDR *xdrs;
struct authunix_parms *aupp;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

aupp

Indicates the pointer to the authentication information.

Usage

The xdr_authunix_parms() call translates UNIX-based authentication information.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- clnt_broadcast()
- clnt_call()
- clnt_freeres()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- registerrpc()
- svc_freeargs()
- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_bool()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_bool(xdrs, bp)
XDR *xdrs;
bool_t *bp;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

bp

Indicates the pointer to the Boolean.

Usage

The xdr_bool() call translates between booleans and their external representation.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_bytes()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_bytes(xdrs, sp, sizep, maxsize)
XDR *xdrs;
char **sp;
u_int *sizep;
u_int maxsize;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

sp Specifies the pointer to the byte string.

sizep

Indicates the pointer to the byte string size.

maxsize

Specifies the maximum size of the byte string.

Usage

The `xdr_bytes()` call translates between byte strings and their external representations.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`

- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_callhdr()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
xdr_callhdr(xdrs, chdr)
XDR *xdrs;
struct rpc_msg *chdr;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

chdr

Specifies the pointer to the call header.

Usage

The `xdr_callhdr()` call translates an RPC message header into XDR format.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_callmsg()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_callmsg(xdrs, cmsg)
XDR *xdrs;
struct rpc_msg *cmsg;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

cmsg

Specifies the pointer to the call message.

Usage

The `xdr_callmsg()` call translates RPC messages (header and authentication, not argument data) to and from the XDR format.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_char()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>

bool_t
xdr_char(xdrs, cp)
XDR *xdrs;
char *cp;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

cp

Specifies the pointer to the C character.

Usage

The `xdr_char()` call is a filter that translates between C characters and their external representations.

Notes:

1. Encoded characters are not packed, and they occupy 4 bytes each.
2. `xdr_string` and `xdr_text_char()` are the only supported routines that convert ASCII to EBCDIC. The `xdr_char` routine does not support conversion.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`

- `svc_sendreply()`
- `xdr_bytes()`
- `xdr_opaque()``xdr_opaque()`
- `xdr_string()`

xdr_destroy()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
xdr_destroy(xdrs)
XDR *xdrs;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

Usage

The `xdr_destroy()` call is a macro that invokes the destroy routine associated with the XDR stream, `xdrs`. Destruction usually involves freeing private data structures associated with the stream. Using `xdrs` after invoking `xdr_destroy()` is undefined.

xdr_double()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_double(xdrs, dp)
XDR *xdrs;
double *dp;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

dp Indicates the pointer to a double-precision number.

Usage

The `xdr_double()` call translates between C double-precision numbers and their external representations.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`

- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_enum()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_enum(xdrs, ep)
XDR *xdrs;
enum_t *ep;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

ep Indicates the pointer to the enumerated number. `enum_t` can be any enumeration type, such as `enum colors`, with `colors` declared as `enum colors (black, brown, red)`.

Usage

The `xdr_enum()` call translates between C-enumerated groups and their external representation. When calling the procedures `callrpc()` and `registerrpc()`, a stub procedure must be created for both the server and the client before the procedure of the application program using `xdr_enum()`. This procedure should look like the following:

```
#include <rpc.h>
enum colors (black, brown, red)
void
static xdr_enum_t(xdrs, ep)
XDR *xdrs;
enum colors *ep;
{
    xdr_enum(xdrs, ep)
}
```

The `xdr_enum_t` procedure is used as the `inproc` and `outproc` in both the client and server RPCs. For example:

- An RPC client would contain the following lines:

```
⋮
error = callrpc(argv[1], ENUMRCVPROG, VERSION, ENUMRCVPROC,
               xdr_enum_t, &innumber, xdr_enum_t, &outnumber);
⋮
```

- An RPC server would contain the following line:

```
⋮
registerrpc(ENUMRCVPROG, VERSION, ENUMRCVPROC, xdr_enum_t, xdr_enum_t);
⋮
```

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- clnt_broadcast()
- clnt_call()
- clnt_freeres()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- registerrpc()
- svc_freeargs()
- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_float()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_float(xdrs, fp)
XDR *xdrs;
float *fp;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

fp

Indicates the pointer to the floating-point number.

Usage

The xdr_float() call translates between C floating-point numbers and their external representations.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- clnt_broadcast()
- clnt_call()
- clnt_freeres()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- registerrpc()
- svc_freeargs()
- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_free()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
xdr_free(proc, objp)
xdrproc_t proc;
char *objp;
```

Parameters

proc

Specifies the XDR routine.

objp

Indicates the pointer to the object being freed.

Usage

The `xdr_free()` call is a generic freeing routine.

Note: The pointer passed to this routine is not freed, but what it points to is freed (recursively).

xdr_getpos()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
u_int
xdr_getpos(xdrs)
XDR *xdrs;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

Usage

The `xdr_getpos()` call is a macro that invokes the get-position routine associated with the XDR stream, `xdrs`. A desirable feature of XDR streams is that simple arithmetic works with this number, although the XDR stream instances do not guarantee this.

Return codes

An unsigned integer, which indicates the position of the XDR byte stream.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_inline()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
long *
xdr_inline(xdrs, len)
XDR *xdrs;
int len;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

len

Specifies the byte length of the desired buffer.

Usage

The xdr_inline() call returns a pointer to a continuous piece of the XDR stream buffer. The value is long * rather than char *, because the external data representation of any object is always an integer multiple of 32 bits.

Note: xdr_inline() can return NULL if there is not sufficient space in the stream buffer to satisfy the request.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- clnt_broadcast()
- clnt_call()
- clnt_freeres()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- registerrpc()
- svc_freeargs()
- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_int()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_int(xdrs, ip)
XDR *xdrs;
int *ip;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

ip

Indicates the pointer to the integer.

Usage

The `xdr_int()` call translates between C integers and their external representations.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

`xdr_long()`

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_long(xdrs, lp)
XDR *xdrs;
long *lp;
```

Parameters

`xdrs`

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

lp Indicates the pointer to the long integer.

Usage

The `xdr_long()` call translates between C long integers and their external representations.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_opaque()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_opaque(xdrs, cp, cnt)
XDR *xdrs;
char *cp;
u_int cnt;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

cp Indicates the pointer to the opaque object.

cnt

Specifies the size of the opaque object.

Usage

The xdr_opaque() call translates between fixed-size opaque data and its external representation.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- clnt_broadcast()
- clnt_call()
- clnt_freeres()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- registerrpc()
- svc_freeargs()
- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_opaque_auth()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_opaque_auth(xdrs, ap)
XDR *xdrs;
struct opaque_auth *ap;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

ap Indicates the pointer to the opaque authentication information.

Usage

The `xdr_opaque_auth()` call translates RPC message authentications.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_pmap()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
#include <pmap_pro.h>
#include <pmap_cln.h>
bool_t
xdr_pmap(xdrs, regs)
XDR *xdrs;
struct pmap *regs;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

regs

Indicates the pointer to the portmap parameters.

Usage

The `xdr_pmap()` call translates an RPC procedure identification, such as is used in calls to portmapper.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`

- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_pmaplist()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
#include <pmap_pro.h>
#include <pmap_cln.h>
bool_t
xdr_pmaplist(xdrs, rp)
XDR *xdrs;
struct pmaplist **rp;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

rp Indicates the pointer that points to a pointer to the portmap data array.

Usage

The `xdr_pmaplist()` call translates a variable number of RPC procedure identifications, such as portmapper creates.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_pointer()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_pointer(xdrs, pp, size, proc)
XDR *xdrs;
char **pp;
u_int size;
xdrproc_t proc;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

pp Indicates the pointer that points to a pointer.

size

Specifies the size of the target.

proc

Indicates the XDR procedure that translates an individual element of the type addressed by the pointer.

Usage

The `xdr_pointer()` call provides pointer-chasing within structures. This differs from the `xdr_reference()` call in that it can serialize or deserialize trees correctly.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_reference()**Format**

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_reference(xdrs, pp, size, proc)
XDR *xdrs;
char **pp;
u_int size;
xdrproc_t proc;
```

Parameters**xdrs**

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

pp Indicates the pointer that points to a pointer.

size

Specifies the size of the target.

proc

Specifies the XDR procedure that translates an individual element of the type addressed by the pointer.

Usage

The `xdr_reference()` call provides pointer-chasing within structures.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

`xdr_rejected_reply()`

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_rejected_reply(xdrs, rr)
XDR *xdrs;
struct rejected_reply *rr;
```

Parameters

`xdrs`

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

`rr` Indicates the pointer to the rejected reply.

Usage

The `xdr_rejected_reply()` call translates rejected RPC reply messages.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_replymsg()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_replymsg(xdrs, rmsg)
XDR *xdrs;
struct rpc_msg *rmsg;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

rmsg

Indicates the pointer to the reply message.

Usage

The xdr_replymsg() call translates RPC reply messages.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- clnt_broadcast()
- clnt_call()
- clnt_freeres()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- registerrpc()
- svc_freeargs()
- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_setpos()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
int
xdr_setpos(xdrs, pos)
XDR *xdrs;
u_int pos;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

pos

Indicates the pointer to a set position routine.

Usage

The xdr_setpos() call is a macro that invokes the set position routine associated with the XDR stream xdrs. The parameter pos is a position value obtained from xdr_getpos().

Return codes

The value 1 indicates that the XDR stream can be repositioned; the value 0 indicates otherwise.

Note: It is difficult to reposition some types of XDR streams; therefore, this routine might fail with one type of stream and succeed with another.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_short()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_short(xdrs, sp)
XDR *xdrs;
short *sp;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

sp Indicates the pointer to the short integer.

Usage

The `xdr_short()` call translates between C short integers and their external representations.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_string()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_string(xdrs, sp, maxsize)
XDR *xdrs;
char **sp;
u_int maxsize;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

sp Indicates the pointer that points to a pointer to the string.

maxsize

Indicates the maximum size of the string.

Usage

The xdr_string() call translates between C strings and their external representations.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- clnt_broadcast()
- clnt_call()
- clnt_freeres()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- registerrpc()
- svc_freeargs()
- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_text_char()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_text_char(xdrs, cp)
XDR *xdrs;
char *cp;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Specifies the pointer to an XDR stream.

cp Specifies the pointer to the C character.

Usage

The `xdr_text_char()` call is a filter primitive that translates between C characters and their external representations.

Notes:

1. Encoded characters are not packed, and they occupy 4 bytes each.
2. `xdr_text_char()` converts ASCII to EBCDIC.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`
- `xdr_bytes()`
- `xdr_opaque()`
- `xdr_string()`

`xdr_u_char()`

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_u_char(xdrs, ucp)
XDR *xdrs;
unsigned char *ucp;
```

Parameters

`xdrs`

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

`ucp`

Indicates the pointer to an unsigned C character.

Usage

The `xdr_u_char()` call is a filter primitive that translates between unsigned C characters and their external representations.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- clnt_broadcast()
- clnt_call()
- clnt_freeres()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- registerrpc()
- svc_freeargs()
- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_u_int()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_u_int(xdrs, up)
XDR *xdrs;
u_int *up;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

up Indicates the pointer to the unsigned integer.

Usage

The xdr_u_int() call translates between C unsigned integers and their external representations.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- clnt_broadcast()
- clnt_call()
- clnt_freeres()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- registerrpc()
- svc_freeargs()
- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_u_long()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_u_long(xdrs, ulp)
XDR *xdrs;
u_long *ulp;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

ulp

Indicates the pointer to the unsigned long integer.

Usage

The `xdr_u_long()` call translates between C unsigned long integers and their external representations.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_u_short()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_u_short(xdrs, usp)
XDR *xdrs;
u_short *usp;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

usp

Indicates the pointer to the unsigned short integer.

Usage

The `xdr_u_short()` call translates between C unsigned short integers and their external representations.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`

- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_union()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_union(xdrs, dscmp, unp, choices, dfault)
XDR *xdrs;
enum_t *dscmp;
char *unp;
struct xdr_discrim *choices;
xdrproc_t dfault;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

dscmp

Indicates the pointer to the union discriminant. `enum_t` can be any enumeration type.

unp

Indicates the pointer to the union.

choices

Indicates the pointer to an array detailing the XDR procedure to use on each arm of the union.

dfault

Indicates the default XDR procedure to use.

Usage

The `xdr_union()` call translates between a discriminated C union and its external representation.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Examples

The following is an example of this call:

```
#include <rpc.h>
enum colors (black, brown, red);
bool_t
xdr_union(xdrs, dscmp, unp, choices, dfault)
XDR *xdrs;
enum colors *dscmp;
char *unp;
struct xdr_discrim *choices;
xdrproc_t dfault;
```

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

xdr_vector()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_vector(xdrs, basep, nelem, elemsize, xdr_elem)
XDR *xdrs;
char *basep;
u_int nelem;
u_int elemsize;
xdrproc_t xdr_elem;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

basep

Indicates the base of the array.

nelem

Indicates the element count of the array.

elemsize

Specifies the size of each of array elements, found using `sizeof()`.

xdr_elem

Specifies the XDR routine that translates an individual array element.

Usage

The `xdr_vector()` call translates between a fixed-length array and its external representation. Unlike variable-length arrays, the storage of fixed-length arrays is static and cannot be freed.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`

- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_void()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_void()
```

Parameters

None.

Usage

The xdr_void call always returns 1. It may be passed to RPC routines that require a function parameter, where no action is required. This call can be placed in the inproc or outproc parameter of the clnt_call function when you do not need to move data.

Return codes

Always a value of 1.

Context

- clnt_broadcast()
- clnt_call()
- clnt_freeres()
- pmap_rmtcall()
- registerrpc()
- svc_freeargs()
- svc_getargs()
- svc_sendreply()

xdr_wrapstring()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdr_wrapstring(xdrs, sp)
XDR *xdrs;
char **sp;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

sp Indicates the pointer that points to a pointer to the string.

Usage

The xdr_wrapstring() call is the same as calling xdr_string() with a maximum size of MAXUNSIGNED. It is useful, because many RPC procedures implicitly invoke

two-parameter XDR routines, and `xdr_string()` is a three-parameter routine.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

Context

- `clnt_broadcast()`
- `clnt_call()`
- `clnt_freeres()`
- `pmap_rmtcall()`
- `registerrpc()`
- `svc_freeargs()`
- `svc_getargs()`
- `svc_sendreply()`

`xdrmem_create()`

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
xdrmem_create(xdrs, addr, size, op)
XDR *xdrs;
char *addr;
u_int size;
enum xdr_op op;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

addr

Indicates the pointer to the memory location.

size

Specifies the maximum size of `addr`.

op Determines the direction of the XDR stream (`XDR_ENCODE`, `XDR_DECODE`, or `XDR_FREE`).

Usage

The `xdrmem_create()` call creates an XDR stream in memory. It initializes the XDR stream pointed to by `xdrs`. Data is written to, or read from, `addr`.

`xdrrec_create()`

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>

void
xdrrec_create(xdrs, sendsize, recvsizes, handle, readit, writeit)
XDR *xdrs;
u_int sendsize;
```

```

u_int recvsize;
char *handle;
int (*readit) ();
int (*writeit) ();

```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

sendsize

Specifies the size of the send buffer. Specify 0 to choose the default.

recvsize

Specifies the size of the receive buffer. Specify 0 to choose the default.

handle

Specifies the first parameter passed to readit() and writeit().

readit()

Called when a stream input buffer is empty.

writeit()

Called when a stream output buffer is full.

Usage

The xdrrec_create() call creates a record-oriented stream and initializes the XDR stream pointed to by xdrs.

Notes:

1. The caller must set the x_op field.
2. This XDR procedure implements an intermediate record string.
3. Additional bytes in the XDR stream provide record boundary information.

xdrrec_endofrecord()

Format

```

#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdrrec_endofrecord(xdrs, sendnow)
XDR *xdrs;
int sendnow;

```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

sendnow

Specify nonzero to write out data in the output buffer.

Usage

The xdrrec_endofrecord() call can be invoked only on streams created by xdrrec_create(). Data in the output buffer is marked as a complete record.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

xdrrec_eof()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdrrec_eof(xdrs)
XDR *xdrs;
```

Parameters

xdrs
Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

Usage

The xdrrec_eof() call can be invoked only on streams created by xdrrec_create().

Return codes

The value 1 indicates the current record has been consumed; the value 0 indicates continued input on the stream.

xdrrec_skiprecord()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
bool_t
xdrrec_skiprecord(xdrs)
XDR *xdrs;
```

Parameters

xdrs
Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

Usage

The xdrrec_skiprecord() call can be invoked only on streams created by xdrrec_create(). The XDR implementation is instructed to discard the remaining data in the input buffer.

Return codes

The value 1 indicates success; the value 0 indicates an error.

xdrstdio_create()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
#include <stdio.h>
void
xdrstdio_create(xdrs, file, op)
XDR *xdrs;
FILE *file;
enum xdr_op op;
```

Parameters

xdrs

Indicates the pointer to an XDR stream.

file

Specifies the data set name for the input/output (I/O) stream.

op Determines the direction of the XDR stream (either XDR_ENCODE, XDR_DECODE, or XDR_FREE).

Usage

The `xdrstdio_create()` call creates an XDR stream connected to a file through standard I/O mechanisms. It initializes the XDR stream pointed to by `xdrs`. Data is written to, or read from, file.

xprt_register()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
xprt_register(xprt)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
```

Parameters

xprt

Indicates the pointer to the service transport handle.

Usage

The `xprt_register()` call registers service transport handles with the RPC service package. This routine also modifies the global variables `svc_fds` and `svc_fdset`.

Context

`svc_fds`

xprt_unregister()

Format

```
#include <rpc.h>
void
xprt_unregister(xprt)
SVCXPRT *xprt;
```

Parameters

xprt

Indicates the pointer to the service transport handle.

Usage

The `xprt_unregister()` call unregisters an RPC service transport handle. A transport handle should be unregistered with the RPC service package before it is destroyed. This routine also modifies the global variables `svc_fds` and `svc_fdset`.

Sample RPC programs

z/OS Communications Server provides sample RPC programs. The C source code can be found in the SEZAINST data set.

The following are sample C source modules:

Program	Description
SEZAINST(GENESEND)	RPC client
SEZAINST(GENESERV)	RPC server
RAWEX	RAW client/server

Running RPC sample programs

This topic provides information needed to run the GENESERV, GENESEND, and RAWEX modules.

Starting the GENESERV server

To start the GENESERV server, run GENESERV on the other MVS address space (server).

Note: Portmapper must be running before you can run GENESERV.

Running GENESEND client

To start the GENESEND client, run GENESEND MVSX 4445 (MVSX is the name of the host machine where the GENESERV server is running, and 4445 is the integer to send and return).

The following output is displayed:

```
Value sent: 4445
Value received: 4445
```

Running the RAWEX module

To start RAWEX, run RAWEX 6667, (6667 is an integer chosen by you).

The following output is displayed:

```
Argument: 6667
Received: 6667
Sent: 6667
Result: 6667
```

RPC client

The following is an example of an RPC client program.

Note: The characters shown in this example might vary due to differences in character sets. This code is included as an example only.

```
/* GENESEND.C */
/* Send an integer to the remote host and receive the integer back */
/* PORTMAPPER AND REMOTE SERVER MUST BE RUNNING */
/**** IBMCOPYR *****/
/*
/* Component Name: GENESEND.C
/*
/*
/* Copyright:    Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
/*
/*              "Restricted Materials of IBM"
/*
```

```

/* */
/* 5694-A01 */
/* */
/* Copyright IBM Corp. 1977, 2013 */
/* */
/* US Government Users Restricted Rights - */
/* Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by */
/* GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp. */
/* */
/* Status: CSV2R6 */
/* */
/* SMP/E Distribution Name: EZAEC00E */
/* */
/* */
/**** IBMCOPYR *****/
static char ibmcopyr[] =
    "GENESEND - Licensed Materials - Property of IBM. "
    "This module is \"Restricted Materials of IBM\" "
    "5647-A01 Copyright IBM Corp. 2013. "
    "See IBM Copyright Instructions.";
#define MVS
#include <stdio.h>
#include <rpc.h>
#include <socket.h>
#define intrcvprog ((u_long)150000)
#define version ((u_long)1)
#define intrcvproc ((u_long)1)
main(argc, argv)
    int argc;
    char *argv[];
{
    int innumber;
    int outnumber;
    int error;
    if (argc != 3) {
        fprintf(stderr, "usage: %s hostname integer\n", argv[0]);
        exit (-1);
    } /* endif */
    innumber = atoi(argv[2]);
    /*
     * Send the integer to the server. The server should
     * return the same integer.
     */
    error = callrpc(argv[1], intrcvprog, version, intrcvproc, xdr_int,
        (char *)&innumber, xdr_int, (char *)&outnumber);
    if (error != 0) {
        fprintf(stderr, "error: callrpc failed: %d\n", error);
        fprintf(stderr, "intrcvprog: %d version: %d intrcvproc: %d",
            intrcvprog, version, intrcvproc);
        exit(1);
    } /* endif */
    printf("value sent: %d value received: %d\n", innumber, outnumber);
    exit(0);
}

```

Figure 4. RPC client program sample

RPC server

The following is an example of an RPC server program.

```

/* GENERIC SERVER */
/* RECEIVE AN INTEGER OR FLOAT AND RETURN THEM RESPECTIVELY */
/* PORTMAPPER MUST BE RUNNING */
/**** IBMCOPYR *****/
/* */
/* Component Name: GENESERV.C */
/* */
/* */
/* Copyright: Licensed Materials - Property of IBM */
/* */
/* "Restricted Materials of IBM" */
/* */
/* */
/* 5694-A01 */

```

```

/*
/*          Copyright IBM Corp. 1977, 2013          */
/*
/*          US Government Users Restricted Rights -   */
/*          Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by */
/*          GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.   */
/*
/* Status:      CSV1R8
/*
/* SMP/E Distribution Name: EZAEC00F
/*
/*
/*
/**** IBMCOPYR *****/
static char ibmcopyr[] =
    "GENESERV - Licensed Materials - Property of IBM. "
    "This module is \"Restricted Materials of IBM\" "
    "5647-A01 Copyright IBM Corp. 2013. "
    "See IBM Copyright Instructions.";
#ifdef MVS
#define MVS
#endif
#include <rpc.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#define intrcvprog ((u_long)150000)
#define fltrcvprog ((u_long)150102)
#define intvers    ((u_long)1)
#define intrcvproc ((u_long)1)
#define fltrcvproc ((u_long)1)
#define fltvers    ((u_long)1)
main()
{
    int *intrcv();
    float *floatrcv();
    /*REGISTER PROG, VERS AND PROC WITH THE PORTMAPPER*/
    /*FIRST PROGRAM*/
    registerrpc(intrcvprog,intvers,intrcvproc,intrcv,xdr_int,xdr_int);
    printf("Intrcv Registration with Port Mapper completed\n");
    /*OR MULTIPLE PROGRAMS*/
    registerrpc(fltrcvprog,fltvers,fltrcvproc,
        floatrcv,xdr_float,xdr_float);
    printf("Floatrcv Registration with Port Mapper completed\n");
    /*
    * svc_run will handle all requests for programs registered.
    */
    svc_run();
    printf("Error:svc_run returned!\n");
    exit(1);
}
/*
* Procedure called by the server to receive and return an integer.
*/
int *
intrcv(in)
    int *in;
{
    int *out;
    printf("integer received: %d\n",*in);
    out = in;
    printf("integer being returned: %d\n",*out);
    return (out);
}
/*
* Procedure called by the server to receive and return a float.
*/
float *
floatrcv(in)
    float *in;

```

```

{
    float *out;
    printf("float received: %e\n",*in);
    out=in;
    printf("float being returned: %e\n",*out);
    return(out);
}

```

Figure 5. RPC server program sample

RPC raw data stream

The following is an example of an RPC raw data stream program.

```

/*RAWEX                                     */
/* AN EXAMPLE OF THE RAW CLIENT/SERVER USAGE */
/* PORTMAPPER MUST BE RUNNING               */
/*                                           */

static char ibmcopyr[] =
    "RAWEX      - Licensed Materials - Property of IBM. "
    "This module is \"Restricted Materials of IBM\" "
    "5647-A01 (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1994. "
    "See IBM Copyright Instructions.";

/**/ IBMCOPYR *****/
/*                                           */
/* Component Name: RAWEX.C (alias EZAEC01H) */
/*                                           */
/* Copyright:    Licensed Materials - Property of IBM */
/*                                           */
/*              "Restricted Materials of IBM" */
/*                                           */
/*              5647-A01 */
/*                                           */
/*              (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1977, 1998 */
/*                                           */
/*              US Government Users Restricted Rights - */
/*              Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by */
/*              GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp. */
/*                                           */
/* Status:      CSV2R6 */
/*                                           */
/* SMP/E Distribution Name: EZAEC01H */
/*                                           */
/**/ IBMCOPYR *****/

/*
 * This program does not access an external interface. It provides
 * a test of the raw RPC interface allowing a client and server
 * program to be in the same process.
 */
#ifdef MVS
#define MVS
#endif
#include <rpc.h>
#include <stdio.h>

#define rawprog ((u_long)150104)
#define rawvers ((u_long)1)
#define rawproc ((u_long)1)

extern enum clnt_stat clnt_raw_call();

```



```

extern void raw2();

main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
{
    SVCXPRT *transp;
    struct hostent *hp;
    struct timeval pertry_timeout, total_timeout;
    struct sockaddr_in server_addr;
    int bout,in;
    register CLIENT *clnt;
    enum clnt_stat cs;
    int addrlen;

    /*
     * The only argument passed to the program is an integer to
     * be transferred from the client to the server and back.
     */
    if(argc!=2) {
        printf("usage:  %s    integer\n", argv[0]);
        exit(-1);
    }
    in = atoi(argv[1]);

    /*
     * Create the raw transport handle for the server.
     */
    transp = svcraw_create();
    if (transp == NULL) {
        fprintf(stderr, "can't create an RPC server transport\n");
        exit(-1);
    }

    /* In case the program is already registered, deregister it */
    pmap_unset(rawprog, rawvers);

    /* Register the server program with PORTMAPPER */
    if (!svc_register(transp,rawprog,rawvers,raw2, 0)) {
        fprintf(stderr, "can't register service\n");
        exit(-1);
    }
    /*
     * The following registers the transport handle with internal
     * data structures.
     */
    xpvt_register(transp);

    /*
     * Create the client transport handle.
     */
    if ((clnt = clntraw_create(rawprog, rawvers)) == NULL ) {
        clnt_pcreateerror("clntudp_create");
        exit(-1);
    }
    total_timeout.tv_sec = 60;
    total_timeout.tv_usec = 0;
    printf("Argument:  %d\n",in);

    /*
     * Make the call from the client to the server.
     */
    cs=clnt_call(clnt,rawproc,xdr_int,
                (char *)&in,xdr_int,(char *)&bout,total_timeout);

    printf("Result:  %d",bout);
    if(cs!=0) {

```

```

        clnt_perror(clnt,"Client call failed");
        exit(1);
    }
    exit(0);
}

/*
 * Service procedure called by the server when it receives the client
 * request.
 */
void raw2(rqstp,transp)
    struct svc_req *rqstp;
    SVCXPRT *transp;
{
    int in,out;
    if (rqstp->rq_proc=rawproc) {
        /*
         * Unpack the integer passed by the client.
         */
        svc_getargs(transp,xdr_int,&in);
        printf("Received: %d\n",in);
        /*
         * Send the integer back to the client.
         */
        out=in;
        printf("Sent: %d\n",out);
        if (!svc_sendreply(transp, xdr_int,&out)) {
            printf("Can't reply to RPC call.\n");
            exit(1);
        }
    }
}

```

Figure 6. RPC raw data stream program sample

RPCGEN sample programs

This topic provides information about sample RPCGEN programs. The C source code can be found in the SEZAINST data set.

The following are sample C source files:

File	Description
RG	RPCGEN user-generated input
RGUC	RPCGEN user-generated client
RGUS	RPCGEN user-generated server

Generating your own sequential data sets

This topic describes the steps of generating your own sequential data sets.

Procedure

The following steps describe how to generate your own sequential data sets:

1. Run RPCGEN RG from the TSO command line.

The following sequential data sets are generated in your user space:

- *user_id*.RG.H
- *user_id*.RGC.C

- *user_id.RGS.C*
 - *user_id.RGX.C*
2. Verify that the sample C source code modules RGUC and RGUS contain the `#include` statements found in *user_id.RGX.C*.
 3. Verify that *user_id.RG.H* is referenced by the compilation procedure.

Building client and server executable modules

This topic describes the steps of building client and server executable modules.

Procedure

Complete the following steps to build client and server executable modules:

1. Compile the RGUS C source program.
2. Compile the RGUC C source program.
3. Compile the RGS.C C source program generated by RPCGEN.
4. Compile the RGC.C C source program generated by RPCGEN.
5. Link-edit the sample source modules RGS and RGUS.
6. Link-edit the sample source modules RGUC and RGC.

Running RPCGEN sample programs

This topic provides information needed to run the sample programs in RPCGEN.

Procedure

1. Execute RGS on the other MVS address space (server).
No message is displayed.
2. Execute RGUC MVSX 6504 (MVSX is the host machine where the RGS server is running, and 6504 is the integer chosen by you).

After executing the RGUC client, the following message is displayed:

Output on the server session: 6504

Chapter 9. Remote procedure calls in the z/OS UNIX System Services environment

The z/OS UNIX files used by z/OS UNIX System Services RPC and their location in the z/OS UNIX file system are as follows:

- /usr/include/rpc: All header files are contained here.
- /usr/lib/librpplib.a: RPC archive files.
- orpcgen: ONC RPC protocol compiler.
- orpcinfo: Utility program for looking at portmaps of networked machines.
- oportmap: Network service program that maps ONC RPC program and version numbers to transport-specific port numbers.

Deviations from Sun RPC 4.0

z/OS UNIX System Services RPC deviates from Sun RPC 4.0 in the following ways:

- The source was modified to fit into 72 columns.

- **xdr_enum()**

In z/OS UNIX System Services rpc xdr_enum() is a macro. This is a change identical to the changes in TCP/IP Version 2 for MVS and VM, and Version 3.1 for MVS. It is necessary because enumerations in C/370 may have a length of 1, 2, or 4 bytes. The enum_t is not defined and xdr_enum() is replaced first by a call to _xdr_enum() that returns the entry to the appropriate XDR routine (xdr_char(), xdr_short(), or xdr_long()), which is then followed by a call to that routine. The xdr_union() is also modified into a macro, which separates the call for the discriminant from the remainder. The discriminant is processed as an enumeration, and then passed as a value to _xdr_union() to process the remaining union.

- **xdr_string()**

As with previous 370 versions of TCP/IP, xdr_string() translates from EBCDIC to ASCII or reverse. With z/OS UNIX System Services the iconv() call is used, and data is translated directly into or out of the XDR buffers if sufficient buffers are available as indicated by an xdr_inline() call. With previous versions (or with z/OS UNIX System Services if the entire string will not fit into the buffer) it is necessary to allocate an additional buffer. While encoding, if the length of the data changes in the translation, xdr_setpos() is used to adjust the XDR buffer to reflect the actual amount of translated data. realloc() is used while decoding or for the temporary buffer, which may be necessary while encoding.

The default translation is between ISO8859-1 and IBM-1047. This can be modified by iconv_open() calls during initialization, by specifying the external iconv_t variables xdr_hton_cd and xdr_ntoh_cd.

- **xdr_float(), xdr_double()**

The format for S/370 floating point data differs from the IEEE format specified for XDR. The xdr_float() and xdr_double() routines are modified to make the necessary conversions. For z/OS UNIX System Services, these routines utilize the C/370 library routines frexp() and ldexp() to extract and restore the exponent from the floating point number, rather than private subroutines.

Using z/OS UNIX System Services RPC

Requirement: The `_ALL_SOURCE` feature test macro is required to compile applications that use z/OS UNIX System Services RPC function. The source code can use `#define _ALL_SOURCE` or the `_ALL_SOURCE` macro can be passed as a compiler option.

For RPC, a Sun ONC sample program is provided in `/usr/lpp/tcpip/rpc/samples`. To run the sample, you can run the Makefile facility in the `rpc` samples directory. Running `make` produces three executable files.

- `printmsg`
The **`printmsg text`** command prints the message (text) on the local console. It can be displayed by viewing the system log.
- `msg_svc`
`msg_svc` is an RPC server that enables the user at a remote station to put a message on the console of the server. The **`msg_svc &`** command starts this server.
- `rprintmsg`
The **`rprintmsg rhost text`** command prints a message (text) on the console of host *rhost*.

Note: The `_C89_LIBDIRS` environmental variable must be set (for example, `export _C89_LIBDIRS=/usr/lpp/tcpip/lib`) before the `make` is executed.

A sample makefile is provided: `/usr/lpp/tcpip/rpc/samples/Makefile`. To run `make`, use `make -f /usr/lpp/tcpip/rpc/samples/Makefile` from a writable directory.

New cache call function for RPC

```
svcudp_enablecache(transp, size)
SVCXPRT *transp;
u_long size;
```

where:

- `svcudp_enablecache` enables the caching of replies to remote calls using UDP. When a request due to a retry is received, and there is a reply to an earlier attempt in the cache, the cached reply is immediately returned to the client without calling the remote procedure.
- `transp` is the UDP service transport for which caching is to be enabled.
- `size` is the number of entries to be provided in the cache.

When issuing `RPCGEN` for a specification file that contains a `%#`, the following compiler error message may be displayed: `ERROR EDC0401 abc.x:n` The character is not valid, where *abc.x* is the name of the file and *n* is the line number containing a `%#`. This combination of characters is not accepted by the compiler.

Support for 64-bit integers

Four XDR functions support 64-bit integers in the z/OS UNIX System Services RPC API.

The function `xdr_hyper()` is equivalent to `xdr_longlong_t()`. The function `xdr_u_hyper()` is equivalent to `xdr_u_longlong_t()`.

XDR Function	Description
<code>xdr_hyper()</code>	Translates between C long longs and their external representatives.
<code>xdr_u_hyper()</code>	Translates between C unsigned long longs and their external representatives.
<code>xdr_longlong_t()</code>	Translates between C long longs and their external representatives.
<code>xdr_u_longlong_t()</code>	Translates between C unsigned long longs and their external representatives.

UDP transport protocol CLIENT handles

The function of `clntudp_bufcreate()` is similar to `clnttcp_create()` but creates UDP transport protocol CLIENT handles. The wait time for retries and timeouts is specified for the UDP transport. The total time allowed for RPC completion can be specified by `clnt_call()`. Buffer sizes may be specified or defaulted. The same potential for version number mismatch exists. Success returns the CLIENT handle, failure NULL.

```
CLIENT *
clntudp_bufcreate(addr, prognum, versnum, wait, sockp, sendsz, recvsz)
    struct sockaddr_in *addr;
    u_long prognum, versnum;
    struct timeval wait;
    int *sockp;
    u_int sendsz;
    u_int recvsz;
```

RPC restrictions

RPC does not support the Binary Floating Point Facility. If you install the BFP processor, you must compile your RPC applications to preclude use of the BFP hardware. You can do this by specifying compiler option `ARCH(0)`, (the default setting).

Chapter 10. Network Computing System

The Network Computing System (NCS) is a set of tools for heterogeneous distributed computing. These tools conform to the Network Computing Architecture. This topic introduces the Network Computing Architecture and NCS.

To use the NCS system calls, you must know C language programming. For more information about NCS, see *NCS for IBM AIX/ESA® Planning and Administration Guide* and *NCS for IBM AIX/ESA Programming Reference*.

NCS and the Network Computing Architecture

NCS is an implementation of the Network Computing Architecture, an architecture for distributing software applications across heterogeneous collections of computers, networks, and programming environments. Programs based on NCS can take advantage of computing resources throughout a network or internet, with different parts of each program executing on the computers best suited for the tasks.

The Network Computing Architecture supports distributed programs of many kinds. For example, one program might perform graphical input and output on a workstation while it does intense computation on a supercomputer. Another program might perform many independent calculations on a large set of data; it might distribute these calculations among any number of available processors on the network or internet.

NCS components

The components of NCS are written in portable C wherever possible. They are available in source code and in several binary formats. Currently, the NCS components are:

- Remote procedure call (RPC) runtime library
- Location Broker
- Network Interface Definition Language (NIDL) compiler

The RPC runtime library and the Location Broker provide runtime support for network computing. These two components, along with various utilities and files, make up the Network Computing Kernel (NCK), which contains all the software you need to run a distributed application.

The Network Interface Definition Language (NIDL) compiler is a tool for developing distributed applications.

Remote procedure call runtime library

The RPC runtime library is the backbone of the Network Computing System. It provides the calls that enable local programs to execute procedures on remote hosts. These calls transfer requests and responses between clients (the programs calling the procedures) and servers (the programs executing the procedures).

When you write NCS applications, you usually do not use many RPC runtime library calls directly. Instead, you write interface definitions in NIDL and use the NIDL compiler to generate most of the required calls to the runtime library.

Location broker

A broker is a server that provides information about resources. The location broker enables clients to locate specific objects (for example, databases) or specific interfaces (for example, data retrieval interfaces). Location broker software includes the global location broker (GLB), the local location broker (LLB), a client agent through which programs use GLB and LLB services, and administrative tools.

The GLB stores in a database the locations of objects and interfaces throughout a network or internet; clients can use the GLB to access an object or interface without knowing its location beforehand. The LLB stores in a local database similar information about resources on the local host; it also implements a forwarding facility that provides access by means of a single address to all of the objects and interfaces at the host.

Network interface definition language compiler

The NIDL compiler takes as input an interface definition written in NIDL. From this definition, the compiler generates source code in portable C for client and server stub modules. An interface definition specifies the interface between a user of a service and the provider of the service; it defines how a client *sees* a remote service and how a server *sees* requests for its service.

The stubs produced by the NIDL compiler contain nearly all of the *remoteness* in a distributed application. They perform data conversions, assemble and disassemble packets, and interact with the RPC run-time library. It's much easier to write an interface definition in NIDL than it would be to write the stub code that the NIDL compiler generates from your definition.

MVS implementation of NCS

The following list indicates the NCS components that are available in MVS or z/OS UNIX.

- Network Interface Definition Language (NIDL) compiler 1.0
- Network Computing Kernel (NCK) 1.1

The IBM MVS implementation of NCS differs from the Apollo Computer, Inc. implementation of NCS. The following list summarizes the differences between the two implementations:

- The IBM MVS implementation of NCS contains support for the Non-Replicated Global Location Broker daemon (nrglbd). It does not contain support for the Global Location Broker daemon (glbd), which can be replicated on multiple hosts in the network.
- The IBM MVS implementation of NCS does not contain support for the Data Replication Manager Administrative Tool (drm_admin). This tool works only with the replicated version of the Global Location Broker, which is not supported in MVS NCS.
- The IBM MVS implementation of NCS does not support multitasking. It does not support forking or creating a task either. It does not support Apollo's Concurrent Programming Support (CPS).
- The IBM MVS implementation of NCS supports AF_INET only.

- In NCS, the receiving machine (client or server) translates EBCDIC characters to ASCII and ASCII characters to EBCDIC. The IBM MVS implementation of NCS translates correctly, but the Apollo NCS Version 1.0 code has the following problems:
 - The EBCDIC Null character 0x00 is incorrectly translated to the ASCII character 0x02. It should be translated to the ASCII character 0x00.
 - The EBCDIC Delete character 0x07 is incorrectly translated to the ASCII character 0x10.
 - The EBCDIC Line Feed character 0x25 is incorrectly translated to the ASCII character 0x3f.

These are the three significant errors in the EBCDIC to ASCII translation table that is part of NCS Version 1.0. EBCDIC to ASCII translation works correctly only if you do not use the previous characters or if the EBCDIC to ASCII translation table has already been fixed in the NCS program on the receiving side.

- NCS Version 1.0 does not correctly translate between IBM floating point and IEEE floating point. This includes both the translation from IEEE to IBM floating point and IBM to IEEE floating point. As with EBCDIC to ASCII translations, the receiver of the data performs the floating point conversion. Servers and clients can both act as receivers of data. Therefore, NCS programs on both sides need to contain correct support of IBM floating point if you pass floating point data to or from a system that uses IBM floating point.
- Apollo NCS Version 1.0 supports two enum data types: the short enum, which NCS assumes occupies 2 bytes in storage; and the regular enum, which occupies 4 bytes. The IBM C/370 compiler dynamically determines the size required for an enum variable as 1 byte, 2 bytes, or 4 bytes.

The NCS short enum data type works correctly on MVS, but the NCS regular enum data type does not. If for some reason you cannot use the short enum data type on MVS and must use the regular enum data type, then you must force the C/370 compiler to allocate 4 bytes for all enum variables.

If your Interface Definition Language (IDL) contains enum typedefs as input to the NIDL compiler, for example

```
typedef enum {low, medium, high} word;
typedef enum {red, green, blue} colors;
```

then you must modify the header data set that gets generated by the NIDL compiler. If the header data set is to be used on MVS with the C/370 compiler, you must force the compiler to use fullword enumeration types:

```
/* you should add the following define to the header data set */
#define INT_MAX (0xffffffff)

/* you need to modify the declares for the enum data type to */
/* force the compiler to use 4 bytes (word) for regular enum. */
enum word {low, medium, high, word_expand_to_fullword = INT_MAX};
enum colors {red, green, blue, colors_expand_to_fullword = INT_MAX};
```

If you do not force the compiler to use fullword enumeration types, the compiler assigns either 1 byte or 2 bytes to your enum variables and the enum variables are not transmitted correctly using NCS.

Note: MVS NCS does not support C language pragma statements.

NCS system IDL data sets

The NCS System Interface Definition Language (IDL) data sets consist of several interface definition data sets that are distributed with NCS. These data sets define types and constants, or local or remote interfaces. Some of these data sets can be imported by your own IDL data set. The import declaration is an NIDL statement similar to the C `#include` directive, which causes other IDL data sets to be included by the NIDL compiler. You do not need to run NIDL against the data sets to be imported.

- `base.idl`
- `conv.idl`
- `glb.idl`
- `lb.idl`
- `llb.idl`
- `nbase.idl`
- `rpc.idl`
- `rrpc.idl`
- `socket.idl`
- `uuid.idl`

For more information on IDL files, see *NCS for IBM AIX/ESA Planning and Administration Guide*.

NCS C header data sets and the Pascal include data set

The following is a list of the C header data sets that you might need to include in your C source programs to use NCS. These data sets can also be included by the NIDL-generated stub code. These data sets are located in SEZACMAC and must be copied to your user ID.

The following is a list of the headers used by NCS:

<code>base.h</code>	<code>ncsdefs.h</code>
<code>conv.h</code>	<code>ncssock.h</code>
<code>glb.h</code>	<code>pfm.h</code>
<code>bsdto cms.h</code>	<code>rpc.h</code>
<code>idl@base.h</code>	<code>rrpc.h</code>
<code>lb.h</code>	<code>socket.h</code>
<code>llb.h</code>	<code>uuid.h</code>
<code>nbase.h</code>	

IDL@BASE.COPY is the name of the Pascal include data set. This data set should be included in your client or server source code if it is written in Pascal.

NCS RPC run-time library

On MVS, all of the routines that make up the NCS RPC run-time library are stored in the SEZALIBN data set. This library must be specified on the SYSLIB DD statement of your link-edit job step.

NCS portability issues

There are several NCS-based portability issues of which you need to be aware.

NCS defines NCSDEFS.H

The linkage editor and loader on MVS restrict the number of characters in an external name to eight characters or less. This means that if you are porting an existing non-MVS program, and it contains external references that are longer than eight characters, you need to redefine these references into unique, eight-character names. If you are writing new code on MVS and you create external references that are longer than eight characters, you also have to redefine these references into unique eight-character names.

A data set called NCSDEFS.H, contains the redefines of all the external references greater than eight characters in length that are part of the NCS RPC run-time library. This data set needs to be included in all of your code that uses NCS.

Figure 7 shows the lines of code that should be included in each NCS-based routine to maintain portability of your code.

```
#ifdef IBM370
# include "ncsdefs.h"    /* NCS redefines for IBM 370.*/
#endif
```

Figure 7. Macro to maintain IBM System/370 portability

To compile the code on MVS, define IBM370 to the compiler by using the compilation option `DEFINE(IBM370)`. By isolating MVS-dependent sections of code, you can maintain code portability.

Required user-defined USERDEFS.H

The NIDL compiler generates stub code. For this stub code to compile correctly on MVS, the external references greater than eight characters must be redefined to eight characters or less. The data set USERDEFS.H contains a template for the information that needs to be redefined.

The following are considerations when using the USERDEFS.H data set.

- The data set should be copied to your user ID and be renamed to something appropriate for your NCS-based code (for example, *user_id.USERDEFS.H*).
This data set is a good place to put any code-specific external names longer than eight characters that need to be redefined.
- The data set must always contain the redefines for the server and client entry point vector (epv). See the example USERDEFS.H data set shown in this topic for more information about USERDEFS.H.
- The data set should be included in all your NCS-based source code
- The data set must be included by the NIDL-generated stubs and switches.
To have NIDL automatically add this include, use the NIDL run-time option `-inc`.

Figure 8 on page 288 shows the H data set in the stub and switch code. You should also follow this method for including the USERDEFS.H data set (or whatever you renamed it) in your NCS-based code.

```
#ifdef IBM370
# include "ncsdefs.h"
# include "userdefs.h"
#endif
```

Figure 8. NCSDEFS.H and USERDEFS.H include statements

The following provides an example of the USERDEFS.H data set:

```
/******
 *          Template for User Redefines
 *   On IBM MVS or MVS operating systems external references longer
 *   than 8 characters must be redefined to 8 characters
 *   or less. This data set must be included in your Client or Server
 *   code, and you must provide the nidl compiler with the name of
 *   this data set when nidl is invoked so that the stub code can also
 *   include it.
 *****/
#define IDL_interface_name_server_epv xxxSEpv
#define IDL_interface_name_client_epv xxxCEpv
```

The following is a description of the elements shown in the preceding example.

Element	Description
IDL_interface_name	The interface name coded in your IDL data set. You must replace <i>IDL_interface_name</i> with this name.
xxx	A unique three-character sequence, starting with a letter, that makes this redefine name unique throughout your NCS-based programs. For example, the <i>xxx</i> can be replaced with the first 3 characters of the <i>IDL_interface_name</i> .

See “NIDL compiler options” on page 290 for a description of NIDL run-time options.

NCS: Preprocessing, compiling, and linking

The following topics provide information about how to compile and link-edit your program:

- NCS Preprocessor Programs
- Compiling and Linking NCS Programs

NCS preprocessor programs

The NIDL compiler translates an NIDL interface definition into the NCS client and server stub modules. Before the C/C++ for z/OS compiler can be run on NCS-based code, any \$ (such as those in the NCS RPC run-time library routines) must be converted to an underscore (_). You can use CPP to do this conversion. For more information about CPP, see “Converting C identifiers using the CPP program” on page 291.

NIDL compiler

The Network Interface Definition Language (NIDL) compiler is a member of SEZALOAD. MVS data sets written in NIDL must have the form *user_id.name.IDL*. The NIDL compiler generates a server stub data set, a client stub data set, a client switch data set, and a header data set.

For more information about NIDL, see *NCS for IBM AIX/ESA Planning and Administration Guide*.

A command list (CLIST) called RUNNIDL is provided to assist you in invoking the NIDL compiler. RUNNIDL is a member of SEZAINST. The NIDL options specified in RUNNIDL CLIST are set to the most frequently used NIDL run-time options. If you do not want to run with these NIDL options, you can invoke the NIDL compiler directly.

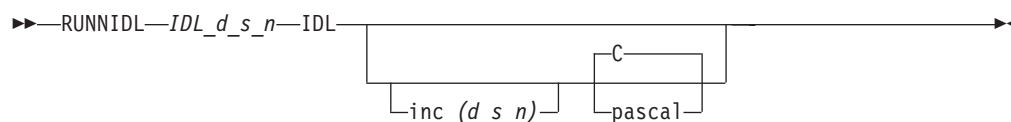
The *NIDL* compiler does not support IDL include files that are members of a partitioned data set.

Any NCS system IDL files that are imported by your IDL data set must be copied from SEZAINST to your user ID. The following are the members of SEZAINST that you might need to copy.

Member

	Data set name
basei	<i>user_id.base.idl</i>
conv	<i>user_id.conv.idl</i>
glbi	<i>user_id.glb.idl</i>
lbi	<i>user_id.lb.idl</i>
llbi	<i>user_id.llb.idl</i>
nbasi	<i>user_id.nbase.idl</i>
rpci	<i>user_id.rpc.idl</i>
rrpci	<i>user_id.rrpc.idl</i>
socketi	<i>user_id.socket.idl</i>
uuidi	<i>user_id.uuid.idl</i>

Use the RUNNIDL CLIST command in the following format:



Parameter

	Description
<i>IDL_d_s_n</i>	Specifies the data set name of the NIDL data set.
IDL	Specifies the data set type of the NIDL data set. The data set type must be IDL.
inc (<i>d_s_n</i>)	Specifies the data set name of a header data set that contains redefines specific to your programs and stubs. The NIDL compiler generates code to include the user-specified-include data set name in the stub data set and switch code that it generates. The data set name defaults to the USERDEFS.H data set.

pascal Specifies that the NIDL compiler generates a Pascal language include data set as output. The server stub data set, client stub data set, client switch data set, and header data sets are generated in C language.

The following example invokes the NIDL compiler using the BANK.IDL data set as input. The header data set containing the redefines for BANK is in the data set BANKDEFS.H.

```
RUNNIDL BANK IDL inc (bankdefs)
```

NIDL compiler limitations:

You should be aware of the following limitations concerning the NIDL compiler options on MVS.

- **-no_cpp**

You cannot invoke the NCS CPP routine from within the NIDL compiler. If you invoke NIDL directly, you must specify the **-no_cpp** option.

- **-ext**

The extension option is used to generate unique data set names for the NIDL output. The defaults for **-ext** on MVS are **@C.C@CSTUB**, **@S.C@SSTUB**, and **@W.C@CSWTCH**. The extension is appended to the data set name of the IDL data set to generate a unique data set name for the two stubs and the switch.

For example, the IDL data set name and default extension for a client switch are appended in the following format:

```
IDL_data_set_name@W.C@CSWTCH
```

Note: This default restricts the IDL data set name to 6 characters or less.

The following is a list of data set names and default low-level qualifiers for the NIDL generated output:

Data set name	Low-level qualifier	Description
<i>IDL_data_set_name@C</i>	C@CSTUB	Client stub
<i>IDL_data_set_name@W</i>	C@CSWTCH	Client switch
<i>IDL_data_set_name@S</i>	C@SSTUB	Server stub
<i>IDL_data_set_name</i>	H	C header data set
<i>IDL_data_set_name</i>	COPY	Pascal header data set (if the pascal option is used).

You can change this default by invoking NIDL directly and specifying your own **-ext** option. If you specify your own **-ext** option, the name of your data set is restricted to a maximum of 8 characters, and the extension is restricted to a maximum of 8 characters.

NIDL compiler options:

The linkage editor and loader on MVS restricts the number of characters in an external name to 8 characters or less. For the code generated by the NIDL compiler to compile correctly on MVS, the external references greater than 8 characters need to be redefined to 8 characters or less. The data set USERDEFS.H contains a template for the information to be redefined.

Using the **-inc** option, you can specify the data set name of a header data set that contains redefines specific to your programs and stubs. If the **-inc** option is specified, the NIDL compiler generates code to **#include** the user-specified **-inc** data set name in the stub and switch code that it generates.

For example, the BANK sample program has a BANKDEFS.H data set, where all of the BANK external names greater than 8 characters are redefined. When the NIDL compiler is run against the BANK.IDL data set, if you specified `-inc bankdefs`, the `#include` for this data set is automatically generated in the two stubs and switch programs. The following is an example of the code:

```
#ifdef IBM370
# include "ncsdefs.h"
# include "bankdefs.h"
#endif
```

Converting C identifiers using the CPP program

All of the NCS RPC run-time library routines and most of the NCS constants and data types contain a \$ character. For example, the routine you call to register your server with RPC run-time is `rpc_$register`. The routine you call to register your server with the location broker is `lb_$register`.

IBM C/370, based on ANSI standards, does not allow a \$ to be used as a correct character in a C identifier. The IBM C/370 preprocessor does not allow you to redefine a \$ to another character. NCS provides a routine called CPP for systems that do not allow a \$ in C identifiers. The NCS CPP program reads a C source data set, expands macros and include data sets, and writes an input for the C compiler. The most important function that the CPP program performs for MVS NCS users is that it converts every \$ to an underscore (`_`) when it occurs in a C identifier.

Before any of your code or the stub code can be compiled, all occurrences of a \$ in a C identifier must be converted to an underscore (`_`). NCS uses CPP to do this.

Note: Because CPP does not contain all the functions of the C/370 preprocessor, there can be times when you need to modify your code to make it acceptable to CPP, even though C/370 might have accepted it.

A CLIST called RUNCPP is provided to assist you in invoking the CPP program. You can use this CLIST, or invoke CPP directly. RUNCPP is a member of SEZAINST.

Use the RUNCPP CLIST command in the following format:

```
►►—RUNCPP—data_set_name—data_set_type—◄◄
```

Parameter

Description

data_set_name

Specifies the name of the data set used as input to NCS CPP.

data_set_type

Specifies the data set type.

To run CPP with the data set BANK.C@CSTUB as input, enter the following:

```
RUNCPP BANK C@CSTUB
```

The RUNCPP CLIST has the most frequently used CPP run-time options hard coded into it. IBM recommends using RUNCPP, but if you must use options that are not specified with RUNCPP, invoke CPP directly.

For portability reasons, you should leave the \$ in all the RPC run-time routines, constants, and data types. CPP should be run against your code after you run

NIDL. In this way, the client stub and switch or server stub can be moved to a system that supports the \$. For portability to other systems, you should always maintain the version of your code that contains the \$.

For programs that are not run on any system other than IBM MVS, you can permanently change \$ to (_), so that you do not have to use CPP. Then, only the client stub and switch or the server stub has to be run through the CPP routine. In some cases, this is the preferred solution, especially if you need the full function of the C/C++ for z/OS preprocessor and compiler and CPP does not include this support. For example, many AD/Cycle C/370 header files contain preprocessor directives that CPP does not understand. If you are including AD/Cycle C/370 header files in your application, you should manually change \$ to underscore (_) in your application and any included header files so that you do not have to run CPP.

CPP does not support C include files that are members of a partitioned data set. Any NCS C header files that are included by your data set must be copied to your user ID. The following are the members of SEZACMAC that you might need to copy:

Member	Data set name
ncssock1	<i>user_id.socket.h</i>
ncsrpc	<i>user_id.rpc.h</i>
base	<i>user_id.base.h</i>
conv	<i>user_id.conv.h</i>
glb	<i>user_id.glb.h</i>
bsdtocms	<i>user_id.bsdtocms.h</i>
idl@base	<i>user_id.idl@base.h</i>
lb	<i>user_id.lb.h</i>
llb	<i>user_id.llb.h</i>
nbase	<i>user_id.nbase.h</i>
ncsdefs	<i>user_id.ncfdefs.h</i>
ncssock	<i>user_id.ncssock.h</i>
pfm	<i>user_id.pfm.h</i>
rrpc	<i>user_id.rrpc.h</i>
uuid	<i>user_id.uuid.h</i>

Any C/370 standard header files that are included by your data set must be copied from the C/370 product header partitioned data set (SEZACMAC).

Compiling and linking NCS programs

This topic describes the steps of creating, building, and executing an NCS application.

Procedure

Following are the steps needed to create, build, and execute an NCS application:

1. Set up.

Copy RUNNIDL and RUNCPP from SEZAINST to one of your system-supported CLIST libraries.

2. Write the IDL description of the client and server applications.

Write your NIDL interface program and client or server code, and your userdefs-type header file that redefines your long names.

3. Run NIDL.

- Copy any imported NCS IDL files from SEZAINST to your user ID.
- Run the NIDL compiler using your IDL data set as input.

```
RUNNIDL middle_qualifier IDL INC(userdefs)
```

If your data set is *user_id*.SAMPLE.IDL and your header file is *user_id*.USERDEFS.H, the command to run is:

```
RUNNIDL SAMPLE IDL INC(userdefs)
```

4. Convert \$ to _.

You can convert any identifiers containing a \$ either using CPP or manually.

- Run CPP

- Copy any included header files from the partitioned data set where they are to your user ID.
- Run CPP against all of your code, the client stub and switch, and the server stub.

```
RUNCPP middle_qualifier low_level_qualifier
```

If your data set is *user_id*.SAMPLE.C, run the following command:

```
RUNCPP SAMPLE C
```

- Manually convert \$ to underscore (_):

- Use an editor to convert all occurrences of \$ to _ in all of your code, the client stub and switch, and the server stub.
- Copy to a partitioned data set any C header files that contain a \$ and that are included by your code, the client stub or switch, or the server stub. Edit the C header files in the partitioned data set to convert all occurrences of \$ to _. During compilation, this partitioned data set must be specified on the SYSLIB statement ahead of SEZACMAC.

5. Compile and Link.

You can use several methods to compile, link-edit, and execute your C/C++ for z/OS source program in MVS. This topic contains information about the additional data sets that you must include to run the C data sets generated by RUNCPP under MVS batch, using IBM-supplied cataloged procedures.

The following list contains data set names, which are used as examples in the following JCL statements:

Data set name
Contents

user_id.SAMPLE.CPPOUT

Sequential data set that contains the C program generated by RUNCPP.

user_id.OBJ

A partitioned data set that contains the compiled versions of C programs as its members.

user_id.LOADLIST

A partitioned data set that contains the loadlist as its members.

user_id.LOAD

A partitioned data set that contains the link-edited versions of C programs as its members.

user_id.HDRS

A partitioned data set that contains C header files as its members.

NCS: Sample compilation cataloged procedure additions

Include the following in the compilation step of your cataloged procedure. Cataloged procedures are included in the IBM-supplied samples for your z/OS system.

Add the following to the CPARM parameter:

```
CPARM='DEF(IBM390)'
```

Add the following statement as the first //SYSLIB DD statement.

```
//SYSLIB DD DSN=SEZACMAC,DISP=SHR
```

Note: If you do not run CPP and your C source file includes either `socket.h` or `rpc.h`, you must copy the NCS versions of these files (`ncssock1` and `ncsrpc`) from SEZACMAC to *user_id*.HDRS and rename them to `socket` and `rpc`. *user_id*.HDRS must then be specified on the SYSLIB statement ahead of SEZACMAC.

```
//SYSLIB DD DSN=user_id.HDRS,DISP=SHR
          DD DSN=SEZACMAC,DISP=SHR
```

NCS: Sample link-edit cataloged procedure additions

Include the following in the link-edit step of your cataloged procedure.

- Add the following statements as the first //SYSLIB DD statement:

```
//      DD DSN=SEZALIBN,DISP=SHR
//      DD DSN=SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
```

- Add the following //USERLIB DD statement:

```
//USERLIB DD DSN=user_id.OBJ,DISP=SHR
```

All entry points are not defined as external references in SEZALIBN. You must include the following when you link-edit your application code.

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@S)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@SEQ)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@UTIL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SOCKET)
```

- Create a member SAMPLE of partitioned data set *user_id*.LOADLIST and add the necessary objects to link to SAMPLE.

For example, to create SAMPLE load module with three objects (SAMPLE, SAMPLE@C, SAMPLE@W), the corresponding contents of SAMPLE in *user_id*.LOADLIST would be:

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@S)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@SEQ)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@UTIL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SOCKET)
```

```
INCLUDE USERLIB(SAMPLE)
INCLUDE USERLIB(SAMPLE@C)
INCLUDE USERLIB(SAMPLE@W)
MODE AMODE(31)
ENTRY CEESTART
```

Note: For more information about compiling and linking, see *z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide*.

Running UUID@GEN

The NCS program UUID@GEN generates universal unique identifiers. The UUID@GEN data set is a member of SEZALOAD.

For more information about using UUID@GEN, see *NCS for IBM AIX/ESA Planning and Administration Guide*.

Use the following format to invoke the UUID@GEN.

➤—UUID@GEN—➤

NCS sample programs

The source code for the following NCS sample programs is included in SEZAINST:

- BANK
- NCSSMP
- BINOP

See “Compiling and linking NCS programs” on page 293 for step-by-step instructions on compiling, link-editing, and running the sample programs. For specific instructions on building and running each sample, see “Compiling, linking, and running the sample BINOP program” on page 296, “Compiling, linking, and running the NCSSMP program” on page 301, and “Compiling, linking, and running the sample BANK program” on page 305.

Implement the BINOP sample program on your system, then run either the NCSSMP program or BANK. BINOP uses a well-known port rather than the NCS location broker. The BINOP sample program can help verify NCS on your system.

When running the NIDL compiler against any of the sample program IDL data sets, ensure that you specify the include data set. For example, to run NIDL against the BANK.IDL data set, enter the following:

```
RUNNIDL BANK IDL inc (bankdefs)
```

The NCSSMP sample program

The following sample is an example of an NCS sample program. It includes the following program segments:

- NCS redefines for this sample program
- Instructions to compile and run the sample program on MVS

The source code for the following program segments are included in SEZAINST:

- NCSSERV1 (NCS server)

- NCSCNT1 (NCS client)
- NCSSMPI (NCS NIDL interface)

NCS sample redefines

The following is an example of a redefine data set that is needed if this NCS sample program is to run on MVS:

```

/*****
*               Redefines for NCS Sample Program               *
*   On IBM VM or MVS operating systems external references longer *
*   than 8 characters must be redefined to 8 characters or less. *
*   This file must be included in the Sample Programs and stubs. *
*****/

#define binop_server_epv  binSEpv
#define binop_client_epv binCEpv
#define binop_add  binAdd
#define getNCShandle  binGtHnd

```

Compiling, linking, and running the sample BINOP program

The NCS sample program BINOP consists of the following data sets, which are members of SEZAINST:

Sample data set

Description

BINOPR

Describes how to run the BINOP sample program.

BINOPSC

Contains C source code for the BINOP server program.

BINOPCC

Contains C source code for the BINOP client program.

BINOP

Contains C source code for the BINOP remote subroutine.

BINOPI

Contains the interface definition language data set for BINOP sample programs used as input to the NIDL compiler.

BINDEFS

Indicates the header data set containing the redefines of external references, greater than 8 characters in length, used in the BINOP sample programs.

The following topics describe steps required to run the sample BINOP program successfully.

- “Setting up the sample BINOP program” on page 297
- “Compiling the sample BINOP program” on page 298
- “Linking the sample BINOP program” on page 299
- “Running the sample BINOP program” on page 300

Note: If you have a problem with any of these steps, you must resolve them before you can go on to the next step. If you encounter a problem, first ensure that TCP/IP for MVS or z/OS CS has been installed and is operational on your system.

Setting up the sample BINOP program

This topic describes the prerequisites of using the sample BINOP program.

Before you begin

You need to know how to access data sets and copy files.

Procedure

Perform the following steps as prerequisites to compiling, linking, and running the sample BINOP program.

1. Copy the sample data sets from SEZAINST to your user ID.

From location	To location
SEZAINST(BINOP)	<i>user_id</i> .binop.c
SEZAINST(BINOPCC)	<i>user_id</i> .binopc.c
SEZAINST(BINOPSC)	<i>user_id</i> .binops.c
SEZAINST(BINDEFS)	<i>user_id</i> .bindefs.h
SEZAINST(BINOPI)	<i>user_id</i> .binop.idl

2. Copy the imported data sets from SEZAINST to your user ID.

From location	To location
SEZAINST(BASEI)	<i>user_id</i> .base.idl
SEZAINST(NBASEI)	<i>user_id</i> .nbase.idl
SEZAINST(RPCI)	<i>user_id</i> .rpc.idl

3. To generate stubs, run NIDL using the following command:

```
RUNNIDL BINOP IDL INC(BINDEFS)
```

4. Copy the included C header files to your user ID.

From location	To location
SEZACMAC(BASE)	<i>user_id</i> .base.h
SEZACMAC(NBASE)	<i>user_id</i> .nbase.h
SEZACMAC(NCSDEFS)	<i>user_id</i> .ncsdefs.h
SEZACMAC(TYPES)	<i>user_id</i> .types.h
SEZACMAC(BSDTIME)	<i>user_id</i> .bsdtime.h
SEZACMAC(BSDTOCMS)	<i>user_id</i> .bsdtocms.h
SEZACMAC(BSDTYPES)	<i>user_id</i> .bsdtypes.h
SEZACMAC(IDL@BASE)	<i>user_id</i> .idl@base.h
SEZACMAC(PFM)	<i>user_id</i> .pfm.h
SEZACMAC(NCSRPC)	<i>user_id</i> .rpc.h
'C' library	<i>user_id</i> .setjmp.h
'C' library	<i>user_id</i> .stdio.h
'C' library	<i>user_id</i> .time.h

Note: C library header files depend on the compiler you are using. For example:

- C370 2.2
- AD/Cycle C/370

5. You must run CPP to change \$ to _ before you can compile this code. To run CPP, enter the following commands:

```
RUNCPP BINOPS C
RUNCPP BINOPC C
RUNCPP BINOP$S C@SSTUB
RUNCPP BINOP$C C@CSTUB
RUNCPP BINOP$W C@CSWTCH
RUNCPP BINOP C
```

Results

You know you are done when RUNCPP completes with no errors.

Compiling the sample BINOP program

This topic describes the steps of compiling the BINOP program.

Before you begin

You need to have completed the steps in “Setting up the sample BINOP program” on page 297.

About this task

You can use several methods to compile, link-edit, and execute your program in MVS. The following information explains how to compile your C data sets generated by RUNCPP under MVS batch, using IBM-supplied cataloged procedures.

The following list contains data set names, which are used as examples in the following JCL statements:

Data set name

Contents

user_id.OBJ

A partitioned data set that contains the compiled versions of C programs as its members.

user_id.LOADLIST

A partitioned data set that contains the loadlist as its members.

user_id.LOAD

A partitioned data set that contains the link-edited versions of C programs as its members.

In order for the program to compile correctly, you must make changes to the EDCC cataloged procedure, which is supplied with IBM C for zSeries® Compiler Licensed Program (5688-187).

Procedure

Perform the following steps to compile your program.

1. Remove the OUTFILE and OUTDCB parameters.
2. Add the following line to the CPARM parameter:
`CPARM='DEF(IBMCP,IBM370)',`
3. Replace the //SYSIN DD statement and the //SYSLIN statement with the following lines:

```
//SYSIN DD DSN=user_id..&INFILE..CPPOUT,DISP=SHR
//SYSLIN DD DSN=user_id..OBJ(&MEM),DISP=SHR
```

4. Add the following //SYSLIB DD statement:
`//SYSLIB DD DSN=SEZACMAC,DISP=SHR`
5. Submit the compilation job at the Spool Display and Search Facility (SDSF) command panel, by entering the following lines:

```
/s EDCC,INFILE=BINOPS
/s EDCC,INFILE=BINOPC
/s EDCC,INFILE=BINOP@S
/s EDCC,INFILE=BINOP@C
/s EDCC,INFILE=BINOP@W
/s EDCC,INFILE=BINOP
```

Results

You know you are done when no errors are received.

Linking the sample BINOP program

This topic describes the steps of linking the BINOP program.

Before you begin

You need to have completed the steps in “Setting up the sample BINOP program” on page 297 and “Compiling the sample BINOP program” on page 298.

In order for the program to link correctly, you must make changes to the EDCL cataloged procedure, which is supplied with IBM C for zSeries Compiler Licensed Program (5688-187).

Procedure

Perform the following steps to link-edit your program.

1. Remove the OUTFILE parameter.
2. Add the following statements after the //SYSLIB DD statement:

```
// DD DSN=SEZALIBN,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
```

3. Add the following //USERLIB DD statement:

```
//USERLIB DD DSN=user_id.OBJ,DISP=SHR
```

4. Replace the //SYSLIN DD statement with the following lines:

```
//SYSLIN DD DSN=user_id.OBJ(&MEM),DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=user_id.LOADLIST(&MEM),DISP=SHR
```

5. Include the following lines when you link-edit your application code, because not all entry points are defined as external references in SEZALIBN.


```

INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@S)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@SEQ)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@UTIL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SOCKET)

```

6. Replace the //SYSLMOD DD statement with the following line:

```
//SYSLMOD DD DSN=user_id.LOAD(&MEM),DISP=SHR
```

7. Create one member of the partitioned data set *user_id.LOADLIST*, by adding the following lines to the data set BINOPC.

```

INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@S)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@SEQ)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@UTIL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SOCKET)
INCLUDE USERLIB(BINOP@C)
INCLUDE USERLIB(BINOP@W)
MODE AMODE(31)
ENTRY CEESTART

```

8. Create a second member of the partitioned data set *user_id.LOADLIST*, by adding the following lines to the data set BINOPS.

```

INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@S)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@SEQ)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@UTIL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SOCKET)
INCLUDE USERLIB(BINOP@S)
INCLUDE USERLIB(BINOP)
MODE AMODE(31)
ENTRY CEESTART

```

9. Submit the link-edit job at the SDSF command panel, by entering the following lines:

```

/s EDCL,MEM=BINOPC
/s EDCL,MEM=BINOPS

```

Results

You know you are done when no errors are received.

Running the sample BINOP program

This topic describes the steps of running the BINOP program.

Before you begin

You need to have completed the steps in “Setting up the sample BINOP program” on page 297, “Compiling the sample BINOP program” on page 298, and “Linking the sample BINOP program” on page 299.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to run your program.

1. Start the NCS server sample program on one MVS user ID by entering the following command:

```
CALL 'user_id.LOAD(BINOPS)' '2'
```

2. Start the NCS client on a different MVS user ID by entering the following command:

```
CALL 'user_id.LOAD(BINOPC)' 'hostname 2 3'
```

where *hostname* is the name of the system that the server is running on.

Results

You know you are done when the program runs successfully.

Compiling, linking, and running the NCSSMP program

The NCSSMP sample program consists of the following data sets, which are members of SEZAINST:

NCSSMPR

Describes the NCS sample program.

NCSSERV1

Contains C source code for the server for the NCS sample program.

NCSCNT1

Contains C source code for the client for the NCS sample program.

NCSSMPI

Contains the interface definition language data set for the NCS sample program used as input to the NIDL compiler.

NSMPDEFS

Indicates the header data set containing the redefines of external references, greater than 8 characters in length, used in the NCS sample program.

For an example of the source code, see “The NCSSMP sample program” on page 295.

The following topics describe steps required to run the NCSSMP program successfully.

- “Setting up the NCSSMP program”
- “Compiling the NCSSMP program” on page 303
- “Linking the NCSSMP program” on page 304
- “Running the NCSSMP program” on page 305

Note: If you have a problem with any of these steps, you must resolve them before you can go on to the next step. If you encounter a problem, first ensure that TCP/IP for MVS or z/OS CS has been installed and is operational on your system. Also, ensure that the NCS Global Location Broker is running somewhere on your network.

Setting up the NCSSMP program

This topic describes the prerequisites of using the NCSSMP program.

Before you begin

You need to know how to access data sets and copy files.

Procedure

Perform the following steps as prerequisites to compiling, linking, and running the NCSSMP program.

1. Copy the sample data sets from SEZAINST to your user ID.

From location	To location
SEZAINST(NCSSERTV1)	<i>user_id.ncsserv1.c</i>
SEZAINST(NCSCINT1)	<i>user_id.ncscint1.c</i>
SEZAINST(NCSSMPI)	<i>user_id.ncssmp.idl</i>
SEZAINST(NSMPDEFS)	<i>user_id.nsmptefs.h</i>

2. Copy the imported data sets from SEZAINST to your user ID.

From location	To location
SEZAINST(RPCI)	<i>user_id.rpc.idl</i>
SEZAINST(BASEI)	<i>user_id.base.idl</i>
SEZAINST(NBASEI)	<i>user_id.nbase.idl</i>

3. To generate stubs, run NIDL using the following command:

```
RUNNIDL NCSSMP IDL INC(nsmptefs)
```

4. Copy the data sets included by CPP to your user ID.

From location	To location
SEZACMAC(NCSDEFS)	<i>user_id.ncsdefs.h</i>
SEZACMAC(BSDTOCMS)	<i>user_id.bsdtocms.h</i>
SEZACMAC(BASE)	<i>user_id.base.h</i>
SEZACMAC(IDL@BASE)	<i>user_id.idl@base.h</i>
SEZACMAC(NBASE)	<i>user_id.nbase.h</i>
SEZACMAC(LB)	<i>user_id.lb.h</i>
SEZACMAC(GLB)	<i>user_id.glb.h</i>
SEZACMAC(TYPES)	<i>user_id.types.h</i>
SEZACMAC(BSDTYPES)	<i>user_id.bsdtypes.h</i>
SEZACMAC(BSDTIME)	<i>user_id.bsvertime.h</i>
SEZACMAC(PFM)	<i>user_id.pfm.h</i>
C library	<i>user_id.stdio.h</i>
C library	<i>user_id.setjmp.h</i>
Note: C library header files depend on the compiler you are using. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C370 2.2 • AD/Cycle C/370 	

5. You must run CPP to change \$ to _ before you can compile this code. To run CPP, enter the following commands:

```
RUNCPP NCSSERTV1 C
RUNCPP NCSCINT1 C
RUNCPP NCSSMP@S C@SSTUB
RUNCPP NCSSMP@C C@CSTUB
RUNCPP NCSSMP@W C@CSWTCH
```

Results

You know you are done when RUNCPP completes with no errors.

Compiling the NCSSMP program

This topic describes the steps of compiling the NCSSMP program.

Before you begin

You need to have completed the steps in “Setting up the NCSSMP program” on page 301.

About this task

You can use several methods to compile, link-edit, and execute your program in MVS. This topic explains how to compile your C data sets generated by RUNCPP under MVS batch, using IBM-supplied cataloged procedures.

The following list contains data set names, which are used as examples in the following JCL statements:

user_id.OBJ

A partitioned data set that contains the compiled versions of C programs as its members.

user_id.LOADLIST

A partitioned data set that contains the loadlist as its members.

user_id.LOAD

A partitioned data set that contains the link-edited versions of C programs as its members.

In order for the program to compile correctly, you must make changes to the EDCC cataloged procedure, which is supplied with IBM C for zSeries, Compiler Licensed Program (5688-187).

Procedure

Perform the following steps to compile your program.

1. Remove the OUTFILE and OUTDCB parameters.
2. Add the following to the CPARM parameter:
CPARM='DEF(IBMCP,IBM370)',
3. Replace the //SYSIN DD statement and the //SYSLIN statement with the following:

```
//SYSIN DD DSN=user_id.MEM..CPPOUT,DISP=SHR
//SYSLIN DD DSN=user_id.OBJ(&MEM),DISP=SHR
```

4. Add the following //SYSLIB DD statement:
//SYSLIB DD DSN=SEZACMAC,DISP=SHR
5. Submit the compilation job at the Spool Display and Search Facility (SDSF) command panel, by entering the following:

```
/s EDCC,MEM=NCSSERV1
/s EDCC,MEM=NCSCINT1
/s EDCC,MEM=NCSSMP@S
/s EDCC,MEM=NCSSMP@C
/s EDCC,MEM=NCSSMP@W
```

Results

You know you are done when no errors are received.

Linking the NCSSMP program

This topic describes the steps of linking the NCSSMP program.

Before you begin

You need to have completed the steps in “Setting up the NCSSMP program” on page 301 and “Compiling the NCSSMP program” on page 303.

In order for the program to link correctly, you must make changes to the EDCL cataloged procedure, which is supplied with IBM C for zSeries, Compiler Licensed Program (5688-187).

Procedure

Perform the following steps to link-edit your program.

1. Remove the OUTFILE parameter.
2. Add the following statements after the //SYSLIB DD statement:

```
//      DD  DSN=SEZALIBN,DISP=SHR
//      DD  DSN=SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
```

3. Add the following //USERLIB DD statement:

```
//USERLIB DD DSN=user_id.OBJ,DISP=SHR
```

4. Replace the //SYSLIN DD statement with the following:

```
//SYSLIN DD DSN=user_id.OBJ(&MEM),DISP=SHR
//      DD DSN=user_id.LOADLIST(&MEM),DISP=SHR
```

5. Include the following when you link-edit your application code, because not all entry points are defined as external references in SEZALIBN.

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@S)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@SEQ)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@UTIL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SOCKET)
```

6. Replace the //SYSLMOD DD statement with the following:

```
//SYSLMOD DD DSN=user_id.LOAD(&MEM),DISP=SHR
```

7. Create one member of the partitioned data set *userid.LOADLIST* by adding the following lines to the data set NCSCSCLNT1.

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@S)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@SEQ)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@UTIL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SOCKET)
INCLUDE USERLIB(NCSSMP@C)
INCLUDE USERLIB(NCSSMP@W)
MODE AMODE(31)
ENTRY CEESTART
```

8. Create a second member of the partitioned data set *userid.LOADLIST* by adding the following lines to the data set NCSSERV1.

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@S)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@SEQ)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@UTIL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SOCKET)
INCLUDE USERLIB(NCSSMP@S)
MODE AMODE(31)
ENTRY CEESTART
```

9. Submit the link-edit job at the SDSF command panel, by entering the following:

```
/s EDCL,MEM=NCSCSCLNT1
/s EDCL,MEM=NCSSERV1
```

Results

You know you are done when no errors are received.

Running the NCSSMP program

This topic describes the steps of running the NCSSMP program.

Before you begin

You need to have completed the steps in “Setting up the NCSSMP program” on page 301, “Compiling the NCSSMP program” on page 303, and “Linking the NCSSMP program” on page 304.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to run your program.

1. Make sure that the Local and Global Location Brokers are running.
2. Start the NCS server sample program on one MVS user ID by entering the following command:

```
CALL 'user_id.LOAD(NCSSERV1)'
```

3. Start the NCS client on a different MVS user ID by entering the following command:

```
CALL 'user_id.LOAD(NCSCLNT1)' '5 32'
```

Results

You know you are done when the program runs successfully.

Compiling, linking, and running the sample BANK program

The NCS sample program BANK consists of the following data sets, which are members of SEZAINST:

Sample data set

Description

BANKR

Describes how to run the BANK sample program.

BANKDC

Contains C language source code for the BANK server program.

BANKC

Contains C language source code for the BANK client program.

UTILC

Contains utility routines used by the BANK server and client programs.

UTILH

Indicates a header data set used in the BANK sample program.

UUIDBIND

Contains autobind and unbind source code routines used by the BANK server and client programs.

BANKIDL

Contains the interface definition language data set for the BANK sample programs used as input to the NIDL compiler.

SHAWMUT

Contains input data for BANK server program.

BAYBANKS

Contains input data for BANK server program.

BANKDEFS

Indicates a header data set containing the redefines of external references, greater than 8 characters in length, used in the BANK sample programs.

The following topics describe steps required to run the sample BANK program successfully.

- “Setting up the sample BANK program”
- “Compiling the sample BANK program” on page 307
- “Linking the sample BANK program” on page 309
- “Running the sample BANK program” on page 310

Note: If you have a problem with any of these steps, you must resolve them before you can go on to the next step. If you encounter a problem, first ensure that TCP/IP for MVS or z/OS Communications Server has been installed and is operational on your system. Also, ensure that the NCS Global Location Broker is running somewhere on your network and the Local Location Broker is running on the client system.

Setting up the sample BANK program

This topic describes the prerequisites of using the BANK program.

Before you begin

You need to know how to access data sets and copy files.

Procedure

Perform the following steps as prerequisites to compiling, linking, and running the BANK program.

1. Copy the sample data sets from SEZAINST to your user ID.

From location	To location
SEZAINST(BANKDC)	<i>user_id.bankd.c</i>
SEZAINST(BANKC)	<i>user_id.bank.c</i>
SEZAINST(UTILC)	<i>user_id.util.c</i>
SEZAINST(UUIDBIND)	<i>user_id.uuidbind.c</i>
SEZAINST(UTILH)	<i>user_id.util.h</i>
SEZAINST(BANKIDL)	<i>user_id.bank.idl</i>
SEZAINST(SHAWMUT)	<i>user_id.shawmut.bank</i>
SEZAINST(BAYBANK)	<i>user_id.baybank.bank</i>
SEZAINST(BANKDEFS)	<i>user_id.bankdefs.h</i>

- Copy the data sets imported by IDL from SEZAINST to your user ID.

From location	To location
SEZAINST(BASEI)	<i>user_id</i> .base.idl
SEZAINST(NBASEI)	<i>user_id</i> .nbase.idl
SEZAINST(RPCI)	<i>user_id</i> .rpc.idl

- To generate stubs, run NIDL using the following command:

```
RUNNIDL BANK IDL INC(bankdefs)
```

- Copy the data sets included by CPP to your user ID.

From location	To location
SEZACMAC(NCSDEFS)	<i>user_id</i> .ncsdefs.h
SEZACMAC(BSDTOCMS)	<i>user_id</i> .bsdtocms.h
SEZACMAC(BASE)	<i>user_id</i> .base.h
SEZACMAC(IDL@BASE)	<i>user_id</i> .idl@base.h
SEZACMAC(NBASE)	<i>user_id</i> .nbase.h
SEZACMAC(LB)	<i>user_id</i> .lb.h
SEZACMAC(GLB)	<i>user_id</i> .glb.h
SEZACMAC(TYPES)	<i>user_id</i> .types.h
SEZACMAC(BSDTYPES)	<i>user_id</i> .bsdtypes.h
SEZACMAC(BSDTIME)	<i>user_id</i> .bsdtime.h
SEZACMAC(PFM)	<i>user_id</i> .pfm.h
SEZACMAC(UUID)	<i>user_id</i> .uuid.h
'C' library	<i>user_id</i> .stdio.h
'C' library	<i>user_id</i> .setjmp.h
'C' library(ERRNO)	<i>user_id</i> .errno.h
'C' library(TIME)	<i>user_id</i> .time.h
Note: 'C' library header files depend on the compiler you are using. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C370 2.2 • AD/Cycle C/370 	

- You must run CPP to change \$ to _ before you can compile this code. To run CPP, enter the following commands:

```
RUNCPP UTIL C
RUNCPP UUIDBIND C
RUNCPP BANKD C
RUNCPP BANK C
RUNCPP BANK@S C@SSTUB
RUNCPP BANK@C C@CSTUB
RUNCPP BANK@W C@CSWCH
```

Results

You know you are done when RUNCPP completes with no errors.

Compiling the sample BANK program

This topic describes the steps of compiling the BANK program.

Before you begin

You need to have completed the steps in “Setting up the sample BANK program” on page 306.

About this task

You can use several methods to compile, link-edit, and execute your program in MVS. This topic explains how to compile your C data sets generated by RUNCPP under MVS batch, using IBM-supplied cataloged procedures.

The following list contains data set names, which are used as examples in the following JCL statements:

Data set name

Contents

user_id.OBJ

A partitioned data set that contains the compiled versions of C programs as its members.

user_id.LOADLIST

A partitioned data set that contains the loadlist as its members.

user_id.LOAD

A partitioned data set that contains the link-edited versions of C programs as its members.

In order for the program to compile correctly, you must make changes to the EDCC cataloged procedure, which is supplied with IBM C for zSeries, Compiler Licensed Program (5688-187).

Procedure

Perform the following steps to compile your program.

1. Remove the OUTFILE and OUTDCB parameters.
2. Add the following line to the CPARM parameter:

```
CPARM='DEF(IBMCP,IBM370)'
```
3. Replace the //SYSIN DD statement and the //SYSLIN statement with the following lines:

```
//SYSIN DD DSN=user_id.MEM..CPPOUT,DISP=SHR
//SYSLIN DD DSN=user_id.OBJ(&MEM),DISP=SHR
```
4. Add the following //SYSLIB DD statement:

```
//SYSLIB DD DSN=SEZACMAC,DISP=SHR
```
5. Submit the compilation job at the Spool Display and Search Facility (SDSF) command panel, by entering the following lines:

```
/s EDCC,MEM=BANKD
/s EDCC,MEM=BANK
/s EDCC,MEM=BANK@S
/s EDCC,MEM=BANK@C
/s EDCC,MEM=BANK@W
/s EDCC,MEM=UTIL
/s EDCC,MEM=UUIDBIND
```

Results

You know you are done when no errors are received.

Linking the sample BANK program

This topic describes the steps of linking the BANK program.

Before you begin

You need to have completed the steps in “Setting up the sample BANK program” on page 306 and “Compiling the sample BANK program” on page 307.

In order for the program to link correctly, you must make changes to the EDCL cataloged procedure, which is supplied with IBM C for zSeries, Compiler Licensed Program (5688-187).

Procedure

Perform the following steps to link-edit your program.

1. Remove the OUTFILE parameter.
2. Add the following statements after the //SYSLIB DD statement:

```
//      DD  DSN=SEZALIBN,DISP=SHR
//      DD  DSN=SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
```
3. Add the following //USERLIB DD statement:

```
//USERLIB DD DSN=user_id.OBJ,DISP=SHR
```
4. Replace the //SYSLIN DD statement with the following lines:

```
//SYSLIN DD DSN=user_id.OBJ(&MEM),DISP=SHR
//      DD DSN=user_id.LOADLIST(&MEM),DISP=SHR
```
5. Include the following lines when you link-edit your application code, because not all entry points are defined as external references in SEZALIBN.

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@S)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@SEQ)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@UTIL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SOCKET)
```
6. Replace the //SYSLMOD DD statement with the following line:

```
//SYSLMOD DD DSN=user_id.LOAD(&MEM),DISP=SHR
```
7. Create one member of the partitioned data set *user_id.LOADLIST* by adding the following lines to the data set BANK:

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@S)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@SEQ)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@UTIL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SOCKET)
INCLUDE USERLIB(BANK@C)
INCLUDE USERLIB(BANK@W)
INCLUDE USERLIB(UTIL)
INCLUDE USERLIB(UUIDBIND)
MODE AMODE(31)
ENTRY CEESTART
```
8. Create a second member of the partitioned data set *user_id.LOADLIST* by adding the following lines to the data set BANKD:

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@S)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@SEQ)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RPC@UTIL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SOCKET)
INCLUDE USERLIB(BANK@S)
INCLUDE USERLIB(UTIL)
INCLUDE USERLIB(UUIDBIND)
MODE AMODE(31)
ENTRY CEESTART
```

9. Submit the link-edit job at the SDSF command panel, by entering the following lines:

```
/s EDCL, MEM=BANK  
/s EDCL, MEM=BANKD
```

Results

You know you are done when no errors are received.

Running the sample BANK program

This topic describes the steps of running the BANK program.

Before you begin

You need to have completed the steps in “Setting up the sample BANK program” on page 306, “Compiling the sample BANK program” on page 307, and “Linking the sample BANK program” on page 309.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to run your program.

1. Make sure that the Local and Global Location Brokers are running.
2. Start the NCS server sample program on one MVS user ID. To do so, enter the following command:

```
CALL 'user_id.LOAD(BANKD)' 'ip shawmut shawmut.bank' asis
```

3. Start the NCS client on a different MVS user ID. To do so, enter the following command:

```
CALL 'user_id.LOAD(BANK)' 'inquire shawmut Leach' asis
```

Results

You know you are done when the program runs successfully.

Chapter 11. Running the sample mail filter program

This topic explains how to run the sample mail filter program, `lf_smpl.c`. A mail filter is designed to provide more functionality for a sendmail daemon. These functions might include adding a recipient, scanning for viruses, rejecting a disallowed recipient address, and so on. This sample mail filter creates a file in `/tmp` named `msg.XXXXXXXX` (where `X` represents any combination of letters and numbers) to log the message body and headers.

Compiling and linking the `lf_smpl.c` source code

The following source is needed to compile and link the sample filter:

- `/usr/lpp/tcpip/samples/sendmail/milter/lf_smpl.c` - sample filter program
- `/usr/include/libmilter/mfapi.h` - header file needed for `lf_smpl.c`
- `/usr/include/libmilter/mfdef.h` - header file needed for `lf_smpl.c`
- `/usr/lib/libmilter.a` - milter API library

The sample filter program is documented in the end of `/usr/lpp/tcpip/samples/sendmail/libmilter/README`.

Note: The milter API library `libmilter.a` is built in the IBM-1047 environment. The sample filter must be compiled and linked in IBM-1047 to assure correct data exchange between the sample filter and the milter API. The sample filter also must be executed in the environment with codepage IBM-1047.

The following example shows how to use the `cc` command to compile and link the sample filter.

```
cc -I. -o filter lf_smpl.c libmilter.a
```

Specifying filters in the sendmail configuration file

To use filters in sendmail, filters must be declared in the sendmail configuration file (`sendmail.cf`). For more information about this sendmail configuration file, see *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide*.

Running the sample mail filter program

Error messages for the sample filter are written to a log file. The log file is defined in `lf_smpl.c` as follows:

```
openlog(NULL, LOG_PID, LOG_LOCAL7)
```

To get error messages, first create a log file. The log reference in the source code can be modified to reference the log file you created. For more information about error messages, see *z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide*.

The `lf_smpl.c` sample program accepts the `-p` argument as follows:

-p socket_reference

Specifying the socket information of the filter, the parameter should be formatted according to the socket specification in the sendmail configuration file.

For example, use the command filter `-p inet:3333@localhost` with the following configuration:

```
Xfilter, S=inet:3333@localhost
0 InputMailFilters=filter
```

Library control functions

The following samples show mail filter program functions.

smfi_register

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
int smfi_register(
    smfiDesc_str descr
);
```

The `xxfi_flags` field should contain the bitwise OR of zero or more of the following values, describing the actions the filter might take:

SMFIF_ADDHDRS

This filter can add headers.

SMFIF_CHGHDRS

This filter can change and delete headers.

SMFIF_CHGBODY

This filter can replace the body during filtering. This can have significant performance impact if other filters do body filtering after this filter.

SMFIF_ADDRcpt

This filter can add recipients to the message.

SMFIF_DELRcpt

This filter can remove recipients from the message.

smfi_register description

Register a set of filter callbacks. When called, `smfi_register` creates a filter using the information given in the `smfiDesc_str` argument.

Notes:

1. `smfi_register` must be called before `smfi_main`.
2. Multiple calls to `smfi_register` within a single process are not allowed.

smfi_register parameters

descr A filter descriptor of type `smfiDesc_str` describing the filter's functions. The structure has the following members:

```
struct smfiDesc
{
    char *xxfi_name; /* filter name */
    int xxfi_version; /* version code -- do not change */
    unsigned long xxfi_flags; /* flags */

    /* connection info filter */
    sfsistat (*xxfi_connect)(SMFICTX *, char *, _SOCK_ADDR *);
    /* SMTP HELO command filter */
    sfsistat (*xxfi_helo)(SMFICTX *, char *);
    /* envelope sender filter */
    sfsistat (*xxfi_envfrom)(SMFICTX *, char **);
    /* envelope recipient filter */
    sfsistat (*xxfi_envrcpt)(SMFICTX *, char **);
    /* header filter */
}
```

```

sfsistat (*xxfi_header)(SMFICTX *, char *, char *);
/* end of header */
sfsistat (*xxfi_eoh)(SMFICTX *);
/* body block */
sfsistat (*xxfi_body)(SMFICTX *, unsigned char *, size_t);
/* end of message */
sfsistat (*xxfi_eom)(SMFICTX *);
/* message aborted */
sfsistat (*xxfi_abort)(SMFICTX *);
/* connection cleanup */
sfsistat (*xxfi_close)(SMFICTX *);
};

```

A NULL value for any callback function indicates that the filter does not process the given type of information, simply returning SMFIS_CONTINUE.

smfi_register result

smfi_register can return MI_FAILURE for any of the following reasons:

- Memory allocation failed.
- Incompatible version or illegal flags value.

smfi_setconn

```

#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
int smfi_setconn(
    char *oconn;
);

```

smfi_setconn description

The smfi_setconn API sets the socket through which the filter communicates with sendmail. The smfi_setconn API must be called once before smfi_main.

smfi_setconn parameters

oconn The address of the desired communication socket. The address should be a NULL-terminated string in proto:address format as follows:

- {unix|local}:/path/to/file - A named pipe
- inet:port@[hostname|ip-address] - An IPv4 socket
- inet6:port@[hostname|ip-address] - An IPv6 socket

smfi_setconn result

smfi_setconn does not fail on an address that is not valid. A failure is detected only in smfi_main.

Notes:

1. If possible, filters should not run as root when communicating over UNIX/local domain sockets.
2. UNIX/local sockets should have their permissions set to 0600 (read/write permission only for the socket's owner).

smfi_settimeout

```

#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
int smfi_settimeout(
    int otimeout
);

```

smfi_settimeout description

Sets the number of seconds libmilter will wait for an MTA connection before timing out a socket. If smfi_settimeout is not called, a default timeout of 1800 seconds is used.

Note: The smfi_settimeout API should be called only before smfi_main.

smfi_settimeout parameters

timeout

The number of seconds to wait before timing out (value must be greater than zero). Zero means no wait, rather than wait forever.

smfi_settimeout result

smfi_settimeout always returns MI_SUCCESS.

smfi_main

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
int smfi_main(
);
```

smfi_main description

The smfi_main API is called after a filter's initialization is complete. smfi_main passes control to the milter event loop.

smfi_main parameters

smfi_main has no parameters.

smfi_main result

smfi_main returns MI_FAILURE if it fails to establish a connection. This can occur for a number of reasons (for instance, if an address that is not valid is passed to smfi_setconn). The reason for the failure is logged. Otherwise, smfi_main returns MI_SUCCESS.

Data access functions

The following functions are mail filter data access functions.

smfi_getsymval

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
char* smfi_getsymval(
    SMFICTX *ctx,
    char *symname
);
```

smfi_getsymval description

Get the value of a sendmail macro. smfi_getsymval can be called from within any of the xxfi_* callbacks. Which macros are defined depends on when smfi_getsymval is called.

smfi_getsymval parameters

ctx The opaque context structure.

symname

The name of a sendmail macro, optionally enclosed in braces ({ and }). See below for default macros.

smfi_getsymval result

smfi_getsymval returns the value of the given macro as a null-terminated string, or returns NULL if the macro is not defined.

Notes:

1. By default, the following macros are valid in the given contexts:

Sent With	Macros
xxfi_connect	daemon_name, if_name, if_addr, j, _
xxfi_helo	tls_version, cipher, cipher_bits, cert_subject, cert_issuer
xxfi_envfrom	i, auth_type, auth_authen, auth_ssf, auth_author, mail_mailer, mail_host, mail_addr
xxfi_envrcpt	rcpt_mailer, rcpt_host, rcpt_addr

2. All macros remain in effect from the point they are received until the end of the connection for the first two sets, the end of the message for the third set (xxfi_envfrom), and for each recipient for the final set (xxfi_envrcpt).
3. The macro list can be changed using the confMILTER_MACROS_* options in sendmail.mc. The scopes of such macros are determined by when they are set by sendmail. For descriptions of macro values, see *Sendmail Installation and Operation Guide* provided with the sendmail distribution.

smfi_getpriv

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
void* smfi_getpriv(
    SMFICTX *ctx
);
```

smfi_getpriv description

Get the connection-specific data pointer for this connection. smfi_getpriv can be called in any of the xxfi_* callbacks.

smfi_getpriv parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

smfi_getpriv result

smfi_getpriv returns the private data pointer stored by a prior call to smfi_setpriv, or returns NULL if none has been set.

smfi_setpriv

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
int smfi_setpriv(
    SMFICTX *ctx,
    void *privatedata
);
```

smfi_setpriv description

Set the private data pointer for this connection.

smfi_setpriv parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

privatedata

Pointer to private data. This value is returned by subsequent calls to `smfi_getpriv` using `ctx`.

smfi_setpriv result

`smfi_setpriv` returns `MI_FAILURE` if the context of `ctx` is not valid. Otherwise, it returns `MI_SUCCESS`.

Notes:

1. There is only one private data pointer per connection; multiple calls to `smfi_setpriv` with different values cause previous values to be lost.
2. Before a filter terminates it should release the private data and set the pointer to `NULL`.

smfi_setreply

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
int smfi_setreply(
    SMFICTX *ctx,
    char *rcode,
    char *xcode,
    char *message
);
```

smfi_setreply description

Directly set the SMTP error reply code for this connection. This code is used on subsequent error replies resulting from actions taken by this filter. `smfi_setreply` can be called from any of the `xxfi_` callbacks.

Notes:

1. Values passed to `smfi_setreply` are not checked for standards compliance.
2. For details about reply codes and their meanings, see the documentation provided with the sendmail distribution.

smfi_setreply parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

rcode The three-digit SMTP reply code, as a null-terminated string. `rcode` cannot be `NULL` and must be a valid reply code.

xcode The extended reply code. If `xcode` is `NULL`, no extended code is used.

message

The text part of the SMTP reply. If `message` is `NULL`, an empty message is used.

smfi_setreply result

`smfi_setreply` fails and returns `MI_FAILURE` if:

- The `rcode` or `xcode` argument is not valid.
- A memory-allocation failure occurs.

Otherwise, it returns `MI_SUCCESS`.

Message modification functions

The following functions are mail filter message modification functions.

smfi_addheader

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
int smfi_addheader(
    SMFICTX *ctx,
    char *headerf,
    char *headerv
);
```

smfi_addheader description

The `smfi_addheader` API adds a header to the current message. It is called only from `xxfi_eom`.

smfi_addheader parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

headerf

The header name, a non-NULL, null-terminated string.

headerv

The header value to be added, a non-NULL, null-terminated string. This can be the empty string.

smfi_addheader result

`smfi_addheader` returns `MI_FAILURE` in the following cases:

- `headerf` or `headerv` is NULL.
- Adding headers in the current connection state is not valid.
- Memory allocation fails.
- A network error occurs.
- `SMFIF_ADDHDRS` was not set when `smfi_register` was called.

Otherwise, it returns `MI_SUCCESS`.

Notes:

1. `smfi_addheader` does not change a message's existing headers. To change a header's current value, use `smfi_chgheader`.
2. A filter that calls `smfi_addheader` must have set the `SMFIF_ADDHDRS` flag in the `smfiDesc_str` passed to `smfi_register`.
3. Filter order is important for `smfi_chgheader`; later filters see the header changes made by previous filters.
4. Neither the name nor the value of the header is checked for standards compliance. However, each line of the header must be less than 2048 characters in length and should be less than 998 characters in length. If longer headers are required, make them multiline. It is the filter writer's responsibility to ensure that no standards are violated.

smfi_chgheader

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
int smfi_chgheader(
    SMFICTX *ctx,
    char *headerf,
    mi_int32 hdridx,
    char *headerv
);
```

smfi_chgheader description

The `smfi_chgheader` API changes a header's value for the current message. It is called only from `xxfi_eom`.

smfi_chgheader parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

headerf

The header name, a non-NULL, null-terminated string.

hdridx

Header index value (1-based). A `hdridx` value of 1 modifies the first occurrence of a header named `headerf`. If `hdridx` is greater than the number of times `headerf` appears, a new copy of `headerf` is added.

headerv

The new value of the given header. A `headerv` value of NULL implies that the header should be deleted.

smfi_chgheader result

`smfi_chgheader` returns `MI_FAILURE` in the following cases:

- `headerf` is NULL.
- Modifying headers in the current connection state is not valid.
- Memory allocation fails.
- A network error occurs.
- `SMFIF_CHGHDRS` was not set when `smfi_register` was called.

Otherwise, it returns `MI_SUCCESS`.

Notes:

1. While `smfi_chgheader` can be used to add new headers, it is more efficient and safer to use `smfi_addheader` to add new headers.
2. A filter that calls `smfi_chgheader` must have set the `SMFIF_CHGHDRS` flag in the `smfiDesc_str` passed to `smfi_register`.
3. Filter order is important for `smfi_chgheader`; later filters see the header changes made by previous filters.
4. Neither the name nor the value of the header is checked for standards compliance. However, each line of the header must be less than 2048 characters in length and should be less than 998 characters in length. If longer headers are needed, make them multiline. It is the filter writer's responsibility to ensure that no standards are violated.

smfi_addrcpt

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
int smfi_addrcpt(
    SMFICTX *ctx,
    char *rcpt
);
```

smfi_addrcpt description

The `smfi_addrcpt` API adds a recipient to the message envelope. It is called only from `xxfi_eom`.

smfi_addrcpt parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.
rcpt The new recipient's address.

smfi_addrcpt result

smfi_addrcpt fails and returns MI_FAILURE if the following conditions occur:

- Adding headers in the current connection state is not valid.
- A network error occurs.
- SMFIF_ADDRcpt was not set when smfi_register was called.
- rcpt is NULL.

Otherwise, smfi_addrcpt returns MI_SUCCESS.

Note: A filter that calls smfi_addrcpt must have set the SMFIF_ADDRcpt flag in the smfiDesc_str passed to smfi_register.

smfi_delrcpt

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
int smfi_delrcpt(
    SMFICTX *ctx;
    char *rcpt;
);
```

smfi_delrcpt description

The smfi_delrcpt API removes the named recipient from the current message's envelope. It is called only from xxfi_eom.

smfi_delrcpt parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.
rcpt The recipient address to be removed, a non-NULL, null-terminated string.

smfi_delrcpt result

smfi_delrcpt fails and returns MI_FAILURE if any of the following conditions occur:

- rcpt is NULL.
- Adding headers in the current connection state is not valid.
- A network error occurs.
- SMFIF_DELRcpt was not set when smfi_register was called.

Otherwise, it returns MI_SUCCESS.

Note: The addresses to be removed must match exactly (for example, an address and its expanded form must match).

smfi_replacebody

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
int smfi_replacebody(
    SMFICTX *ctx,
    unsigned char *bodyp,
    int bodylen
);
```

smfi_replacebody description

The `smfi_replacebody` API replaces the body of the current message. It is called only from `xxfi_eom` and can be called more than once. If it is called multiple times, subsequent calls result in data being appended to the new body.

smfi_replacebody parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

bodyp A pointer to the start of the new body data, which does not have to be null-terminated. If `bodyp` is `NULL`, it is treated as having length equal to 0. Body data should be in CR/LF form.

bodylen The number of data bytes `bodyp` points to.

smfi_replacebody result

`smfi_replacebody` fails and returns `MI_FAILURE` if any of the following conditions occur:

- `bodyp` is equal to `NULL` and `bodylen` is greater than 0.
- Changing the body in the current connection state is not valid.
- A network error occurs.
- `SMFIF_CHGBODY` was not set when `smfi_register` was called.

Otherwise, it will return `MI_SUCCESS`.

Notes:

1. Because the message body can be very large, setting `SMFIF_CHGBODY` might significantly affect filter performance.
2. If a filter sets `SMFIF_CHGBODY` but does not call `smfi_replacebody`, the original body remains unchanged.
3. Filter order is important for `smfi_replacebody`; later filters see the new body contents created by previous filters.

Mail filter callbacks

Each of these callbacks should return one of the values that is defined in Table 6. Any value other than those listed constitutes an error and causes sendmail to terminate its connection to the offending filter.

Table 6. Callback return values

Return value	Description
SMFIS_CONTINUE	Continue processing the current connection, message, or recipient.

Table 6. Callback return values (continued)

Return value	Description
SMFIS_REJECT	For a connection-oriented routine, reject this connection; call <code>xxfi_close</code> . For a message-oriented routine (except <code>xxfi_eom</code> or <code>xxfi_abort</code>), reject this message. For a recipient-oriented routine, reject the current recipient (but continue processing the current message).
SMFIS_DISCARD	For a message or recipient-oriented routine, accept this message, but silently discard it. <code>SMFIS_DISCARD</code> should not be returned by a connection-oriented routine.
SMFIS_ACCEPT	For a connection-oriented routine, accept this connection without further filter processing; call <code>xxfi_close</code> . For a message or recipient-oriented routine, accept this message without further filtering.
SMFIS_TEMPFAIL	Return a temporary failure; the corresponding SMTP command will return an appropriate 4xx status code. For a message-oriented routine (except <code>xxfi_envfrom</code>), fail for this message. For a connection-oriented routine, fail for this connection; call <code>xxfi_close</code> . For a recipient-oriented routine, fail only for the current recipient; continue message processing.

xxfi_connect - Connection information

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
sfsistat (*xxfi_connect)(
    SMFICTX *ctx,
    char *hostname,
    _SOCK_ADDR *hostaddr);
```

xxfi_connect description

Called once, at the start of each SMTP connection. Default behavior is to do nothing and return `SMFIS_CONTINUE`.

xxfi_connect parameters

ctx The opaque context structure.

hostname

The host name of the message sender, as determined by a reverse lookup on the host address. If the reverse lookup fails, `hostname` will contain the message sender's IP address enclosed in square brackets (for example, `[a.b.c.d]`).

hostaddr

The host address, as determined by a `getpeername()` call on the SMTP socket. `NULL` if the type is not supported in the current version.

xxfi_connect result

If a previous filter rejects the connection in its `xxfi_connect()` routine, this filter's `xxfi_connect()` is not called.

xxfi_helo - SMTP HELO/EHLO command

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
sfsistat (*xxfi_helo)(
    SMFICTX *ctx,
    char *helohost
);
```

xxfi_helo description

Handle the HELO/EHLO command. `xxfi_helo` is called whenever the client sends a HELO/EHLO command. It can therefore be called between zero and three times. Default is to do nothing and return `SMFIS_CONTINUE`.

xxfi_helo parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

helohost

Value passed to HELO/EHLO command, which should be the domain name of the sending host (but is, in practice, anything the sending host wants to send).

xxfi_envfrom - Envelope sender

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
sfsistat (*xxfi_envfrom)(
    SMFICTX * ctx,
    char ** argv
);
```

xxfi_envfrom description

Handle the envelope FROM command. `xxfi_envfrom` is called once at the beginning of each message, before `xxfi_envrcpt`. The default behavior is to do nothing and return `SMFIS_CONTINUE`.

xxfi_envfrom parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

argv Null-terminated SMTP command arguments; `argv[0]` is guaranteed to be the sender address. Later arguments are the ESMTP arguments.

xxfi_envfrom result

Can return the following values:

SMFIS_TEMPFAIL

Reject this sender and message with a temporary error; a new sender (and associated new message) can subsequently be specified. `xxfi_abort` is not called.

SMFIS_REJECT

Reject this sender and message; a new sender and message can be specified. `xxfi_abort` is not called.

SMFIS_DISCARD

Accept and silently discard this message. `xxfi_abort` is not called.

SMFIS_ACCEPT

Accept this message. `xxfi_abort` is not called.

xxfi_envrcpt - Envelope recipient

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
sfsistat (*xxfi_envrcpt)(
    SMFICTX * ctx,
    char ** argv
);
```

xxfi_envrcpt description

Handle the envelope RCPT command. `xxfi_envrcpt` is called once per recipient (one or more times per message), immediately after `xxfi_envfrom`. The default behavior is to do nothing and return `SMFIS_CONTINUE`.

xxfi_envrcpt parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

argv Null-terminated SMTP command arguments; `argv[0]` is guaranteed to be the recipient address. Later arguments are the ESMTP arguments.

xxfi_envrcpt result

Can return the following values:

SMFIS_TEMPFAIL

Temporarily fail for this particular recipient; further recipients can still be sent. `xxfi_abort` is not called.

SMFIS_REJECT

Reject this particular recipient; further recipients can still be sent. `xxfi_abort` is not called.

SMFIS_DISCARD

Accept and discard the message. `xxfi_abort` is called.

SMFIS_ACCEPT

Accept recipient. `xxfi_abort` is not called.

xxfi_header - Header

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
sfsistat (*xxfi_header)(
    SMFICTX * ctx,
    char * headerf,
    char * headerv
);
```

xxfi_header description

Handle a message header. `xxfi_header` is called zero or more times between `xxfi_envrcpt` and `xxfi_eoh`, once per message header. The default behavior is to do nothing and then return `SMFIS_CONTINUE`.

xxfi_header parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

headerf

Header field name.

headerv

Header field value. The content of the header can include folded white space (multiple lines with following white space). The trailing line terminator (CR/LF) is removed.

Notes:

1. Later filters see any header changes or additions made by previous filters.
2. For more detail about header format, see sendmail documentation.

xxfi_eoh - End of header

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
sfsistat (*xxfi_eoh)(
    SMFICTX * ctx
);
```

xxfi_eoh description

Handle the end of a message header. `xxfi_eoh` is called once after all headers have been sent and processed. The default behavior is to do nothing and then return `SMFIS_CONTINUE`.

xxfi_eoh parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

xxfi_body - body block

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
sfsistat (*xxfi_body)(
    SMFICTX * ctx,
    unsigned char * bodyp,
    size_t len
);
```

xxfi_body description

Handle a piece of a message's body. `xxfi_body` is called zero or more times between `xxfi_eoh` and `xxfi_eom`. The default behavior is to do nothing and then return `SMFIS_CONTINUE`.

xxfi_body parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

bodyp

Pointer to the start of this block of body data. `bodyp` is not valid outside this call to `xxfi_body`.

len The amount of data pointed to by `bodyp`.

Notes:

1. Because message bodies can be very large, defining `xxfi_body` can significantly impact filter performance.
2. End-of-lines are represented as received from SMTP (normally CR/LF).
3. Later filters see body changes made by previous filters.
4. Message bodies might be sent in multiple chunks, with one call to `xxfi_body` per chunk.

xxfi_eom - End of message

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
sfsistat (*xxfi_eom)(
    SMFICTX * ctx
);
```

xxfi_eom description

End of a message. `xxfi_eom` is called once for a given message, after all calls to `xxfi_body`. The default behavior is to do nothing and then return `SMFIS_CONTINUE`.

xxfi_eom parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

Note: A filter is required to make all its modifications to the message headers, body, and envelope in `xxfi_eom`. Modifications are made using the `smfi_*` routines.

xxfi_abort - Message aborted

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
sfsistat (*xxfi_abort)(
    SMFICTX * ctx
);
```

xxfi_abort description

Handle the current message being aborted. `xxfi_abort` can be called at any time during message processing (between some message-oriented routine and `xxfi_eom`).

xxfi_abort parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

Notes:

1. `xxfi_abort` must reclaim any resources allocated on a per-message basis, and must be tolerant of being called between any two message-oriented callbacks.
2. Calls to `xxfi_abort` and `xxfi_eom` are mutually exclusive.
3. `xxfi_abort` is not responsible for reclaiming connection-specific data, since `xxfi_close` is always called when a connection is closed.
4. Because the current message is already being aborted, the return value is currently ignored.
5. `xxfi_abort` is called only if the message is aborted outside the filter's control and the filter has not completed its message-oriented processing. For example, if a filter has already returned `SMFIS_ACCEPT`, `SMFIS_REJECT` or `SMFIS_DISCARD` from a message-oriented routine, `xxfi_abort` is not called, even if the message is later aborted outside its control.

xxfi_close - Connection cleanup

```
#include <libmilter/mfapi.h>
sfsistat (*xxfi_close)(
    SMFICTX * ctx
);
```

xxfi_close description

Provides notification that the current connection is being closed. `xxfi_close` is always called once at the end of each connection. The default behavior is to do nothing and then return `SMFIS_CONTINUE`.

xxfi_close parameters

ctx Opaque context structure.

Notes:

1. `xxfi_close` is called on close even if the previous mail transaction was aborted.

2. `xxfi_close` is responsible for freeing any resources allocated on a per-connection basis.
3. Because the connection is already closing, the return value is currently ignored.

Chapter 12. Policy API (PAPI)

The Policy Agent includes an application programming interface (API) known as the Policy API or PAPI.

Using the PAPI interface, user applications can connect to the Policy Agent through a UNIX socket connection and access policy related data. Data returned from the Policy Agent are queued in the user's address space. A set of PAPI functions is defined to access specific portions of the returned data. The interface also provides for terminating the connection and cleaning up resources obtained while the API was in use.

Currently, the only function provided by PAPI is to retrieve policy performance data.

API outline for retrieving data from Policy Agent

Using the PAPI interface, an application uses the `papi_connect()` call to define an API connection and to register with the Policy Agent. The `papi_get_perf_data()` call is used to retrieve the policy performance data from the Policy Agent. An application can then use a set of helper functions to access performance information returned on the `papi_get_perf_data()` call. The set of helper functions is:

- `papi_get_policy_instance()` - Returns the policy instance number for the set of policies in the performance data returned.
- `papi_get_rules_count()` - Returns the number of policy rules in the performance data returned.
- `papi_get_actions_count()` - Returns the number of policy actions in the performance data returned.
- `papi_get_rule_perf_info()` - Returns a policy rule entry based on the rule number that contains the rule performance information.
- `papi_get_rule_perf_by_id()` - Returns a policy rule entry based on the rule ID that contains the rule performance information.
- `papi_get_action_perf_info()` - Returns a policy action entry based on the action number that contains the action performance information.
- `papi_get_action_perf_by_id()` - Returns a policy action entry based on the action ID that contains the action performance information.
- `papi_strerror()` - Returns a string describing a PAPI return code value, similar to the C `strerror()` function.

When the application is done using the data returned on the `papi_get_perf_data()` call, it can call `papi_free_perf_data()` to free the data. When the application no longer wants to retrieve policy performance data from the Policy Agent, it can call `papi_disconnect()` to end the connection.

Compiling and linking PAPI applications

This topic describes the steps of using the PAPI application.

Procedure

To use the PAPI interface, an application must perform the following steps:

1. Include the <papiuser.h> header file, which is available in the /usr/include directory.
2. Compile the application with the DLL compiler option. See z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide for more information about how to specify compiler options.
3. Include the PAPI definition side deck (papi.x), which is available in the /usr/lib directory, when prelinking or binding the application.
4. If the Binder is used instead of the C prelinker, specify the Binder DYNAM=DLL option. See z/OS MVS Program Management: User's Guide and Reference for information about specifying Binder options.

Running PAPI applications

At execution time, the PAPI application must have access to the PAPI DLL (papi.dll), which is available in the /usr/lib directory. Ensure that the LIBPATH environment variable includes this directory when running the application. The PAPI application must either run with superuser authority to use PAPI, or must have security product authority in the SERVAUTH class. These security product profiles can be defined by TCP/IP stack (TcpImage) and policy type (only ptype = QOS is applicable). Wildcarding of profile names is allowed. The security product profiles take the following form:

EZB.PAGENT.<sysname>.<TcpImage>.<ptype> where:

- *sysname* - System name defined in sysplex
- *TcpImage* - TCP name for the requested policy information
- *ptype* - Policy Type that is being requested (QOS)

Note: Wildcarding is allowed on segments of the profile name.

See the EZARACF sample in SEZAINST for sample commands needed to create the profile name and permit users access to it.

PAPI return codes

The following return codes may be returned from PAPI functions.

Table 7. PAPI function return codes

Return Code	Value	Description
PAPI_OK	0	Success.
PAPI_HELPER_RETURN_NULL	NULL	NULL return from PAPI helper function.
PAPI_HELPER_RETURN_ZERO	0	Zero return from PAPI helper function.
PAPI_NOK	1	Generic error.
PAPI_INVALID_PARAMETER_VALUE	2	Parameter has an invalid value.
PAPI_CLIENT_ALREADY_INITIALIZED	4	User already issued papi_connect().
PAPI_CLIENT_ALREADY_REGISTERED	5	User already issued papi_connect().
PAPI_FUNC_NOT_READY	8	PAPI function not ready - try again later.

Table 7. PAPI function return codes (continued)

Return Code	Value	Description
PAPI_INVALID_ACCEPTABLE_CACHED_TIME	10	The acceptableCachedTime input parameter is ignored because it is less than the MinimumSamplingInterval configured to the Policy Agent.
PAPI_PERF_COLL_TYPE_MISMATCH	11	Some or all of the requested type of performance data (rules, actions, or both) is not being collected by the Policy Agent.
PAPI_MALLOC_FAILED	16	PAPI could not allocate memory in user's address space.
PAPI_MALLOC_IN_PAGENT_FAILED	17	Policy Agent could not allocate memory.
PAPI_PAGENT_INTERNAL_ERROR	18	Internal error encountered in Policy Agent.
PAPI_INTERNAL_ERROR	19	Internal error encountered in PAPI.
PAPI_CLIENT_NOT_REGISTERED	20	User did not issue papi_connect().
PAPI_NOT_VALID_AUTHORIZATION	21	User not authorized to issue PAPI function.
PAPI_VERSION_INCORRECT	22	Incompatibility between the version of the PAPI DLL (papi.dll) and the version of Policy Agent.
PAPI_CONNECT_FAILED	30	Connect to Policy Agent failed.
PAPI_READ_FAILED	31	Read from Policy Agent failed.
PAPI_SOCKET_NOT_READABLE	32	Socket for Policy Agent connection is not readable.
PAPI_WRITE_FAILED	33	Write to Policy Agent failed.
PAPI_READ_TIMEOUT	34	Read from Policy Agent timed out.
PAPI_SOCKET_FAILED	35	Could not open socket for Policy Agent connection.
PAPI_FCNTL_FAILED	36	fcntl() on connection socket failed.
PAPI_NULL_INPUT	50	A required parameter is not specified.
PAPI_TCPIMAGE_NOT_VALID	51	The specified kernel name is not known to the Policy Agent.
PAPI_TCPIMAGE_INVALID_LENGTH	52	The specified kernel name is too long.
PAPI_FILTERNAME_INVALID_LENGTH	53	The specified filter name is too long.
PAPI_KERNEL_NOT_AVAILABLE	54	The TCP/IP stack is not available to process a request, or an error occurred while obtaining data from the stack.

PAPI client library services

The Policy Agent API provides the following client library calls to connect, disconnect, get, and free storage for policy performance data.

- papi_connect()
- papi_debug()
- papi_disconnect()
- papi_free_perf_data()
- papi_get_perf_data()

The Policy Agent API provides the following helper functions to access the policy performance data.

- `papi_get_action_perf_by_id()`
- `papi_get_action_perf_info()`
- `papi_get_actions_count()`
- `papi_get_policy_instance()`
- `papi_get_rule_perf_by_id()`
- `papi_get_rule_perf_info()`
- `papi_get_rules_count()`
- `papi_strerror()`

To use these calls, the application must include the file `papiuser.h`.

PAPI: Connecting and retrieving data

Use the following PAPI functions for connecting and retrieving data.

papi_connect - Connect to Policy Agent

```
#include <papiuser.h>

extern int papi_connect(void **papiHandle, void *regReq);
```

papi_connect description

This function is used to open a connection and register with the Policy Agent. The parameters it takes are a pointer to a void pointer, which is used to return the handle, and a void pointer to pass in the registration information. The registration information is currently not used. All information about this connection is stored internally using the handle pointer as a reference. Most other PAPI functions require that this handle be passed in as input. A call should subsequently be made to `papi_disconnect()` to release the resources used by `papi_connect()`.

papi_connect parameters

****papiHandle**

This is an output parameter that points to the handle to identify this `papi_connect()`.

***regReq**

This is an input parameter that points to the registration information. This pointer should be NULL.

papi_connect result

If the connection is successful, the call returns a return code of `PAPI_OK`, and `papiHandle` is set.

If the connect fails, the call returns a non-`PAPI_OK` return code value.

papi_connect example

```
void *mainHandle;
int nRc;

nRc = papi_connect(&mainHandle, NULL);

if (nRc != PAPI_OK)
{
    printf("Error in papi_connect : %d\n", nRc );
}
```

```

else
{
    /* everything is ok so far ... */
}

```

papi_debug - Set debug capability

```

#include <papiuser.h>

extern int papi_debug(papiDebug_t *debugValue);

```

papi_debug description

With this function, the debug information can be displayed for PAPI functions. This function can be called by the application to turn debug on or off anytime during the PAPI processing.

papi_debug parameters

*debugValue

This is a pointer to an input parameter that is used to turn debug on or off.

If papi_debug() is not issued, then no debug information is displayed.

If debug is being used, then the application can pass in a user exit in the papiDebug_t papiLogFunc field.

If papiLogFunc is NULL, then all messages are logged using printf().

The following defines are located in papiuser.h.

```

typedef struct {
    unsigned int    papiDebugOpt; /* Debug On/Off */
    void            *papiUserValue; /* User Define value */
    papiLogUserExit_t papiLogFunc; /* Logging Function */
} papiDebug_t;

Set papiDebugOpt:
#define PAPI_DEBUG_OFF        0 /* Debug Off */
#define PAPI_DEBUG_ON        1 /* Debug On */

```

papi_debug result

If the debug is successful, the call returns a return code of PAPI_OK.

If the debug fails, the call returns a non-PAPI_OK return code value.

papi_disconnect - Disconnect from the Policy Agent

```

#include <papiuser.h>

extern int papi_disconnect(void *papiHandle);

```

papi_disconnect description

This function is used to terminate a connection with the Policy Agent. The only parameter it takes is a pointer to the handle that was set in the papi_connect() call.

papi_disconnect parameters

*papiHandle

This is an input parameter of type void. It is the responsibility of the caller to disconnect from the Policy Agent based on the papiHandle returned on the papi_connect() API.

papi_disconnect result

If the disconnect is successful, the call returns a return code of PAPI_OK.

If the disconnect fails, the call returns a non-PAPI_OK return code value.

papi_disconnect example

```
void *mainHandle;
int nRc;

nRc = papi_disconnect(mainHandle);

if (nRc != PAPI_OK)
{
    printf("Error in papi_disconnect : %d\n", nRc );
}
else
{
    /* everything is ok so far ... */
}
```

papi_free_perf_data - Free retrieved QoS performance data

```
#include <papiuser.h>
```

```
extern int papi_free_perf_data(void *perfDataHandle);
```

papi_free_perf_data description

This function is used to free the memory associated with the policy performance data returned by the papi_get_perf_data() API. This API should be invoked with the handle to free the memory allocated to hold the performance information.

papi_free_perf_data parameters

***perfDataHandle**

This is an input parameter of type void that points to the memory obtained from the papi_get_perf_data() API.

papi_free_perf_data result

If the free is successful, the call returns a return code of PAPI_OK.

If the free fails, the call returns a non-PAPI_OK return code value.

papi_free_perf_data example

```
int nRc;
void *perfDataHandle;

/* Initialization and obtaining data to be done here */

nRc = papi_free_perf_data(perfDataHandle);

if (nRc != PAPI_OK)
{
    printf("Error in papi_free_perf_data : %d\n", nRc );
}
else
{
    /* everything is ok so far ... */
}
```

papi_get_perf_data - Retrieve QoS performance data

```
#include <papiuser.h>

extern int papi_get_perf_data(void *papiHandle,
                             int typeFlag,
                             void *filter,
                             int *acceptableCachedTime,
                             char *kernelName,
                             void **perfDataHandle);
```

papi_get_perf_data description

This function is used to retrieve the policy performance data from the Policy Agent.

Policy performance metrics collected by the kernel are affected by the FLUSH/NOFLUSH parameter on the Policy Agent TcpImage configuration statement. FLUSH causes the metrics values to be reset to 0 at the following times:

- When a new TcpImage statement is processed for the first time, including Policy Agent starting. This should not be a concern in most cases.
- When a MODIFY REFRESH command is entered.

Metrics are never reset when NOFLUSH is specified. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference and the policy-based networking information in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for more information.

Note: Changes to policy definitions might not cause immediate changes in performance metrics, due to averaging and smoothing over several sampling intervals. A period of time must elapse after a policy change in order to reach a new steady state.

papi_get_perf_data parameters

*papiHandle

This is an input parameter of type void that points to the handle to identify the associated papi_connect().

typeFlag

This is an input parameter of type int that specifies the type of performance data that is requested. This field is treated as a bit stream and multiple data types can be specified by turning on the required bits. Turning on the bits will return all the performance data of that type (for example, turning on the rules bit returns all rule performance data). The supported bit definitions are:

PAPI_RULES

Indicates to retrieve performance data from policy rules.

PAPI_ACTIONS

Indicates to retrieve performance data from policy actions.

PAPI_ALL

Indicates to retrieve performance data from policy rules and policy actions.

If this API is issued to get data for a type (rule and action) that has not been configured by the DataCollection parameter on the PolicyPerformanceCollection statement, this API is able to return only data

that is configured to be collected by the Policy Agent. A PAPI_PERF_COLL_TYPE_MISMATCH return code indicates that the request type was not collected.

***filter**

This field of type void is reserved for future use. The only type of filtering that is supported is through the use of the typeFlag field. This parameter must be specified as NULL.

***acceptableCachedTime**

This is an input and output parameter of type int. This parameter is specified in seconds and is used to determine whether Policy Agent returns to the caller any performance data that has been cached. If the time that had elapsed after the data was retrieved and cached is greater than the acceptableCachedTime, Policy Agent retrieves new data from the stack and returns this new data to the caller. The acceptableCachedTime is set to MinimumSamplingInterval. This new performance data will now be cached.

If this API specifies an acceptableCachedTime that is less than the MinimumSamplingInterval parameter on the PolicyPerformanceCollection statement, the MinimumSamplingInterval is used to determine whether data needs to be retrieved from the stack. An error (PAPI_INVALID_ACCEPTABLE_CACHED_TIME) is returned stating that the acceptableCachedTime has been ignored. Data will be returned and the MinimumSamplingInterval will be returned as the acceptableCachedTime. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference for setting the MinimumSamplingInterval parameter on the PolicyPerformanceCollection statement in the Policy Agent configuration file.

Note: This is a required parameter.

***kernelName**

This is an input parameter. It is a pointer to a character string of the kernel name whose policy performance data will be returned. The kernel name must be eight characters or less in length. If kernelName is NULL, the default kernel name, as determined using the standard resolver search order, will be used. If kernelName is invalid, the return code of PAPI_TCPIMAGE_NOT_VALID will be returned.

****perfDataHandle**

This is an output parameter that points to the handle to identify this papi_get_perf_data(). It is the responsibility of the caller to free this memory by calling the papi_free_perf_data() API. The values within this memory should be obtained using the helper functions provided.

papi_get_perf_data result

If the retrieve is successful, the call returns a return code of PAPI_OK, and perfDataHandle is set.

If the retrieve fails, the call returns a non-PAPI_OK return code value.

papi_get_perf_data example

```
void *mainHandle;
int nRc, type;
int cacheTime = 10;
void *perfDataHandle;
static char kernelName[9] = {'\0'};
```

```

/* initialization to be done here */

strcpy(kernelName, "TCPNAME");
type = PAPI_RULES_DATA | PAPI_ACTION_DATA;
nRc = papi_get_perf_data(mainHandle,
                        type,
                        NULL,
                        &cachetime,
                        kernelName,
                        &perfDataHandle);

if (nRc != PAPI_OK)
{
    printf("Error in papi_get_perf_data : %d\n", nRc );
}
else
{
    /* everything is ok so far ... */
}

```

PAPI helper functions

The following are PAPI helper functions.

papi_get_action_perf_by_id - Obtain performance information on the action specified by the action ID

```

#include <papiuser.h>

extern ActionPerfInfo *papi_get_action_perf_by_id( void *perfDataHandle,
                                                  int actionId);

```

papi_get_action_perf_by_id description

This function is used to obtain the performance information on a particular action specified by the action ID.

The performance information is returned as an ActionPerfInfo structure, as described in “papi_get_action_perf_info - Obtain performance information on a particular action” on page 336 (the recordId will match the actionId field).

papi_get_action_perf_by_id parameters

***perfDataHandle**

This is an input parameter of type void. This parameter points to the performance data returned by the papi_get_perf_data() API.

actionId

This is an input parameter of type int. This parameter identifies a particular action.

papi_get_action_perf_by_id result

If the function is successful, the ActionPerfInfo is returned. This pointer should not be freed.

If the function fails, it returns NULL.

papi_get_action_perf_info - Obtain performance information on a particular action

```
#include <papiuser.h>
```

```
extern ActionPerfInfo *papi_get_action_perf_info( void *perfDataHandle,  
                                                int  actionNum);
```

papi_get_action_perf_info description

This function is used to obtain the performance information on a particular action. The action number is specified by actionNum. When multiple policy rules refer to a given policy action, the performance information in the action is an aggregate of all the rules that refer to it.

The performance information is returned as an ActionPerfInfo structure, defined as:

```
typedef struct {  
    char          name[MAX_POLICY_NAME]; /* Rule / Action name      */  
    Bit32         recordType;            /* Rule / Action          */  
    Bit32         recordId;              /* Rule / Action Id       */  
    time_t        firstActivated;         /* Time first activated    */  
    time_t        lastMapped;            /* Time last mapped       */  
    Bit64         bytesXmitted;          /* Total bytes transmitted*/  
    Bit64         packetsXmitted;        /* Total packets          */  
                                         transmitted             */  
    Bit32         activeConnections;     /* Active connections     */  
                                         count                   */  
    Bit32         reserved4;             /* Reserved               */  
    Bit64         acceptedConnections;   /* Total accepted         */  
                                         connections            */  
    Bit32         smoothedRttAvg;        /* Average smoothed RTT   */  
    Bit32         smoothedRttMdev;       /* MDEV of smoothed RTT  */  
    Bit64         bytesRexmitted;        /* Total bytes            */  
                                         retransmitted           */  
    Bit64         packetsRexmitted;      /* Total packets          */  
                                         retransmitted           */  
    Bit32         smoothedConnDelayAvg;  /* Average smoothed conn  */  
                                         delay                   */  
    Bit32         smoothedConnDelayMdev; /* MDEV of smoothed conn */  
                                         delay                   */  
    Bit32         acceptQDelayAvg;       /* Average accept queue   */  
                                         delay                   */  
    Bit32         acceptQDelayMDev;     /* MDEV of accept queue   */  
                                         delay                   */  
    Bit64         packetsXmittedInProfile; /* Outbound in profile   */  
                                         packets count           */  
    Bit64         bytesXmittedInProfile; /* Outbound in profile   */  
                                         bytes count             */  
    Bit64         reserved2;             /* Reserved               */ @Q1A*/  
    Bit64         reserved3;             /* Reserved               */ @Q1A*/  
    Bit64         packetsReceived;       /* Total packets          */  
                                         received                */ @Q1A*/  
    Bit64         bytesReceived;         /* Total bytes            */  
                                         received                */ @Q1A*/  
    Bit64         packetsXmittedTimedOut; /* Total transmitted     */  
                                         packets timed out       */ @Q1A*/  
    Bit64         deniedConnections;     /* Total denied           */  
                                         connections            */ @Q1A*/  
} RulePerfInfo, ActionPerfInfo;
```

papi_get_action_perf_info parameters

*perfDataHandle

This is an input parameter of type void. This parameter points to the performance data returned by the papi_get_perf_data() API.

actionNum

This is an input parameter of type int. This parameter points to a particular action. The action number starts from 0. For example, if the number of actions returned by the `papi_get_actions_count()` function is 6, specify 0 through 5 for the `actionNum` parameter.

papi_get_action_perf_info result

If the function is successful, the `ActionPerfInfo` is returned. This pointer should not be freed.

If the function fails, it returns `NULL`.

papi_get_actions_count - Obtain number of actions in the policy performance data

```
#include <papiuser.h>
```

```
extern int papi_get_actions_count( void *perfDataHandle );
```

papi_get_actions_count description

This function is used to obtain the number of actions in the policy performance data returned by the `papi_get_perf_data()` function.

papi_get_actions_count parameters

***perfDataHandle**

This is an input parameter of type void. This parameter points to the performance data returned by the `papi_get_perf_data()` API.

papi_get_actions_count result

If the function is successful, the number of actions in the policy performance data is returned.

If the function fails, 0 is returned.

papi_get_policy_instance - Obtain policy instance number for policies in the policy performance data

```
#include <papiuser.h>
```

```
extern int papi_get_policy_instance( void *perfDataHandle );
```

papi_get_policy_instance description

This function is used to obtain the policy instance number for the set of policies in the policy performance data returned by the `papi_get_perf_data()` function. The instance number is a value that applies to an entire set of policies, and changes only when a change has been made to the set of policies (for example, when policies are added or deleted).

papi_get_policy_instance parameters

***perfDataHandle**

This is an input parameter of type void. This parameter points to the performance data returned by the `papi_get_perf_data()` API.

papi_get_policy_instance result

If the function is successful, the policy instance number for the set of policies in the policy performance data is returned. The instance number is a positive integer.

If the function fails, 0 is returned.

papi_get_rule_perf_by_id - Obtain performance information on the rule specified by the rule ID

```
#include <papiuser.h>
```

```
extern RulePerfInfo *papi_get_rule_perf_by_id( void *perfDataHandle,  
                                              int    ruleId);
```

papi_get_rule_perf_by_id description

This function is used to obtain the performance information on the rule that is specified by the rule ID.

The performance information is returned as a RulePerfInfo structure, as described in “papi_get_rule_perf_info - Obtain performance information on a particular rule” (the recordId will match the ruleId field).

papi_get_rule_perf_by_id parameters

***perfDataHandle**

This is an input parameter of type void. This parameter points to the performance data returned by the papi_get_perf_data() API.

ruleId This is an input parameter of type int. This parameter identifies a particular rule.

papi_get_rule_perf_by_id result

If the function is successful, the RulePerfInfo is returned. This pointer should not be freed.

If the function fails, it returns NULL.

papi_get_rule_perf_info - Obtain performance information on a particular rule

```
#include <papiuser.h>
```

```
extern RulePerfInfo *papi_get_rule_perf_info( void *perfDataHandle,  
                                              int    ruleNum);
```

papi_get_rule_perf_info description

This function is used to obtain the performance information on a particular rule. The rule number is specified by ruleNum.

The performance information is returned as a RulePerfInfo structure, defined as:

```
typedef struct {  
    char          name[MAX_POLICY_NAME]; /* Rule / Action name      */  
    Bit32         recordType;           /* Rule / Action          */  
    Bit32         recordId;             /* Rule / Action Id       */  
    time_t        firstActivated;        /* Time first activated    */  
    time_t        lastMapped;           /* Time last mapped       */  
    Bit64         bytesXmitted;          /* Total bytes transmitted*/  
    Bit64         packetsXmitted;        /* Total packets          */  
                                     transmitted /*                        */  
    Bit32         activeConnections;     /* Active connections     */  
                                     count      /*                        */  
    Bit32         reserved4;             /* Reserved               */  
    Bit64         acceptedConnections;   /* Total accepted        */  
                                     connections /*                        */  
    Bit32         smoothedRttAvg;        /* Average smoothed RTT   */
```

Bit32	smoothedRttMdev;	/* MDEV of smoothed RTT	*/
Bit64	bytesRexmitted;	/* Total bytes	*/
		retransmitted	*/
Bit64	packetsRexmitted;	/* Total packets	*/
		retransmitted	*/
Bit32	smoothedConnDelayAvg;	/* Average smoothed conn	*/
		delay	*/
Bit32	smoothedConnDelayMdev;	/* MDEV of smoothed conn	*/
		delay	*/
Bit32	acceptQDelayAvg;	/* Average accept queue	*/
		delay	*/
Bit32	acceptQDelayMdev;	/* MDEV of accept queue	*/
		delay	*/
Bit64	packetsXmittedInProfile;	/* Outbound in profile	*/
		packets count	*/
Bit64	bytesXmittedInProfile;	/* Outbound in profile bytes	*/
		count	*/
Bit64	reserved2;	/* Reserved	@Q1A*/
Bit64	reserved3;	/* Reserved	@Q1A*/
Bit64	packetsReceived;	/* Total packets	*/
		received	@Q1A*/
Bit64	bytesReceived;	/* Total bytes	*/
		received	@Q1A*/
Bit64	packetsXmittedTimedOut;	/* Total transmitted	*/
		packets timed out	@Q1A*/
Bit64	deniedConnections;	/* Total denied	*/
		connections	@Q1A*/

} RulePerfInfo, ActionPerfInfo;

papi_get_rule_perf_info parameters

***perfDataHandle**

This is an input parameter of type void. This parameter points to the performance data returned by the papi_get_perf_data() API.

ruleNum

This is an input parameter of type int. This parameter points to a particular rule. The rule number starts from 0. For example, if the number of rules returned by the papi_get_rules_count() function is 5, specify 0 through 4 for the ruleNum parameter.

papi_get_rule_perf_info result

If the function is successful, the RulePerfInfo is returned. This pointer should not be freed.

If the function fails, it returns NULL.

papi_get_rules_count - Obtain number of rules in the policy performance data

```
#include <papiuser.h>
```

```
extern int papi_get_rules_count( void *perfDataHandle );
```

papi_get_rules_count description

This function is used to obtain the number of rules in the policy performance data returned by the papi_get_perf_data() function.

papi_get_rules_count parameters

***perfDataHandle**

This is an input parameter of type void. This parameter points to the performance data returned by the papi_get_perf_data() API.

papi_get_rules_count result

If the function is successful, the number of rules in the policy performance data is returned.

If the function fails, 0 is returned.

papi_strerror - Return string describing PAPI return code value

```
#include <papiuser.h>
```

```
extern char *papi_strerror( int papiReturnCode );
```

papi_strerror description

This function is used to obtain a string describing a PAPI return code value. It is similar to the C strerror() function.

papi_strerror parameters

papiReturnCode

This is an input parameter of type int. This parameter contains a PAPI return code value.

papi_strerror result

If the return code is known, a string describing the return code value is returned.

If the return code is not known, a generic unknown error string is returned.

Chapter 13. FTP Client Application Programming Interface (API)

This topic describes the FTP Client Application Programming Interface (API) to the z/OS FTP client. This topic explains how to initialize the interface, how to use the interface to submit a subcommand to the client, how to retrieve results of a request, and how to terminate the interface.

The following terms apply:

- *Subcommand* refers to z/OS FTP client subcommands.
- *Request* refers to a request sent to the interface (see “Sending requests to the FTP client API” on page 363).

A subcommand might result from a request, because a request can do the following tasks:

- Invoke a specific subcommand (on an SCMD request)
- Result in an implicit subcommand (OPEN resulting from INIT)
- Automatically generate a subcommand (QUIT sent by TERM)
- Result in no subcommand (INIT with no host name or IP address included in start parameters; TERM issued after the user has explicitly issued SCMD QUIT; GETL; or POLL)

Guideline: Subcommands are processed by the z/OS FTP client. Some subcommands result in one or more FTP commands being sent to the FTP server. Examples of subcommands and commands are:

- LOCSTAT is a subcommand. No command is sent to the server for this subcommand.
- SYSTEM is a subcommand; a SYSTEM subcommand causes the client to send a SYST command to the server.
- GET is a subcommand. A data connection establishment command (PORT, PASV, or EPSV) might be sent to the server; then a RETR command is sent to the server.

Tip: FTP subcommands in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands describes the subcommands that are supported by the z/OS FTP client.

The interface to the z/OS FTP client enables a user program to send subcommands for the client to process. The user program can multithread to different instances of the interface by requesting no-wait mode when processing a subcommand. The interface also enables the user program to retrieve output that includes the messages from the client, replies from the FTP server, and other data generated as the result of the request.

The interface requires the use of an FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) control block that is created by the user program (see “FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) control block” on page 348). The FCAI is a parameter on all calls to the interface and it is used to pass information between the interface and the user program.

The following topics are included in this topic:

- “FTP client API compatibility considerations” on page 342

- “FTP client API guidelines and requirements”
- “Java call formats” on page 344
- “COBOL, C, REXX, assembler, and PL/I call formats” on page 345
- “Converting parameter descriptions” on page 346
- “z/OS FTP client behavior when invoked from the FTP client API” on page 346
- “FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) control block” on page 348
- “FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) stem variables” on page 356
- “Sending requests to the FTP client API” on page 363
- “FTP client API for C functions” on page 380
- “FTP client API for REXX function” on page 383
- “Output register information for the FTP client API” on page 401
- “FTP client API: Other output that is returned to the application” on page 401
- “Prompts from the client” on page 402
- “FTP client API messages and replies” on page 404
- “Interpreting results from an interface request” on page 405
- “Programming notes for the FTP client API” on page 407
- “Using the FTP client API trace” on page 411
- “FTP client API sample programs” on page 415

FTP client API compatibility considerations

Unless noted in the z/OS Communications Server: New Function Summary, an application program that is compiled and link edited on a particular release of z/OS Communications Server IP can be used on higher level releases. Application programs that are compiled and link edited on a particular release of z/OS Communications Server IP cannot be used on older releases.

FTP client API guidelines and requirements

This topic lists the usage guidelines, requirements, and restrictions for the FTP Client Application Programming Interface (API) for user application programs.

Table 8 describes the programming requirements that apply to the FTP client API.

Table 8. Programming requirements for the FTP client API

Function	Restriction
Authorization	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode	Task
SRB mode	The API can be invoked only in TCB mode (task mode).
Cross-memory mode	The API can be invoked only in a non-cross-memory environment (PASN=SASN=HASN).
ASC mode	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status	Enabled for interrupts
Locks	No locks should be held when issuing these calls.
Control parameters	Parameter lists and the FCAI control block must be in primary storage that is accessible by the API to prevent ABENDs in the EZAFTPXS interface program.

Table 8. Programming requirements for the FTP client API (continued)

Function	Restriction
Functional Recovery Routine (FRR)	Do not invoke the API with an FRR set. This can cause system recovery routines to be bypassed and severely damage the system.
Storage	Storage acquired for the purpose of containing data returned from an FTP client API call must be obtained in the same key as the application program status word (PSW) at the time of the call.
Nested FTP client API calls	You cannot issue nested FTP client API calls within the same task. If a request block (RB) issues an FTP client API call and is interrupted by an interrupt request block (IRB) in an STIMER exit, no additional FTP client API calls can be issued by the IRB.
Addressability mode (AMODE) considerations	The API must be invoked while the caller is in 31-bit addressability mode.

Guidelines:

- The FTP client API is re-entrant.
- The user program can have more than one FTP Client Application Interface control block initialized and active in a single address space (see “FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) control block” on page 348).
- The FTP client API creates a child process for the z/OS FTP client. If you have a signal handler, you might see the SIGCHILD signal raised when the FTP client terminates; no action is required.
- The z/OS FTP client contains handlers for various asynchronous signals. The FTP client API does not contain any signal handlers, nor does it block or explicitly raise any signals. See “Programming notes for the FTP client API” on page 407 for more information about errors in the z/OS FTP client process.

Requirements:

- The application must supply an accessible parameter list and FCAI in primary storage to the FTP client API. ABENDs can occur in the interface if the application fails to comply with this requirement.
- Other ABENDs that occur due to inaccessible storage are trapped by the interface and returned to the application program as an interface error (see FCAI_IE and its associated values in “FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) control block” on page 348). To enable the interface to trap these ABENDs, specify TRAP(ON,NOSPIE) to disable invocation of the ESPIE macro when the application program executes within a Language Environment® enclave. For example, specify the following execution parameter for a COBOL application program:

```
PARM= '/TRAP(ON,NOSPIE) '
```

For instructions on specifying runtime options and parameters for Language Environment languages, see the information about using runtime options in z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide.
- All of the requests using the same FCAI control block must be made from the same thread.
- The user program must use a standard call interface. Samples are provided for COBOL, C, PL/I, and assembler (see “FTP client API sample programs” on page 415).

- The user program must run in 31-bit addressing mode (AMODE 31). Other addressing modes are not supported by the interface. The program can be at any location (RMODE can be 24 or ANY).
- The application must have an OMVS segment defined (or defaulted).
- The interface module EZAFTPPI must be accessible to the application in the linklist or in a STEPLIB or JOBLIB DD statement.
- You can either statically link the FTP client API stub program (EZAFTPPI) into the user application program or load it dynamically for execution. The stub program is in SYSn.CSSLIB and is designed to maintain upward compatibility.
- For a PL/I program, include this statement before your first call instruction:
DCL EZAFTPPI ENTRY OPTIONS(RETCODE,ASM,INTER) EXT;

Restriction: Do not set TRACE RESOLVER in the TCPIP DATA file that an FTP client API application is using. If you need a resolver trace, pass the environment variable RESOLVER_TRACE to the FTP client on the INIT request.

Java call formats

The FTP client API for Java™ provides an interface to the z/OS FTP client that enables a user program written in Java to send subcommands for the client to process. The user program can also use this interface to retrieve output that includes the messages from the client, replies from the FTP server, and other data that is generated as the result of the request.

Each instance of the interface is represented by an FTPClient object. A user program can create multiple instances of the FTPClient object. A single user program can use these objects to establish multiple simultaneous connections to the same FTP server or to different FTP servers. The user program can multitask to different instances of the interface by requesting that the API not wait for the completion of an FTP subcommand before it returns control.

The z/OS FTP client that is used by the FTP client API is described in File Transfer Protocol (FTP) information in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands and in the File Transfer Protocol information in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference. The z/OS FTP client, when started with the FTP client API for Java, operates essentially the same as it does when invoked in an interactive environment under the z/OS UNIX shell. See “z/OS FTP client behavior when invoked from the FTP client API” on page 346 for a description of the differences.

FTP client API for Java package uses the Java Native Interface (JNI) to interface with the z/OS FTP client using the C Java FTP client API. See “FTP client API for C functions” on page 380 for more information about the FTP client API for C.

The FTP client API for Java uses the Java logging API (java.util.logging.Logger) to generate debug information. See documentation about the java.util.logging package for details about using the Java logging API.

Guidelines:

- The user program can have more than one FTPClient object initialized and active in a single address space.
- The FTP client API creates a child process for the z/OS FTP client. If you have a signal handler, you might see the SIGCHILD signal raised when the FTP client terminates; no action is required.

- The z/OS FTP client contains handlers for various asynchronous signals. The FTP client API does not contain any signal handlers and does not block or explicitly raise any signals.

Requirements:

- All requests that use the same FTPClient object must be made from the same thread.
- The Java JVM in which the application runs must operate in 31-bit addressing mode. No other addressing modes are supported by the interface.
- The application must have an OMVS segment defined (or set by default).
- The interface module EZAFTPPI must be accessible to the application in the link list or in a STEPLIB or JOBLIB DD statement.
- To use this package, you must include the EZAFTP.jar file in your classpath. In addition, the libEZAFTP.so file must be located in \$LIBPATH so that the JNI methods can be found. The EZAFTP.jar file is installed into the directory /usr/include/java_classes and the libEZAFTP.so file is installed into the directory /usr/lib.

For more information about the FTP client API for Java, see the JavaDoc that is included in the EZAFTPDoc.jar file, which is installed into the directory /usr/include/java_classes. Download the jar file to a workstation, unpack it, and read it in a web browser.

COBOL, C, REXX, assembler, and PL/I call formats

The FTP client API is invoked by calling the EZAFTPPI program. The following list shows formats for the COBOL, C, assembler, and PL/I languages.

- COBOL language call format
The EZAFTPPI call format for COBOL programs is:
`>>---CALL EZAFTPPI USING FCAI-Map, request_type, parm1, parm2, ... -----><`
- C language call format
See “FTP client API for C functions” on page 380 for in-line functions that can be used with C/C++ programs. These in-line functions provide the calls to EZAFTPPI.
- REXX language call format
See “FTP client API for REXX function” on page 383 for an external REXX function that can be used with REXX programs.
- Assembler language call format
The EZAFTPPI call format for assembler language programs is:
`>>---CALL EZAFTPPI,(FCAI_Map, request_type, parm1, parm2, ...),VL -----><`
- PL/I language call format
The EZAFTPPI call format for PL/I programs is:
`>>---CALL EZAFTPPI (FCAI_Map, request_type, parm1, parm2, ...); -----><`

The following parameter definitions apply for each of the call formats:

FCAI-Map or FCAI_Map

The name of the FTP Client Application Interface block storage that describes an instance of use of the interface, or a pointer to the storage. The storage for this space is acquired by the calling program. COBOL and assembler callers can append storage within the calling program to the

area defined in the COBOL copy member or assembler macro. PL/I or C callers must alter the INCLUDE member to add user storage to the area.

request_type

The type of processing requested by the invocation of the interface.

parm_n

A variable number of parameters, depending on the request type.

Some parameters are optional depending on the request. When an optional parameter is omitted but more parameters follow, use a placeholder appropriate for the language:

- COBOL uses the special name OMITTED in place of the missing parameter.
- C and PL/I use the special name NULL in place of the missing parameter.
- Assembler language uses a comma to indicate the position of the missing parameter.

Converting parameter descriptions

The coding examples in this topic use IBM Enterprise COBOL for z/OS language syntax and conventions. The application program should use the syntax and conventions that are appropriate for the language in which it is written.

Example storage definition statements for COBOL, C, PL/I, and assembler language programs are:

- IBM Enterprise COBOL for z/OS

```
PIC S9(4) COMP-5      HALFWORD BINARY VALUE
PIC S9(8) COMP-5      FULLWORD BINARY VALUE
PIC X(n)              CHARACTER FIELD OF n BYTES
```
- C

```
short int      /* HALFWORD BINARY VALUE      */
long int       /* FULLWORD BINARY VALUE      */
char x[n]      /* CHARACTER FIELD OF n BYTES */
```
- PL/I declare statement

```
DCL HALF FIXED BIN(15),  HALFWORD BINARY VALUE
DCL FULL FIXED BIN(31),  FULLWORD BINARY VALUE
DCL CHARACTER CHAR(n)    CHARACTER FIELD OF n BYTES
```
- Assembler declaration

```
DS   H      HALFWORD BINARY VALUE
DS   F      FULLWORD BINARY VALUE
DS   CLn    CHARACTER FIELD OF n BYTES
```

z/OS FTP client behavior when invoked from the FTP client API

The z/OS FTP client that is used by the FTP client API is described in the File Transfer Protocol (FTP) information in the z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands and in the File Transfer Protocol information in the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference. The z/OS FTP client, when started with the FTP client API, operates essentially as it does when invoked in an interactive environment under the z/OS UNIX shell.

The following list shows the differences in the behavior of the z/OS FTP client when it is invoked by the FTP client API:

- When the z/OS FTP client starts, options (parameters) are processed that affect the operation of the client. The user program uses the START-PARM parameter

on the INIT request to pass its options to the FTP client API, which passes the options on to the client (see “INIT” on page 364). All of the options that are defined for the z/OS FTP client are accepted when the client is started with the FTP client API. However, the following conditions apply:

- The -e and the EXIT options are ignored by the FTP client API.

These options are intended to affect the operation of the FTP client by causing it to stop when an eligible subcommand encounters an error. In the FTP client API, those errors are passed back to the user program as a client error code (see Table 9 on page 349). The user program can process the error and decide whether to continue or to end the client process.

- The -i option to disable prompting for the subcommands MGET, MPUT, MDELETE has no effect on the API.

See “Prompts from the client” on page 402 for a discussion on how prompts are handled when the z/OS FTP client is invoked from the FTP client API.

- When the z/OS FTP client is invoked within the z/OS UNIX shell, a backslash (\) is required before the open parenthesis [()] that signals the start of the MVS-type parameters. Do not use the backslash when invoking the client with the FTP client API.

- When the z/OS FTP client is invoked from a batch job or from TSO, data sets and files can be allocated to DD names for use by the client. When the z/OS FTP client is created from the FTP client API, DD names that are associated with the application are not available to the client process. Specifically, the use of the following DD names is not supported by the FTP client API:

SYSFTPD and SYSTCPD

NETRC

INPUT (SYSIN) and OUTPUT

Transfer of data sets by DD name is not possible in the created client process. If the application sends a transfer subcommand (PUT, GET, and so on) that includes //DD:ddname, the client returns an error such as FCAI_CEC_FILE_ACCESS.

- Changing local site defaults using FTP.DATA in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands describes how to change local site defaults by using FTP.DATA. The search order for locating the FTP.DATA configuration file for the client under the FTP client API is as follows:

1. -f parameter
2. \$HOME/ftp.data
3. userid.FTP.DATA
4. /etc/ftp.data
5. SYS1.TCPPARMS(FTPDATA)
6. tcpip_hlq.FTP.DATA

Restriction: The -f parameter cannot be a DD name when the FTP client is invoked from the FTP client API.

Tip: The \$HOME variable is taken from the user's RACF® user profile OMVS segment. The \$HOME variable can be modified with the environment variable list passed during FTP client API initialization. Initialization is performed with an ftpapi('init') request in the REXX environment; with a call to the EZAFTPXS stub program with the INIT keyword for assembler, COBOL, and PL/1; or with a call to the FAPI_INIT function for C/C++.

- The FTP.DATA statements that can be used to change local site defaults for the z/OS FTP client are defined in the FTP.DATA statements information in the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference. One of the statements is CLIENTERRCODES, which controls return code settings in the client. When the client is started by the FTP client API, the value on the CLIENTERRCODES statement does not affect the reporting of results. See “Interpreting results from an interface request” on page 405 for a complete description of how results from the interface and the client are reported.
- When the z/OS FTP client or server prompts for a password or accounting information, the prompt must be satisfied before any other subcommand or command is accepted. Under the FTP client API, the user program has the option to issue GETL or TERM even when a password or accounting information is expected. If the request is TERM, the interface generates a QUIT subcommand, which is accepted and stops the client process. See “GETL” on page 372, “TERM” on page 378, and “Prompts from the client” on page 402 for more information about how the FTP client API handles prompts.
- The FTP client API requires a secondary subcommand parameter with an SCMD PROXY request. See “SCMD” on page 367 and “Prompts from the client” on page 402 for more information.

FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) control block

The user program written in Cobol, C, assembler, and PL/I and the FTP Client Application Programming Interface use the FCAI control block to describe an instance of use of the interface. The space for this control block is acquired by the user program.

Tip: REXX programs do not use an FCAI control block. For REXX programs, see “FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) stem variables” on page 356.

Requirement: The FCAI control block must be aligned on at least a fullword boundary and be in primary storage.

Guideline: FCAI_Map can be altered to embed in a structure that generates multiple copies of the FCAI. If this is done, ensure that additional storage in FCAI_UserArea is acquired in fullword increments to preserve the alignment of each copy of the FCAI control block.

Table 9 on page 349 is a layout of the control block. The **Type** column indicates the type of value that the field contains: text (all text fields must be in EBCDIC), binary, or undefined. This column also contains the following information:

- (I) to indicate input from the user program. If the field is defined by values that appear in a table following Table 9 on page 349, there is a reference to that table.
- (O) to indicate output from the interface program. If the field is defined by values that appear in a table following Table 9 on page 349, there is a reference to that table.
- (R) to indicate a reserved field.
- (U) to indicate user area.

The field names in this table are the names used for assembler and PL/I. All sections of this topic use this name syntax with the following exceptions:

- “Sending requests to the FTP client API” on page 363 uses the COBOL syntax; the field names contain a dash (-) instead of an underscore (_).

- “FTP client API for C functions” on page 380 uses the C syntax; the field names are identical to assembler and PL/I, but the constant definitions are all in upper case.

Other than these differences for C and COBOL, the field names in the supplied macros and samples for each language are similar.

Table 9. FCAI control block

Field name	Length	Offset	Description	Type
FCAI_Map	256 and higher	0	FCAI control block.	various
FCAI_DefinedFields	76	0	Fields defined to the interface.	various
FCAI_Eyecatcher	4	0	Eyecatcher= FCAI; this field is required.	(I) text
FCAI_Size	2	4	Size of FCAI; this field is required and has a minimum value of 256.	(I) binary
FCAI_Version	1	6	Version of FCAI; this field is required.	(I - see Table 10 on page 350) binary
FCAI_PollWait	1	7	POLL wait timer in seconds (see “FCAI_PollWait: Specifying a wait time before POLL” on page 409).	(I) binary
FCAI_ReqTimer	1	8	Request timer in seconds or 0 for none (see “FCAI_ReqTimer: Controlling requests that retrieve results from the created z/OS FTP client process” on page 408).	(I) binary
FCAI_TraceIt	1	9	Trace indicator for this request (see “Using the FTP client API trace” on page 411).	(I - see Table 11 on page 350) binary
FCAI_TraceID	3	10	ID used in a trace record. This value is used only when a request initiates the interface trace function and does not change thereafter.	(I) text
FCAI_TraceCAPI	1	13	TRACECAPI value on FTP.DATA statement.	(O - see Table 12 on page 351) binary
FCAI_TraceStatus	1	14	Status of the trace (see “FCAI_Status_TraceFailed and FCAI_TraceStatus: Reporting failures in the interface trace function” on page 407).	(O - see Table 13 on page 351) binary
FCAI_TraceSClass	1	15	SYSOUT class for trace file. This value is used only when a request initiates the interface trace function and does not change thereafter.	(I) text
FCAI_TraceName	8	16	ddname of the trace file.	(O) text
FCAI_Token	4	24	Interface token (do not alter after INIT).	(O) binary
FCAI_RequestID	4	28	Last request (for example, 'SCMD').	(O) text
FCAI_RCV	16	32	Request completion values (see “Interpreting results from an interface request” on page 405).	(O) binary
FCAI_Result	1	32	Request result (the return code register also contains this value).	(O - see Table 14 on page 351) binary
FCAI_Status	1	33	Status code.	(O - see Table 15 on page 352) binary
FCAI_IE	1	34	Interface error.	(O - see Table 16 on page 352) binary

Table 9. FCAI control block (continued)

Field name	Length	Offset	Description	Type
FCAI_CEC	1	35	Client error code (see FTP return codes in the z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands).	(O) binary
FCAI_ReplyCode	2	36	Server reply code or 0 if no reply (see FTPD reply codes in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes).	(O) binary
FCAI_SCMD	1	38	Subcommand code (see FTP subcommand codes in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands).	(O) binary
Reserved	1	39	Reserved.	(R) undefined
FCAI_ReturnCode	4	40	Return code (see Table 13 on page 351 and Table 16 on page 352 for errors that have associated return code data).	(O) binary
FCAI_ReasonCode	4	44	Reason code (see Table 13 on page 351 and Table 16 on page 352 for errors that have associated reason code data).	(O) binary
Summary fields for output lines that are held in the interface buffer				
FCAI_NumberLines	4	48	Number of output lines returned by the request.	(O) binary
FCAI_LongestLine	4	52	Size of the longest line.	(O) binary
FCAI_SizeAll	4	56	Size of all output lines.	(O) binary
FCAI_SizeMessages	4	60	Size of all message lines.	(O) binary
FCAI_SizeReplies	4	64	Size of all reply lines.	(O) binary
FCAI_SizeList	4	68	Size of all list lines.	(O) binary
FCAI_SizeTrace	4	72	Size of all trace lines.	(O) binary
FCAI_PID	4	76	Process ID of FTP client.	(O) binary
Reserved and user areas				
FCAI_ReservedForInterface	176	80	Reserved.	(R) undefined
FCAI_UserArea	0 to unlimited	256	Start of user area. It is not necessary to add the size of the user area to the value in FCAI_Size.	(U) undefined

Table 10. FCAI_Version field value

Name	Value	Description
FCAI_Version_Number	1	Version number

For more information about the values found in Table 11, see “Using the FTP client API trace” on page 411.

Table 11. FCAI_TraceIt field value

Name	Value	Description
FCAI_TraceIt_No	0	Do not trace this request.
FCAI_TraceIt_Yes	1	Trace this request.

Table 12. FCAI_TraceCAPI field value

Name	Value	Description
FCAI_TraceCAPI_C	0	Trace according to FCAI_TraceIt.
FCAI_TraceCAPI_A	1	Trace all events.
FCAI_TraceCAPI_N	2	Trace no events.

For more information about the values found in Table 13, see “FCAI_Status_TraceFailed and FCAI_TraceStatus: Reporting failures in the interface trace function” on page 407.

Table 13. FCAI_TraceStatus field value

Name	Value	Description	Additional information returned with FCAI_Status_TraceFailed
FCAI_TraceStatus_OK	0	Tracing OK or not started	None
FCAI_TraceStatus_StorageErr	1	Failed to acquire or access storage	FCAI_ReturnCode = GETMAIN return code
FCAI_TraceStatus_AllocErr	2	Allocation error	FCAI_ReturnCode = S99ERROR value or 8; FCAI_ReasonCode = S99ERSN for SMS error, S99INFO otherwise
FCAI_TraceStatus_OpenErr	3	Open error	FCAI_ReturnCode contains the OPEN return code or FCAI_ReasonCode contains the ABEND code
FCAI_TraceStatus_WriteErr	4	Write error	FCAI_ReasonCode=ABEND code
FCAI_TraceStatus_CloseErr	5	Close error	FCAI_ReturnCode contains the CLOSE return code or FCAI_ReasonCode contains the ABEND code
FCAI_TraceStatus_SysoutClassErr	6	FCAI_TraceSClass contains a Sysout output class that is not valid	None

For more information about the values found in Table 14, see “Interpreting results from an interface request” on page 405.

Table 14. FCAI_Result field value

Name	Value	Description
FCAI_Result_OK	0	OK with no additional status.
FCAI_Result_Status	1	Status code returned in FCAI_Status.
FCAI_Result_IE	2	Interface error returned in FCAI_IE.
FCAI_Result_CEC	3	Client Error Code returned in FCAI_CEC.
FCAI_Result_NoMatch	4	GETL request has no matches.
FCAI_Result_UnusableFCAI	17	FCAI is not usable.
FCAI_Result_TaskMismatch	18	Task is not the same as INIT task.
FCAI_Result_CliProcessKill	32	TERM issued BPX1KIL to end the client process. This is informational.

For more information about the values found in Table 15, see “Prompts from the client” on page 402 and “Interpreting results from an interface request” on page 405.

Table 15. FCAI_Status field values

Name	Value	Description	Additional Information
FCAI_Status_InProgress	1	Subcommand is in-progress.	This status is returned for an SCMD issued in no-wait mode or if FCAI_ReqTimer expires on an SCMD issued in wait mode, and on any subsequent POLL requests until the SCMD completes.
FCAI_Status_PromptPass	2	Request prompted for a PASS subcommand.	The interface accepts only SCMD PASS or a GETL request until the prompt is satisfied or this instance of the interface is terminated.
FCAI_Status_Acct	3	Request prompted for an ACCT subcommand.	The interface accepts only SCMD ACCT or a GETL request until the prompt is satisfied or this instance of the interface is terminated.
FCAI_Status_TraceFailed	200	The interface trace failed on this request and has been disabled.	This status is <i>added</i> to any other status returned. See “FCAI_Status_TraceFailed and FCAI_TraceStatus: Reporting failures in the interface trace function” on page 407 for more information.

Table 16. FCAI_IE field values

Name	Value	Description	Additional Information
General interface errors			
FCAI_IE_RequestMissing	1	Request ID is missing.	Request ID parameter not passed to EZAFTPKS.
FCAI_IE_RequestUnknown	2	Unknown request.	Request ID not INIT, TERM, POLL, GETL, or SCMD.
FCAI_IE_ParmMissing	3	Parameter missing.	Required parameter not passed to EZAFTPKS.
FCAI_IE_ParmStorageErr	4	Storage error for a parameter.	Parameter list points to inaccessible storage.
FCAI_IE_TooManyParameters	5	More parameters were passed than are defined for this request type.	Failure to include VL on an assembler language call to EZAFTPKS is one cause.
FCAI_IE_ControlErr	6	Error altering an open file descriptor.	FCAI_ReturnCode and FCAI_ReasonCode contain values set by BPX1FCT in z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference.

Table 16. FCAI_IE field values (continued)

Name	Value	Description	Additional Information
FCAI_IE_InternalErr	7	Internal error in the interface.	For example, allocated buffer not found in chain; see “FCAI_IE_InternalErr: Unanticipated exceptional conditions in the interface” on page 410.
FCAI_IE_LengthInvalid	8	Negative or zero length.	For example, zero buffer length with GETL; see “FCAI_IE_LengthInvalid: Improper lengths passed to the interface” on page 408.
INIT errors			
FCAI_IE_APIAlreadyInit	16	Interface already initialized.	This FCAI was used on a prior INIT request.
FCAI_IE_InitParmTooBig	17	INIT parameter is too big.	FTP start parms string exceeds 2393 bytes.
FCAI_IE_APILoadFailed	18	The load of the interface failed.	FCAI_ReturnCode and FCAI_ReasonCode contain values set by the BLDL service.
FCAI_IE_NoTokenAddr	19	Token address is 0.	This FCAI has not been initialized and the current request is not INIT.
FCAI_IE_BadTokenAddr	20	Bad token field.	FCAI_Token is not valid.
FCAI_IE_GetWorkareaFailed	21	Error acquiring workarea.	FCAI_ReturnCode contains the value returned by the GETMAIN service.
FCAI_IE_ReqTimerExpired	22	INIT timed out waiting for output from the client.	See “FCAI_ReqTimer: Controlling requests that retrieve results from the created z/OS FTP client process” on page 408 for more information.
FCAI_IE_TooManyInitParms	23	More than 30 separate tokens were passed in the start parameters.	Tokens are defined as characters or punctuation surrounded by whitespace.
FCAI_IE_TooManyEnvVars	24	More than nine environment variables were passed on the INIT.	Use _CEE_ENVFILE= <i>hfs_filename</i> to pass more than nine environment variables.
FCAI_IE_CreatePipeErr	26	Error creating pipe to the client.	FCAI_ReturnCode and FCAI_ReasonCode contain values set by BPX1PIP in the z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference.
FCAI_IE_SpawnErr	27	Error spawning the client.	FCAI_ReturnCode and FCAI_ReasonCode contain values set by BPX1SPN in the z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference.
SCMD errors			
FCAI_IE_ScmdParmTooBig	32	SCMD subcommand string too long.	SCMD subcommand parameter string must not exceed 2064 bytes.
FCAI_IE_UNKMode	33	Mode parameter value incorrect.	Mode parameter value must be W or N.

Table 16. FCAI_IE field values (continued)

Name	Value	Description	Additional Information
FCAI_IE_PassPromptErr	34	The current SCMD request is in error because PASS is required.	A prior request set FCAI_Status_PromptPass and the current SCMD is not PASS.
FCAI_IE_AcctPromptErr	35	The current SCMD request is in error because ACCT is required.	A prior request set FCAI_Status_PromptAcct and the current SCMD is not ACCT.
FCAI_IE_AlreadyInProgress	37	The current SCMD request is in error because an SCMD is in-progress.	A prior SCMD returned FCAI_Status_InProgress. Issue a POLL request to complete the prior SCMD.
FCAI_IE_CliProcessStopped	38	The current request is in error because the client process was stopped normally with a QUIT subcommand.	Only GETL can be issued prior to TERM when the client has processed a QUIT subcommand; the current request is not GETL or TERM.
FCAI_IE_WriteErr	41	Error writing to the client.	FCAI_ReturnCode and FCAI_ReasonCode contain values set by BPX1WRT in the z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference.
INIT, SCMD, and POLL errors			
FCAI_IE_ReadErr	42	Error reading from the client.	FCAI_ReturnCode and FCAI_ReasonCode contain values set by BPX1RED in the z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference.
FCAI_IE_CliProcessBroken	47	Client process broken; send a TERM request.	A previous error was encountered when communicating with the client or the client has terminated unexpectedly. Only GETL or TERM are accepted when this occurs.
POLL errors			
FCAI_IE_NotInProgress	48	A POLL request was issued when no subcommand was in-progress.	Processing can continue normally with the next request.
GETL errors			
FCAI_IE_UnknownOperation	64	GETL OPERATION parameter is not recognized.	OPERATION must be FIND or COPY.
FCAI_IE_UnknownType	65	GETL TYPE parameter is not recognized.	TYPE must be one of the following values: M - client message R - server reply T - client trace L - LIST/NLST output A - any

Table 16. FCAI_IE field values (continued)

Name	Value	Description	Additional Information
FCAI_IE_UnknownSequence	66	GETL FIND SEQUENCE parameter is not recognized.	Sequence must be one of the following values: F - first L - last N - next
FCAI_IE_VectorStorageErr	67	The buffer described by the vector cannot be accessed.	See the description of the VECTOR parameter in "Parameter values that are set by the application" on page 374.
FCAI_IE_BufferTooSmall	68	The buffer described by the vector is too small to hold the first line of returned output.	See "GETL" on page 372 for more information.
FCAI_IE_TraceIDTooBig	69	Length of traceID must be 0 - 3 characters.	Set only by the FTP client API for REXX.
FCAI_IE_TraceSClassTooBig	70	Length of traceSClass value must be 0 - 3 characters.	Set only by the FTP client API for REXX.
FCAI_IE_UnknownTraceIt	71	The traceIt value is not recognized.	Set only by the FTP client API for REXX.
FCAI_IE_ReqTimerInvalid	72	The request timer value is not in the range 0 - 255.	Set only by the FTP client API for REXX.
FCAI_IE_LinesParmTooBig	73	The GETL lines stem name is more than 200 characters in length.	Set only by the FTP client API for REXX.
FCAI_IE_PollWaitInvalid	74	The pollWait value is not in the range 0 - 255.	Set only by the FTP client API for REXX.
FCAI_FCAI_IE_NumTraceInvalid	75	The numTrace value is not in the range 1 - 1000000.	Set only by the FTP client API for REXX.
FCAI_IE_FcaiMapParmTooBig	76	The FCAI stem name is more than 250 characters in length.	Set only by the FTP client API for REXX.
FCAI_IE_EnvVarStorageErr	77	Unable to allocate storage for an environment variable.	Set only by the FTP client API for REXX.
FCAI_IE_SysoutClassErr	78	FCAI_TraceSClass contains a Sysout output class that is not valid.	Set only by the FTP client API for REXX.

Define the space for the FCAI by including the appropriate macro or source copy book in your program as follows:

- EZAFTPKA — Assembler macro found in SEZACMAC
- EZAFTPKC — COBOL copy book found in SEZANMAC
- ftpcapi.h — C header file found in /usr/include/
- EZAFTPKP — PL/I include deck found in SEZANMAC

FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) stem variables

The user-written REXX program uses an FCAI stem to represent an instance of use of the interface.

Guideline: When passing the REXX stem to the FTP client API for REXX, include the terminating period (.).

Table 17 describes the stem variables that are created from the REXX stem. The Type column indicates the type of value that the field contains, which can be decimal or binary.

All stem variables, with the exception of *stem.FCAI_Map*, are output fields. The *stem.FCAI_Map* variable is used internally by the FTP client API for REXX function package.

Table 17. FCAI stem variables

Name	Type	Description	Additional Information
<i>stem.FCAI_Result</i>	Decimal	This stem variable corresponds to the FCAI_Result field in the FCAI_Map control block.	See Table 15 on page 352.
<i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>	Decimal	This stem variable corresponds to the FCAI_IE field in the FCAI_Map control block.	See Table 16 on page 352.
<i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>	Decimal	This stem variable corresponds to the FCAI_CEC field in the FCAI_Map control block.	See FTP return codes in the z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands.
<i>stem.FCAI_ReplyCode</i>	Decimal	This stem variable corresponds to the FCAI_ReplyCode in the FCAI_Map control block.	See FTPD reply codes in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.
<i>stem.FCAI_TraceStatus</i>	Decimal	This stem variable corresponds to the FCAI_TraceStatus field in the FCAI_Map control block. It can be used to determine whether the last FTP client API trace succeeded or failed.	See Table 13 on page 351.
<i>stem.FCAI_ReturnCode</i>	Decimal	This stem variable corresponds to the FCAI_ReturnCode field in the FCAI_Map control block.	See Table 13 on page 351 and Table 16 on page 352.
<i>stem.FCAI_ReasonCode</i>	Decimal	This stem variable corresponds to the FCAI_ReasonCode field in the FCAI_Map control block.	See Table 13 on page 351 and Table 16 on page 352.

Table 17. FCAI stem variables (continued)

Name	Type	Description	Additional Information
<i>stem.FCAI_SCMD</i>	Decimal	This stem variable corresponds to the FCAI_SCMD field in the FCAI_Map control block.	See FTP subcommand codes in the z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands.
<i>stem.FCAI_Map</i>	Binary	This stem variable contains a binary representation of the FCAI_Map control block, plus additional fields used by the FTP client API for REXX.	This stem variable must not be modified by the REXX program.

Predefined REXX variables

Predefined REXX variables make symbolic references easier and more consistent. Instead of using a numeric or non-numeric value, you can use the predefined variable, which defines that value for you. Table 18 shows the data type and value for each predefined variable. The predefined variables are created on the first CREATE request issued by a REXX program.

Requirement: The REXX program must treat the predefined variables as read-only, and must not assign any values to them.

The predefined variables, listed alphabetically, are shown in Table 18.

Table 18. Predefined REXX variables

Name	Type	Description	Additional Information
FCAI_CEC_ALREADY_CONNECTED	Decimal	6	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_AUTHENTICATION	Decimal	17	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_CLIENT_ERR	Decimal	24	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_CONNECT_FAILED	Decimal	8	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_CONVERSION	Decimal	21	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_EOD_BEFORE_EOF	Decimal	25	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_EXIT_EZAFCCMD_PREVENT	Decimal	27	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_EXIT_EZAFCCMD_TERM	Decimal	28	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_EXIT_EZAFCCMD_WRONG_RC	Decimal	29	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_EXIT_EZAFCREP_TERM	Decimal	30	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_EXIT_EZAFCREP_WRONG_RC	Decimal	31	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_FILE_ACCESS	Decimal	18	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_FILE_READ	Decimal	19	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_FILE_WRITE	Decimal	20	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_INPUT_ERR	Decimal	12	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_INTERNAL_ERROR	Decimal	1	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_INVALID_ENVIRONMENT	Decimal	15	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_INVALID_PARAM	Decimal	4	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_LOGIN_FAILED	Decimal	11	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_NEEDS_CONNECTION	Decimal	26	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_NOT_ENABLED	Decimal	16	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>

Table 18. Predefined REXX variables (continued)

Name	Type	Description	Additional Information
FCAI_CEC_NOTFOUND	Decimal	14	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_OPEN_IOSTREAM_FAILED	Decimal	5	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_PROXY_ERR	Decimal	22	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_SERVER_ERROR	Decimal	2	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_SESSION_ERROR	Decimal	10	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_SQL_ERR	Decimal	23	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_TIMEOUT	Decimal	9	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_CEC_USAGE	Decimal	7	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i>
FCAI_ERROR_CEC	Decimal	-3	Can be returned by FTPAPI call
FCAI_ERROR_IE	Decimal	-2	Can be returned by FTPAPI call
FCAI_GETL_ANY_LINE	Char	A	Value for type parameter on GETL_FIND or GETL_COPY requests
FCAI_GETL_FIND_FIRST	Char	F	Value for sequence parameter on GETL_FIND requests
FCAI_GETL_FIND_LAST	Char	L	Value for sequence parameter on GETL_FIND requests
FCAI_GETL_FIND_NEXT	Char	N	Value for sequence parameter on GETL_FIND requests
FCAI_GETL_LIST_LINE	Char	L	Value for sequence parameter on GETL_FIND requests
FCAI_GETL_MESSAGE_LINE	Char	M	Value for type parameter on GETL_FIND or GETL_COPY requests
FCAI_GETL_REPLY_LINE	Char	R	Value for type parameter on GETL_FIND or GETL_COPY requests
FCAI_GETL_TRACE_LINE	Char	T	Value for type parameter on GETL_FIND or GETL_COPY requests
FCAI_IE_ACCTPROMPTERR	Decimal	35	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_ALREADYINPROGRESS	Decimal	37	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_APIALREADYINIT	Decimal	16	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_APILOADFAILED	Decimal	18	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_BADTOKENADDR	Decimal	20	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_BUFFERTOOSMALL	Decimal	68	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_CLIPROCESSBROKEN	Decimal	47	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_CLIPROCESSSTOPPED	Decimal	38	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_CONTROLERR	Decimal	6	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_CREATEPIPEERR	Decimal	26	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_ENVVARSTORAGEERR	Decimal	77	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_GETWORKAREAFAILED	Decimal	21	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_INITPARMTOOBIG	Decimal	17	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_INTERNALERR	Decimal	7	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_LENGTHINVALID	Decimal	8	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_LINESPARMTOOBIG	Decimal	73	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_NOTINPROGRESS	Decimal	48	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_NOTOKENADDR	Decimal	19	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_PARMMISSING	Decimal	3	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_PARMSTORAGEERR	Decimal	4	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_PASSPROMPTERR	Decimal	34	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>

Table 18. Predefined REXX variables (continued)

Name	Type	Description	Additional Information
FCAI_IE_POLLWAITINVALID	Decimal	74	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_READERR	Decimal	42	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_REQTIMEREXPIRED	Decimal	22	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_REQTIMERINVALID	Decimal	72	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_REQUESTMISSING	Decimal	1	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_REQUESTUNKNOWN	Decimal	2	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_SCMDPARMTOOBIG	Decimal	32	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_SPAWNNERR	Decimal	27	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_STEMINUSE	Decimal	90	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_SYSOUTCLASSERR	Decimal	78	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_TOOMANYENVVARS	Decimal	24	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_TOOMANYINITPARMS	Decimal	23	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_TOOMANYPARAMETERS	Decimal	5	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_TRACEIDTOOBIG	Decimal	69	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_TRACESCLASSTOOBIG	Decimal	70	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_UNKMODE	Decimal	33	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_UNKNOWNOPERATION	Decimal	64	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_UNKNOWNSEQUENCE	Decimal	66	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_UNKNOWNTRACEIT	Decimal	71	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_UNKNOWNATYPE	Decimal	65	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_VECTORSTORAGEERR	Decimal	67	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_IE_WRITEERR	Decimal	41	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_MODE_NOWAIT	Char	N	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_MODE_WAIT	Char	W	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_RESULT_CEC	Decimal	-3	Can be returned by an FTPAPI call
FCAI_RESULT_IE	Decimal	-2	Can be returned by an FTPAPI call
FCAI_RESULT_INPROGRESS	Decimal	1	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i>
FCAI_RESULT_NOMATCH	Decimal	4	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_Result</i> or can be returned by an FTPAPI call
FCAI_RESULT_OK	Decimal	0	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_Result</i> or returned by an FTPAPI call
FCAI_RESULT_PROMPTACCT	Decimal	3	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_Result</i> or returned by an FTPAPI call
FCAI_RESULT_PROMPTPASS	Decimal	2	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_Result</i> or returned by an FTPAPI call
FCAI_RESULT_REXXERROR	Decimal	-19	Can be returned by an FTPAPI call
FCAI_RESULT_UNUSABLEFCAI	Decimal	-17	Can be returned by an FTPAPI call
FCAI_SCMD_ACCT	Decimal	3	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_SCMD</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_AMBIGUOUS	Decimal	1	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_SCMD</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_APPE	Decimal	4	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_SCMD</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_ASCII	Decimal	5	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_SCMD</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_BIG5	Decimal	57	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_SCMD</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request

Table 18. Predefined REXX variables (continued)

Name	Type	Description	Additional Information
FCAI_SCMD_BINARY	Decimal	6	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_BLOCK	Decimal	58	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_CCC	Decimal	77	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_CD	Decimal	7	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_CDUP	Decimal	51	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_CLEAR	Decimal	72	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_CLOSE	Decimal	8	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_COMPRESS	Decimal	59	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_CPROTECT	Decimal	73	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_DEBUG	Decimal	11	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_DELE	Decimal	13	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_DELIMIT	Decimal	12	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_DIR	Decimal	14	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_DUMP	Decimal	70	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_EBCDIC	Decimal	15	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_EUCKANJI	Decimal	46	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_FEAT	Decimal	78	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_FILE	Decimal	60	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_GENHELP	Decimal	2	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_GET	Decimal	16	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_GLOB	Decimal	65	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_HANGEUL	Decimal	53	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_HELP	Decimal	17	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_IBMKANJI	Decimal	47	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_JIS78KJ	Decimal	48	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_JIS83KJ	Decimal	49	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request

Table 18. Predefined REXX variables (continued)

Name	Type	Description	Additional Information
FCAI_SCMD_KSC5601	Decimal	54	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_LANG	Decimal	79	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_LCD	Decimal	41	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_LMKDIR	Decimal	45	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_LOCSITE	Decimal	42	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_LOCSTAT	Decimal	18	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_LPWD	Decimal	43	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_LS	Decimal	20	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_MDELETE	Decimal	21	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_MGET	Decimal	22	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_MKD	Decimal	44	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_MKFIFO	Decimal	82	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_MODE	Decimal	23	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_MPUT	Decimal	24	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_MVSGET	Decimal	83	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_MVSPUT	Decimal	84	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_NOOP	Decimal	25	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_OEEXCL	Decimal	68	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_OPEN	Decimal	10	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_PASS	Decimal	26	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_PRIVATE	Decimal	74	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_PROMPT	Decimal	66	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_PROTECT	Decimal	75	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_PROXY	Decimal	61	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_PUT	Decimal	27	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_PWD	Decimal	28	Can be stored in fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request

Table 18. Predefined REXX variables (continued)

Name	Type	Description	Additional Information
FCAI_SCMD_QUIT	Decimal	29	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_QUOTE	Decimal	30	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_RECORD	Decimal	62	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_RENAME	Decimal	31	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_REST	Decimal	56	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_RMD	Decimal	52	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_SAFE	Decimal	76	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_SCHINESE	Decimal	63	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_SENDPORT	Decimal	32	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_SENDSITE	Decimal	33	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_SITE	Decimal	34	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_SJISKJ	Decimal	50	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_SREST	Decimal	80	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_STAT	Decimal	35	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_STREAM	Decimal	64	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_STRU	Decimal	36	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_SUNIQUE	Decimal	37	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_SYST	Decimal	38	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_TCHINESE	Decimal	55	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_TSO	Decimal	9	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_TYPE	Decimal	40	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_UCS2	Decimal	67	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_UNKNOWN	Decimal	99	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_USER	Decimal	19	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_SCMD_VERBOSE	Decimal	71	Can be stored in fcmaiMap.FCAI_SCMD by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_STATUS_INPROGRESS	Decimal	1	Can be returned by an FTPAPI call
FCAI_STATUS_PROMPTACCT	Decimal	3	Can be returned by an FTPAPI call
FCAI_STATUS_PROMPTPASS	Decimal	2	Can be returned by an FTPAPI call

Table 18. Predefined REXX variables (continued)

Name	Type	Description	Additional Information
FCAI_STATUS_TRACEFAILED	Decimal	200	Can be returned by an FTPAPI call
FCAI_TASK_CLIPROCESSKILL	Decimal	-32	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_Result</i> or returned by an FTPAPI function call
FCAI_TASK_TASKMISMATCH	Decimal	-18	Can be stored in <i>stem.FCAI_Result</i> or returned by an FTPAPI function call
FCAI_TRACE_DATASET_NAME	String		Data set name to which the REXX FTP Client trace is written if the FTP client API for REXX is active, or an empty string (") if the trace is not active.
FCAI_TRACE_DATASET_RETCODE	Integer		Return code from FTP client API for REXX tracing from the last invocation of the FTP client API for REXX
FCAI_TRACE_WORKAREA	Binary		Binary data used by the FTP client API for REXX when writing trace records. Rule: This variable must not be modified by the REXX program.
FCAI_TRACECAPL_A	Decimal	1	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_TraceCAPL</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_TRACECAPL_C	Decimal	0	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_TraceCAPL</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_TRACECAPL_N	Decimal	2	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_TraceCAPL</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_TRACESTATUS_ALLOCERR	Decimal	2	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_TraceStatus</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_TRACESTATUS_CLOSEERR	Decimal	5	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_TraceStatus</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_TRACESTATUS_OK	Decimal	0	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_TraceStatus</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_TRACESTATUS_OPENERR	Decimal	3	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_TraceStatus</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_TRACESTATUS_STORAGEERR	Decimal	1	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_TraceStatus</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request
FCAI_TRACESTATUS_WRITEERR	Decimal	4	Can be stored in <i>fcaiMap.FCAI_TraceStatus</i> by a GET_FCAI_MAP request

Sending requests to the FTP client API

This topic contains the description, syntax, parameters, and other related information for each of the following requests submitted to this API:

- INIT
- SCMD
- POLL
- GETL
- TERM

Note: The text in this topic sometimes uses shorthand when referring to results. When a request is said to return *FCAI_IE_LengthInvalid*, for example, it means that *FCAI_Result* contains *FCAI_Result_IE* and *FCAI_IE* contains *FCAI_IE_LengthInvalid*. See “Interpreting results from an interface request” on page 405.

This topic provides information on the Cobol, C, assembler and PL/I programming languages. For REXX programs, see “FTP client API for REXX function” on page 383.

INIT

The user program issues the INIT request to initialize the FTP client API. This call is the first call to the interface and is made only one time for each FCAI control block that defines an instance of use of the interface.

Rules:

- Align the FCAI on at least a fullword boundary.
- The FCAI must be in primary space (not a dataspace).
- Initialize the FCAI by performing the steps listed in step 3 in “Application tasks for the INIT request” on page 366.
- The caller can specify the number of seconds to wait by setting an FCAI_ReqTimer value (or specify that no timer is to be used). See “FCAI_ReqTimer: Controlling requests that retrieve results from the created z/OS FTP client process” on page 408.
- Before exiting, your application should issue a TERM request for each INIT request.
- If using the Trace Resolver facility, the trace should be activated by specifying the RESOLVER_TRACE environment variable to collect the trace information in a file or MVS dataset.

Example of the INIT call instruction

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

```
COPY EZAFTPKC.
01 REQUEST-INIT PIC X(4) VALUE IS 'INIT'.
01 START-PARM.
    05 PARM-LEN PIC 9(2) COMP-5 VALUE IS 6.
    05 PARM-VAL PIC X(6) VALUE IS '-n t1s'.

01 ENV-VAR-LIST.
    05 ENV-VAR-COUNT PIC 9(8) COMP-5 VALUE IS 3.
    05 ENV-VAR1-LEN PIC 9(8) COMP-5.
    05 ENV-VAR2-LEN PIC 9(8) COMP-5.
    05 ENV-VAR3-LEN PIC 9(8) COMP-5.
    05 ENV-VAR1-P USAGE IS POINTER.
    05 ENV-VAR2-P USAGE IS POINTER.
    05 ENV-VAR3-P USAGE IS POINTER.

01 ENV-VAR-VALUES.
    05 ENV-VAR1.
        10 ENV-VAR PIC X(17) VALUE IS '_CEE_DMPTARG=/etc'.
        10 FILLER PIC X(1) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
    05 ENV-VAR2.
        10 ENV-VAR PIC X(18) VALUE IS '_BPX_JOBNAME=MYJOB'.
        10 FILLER PIC X(1) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
    05 ENV-VAR3.
        10 ENV-VAR PIC X(20) VALUE IS 'NLSPATH=/u/user79/%N'.
        10 FILLER PIC X(1) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
```

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

```
MOVE LOW-VALUES TO FCAI-Map.
MOVE FCAI-C-Eyecatcher TO FCAI-Eyecatcher.
MOVE FCAI-C-Version-1 TO FCAI-Version.
```

```

MOVE LENGTH OF FCAI-Map    TO  FCAI-Size.

MOVE LENGTH OF ENV-VAR1    TO  ENV-VAR1-LEN.
SET  ENV-VAR1-P            TO  ADDRESS OF ENV-VAR1.
MOVE LENGTH OF ENV-VAR2    TO  ENV-VAR2-LEN.
SET  ENV-VAR2-P            TO  ADDRESS OF ENV-VAR2.
MOVE LENGTH OF ENV-VAR3    TO  ENV-VAR3-LEN.
SET  ENV-VAR3-P            TO  ADDRESS OF ENV-VAR3.

CALL 'EZAFTPKS' USING FCAI-Map REQUEST-INIT START-PARM ENV-VAR-LIST.

```

Since both START-PARM and ENV-VAR-LIST are optional,
use OMITTED for START-PARM if it is not to be passed on
a CALL that passes ENV-VAR-LIST:

```
CALL 'EZAFTPKS' USING FCAI-Map REQUEST-INIT OMITTED ENV-VAR-LIST.
```

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see “Converting parameter descriptions” on page 346.

Parameter values that are set by the application

FCAI-Map

Storage area (defined in EZAFTPKC for COBOL) used to save information about the requests using the FTP client API.

REQUEST-TYPE

A 4-byte field that contains INIT.

START-PARM

An optional parameter that comprises a 2-byte length followed by a string that contains parameters that are valid to enter on a z/OS FTP command.

PARAM-LEN

A 2-byte binary field that contains the length of PARAM-VAL.

PARAM-VAL

Storage containing the parameters for the z/OS FTP command. See the FTP subcommands information in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands for the parameters that are valid when using the FTP command.

Requirement: Align START-PARM on at least a halfword boundary.

Tip: Start parameters that include a host name or IP address cause the client to perform an implicit OPEN to connect to that host, which suspends the application until the connection is complete. If this delay is undesirable during INIT, use a subsequent SCMD OPEN instead of specifying a host in the start parameters.

ENV-VAR-LIST

An optional parameter that comprises a series of contiguous fullwords (4 bytes each) that are used to describe environment variables that are passed on the creation of the FTP client.

See the following for information about FTP environment variables:

- Defining environment variables for the FTP server (optional) in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide
- FTP server environment variables in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference
- Environment variables in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands

Also see the z/OS UNIX System Services and z/OS Language Environment libraries of publications for information concerning environment variables.

ENV-VAR-COUNT

Count of environment variables (n) to be passed. There can be 1–9 environment variables.

ENV-VAR1_LEN through ENV-VARn_LEN (maximum of nine)

The fullword length of each environment variable found in ENV-VAR1 through ENV-VARn.

ENV-VAR1_P through ENV-VARn-P (maximum of nine)

The address of each environment variable found in ENV-VAR1 through ENV-VARn.

Rules:

- Each environment variable passed in the ENV-VAR-LIST must be a NULL terminated string; that is, X'00' follows the last text character. Set the corresponding ENV-VARn_LEN field to the length of the environment variable text, plus 1 for the NULL terminator.
- Ensure that no duplicate environment variables are specified.
- Do not pass environment variable _CEE_RUNOPTS on INIT. The environment variables are established too late in the spawn() process for run-time options to be honored. See z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for information about using CEEDOPT or CEEBXITA to specify run-time options for the FTP client process.
- Do not pass environment variables in the _CEE_ENVFILE file that are required to be used in the spawn() process. The _CEE_ENVFILE variable is processed after the spawn() processing is complete. Variables like _BPX_JOBNAME should be specified as one of the nine environment variables in the ENV-VAR-LIST
- Run-time options and environment variables that are specified on the EXEC statement or in CEEUOPT for the application program are not available to the created FTP client process.
- Align ENV-VAR-LIST on at least a fullword boundary.

Parameter values that are returned to the application

The results of the request are returned in the FCAI-Result field. See “Interpreting results from an interface request” on page 405. See “FTP client API: Other output that is returned to the application” on page 401 for a discussion of the output and statistics returned by the request.

Guidelines for INIT results:

- If the INIT request returns FCAI-IE-CliProcessBroken, check FCAI-CEC for a client error code that might have been returned to explain the failure.
- FCAI-Token is zeros when the interface fails to initialize.

Application tasks for the INIT request

This topic describes the steps of issuing the INIT request.

Before you begin

Create an FCAI control block for use by the interface.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to issue the INIT request:

1. Optional: Specify start parameters for the FTP client.
2. Optional: Specify a list of environment variables to pass to the FTP client.
3. Initialize the FCAI.
 - a. Clear the entire block to 0.
 - b. Set the eyecatcher (or FCAI-Eyecatcher) to FCAI.
 - c. Set the *size* field (or FCAI-Size) to 256 or greater.
 - d. Set the version number (or FCAI-Version) to 1.
4. Set FCAI-ReqTimer to the desired value.
5. Set FCAI-TraceIt as desired for tracing. A request that initiates the interface trace also uses FCAI-TraceID and FCAI-TraceSClass.
6. Issue the INIT request.
7. Check the result of the request.
8. Check the results from an implicit OPEN, if one was performed.
9. Optional: Retrieve the FTP client output with GETL.

Results

After the INIT request completes, you can issue a subsequent SCMD or TERM request.

SCMD

The user program issues the SCMD request to send a subcommand to the FTP client.

Example of the SCMD call instruction

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

```
COPY EZAFTPKC.  
01 REQUEST-SCMD PIC X(4) VALUE IS 'SCMD'.  
01 SCMD-MODE-W PIC X(1) VALUE IS 'W'.  
01 SCMD-MODE-N PIC X(1) VALUE IS 'N'.  
01 SUBCOMMAND.  
    05 SUBCOMMAND-LEN PIC 9(2) COMP-5 VALUE IS 13.  
    05 SUBCOMMAND-VAL PIC X(13) VALUE IS 'open hostname'.
```

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

```
CALL 'EZAFTPKS' USING FCAI-Map REQUEST-SCMD SUBCOMMAND  
SCMD-MODE-W.
```

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see “Converting parameter descriptions” on page 346.

Parameter values that are set by the application

FCAI-Map

Storage area (defined in EZAFTPKC for COBOL) used to save information about the requests using the FTP client API.

REQUEST-TYPE

A 4-byte field that contains SCMD.

SUBCOMMAND

A required parameter that comprises a 2-byte field, followed by a string with a z/OS FTP subcommand. See the introductory material at the beginning of this topic for a discussion of FTP subcommands and commands.

SUBCOMMAND-LEN

A 2-byte binary field that contains the length of SUBCOMMAND-VAL.

SUBCOMMAND-VAL

Storage that contains a z/OS FTP subcommand. Leading spaces are not allowed; begin the subcommand in the first column of this storage area. A null terminator is unnecessary but is accepted if included. See FTP subcommands in the z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands for the supported subcommands and their parameters.

Rule: Align SUBCOMMAND on at least a halfword boundary.

MODE

An optional parameter that indicates whether the interface should wait for the subcommand to complete before returning to the caller. If the parameter is not present, the default is to wait. The parameter is a 1-byte field that contains W for wait mode or N for no-wait mode.

An SCMD issued in no-wait mode returns to the caller as soon as the interface sends the subcommand. Issue a POLL request to retrieve the results from the subcommand. If you choose no-wait mode, you cannot start a new SCMD request with this FCAI until you issue a POLL request against this FCAI that indicates that the outstanding subcommand is complete.

An SCMD issued in wait mode essentially polls the client for you until the subcommand completes. The automatic polling operates similarly to the progressive wait timer described in "FCAI_PollWait: Specifying a wait time before POLL" on page 409. It polls initially after 1 second and then doubles the wait time before each read to a maximum interval of 16 seconds until data is returned or the subcommand completes.

If you choose wait mode, you can limit the length of time the interface waits for completion by using FCAI-ReqTimer. See "FCAI_ReqTimer: Controlling requests that retrieve results from the created z/OS FTP client process" on page 408. If FCAI-ReqTimer causes the subcommand to be interrupted, a POLL is required to complete and retrieve the results of the subcommand before another subcommand can be issued.

Processing rules for SCMD QUIT:

- The MODE parameter is ignored for SCMD QUIT. The QUIT subcommand is always issued in wait mode.
- The interface accepts a TERM and generates a successful SCMD QUIT even when the interface does not accept an explicit SCMD QUIT request. See "TERM" on page 378 and "Prompts from the client" on page 402 for more information.
- After SCMD QUIT has successfully completed, only GETL and TERM are accepted for this FCAI.
- Failure to issue SCMD QUIT can strand the client process. See "TERM" on page 378 for tips on preventing stranded clients.

- SCMD and POLL requests between SCMD QUIT and TERM return the interface error FCAI_IE_CliProcessStopped.

Parameter values that are returned to the application

The results of the request are returned in the FCAI-Result field; see “Interpreting results from an interface request” on page 405. See “FTP client API: Other output that is returned to the application” on page 401 for a description of the output and statistics that are returned by the request.

Guidelines for SCMD results:

- If FCAI-Result contains FCAI-Result-Status, additional processing is required by the user program:
 - If the FCAI-Status field is FCAI-Status-InProgress, the request was issued in no-wait mode or the FCAI-ReqTimer value was exceeded. Issue a POLL request to obtain the final results.
 - If the FCAI-Status field is FCAI-Status-PromptPass, the request was accepted but the next SCMD request must be a PASS subcommand. This status is applicable for the USER subcommand.
 - If the FCAI-Status field is FCAI-Status-PromptAcct, the request was accepted, but the next SCMD request must be an ACCT subcommand. This status is applicable for the USER, PASS, and CD subcommands.
 - If FCAI-Status contains FCAI-Status-TraceFailed or higher, the interface trace function failed on this request. Subtract FCAI-Status-TraceFailed from FCAI-Status to obtain the remaining value for FCAI-Status. See “FCAI_Status_TraceFailed and FCAI_TraceStatus: Reporting failures in the interface trace function” on page 407.
- After an INIT that results in an implicit OPEN, FCAI-SCMD contains FCAI-SCMD-OPEN, and FCAI-ReplyCode contains the last reply from the server.

See “Prompts from the client” on page 402 for a discussion of how prompts are handled when the z/OS FTP client is invoked from the FTP client API.

Application tasks for the SCMD request

This topic describes the steps of issuing the SCMD request.

Before you begin

Have an initialized interface defined by an FCAI and an active z/OS FTP client process (not stopped or broken).

Procedure

Perform the following steps to issue the SCMD request:

1. Specify a MODE parameter (optional).
2. Specify a subcommand parameter string.
3. Set FCAI-ReqTimer to the desired value.
4. Set FCAI-TraceIt as desired for tracing. A request that initiates the interface trace also uses FCAI-TraceID and FCAI-TraceSCClass.
5. Issue the SCMD request.
6. Check the result of the request.
7. Issue one or more POLL requests to complete the subcommand, if necessary.

8. Check the result of the completed subcommand.
9. Retrieve the FTP client output with GETL (optional).

Results

After the SCMD request completes, you can issue a subsequent SCMD or TERM request.

POLL

The user program issues the POLL request to complete and retrieve the results from a prior SCMD request.

The POLL request is rejected if a prior subcommand is not in-progress. That is, a prior SCMD or POLL request must have returned the status code FCAI-Status-InProgress; otherwise, the current POLL request returns FCAI-IE-NotInProgress.

Issuing an SCMD request in no-wait mode enables you to perform other program functions while the subcommand is running. While you are performing these functions, the FTP client might be writing a large amount of data to the interface.

Guideline: Avoid large intervals of time between POLL requests. Large time intervals can cause a pipe overflow and lead to an error or a wait in the client until the results from the subcommand are retrieved.

Each POLL request copies up to 32 KB of data from the client to the interface buffer even if the subcommand has not yet completed. The actual amount that is returned depends upon the size of the output, the timing of the request, and how much space is available in the current part of the interface buffer.

See “GETL” on page 372 for a discussion of the interface buffer. See “FCAI_PollWait: Specifying a wait time before POLL” on page 409 for more information about managing POLL requests.

Example of the POLL call instruction

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

```
COPY EZAFTPKC.
01 REQUEST-POLL PIC X(4) VALUE IS 'POLL'.
```

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

```
CALL 'EZAFTPKS' USING FCAI-Map REQUEST-POLL.
```

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see “Converting parameter descriptions” on page 346.

Parameter values that are set by the application

FCAI-Map

Storage area (defined in EZAFTPKC for COBOL) used to save information about the requests using the FTP client API.

REQUEST-TYPE

A 4-byte field that contains POLL.

Parameter values that are returned to the application

The results of the request are returned in the FCAI-Result field. See “Interpreting results from an interface request” on page 405. See “FTP client API: Other output that is returned to the application” on page 401 for a discussion of the output and statistics returned by the request.

Guidelines for POLL results:

- If FCAI-Result contains FCAI-Result-Status, additional processing is required by the user program:
 - If the FCAI-Status field is FCAI-Status-InProgress, a prior SCMD request issued in no-wait mode or one that exceeded the FCAI-ReqTimer value is still in-progress. Obtain the final results with another POLL request.
 - If the FCAI-Status field is FCAI-Status-PromptPass, the prior request has now completed but the next SCMD request must be a PASS subcommand. This status is applicable for the USER subcommand.
 - If the FCAI-Status field is FCAI-Status-PromptAcct, the prior request has now completed but the next SCMD request must be an ACCT subcommand. This status is applicable for the USER, PASS, and CD subcommands.
 - If FCAI-Status contains FCAI-Status-TraceFailed or higher, the interface trace function failed on this request. Subtract FCAI-Status-TraceFailed from FCAI-Status to obtain the remaining value for FCAI-Status. See “FCAI_Status_TraceFailed and FCAI_TraceStatus: Reporting failures in the interface trace function” on page 407 for information about FCAI-Status-TraceFailed.
- Aside from interface errors, POLL itself returns only FCAI-Status-InProgress. All other results are those of the prior SCMD request.
- If the application issues POLL until FCAI-IE-NotInProgress is returned, the results from the prior subcommand are lost. Issue POLL only until FCAI-Status-InProgress is no longer returned.

Application tasks for the POLL request

This topic describes the steps of issuing the POLL request.

Before you begin

Have an initialized interface defined by an FCAI and an active z/OS FTP client process (not stopped or broken). Ensure that a prior SCMD or POLL request returned FCAI-Status-InProgress.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to issue the POLL request:

1. Set FCAI-PollWait to the desired value.
2. Set FCAI-TraceIt as desired for tracing. A request that initiates the interface trace also uses FCAI-TraceID and FCAI-TraceSClass.
3. Issue the POLL request.
4. Check the result of the request.
5. Repeat the POLL request to complete the subcommand, if necessary.
6. Check the result of the completed subcommand.
7. Retrieve the FTP client output with GETL (optional).

Results

After the POLL request completes, you can issue a subsequent SCMD or TERM request.

GETL

The user program issues the GETL request to find and copy lines of output that are returned from the FTP client by an INIT, SCMD, or POLL request. The request copies output from the client into a space that is acquired by the user and described to the interface by a vector. The vector includes the address of the space, the ALET for the space (or 0), and the length of the space. In the description that follows, this space is referred to as the *user's buffer*.

The internal buffers maintained by the FTP client API are referred to collectively as the *interface buffer*. The interface buffer is populated upon return from an INIT, an SCMD issued in wait mode, or a POLL issued for an SCMD that did not complete. The interface acquires the number of 32 KB interface buffer parts that are needed to contain the output from the request.

- INIT and SCMD in wait mode acquire interface buffer parts automatically until the request completes.
- POLL either fills the remainder of the current part of the interface buffer or acquires a new part before reading from the client. The actual amount returned for each POLL request varies depending on available output and current buffer utilization.
- The interface retains and reuses all interface buffer parts until TERM is issued to minimize acquiring and freeing storage. If the user program does not want to retain acquired buffer parts, it should issue TERM to free them and then optionally reinitialize the interface.
- An SCMD QUIT that is generated by TERM uses the interface buffer, but only to allow the interface trace function to print the subcommand results. All interface buffer parts are freed by TERM and output is not available to the user program after that time.

See "FTP client API: Other output that is returned to the application" on page 401 for a discussion of the statistics that can be used in preparing to retrieve the output (such as setting the size of your buffer).

GETL has an OPERATION parameter that specifies whether to FIND and retrieve one line or to COPY many lines of output.

GETL has a TYPE parameter that specifies the type of lines to copy to the user's buffer. Lines are classified into the following types: client messages, server replies, DIR or LS subcommand output, and trace output.

Each line of output that is written to the user's buffer has a 3-byte prefix that consists of a 1-byte ID and a 2-byte length field. The IDs are defined as follows:

ID	Definition
M	Message from the client
R	Reply from the server
T	Trace output that is generated as a result of activating FTP trace and extended trace with DEBUG and DUMP subcommands
L	Data from a DIR or LS subcommand

ID	Definition
A last line marker is appended to the user's buffer upon completion of a successful COPY request. It has a length of zero and one of the following IDs:	
Y	Last line of output for a request so far (The subcommand is not complete or you ran out of room in the user's buffer. More output will be or is already available to be retrieved.)
Z	Last line of output for the request

There are two concepts about the output lines in the user's buffer and the interface buffer that are important to understand. The first concept is the *last line marker* of output in the user's buffer after a successful COPY operation. (A successful FIND copies exactly one line without writing a last line marker.) The last line marker has an ID of either Y or Z and a length field of x'0000.

When the last line marker ID is Y, partial output has been copied to the user's buffer and the user program must now handle one or both of the following conditions:

- A prior subcommand has not yet completed, and more results must be retrieved with POLL.
- The COPY operation found more lines of output than can fit in the user's buffer.

Tip: A last line marker with an ID of Y does not guarantee that any more lines of the type specified on the COPY were generated by the request.

When the last line marker ID is Z, the last line of output for the request has been retrieved.

See "FTP client API: Other output that is returned to the application" on page 401 and "POLL" on page 370.

Rule: A GETL request that specifies the same user's buffer overwrites the contents of that buffer; it does not append lines to the user's buffer.

Guideline: If the returned output must be preserved, move it or update the buffer pointer before a subsequent GETL request. This does not have to be done when a COPY immediately follows a FIND using the same criteria, as discussed in the remainder of this topic.

The second concept is that of the *current line* in the interface buffer. Initially, the current line is the first line of the interface buffer. The current line changes as you successfully FIND and COPY lines of output, as follows:

- After you successfully FIND a line, that line is copied into the buffer addressed by your vector and becomes the current line in the interface buffer.
 - An immediate COPY of one or more lines includes the line that was found on the preceding FIND when the TYPE parameter is the same on both operations.
 - A subsequent FIND (NEXT, FIRST, or LAST) advances the current line pointer to the appropriate matching line and copies that line.
- When you successfully COPY lines, the current line pointer first advances to the next matching line of the type specified on the COPY. At the end of the COPY operation, the current line pointer advances to the location that immediately follows the last copied line, which can be a line of any TYPE or the end of the interface buffer.

- When the current line pointer advances past a line in the interface buffer, that line can be located only by resetting the current line to a point at or before the desired line with a FIND FIRST with TYPE A (any) or the TYPE that matches the desired line.
- If FIND or COPY does not locate any matching lines, GETL returns FCAI-Result-NoMatch in FCAI-Result. This result or any result other than FCAI-Result-OK means that the current line pointer was unchanged by the request.

See “Using the FIND and COPY operations” on page 376 for more information about FIND and COPY.

Example of the GETL call instruction

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

```
COPY EZAFTPKC.
01 REQUEST-GETL PIC X(4) VALUE IS 'GETL'.
01 OPERATION    PIC X(4).
01 TYPE         PIC X(1).
01 SEQUENCE     PIC X(1).
01 VECTOR.
    05 BUFF-ADDR  USAGE IS POINTER.
    05 BUFF-ALET  USAGE IS POINTER.
    05 BUFF-LEN   PIC 9(8) COMP-5.
01 BUFFER       PIC X(100).
```

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

```
MOVE 'FIND' TO OPERATION.
MOVE 'M' TO TYPE.
MOVE 'F' TO SEQUENCE.
```

```
SET BUFF-ADDR TO THE ADDRESS OF BUFFER.
MOVE ZEROS TO BUFF-ALET.
MOVE SIZE OF BUFFER TO BUFF-LEN.
```

```
CALL 'EZAFTPKS' USING FCAI-Map REQUEST-GETL OPERATION
TYPE SEQUENCE VECTOR.
```

```
MOVE 'COPY' TO OPERATION.
MOVE 'M' TO TYPE.
```

```
SET BUFF-ADDR TO THE ADDRESS OF BUFFER.
MOVE ZEROS TO BUFF-ALET.
MOVE SIZE OF BUFFER TO BUFF-LEN.
```

```
CALL 'EZAFTPKS' USING FCAI-Map REQUEST-GETL OPERATION
TYPE VECTOR.
```

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see “Converting parameter descriptions” on page 346.

Parameter values that are set by the application

FCAI-Map

Storage area (defined in EZAFTPKC for COBOL) used to save information about the requests using the FTP client API.

REQUEST-TYPE

A 4-byte field that contains GETL.

OPERATION

A 4-byte field that contains the operation to be performed. The OPERATION values are:

FIND Find an output line matching TYPE and copy it into the user's buffer.

COPY Copy all remaining output lines matching TYPE into the user's buffer.

TYPE A 1-byte field that indicates what type of output is requested by OPERATION. The TYPE values are:

M Message from the client.

R Reply from the server.

L List data from a DIR or LS subcommand.

T Trace output from debug or dump.

A Any type of output line.

SEQUENCE (FIND operation only)

A 1-byte parameter that indicates which of the output lines of TYPE to FIND. SEQUENCE values are:

F Find the first line of the requested TYPE.

N Find the next line of the requested TYPE.

L Find the last line of the requested TYPE.

Tip: The SEQUENCE parameter is not included on the call for a COPY operation, which always begins with the first line that matches TYPE at or after the current line.

VECTOR

A 3-word vector that describes the user's buffer that receives a copy of an output line. VECTOR values are:

BUFF-ADDR

The address of the buffer used in the operation.

BUFF-ALET

The ALET of the buffer pointed to by BUFF-ADDR. This can be 0. If not 0, the ALET must reside in the PASN-AL for the application or be a public entry in the DU-AL. All programs that the application invokes must have the authority to access the space. See z/OS MVS Programming: Extended Addressability Guide for information about using ALETs to access data spaces.

BUFF-LEN

The length of the buffer used in the operation. For a COPY operation the interface reserves 4 bytes at the end of the buffer to ensure that there is room for the Y or Z line.

Rule: Align VECTOR on at least a fullword boundary.

Parameter values that are returned to the application

The results of the request are returned in the FCAI-Result field. See "Interpreting results from an interface request" on page 405.

Guidelines for GETL results:

- If FCAI-Result contains FCAI-Result-NoMatch:
 - If OPERATION was FIND and SEQUENCE was FIRST or LAST, no lines of the specified type currently exist in the interface buffer.
 - If OPERATION was FIND and SEQUENCE was NEXT, or if OPERATION was COPY, no lines of the specified type exist between the current line pointer and the end of the interface buffer.
- FCAI-IE-BufferTooSmall indicates that the user's buffer will not hold the first (or only) matching line that was found in the interface buffer.

Tip: FCAI-IE-TooManyParameters might indicate that a SEQUENCE parameter was included for a COPY operation.

Application tasks for the GETL request

This topic describes the steps of issuing the GETL request.

Before you begin

Have an initialized interface defined by an FCAI.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to issue the GETL request:

1. Specify the desired operation (FIND or COPY).
2. Specify the desired line type.
3. Specify the desired sequence (for FIND).
4. Specify the buffer vector that describes the user's buffer.
5. Set FCAI-TraceIt as desired for tracing. A request that initiates the interface trace also uses FCAI-TraceID and FCAI-TraceSClass.
6. Issue the GETL request.
7. Check the result of the request.
8. Issue one or more POLL requests to retrieve output for a subcommand that is in-progress.
9. Issue another GETL request, optionally changing the operation, sequence, or type of line.

Results

After the GETL request completes, you can issue a subsequent SCMD or TERM request.

Using the FIND and COPY operations

The FIND operation syntax for COBOL is as follows:

```
CALL 'EZAFTPKS'  
USING FCAI-Map REQUEST-GETL OPERATION TYPE SEQUENCE VECTOR.
```

A FIND operation copies one line from the interface buffer into the user's buffer described by the vector. The FIND locates and copies the line indicated by the sequence parameter [F (first), L (last), or N (next)] that matches the requested TYPE.

The COPY operation syntax for COBOL is as follows:

```
CALL 'EZAFTPKS'
USING FCAI-Map REQUEST-GETL OPERATION TYPE VECTOR.
```

A COPY operation copies one or more lines from the interface buffer into the user's buffer described by the vector. The COPY searches for a line at or after the current line that matches the TYPE parameter. It copies from that line through the last line of output in the interface buffer that matches TYPE.

The COPY stops when the user's buffer is full or when there are no more lines of the requested type in the interface buffer. The last line marker is written into the user's buffer after the last output line of the requested type (the interface reserves 4 bytes in the user's buffer to ensure that there is room for the marker).

If the FIND or COPY operation does not locate any matching lines, GETL returns FCAI-Result-NoMatch in FCAI-Result and does not change the current line pointer. The user's buffer contents are not predictable when this result is returned.

Tips:

- If you want to set the current line pointer to the top of the interface buffer, use a GETL request with TYPE set to A (any type of output line) and SEQUENCE set to F (first).
- GETL FIND and COPY cannot find output that has not yet been retrieved from the client and copied to the interface buffer. When handling the results from an incomplete subcommand, any POLL might append data to the interface buffer, but the results are complete only after a POLL request does not return FCAI-Status-InProgress.

Assembler language GETL example:

Assume that an SCMD was issued with the subcommand **LS a***. The following example shows the lines of output that are in the buffer at the end of the SCMD request. (The lines have been numbered for this example.)

```
1  T 0026 CA0149 dirlist: entered for ls command
2  T 0017 CA0798 getList: entered
3  M 0018 >>> PORT 9,42,105,93,4,8
4  R 0014 200 Port request OK.
5  M 000B >>> NLST a*
6  R 0013 125 List started OK
7  T CA1275 rcvListData: entered
8  L 0001 a
9  L 0002 ab
10 R 0020 250 List completed successfully.
11 T 0022 CA1521 resetTS: value of rcode = 0
12 M 0018 Command(00-20-NLST-250):
13 Z 0000
```

The following fields are also defined in the user program:

GETL	DC	C'GETL'
FIND	DC	C'FIND'
COPY	DC	C'COPY'
FIRST	DC	C'F'
NEXT	DC	C'N'
LAST	DC	C'L'
*		
MESSAGE	DC	C'M'
REPLY	DC	C'R'
LIST	DC	C'L'
ANY	DC	C'A'
*		
	DS	0F

```

BUFFVEC DS      0XL12
BUFFADDR DC      A(BUFFER) THIS BUFFER IS LARGER THAN TOTAL OUTPUT RETURNED
          DC      F'0'
BUFFLENG DC      A(L'BUFFER)
BUFFER   DC      CL'4096'

```

These calls retrieve the following output lines:

```

CALL EZAFTPKS,(FCAI_Map,GETL,FIND,MESSAGE,FIRST,BUFFVEC)
  copies line 3: M 0018 >>> PORT 9,42,105,93,4,8
CALL EZAFTPKS,(FCAI_Map,GETL,FIND,MESSAGE,NEXT,BUFFVEC)
  copies line 5: M 000B >>> NLST a*
CALL EZAFTPKS,(FCAI_Map,GETL,FIND,MESSAGE,NEXT,BUFFVEC)
  copies line 12: M 0018 Command(00-20-NLST-250):
CALL EZAFTPKS,(FCAI_Map,GETL,FIND,MESSAGE,NEXT,BUFFVEC)
  returns FCAI_Result_NoMatch
CALL EZAFTPKS,(FCAI_Map,GETL,FIND,REPLY,LAST,BUFFVEC)
  copies line 10: R 0020 250 List completed successfully.
CALL EZAFTPKS,(FCAI_Map,GETL,FIND,LIST,FIRST,BUFFVEC)
  copies line 8: L 0001 a
CALL EZAFTPKS,(FCAI_Map,GETL,COPY,LIST,BUFFVEC)
  copies line 8: L 0001 a
  copies line 9: L 0002 ab
  copies line 13: Z 0000

```

TERM

The user program issues the TERM request to terminate this instance of interface use. A TERM request is accepted by the interface at any time.

For the most orderly termination of the interface, the client program should ensure that no SCMDs are in-progress and then issue SCMD with the QUIT subcommand before using the TERM request. To assist the caller with exceptional conditions, TERM performs the following steps unless the client process is broken:

1. If the TERM request detects that a prior SCMD is in-progress, it generates up to three POLL requests at 16-second intervals in an attempt to retrieve the results from the client. Any generated POLL requests appear in the interface trace (if active) with (Generated by TERM) appended to the request record along with any results that are retrieved.
2. If the TERM request detects that a QUIT has not yet been issued to the client, it generates an SCMD QUIT request. The generated SCMD QUIT request appears in the interface trace (if active) with (Generated by TERM) appended to the request record along with any results that are retrieved.

Rule: The caller can specify the number of seconds to wait by setting a FCAI_ReqTimer value (or specify that no timer is to be used). See “FCAI_ReqTimer: Controlling requests that retrieve results from the created z/OS FTP client process” on page 408.

If the client process is broken, or the interface fails to complete a subcommand that was in-progress, or a generated QUIT fails to complete successfully, then the interface issues BPX1KIL with no signal to kill the client process. The reason for the failure is reported on a prior request or in the interface trace.

When TERM completes, FCAI-Token is zeros and only an INIT request is accepted by the interface using this FCAI.

Rule: Never update FCAI-Token or attempt to reinstate it after TERM. If FCAI-Token is corrupted, you must terminate your application to free acquired storage and stop the client process.

Guidelines:

- To ensure that complete results are returned, always check for FCAI-Status-InProgress upon return from an SCMD request and POLL to complete the request if it did not complete. Although TERM generates POLLS to the client, this does not guarantee that the prior subcommand will complete or that all results will be returned. The three POLL requests can retrieve a maximum of 96 KB. The actual amount that is retrieved depends upon the timing of the request and current buffer utilization.
- Set FCAI-TraceIt to FCAI-TraceIt-Yes on TERM to see the results from any generated POLLS or QUIT. The results are available only in the trace because TERM frees the interface buffer.
- If an active FCAI is cleared and reused on an INIT request without first issuing an SCMD QUIT or TERM, the FTP client process that was associated with it is stranded. The client child process can persist until the parent process terminates. Failure to issue TERM after SCMD QUIT retains acquired storage until the parent task terminates. It is especially important in long-running application processes to terminate instances of the interface that are no longer in use.

Example of the TERM call instruction

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

```
COPY EZAFTPKC.  
01 REQUEST-TERM PIC X(4) VALUE IS 'TERM'.
```

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

```
CALL 'EZAFTPKS' USING FCAI-Map REQUEST-TERM.
```

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see “Converting parameter descriptions” on page 346.

Parameter values that are set by the application**FCAI-Map**

Storage area (defined in EZAFTPKC for COBOL) used to save information about the requests using the FTP client API.

REQUEST-TYPE

A 4-byte field that contains TERM.

Parameter values that are returned to the application

The results of the request are returned in the FCAI-Result field. See “Interpreting results from an interface request” on page 405.

Guidelines for TERM results:

- See the results from any generated POLL or SCMD QUIT requests in the interface trace output (if active).
- FCAI-Result-OK means the interface terminated normally (whether or not additional requests were automatically generated).
- FCAI-Result-CliProcessKill means that BPX1KIL was issued to end the client process.
- FCAI-Result-Status means that FCAI-Status-TraceFailed was returned.
- FCAI-Status-TraceFailed can also be returned when FCAI-Result contains FCAI-Result-CliProcessKill.

Application tasks for the TERM request

This topic describes the steps of issuing the TERM request.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to issue the TERM request:

1. Set FCAI-ReqTimer to the desired value (for a generated SCMD QUIT).
2. Set FCAI-TraceIt as desired for tracing. A request that initiates the interface trace also uses FCAI-TraceID and FCAI-TraceSClass.
3. Issue the TERM request.
4. Check the result of the request.
5. See the interface trace output for the results of any generated POLL or SCMD QUIT requests.

Results

After the TERM request completes, you can reinitialize the FCAI and issue a subsequent INIT request.

FTP client API for C functions

For the C programming language, in-line static functions are provided in the `ftpcapi` header file. These functions provide typecasting compiler checking and tools to facilitate calling the interface from a C language program.

The following list shows in-line static functions:

- `FAPI_INIT` initializes the interface.
- `FAPI_SCMD` sends an FTP subcommand.
- `FAPI_POLL` checks the status of an outstanding subcommand.
- `FAPI_GETL_COPY` retrieves output related to a subcommand and copies to a user buffer.
- `FAPI_GETL_FIND` retrieves output related to a subcommand and searches for a line of a specific type of output.
- `FAPI_TERM` ends the interface.

FAPI_INIT

Use the `FAPI_INIT` function to initialize the FTP client API. See “Sending requests to the FTP client API” on page 363 for more information about an INIT request.

`FAPI_INIT` accepts the following parameters:

FCAI_MAP

A pointer to an `fcai_map_t` structure used to save information about the request using the FTP client API.

startparm

A pointer to a NULL terminated string that contains the parameters for the z/OS FTP command. See the FTP command — Entering the FTP environment information in *z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands* for descriptions of valid FTP command parameters.

envVars

A pointer to an `fcai_envvarlist_t` structure that contains a count followed

by an array of up to nine pointers to NULL terminated strings. Each string represents an environment variable definition.

Rule: If using the Trace Resolver facility, the trace should be activated by specifying the RESOLVER_TRACE environment variable to collect the trace information in a file or MVS dataset.

FAPI_INIT example:

```
#define OPENSTRING    "-w 300 127.0.0.1 21 (trace"
fcai_map_t          fcai;
fcai_envvarlist_t    my_envvars;

my_envvars.envVarCount = 3;
my_envvars.envVarEnt[0] = "_CEE_DMPTARG=/etc";
my_envvars.envVarEnt[1] = "_BPX_JOBNAME=MYJOB";
my_envvars.envVarEnt[2] = "NLSPATH=/u/myuser/%N";

memset(&fcai,          0, sizeof(fcai));
fcai.FCAI_Eyecatcher = FCAI_EYECATCHER;
fcai.FCAI_Size       = FCAI_NUMINTERFACEBYTES;
fcai.FCAI_Version    = FCAI_VERSION;
rc = FAPI_INIT(&fcai, OPENSTRING, &my_envvars);
```

FAPI_SCMD

Use the FAPI_SCMD function to issue the SCMD request to send a subcommand to the FTP client API. See “Sending requests to the FTP client API” on page 363 for more information about an SCMD request.

FAPI_SCMD accepts the following parameters:

FCAI_MAP

A pointer to an fcai_map_t structure used to save information about the request using the FTP client API.

subcommand

A pointer to a NULL-terminated string that contains a z/OS FTP client subcommand with its parameters.

mode A required character that indicates whether the interface should wait for the subcommand to complete before returning to the caller. Valid values are FAPI_MODE_WAIT or FAPI_MODE_NOWAIT.

FAPI_SCMD example:

```
/* Assume FAPI_INIT was successfully called with &fcai */
/* prior to calling FAPI_SCMD */
rc = FAPI_SCMD(&fcai, "USER user1", FAPI_MODE_WAIT);
```

FAPI_POLL

Use the FAPI_POLL function to issue the POLL request to complete and retrieve the results from a prior FAPI_SCMD request. See “Sending requests to the FTP client API” on page 363 for more information on a POLL request.

FAPI_POLL accepts the following parameter:

FCAI_MAP

A pointer to an fcai_map_t structure used to save information about the request using the FTP client API.

FAPI_POLL example:

```
/* Assume FAPI_SCMD was successfully called with &fcai */
/* prior to calling FAPI_POLL */
rc = FAPI_POLL(&fcai);
```

FAPI_GETL_COPY

Use the FAPI_GETL_COPY function to issue the GETL COPY request to copy lines of output that are returned from the FTP client by an FAPI_INIT, FAPI_SCMD, or FAPI_POLL functions. See “Sending requests to the FTP client API” on page 363 for more information on a GETL request.

FAPI_GETL_COPY accepts the following parameters:

FCAI_MAP

A pointer to an fcai_map_t structure used to save information about the request using the FTP client API.

type A character that indicates what type of output is requested by the copy.

Valid type values include:

Field constant defined in ftpcapi.h	Value	Meaning
FAPI_GETL_MESSAGE_LINE	M	Message from the client.
FAPI_GETL_REPLY_LINE	R	Reply from the server.
FAPI_GETL_TRACE_LINE	T	Trace output from debug or dump.
FAPI_GETL_LIST_LINE	L	List data from a DIR or LS subcommand.
FAPI_GETL_ANY_LINE	A	Any type of output line.

buffer_len

The length of the buffer used for the copy.

buffer

The address of the buffer used in the operation.

FAPI_GETL_COPY example:

```
/* Assume FAPI_INIT was successfully called with &fcai */
/* prior to calling FAPI_GETL_COPY */
char buffer[4096];
rc = FAPI_GETL_COPY(&fcai, FAPI_GETL_LIST_LINE,
    sizeof(buffer), buffer);
```

FAPI_GETL_FIND

Use the FAPI_GETL_FIND function to issue the GETL FIND request to find one line of output returned from the FTP client by an FAPI_INIT, FAPI_SCMD, or FAPI_POLL. See “Sending requests to the FTP client API” on page 363 for more information on a GETL request.

FAPI_GETL_FIND accepts the following parameters:

FCAI_MAP

A pointer to an fcai_map_t structure used to save information about the request using the FTP client API.

type A character that indicates what type of output is requested by the copy. Possible type values include:

Field constant defined in <code>ftpcapi.h</code>	Value	Meaning
<code>FAP_GETL_MESSAGE_LINE</code>	M	Message from the client.
<code>FAP_GETL_REPLY_LINE</code>	R	Reply from the server.
<code>FAP_GETL_TRACE_LINE</code>	T	Trace output from debug or dump.
<code>FAP_GETL_LIST_LINE</code>	L	List data from a DIR or LS subcommand.
<code>FAP_GETL_ANY_LINE</code>	A	Any type of output line.

buffer_len

The length of the buffer used for the copy.

buffer

The address of the buffer used in the operation.

sequence

A character that indicates which of the output lines of type should be found. Valid sequence values include:

Field constant defined in <code>ftpcapi.h</code>	Value	Meaning
<code>FAP_GETL_FIND_FIRST</code>	F	Find the first line of the requested type.
<code>FAP_GETL_FIND_NEXT</code>	N	Find the next line of the requested type.
<code>FAP_GETL_FIND_LAST</code>	L	Find the last line of the requested type.

FAP_GETL_FIND example:

```
/* Assume FAPI_INIT was successfully called with &fcai */
/* prior to calling FAP_GETL_FIND */
char buffer[4096];
rc = FAP_GETL_FIND(&fcai, FAP_GETL_LIST_LINE,
    sizeof(buffer), buffer, FAP_GETL_FIND_LAST);
```

FAP_TERM

Use the `FAP_TERM` function to terminate the FTP client API instance associated with this `FCAI_MAP`. See “Sending requests to the FTP client API” on page 363 for more information on a `TERM` request.

`FAP_TERM` allows the following parameter:

FCAI_MAP

A pointer to an `fcai_map_t` structure used to save information about the request using the FTP client API.

FAP_TERM example:

```
/* Assume FAPI_INIT was successfully called with &fcai */
/* prior to calling FAP_TERM */
rc = FAP_TERM(&fcai);
```

FTP client API for REXX function

A REXX language program requires an intermediate routine to translate from the string format used within REXX programs to the binary format used by the `EZAFTPKS` program. An external function package is provided that serves as this intermediary, facilitating calling the FTP client API from a REXX language program.

The FTP client API for REXX is included as a default system function package, and is included in the default parameter modules IRXTSPRM, IRXISPRM, and IRXPARMs.

The FTP client API for REXX has been verified to run in the following environments:

- TSO exec
- Batch environment
- ISPF
- UNIX shell

The FTP client API for REXX might run in additional environments, but it has not been tested and verified to work in other environments.

Handling of SIGCHLD signals

The FTP client API creates a child process for the z/OS FTP client for each successful INIT request. When running in a Posix environment, the SIGCHLD signal is raised when the FTP client terminates. To avoid creating a zombie process when the child process terminates, the SIGCHLD signal must be caught or ignored.

If the REXX program is running in a POSIX environment and does not have a SIGCHLD signal handler when it invokes the first CREATE request, then the FTP client API for REXX requests that the SIGCHLD signal be ignored. The REXX parent program resets the signal handler to the default state only after every FTP client instance that is used in the REXX program has ended. If the REXX program has a SIGCHLD handler, no change is made by the FTP client API.

FTP client API for REXX trace

The FTP client API for REXX trace is used to debug problems in the FTP client API for REXX function package. The interface cannot be used to debug errors in the trace itself or any error that prevents the interface from accessing the trace data set. The trace writes records for requests to the interface and the results of interface requests.

Tip: The FTP client API for REXX trace is separate from the FTP client API trace. It uses a different output file and has a different enabling mechanism. The FTP client API for REXX trace is used to debug problems in the FTP client API for REXX function package, while the FTP client API trace is used to debug problems in the underlying EZAFTPks interface and record activity and data that are returned to the interface that might not otherwise be available to the application.

The FTP client API for REXX trace is activated by specifying the z/OS UNIX FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE environment variable or allocating the FTPRXTRC DD name. The FTP client API for REXX first looks for the FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE environment variable (z/OS UNIX environment only) and then for the FTPRXTRC DD allocation.

The FTP client API for REXX trace can be written to any of the following:

- JES SYSOUT
- An MVS sequential data set (a member of a PDS is not supported); the data set must already exist or be allocated as new with DCB characteristics of an LRECL value in the range 80 – 256 and a RECFM value of Fixed Block

- A z/OS UNIX file. The file can be either an existing file or a file dynamically allocated by the FTP client API for REXX when needed

Restriction: In order for the FTP client API for REXX to be able to write trace records, the output data set or file must meet the following conditions:

- The data set or file must be a fixed block data set.
- For an MVS data set, the record format must be fixed.
- The data set or file record length must be in the range 8 – 256 bytes.
- The data set or file block size must be a multiple of the record length.
- The data set or file must not be block mode.

Data sets and files created by the FTP client API for REXX meet these conditions by default. If a file or data set is created by some other means, then you must ensure these conditions are met or no trace records will be written.

Specifying the FTP client API for REXX trace output location

Your environment determines the method you use to specify the FTP client API for REXX trace output location.

Specifying the FTP client API for REXX trace output location: TSO environment:

In the TSO environment, the location specified by the FTPRXTRC DD statement is used as the FTP client API for REXX trace output location. Use the TSO ALLOCATE command to associate FTPRXTRC with these outputs. Following is an example:

```
ALLOC FILE(FTPRXTRC) DA(FTP.TRACE.OUT) NEW LRECL(80) RECFM(F B) TRACK SPACE(10 10)
```

See z/OS TSO/E Command Reference for more details about using the ALLOCATE command.

Specifying the FTP client API for REXX trace output location: z/OS UNIX shell environment:

In the z/OS UNIX shell environment, use one of the following to specify the FTP client API for REXX trace output location.

- For a new z/OS UNIX file or an existing MVS data set, enter the following:

```
export FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE=/tmp/myjob.ftpapi.trace
export FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE="//appl.ftprxtrc"
```

Tip: When the specified MVS data set name is not fully qualified, the user ID is added as the first qualifier for the data set. For example, if USER3 enters this command, it is equivalent to the following:

```
export FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE="//'USER3.APPL.FTPRXTRC'"
```

- For a non-qualified z/OS UNIX file (myjob.ftpapi.trace) with a current working directory /u/user1/, the file used for tracing is /u/user1/myjob.ftpapi.trace. Enter the following:

```
export FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE=ftpapi.trace
```

- For a z/OS UNIX file or an MVS data set that is already allocated to a ddname, enter the following:

```
export FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE="//dd:ddname"
```

Restriction: When using the FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE environment variable, the maximum length for an MVS data set name or a z/OS UNIX file name is 64 characters. If the data set name or file name length exceeds 64 characters, then the name is truncated. If the MVS data set is not qualified, the 64 character limit is

applied after the high-level qualifier is added. If the z/OS UNIX file path is a relative path, then the 64 character limit is calculated after the current working directory name is added.

Specifying the FTP client API for REXX trace output location: MVS batch job environment:

In the MVS batch environment, an FTPRXTRC DD must be specified in the JCL for trace output to be written. You can write trace output as follows using the JES SYSOUT facility:

```
//FTPRXTRC DD SYSOUT=*
```

Specifying the FTP client API for REXX trace output location: z/OS UNIX environment batch job:

When using the z/OS UNIX environment from a batch job, use one of the following methods to specify the FTP client API for REXX trace output location:

- If the application exists in a file system, is invoked using the BPXBATSL utility, and does not perform any fork calls, use the FTPRXTRC DD statement to specify the output location as you would with an MVS batch job.
- In all other cases, the FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE environment variable must be set. When using BPXBATSL or BXPBATCH utilities, set this and any other required environment variables using the STDENV DD statement as follows:

```
//STDENV DD JCL statement
```

Following is an example:

```
//STDENV DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USER3.APPL.ENVIRON
```

The STDENV data set can a fixed or variable (nospanned) record format type. It can contain multiple environment variables, as shown in the following sample:

```
FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE=//'USER3.APPL.RESTRACE'  
_BPXK_SETIBMOPT_TRANSPORT=TCPCS
```

Guidelines:

- Environment variables must start in column 1, and the data set must not contain any sequence numbers (sequence numbers would be treated as part of the environment variable).
- For the FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE environment variable, any blanks from a fixed format STDENV data set are removed. Because this might not be true for all variables, you should use a variable record format data set.
- For applications that fork, you should use an MVS data set. If you use a file system file, a C03 ABEND might occur when the forked process ends.

Restriction: When using the FTP_REXX_TRACE_FILE environment variable, the maximum length for the MVS data set name or the z/OS UNIX file name is 64 characters. If the data set name or file name length exceeds 64 characters, the name is truncated. If the MVS data set is not qualified, the 64 character limit is applied after the high-level qualifier is added. If the z/OS UNIX file path is a relative path, then the 64 character limit is calculated after the current working directory name is added.

See z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference for additional considerations when using the BXPBATCH or BPXBATSL utilities.

FTP client API requests

All FTP client API for REXX requests use the same format:

```
result = ftpapi(stem, request_type, parm1, parm2, ...);
```

The first parameter is the name of the REXX stem that refers to a specific instance of the FTP client environment. The second parameter identifies the API request that is being made (for example INIT or SCMD). The remaining parameters are used to pass data which is sometimes optional for the specific API request that is being made.

Tip: When passing string literals, enclose them in single or double quotes.

All FTP client API for REXX return codes use a consistent format, as shown in Table 19.

Table 19. FTP client API for REXX return codes

Code value	Definition
<0	A negative return code indicates that the FTP client API for REXX function failed to complete because of an error.
0	The call completed successfully and there is no additional status available.
>0	The call completed successfully and there is additional information available.

The following requests are supported by the FTP client API for REXX:

- CREATE: Creates a new instance of the interface.
- INIT: Initializes the interface.
- SCMD: Sends an FTP subcommand.
- POLL: Checks the status of an outstanding subcommand.
- GETL_FIND: Retrieves output related to a subcommand and searches for a line of a specific type of output.
- GETL_COPY: Retrieves output related to a subcommand and copies it to a user buffer.
- SET_TRACE: Enables or disables the tracing of subsequent FTP client API calls within the EZAFTPKS program.
- SET_REQUEST_TIMER: Sets the length of time that the FTP client API waits for a INIT, SCMD, or TERM request to complete.
- GET_FCAI_MAP: Returns the complete contents of the FCAI_Map structure.
- TERM: Ends the interface.

CREATE request

Format

```
➤➤ftpapi(—stem—,—'create'—[,—' '—]  
[,—trace_id—][,—'A'—]  
[,—traceSClass—][,—1000000—]  
[,—traceNum—])➡➡
```

Purpose

Creates a new instance of the FTP client API.

Parameters

stem

The name of a stem used to return the FTP client environment. This stem is included as the first parameter on all subsequent FTP client API for REXX calls.

'create'

Requests the creation of a new FTP client API stem. The string literal is not case sensitive.

trace_id

The identifier to be used in trace records. The ID is a 3-character ID string that is written as the first three characters of each trace record. If not specified, then three blank characters (' ') are used. The string literal is case sensitive.

traceSClass

The SYSOUT class for the trace. Valid values are in the range A – Z and 0 – 9. The default value is A. The string literal is case sensitive.

traceNum

The number of trace records written to the REXX trace file before the file is closed and then reopened. This value can be any decimal value in the range 1 – 1 000 000. The default is 1 000 000 records.

Results

Table 20. FTP client CREATE request return codes

Value	Return codes	Explanation
<0		The call did not complete successfully. The FTP client API stem variable was not created. The possible failure return codes are listed in the Return codes column.
	-2 (FCAI_RESULT_IE)	An interface error occurred. The interface error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i> stem variable.
	-3 (FCAI_RESULT_CEC)	A client error occurred. The client error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i> field stem variable.
	-17 (FCAI_RESULT_UNUSABLESTEM)	An error occurred in creating the stem variable.
	-19 (FCAI_RESULT_REXXERROR)	An error occurred when storing, fetching, or dropping a REXX variable.
≥0		The call completed successfully. The FTP client API stem variable was successfully created.
	0 (FCAI_RESULT_OK)	No additional information is available.

Examples

```
rc = ftpapi('fcai.', 'create', 'PAZ')
```

INIT request Format

```

▶▶—ftpapi—(—stem—,—'init'—,—initString—,—envVar—)—▶▶

```

Purpose

Initializes a new instance of the FTP client API.

Parameters

stem

The name of a stem used to return the FTP client environment. The stem must have been passed on a prior successful CREATE function call.

'init'

Requests the initialization of an FTP client API environment. The string literal is not case sensitive.

initString

Start parameters that are valid to enter on a z/OS FTP client command. The string literal is case sensitive.

envVar

Zero to nine environment variables that can be passed to the FTP client API. The string literals are case sensitive. See the following for information about FTP environment variables:

- Defining environment variables for the FTP server (optional) in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide
- FTP server environment variables in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference
- Environment variables in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands

Also see the z/OS UNIX System Services library and z/OS Language Environment library of publications for information concerning environment variables.

Rules:

- Do not specify duplicate environment variables.
- Do not pass environment variable `_CEE_RUNOPTS` on an INIT request. The environment variables are established too late in the `spawn()` process for run-time options to be honored. See z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for information about using the `CEEDOPT` program or the `CEEBXITA` exit to specify run-time options for the FTP client process.
- Do not pass environment variables like `_BPX_JOBNAME` in the `_CEE_ENVFILE` file because the `_CEE_ENVFILE` file processing is too late in the `spawn()` process to set the job name. Specify `_BPX_JOBNAME` as one of the nine environment variables in the `envVar` list.
- If using the Trace Resolver facility, the trace should be activated by specifying the `RESOLVER_TRACE` environment variable to collect the trace information in a file or MVS dataset.

Results

Table 21. FTP client INIT request return codes

Value	Return codes	Explanation
<0		The call did not complete successfully. The subcommand was not successfully executed. The possible failure return codes are listed in the Return codes column.
	-2 (FCAI_RESULT_IE)	An interface error occurred. The interface error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i> stem variable.
	-3 (FCAI_RESULT_CEC)	A client error occurred. The client error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i> field stem variable.
	-17 (FCAI_RESULT_UNUSABLESTEM)	The stem variable is not usable.
	-19 (FCAI_RESULT_REXXERROR)	An error occurred when storing, fetching, or dropping a REXX variable.
≥0		The call completed successfully. The FTP client environment was initialized.
	0 (FCAI_RESULT_OK)	No additional information is available.

Examples

```
rc = ftpapi('fcai.', 'init', '-w 300 127.0.0.1 21', '_CEE_DMPTARG=/tmp', '_BPX_JOBNAME=MYJOB')
```

SCMD request Format

```
➡➡ftpapi(—stem—, —'scmd'—, —cmd—, —mode—) ➡➡
```

Purpose

Send a subcommand to the FTP client.

Parameters

stem

The name of a stem that represents the FTP client environment. The stem must have been passed on a prior successful INIT function call.

'scmd'

Requests that a subcommand be sent to the FTP client. The string literal is not case sensitive.

cmd

The z/OS FTP subcommand. The string literal is case sensitive.

mode

Indicates whether the interface should wait ('W') for the subcommand to complete before returning to the caller, or return immediately ('N') regardless of whether the subcommand has completed. The string literal is not case sensitive.

Results

Table 22. FTP client SCMD request return codes

Value	Return codes	Explanation
<0		The call did not complete successfully. The subcommand was not successfully executed. The possible failure return codes are listed in the Return codes column.
	-2 (FCAI_RESULT_IE)	An interface error occurred. The interface error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i> stem variable.
	-3 (FCAI_RESULT_CEC)	A client error occurred. The client error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i> field stem variable.
	-17 (FCAI_RESULT_UNUSABLESTEM)	The stem variable is not usable.
	-18 (FCAI_TASK_TASKMISMATCH)	The task is not the same as the INIT task.
	-19 (FCAI_RESULT_REXXERROR)	An error occurred when storing, fetching, or dropping a REXX variable.
	-32 (FCAI_TASK_CLIPROCESSKILL)	A TERM request issued BPX1KIL to end the client process.
≥0		The call completed successfully.
	0 (FCAI_RESULT_OK)	The prior request has completed successfully; there are no restrictions on the next subcommand.
	1 (FCAI_RESULT_INPROGRESS)	The prior request is still in-progress.
	2 (FCAI_RESULT_PROMPTPASS)	The prior request has completed successfully but the next request must be a PASS subcommand.
	3 (FCAI_RESULT_PROMPTACCT)	The prior request has completed successfully but the next request must be an ACCT subcommand.

Examples

```
rc = ftpapi('fcai.', 'scmd', 'DIR /tmp/*', 'N')
```

POLL request

Format

```
➤➤ ftpapi(—stem—, —'poll'—, —'0'—, —pollWait—) ➤➤
```

Purpose

Completes and retrieves the results from a prior SCMD request.

Parameters

stem

The name of a stem that represents the FTP client environment. The stem must

have been passed on a prior successful INIT function call and the previous request must have been an SCMD request with the nowait option.

'poll'

Requests that the program wait for a prior SCMD request to complete and retrieve the results. The string literal is not case sensitive.

pollWait

Controls the length of time that the REXX program waits before it checks for output. This parameter is equivalent to the FCAI_PollWait field in the FCAI_MAP structure used by the C and callable FTP client APIs. Valid values are any decimal value in the range 0 – 255.

Results

Table 23. FTP client POLL request return codes

Value	Return codes	Explanation
<0		The call did not complete successfully. The possible failure return codes are listed in the Return codes column.
	-2 (FCAI_RESULT_IE)	An interface error occurred. The interface error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i> stem variable.
	-3 (FCAI_RESULT_CEC)	A client error occurred. The client error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i> field stem variable.
	-17 (FCAI_RESULT_UNUSABLESTEM)	The stem variable is not usable.
	-18 (FCAI_TASK_TASKMISMATCH)	The task is not the same as the INIT task.
	-19 (FCAI_RESULT_REXXERROR)	An error occurred when storing, fetching, or dropping a REXX variable.
	-32 (FCAI_TASK_CLIPROCESSKILL)	A TERM request issued BPX1KIL to end the client process.
≥0		The call completed successfully; the next request can be any subcommand.
	0 (FCAI_RESULT_OK)	The prior request has completed successfully; there are no restrictions on the next subcommand.
	1 (FCAI_RESULT_INPROGRESS)	The prior request is still in-progress.
	2 (FCAI_RESULT_PROMPTPASS)	The prior request has completed successfully but the next request must be a PASS subcommand.
	3 (FCAI_RESULT_PROMPTACCT)	The prior request has completed successfully but the next request must be an ACCT subcommand.

Examples

```
rc = ftpapi('fcai.', 'poll')
```

GETL_FIND request Format

```

▶▶ftppapi(—stem—,—'getl_find'—,—lines—,—'A'—  
,—type—,—'N'—  
,—sequence—)————▶▶

```

Purpose

Finds and returns a line of output that was returned from the FTP client by an INIT, SCMD, or POLL request.

Parameters

stem

The name of a stem that represents the FTP client environment. The stem must have been passed on a prior successful INIT function call.

'getl_find'

Requests the return of a single line of output that was returned from the FTP client by an INIT, SCMD, or POLL request. The string literal is not case sensitive.

lines

The stem where the output lines are to be copied. The results are:

lines.0

The number of output lines returned. This is 1 if the function result is 0, and 0 if the function result is 4.

lines.id.1

If the lines.0 field is 1, this contains a 1-character line identifier. Possible values are M, R, T, and L. These are described under the *type* parameter.

lines.1

If the lines.0 field is 1, this contains the contents of the output line.

type

A 1-character parameter that indicates what type of output is requested. The string literal is not case sensitive. Possible values are:

- M** Message from the client
- R** Reply from the server
- L** List data from a DIR or LS subcommand
- T** Trace output from debug or dump routine
- A** Any type of output

sequence

A 1-character parameter that indicates which of the output lines specified by the *type* parameter to find. The string literal is not case sensitive. Possible values are:

- F** Find the first line of the requested type.
- N** Find the next line of the requested type.
- L** Find the last line of the requested type.

The default value is N.

Results

Table 24. FTP client GETL_FIND request return codes

Value	Return codes	Explanation
<0		The call did not complete successfully. The possible failure return codes are listed in the Return codes column.
	-2 (FCAI_RESULT_IE)	An interface error occurred. The interface error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i> stem variable.
	-3 (FCAI_RESULT_CEC)	A client error occurred. The client error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i> field stem variable.
	-17 (FCAI_RESULT_UNUSABLESTEM)	The stem variable is not usable.
	-18 (FCAI_TASK_TASKMISMATCH)	The task is not the same as the INIT task.
	-19 (FCAI_RESULT_REXXERROR)	An error occurred when storing, fetching, or dropping a REXX variable.
	-32 (FCAI_TASK_CLIPROCESSKILL)	A TERM request issued BPX1KIL to end the client process.
≥0		The call completed successfully.
	0 (FCAI_RESULT_OK)	A matching output line was found and returned in the <i>lines</i> stem variable.
	4 (FCAI_RESULT_NOMATCH)	The prior request has completed successfully but no matching output line was found.

Examples

```
rc = ftpapi('fcai.', 'getl_find', 'lines.', 'L')
```

GETL_COPY request Format

```
►►—ftpapi—(—stem—,—'getl_copy'—,—lines—,—'A'—  
,—type)—►►
```

Purpose

Finds and returns all lines of the output that was returned from the FTP client by an INIT, SCMD, or POLL request.

Parameters

stem

The name of a stem that represents the FTP client environment. The stem must have been passed on a prior successful INIT function call.

'getl_copy'

Requests the return of all remaining lines of output of type *type* that were returned from the FTP client by an INIT, SCMD, or POLL request. The string literal is not case sensitive.

lines

The stem where the output lines are to be copied. The results are:

lines.0

The number of output lines returned. This is ≥ 1 if the function result is 0, and 0 if the function result is 4.

lines.id.i

The 1-character identifier for line *i* of output. Possible values are M, R, T, and L. These are described under the *type* parameter.

lines.i

The contents of line *i* of output.

type

A 1-character parameter that indicates what type of output is requested. The string literal is not case sensitive. Possible values are:

M Message from the client

R Reply from the server

L List data from a DIR or LS subcommand

T Trace output from debug or dump routine

A Any type of output

The default value is A.

Results

Table 25. FTP client GETL_COPY request return codes

Value	Return codes	Explanation
<0		The call did not complete successfully. The possible failure return codes are listed in the Return codes column.
	-2 (FCAI_RESULT_IE)	An interface error occurred. The interface error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i> stem variable.
	-3 (FCAI_RESULT_CEC)	A client error occurred. The client error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i> field stem variable.
	-17 (FCAI_RESULT_UNUSABLESTEM)	The stem variable is not usable.
	-18 (FCAI_TASK_TASKMISMATCH)	The task is not the same as the INIT task.
	-19 (FCAI_RESULT_REXXERROR)	An error occurred in storing, fetching, or dropping a REXX variable.
	-32 (FCAI_TASK_CLIPROCESSKILL)	A TERM request issued BPX1KIL to end the client process.
≥ 0		The call completed successfully.
	0 (FCAI_RESULT_OK)	The matching output lines were found and returned in the <i>lines</i> stem variable.
	4 (FCAI_RESULT_NOMATCH)	The prior request has completed successfully but no matching output lines were found.

Examples

```
rc = ftpapi('fcai.', 'getl_copy', 'lines.', 'A')
```

SET_TRACE request

Format

►—ftpapi—(—*stem*—,—'set_trace'—,—*traceit*—)—————►

Purpose

Enables or disables the tracing of subsequent FTP client API calls. After each subsequent call, you can examine the `fcai.FCAI_TraceStatus` variable to determine whether the tracing of that specific call was successful.

Parameters

stem

The name of a stem that represents the FTP client environment. The stem must have been passed on a prior successful INIT function call.

'set_trace'

Indicates whether the trace should be enabled or disabled on subsequent FTP client API calls. The string literal is not case sensitive.

traceit

Sets the status of the FTP client API trace. The string literal is not case sensitive. Possible values are:

ON Begin tracing FTP client API calls.

OFF

Stop tracing FTP client API calls.

Results

Table 26. FTP client SET_TRACE request return codes

Value	Return codes	Explanation
<0		The call did not complete successfully. The possible failure return codes are listed in the Return codes column.
	-2 (FCAI_RESULT_IE)	An interface error occurred. The interface error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i> stem variable.
	-17 (FCAI_RESULT_UNUSABLESTEM)	The stem variable is not usable.
	-19 (FCAI_RESULT_REXXERROR)	An error occurred when storing, fetching, or dropping a REXX variable.
≥0		The call completed successfully.
	0 (FCAI_RESULT_OK)	No additional information is provided.

Examples

```
rc = ftpapi('fcai.', 'set_trace', 'ON')
```

SET_REQUEST_TIMER request

Format

```
►►—ftpapi—(—stem—,—'set_request_timer'—,—reqtimer—)—————►►
```

Purpose

Sets the length of time that the FTP client API waits for an INIT, SCMD, or TERM request to complete.

Parameters

stem

The name of a stem that represents the FTP client environment. The stem must have been passed on a prior successful INIT function call.

'set_request_timer'

Requests that the request timer be set for subsequent INIT, SCMD, or TERM requests. The string literal is not case sensitive.

reqtimer

The number of seconds to wait for the request to complete. Valid values are in the range 0 – 256. The value corresponds to the FCAI_ReqTimer field used by the C and callable FTP client APIs.

Results

Table 27. FTP client SET_REQUEST_TIMER request return codes

Value	Return codes	Explanation
<0		The call did not complete successfully. The possible failure return codes are listed in the Return codes column.
	-2 (FCAI_RESULT_IE)	An interface error occurred. The interface error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i> stem variable.
	-17 (FCAI_RESULT_UNUSABLESTEM)	The stem variable is not usable.
	-19 (FCAI_RESULT_REXXERROR)	An error occurred when storing, fetching, or dropping a REXX variable.
≥0		The call completed successfully.
	0 (FCAI_RESULT_OK)	No additional information is provided.

Examples

```
rc = ftpapi('fcai.', 'set_request_timer', 1)
```

GET_FCAI_MAP request

Format

```
►►—ftpapi—(—stem—,—'get_fcai_map'—,—fcaimap—)—————►►
```

Purpose

Returns the contents of the full FCAI_Map structure.

Parameters

stem

The name of a stem that represents the FTP client environment. The stem must have been passed on a prior successful INIT function call.

'get_fcail_map'

Requests the return of the full FCAI_Map structure. The string literal is not case sensitive.

fcailmap

The name of the stem where the FCAI_Map structure should be placed. The map elements shown in Table 28 can be returned.

Table 28. FCAI_Map structure elements

Element	Description
fcailMap.FCAI_EyeCatcher	Eyecatcher='FCAI'
fcailMap.FCAI_Size	Size of the FCAI=256
fcailMap.FCAI_Version	Version of the FCAI=1
fcailMap.FCAI_PollWait	POLL wait timer in seconds
fcailMap.FCAI_ReqTimer	Request timer in seconds or 0 for none
fcailMap.FCAI_TraceIt	Trace indicator for this request
fcailMap.FCAI_TraceID	ID used in a trace record
fcailMap.FCAI_TraceCAPI	TRACECAPI value on FTP:DATA statement
fcailMap.FCAI_TraceStatus	Status of the trace
fcailMap.FCAI_TraceSClass	SYSOUT class for trace file
fcailMap.FCAI_TraceName	ddname of the trace file
fcailMap.FCAI-Token	Interface token
fcailMap.FCAI_RequestID	Last request processed by the EZAFTPKS program (for example, 'SCMD')
fcailMap.FCAI_Result	Request result
fcailMap.FCAI_IE	Interface error
fcailMap.FCAI_CEC	Client error code (see FTP return codes in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands)
fcailMap.FCAI_ReplyCode	Server reply code or 0 if no reply (see FTPD reply codes in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes)
fcailMap.FCAI_SCMD	Subcommand code (see FTP subcommand codes in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands)
fcailMap.FCAI_ReturnCode	Return code
fcailMap.FCAI_ReasonCode	Reason code
fcailMap.FCAI_NumberLines	Number of output lines returned by the request
fcailMap.FCAI_LongestLine	Size of the longest line
fcailMap.FCAI_SizeAll	Size of all output lines
fcailMap.FCAI_SizeMessages	Size of all message lines
fcailMap.FCAI_SizeReplies	Size of all reply lines

Table 28. FCAI_Map structure elements (continued)

Element	Description
fcaiMap.FCAI_SizeList	Size of all list lines
fcaiMap.FCAI_SizeTrace	Size of all trace lines
fcaiMap.FCAI_PID	Process ID of FTP client

Results

Table 29. FTP client GET_FCAI_MAP request return codes

Value	Return codes	Explanation
<0		The call did not complete successfully. The possible failure return codes are listed in the Return codes column.
	-2 (FCAI_RESULT_IE)	An interface error occurred. The interface error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i> stem variable.
	-17 (FCAI_RESULT_UNUSABLESTEM)	The stem variable is not usable.
	-19 (FCAI_RESULT_REXXERROR)	An error occurred when storing, fetching, or dropping a REXX variable.
≥0		The call completed successfully.
	0 (FCAI_RESULT_OK)	No additional information is provided.

Examples

```
rc=ftpapi('fcai.', 'get_fcai_map', 'fcaiMap.')
```

TERM request Format

```
►►ftpapi(—stem—,—'term'—)◄◄
```

Purpose

The user program issues the TERM request to terminate this instance of interface use. A TERM request is accepted by the interface at any time.

Rule: Each successful invocation of INIT should be terminated with a corresponding invocation of TERM.

Parameters

stem

The name of a stem that represents the FTP client environment. The stem must have been passed on a prior successful INIT function call.

'term'

Requests the termination of this instance of the FTP interface. The string literal is not case sensitive.

Results

Table 30. FTP client TERM request return codes

Value	Return codes	Explanation
<0		The call did not complete successfully. The possible failure return codes are listed in the Return codes column.
	-2 (FCAI_RESULT_IE)	An interface error occurred. The interface error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_IE</i> stem variable.
	-3 (FCAI_RESULT_CEC)	A client error occurred. The client error code is stored in the <i>stem.FCAI_CEC</i> field stem variable.
	-17 (FCAI_RESULT_UNUSABLESTEM)	The stem variable is not usable.
	-18 (FCAI_TASK_TASKMISMATCH)	The task is not the same as the INIT task.
	-19 (FCAI_RESULT_REXXERROR)	An error occurred when storing, fetching, or dropping a REXX variable.
	-32 (FCAI_TASK_CLIPROCESSKILL)	A TERM request issued BPX1KIL to end the client process.
≥0		The call completed successfully.
	0 (FCAI_RESULT_OK)	No additional information is provided.

Examples

```
rc = ftpapi('fcai.', 'term')
```

FTP client API for REXX trace return codes

Table 31 describes the return codes that can be stored in the FCAI_TRACE_DATASET_RETCODE variable.

Table 31. FTP client API for REXX trace return codes

Code type	Code	Description
Success	0	No errors detected with the FTP client API for REXX trace
Data set allocation error	65537 (X'10001')	Insufficient storage
Data set allocation error	65538 (X'10002')	DD name not valid
Data set allocation error	65539 (X'10003')	Data set in use
Data set allocation error	65540 (X'10004')	Bad DSorg value
Data set allocation error	65542 (X'10006')	No DD name returned by DYNALLOC
Data set allocation error	65543 (X'10007')	PDS is not supported
Data set allocation error	131072–196607 (X'20000'–X'2FFFF')	DYNALLOC failure. The lower 16 bits contain the SVC99ERROR value; see z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Reference
Open data set error	262145 (X'40001')	Data set characteristics not valid

Table 31. FTP client API for REXX trace return codes (continued)

Code type	Code	Description
Open data set error	262146 (X'40002')	OPEN failure
Data set deallocation error	524288 (X'80000')	DYNALLOC failure
Write failure	786433 (X'C0001')	SYNAD error
Write failure	786434 (X'C0002')	End of data set

Output register information for the FTP client API

For the Cobol, C, assembler, and PL/I programming languages, when control returns to the caller, the general purpose registers (GPRs) contain the following:

Register	Contents
0-1	Used as work registers by the system
2-13	Unchanged
14	Used as a work register by the system
15	Used to contain a return code

Restriction: The REXX programming language does not use output registers to return information to the REXX program. For information about REXX program output, see “FTP client API for REXX function” on page 383.

When control returns to the caller, the access registers (ARs) contain:

Register	Contents
0-1	Used as work registers by the system
2-15	Unchanged

If a caller depends on the contents of a register that is to be used by the system, the caller must save the contents of that register before invoking the interface and restore the contents after the system returns control.

FTP client API: Other output that is returned to the application

After a request drives processing in the client, the client sends output to the interface. The interface retrieves this output automatically for INIT and SCMD requests issued in wait mode (or an SCMD QUIT request generated by a TERM request). An SCMD request that is issued in no-wait mode retrieves no output and an SCMD request that fails to complete before FCAI_ReqTimer expires might or might not retrieve partial output. The caller must retrieve the results for an SCMD request that returns a value of FCAI_Status_InProgress with the POLL request. See “FTP client API messages and replies” on page 404 for a discussion of the final message, EZA2121I.

When the output is retrieved, the interface stores it in the *interface buffer*. This output can be retrieved by the user program with a GETL request from the stem variables set using a GET_FCAI_MAP request (see “GET_FCAI_MAP request” on page 397). For example, for the request FtpApi("fcai.", "get_fcai_map", "fcaimap."),

the total number of lines of output are stored in the stem variable `fcaimap.FCAI_NumberLines`. The output is composed of the following four types of lines:

- Messages generated by the FTP client
- Replies sent from the FTP server
- List data from the FTP server for a DIR or LS subcommand
- Trace data for the FTP client

See “Example of the GETL call instruction” on page 374, which shows message, reply, list, and trace output lines. See “FTP client API messages and replies” on page 404 for additional information about the difference between messages and replies.

The `FCAI_PID` value is updated after a successful INIT request and is cleared after a TERM request. The following statistics in the FCAI are updated for each complete INIT or SCMD request, and for each POLL request until the prior SCMD request completes. A GETL request does not change the statistics because it retrieves only the output that has already been copied to the interface buffer from the client. A TERM request terminates the interface and frees the interface buffer; it returns no output.

Field name	Description
<code>FCAI_NumberLines</code>	Total number of lines of output.
<code>FCAI_LongestLine</code>	Size of the longest line of output. Use this value to acquire or define a space into which a line of output can be copied.
<code>FCAI_SizeAll</code>	Total size of all lines of output.
<code>FCAI_SizeMessages</code>	Size of all lines of messages from the client.
<code>FCAI_SizeReplies</code>	Size of all lines of replies from the server.
<code>FCAI_SizeList</code>	Size of all lines of data from a DIR or LS subcommand.
<code>FCAI_SizeTrace</code>	Size of all lines of trace data.

The output data is available for retrieval with a GETL request until the next SCMD or TERM request is processed. The next SCMD request clears all status fields for the new request and reuses the space allocated to the interface buffer. You should use a GETL request with the COPY operation if you want to preserve the output.

Prompts from the client

Some z/OS FTP client subcommands cause the client to prompt the user for more input. For example, processing the USER subcommand causes the client to prompt for a password after sending a USER command to the FTP server. Prompt behavior changes when the z/OS FTP client is invoked from the FTP client API.

As shown in “Parameter values that are returned to the application” on page 369, some prompts affect status codes returned by the interface. See “Interpreting results from an interface request” on page 405 for more information about status codes. The following sections describe the current prompt situations for the FTP client and how they are handled by the FTP client API.

Prompts not used by the FTP client API

- Prompt for IP address if not supplied as a parameter on the INIT request

The FTP client prompts immediately if an IP address or host name was not supplied at client start. The FTP client API does not pass this prompt to the user program. The user program should use an SCMD request to send an OPEN subcommand as soon as it wants a session with the FTP server.

- Prompt for a user ID after an OPEN subcommand

The FTP client prompts for a user ID for logging in after the connection is set up with the server. The FTP client API does not pass this prompt to the user program. The user program should use an SCMD request to send a USER subcommand as soon as it wants to log into the FTP server. The user program can provide the password and the user ID as parameters with the USER subcommand.

- Prompt for subcommand after a PROXY subcommand

The FTP client prompts for a subcommand if the PROXY subcommand is entered without a subcommand parameter. The FTP client API does not support PROXY without a subcommand. If the client is invoked by the FTP client API and receives PROXY without a subcommand, the request fails with FCAI-Result = FCAI-Result-CEC and FCAI-CEC = FCAI-CEC-PROXY-ERR.

Requirement: Every PROXY subcommand that is issued to the FTP client API must be in the following format: *PROXY subcommand <optional parameters>*. This requirement includes the PASS subcommand, which must be entered as PROXY PASS *password* (if the password was not included on the prior USER subcommand, as in PROXY USER *userid password*). See the PROXY subcommand information in *z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands* for an explanation of the PROXY subcommand and its parameters.

- Prompt for confirmation for MGET, MPUT, and MDELETE subcommands

The FTP client prompts for confirmation for these subcommands if the PROMPT subcommand has toggled to prompting. The FTP client API does not pass this prompt to the user program. The subcommand is executed in no-prompt mode.

Prompts returned in FCAI-Status

- Prompt for password after a USER subcommand

The FTP client prompts for a password to complete a login if the password was not passed with the USER subcommand. The FTP client API passes this prompt to the user program by using the status FCAI-Status-PromptPass. The user program should use an SCMD request to send a PASS subcommand as the next subcommand. If any subcommand other than PASS is sent, the request fails with FCAI-Result = FCAI-Result-IE and FCAI-IE = FCAI-PassPromptErr.

- Prompt for accounting information after a PASS or a CD (CWD) subcommand

Some FTP servers prompt the FTP client for accounting information after a PASS or CWD command is processed. The FTP client API passes this prompt to the user program by using the status FCAI-Status-PromptAcct. The user program should use an SCMD request to send an ACCT subcommand as the next subcommand. If any subcommand other than ACCT is sent, the request fails with FCAI-Result = FCAI-Result-IE and FCAI-IE = FCAI-AcctPromptErr.

Tip: When a PASS or ACCT subcommand is expected, the interface refuses any other SCMD request until the prompt is satisfied. The user program can issue a GETL or TERM request without satisfying the prompt. A TERM request generates a QUIT subcommand that is accepted and stops the client process.

FTP client API command prompt

Each subcommand that is sent to the FTP client ends with an output message that is a prompt for the next subcommand. This message is the last of the messages that are returned as output; it can be retrieved with the GETL request for the last message. See “FTP client API messages and replies” for an example of EZA2121I, which is the command prompt used by the FTP client API.

FTP client API messages and replies

Messages are information statements that are provided by the FTP client. Replies are the responses to commands that are returned from the FTP server to the client. Replies are described in FTPD reply codes in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

Messages are composed of a message ID followed by message text. FTP client messages are described in z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 1 (EZA) and z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 4 (EZZ, SNM). You can use the message ID to look up the message in these volumes. However, the message IDs are not written to output unless the client is executing in verbose mode.

Following is an example that uses the **verbose** subcommand in an interactive environment. The FTP client API processes the subcommand on an SCMD request as previously described. Note that the **verbose** subcommand acts as a toggle.

```
verbose
EZA2859I Message IDs are displayed when running in z/OS UNIX
EZA1460I Command:
verbose
Message IDs are not displayed when running in z/OS UNIX
Command:
```

EZA2859I and EZA1460I (the first token that is displayed when executing in verbose mode) are message IDs. The phrases that follow the message ID are message text. Notice that after the **verbose** command is executed the second time to toggle verbose off, the message texts appear with no message ID. See the Verbose subcommand information in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands for more information about entering and exiting verbose mode.

The FTP client API does not use the EZA1460I Command: message. Instead, it uses a new message with additional status information about the subcommand that completed. The syntax is:

```
EZA2121I Command (ee-ss-cccc-rrr):
```

where:

- *ee* is the 2-digit decimal client error code for the subcommand (00 if no error)
- *ss* is the 2-digit decimal subcommand code (the field is blank on INIT when an implicit OPEN was not performed)
- *cccc* is the final 4-character FTP command sent to the server by the subcommand (all blanks if no command was sent)
- *rrr* is the last 3-character server reply to the final FTP command (all blanks if no reply was received)

Replies are composed of a 3-digit numeric reply code followed by text. The significance of the reply prefix is described in RFC 959, *File Transfer Protocol* (see

Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs); replies used by the z/OS FTP server are described in FTPD reply codes in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes. Unlike message numbers, reply codes are never suppressed. Your program can usually disregard the text and inspect the reply code to determine whether the server processed the FTP command successfully. The one exception is when an FTP client sends the SITE command to a z/OS FTP server. The z/OS FTP server SITE reply is always 200 (implying success), even when one or more errors occurred when processing the SITE command, as in the following example:

```
site bogus
>>> SITE bogus
200-Unrecognized parameter 'bogus' on SITE command.
200 SITE command was accepted
Command(00-34-SITE-200):
```

The following sample output from the CD subcommand shows messages EZA1701I and EZA2121I from the FTP client and the reply 250 from the FTP server. Note that the CD subcommand causes the client to send the CWD command to the server.

```
CD /u/user33/
EZA1701I >>> CWD /u/user33/
250 HFS directory /u/user33/ is the current working directory
EZA2121I Command(00-07-CWD -250):
verbose
Message IDs are not displayed when running in z/OS UNIX
Command(00-71- - ):
CD /u/user33/
>>> CWD /u/user33/
250 HFS directory /u/user33/ is the current working directory
Command(00-07-CWD -250):
```

Interpreting results from an interface request

The results of a request to the FTP Client Application Interface are reported to the user program in the FCAI control block. See “FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) control block” on page 348.

FCAI request completion values

The following list describes how to interpret the contents of FCAI_Result and how to use the secondary results fields.

If FCAI_Result contains . . .	Then . . .	Explanation
FCAI_Result_OK	no further action is required.	The request is complete with no additional status or errors to report.
FCAI_Result_Status	check the FCAI_Status field for additional status information.	The interface uses the status field to report prompts from the client, to report an indication that the last request is still in-progress, and to report an error in the interface trace function.

If FCAI_Result contains . . .	Then . . .	Explanation
FCAI_Result_IE	check the FCAI_IE field for error information.	The request returned an interface error, which indicates that the interface was unable to process the request for some reason. That reason might be a parameter on the call that was not valid, a failure in a service routine (such as GETMAIN), or termination of the client process.
FCAI_Result_CEC	check the FCAI_CEC field for the error code that was returned by the client. You can optionally issue GETL to retrieve diagnostic information (see “GETL” on page 372).	The request completed with an FTP Client Error Code. For information about Client Error Codes and diagnosing errors in the client and server, see FTP return codes in the z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands and Diagnosing FTP problems in the z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide.

Other values returned in FCAI_Result are listed along with their descriptions in “FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) control block” on page 348.

Tips:

1. The value in FCAI_Result is returned to the caller in the return code register. Additionally, callers in COBOL, C, and PL/I can access the return code value in the FCAI_ReturnCode field and the reason code value in the FCAI_ReasonCode field.
2. The result code FCAI_Result_UnusableFCAI is returned only in the return code register.
3. Always verify that the return code register is set to 0 before inspecting the FCAI.

For all requests that communicate with the FTP server, the field FCAI_ReplyCode reports the last reply that was received from the final server command sent to the FTP server by the client for the request. The FCAI_ReplyCode field is a binary field with a length of 2. For example, a 250 reply from the server is recorded in the field as X'00FA'. A value of all zeros indicates that the client did not communicate with the FTP server. The following conditions apply to the FCAI_ReplyCode field.

- GETL and TERM requests do not populate the FCAI_ReplyCode field.
- An INIT request populates this field only if an implicit OPEN was performed.
- SCMD requests for locally processed subcommands such as LOCSITE and LPWD do not communicate with the FTP server. Those subcommands, and subcommands that fail before sending a command to the server, do not populate this field.
- A POLL request might or might not populate this field, depending on the prior subcommand that was in-progress.

Requests that initiate a subcommand in the z/OS FTP client return a value in the FCAI_SCMD field. This field is set by all SCMD requests and by the INIT request when start parameters that were passed on the request generate an implicit OPEN subcommand.

FCAI_ReturnCode and FCAI_ReasonCode values are set when certain services fail. See “FTP Client Application Interface (FCAI) control block” on page 348 and “Programming notes for the FTP client API” for more information.

Considerations when evaluating request completion values

- The request completion values FCAI_CEC and FCAI_ReplyCode are available when the request completes. An FCAI_SCMD value is available when the subcommand completes but might also be set by a POLL request prior to completion of the subcommand. See “POLL” on page 370 and the MODE parameter definition in “SCMD” on page 367 for more information about the completion of subcommands.
- After a valid PROXY subcommand, the FCAI_SCMD value that is returned and the value in message EZA2121I reflect the client subcommand that was passed as a parameter with PROXY. The server command (if any) that was sent to the PROXY server appears in message EZA2121I. For example, PROXY DIR returns the subcommand code for DIR in FCAI_SCMD. Message EZA2121I displays the DIR subcommand code and the LIST server command.
- If a failure occurs in the interface trace function while processing the request, FCAI_Status_TraceFailed is added to any other status value that is returned in FCAI_Status. FCAI_Result contains FCAI_Result_Status unless there was a concurrent error on the request. See “FCAI_Status_TraceFailed and FCAI_TraceStatus: Reporting failures in the interface trace function” for more information.
- When a failure occurs in the interface with the client, all subsequent requests except GETL and TERM return FCAI_IE_CliProcessBroken.
- When the client processes a QUIT subcommand, all subsequent requests except GETL and TERM return FCAI_IE_CliProcessStopped.
- Prior to a successful INIT, any request other than INIT returns FCAI_IE_NoTokenAddr.
- FCAI_Result_CliProcessKill is an informational code returned only by a TERM request. See “TERM” on page 378.

Programming notes for the FTP client API

The following sections contain additional information about the following:

- FCAI_Status_TraceFailed
- FCAI_TraceStatus
- FCAI_IE_LengthInvalid
- FCAI_ReqTimer
- FCAI_PollWait
- FCAI_IE_InternalErr

There is also a discussion of exceptional conditions in the z/OS FTP client process.

FCAI_Status_TraceFailed and FCAI_TraceStatus: Reporting failures in the interface trace function

- A failure in the interface trace function is not treated as a severe error; if possible, processing continues for the request.
- The interface trace function is disabled when it encounters an error and cannot be restarted for this instance of use of the interface.

- The additional information described in Table 13 on page 351 is available only immediately after the request that returns FCAI_Status_TraceFailed. A concurrent error on the request can overwrite the additional information fields.
- When a request returns FCAI_Status_TraceFailed and sets a reason of FCAI_TraceStatus_AllocErr (error in dynamic allocation), the additional information can be interpreted as follows:
 - The return code, upon completion of the call to the interface, does not contain the return code from dynamic allocation. The return code from dynamic allocation is not reported except as noted in the following item.
 - The FCAI_ReturnCode field contains S99ERROR or the number 8.
If the FCAI_ReturnCode field contains the value 8, the dynamic allocation return code was 8. This return code means an installation validation routine failed the request and S99ERROR is not available.
 - The FCAI_ReasonCode field contains S99ERSN for DFSMS failures. For all other cases, it contains S99INFO.
 - S99ERSN is reported in FCAI_ReasonCode for all S99ERROR values that begin with X'97'.
 - S99INFO can be returned when no error was reported on the allocation. In those cases, the FCAI_ReasonCode field contains the S99INFO value even though no other results fields are set.
 - S99INFO can be (and often is) 0 when an error is reported. Only certain conditions set S99INFO.
- FCAI_Result contains FCAI_Result_Status when the trace encounters a failure unless a concurrent error sets FCAI_Result to a higher value.
- The request that disables the interface trace function adds FCAI_Status_TraceFailed to any other value that is returned in FCAI_Status. When FCAI_Status_TraceFailed is subtracted from FCAI_Status, the result is one of the FCAI_Status values or 0. The result that remains in FCAI_Status is described in Table 15 on page 352.
- FCAI_TraceStatus always reflects the current status of the interface trace function and, if applicable, the reason it was disabled. FCAI_TraceStatus field values are described in Table 13 on page 351.

FCAI_IE_LengthInvalid: Improper lengths passed to the interface

- On an INIT request, a length value less than 0 was passed for the optional start parameters. The value 0 is accepted and bypasses sending start parameters.
- On an INIT request, the list of environment variables contained a negative count word or length.
- On a GETL request, a length value less than or equal to 0 was passed in the buffer vector.

Tip: Values greater than zero but insufficient to hold the first line of selected output return FCAI_IE_BufferTooSmall.

- On an SCMD request, the subcommand string length value is less than or equal to 0. A subcommand string is required on the request.

FCAI_ReqTimer: Controlling requests that retrieve results from the created z/OS FTP client process

- FCAI_ReqTimer is used to limit the time the interface attempts to retrieve results from INIT and SCMD requests issued in wait mode, and TERM that

automatically generates SCMD QUIT. (POLL reads data from the client but accepts only what has been written and returns immediately; GETL does not read from the client.)

- FCAI_ReqTimer is an unsigned, 1-byte hexadecimal value in the range 1-255 that indicates the number of seconds to wait for the request to complete. The value 0 means not to use a timer on the request (wait until completion).
 - FCAI_ReqTimer is approximate.
 - FCAI_ReqTimer is not related to performance. Using a low value does not improve response time on the request. It is intended only to prevent the interface from polling a non-responsive client process indefinitely.
 - FCAI_ReqTimer is ignored by POLL, GETL, SCMD issued in no-wait mode, and TERM that does not generate a QUIT subcommand.
- If the interface detects that the client process is no longer there, it returns FCAI_IE_CliProcessBroken on any request except TERM requests. When FCAI_ReqTimer expires, the client process is still there but was unable to return all the results in the time limit that was specified. The application must determine how to respond when FCAI_ReqTimer expires.
- Timer expiration during INIT returns FCAI_Result_IE in FCAI_Result and FCAI_IE_ReqTimerExpired in FCAI_IE. INIT is the only request that returns this interface error. The error indicates that the interface failed to initialize.
- Timer expiration during a QUIT generated by TERM causes TERM to return FCAI_Result_CliProcessKill.
- Timer expiration on an SCMD issued in wait mode returns FCAI_Result_Status in FCAI_Result and FCAI_Status_InProgress in FCAI_Status. At that point the behavior of the interface is the same as if the SCMD had been issued in no-wait mode. See “SCMD” on page 367 and “POLL” on page 370 for more information about no-wait processing.

FCAI_PollWait: Specifying a wait time before POLL

To assist the application in managing POLL requests, the FTP client API automatically pauses before it reads from the pipe to the client process. This wait suspends the interface and the application and it protects the application from sending POLL requests at a rate that degrades performance.

FCAI_PollWait is used as follows:

- The value 0 (the default setting) in FCAI_PollWait instructs a POLL request to wait 1 second prior to reading the pipe from the client.
- A value greater than 0 enables a progressive wait timer and sets the maximum number of seconds that will be used. The field accepts a value in the range 0–255 seconds (4.25 minutes), but a value of 32 seconds or less is recommended for most subcommands.
- The current timer value is stored internally in the interface and persists between POLL requests that are issued for the same prior subcommand. If a progressive timer has not been enabled, the current timer value is always 1 second. A progressive wait timer begins at 1 second and doubles after each POLL until the maximum setting is reached or exceeded. If exceeded, the timer value is set to the value that was supplied by the user.
- The application can enable or disable the progressive timer and increase or decrease the maximum value to use on any POLL, regardless of the current timer value. The interface checks prior to each POLL to ensure that the timer does not exceed the specified maximum (the value 0 sets the maximum to 1 second).

- The current timer value resets to 1 second after a POLL receives data from the pipe. This enables the user to retrieve all available output efficiently and removes much of the application's burden of managing a progressive timer. If a progressive timer has been requested, it begins to progress again as no data is returned (unless all output has been retrieved).
- The application is responsible for sending each POLL request. POLL requests are not generated automatically by the interface. The PollWait interval is in addition to any wait done in the application program.

FCAI_IE_InternalErr: Unanticipated exceptional conditions in the interface

Examples of conditions that return FCAI_IE_InternalErr are:

- A linked interface buffer part was expected but none was found.
- A length field that was not valid was detected in the interface buffer.
- A computation during buffer navigation unexpectedly resulted in a negative value.

Conditions of this type indicate a logic error, storage overlay, or some other unrecoverable error in the interface. The interface accepts only a TERM request after the error.

To diagnose the error, dump all storage in the application address space as soon as the error code is returned. Contact the IBM support center for assistance if needed.

Guideline: If the application remains active after the storage dump, issue TERM to kill the client process and then terminate the application.

Exceptional conditions in the z/OS FTP client

- The following failures in the FTP client are considered fatal by the FTP client API.
 - If the FTP client process experiences an abnormal termination, the next request that attempts to read from the client detects the condition and returns FCAI_IE_CliProcessBroken.
 - If an error is encountered when creating the FTP client, establishing pipes to the client, or communicating with the client, the interface error that describes the condition is returned to the application.

If you need assistance in diagnosing these failures, contact the IBM support center.

- If the FTP client stops responding to the interface during INIT or SCMD processing (including a QUIT subcommand generated by TERM) and FCAI_ReqTimer is 0 (wait until completion), the application waits indefinitely for the client. Dump all the storage in the address spaces for the interface and the created FTP client process, cancel the application, and kill the FTP client process if necessary. Contact the IBM support center if you need assistance.
- When a request returns FCAI_Status_InProgress because it exceeded the FCAI_ReqTimer value, the application must ascertain whether this is an error condition and how to proceed.
- If a signal is raised by a service invoked by the FTP client process, it is generally handled within the FTP client and reported to the application by a Client Error Code when appropriate.
- If a signal is raised on behalf of the client (that is, when the child process ends), neither the client nor the FTP client API blocks or handles the signal.

- If the interface must issue BPX1KIL to kill the FTP client process during TERM, FCAI_Result_CliProcessKill is returned to inform the application. No further action is required.

Using the FTP client API trace

The FTP client API trace is used to debug problems in the interface or record activity and data that are returned to the interface that might not otherwise be available to the application (see “TERM” on page 378). The interface trace cannot be used to debug errors in the trace itself or any error that prevents the interface from accessing the trace data set. The trace writes records for interface events, which include requests to the interface, the results of interface requests, and output from the client. Client output includes client messages, server replies, list data, and DEBUG and DUMP trace data that is received from the client.

The FTP client API trace is controlled by a statement that is coded in the FTP.DATA file for the FTP client. The statement is named TRACECAPI and is described in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.

Tip: The FTP client API trace does not include trace records for the FTP client API for REXX function package. See “FTP client API for REXX function” on page 383 for information about trace records for the FTP client API for REXX function package.

Rule: If using the Trace Resolver facility, the trace should be activated by specifying the RESOLVER_TRACE environment variable to collect the trace information in a file or MVS dataset.

The following table lists the settings accepted for TRACECAPI.

If the statement is coded with a value of	Then . . .	Notes
ALL	all interface events are traced.	n/a
NONE	no events are traced.	n/a
CONDITIONAL	events are traced only when requested by the user program. This is the default.	The user program can request that events be traced by setting the FCAI_TraceIt field. FCAI_TraceIt_Yes indicates that events are traced by the interface; FCAI_TraceIt_No indicates that events are not traced.

The settings in the following two fields in the FCAI are applicable when the interface trace is initialized (the interface trace is initialized by the first request that requests tracing):

- FCAI_TraceSClass

The interface trace is written to a spool file of the SYSOUT class supplied in FCAI_TraceSClass. Valid values are in the range A—Z and 0—9. The default value is A. The first request that is traced allocates and opens the spool file. When the trace file is opened, its ddname is placed in FCAI_TraceName. After the file is opened, it stays open until a TERM request is processed.

- FCAI_TraceID

The user program can request that an ID be placed at the start of each trace record. This is done by putting a 3-byte character ID string in the field FCAI_TraceID. This value is written as the first three characters of each trace record. The trace ID is placed on each record to uniquely identify records from the same process. Trace records from different processes are written to different spool files. The ID ensures that records retain their identity when aggregated. The following example shows the trace records if FCAI_TraceID=TRC:

```
TRC INIT>-a never
TRC INIT<00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
TRC SCMD>open 9.42.105.93 6321|W
```

At the top of the trace output and every 64 lines thereafter, the interface writes a header record to provide information about the trace records being written. The header record contains the FCAI_TraceID, the updated date and time, the decimal value of process ID (*pid*) of the created z/OS client, and the decimal value of the TCB address for the user program's task. The following is a sample header record:

```
ID-PAW Date-02/26/2004 Time-21:16:31 Process ID-0000000067108873 TCB Address-000000008256584
```

The following example uses a sample trace for a very simple session with the FTP client API to show the format of the trace. The lines are numbered for the discussion of the trace; that is, the numbers do not appear in an actual trace. This trace shows requests, request results, and also client messages, server replies, and debug traces entries. The FCAI_TraceID value is 0, so each trace record is preceded by three blank characters (not reflected in this example). Also, the trace header records are not shown in the example.

```
1 PAW INIT>-a never | _CEE_DMPTARG=/etc
2 INIT<00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
3 SCMD>open 9.42.105.93 6321|W
4 Connecting to: 9.42.105.93 port: 6321.
5 220-FTP DJG1 IBM FTP CS V1R6 at MVS164, 14:44:15 on 2007.
6 220 Connection will not timeout.
7 Command(00-10- -220):
8 SCMD<00000000 0A000000 00000000 00000000
9 SCMD>user user33
10 >>> USER user33
11 331 Send password please.
12 Command(00-19-USER-331):
13 SCMD<01020000 13000000 00000000 00000000
14 SCMD>pass *****
15 >>> PASS
16 230 USER33 is logged on. Working directory is "/u/user33".
17 Command(00-26-PASS-230):
18 SCMD<00000000 1A000000 00000000 00000000
19 SCMD>debug fsc
20 Active client traces - FSC(1)
21 Command(00-11- - ):
22 SCMD<00000000 0B000000 00000000 00000000
23 SCMD>get a abc111 (repl|W
24 CG0226 get: F=1 p=FSA ARTWT=00001
25 CG3531 rcvFile: entered
26 MR1278 set_filename: entered with pathname abc111
27 CG1359 hfs_rcvFile: entered
28 MF0750 seq_open_file: recfm is NONE
29 MF1068 seq_open_file: OSBN -> wb,recfm=*,NOSEEK
    for /u/user33/abc111
30 MF1216 seq_open_file: stream 166412C4 has maxreclen 0
31 >>> PORT 9,42,105,93,4,25
32 200 Port request OK.
33 >>> RETR a
34 125 Sending data set /u/user33/a
```

```

35 CU2009 write_smf_record: entered with type 16.
36 CU1474 write_smf_record_119: entered with type 16.
37 TI1120 write_stream: 0=0 HGPES=10000 BCTE=0000 RLB=0/0/0
38 MF0632 seq_close_file: file closed
39 250 Transfer completed successfully.
40 200 bytes transferred in 0.010 seconds. Transfer rate
    20.00 Kbytes/sec
41 CU2009 write_smf_record: entered with type 16.
42 CU1474 write_smf_record_119: entered with type 16.
43 CU2279 write_smf_record: length of smfrecord: 240
44 Command(00-16-RETR-250):
45 SCMD<00000000 10000000 00000000 00000000
46 SCMD>QUIT|W (Generated by TERM)
47 >>> QUIT
48 221 Quit command received. Goodbye.
49 SCMD<00000000 13000000 00000000 00000000
50 TERM>
51 TERM<00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000

```

- Line 1: This is the INIT request to the interface. The character > shows the direction of the flow. The character | is used to separate the start options "-a never" from the environment variable "_CEE_DMPTARG=/etc" that was passed on the spawn. Each parameter passed to the FTP client in the start options is separated from what follows in the trace by a null. Nulls should not be inserted into the start options by the application program (an ending null is permissible). The nulls in the trace are a result of the parsing mechanism that the interface uses to build the argument list for the spawn of the client.
- Line 2: This is the result of the request from the interface. The character < shows the direction of flow. The four words of output are the "Request Completion Values" from the FCAI. The values are in hexadecimal and do not display as shown here. The 00 in byte 0 indicates successful initialization of the interface.
- Line 3: This is the first subcommand. The subcommand string is displayed. If a mode parameter is entered, it is displayed following the character |. The character | is used to separate parameters in all of the request records. In this example, the user program entered a W for wait mode.
- Line 4: This is a client message.
- Line 5: This is the first line of the 220 server reply.
- Line 6: This is the last line of the 220 server reply.
- Line 7: This is the client message that indicates the end of the subcommand. The result is 00 (no errors) for the open (subcommand code decimal 10). The client subcommand caused a connect to the server but no server command actually flowed -- so the command field has four blanks. However, the last reply from the server was the 220 reply.
- Line 8: These are the completion results for the open subcommand. The results in byte 0 are 00 (OK). The x'0A' in the second word is the open subcommand code in hexadecimal.
- Line 9: Another subcommand. This time the user program did not pass a mode parameter (default mode is wait).
- Line 10: This line shows the client message indicating a command to the server.
- Line 11: This line shows the server reply which requests a password.
- Line 12: This line shows as result of 00 (no errors) for the user subcommand (code 19). The last server command was USER and the last reply was 331.
- Line 13: This line contains the completion results for the user subcommand. The x'01' in byte 0 indicates that there is additional status. The x'02' in byte 1 indicates that the user program is prompted for a pass subcommand.
- Line 14: This is the pass subcommand. ***** is displayed to keep the actual password out of the trace.
- Line 15: This line shows the client message indicating a command to the

server.

Line 16: This line shows the server reply.

Line 17: This line shows a result of 00 (OK) for the pass subcommand (code 26). The last server command was PASS and the last reply was 230 -- the user program is logged in.

Line 18: This line shows the completion results for the pass subcommand.

Line 19: This line shows a subcommand to activate one of the client traces.

Line 24: This line is a client trace entry.

Line 45: This line shows a result of 00 (no errors) for the get subcommand (code 16). The last server command was RETR and the last reply was 250 -- the file transfer completed successfully.

Line 46: This line shows a quit subcommand that was generated by a request to terminate the interface. The user program failed to issue a QUIT to stop the client so TERM automatically generated a QUIT on behalf of the application.

Line 50: This line shows a request to end the interface to the Client API.

Line 51: The interface has ended.

The following example shows a portion of a trace after logging in and before the interface ends; this example shows some of the errors that can be reported by the trace.

```

1  OOPS>
2  OOPS<02000200 00000000 00000000 00000000
3  SCMD>
4  SCMD<02000300 00000000 00000000 00000000
5  GETL>D
6  GETL<02004000 00000000 00000000 00000000
7  GETL>FIND|J
8  GETL<02004100 00000000 00000000 00000000
9  POLL>
10 POLL<02003000 00000000 00000000 00000000
11 SCMD>get ! abc111 (rep|
12 >>> PORT 9,42,105,93,4,17
13 200 Port request OK.
14 >>> RETR !
15 501 Invalid data set name "!". Use MVS Dsname conventions.
16 Command(02-16-RETR-501):
17 SCMD<03000002 10000000 00000000 00000000
18 SCMD>get a 'user33.aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa'|
19 Invalid local file identifier
20 Command(18-16- - ):
21 SCMD<03000012 10000000 00000000 00000000

```

Line 1: This is a request type that is unknown to the interface.

Line 2: The results in byte 0 are 02 (interface error) with an explanation in byte 2 of 02 (unknown request).

Line 3: The SCMD request has no parameters.

Line 4: The results in byte 0 are 02 (interface error) with an explanation in byte 2 of 03 (parameter missing).

Line 5: The GETL request has an unknown operation value.

Line 6: The results in byte 0 are 02 (interface error) with an explanation in byte 2 of 40 (decimal 64) (unknown operation).

Line 7: The GETL request has an unknown type value for the Find operation.

Line 8: The results in byte 0 are 02 (interface error) with an explanation in byte 2 of 41 (decimal 65) (unknown type).

Line 9: This is a POLL request when a prior subcommand is not in progress.

Line 10: The results in byte 0 are 02 (interface error) with an explanation in byte 2 of 30 (decimal 48) (request not in progress).

Line 11: This SCMD request has a get with a bad remote file identifier. Commands are sent to the server (see lines 12 to 15).

Line 16: This line shows a result of 02 (server error) for the get subcommand (code 16). The last server command was RETR and the last reply was 501 -- an error reply.

Line 17: This line contains the completion results for the get subcommand.

The result in byte 0 is 03 (FTP error). The client error code in byte 3 indicates that the FTP server detected the error.

Line 18: This SCMD request has a get with a bad local file identifier. No command is sent to the server.

Line 20: This line shows a result of 18 (file access error) for the get subcommand (code 16). Since no command was sent to the server, the last server command and last reply are blanks.

Line 21: This line contains the completion results for the get subcommand. The result in byte 0 is 03 (the FTP client returned an error). The client error code in byte 3 indicates that the FTP client could not access a local file.

FTP client API sample programs

The following sample programs for the FTP client API are available in the SEZAINST data set:

Program	Description
EZAFTPAW	Assembler language FTP client API sample program
EZAFTPAX	COBOL language FTP client API sample program
EZAFTPAY	PL/I language FTP client API sample program
EZAFTPIR	FTP client API for REXX sample program

The FTPCAPIC FTP client API for C sample program is found in /usr/lpp/tcpip/samples/ftpcapic.c. The FTPCAPIJ FTP client API for Java sample program is found in /usr/lpp/tcpip/samples/ftpcapij.java.

Chapter 14. Network management interfaces

z/OS Communications Server provides information about network operations by supporting the following functions:

- Systems Management Facilities (SMF) records
- Programming interfaces that are called network management interfaces (NMIs)

For more information about the SMF record support, see “SMF records” on page 581.

Network monitor and management applications can use the network management interfaces to programmatically obtain information about both TCP/IP and VTAM processing.

The z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP NMIs provide the following capabilities:

- Programmatically obtain copies of TCP/IP packet, OSAENTA, and data trace buffers, in real time, based on global stack trace filters.
- Programmatically obtain TCP/IP packet and data trace records in real-time, based on filters that are set by the network management application.
- Format or filter the TCP/IP packet trace, OSAENTA packet trace, or data trace records that are collected.
- Obtain the following information:
 - Activation and deactivation events that are buffered for TCP connections in SMF format
 - Event information that is buffered for the FTP and TN3270 clients and servers in SMF format
 - Event information that is buffered for IP security in SMF format; information is provided from the IKE daemon and from the TCP/IP stack
 - Detailed information and statistics for IP filtering and IPSec security associations on local TCP/IP stacks
 - Detailed information and statistics for IP filtering and IPSec security associations on remote network security services (NSS) clients when using the NSS server
 - TCP/IP profile information and profile change information, which is buffered; this information is provided in SMF event records
 - TN3270E Telnet server profile information that is provided in SMF event records
 - CSSMTP information that is provided in SMF event records
 - Event information that is buffered for dynamic virtual IP addresses (DVIPAs) and sysplex distributor targets in SMF format
- Control the following filters and associations:
 - IP filters and IPSec security associations on local TCP/IP stacks
 - IP filters and IPSec security associations on remote NSS clients when using the NSS server; see z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for more information about network security services.
- Monitor the following functions by using a callable API:
 - TCP connection and UDP endpoint activity

- TCP/IP storage usage
- TN3270E Telnet server connection performance
- TCP/IP sysplex networking data
- TCP/IP stack profile statement settings
- TCP/IP interface attributes, statistics, and global stack statistics
- TN3270E Telnet server profile statement settings
- Drop one or multiple TCP connections or UDP endpoints.

The z/OS Communications Server VTAM NMIs provide the following functions:

- The ability to collect Enterprise Extender (EE) summary and connection data
- The ability to collect HPR endpoint data
- Communication Storage Manager (CSM) storage statistics

Some of the information that is provided by these interfaces can be obtained from other types of documented interfaces that are provided by z/OS Communications Server such as SNMP, command display output, and VTAM exits. TCP/IP packet trace collection and formatting interfaces provide access to packet trace data that was not previously available through an authorized, real-time z/OS Communications Server interface. Some of the event information in SMF format is currently available through traditional SMF services, and can be collected by using an SMF user exit to monitor SMF records.

The interfaces that are described in this topic provide an alternative for collecting some of the TCP/IP SMF records and are expected to perform efficiently. Most of the data that is provided by the network management interface for monitoring TCP/UDP endpoints and TCP/IP storage described in “TCP/IP callable NMI (EZBNMIFR)” on page 597 can be collected from supported SNMP MIBs. Storage usage information is available through displays and the VTAM Performance Monitor Interface (PMI). When used correctly, the interfaces documented in this document provide well-defined and efficient APIs to be used for obtaining management information related to the IP and SNA (VTAM) components of z/OS Communications Server. They also allow for easy application migration to subsequent z/OS Communications Server releases. They are targeted for use by responsible network management applications.

The following describe the programming interfaces for these functions in detail, and provide the information required to develop network management applications that use them. These interfaces have the following characteristics:

- Use a client/server model or a called interface
- Require all network management clients to be run locally on the same z/OS image as the Communications Server
- Are provided for C/C++ and assembler, except as otherwise indicated

In this topic, the term TCP/IP represents the IP component of z/OS Communications Server and the term VTAM represents the SNA component of z/OS Communications Server.

Local IPsec NMI

The z/OS Communications Server IKE daemon provides the IPsec network management interface (NMI). The IPsec NMI is an AF_UNIX socket interface through which network management applications can manage IP filtering and IPsec on local TCP/IP stacks. Use this interface for network management

applications that expect to maintain agents on each individual z/OS system or use it in any environments where z/OS network security services (NSS) is not enabled. If your applications use a centralized management and monitoring approach, you should consider using the NSS management interface that is described in “Network security services (NSS) network management NMI” on page 476.

This interface enables applications to obtain the following types of data regarding the local TCP/IP stacks and the IKE daemon:

- Information about which TCP/IP stacks are configured for integrated IPSec/VPN
- Summary statistics for IKE, IPSec, and IP filtering activity for a particular TCP/IP stack
- Detailed information about IP filters for a particular TCP/IP stack
- Detailed information about IPSec and IKE security associations (SAs) for a particular TCP/IP stack
- Port translation information for NAT traversal
- Information about which IP interfaces are active for a given TCP/IP stack
- Information about NSS clients that are active in the local IKE daemon

In addition, network management applications can perform the following functions to control IP filtering and IPSec over the same AF_UNIX socket:

- Activate and deactivate manual and dynamic tunnels
- Refresh dynamic tunnels
- Switch between default IP filters and policy-based IP filters

With the IPSec network management interface, a client network management application makes requests and performs management actions by sending messages over an AF_UNIX stream socket connection to the IKE daemon. The requested data is returned to the application directly over the AF_UNIX connection.

Tip: If you are processing IPSec SMF records, there are some structures that were designed to be analogous to IPSec NMI structures. If you have code to process these structures, you might not need to write new parsing code. The section names are indicated in the individual SMF records and are described in detail in Appendix E, “Type 119 SMF records,” on page 739.

The terms phase 1 and phase 2 refer to different types of security associations (SAs) that the z/OS IKE daemon can negotiate with its peers. Although the specific terminology for these types of security associations differs between the IKE version 1 and IKE version 2 protocols, the terms phase 1 and phase 2 refers to both versions. IKE terminology includes the following definitions:

Phase 1 security association (SA)

Refers to IKE version 1 phase 1 SAs and IKE version 2 IKE SAs. When a specific version is intended, that version is identified in this document.

Phase 2 security association (SA)

Refers to IKE version 1 phase 2 SAs and IKE version 2 child SAs. When a specific version is intended, that version is identified in this document.

Local IPSec NMI: Configuring the interface

The z/OS system administrator can restrict access to the IKE network management interface as follows:

- Access to the stack monitoring functions (those that request information only about specific stacks) within this interface is controlled by defining the SERVAUTH resource name EZB.NETMGMT.*sysname.tcpipname*.IPSEC.DISPLAY in the SERVAUTH class (where the *sysname* value represents the MVS system name where the interface is being invoked, and the *tcpipname* value is the name of the TCP/IP stack).
- Access to the stack control functions (those that take some action on a specific stack) is controlled through the EZB.NETMGMT.*sysname.tcpipname*.IPSEC.CONTROL resource.
- Access to IKE daemon-level monitoring functions (those that request information at the daemon level) is controlled through the EZB.NETMGMT.*sysname.sysname*.IKED.DISPLAY resource.

For applications that use the interface, the MVS user ID should be permitted to the defined resource. If the resource is not defined, then only superusers or users permitted to the BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class are permitted to access the interface.

Additionally, permitted client applications must have permission to enter the /var/sock directory and to write to the /var/sock/ipsecmgmt socket.

Guideline: If you are developing a feature for a product that is to be used by other parties, include instructions in your documentation that indicating that administrators must define and give appropriate permission to the given security resource to use that feature; if the resource is not defined, indicating administrators must run your program as superuser.

Requirements:

- The IKED OMVS user ID must have write access to the /var/sock directory (or else have permission to create this directory).
- z/OS Communications Server IKE daemon and Policy Agent must be active on the system where data is being collected.

Local IPSec NMI: Connecting to the server

For an application to use this interface, it must connect to the AF_UNIX stream socket provided by the IKE daemon for this interface. The socket path name is /var/sock/ipsecmgmt. You can use the Language Environment C/C++ API or the UNIX System Services BPX Callable Assembler services to create AF_UNIX sockets and connect to this service.

When an application connects to the socket, the IKE daemon sends an initialization message to the client application. When the IKE daemon closes a client connection (reasons for doing so include severe errors in the format of data requests sent by the application to the IKE daemon, or IKE daemon termination), the IKE daemon attempts to send a termination message to the client before closing the connection. Both the initialization and termination messages conform to the general response message structure used by the IKE daemon to send data to the application (see “IPSec NMI request/response format” on page 421).

The initialization message contains only a message header (see “IPSec NMI initialization and termination messages” on page 473). The version number reported in the message header indicates the maximum version of the interface supported by the IKE daemon. After the initialization message has been received by the client, the client can send requests for IPSec management data to the server.

Result: The IKE daemon does not send an INIT message to the client application until it has successfully connected to the Policy Agent.

The termination message also contains only a message header (see “IPSec NMI initialization and termination messages” on page 473). The message header contains a return code and a reason code that indicates the reason for terminating the connection.

IPSec NMI request/response format

This interface exchanges messages over an AF_UNIX socket using a request-response model. The client application builds and sends an NMI request over the socket. The request specifies the action or the type of information requested and might contain optional input parameters. The IKE daemon then provides a response message over the socket that contains the results of the request, including the requested data if this is a monitoring request. The client application must then read this response data from the socket. A severe formatting error in the client application's NMI request might result in the IKE daemon sending a termination record and closing the connection.

The IPSec network management interface provides the formatted response data directly to the client application over the AF_UNIX connection.

Rule: All EBCDIC data is right-padded with blank characters and uses codepage IBM-1047 encoding.

IPSec NMI request and response data structures

The network management interface for monitoring IP filtering and IPSec provides data structures for C, C++, and assembler programs to access the interface. The C and C++ structures are contained in the ezbnmsec.h and ezbnmiv2.h files, which are installed in the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory, and contained as members EZBNMSEC and EZBNMIV2 of the SEZANMAC data set. The assembler macro is installed as member EZBNMSEA of the SEZANMAC data set.

IPSec NMI request and response message format

NMI request and response messages share a common format. An IPSec NMI message consists of a message header followed by zero or more records. The message header is defined by the NMsecMessageHdr structure.

Table 32. NMsecMessageHdr structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsMIdent	0	4 bytes	EBCDIC	Message header identifier; set to NMsec_MSGIDENT (EBCDIC 'NMsM').
NMsMHdrLength	4	4 bytes	Binary	Length of the message header. See the NMsMMsgLength field for the length of entire message.
NMsMVersion	8	2 bytes	Binary	NMI version. Only version 2 is currently supported by this interface (NMsec_VERSION2).
NMsMType	10	2 bytes	Binary	Message type. For a request, this indicates the type of request being made. For a response, this indicates the type of response data, and is identical to the request type. See “IPSec NMI request messages” on page 426 for a description of the request types.

Table 32. *NMsecMessageHdr* structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsMCorrelator	12	16 bytes	Binary	User-defined field for correlating NMI requests with responses. The interface echoes the correlator for a given request on the corresponding response.
NMsMRsvd1	28	4 bytes	Binary	Reserved; set to 0.
NMsMRc	32	4 bytes	Binary	Return code. The client must set this field to 0 in a request message. For a reply, this field is 0 for a successful reply, or a nonzero value for an error (see “Network security services NMI return and reason codes” on page 482).
NMsMRsn	36	4 bytes	Binary	Reason code. The client must set this field to 0 in a request message. For a reply, if the NMsMRc field indicates an error, this field might provide additional information about the error (see “Network security services NMI return and reason codes” on page 482).
NMsMMsgLength	40	4 bytes	Binary	Length of entire message, including the message header.
NMsMTime	44	4 bytes	Binary	Timestamp. The server ignores this field in a request message. For a reply, this value indicates the UNIX timestamp for the server. This might be correlated with timestamps in result fields.
NMsMRsvd2	48	20 bytes	Binary	Reserved; set to 0.
NMsMInRec	68	8 bytes	Binary	Input record descriptor. This field is set by the client application for request messages and describes which records, if any, are present on the request. This descriptor is described by the NMsecInRecDesc structure. See Table 33 on page 423 for details.
NMsMRsvd3	76	8 bytes	Binary	Reserved; set to 0.
NMsMOutRec	84	16 bytes	Binary	Output record descriptor. The client application should set this field to 0 on input. The server completes the field with information describing the records that contain the result data. This descriptor is described by the NMsecOutRecDesc structure. See Table 34 on page 423 for details.

Table 32. NMsecMessageHdr structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsMOutRec2	100	16 bytes	Binary	<p>Secondary output record descriptor. This descriptor identifies zero or more secondary result records for a given request. For example, a request might provide a single record containing global configuration information.</p> <p>The client application should set this field to 0 on input. The server completes this field with information describing the secondary result records. Secondary result records are provided only for certain requests; such requests describe the layout of the corresponding secondary result records.</p> <p>This field is described by the NMsecOutRecDesc structure. See Table 34 for details.</p>
NMsMTarget	116	24 bytes	EBCDIC	<p>The target for routing the request. Most request types apply to a single TCP/IP stack. The target field must contain the job name for that TCP/IP stack, right-padded with blanks.</p> <p>Rule: If the request applies to all stacks (this is valid only for the NMsec_GET_STACKINFO request), then this field must be filled with blanks.</p> <p>Result: The server echoes the client's target string on a reply message.</p>

Input record descriptor

Table 33. Input record descriptor

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIROffset	0	4 bytes	Binary	Offset to the first input record, measured in bytes from the start of the message.
NMsIRRsvd1	4	2 bytes	Binary	Reserved; set to 0.
NMsIRNumber	6	2 bytes	Binary	Number of input records present in message.

Result: These fields are set to 0 on a reply message sent by the server.

Output record descriptor

Table 34. Output record descriptor

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsOROffset	0	4 bytes	Binary	Offset to first output record, measured in bytes from the start of the message.

Table 34. Output record descriptor (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsORTotal	4	4 bytes	Binary	Number of output records that would have been generated in the absence of input filters. If the request did not have input filters, or if input filters were not applicable for the request, the value of this field is the same as the NMsORNumber field value.
NMsORNumber	8	4 bytes	Binary	Number of output records present in message.
NMsORRsvd1	12	4 bytes	Binary	Reserved; set to 0.

The message header is followed by zero or more records. Records can vary in length. Each record consists of a record header, followed by one or more section descriptors that describe the sections within the record, followed by one or more sections that contain the actual record data. Conceptually, the layout of a message and its records is as shown in Figure 9.

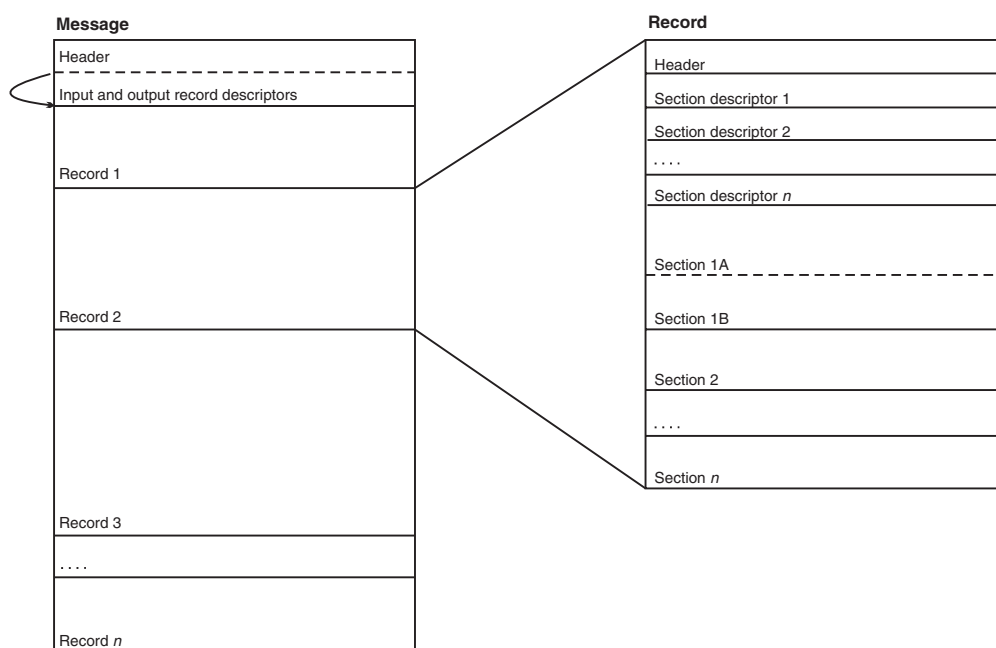


Figure 9. Message header and records

The record header is described by the NMsecRecordHdr structure.

Table 35. NMsecRecordHdr structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsRIdent	0	4 bytes	EBCDIC	Record header identifier; set to NMsec_RECIDENT (EBCDIC 'NMsR').
NMsRLength	4	4 bytes	Binary	Total record length, including record header, section descriptors and data.
NMsRNumCascadeSecDesc	8	2 bytes	Binary	Number of cascading section descriptors present in this record.

Table 35. *NMsecRecordHdr* structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsRNumSecDesc	10	2 bytes	Binary	Number of section descriptors present in this record.

A record's section descriptors immediately follow the record header. Standard section descriptors are described by the *NMsecSecDesc* structure.

Table 36. *NMsecSecDesc* structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsSOffset	0	4 bytes	Binary	Offset from the start of record to the first section referenced by this section descriptor.
NMsSLength	4	4 bytes	Binary	Length of each section referenced by this section descriptor.
NMsSNumber	8	4 bytes	Binary	Number of sections referenced by this section descriptor (can be 0).

Each standard section descriptor describes a set of sections present in the record. Each descriptor indicates the offset to the first such section from the start of the record (not from the start of the message), the length of each section in the set, and the number of sections in the set. The number of sections can be zero. If there is more than one section, then the sections identified by a given descriptor are uniform in length. In Figure 9 on page 424, sections 1A and 1B are both described by section descriptor 1 and have the same length, and section 2 does not need to be present if the length or count of section 2 is 0.

A special kind of section descriptor called a cascading section descriptor indicates the offset and length of a section that contains a set of records of a different type. A section that contains these kinds of records is called a cascading record container section. The *NMsCSRecords* field of a cascading section descriptor indicates how many records are contained within the cascading record container section. These cascading constructs enable records of one type to be nested within another record. Cascading section descriptors appear after all standard descriptors. The record type determines the number of each type of descriptor. Cascading descriptors are described by the *NMsecCascadingSecDesc* structure.

Table 37. *NMsecCascadingSecDesc* structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsCSOffset	0	4 bytes	Binary	Offset from the start of record to the cascading record container section referenced by this cascading section descriptor
NMsCSLength	4	4 bytes	Binary	Length of the cascading record container section referenced by this cascading section descriptor (can be 0)
NMsCSRecords	8	4 bytes	Binary	Number of records within the referenced cascading record container section (can be 0)

Following the section descriptors are the record's sections, whose location and number are described by the set of section descriptors. The format of the sections is determined by the message type for the message. For example, the first section descriptor might identify a single section containing statistical data, while the second section descriptor might identify a section containing a variable-length IKE identity. In Figure 9 on page 424, sections 1A and 1B might always have the same

length, but the length of section 2 in one record can differ from the length of section 2 in another record. Section 2 is not always present in every record, but section descriptor 2 is always present.

The records for a message can differ in length because some data is present or absent, or because there is variable-length data. However, all records in a message have the same type and format for the data that is present in those records. In other words, for a given message, all records have the same number of section descriptors, and the sections referenced by each descriptor have the same semantic content. However, data for any given section in each record within a message might or might not be present (data not present would be indicated by a section count value 0 in the associated section descriptor).

The size of any given structure that is contained in a section can increase from one release to the next, but the format of the data from the earlier release does not change. If new data is added to a section for a given release, it is added at the end of the section so that existing data mappings continue to resolve correctly without recompiling applications. To ensure that applications are compatible with future releases, if applications check the validity of a section's length, they should always test for a length that is greater than or equal to the expected length.

Result: If a message contains records (described by the NMsmOutRec field) and secondary records (described by the NMsmOutRec2 field), then the records and secondary records are not necessarily of the same type and format. See “IPSec NMI request messages” for details about the format the records and secondary records for each request.

IPSec NMI request messages

Client applications send request messages to the server. Request records contain the input parameters for the request. Input records for monitoring requests are called filter records or input filters. Control requests have a variety of input record formats. The following message types are supported by the server.

- Monitoring requests.

Access to each of these functions is controlled using the EZB.NETMGMT.sysname.tcpipname.IPSEC.DISPLAY resource definition in the SERVAUTH class, unless otherwise noted.

Each number in parentheses represents the value of the given request type constant, which is to be stored in the request message's NMsmType field.

- NMsec_GET_STACKINFO (2) - Obtain IP security and defensive filtering configuration information for a given TCP/IP stack, or optionally obtain this information for all active TCP/IP stacks.

Rule: To obtain configuration information for a specific TCP/IP stack, set the NMsmTarget field in the request message header to be the same as the value for the stack's job name. To obtain configuration information for all TCP/IP stacks, set the NMsmTarget field in the request message header to blanks.

- NMsec_GET_SUMMARY (3) - Retrieve summary IKE, IPSec, and IP filtering data from and for a particular stack.
- NMsec_GET_IPFLTCURR (4) - Retrieve detailed information from a particular stack about the currently active IP filters. These filters can be either the default IP security filters (filters that originate from the TCP/IP profile) or the policy IP security filters (filters that originate from Policy Agent). Any defensive filters that are installed are also included.

- NMsec_GET_IPFLTDEFAULT (5) - Retrieve detailed information from a particular stack about the default IP security filters (filters that originate from the TCP/IP profile).

Result: The default IP security filters are returned, regardless of whether they comprise the currently active filter set that is in use by the stack.

- NMsec_GET_IPFLTPOLICY (6) - Retrieve detailed information from a particular stack about the policy IP security filters (filters that originate from Policy Agent).

Results:

- The policy IP security filters are returned regardless of whether they are the currently active filter set in use by the stack.
- If Policy Agent has not installed IP security filters in the stack, then a message that contains no filters is returned.
- NMsec_GET_PORTTRAN (7) - Retrieve IPv4 NAT traversal port translation information from a particular stack.
- NMsec_GET_IPTUNMANUAL (8) - Retrieve detailed information about manual tunnels from a particular stack.
- NMsec_GET_IPTUNDYNSTACK (9) - Retrieve detailed information about dynamic tunnels (phase 2 tunnels) from a particular stack.
- NMsec_GET_IPTUNDYNIKE (10) - Retrieve detailed IKE-related information about dynamic tunnels (phase 2 tunnels) for a particular stack.
- NMsec_GET_IKETUN (11) - Retrieve detailed information about IKE tunnels (phase 1 tunnels) for a particular stack.
- NMsec_GET_IKETUNCASCADE (12) - Retrieve detailed information about IKE tunnels for a particular stack, along with information about the associated dynamic tunnels (phase 2 tunnels) for each IKE tunnel.
- NMsec_GET_IPINTERFACES (13) - Retrieve the list of IP interfaces that belong to a particular stack.
- NMsec_GET_IKENSINFO (14) - Retrieve network security services information for the IKE daemon.

Rules:

- Access to this function is controlled using the EZB.NETMGMT.sysname.sysname.IKED.DISPLAY resource definition in the SERVAUTH class.
- Set the NMsmTarget field in the request message header to blanks for this request.
- Control requests.
Access to each of these functions is controlled using the EZB.NETMGMT.sysname.tcpipname.IPSEC.CONTROL resource definition in the SERVAUTH class
 - NMsec_ACTIVATE_IPTUNMANUAL (1001) - Activate a manual tunnel.
 - NMsec_ACTIVATE_IPTUNDYN (1002) - Activate a dynamic IPsec tunnel.
 - NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IPTUNMANUAL (1003) - Deactivate a manual tunnel.
 - NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IPTUNDYN (1004) - Deactivate a dynamic IPsec tunnel.
 - NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IKETUN (1005) - Deactivate an IKE tunnel.
 - NMsec_REFRESH_IPTUNDYN (1006) - Refresh a dynamic IPsec tunnel.

- NMsec_REFRESH_IKETUN (1007) - Refresh an IKE tunnel.
- NMsec_LOAD_POLICY (1008) - Switch between default IP filters and policy-based IP filters.

IPSec NMI monitoring request format

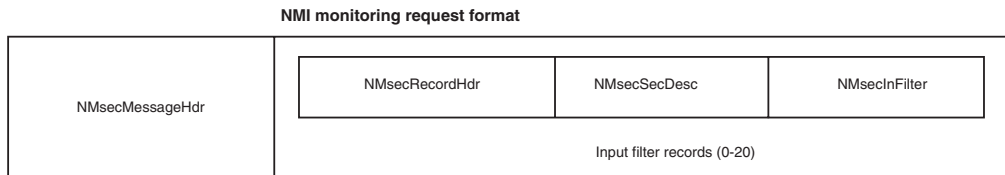


Figure 10. NMI monitoring request format

Monitoring requests that allow request records (not all of them do) call their request records filter records or input filters. If no input filters are provided, then all applicable data is returned over the interface. However, if input filters are provided, then the returned data is limited based on the input filters. Some requests do not support input filters (see Table 38). Each input filter is specified by the client application in a separate record in the request message. Up to twenty input filter elements can be specified. Each input filter specifies one or more attribute to be restricted in the results returned over the interface. The attributes filtered by a single filter are combined with a logical AND; that is, all of the attributes must match a response record in order for that record to be returned over the interface. Multiple filters are combined with a logical OR; a response record needs to match only one input filter for that record to be returned over the interface.

Table 38 shows which input filter specifications are valid for each request type. The filter specifications are described in detail in subsequent sections.

Table 38. Valid input filter specifications for request types

Filter specification	STACK INFO	SUMMARY	IPFLTCURR, IPFLTDEFAULT, IPFLTPOLICY	PORT TRAN	PTUN MANUAL	PTUN DYNSTACK	PTUN DYNIKE	IKETUN, IKETUN CASCADE	IP INTER FACES	IKENS INFO	CLIENT INFO
NMsFltSrcAddr4			x			x	x				
NMsFltSrcAddr6											
NMsFltDstAddr4			x	x		x	x				
NMsFltDstAddr6											
NMsFltProtocol			x	x		x	x				
NMsFltSrcPort			x			x	x				
NMsFltDstPort			x	x		x	x				
NMsFltLclEndpt4					x	x	x	x			
NMsFltLclEndpt6											
NMsFltRmtEndpt4					x	x	x	x			
NMsFltRmtEndpt6											
NMsFltTunnelID			x		x	x	x	x			
NMsFltObjName			x (filter name)		x (VPN action)	x (VPN action)	x (VPN action)	x (Key exchange rule)			
NMsFltObjGroupName			x (filter group name)								
NMsFltAssocName			x (VPN action)			x (Dyn VPN rule)	x (Dyn VPN rule)				
NMsFltFlagIPFltType			x								
NMsFltSASState					x	x	x	x			
NMsFltWSAShadow			x			x					
NMsFltFlagDiscipline											x

Restriction: The NMsFltFlagDiscipline filter, which is part of the network security services NMI, can be used only with the NMsec_GET_CLIENTINFO request to the NSS server. See “Network security services NMI response messages” on page 479.

The client should provide each input filter element in a record in the request message. Each record should contain a record header, a single section descriptor identifying the input filter, and the input filter structure. The input filter is described by the NMsecInFilter structure. The input filter consists of a bit mask that indicates which filtering attributes are specified, followed by fields that specify the actual attribute values that are to be filtered. The layout of the structure is shown in Table 39, where bit 0 represents the high-order bit of a byte.

Table 39. NMsecInFilter structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsFltFlagIPv6	0, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	IPv6 indicator. If set, addresses in input filter are IPv6, otherwise, addresses are IPv4.
NMsFltFlagSrcAddr	0, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Source address indicator. If set, the input filter specifies a source address for filtering.
NMsFltFlagDstAddr	0, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	Destination address indicator. If set, the input filter specifies a destination address for filtering.
NMsFltFlagProto	0, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	Protocol indicator. If set, the input filter specifies an IP protocol number for filtering.
NMsFltFlagSrcPort	0, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	Source port indicator. If set, the input filter specifies a source port number for filtering.
NMsFltFlagDstPort	0, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	Destination port indicator. If set, the input filter specifies a destination port number for filtering.
NMsFltFlagLclEndpt	0, bit 6	1 bit	Binary	Local security endpoint indicator. If set, the input filter specifies a local security endpoint address for filtering.
NMsFltFlagRmtEndpt	0, bit 7	1 bit	Binary	Remote security endpoint indicator. If set, the input filter specifies a remote security endpoint address for filtering.
NMsFltFlagTunnelID	1, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	Tunnel ID indicator. If set, the input filter specifies a tunnel ID for filtering.
NMsFltFlagObjName	1, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Object name indicator. If set, the input filter specifies an object name for filtering.
NMsFltFlagObjGrpName	1, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	Object group name indicator. If set, the input filter specifies an object group name for filtering.
NMsFltFlagAssocName	1, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	Associated object name indicator. If set, the input filter specifies an associated object name for filtering.
NMsFltFlagSASate	1, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	Security association state indicator. If set, the input filter specifies a security association state for filtering.
NMsFltFlagShadow	1, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	Shadow indicator. If set, the input filter specifies an SWSA shadow disposition for filtering.
NMsFltFlagIPFltType	1, bit 6	1 bit	Binary	IP filter type mask. If set for an IP filter request, the NMsIPFltTypexxx bits indicate the types of IP filters that match the input filter. If not set, the NMsIPFltTypexxx bits are ignored and IP filters of any type match. Details about IP filter mask types are listed in this table.
NMsFltFlagDiscipline	1, bit 7	1 bit	Binary	Discipline indicator. If set, the input filter specifies a discipline for filtering.
NMsFltRsvd1	1, bit 8	16 bits	Binary	Reserved bits. Must be set to 0.

Table 39. NMsecInFilter structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsFltSrcAddr4	4	4 bytes	Binary	IPv4 or IPv6 source address selector. For an IP filter request the following apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the IP filter represents outbound traffic, this input filter matches the IP filter if the IP filter contains this address within its source IP address specification. If the IP filter represents inbound traffic, this input filter matches the IP filter if the IP filter contains this address within its destination IP address specification. For a dynamic IP tunnel request, this input filter matches the dynamic IP tunnel if the dynamic tunnel contains this address within its source IP address specification for tunnel data.
NMsFltSrcAddr6	4	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsFltDstAddr4	20	4 bytes	Binary	IPv4 or IPv6 destination address selector. For an IP filter request the following apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the IP filter represents outbound traffic, this input filter matches the IP filter if the IP filter contains this address within its destination IP address specification. If the IP filter represents inbound traffic, this input filter matches the IP filter if the IP filter contains this address within its source IP address specification. For a dynamic IP tunnel request, this input filter matches the dynamic IP tunnel if the dynamic tunnel contains this address within its destination IP address specification for tunnel data.
NMsFltDstAddr6	20	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsFltProtocol	36	1 byte	Binary	Protocol selector. For IP filter requests, port translation requests, and dynamic IP tunnel requests, this field limits the results based on the IP protocol number (corresponding to the IP protocol number in the IPv4 or IPv6 header). This input filter matches the result data if the result data contains this protocol within its IP protocol specification.
NMsFltRsvd2	37	1 byte	Binary	Reserved field. Must be set to 0.
NMsFltSrcPort	38	2 bytes	Binary	Source port selector. For an IP filter request the following apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the IP filter represents outbound traffic, this input filter matches the IP filter if the IP filter contains this port within its source port specification. If the IP filter represents inbound traffic, this input filter matches the IP filter if the IP filter contains this port within its destination port specification. For a dynamic IP tunnel request, this input filter matches the dynamic IP tunnel if the dynamic tunnel contains this port within its source port specification for tunnel data.

Table 39. NMsecInFilter structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsFltDstPort	40	2 bytes	Binary	<p>Destination port selector. For an IP filter request the following apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the IP filter represents outbound traffic, this input filter matches the IP filter if the IP filter contains this port within its destination port specification. • If the IP filter represents inbound traffic, this input filter matches the IP filter if the IP filter contains this port within its source port specification. <p>For a dynamic IP tunnel request, this input filter matches the dynamic IP tunnel if the dynamic tunnel contains this port within its destination port specification for tunnel data. For a port translation request, this input filter matches the port translation entry if the translated source port matches this port.</p>
NMsFltRsvd3	42	2 bytes	Binary	Reserved field. Must be set to 0.
NMsFltLclEndpt4	44	4 bytes	Binary	Local security endpoint selector. For all IP and IKE tunnels, manual or dynamic, this input filter matches the tunnel if the tunnel's local security endpoint IP address is the same as this address.
NMsFltLclEndpt6	44	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsFltRmtEndpt4	60	4 bytes	Binary	Remote security endpoint selector. For all IP and IKE tunnels, manual or dynamic, this input filter matches the tunnel if the tunnel's remote security endpoint IP address is the same as this address.
NMsFltRmtEndpt6	60	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsFltTunnelID	76	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Tunnel ID selector. For all IKE and IP tunnels, manual or dynamic, this input filter matches the tunnel if the tunnel's tunnel ID matches this EBCDIC string. For IP filter requests, this input filter matches any IP filter associated with a manual or dynamic IP tunnel that has this tunnel ID.
NMsFltObjName	124	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Object name selector. For an IP filter request, this field limits the results based on the filter name. For IKE tunnels, this field limits the results based on the KeyExchangeRule name. For IP tunnels, this field limits the results based on the IPDynVpnAction or IPManVpnAction name.
NMsFltObjGroupName	172	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Group name selector. For an IP filter request, this field limits the results based on the filter group name.
NMsFltAssocName	220	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Associated object name selector. For an IP filter request, this field limits the results based on the IPDynVpnAction or IPManVpnAction name. For IP tunnels, this field limits the results based on the LocalDynVpnRule name.
NMsFltIPFltTypeGeneric	268, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	Generic IP filter mask. If set for an IP filter request, this input filter matches generic PERMIT and DENY IP security filters and defensive filters. If not set, generic IP security filters and defensive filters are not matched.
NMsFltIPFltTypeManual	268, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Manual IP filter mask. If set for an IP filter request, this input filter matches IP filters referencing manual IP tunnels. If not set, manual IP filters are not matched.

Table 39. NMsecInFilter structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsFltIPFltTypeDynAnchor	268, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	Dynamic anchor IP filter mask. If set for an IP filter request, this input filter matches IP filters that serve as anchors for dynamic IP tunnels. If not set, dynamic anchor IP filters are not matched.
NMsFltIPFltTypeDynamic	268, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	Dynamic IP filter mask. If set for an IP filter request, this input filter matches dynamic IP filters for dynamic IP tunnels. If not set, dynamic IP filters are not matched.
NMsFltIPFltTypeNATTAnchor	268, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	NATT anchor IP filter mask. If set for an IP filter request, this input filter matches IP filters that serve as anchors for NAT traversal IP tunnels. If not set, NATT anchor IP filters are not matched.
NMsFltIPFltTypeNATTDyn	268, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	NATT dynamic IP filter mask. If set for an IP filter request, this input filter matches dynamic IP filters for NAT traversal IP tunnels. If not set, NATT dynamic IP filters are not matched.
NMsFltIPFltTypeNRF	268, bit 6	1 bit	Binary	NATT resolution filter mask. If set for an IP filter request, this input filter matches NATT resolution filters for NAT traversal IP tunnels. If not set, NATT resolution filters are not matched.
NMsFltRsvd4	268, bit 7	1 bit	Binary	Reserved bit. Must be set to 0.
NMsFltDisciplineIPSec	269, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	Discipline filter mask. If set for an NSS client info request, this input filter matches NSS clients that are registered for the IPSec discipline.
NMsFltDisciplineXMLApp	269, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Discipline filter mask. If set for an NSS client info request, this input filter matches NSS clients that are registered for the XMLAppliance discipline.
NMsFltDisciplineRsvd	269, bit 2	6 bits	Binary	Reserved bits. Must be set to 0.
NMsFltSASState	270	1 byte	Binary	SA state selector. For an IP or IKE tunnel request, this field limits the results based on the security association (SA) state. Valid state values are as follows: NMsec_SASTATE_INACTIVE (1) Tunnel is inactive NMsec_SASTATE_PENDING (2) Tunnel is awaiting negotiation NMsec_SASTATE_INCOMPLETE (3) Tunnel is in negotiation NMsec_SASTATE_ACTIVE (4) Tunnel is active NMsec_SASTATE_EXPIRED (5) Tunnel is expired NMsec_SASTATE_HALF_CLOSED (6) Dynamic tunnel is no longer being used by the local endpoint but the delete process has not been acknowledged by the remote endpoint. Applies to IKEv2 tunnels only.

Table 39. NMsecInFilter structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsFltSWSAShadow	271	1 byte	Binary	<p>SWSA shadow indicator. This is applicable for IP filters and for dynamic IP tunnels. Valid values are as follows:</p> <p>NMsec_SHADOW (1) Match objects that are SWSA shadow objects originating from a remote distributor only.</p> <p>NMsec_NONSHADOW (0) Match objects that are not SWSA shadow objects only.</p>

IPSec NMI control request formats

Control request record formats vary with each request type.

- The following section, NMsecTunnel, is used across several record types.
- All EBCDIC fields are blank-padded and they are not NUL-terminated.

Table 40. NMsecTunnel field descriptions

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsTunName	0	48 bytes	EBCDIC	<p>The name that is associated with the tunnel. This name comes from a Policy Agent configuration file.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For manual tunnels, this is an IpManVpnActionName name. • For dynamic IPSec tunnels, this is a LocalDynVpnRuleName name. • For IKE tunnels, this is a KeyExchangeRuleName name. <p>This field must be set to blanks when a tunnel name is not specified.</p>
NMsTunTunnelID	48	48 bytes	EBCDIC	<p>The tunnel ID that is associated with this tunnel. This field is used for any refresh and deactivation requests. This field must be set to blanks when a tunnel ID is not specified.</p>

Table 40. NMsecTunnel field descriptions (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsTunStatus	96	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel Status. This field is set to 0 on a request message. On a response this field is set to the status of the tunnel's state change. Valid state values are as follows:</p> <p>NMsec_TUNSTATUS_NOTFOUND (1) The requested tunnel was not found.</p> <p>NMsec_TUNSTATUS_STATEUPDATED (2) The tunnel's state was updated.</p> <p>NMsec_TUNSTATUS_STATEALREADYSET (3) The tunnel's state was already set to the state requested.</p> <p>NMsec_TUNSTATUS_NOKER (5) Applicable only to dynamic tunnel activation, this status indicates that there is no KeyExchangeRule rule corresponding to the requested LocalDynVpnRule rule.</p> <p>NMsec_TUNSTATUS_NOFILTER (6) Applicable only to dynamic tunnel activation, this status indicates that there is no dynamic IPsec IpFilterRule rule corresponding to the requested LocalDynVpnRule rule.</p> <p>NMsec_TUNSTATUS_NODATAOFFER (7) Applicable only to dynamic tunnel activation, this status indicates that the IpDataOffers defined on the dynamic IPsec IpFilterRule, corresponding to the requested LocalDynVpnRule, could not be used.</p>
NMsTunRsvd1	97	3 bytes	Binary	Reserved. Must be set to 0.

NMsec_ACTIVATE_IPTUNMANUAL

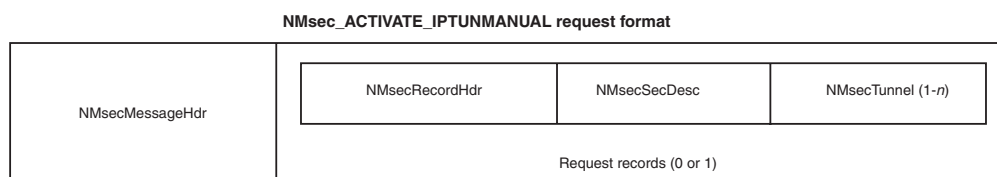


Figure 11. NMsec_ACTIVATE_IPTUNMANUAL request form

Activates one or more manual tunnels. The request format contains zero or one record with one fixed-length section that contains one or more NMsecTunnel instances (described in Table 40 on page 433). Each NMsecTunnel instance identifies a manual tunnel to activate. If the Request Record is not present then *all* manual tunnels are activated.

Restriction: Manual tunnel activation requests for multiple tunnels must contain uniform tunnel specifications, either tunnel IDs or tunnel names.

NMsec_ACTIVATE_IPTUNDYN

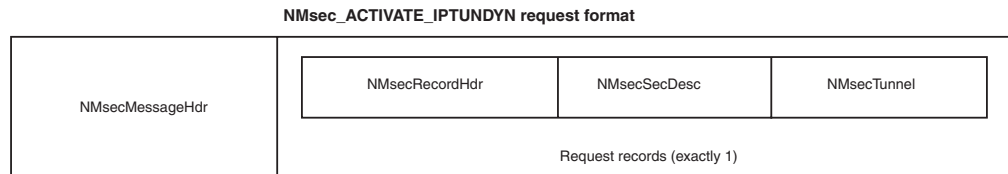


Figure 12. NMsec_ACTIVATE_IPTUNDYN request format

Activates a dynamic IPSec tunnel. Each record has one section, NMsecTunnel (described in Table 40 on page 433). The NMsecTunnel section identifies the dynamic tunnel that is to be activated.

NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IPTUNMANUAL

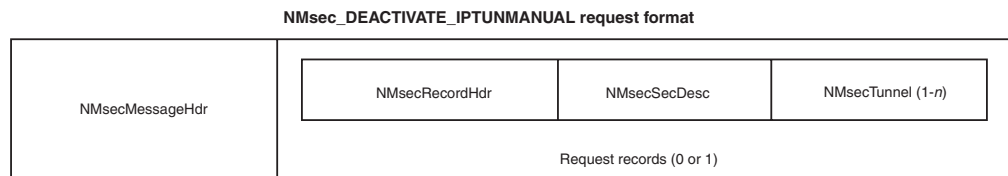


Figure 13. NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IPTUNMANUAL request format

Deactivates one or more manual tunnels. The request format contains zero or one record with one fixed-length section that contains one or more NMsecTunnel instances (described in Table 40 on page 433). Each NMsecTunnel instance identifies a manual tunnel to deactivate. If the request record is not present then all manual tunnels are deactivated.

Restriction: Manual tunnel deactivation requests for multiple tunnels must contain uniform tunnel specifications, either tunnel IDs or tunnel names.

NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IPTUNDYN

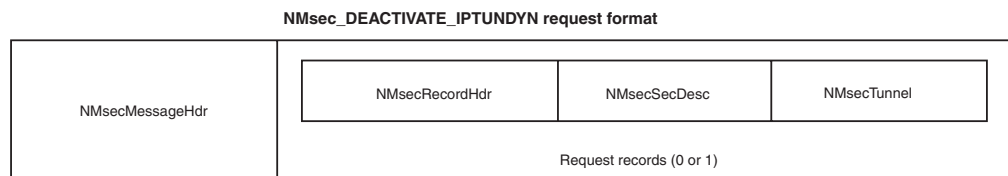


Figure 14. NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IPTUNDYN request format

Deactivates one or all dynamic tunnels. The request format contains zero or one record with one section, NMsecTunnel (described in Table 40 on page 433). The NMsecTunnel section identifies the dynamic tunnel to be deactivated. If the Request Record is not present then *all* dynamic tunnels are deactivated.

NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IKETUN

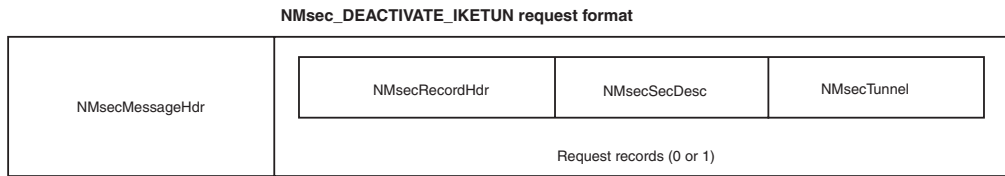


Figure 15. NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IKETUN request format

Deactivates one or all IKE tunnels. The request format contains zero or one record with one section, NMsecTunnel, (described in Table 40 on page 433). The NMsecTunnel section identifies the IKE tunnel to be deactivated. If the Request Record is not present then all IKE tunnels are deactivated.

NMsec_REFRESH_IPTUNDYN

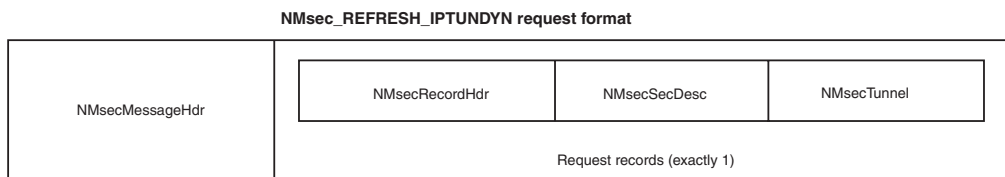


Figure 16. NMsec_REFRESH_IPTUNDYN request format

Refreshes a dynamic IPsec tunnel. Contains a single record that has one section, NMsecTunnel (described in Table 40 on page 433). The NMsecTunnel section identifies the dynamic tunnel to be refreshed.

NMsec_REFRESH_IKETUN

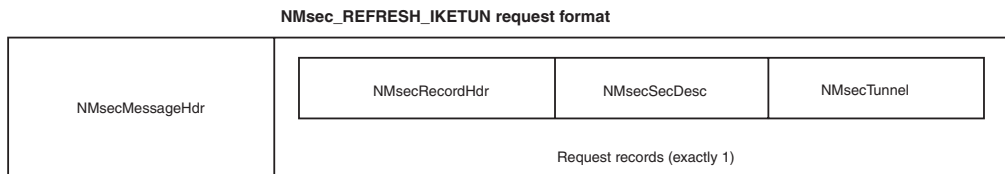


Figure 17. NMsec_REFRESH_IKETUN request format

Refreshes an IKE tunnel. Contains a single record that has one section, NMsecTunnel (described in Table 40 on page 433). The NMsecTunnel section identifies the IKE tunnel to be refreshed.

NMsec_LOAD_POLICY

Switches between default IP filters and policy-based IP filters. The call indicates whether the default policy or configured policy should be loaded. After this call completes, the client will have initiated the policy load operation.

Selecting the NMsec_FLT_DEFAULT option causes the stack to use the default IP filter rules. Default IP filter rules consist of the IP filter rules that are specified by the TCPIP profile, if any, and an implicit DENY-ALL rule. While the profile IP filters are in effect, manual, dynamic, and IKE tunnels still exist, but they are not used. These tunnels might expire or be deactivated. Tunnel refreshes might not occur and new dynamic tunnels might not be activated.

Switching between default and configured policy is useful when there is a need to quickly restrict system access to a very small subset of allowable traffic. This might occur when a system is under some sort of security attack or just before going into a maintenance state.

Selecting the NMsec_FLT_POLICY option causes the stack to use the policy IP filter rules as supplied from a policy configuration file or server. If no policy IP filters were previously defined to the stack, the stack continues to use the default IP filter rules until the policy configuration file is installed by the Policy Agent. If policy IP filter rules were previously defined to the stack, those policy IP filters become effective again. Tunnel activity can resume, including refreshes and new activations. The IKE daemon attempts to perform all configured autoactivations.

The active policy definitions (default or configured) are remembered across activations of the stack and system IPLs.

Each record has one section, NMsecPolicySource, which contains the following data.

Table 41. NMsecPolicySource data

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsPolSrcSource	0	1 byte	Binary	Indicates which policy should be loaded or reloaded. The field can have one of the following values: NMsec_FLT_POLICY (1) NMsec_FLT_DEFAULT (0)
NMsPolSrcRsvd1	1	3 bytes	Binary	Reserved. Set to zeros.

IPSec NMI response messages

Response messages contain zero or more response records. The layout of each record depends on the message type. The fields in the response records for each request type are described in the following sections. Some section layouts are shared between several record types.

All EBCDIC fields are blank-padded and are not NUL-terminated.

NMsec_GET_STACKINFO

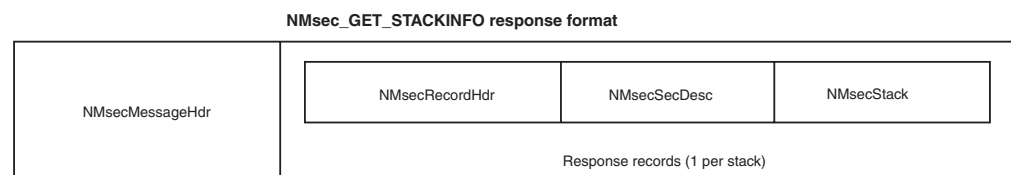


Figure 18. NMsec_GET_STACKINFO response format

Each record returned identifies a single stack that is active on the system. Each record has the following sections:

- One section, NMsecStack, describes attributes of the stack.

Table 42. NMsecStack structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMStackIPSecurity	0, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	If set, IP security is enabled for this stack.
NMStackIPv6Security	0, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	If set, IPv6 IP security is enabled for this stack.
NMStackDVIPSec	0, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	If set, sysplex-wide security associations (DVIPSEC) is enabled for this stack.
NMStackLogging	0, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	If set, filter logging is enabled for this stack.
NMStackPreDecap	0, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	If set, pre-decapsulation filtering is enabled for this stack.
NMStackFilterSet	0, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	Current filter set indicator. Possible values are: NMsec_FLT_DEFAULT (0) Default filters are currently in effect. The default filters originate from the TCP/IP profile. NMsec_FLT_POLICY (1) Policy filters are currently in effect. The policy filters originate in the Policy Agent configuration.
NMStackFIPS140	0, bit 6	1 bit	Binary	FIPS 140 mode indicator. If this field is set, cryptographic operations for this stack are performed by using cryptographic algorithms and modules that are designed to meet the FIPS 140 requirements; otherwise, cryptographic algorithms and modules that do not meet the FIPS 140 requirements might be used.
NMStackRsvd1	0, bit 7	25 bits	Binary	Reserved bits.
NMStackName	4	24 bytes	EBCDIC	The job name of the TCP/IP stack.
NMStackNATKeepAlive	28	4 bytes	Binary	NAT keepalive interval, in seconds, used to regulate sending NAT keepalive messages for a NAT traversal tunnel when a NAT device is detected in front of the local host.
NMStackFilterCount	32	4 bytes	Binary	Number of configured filters in the current filter set. This number does not include any dynamic filters.

Table 42. *NMsecStack* structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMStackDefFltCount	36	4 bytes	Binary	Number of defensive filters that are currently installed in the TCP/IP stack.
NMStackDefFltMode	40	1 byte	Binary	Defensive filtering mode. Possible values are: NMsec_DEFFLT_INACTIVE (0) Defensive filtering is inactive for the stack. NMsec_DEFFLT_ACTIVE (1) Defensive filtering is active for the stack. The filter mode of block or simulate that is specified in the individual defensive filters is honored. NMsec_DEFFLT_SIMULATE (2) Defensive filtering is active for the stack. The filter mode, simulate, overrides the mode that is specified in the individual defensive filters.
NMStackRsvd2	41	3 bytes	Binary	Reserved bytes.

- Zero to ten NMsecStackExclAddr sections that contain the defensive filtering exclusion list.

Table 43. *NMsecStackExclAddr* structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMStackExclAddrFlagIsSingle	0, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	Single exclusion address indicator. If set, the exclusion address is indicated by the NMStackExclAddr4 or NMStackExclAddr6 field.
NMStackExclAddrFlagIsPrefix	0, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Prefixed exclusion address indicator. If set, the exclusion address is indicated by the NMStackExclAddr4 or NMStackExclAddr6 field, and the exclusion address prefix length is indicated by the NMStackExclAddrPrefix field.
NMStackExclAddrFlagIPv6	0, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	IPv6 indicator. If set, exclusion addresses are IPv6; otherwise they are IPv4.
NMStackExclAddrRsvd1	0, bit 3	5 bits	Binary	Reserved bits.
NMStackExclAddrRsvd2	1	2 bytes	Binary	Reserved.
NMStackExclAddrPrefix	3	1 byte	Binary	If the NMStackExclAddrIsPrefix field is set, this value is the length of the defensive filter exclusion address prefix, in bits.

Table 43. NMsecStackExclAddr structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsStackExclAddr4	4	4 bytes	Binary	If the NMsecStackExclAddrFlagIsSingle field is set, this value is a defensive filter IPv4 or IPv6 exclusion address. If the NMsecStackExclAddrFlagIsPrefix field is set, this value is a defensive filter IPv4 or IPv6 exclusion address base
NMsStackExclAddr6	4	16 bytes	Binary	

NMsec_GET_SUMMARY

NMsec_GET_SUMMARY response format

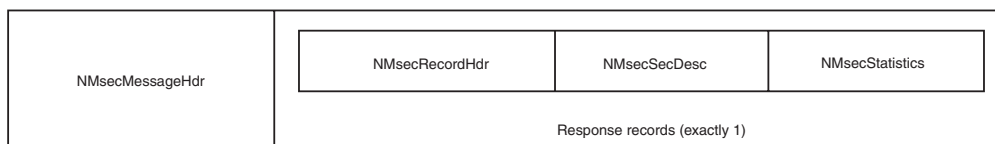


Figure 19. NMsec_GET_SUMMARY response format

For the requested stack, one record is returned, which indicates statistical data. This record has a single section, NMsecStatistics, that contains the following data.

Table 44. NMsecStatistics structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsStatP1Active	0	4 bytes	Binary	Current number of active IKE tunnels.
NMsStatP1InProgress	4	4 bytes	Binary	Current number of IKE tunnels in-progress, either pending or in negotiation.
NMsStatP1Expired	8	4 bytes	Binary	Current number of expired IKE tunnels. This is a current count (not cumulative). Expired IKE tunnels are retained until all associated dynamic tunnels have expired.
NMsStatP1LclActSuccess	12	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of successful IKE tunnel activations that were initiated locally for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP1RmtActSuccess	20	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of successful IKE tunnel activations that were initiated remotely for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.

Table 44. *NMsecStatistics* structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsStatP1LclActFailure	28	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of failed IKE tunnel activations that were initiated locally for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP1RmtActFailure	36	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of failed IKE tunnel activations that were initiated remotely for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP1Retransmit	44	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of retransmitted key exchange (phase 1) messages sent for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP1Replay	52	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of replayed key exchange (phase 1) messages received for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP1Invalid	60	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of key exchange (phase 1) messages that are not valid that have been received for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This number does not include message authentication failures. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP1AuthFail	68	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of key exchange (phase 1) message authentication failures for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP2Active	76	4 bytes	Binary	Current number of active dynamic tunnels known to the TCP/IP stack. This number does not include SWSA shadow tunnels or manual tunnels.
NMsStatP2ActiveShadow	80	4 bytes	Binary	Current number of active dynamic SWSA shadow tunnels known to the TCP/IP stack.

Table 44. *NMsecStatistics* structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsStatP2InProgress	84	4 bytes	Binary	Current number of dynamic tunnels in progress, either pending or in negotiation.
NMsStatP2Expired	88	4 bytes	Binary	Current number of expired dynamic tunnels known to the TCP/IP stack. This includes both non-shadow and shadow tunnels.
NMsStatP2ActSuccess	92	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of successful dynamic tunnel activations for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP2ActFailure	100	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of failed dynamic tunnel activations for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP2Retransmit	108	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of retransmitted QUICKMODE (phase 2) messages sent for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP2Replay	116	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of replayed QUICKMODE (phase 2) messages received for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP2Invalid	124	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of QUICKMODE (phase 2) messages that were not valid that were received for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP1BytesOut	132	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of outbound bytes of IKE traffic protected by IKE tunnels for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.

Table 44. NMsecStatistics structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsStatP1BytesIn	140	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of inbound bytes of IKE traffic protected by IKE tunnels for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across stack restarts.
NMsStatP2BytesOut	148	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of outbound bytes of IP traffic protected by dynamic and manual tunnels for this stack over the life of the TCP/IP stack.
NMsStatP2BytesIn	156	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of inbound bytes of IP traffic protected by dynamic and manual tunnels for this stack over the life of the TCP/IP stack.
NMsStatFilterDeny	164	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of packets denied as the result of IP filter action DENY for this stack over the life of the TCP/IP stack.
NMsStatFilterMismatch	172	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of packets denied as the result of mismatch with filter action for this stack over the life of the TCP/IP stack.
NMsStatFilterMatch	180	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of packets matching an IP filter over the life of the TCP/IP stack. This includes generic (permit and deny) filters, IPsec filters, and defensive filters.

NMsec_GET_IPFLTCURR, NMsec_GET_IPFLTDEFAULT, and NMsec_GET_IPFLTPOLICY

NMsec_GET_IPFLTCURR, NMsec_GET_IPFLTDEFAULT, NMsec_GET_IPFLTPOLICY response format

NMsecMessageHdr				
	NMsecRecordHdr	NMsecSecDesc	NMsecIPFilter	v a r
	Response records (1 for each filter)			

Figure 20. NMsec_GET_IPFLTCURR, NMsec_GET_IPFLTDEFAULT, and NMsec_GET_IPFLTPOLICY response format

For the requested stack, zero or more records, which represent IP filters, are returned. Each record that is returned identifies a single IP filter and contains two sections that describe the data. Filters are presented in an ordered sequence. Generic IP filters (permit or deny), manual tunnel filters, and dynamic anchor filters are presented in the order in which they are configured. Dynamic anchor filters are presented immediately before the dynamic and NATT anchor filters that are associated with them. NATT anchor filters are presented immediately before the NATT dynamic filters that are associated with them. NAT traversal resolution filters (NRFs) for a NATT anchor filter are presented immediately after the NATT dynamic filters for that NATT anchor filter. Defensive filters are presented based

on the order in which they were added to the stack, most recent to least recent. Some IP filters might be absent from the result list because of input filters provided on the request message.

- One section, NMsecIPFilter, describes the basic properties of an IP filter. This section contains the following data.

Table 45. NMsecIPFilter structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPFltName	0	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Filter rule name. Bytes 41-48 of the filter rule name consist of the filter rule name extension, which is a numeric extension used to distinguish between distinct filter rules that result from the same configured filter rule.
NMsIPFltGroupName	48	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Filter rule group name or blank if there is no filter group.
NMsIPFltLSAName	96	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Local start action name or blank if there is no local start action.
NMsIPFltVPNActionName	144	48 bytes	EBCDIC	VPN action name or blank if there is no VPN action.
NMsIPFltTunnelID	192	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Associated tunnel ID or blank if there is no associated tunnel.
NMsIPFltFlagIPv6	240, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	IPv6 indicator. If set, IP addresses for traffic and security endpoints are IPv6; otherwise they are IPv4.
NMsIPFltFlagOnDemand	240, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	On-demand indicator. If set for a dynamic anchor filter, a dynamic filter, a NAT traversal anchor filter, or a NAT traversal dynamic filter, this value indicates that on-demand activations are permitted for this traffic specification.
NMsIPFltFlagShadow	240, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	SWSA shadow indicator. If set for a dynamic filter, this value indicates that the filter originated from a distributing stack.
NMsIPFltFlagSrcIsSingle	240, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	Single source address indicator. If set, the source address is indicated by the NMsIPFltSrcAddr4 or NMsIPFltSrcAddr6 field.
NMsIPFltFlagSrcIsPrefix	240, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	Prefixed source address indicator. If set, the source address is indicated by the NMsIPFltSrcAddr4 or NMsIPFltSrcAddr6 field, and the source address prefix is indicated by the NMsIPFltSrcAddrPrefix field.
NMsIPFltFlagSrcIsRange	240, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	Ranged source address indicator. If set, the source address range is indicated by the NMsIPFltSrcAddr4 and NMsIPFltSrcAddrRange4 fields, or the NMsIPFltSrcAddr6 and NMsIPFltSrcAddrRange6 fields.
NMsIPFltFlagDstIsSingle	240, bit 6	1 bit	Binary	Single destination address indicator. If set, the destination address is indicated by the NMsIPFltDstAddr4 or NMsIPFltDstAddr6 field.
NMsIPFltFlagDstIsPrefix	240, bit 7	1 bit	Binary	Prefixed destination address indicator. If set, the destination address is indicated by the NMsIPFltDstAddr4 or NMsIPFltDstAddr6 field, and the destination address prefix is indicated by the NMsIPFltDstAddrPrefix field.
NMsIPFltFlagDstIsRange	241, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	Ranged destination address indicator. If set, the destination address range is indicated by the NMsIPFltDstAddr4 and NMsIPFltDstAddrRange4 fields, or the NMsIPFltDstAddr6 and NMsIPFltDstAddrRange6 fields.
NMsIPFltFlagProtoDef	241, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Protocol indicator. If set, the filter protocol is indicated by the NMsIPFltProtocol field, otherwise, the filter applies to all protocols.

Table 45. NMsecIPFilter structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPFltFlagSrcPortDef	241, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	Source port indicator. If set, the source port range is indicated by the NMsIPFltSrcPort and NMsIPFltSrcPortRange fields; otherwise, the filter applies to all source ports. This indicator is not valid and has the value 0 if the filter protocol is not TCP or UDP.
NMsIPFltFlagDstPortDef	241, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	Destination port indicator. If set, the destination port range is indicated by the NMsIPFltDstPort and NMsIPFltDstPortRange fields; otherwise, the filter applies to all destination ports. This indicator is not valid and has the value 0 if the filter protocol is not TCP or UDP.
NMsIPFltFlagICMPTypeDef	241, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	ICMP type indicator. If set, the ICMP type is indicated by the NMsIPFltICMPType field; otherwise, the filter applies to all ICMP types. This indicator is not valid and has the value 0 if the filter protocol is not ICMP or ICMPv6.
NMsIPFltFlagICMPCodeDef	241, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	ICMP code indicator. If set, the ICMP code is indicated by the NMsIPFltICMPCode field; otherwise, the filter applies to all ICMP codes. This indicator is not valid and has the value 0 if the filter protocol is not ICMP or ICMPv6.
NMsIPFltFlagOSPFTTypeDef	241, bit 6	1 bit	Binary	OSPF type indicator. If set, the OSPF type is indicated by the NMsIPFltOSPFTType field; otherwise, the filter applies to all OSPF types. This indicator is not valid and has the value 0 if the filter protocol is not OSPF.
NMsIPFltFlagSrcAddrPktGran	241, bit 7	1 bit	Binary	Source address granularity indicator. If set for a dynamic anchor filter, on-demand activations use the packet source address; otherwise, they use the filter source address specification.
NMsIPFltFlagDstAddrPktGran	242, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	Destination address granularity indicator. If set for a dynamic anchor filter, on-demand activations use the packet destination address; otherwise, they use the filter destination address specification.
NMsIPFltFlagProtoPktGran	242, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Protocol granularity indicator. If set for a dynamic anchor filter, on-demand activations use packet protocol; otherwise, they use the filter protocol.
NMsIPFltFlagSrcPortPktGran	242, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	Source port granularity indicator. If set for a dynamic anchor filter, on-demand activations use a packet source port; otherwise they use the filter source port specification, when possible.
NMsIPFltFlagDstPortPktGran	242, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	Destination port granularity indicator. If set for a dynamic anchor filter, on-demand activations use packet destination port; otherwise, they use the filter destination port specification, when possible.
NMsIPFltFlagNATDetect	242, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	NAT indicator. If set for a dynamic filter, a NAT has been detected in front of the IPsec peer.
NMsIPFltFlagNAPTDetect	242, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	NAPT indicator. If set for a dynamic filter, a NAPT has been detected in front of the IPsec peer. It is possible that a NAPT exists but that it is detected only as a NAT.
NMsIPFltFlagGWDetect	242, bit 6	1 bit	Binary	NAT traversal gateway indicator. If set for a dynamic filter, the tunnel uses UDP encapsulation and the peer is acting as an IPsec gateway.
NMsIPFltFlagLogPermit	242, bit 7	1 bit	Binary	LogPermit indicator. If set, permitted packets that match this filter are logged.
NMsIPFltFlagLogDeny	243, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	LogDeny indicator. If set, denied packets that match this filter are logged.

Table 45. NMsecIPFilter structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPFltFlagMIPv6TypeDef	243, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	MIPv6 type indicator. If set, MIPv6 type is indicated by NMsIPFltMIPv6Type; otherwise, the filter applies to all MIPv6 types. This indicator is not valid and has the value 0 if the filter protocol is not MIPv6.
NMsIPFltFlagProtoOpaque	243, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	Opaque protocol indicator. If set, the filter matches packets that have an indeterminate protocol.
NMsIPFltFlagDiscardICMP	243, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	ICMP error indicator. If set and packets are discarded as a result of this filter rule, ICMP or ICMPv6 destination unreachable messages are sent to the packet origin, which indicates that the packet was administratively prohibited.
NMsIPFltFlagFragmentsOnly	243, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	Fragment indicator. If set, the filter matches fragmented packets. If clear, the filter matches both fragmented and non-fragmented packets.
NMsIPFltDefensiveGlobal	243, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	Defensive global indicator. If set for a defensive filter, the filter has a global scope. Not set for non-defensive filters.
NMsIPFltFlagTransOpaque	243, bit 6	1 bit	Binary	Opaque transport selector indicator. If set, the filter matches packets that have indeterminate transport layer selectors (for example, port, type, or code).
NMsIPFltFlagMIPv6TypePktGran	243, bit 7	1 bit	Binary	MIPv6 type granularity indicator. If set for a dynamic anchor filter, on-demand activations use packet MIPv6 type value; otherwise, they use the filter MIPv6 type specification, when possible.
NMsIPFltType	244	1 byte	Binary	IP filter type. The field can have one of the following values: NMsec_IPFLT_GENERIC (1) NMsec_IPFLT_MANUAL (2) NMsec_IPFLT_DYNANCHOR (3) NMsec_IPFLT_DYNAMIC (4) NMsec_IPFLT_NATTANCHOR (5) NMsec_IPFLT_NATTDYN (6) NMsec_IPFLT_NRF (7) NMsec_IPFLT_DEFENSIVE (8)
NMsIPFltState	245	1 byte	Binary	IP filter state. The field can have one of the following values: NMsec_IPFLT_INACTIVE (0) Filter is inactive as a result of a time condition. NMsec_IPFLT_ACTIVE (1) Filter is active.
NMsIPFltAction	246	1 byte	Binary	IP filter action. The field can have one of the following values: NMsec_IPFLT_PERMIT (1) NMsec_IPFLT_DENY (2) NMsec_IPFLT_IPSEC (3) NMsec_IPFLT_DEFENSIVE_SIMULATE (4)
NMsIPFltScope	247	1 byte	Binary	IP filter scope. The field can have one of the following values: NMsec_IPFLT_LOCAL (1) NMsec_IPFLT_ROUTED (2) NMsec_IPFLT_SCOPEALL (3)

Table 45. NMsecIPFilter structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPFltDirection	248	1 byte	Binary	IP filter direction. The field can have one of the following values: NMsec_IPFLT_INBOUND (1) NMsec_IPFLT_OUTBOUND (2)
NMsIPFltSecurityClass	249	1 byte	Binary	IP filter security class. Valid values are in the range 0 - 255. The value 0 matches all security classes.
NMsIPFltTCPConnect	250	1 byte	Binary	TCP connect qualifier. The field can have one of the following values: NMsec_IPFLT_CONNECT_NONE (0) NMsec_IPFLT_CONNECT_INBOUND (1) NMsec_IPFLT_CONNECT_OUTBOUND (2)
NMsIPFltFlagICMPTypePktGran	251, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	ICMP type granularity indicator. If set for a dynamic anchor filter, on-demand activations use packet ICMP type value; otherwise, they use the filter ICMP type specification, when possible.
NMsIPFltFlagICMPCodePktGran	251, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	ICMP code granularity indicator. If set for a dynamic anchor filter, on-demand activations use packet ICMP code value; otherwise, they use the filter ICMP code specification, when possible.
NMsIPFltFlagICMPv6TypePktGran	251, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	ICMPv6 type granularity indicator. If set for a dynamic anchor filter, on-demand activations use packet ICMPv6 type value; otherwise, they use the filter ICMPv6 type specification, when possible.
NMsIPFltFlagICMPv6CodePktGran	251, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	ICMPv6 code granularity indicator. If set for a dynamic anchor filter, on-demand activations use packet ICMPv6 code value; otherwise, they use the filter ICMPv6 code specification, when possible.
NMsIPFltRsvd2	251, bit 4	4 bits	Binary	Reserved
NMsIPFltProtocol	252	1 byte	Binary	IP filter protocol number, if the NMsIPFltFlagProtoDef field is set. This value corresponds to the IP protocol number in the IPv4 or IPv6 header.
NMsIPFltICMPType	253	1 byte	Binary	ICMP type, if the NMsIPFltFlagICMPTypeDef field is set.
NMsIPFltICMPCode	254	1 byte	Binary	ICMP code, if the NMsIPFltFlagICMPCodeDef field is set.
NMsIPFltOSPFTYPE	255	1 byte	Binary	OSPF type, if the NMsIPFltFlagOSPFTYPEDef field is set.
NMsIPFltSrcPort	256	2 bytes	Binary	Low end of IP filter source port range, if the NMsIPFltFlagSrcPortDef field is set.
NMsIPFltSrcPortRange	258	2 bytes	Binary	High end of IP filter source port range, if the NMsIPFltFlagSrcPortDef field is set.
NMsIPFltDstPort	260	2 bytes	Binary	Low end of IP filter destination port range, if NMsIPFltFlagDstPortDef field is set.
NMsIPFltDstPortRange	262	2 bytes	Binary	High end of IP filter destination port range, if the NMsIPFltFlagDstPortDef field is set.
NMsIPFltSrcAddr4	264	4 bytes	Binary	The field can have one of the following values: • If the NMsIPFltFlagSrcIsSingle field is set, the filter's IPv4 or IPv6 source address • If the NMsIPFltFlagSrcIsPrefix field is set, the filter's IPv4 or IPv6 source address base • If the NMsIPFltFlagSrcIsRange field is set, the low end of the filter's IPv4 or IPv6 source address range
NMsIPFltSrcAddr6	264	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsIPFltSrcAddrRange4	280	4 bytes	Binary	If the NMsIPFltFlagSrcIsRange field is set, the high end of the filter's IPv4 or IPv6 source address range.
NMsIPFltSrcAddrRange6	280	16 bytes	Binary	

Table 45. NMsecIPFilter structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsecIPFilterDstAddr4	296	4 bytes	Binary	The field can have one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMsecIPFilterFlagDstIsSingle field is set, the filter's IPv4 or IPv6 destination address If the NMsecIPFilterFlagDstIsPrefix field is set, the filter's IPv4 or IPv6 destination address base If the NMsecIPFilterFlagDstIsRange field is set, the low end of the filter's IPv4 or IPv6 destination address range
NMsecIPFilterDstAddr6	296	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsecIPFilterDstAddrRange4	312	4 bytes	Binary	If the NMsecIPFilterFlagDstIsRange field is set, the high end of the filter's IPv4 or IPv6 destination address range.
NMsecIPFilterDstAddrRange6	312	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsecIPFilterSrcAddrPrefix	328	1 byte	Binary	If the NMsecIPFilterFlagSrcIsPrefix field is set, the length of the filter's source address prefix, in bits.
NMsecIPFilterDstAddrPrefix	329	1 byte	Binary	If the NMsecIPFilterFlagDstIsPrefix field is set, the length of the filter's destination address prefix, in bits.
NMsecIPFilterRsvd3	330	1 byte	Binary	Reserved.
NMsecIPFilterNATTClietIDType	331	1 byte	Binary	<p>The NATT client ID (client traffic selector) is present only when the peer is behind a NAT and a gateway, and the peer supplied a client ID. The field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_IPFLT_IDNONE (0) No client ID. Either this is not a dynamic filter; the peer for this filter's tunnel is not behind a NAT and a gateway; or no client ID was provided.</p> <p>NMsec_IPFLT_IDIP (1) Client ID is an IPv4 address.</p> <p>NMsec_IPFLT_IDRANGE (2) Client ID is an IPv4 address range.</p> <p>NMsec_IPFLT_IDPREFIX (3) Client ID is an IPv4 address prefix.</p> <p>NMsec_IPFLT_IDOTHER (4) Client ID is another type, represented as an MD5 hash of the ID data.</p>
NMsecIPFilterNATTClietIDIP	332	4 bytes	Binary	If NATT client ID (client traffic selector) type is NMsec_IPFLT_IDIP, NMsec_IPFLT_IDRANGE, or NMsec_IPFLT_IDPREFIX, this field is the base IPv4 address for the client ID.
NMsecIPFilterNATTClietIDHash	332	16 bytes	Binary	If NATT client ID (client traffic selector) type is NMsec_IPFLT_IDOTHER, this field is the MD5 hash of the client's ID.
NMsecIPFilterNATTClietIDIP2	348	4 bytes	Binary	If NATT client ID (client traffic selector) type is NMsec_IPFLT_IDRANGE, this field is the high end of the IPv4 client ID address range.
NMsecIPFilterNATTClietIDPrefix	348	4 bytes	Binary	If NATT client ID (client traffic selector) type is NMsec_IPFLT_IDPREFIX, this field is the prefix length of the IPv4 client ID, in bits.
NMsecIPFilterRsvd4	348	16 bytes	Binary	Reserved.
NMsecIPFilterNATTPeerPort	364	2 bytes	Binary	If this is a dynamic filter for UDP-encapsulated NAT-traversal traffic, this field is the UDP port for the IKE peer; otherwise the value is 0.
NMsecIPFilterNATTNRFOrigPort	366	2 bytes	Binary	If this is a NAT traversal resolution filter, this field is the original remote port for the TCP or UDP traffic; otherwise the value is 0.

Table 45. NMsecIPFilter structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPFltMismatch	368	8 bytes	Binary	The cumulative number of packets denied as a result of a mismatch with this filter's action over the life of the TCP/IP stack.
NMsIPFltMatch	376	8 bytes	Binary	The cumulative number of packets that matched this filter's condition and action over the life of the TCP/IP stack.
NMsIPFltCreateTime	384	4 bytes	Binary	For a statically defined filter that originates from the Policy Agent configuration, this field contains the UNIX time stamp that indicates when the filter was first defined to the current instance of the TCP/IP stack. For a filter that originates from the TCP/IP profile, this field contains the UNIX time stamp that indicates when the profile filter configuration was last replaced. For all dynamically defined filters, the value in this field is 0. For a defensive filter, this field contains the UNIX time stamp that indicates when the defensive filter was created.
NMsIPFltUpdateTime	388	4 bytes	Binary	For a statically defined filter that originates from the Policy Agent configuration, this field contains the UNIX time stamp that indicates when the filter's attributes were last updated in the current instance of the TCP/IP stack. For a filter that originates from the TCP/IP profile, this field contains the UNIX time stamp that indicates when the profile filter configuration was last replaced. For all dynamically defined filters, the value in this field is 0. For a defensive filter, this field contains the UNIX time stamp that indicates when the defensive filter's attributes were last updated.
NMsIPFltMIPv6Type	392	1 byte	Binary	MIPv6 type, if NMsIPFltFlagMIPv6TypeDef is set.
NMsIPFltTypeRange	393	1 byte	Binary	High end of ICMP, ICMPv6, or MIPv6 type range, if the corresponding flag is set.
NMsIPFltCodeRange	394	1 byte	Binary	High end of ICMP or ICMPv6 code range, if the corresponding flag is set.
NMsIPFltRemoteIdType	395	1 byte	Binary	ISAKMP identity type for the remote security endpoint identity, as defined in RFC 2407. ISAKMP peers exchange and verify their identities as part of the IKE tunnel (phase 1) negotiation. These identities can be associated with anchor filters, dynamic filters, or NATT dynamic filters, and are used for filtering purposes. This field has the value 0 if the remote IKE identity is not present or if it is not applicable.
NMsIPFltLifetimeExpire	396	8 bytes	Binary	For a defensive filter, this field indicates the time at which the filter expires, in UNIX format; otherwise this field has the value 0 for all non-defensive filters.
NMsIPFltLogLimit	404	2bytes	Binary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For a defensive filter, this field indicates whether logging of defensive filter match messages is limited or not. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A value of 0 indicates that logging for this defensive filter is not limited. A value of 1 - 9999 indicates the limit of the average rate of defensive filter match messages generated in a 5-minute interval for packets matching this defensive filter. For all other filter types, this field has a value of 0.

- One variable-length section contains the contents of the filter's remote IKE identity. Regardless of the type of the identity, the identity is expressed as an EBCDIC string. An IP address is returned in printable form. A key ID is returned as an EBCDIC string of hex values. For a dynamic anchor filter, this represents the identity or wildcarded identities that are permitted for remote communication on this filter. For a dynamic or NATT dynamic filter, this represents the actual remote IKE identity if remote identity filtering is in use. For all other filters, this section is empty. This section is also empty for SWSA shadow filters.

Each of the IP filter requests also returns a single secondary output record (described by the NMsmOutRec2 output record descriptor). This record describes global IP filtering configuration information that is currently in effect for the TCP/IP stack. This global result record contains a single section. This section consists of an NMsecStack structure, which is described “NMsec_GET_STACKINFO” on page 437 for the NMsec_GET_STACKINFO request.

NMsec_GET_PORTTRAN

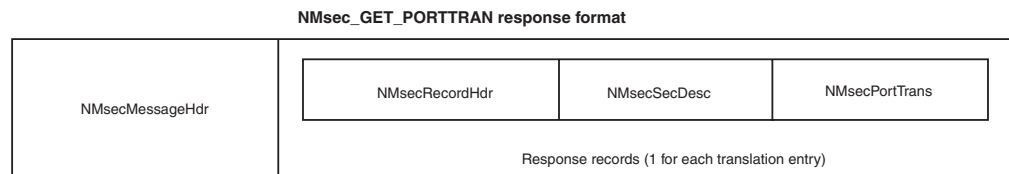


Figure 21. NMsec_GET_PORTTRAN response format

For the requested stack, zero or more records are returned representing NAT traversal port translation entries. Each record that is returned contains a single section, NMsecPortTrans, which contains the following data.

Table 46. NMsec_GET_PORTTRAN structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsPortTransRemoteAddr	0	4 bytes	Binary	IPv4 public remote address for peer
NMsPortTransRemoteInner	4	4 bytes	Binary	IPv4 private remote address for peer
NMsPortTransProtocol	8	1 byte	Binary	Protocol for port translation entry, either IPPROTO_TCP or IPPROTO_UDP
NMsPortTransRsvd1	9	24 bits	Binary	Reserved bits
NMsPortTransOrigPort	12	2 bytes	Binary	Original remote port for connection
NMsPortTransNewPort	14	2 bytes	Binary	Translated remote port; the port by which the connection is now known to this TCP/IP stack

NMsec_GET_IPTUNMANUAL

NMsec_GET_IPTUNMANUAL response format

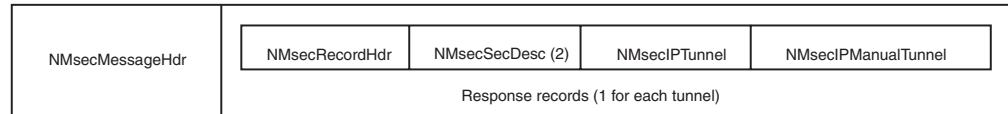


Figure 22. NMsec_GET_IPTUNMANUAL response format

For the requested stack, zero or more records are returned representing manual IP tunnels. Tunnels are presented in an unordered sequence. Each record returned contains two sections:

- The NMsecIPTunnel section describes the basic properties of an IP tunnel. This section contains the following data.

Note: This structure is reused for dynamic tunnels, so some possible field values are applicable only to dynamic tunnels.

Table 47. NMsecIPTunnel structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPTunID	0	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Tunnel ID
NMsIPTunVPNAction	48	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Tunnel VPN action name
NMsIPTunFlagIPv6	96, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	IPv6 indicator. If set, security endpoint and data endpoint addresses are IPv6; otherwise they are IPv4
NMsIPTunFIPS140	96, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	FIPS 140 mode indicator. If this field is set, cryptographic operations for this tunnel are performed using cryptographic algorithms and modules that are designed to meet the FIPS 140 requirements; otherwise, cryptographic algorithms and modules that do not meet the FIPS 140 requirements might be used.
NMsIPTunRsvd1	96, bit 2	30 bits	Binary	Reserved bits.
NMsIPTunType	100	1 byte	Binary	Tunnel type. The field can have one of the following values: NMsec_IPTUN_MANUAL (1) Manual IP tunnel NMsec_IPTUN_STACK (2) Dynamic IP tunnel, as known to the TCP/IP stack NMsec_IPTUN_IKE (3) Dynamic IP tunnel, as known to IKE

Table 47. NMsecIPTunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPTunState	101	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel state. The field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_SASTATE_INACTIVE (1) Manual tunnel inactive</p> <p>NMsec_SASTATE_PENDING (2) Dynamic tunnel is awaiting negotiation</p> <p>NMsec_SASTATE_INCOMPLETE (3) Dynamic tunnel is in negotiation</p> <p>NMsec_SASTATE_ACTIVE (4) Manual or dynamic tunnel is active</p> <p>NMsec_SASTATE_EXPIRED (5) Dynamic tunnel is expired</p> <p>NMsec_SASTATE_HALF_CLOSED (6) Dynamic tunnel is no longer being used by the local endpoint but the delete process has not been acknowledged by the remote endpoint. Applies to IKEv2 tunnels only.</p>
NMsIPTunRsvd2	102	2 bytes	Binary	Reserved
NMsIPTunLclEndpt4	104	4 bytes	Binary	If this is an IPv4 tunnel, this field is the local security endpoint address
NMsIPTunLclEndpt6	104	16 bytes	Binary	If this is an IPv6 tunnel, this field is the local security endpoint address
NMsIPTunRmtEndpt4	120	4 bytes	Binary	If this is an IPv4 tunnel, this field is the remote security endpoint address
NMsIPTunRmtEndpt6	120	16 bytes	Binary	If this is an IPv6 tunnel, this field is the remote security endpoint address
NMsIPTunEncapMode	136	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel encapsulation mode. The field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_IPTUN_TUNNELMODE (1)</p> <p>NMsec_IPTUN_TRANSPORTMODE (2)</p> <p>This field is not defined if the tunnel state is NMsec_SASTATE_PENDING or NMsec_SASTATE_INCOMPLETE.</p>
NMsIPTunAuthProto	137	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel authentication protocol. The field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>IPPROTO_AH (51)</p> <p>IPPROTO_ESP (50)</p> <p>This field is not defined if the tunnel state is NMsec_SASTATE_PENDING or NMsec_SASTATE_INCOMPLETE.</p>

Table 47. NMsecIPTunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsecIPTunAuthAlg	138	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel authentication algorithm. This field is not defined if the tunnel state is NMsec_SASTATE_PENDING or NMsec_SASTATE_INCOMPLETE. The NMsecIPTunAuthAlg field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_NULL (0) The tunnel uses NULL authentication, or obtains authentication using a combined-mode encryption algorithm. Also see the definition of the NMsecIPTunEncryptAlg field.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_MD5 (38) The tunnel uses HMAC-MD5 authentication with Integrity Check Value (ICV) truncation to 96 bits.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA1 (39) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA1 authentication with ICV truncation to 96 bits.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128 (7) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-256 authentication with ICV truncation to 128 bits.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_384_192 (13) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-384 authentication with ICV truncation to 192 bits.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_512_256 (14) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-512 authentication with ICV truncation to 256 bits.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_AES128_XCBC_96 (9) The tunnel uses AES128-XCBC authentication with ICV truncation to 96 bits.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_AES_GMAC_128 (4) The tunnel uses AES-GMAC authentication with a key length of 128 bits.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_AES_GMAC_256 (6) The tunnel uses AES-GMAC authentication with a key length of 256 bits.</p>

Table 47. NMsecIPTunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsecIPTunEncryptAlg	139	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel encryption algorithm. This field is not defined if the tunnel state is NMsec_SASTATE_PENDING or NMsec_SASTATE_INCOMPLETE. The NMsecIPTunEncryptAlg field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_ENCR_NONE (0)</p> <p>NMsec_ENCR_NULL (11)</p> <p>NMsec_ENCR_DES (18)</p> <p>NMsec_ENCR_3DES (3)</p> <p>NMsec_ENCR_AES_CBC (12) AES encryption algorithm in Cipher Block Chaining (CBC) mode. Also see the definition of the NMsecIPTunEncryptKeyLength field, which identifies the key length in use.</p> <p>NMsec_ENCR_AES_GCM_16 (20) AES encryption algorithm in Galois/Counter Mode (GCM) using a 16-octet IV. Also see the definition of the NMsecIPTunEncryptKeyLength field, which identifies the key length in use.</p>
NMsecIPTunInbAuthSPI	140	4 bytes	Binary	<p>Tunnel inbound authentication SPI.</p> <p>This field is not defined if the tunnel state is NMsec_SASTATE_PENDING or NMsec_SASTATE_INCOMPLETE.</p>
NMsecIPTunOutbAuthSPI	144	4 bytes	Binary	<p>Tunnel outbound authentication SPI.</p> <p>This field is not defined if the tunnel state is NMsec_SASTATE_PENDING or NMsec_SASTATE_INCOMPLETE.</p>
NMsecIPTunInbEncryptSPI	148	4 bytes	Binary	<p>Tunnel inbound encryption SPI.</p> <p>This field is not defined if the tunnel state is NMsec_SASTATE_PENDING or NMsec_SASTATE_INCOMPLETE.</p>
NMsecIPTunOutbEncryptSPI	152	4 bytes	Binary	<p>Tunnel outbound encryption SPI.</p> <p>This field is not defined if the tunnel state is NMsec_SASTATE_PENDING or NMsec_SASTATE_INCOMPLETE.</p>
NMsecIPTunStartTime	156	4 bytes	Binary	<p>Tunnel start time.</p> <p>Indicates the time at which the tunnel was activated or refreshed, in UNIX format.</p>
NMsecIPTunEncryptKeyLength	160	4 bytes	Binary	<p>Encryption key length, in bits for variable-length algorithms. This value is 0 for encryption algorithms that have a fixed key length, such as DES and 3DES, and is a nonzero value for encryption algorithms that have a variable key length, such as AES-CBC and AES-GCM.</p> <p>Result: Example values are 128 and 256.</p>

- The NMsecIPManualTunnel section describes the attributes that are specific to a manual IP tunnel. This section contains the following data.

Table 48. NMsecIPManualTunnel structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPManTunOutPkt	0	8 bytes	Binary	Outbound packet count for this tunnel
NMsIPManTunInPkt	8	8 bytes	Binary	Inbound packet count for this tunnel
NMsIPManTunOutBytes	16	8 bytes	Binary	Outbound byte count for this tunnel, representing the number of outbound data bytes protected by the tunnel
NMsIPManTunInBytes	24	8 bytes	Binary	Inbound byte count for this tunnel, representing the number of inbound data bytes protected by the tunnel
NMsIPManTunClearDF	32, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	Don't-fragment bit clear indicator. If this bit is set, the IPv4 tunnel mode tunnel clears the DF bit in the outer IP header. If neither the NMsIPManTunClearDF or NMsIPManTunSetDF value is set, the IPv4 tunnel mode tunnel passes through the DF bit from the inner IP header to the outer IP header. This field is not applicable and is always 0 for IPv6 or transport mode tunnels.
NMsIPManTunSetDF	32, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Don't-fragment bit set indicator. If this bit is set, IPv4 the tunnel mode tunnel sets the DF bit in the outer IP header. If neither the NMsIPManTunClearDF or NMsIPManTunSetDF value is set, the IPv4 tunnel mode tunnel passes the DF bit through from the inner IP header to the outer IP header. This field is not applicable and is always 0 for IPv6 or transport mode tunnels.
NMsIPManTunClearDSCP	32, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	DSCP clear indicator. If this bit is set, tunnel mode tunnel clears the DSCP bit in the outer IP header. If the value of this bit is 0, the tunnel mode tunnel copies the DSCP field from the inner IP header to the outer IP header. This field is not applicable is always 0 for transport mode tunnels.
NMsIPManTunRsvd1	32, bit 3	29 bits	Binary	Reserved bits

NMsec_GET_IPTUNDYNSTACK

NMsec_GET_IPTUNDYNSTACK response format

NMsecMessageHdr	NMsecRecordHdr	NMsecSecDesc (3)	NMsecIPTunnel	NMsecIPDynTunnel	NMsecIPDynamicStack
	Response records (1 for each tunnel)				

Figure 23. NMsec_GET_IPTUNDYNSTACK response format

For the requested stack, zero or more records are returned representing dynamic IP tunnels known to the TCP/IP stack. Depending on the input filters provided on the request, the tunnels can include SWSA shadow tunnels. SWSA shadow tunnels originate from a distributing stack and not from the local stack. Tunnels are presented in an unordered sequence, except that instances of a particular tunnel family (all sharing the same tunnel ID) are ordered from most recently activated to least recently activated.

Each record contains the following sections:

- The NMsecIPTunnel section describes the basic properties of an IP tunnel. The layout of this section is described in Table 47 on page 451.
- The NMsecIPDynTunnel section describes the basic properties of a dynamic IP tunnel. This section contains the following data.

Table 49. NMsecIPDynTunnel structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPDynUDPEncap	0, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	UDP encapsulation indicator. If set, the tunnel uses UDP encapsulation mode.
NMsIPDynLclNAT	0, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Local NAT indicator. If set, a NAT has been detected in front of the local security endpoint.
NMsIPDynRmtNAT	0, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	Remote NAT indicator. If set, a NAT has been detected in front of the remote security endpoint.
NMsIPDynRmtNAPT	0, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	Remote NAPT indicator. If set, a NAPT has been detected in front of the remote security endpoint. It is possible that a NAPT might exist but might be detected only as a NAT.
NMsIPDynRmtGW	0, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	Remote NAT traversal gateway indicator. If set, the tunnel uses UDP encapsulation and the remote security endpoint is acting as an IPSec gateway.
NMsIPDynRmtZOS	0, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	Remote z/OS indicator. If set, the remote peer has been detected to be z/OS. It is possible that the remote peer might be running z/OS but not detected as such, if NAT traversal is not enabled.
NMsIPDynCanInitP2	0, bit 6	1 bit	Binary	Dynamic tunnel (phase 2) initiation indicator. If set, the local security endpoint can initiate dynamic tunnel negotiations with the remote security endpoint. Otherwise, the remote security endpoint must initiate dynamic tunnel negotiations. Either side can initiate refreshes.
NMsIPDynSrcIsSingle	0, bit 7	1 bit	Binary	Single source address indicator. If set, traffic source address is indicated by the NMsIPDynSrcAddr4 or NMsIPDynSrcAddr6 fields.

Table 49. NMseclPDynTunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMslPDynSrcIsPrefix	1, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	Prefixed source address indicator. If set, traffic source address is indicated by the NMslPDynSrcAddr4 or NMslPDynSrcAddr6, fields and the source address prefix is indicated by the NMslPDynSrcAddrPrefix field.
NMslPDynSrcIsRange	1, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Ranged source address indicator. If set, traffic source address range is indicated by the NMslPDynSrcAddr4 and NMslPDynSrcAddrRange4 fields, or by the NMslPDynSrcAddr6 and NMslPDynSrcAddrRange6 fields.
NMslPDynDstIsSingle	1, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	Single destination address indicator. If set, traffic destination address is indicated by the NMslPDynDstAddr4 or NMslPDynDstAddr6 fields.
NMslPDynDstIsPrefix	1, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	Prefixed destination address indicator. If set, traffic destination address is indicated by the NMslPDynDstAddr4 or NMslPDynDstAddr6 fields, and destination address prefix is indicated by the NMslPDynDstAddrPrefix field.
NMslPDynDstIsRange	1, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	Ranged destination address indicator. If set, traffic destination address range is indicated by the NMslPDynDstAddr4 and NMslPDynDstAddrRange4 fields, or by the NMslPDynDstAddr6 and NMslPDynDstAddrRange6 fields.
NMslPDynTransportOpaque	1, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	Opaque transport selector indicator. If set, the dynamic tunnel is protecting data traffic in which the upper layer selectors, source and destination ports, ICMP or ICMPv6 type, and code or IPv6 Mobility header type are not available as a result of fragmentation.
NMslPDynRsvd1	1, bit 6	18 bits	Binary	Reserved bits.
NMslPDynVPNRule	4	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Dynamic VPN rule name for this tunnel; otherwise, blank if there is no local dynamic VPN rule.
NMslPDynP1TunnelID	52	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Tunnel ID for this tunnel's parent IKE (phase 1) tunnel. As a result of refreshes, this tunnel ID might represent multiple related IKE tunnels.
NMslPDynLifesize	100	8 bytes	Binary	Tunnel lifesize. If not 0, indicates the negotiated lifesize value limit for the tunnel, in bytes.
NMslPDynLifesizeRefresh	108	8 bytes	Binary	Tunnel lifesize refresh. If not 0, indicates the lifesize value at which the tunnel is refreshed, in bytes.
NMslPDynLifetimeExpire	116	4 bytes	Binary	Tunnel lifetime. Indicates the negotiated time at which the tunnel expires, in UNIX format.
NMslPDynLifetimeRefresh	120	4 bytes	Binary	Tunnel lifetime refresh. Indicates the time at which the tunnel is refreshed, in UNIX format.

Table 49. NMsecIPDynTunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPDynVPNLifeExpire	124	4 bytes	Binary	<p>Tunnel VPN lifetime expires. If not 0, indicates the time at which the tunnel family ceases to be refreshed, in UNIX format.</p> <p>This field retains its original value for a refreshed tunnel.</p>
NMsIPDynActMethod	128	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel activation method. The field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_DYNTUN_USER (1) User activation (from the command line).</p> <p>NMsec_DYNTUN_REMOTE (2) Remote activation from IPSec peer.</p> <p>NMsec_DYNTUN_ONDEMAND (3) On-demand activation caused by IP traffic.</p> <p>NMsec_DYNTUN_TAKEOVER (5) SWSA activation as a result of a DVIPA takeover.</p> <p>NMsec_DYNTUN_AUTOACT (6) Auto-activation.</p> <p>This field retains its original value for a refreshed tunnel</p>
NMsIPDynRsvd2	129	24 bits	Binary	Reserved bits.
NMsIPDynRmtUDPPort	132	2 bytes	Binary	If the tunnel uses UDP-encapsulation mode, the IKE UDP port of the remote security endpoint; otherwise, 0.
NMsIPDynRsvd3	134	2 bytes	Binary	Reserved bits.
NMsIPDynSrcNATOA	136	4 bytes	Binary	<p>Source NAT original IP address. NAT original IP addresses are exchanged only for certain UDP-encapsulated tunnels. During NAT traversal negotiations, the IKE peer sends the source IP address that it is aware of.</p> <p>If NAT traversal negotiation did not occur or if an IKEv1 peer did not send a source NAT-OA payload, the value of this field is 0.</p> <p>Restriction: An IKEv1 peer at a NAT traversal support level that is prior to RFC3947 is not required to send a source NAT-OA payload.</p>

Table 49. NMseclPDynTunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsiPDynDstNATOA	140	4 bytes	Binary	Destination NAT original IP address. NAT original IP addresses are exchanged only for certain UDP-encapsulated tunnels. During NAT traversal negotiations, the IKE peer sends the destination IP address that it is aware of. If NAT traversal negotiation did not occur or if an IKEv1 peer did not send a destination NAT-OA payload, the value of this field is 0. Restriction: An IKEv1 peer at a NAT traversal support level that is prior to RFC3947 will not send a destination NAT-OA payload.
NMsiPDynProtocol	144	1 byte	Binary	Protocol for tunnel data. If the value is 0, the tunnel covers all protocols.
NMsiPDynRsvd4	145	24 bits	Binary	Reserved bits.
NMsiPDynSrcPort	148	2 bytes	Binary	Low end of source port range for tunnel data, or 0 if the tunnel is not limited to TCP or UDP.
NMsiPDynDstPort	150	2 bytes	Binary	Low end of destination port range for tunnel data, or 0 if the tunnel is not limited to TCP or UDP.
NMsiPDynSrcAddr4	152	4 bytes	Binary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMsiPDynSrcIsSingle field is set, this field is the IPv4 or IPv6 source address for tunnel data If the NMsiPDynSrcIsPrefix field is set, this field is the IPv4 or IPv6 source address base for tunnel data If the NMsiPDynSrcIsRange field is set, this field is the low end of the IPv4 or IPv6 source address range for tunnel data
NMsiPDynSrcAddr6	156	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsiPDynSrcAddrRange4	168	4 bytes	Binary	If the NMsiPDynSrcIsRange field is set, this field is the high end of the IPv4 or IPv6 source address range for tunnel data.
NMsiPDynSrcAddrRange6	168	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsiPDynDstAddr4	184	4 bytes	Binary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMsiPDynDstIsSingle field is set, this field is the IPv4 or IPv6 destination address for tunnel data If the NMsiPDynDstIsPrefix field is set, this field is the IPv4 or IPv6 destination address base for tunnel data If the NMsiPDynDstIsRange field is set, this field is the low end of the IPv4 or IPv6 destination address range for tunnel data
NMsiPDynDstAddr6	184	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsiPDynDstAddrRange4	200	4 bytes	Binary	If the NMsiPDynDstIsRange field is set, this field is the high end of the IPv4 or IPv6 destination address range for tunnel data.
NMsiPDynDstAddrRange6	200	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsiPDynSrcAddrPrefix	216	1 byte	Binary	If the NMsiPDynSrcIsPrefix field is set, this field is the length of the tunnel data source address prefix, in bits.
NMsiPDynDstAddrPrefix	217	1 byte	Binary	If the NMsiPDynDstIsPrefix field is set, this field is the length of the tunnel data destination address prefix, in bits.

Table 49. NMsecIPDynTunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsiPDynMajorVer	218	1 byte	Binary	Major version of the IKE protocol that is in use. Only the low-order 4 bits are used.
NMsiPDynMinorVer	219	1 byte	Binary	Minor version of the IKE protocol that is in use. Only the low-order 4 bits are used.
NMsiPDynType	220	1 byte	Binary	Low end of the ICMP, ICMPv6, or MIPv6 type range for tunnel data, or 0 if the tunnel is not limited to ICMP, ICMPv6, or MIPv6.
NMsiPDynTypeRange	221	1 byte	Binary	High end of the ICMP, ICMPv6, or MIPv6 type range for tunnel data, or 0 if the tunnel is not limited to ICMP, ICMPv6, or MIPv6. A tunnel that applies to all type values is indicated as the range 0 - 255.
NMsiPDynCode	222	1 byte	Binary	Low end of ICMP or ICMPv6 code range for tunnel data, or 0 if the tunnel is not limited to ICMP or ICMPv6.
NMsiPDynCodeRange	223	1 byte	Binary	High end of ICMP or ICMPv6 code range for tunnel data, or 0 if the tunnel is not limited to ICMP or ICMPv6. A tunnel that applies to all code values is indicated as the range 0 - 255.
NMsiPDynSrcPortRange	224	2 bytes	Binary	High end of source port range for tunnel data, or 0 if the tunnel is not limited to TCP or UDP. A tunnel that applies to all source port values is indicated as the range 0 - 65 535.
NMsiPDynDstPortRange	226	2 bytes	Binary	High end of destination port range for tunnel data, or 0 if the tunnel is not limited to TCP or UDP. A tunnel that applies to all destination port values is indicated as the range 0 - 65 535.
NMsiPDynGeneration	228	4 bytes	Binary	Tunnel generation number. The first dynamic tunnel that has a particular tunnel ID is generation 1. Subsequent refreshes of this dynamic tunnel have the same tunnel ID but have higher generation numbers.

- The NMsecIPDynamicStack section describes the properties of a dynamic IP tunnel that are specific to the TCP/IP stack. This section contains the following data.

Table 50. NMsecIPDynamicStack structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsiPDynStackShadow	0, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	SWSA shadow indicator. If set, the tunnel is an SWSA shadow tunnel originating from a distributing stack.
NMsiPDynStackClearDF	0, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Don't-fragment bit clear indicator. If this bit is set, the IPv4 tunnel mode tunnel clears the DF bit in the outer IP header. If neither the NMsiPDynStackClearDF or the NMsiPDynStackSetDF value is set, the IPv4 tunnel mode tunnel passes the DF bit from the inner IP header to the outer IP header. This field is not applicable and is always 0 for IPv6 or transport mode tunnels.

Table 50. NMsecIPDynamicStack structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPDynStackSetDF	0, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	Don't-fragment bit set indicator. If this bit is set, the IPv4 tunnel mode tunnel sets the DF bit in the outer IP header. If neither the NMsIPDynStackClearDF or the NMsIPDynStackSetDF value is set, the IPv4 tunnel mode tunnel passes the DF bit from the inner IP header to the outer IP header. This field is not applicable and is always 0 for IPv6 or transport mode tunnels.
NMsIPDynStackClearDSCP	0, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	DSCP clear indicator. If this bit is set, the tunnel mode tunnel clears the DSCP bit in the outer IP header. If this bit has the value 0, the tunnel mode tunnel copies the DSCP field from the inner IP header to the outer IP header. This field is not applicable and is always 0 for transport mode tunnels.
NmsIPDynStackRsvd1	0, bit 4	28 bits	Binary	Reserved bits.
NMsIPDynStackLifesizeCur	4	8 bytes	Binary	Current lifesize value. If the tunnel lifesize value has been negotiated, this represents the current value of the lifesize counter.
NMsIPDynStackOutPkt	12	8 bytes	Binary	Outbound packet count for this tunnel. For SWSA tunnels, this represents this tunnel's outbound packet count only for this particular TCP/IP stack.
NMsIPDynStackInPkt	20	8 bytes	Binary	Inbound packet count for this tunnel. For SWSA tunnels, this represents this tunnel's inbound packet count only for this particular TCP/IP stack.
NMsIPDynStackOutBytes	28	8 bytes	Binary	Outbound byte count for this tunnel, representing the number of outbound data bytes protected by the tunnel. For SWSA tunnels, this represents this tunnel's outbound byte count only for this particular TCP/IP stack.
NMsIPDynStackInBytes	36	8 bytes	Binary	Inbound byte count for this tunnel, representing the number of inbound data bytes protected by the tunnel. For SWSA tunnels, this represents this tunnel's inbound byte count only for this particular TCP/IP stack.

NMsec_GET_IPTUNDYNIKE

NMsec_GET_IPTUNDYNIKE response format

NMsecMessageHdr	NMsecRecordHdr	NMsecSecDesc (5)	NMsecIPTunnel	NMsecIpDynTunnel	NMsecIPDynamicIKE	V	V
						A	A
Response records (1 for each tunnel)							

Figure 24. NMsec_GET_IPTUNDYNIKE response format

For the requested stack, zero or more records are returned representing dynamic IP tunnels known to the IKE daemon. Tunnels are presented in an unordered sequence, except that instances of a particular tunnel family (all sharing the same

tunnel ID) are ordered from most recently activated to least recently activated. Each record contains the following sections:

- One section, NMsecIPTunnel, describes the basic properties of an IP tunnel. The layout of this section is described in Table 47 on page 451.
- One section, NMsecIPDynTunnel, describes the basic properties of a dynamic IP tunnel. The layout of this section is described in Table 49 on page 456.
- One section, NMsecIPDynamicIKE, describes the properties of a dynamic IP tunnel that are specific to the IKE daemon. This section contains the following data.

Table 51. NMsecIPDynamicIKE structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPDynIKEIsPendingNew	0, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	Pending new activation indicator. If set, this dynamic IP tunnel is in pending state and it represents a new activation rather than a refresh. If not set, the tunnel is either not in pending state or is not a new activation.
NMsIPDynIKERSvd1	0, bit 1	31 bits	Binary	Reserved bits.
NMsIPDynIKEFilter	4	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Filter name for the IP filter related to this dynamic tunnel.
NMsIPDynIKEDHGroup	52	4 bytes	Binary	Diffie-Hellman group used for perfect forward secrecy (PFS) for this dynamic tunnel, or 0 if phase 2 PFS is not configured.
NMsIPDynIKELclIDType	56	1 byte	Binary	ISAKMP identity type for the local client ID, as defined in RFC 2407. Client identities can be exchanged during negotiation to limit or define the scope of data protected by the tunnel. If client identities are not exchanged, then the scope of data protection is defined to cover the peers' tunnel endpoint addresses. If client identities were not exchanged during negotiation, this field is 0. The IKEv2 equivalent term for client ID is traffic selector. Although RFC 2407 pertains to IKEv1, section 4.6.2.1 in RFC 2407 can interpret this field value for both IKEv1 and IKEv2. See Appendix J, "Related protocol specifications," on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.

Table 51. NMsecIPDynamicIKE structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIPDynIKERmtIDType	57	1 byte	Binary	<p>ISAKMP identity type for the remote client ID, as defined in RFC 2407. Client identities might be exchanged during negotiation to limit or define the scope of data protected by the tunnel. If client identities are not exchanged, then the scope of data protection is defined to cover the peers' tunnel endpoint addresses.</p> <p>If client identities were not exchanged during negotiation, this field is 0.</p> <p>The IKEv2 equivalent term for client ID is traffic selector. Although RFC 2407 pertains to IKEv1, section 4.6.2.1 in RFC 2407 can interpret this field value for both IKEv1 and IKEv2. See Appendix J, "Related protocol specifications," on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs.</p>
NMsIPDynIKEExtState	58	2 bytes	Binary	<p>Extended tunnel state information. The field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_P2STATE_INIT (0) No key exchange messages have been initiated.</p> <p>NMsec_P2STATE_IN_KEY (1) Key exchange messages are being processed, but the full exchange has not completed.</p> <p>NMsec_P2STATE_DONE (2) All key exchange messages have been completed and the tunnel is usable for traffic.</p> <p>NMsec_P2STATE_PENDING_NOTIFY (3) Key exchange messages have been completed, but until a connection notification is received from the tunnel endpoint, the tunnel is not done. Applies to IKEv1 tunnels only.</p> <p>NMsec_P2STATE_PENDING_START (4) Tunnel is awaiting the activation of an IKE tunnel to allow it to begin. See the description of the NMsIPTunState field in Table 47 on page 451 for more succinct state information.</p> <p>NMsec_P2STATE_HALF_CLOSED (5) Tunnel is no longer being used by the local endpoint but the delete process has not been acknowledged by the remote endpoint. Applies to IKEv2 tunnels only.</p>

- One variable-length section containing the local client ID for this tunnel's phase 2 negotiation. Regardless of the identity's type, the ID is expressed as an EBCDIC string (an IP address is returned in printable form). The length of this section is 0 if no client IDs were exchanged.
- One variable-length section containing the remote client ID for this tunnel's phase 2 negotiation. Regardless of the identity's type, it is expressed as an EBCDIC string (an IP address is returned in printable form). The length of this section is 0 if no client IDs were exchanged.

NMsec_GET_IKETUN

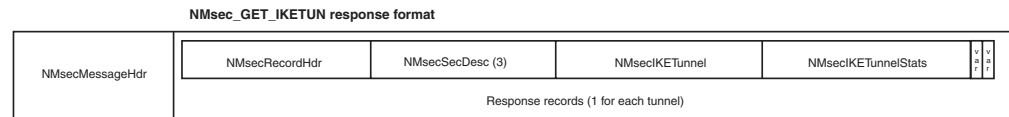


Figure 25. NMsec_GET_IKETUN response format

For the requested stack, zero or more records are returned representing IKE security associations (IKE tunnels) used by IKE to negotiate IPSec security associations (dynamic tunnels) for the given TCP/IP stack. Tunnels are presented in an unordered sequence, except that instances of a particular tunnel family (all sharing the same tunnel ID) are ordered from the most recently activated to the least recently activated. Each record contains the following sections:

- One section, NMsecIKETunnel, describes attributes of the IKE security association. This section contains the following data.

Table 52. NMsecIKETunnel structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsecIKETunIPv6	0, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	IPv6 indicator. If set, the IKE tunnel security endpoints are IPv6 addresses, otherwise they are IPv4
NMsecIKETunNATAllowed	0, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	NAT traversal indicator. If set, the NAT traversal function is enabled for this IKE tunnel.
NMsecIKETunLclNAT	0, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	Local NAT indicator. If set, a NAT has been detected in front of the local security endpoint.
NMsecIKETunRmtNAT	0, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	Remote NAT indicator. If set, a NAT has been detected in front of the remote security endpoint.
NMsecIKETunRmtNAPT	0, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	Remote NAPT indicator. If set, an NAPT has been detected in front of the remote security endpoint. It is possible that an NAPT might exist but that it is detected only as a NAT.
NMsecIKETunCanInitP1	0, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	IKE tunnel (P1) initiation indicator. If this field is set, the local security endpoint can initiate IKE tunnel negotiations with the remote security endpoint; otherwise, the remote security endpoint must initiate IKE tunnel negotiations. Either side can initiate refreshes.
NMsecIKETunFIPS140	0, bit 6	1 bit	Binary	FIPS 140 mode indicator. If this field is set, cryptographic operations for this IKE tunnel are performed using cryptographic algorithms and modules that are designed to meet the FIPS 140 requirements; otherwise, cryptographic algorithms and modules that do not meet the FIPS 140 requirements might be used.
NMsecIKETunRsvd1	0, bit 7	25 bits	Binary	Reserved bits.
NMsecIKETunID	4	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Tunnel ID for this IKE tunnel.
NMsecIKETunKeyExchRule	52	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Key exchange rule name for this IKE tunnel.

Table 52. NMsecIKETunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsecIKETunKeyExchAction	100	48 bytes	EBCDIC	Key exchange action name for this IKE tunnel.
NMsecIKETunLclEndpt4	148	4 bytes	Binary	IPv4 or IPv6 local security endpoint for this IKE tunnel.
NMsecIKETunLclEndpt6	148	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsecIKETunRmtEndpt4	164	4 bytes	Binary	IPv4 or IPv6 remote security endpoint for this IKE tunnel.
NMsecIKETunRmtEndpt6	164	16 bytes	Binary	
NMsecIKETunICookie	180	8 bytes	Binary	The icookie for this IKE tunnel.
NMsecIKETunRCookie	188	8 bytes	Binary	The rcookie for this IKE tunnel.
NMsecIKETunExchangeMode	196	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel exchange mode. For IKEv1 SAs, the field can have one of the following values:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">NMsec_IKETUN_EXCHMAIN (2)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">NMsec_IKETUN_EXCHAGGRESSIVE (4)</p> <p>For IKEv2 SAs, this field is not applicable and the value will be 0.</p>
NMsecIKETunState	197	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel state. The field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_SASTATE_PENDING (2) Tunnel is awaiting negotiation.</p> <p>NMsec_SASTATE_INCOMPLETE (3) Tunnel is in negotiation.</p> <p>NMsec_SASTATE_ACTIVE (4) Tunnel is active.</p> <p>NMsec_SASTATE_EXPIRED (5) Tunnel is expired.</p> <p>NMsec_SASTATE_HALF_CLOSED (6) Tunnel is no longer being used by the local endpoint but the delete process has not been acknowledged by the remote endpoint. Applies to IKEv2 tunnels only.</p>

Table 52. NMsecIKETunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsecIKETunAuthAlg	198	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel authentication algorithm. One of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_MD5 (38) The tunnel uses HMAC-MD5 authentication with the full 128-bit Integrity Check Value (ICV). This value is applicable only to IKEv1 tunnels.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA1 (39) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA1 authentication with the full 160-bit ICV. This value is applicable only to IKEv1 tunnels.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_MD5_96 (40) The tunnel uses HMAC-MD5 authentication with ICV truncation to 96 bits. This value is applicable only to IKEv2 tunnels.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96 (41) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA1 authentication with ICV truncation to 96 bits. This value is applicable only to IKEv2 tunnels.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128 (7) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-256 authentication with ICV truncation to 128 bits.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_384_192 (13) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-384 authentication with ICV truncation to 192 bits.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_512_256 (14) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-512 authentication with ICV truncation to 256 bits.</p> <p>NMsec_AUTH_AES128_XCBC_96 (9) The tunnel uses AES128-XCBC authentication with ICV truncation to 96 bits.</p>
NMsecIKETunEncryptAlg	199	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel encryption algorithm. The field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_ENCR_DES (18)</p> <p>NMsec_ENCR_3DES (3)</p> <p>NMsec_ENCR_AES_CBC (12) AES encryption algorithm in Cipher Block Chaining (CBC) mode. Also see the NMsecIKETunEncryptKeyLength field, which identifies the key length in use.</p>
NMsecIKETunDHGroup	200	4 bytes	Binary	Diffie-Hellman group used to generate keying material for this IKE tunnel.
NMsecIKETunPeerAuthMethod	204	1 byte	Binary	<p>Tunnel peer authentication method. The field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_IKETUN_PRESHAREDKEY (3)</p> <p>NMsec_IKETUN_RSASIGNATURE (2)</p> <p>NMsec_IKETUN_ECDSA_256 (4)</p> <p>NMsec_IKETUN_ECDSA_384 (5)</p> <p>NMsec_IKETUN_ECDSA_521 (6)</p>

Table 52. NMsecIKETunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIKETunRole	205	1 byte	Binary	Tunnel role. The field can have one of the following values: NMsec_IKETUN_INITIATOR (1) NMsec_IKETUN_RESPONDER (2)
NMsIKETunNATTLevel	206	1 byte	Binary	NAT traversal support level. The field can have one of the following values: NMsec_IKETUN_NATTNONE (0) No NAT traversal support; either not configured or not negotiated. NMsec_IKETUN_NATTRFCD2 (1) RFC 3947 draft 2 support. NMsec_IKETUN_NATTRFCD3 (3) RFC 3947 draft 3 support. NMsec_IKETUN_NATTRFC (4) RFC 3947 support with non-z/OS peer. NMsec_IKETUN_NATTZOS (5) RFC 3947 support with z/OS peer. NMsec_IKETUN_NATTV2 (6) RFC 5996 support with non-z/OS peer. NMsec_IKETUN_NATTV2ZOS (7) RFC 5996 support with z/OS peer.
NMsIKETunExtState	207	1 byte	Binary	Extended tunnel state information. The field can have one of the following values: NMsec_P1STATE_INIT (0) No key exchange messages have been initiated. NMsec_P1STATE_WAIT_SA (1) The first key exchange message has been sent and the endpoint is waiting for a response. NMsec_P1STATE_IN_KE (2) A key exchange response has been sent. NMsec_P1STATE_WAIT_KE (3) A key exchange message has been sent and the endpoint is waiting for a response. NMsec_P1STATE_DONE (4) All key exchange messages have been completed and the tunnel is available for data traffic. NMsec_P1STATE_EXPIRED (5) Tunnel has exceeded its lifetime or lifesize and is not available for data traffic. NMsec_P1STATE_WAIT_AUTH (6) An SA authorization request is in progress. NMsec_P1STATE_HALF_CLOSED (7) Tunnel is no longer being used by the local endpoint but the delete process has not been acknowledged by the remote endpoint. Applies to IKEv2 tunnels only. See the NMsIKETunState field for more succinct state information.
NMsIKETunLifesize	208	8 bytes	Binary	Tunnel lifesize. If not 0, indicates the negotiated lifesize limit for the tunnel, in bytes.

Table 52. NMsecIKETunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIKETunLifetime	216	4 bytes	Binary	Negotiated tunnel lifetime. Indicates the total number of seconds the tunnel remains active.
NMsIKETunLifetimeRefresh	220	4 bytes	Binary	Tunnel lifetime refresh. Indicates the time at which the tunnel is refreshed, in UNIX format.
NMsIKETunLifetimeExpire	224	4 bytes	Binary	Tunnel lifetime expiration. Indicates the time at which the tunnel expires, in UNIX format.
NMsIKETunRmtUDPPort	228	2 bytes	Binary	Remote UDP port used for IKE negotiations.
NMsIKETunLIDType	230	1 byte	Binary	ISAKMP identity type for the local security endpoint identity, as defined in RFC 2407. ISAKMP peers exchange and verify each others' identities as part of the IKE tunnel (phase 1) negotiation.
NMsIKETunRIDType	231	1 byte	Binary	ISAKMP identity type for the remote security endpoint identity, as defined in RFC 2407. ISAKMP peers exchange and verify each others' identities as part of the IKE tunnel (phase 1) negotiation.
NMsIKETunStartTime	232	4 bytes	Binary	Tunnel start time. Indicates the time at which the tunnel was activated or refreshed, in UNIX format.
NMsIKETunMajorVer	236	1 byte	Binary	Major version of the IKE protocol that is in use. Only the low-order 4 bits are used.
NMsIKETunMinorVer	237	1 byte	Binary	Minor version of the IKE protocol that is in use. Only the low-order 4 bits are used.
NMsIKETunPseudoRandomFunc	238	1 byte	Binary	Pseudo-random function that is used to seed keying material. The field can have one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_MD5 (38) • NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA1 (39) • NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256 (15) • NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_384 (16) • NMsec_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_512 (17) • NMsec_AUTH_AES128_XCBC (18)
NMsIKETunLocalAuthMethod	239	1 byte	Binary	The authentication method for the local endpoint. The field can have one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NMsec_IKETUN_PRESHAREDKEY (3) • NMsec_IKETUN_RSASIGNATURE (2) • NMsec_IKETUN_ECDSA_256 (4) • NMsec_IKETUN_ECDSA_384 (5) • NMsec_IKETUN_ECDSA_521 (6) • NMsec_IKETUN_DS (7)
NMsIKETunReauthInterval	240	4 bytes	Binary	Re-authentication interval. Indicates the number of seconds between re-authentication operations.
NMsIKETunReauthTime	244	4 bytes	Binary	Tunnel re-authentication time. Indicates the time at which the tunnel is re-authenticated, in UNIX format.
NMsIKETunGeneration	248	4 bytes	Binary	Tunnel generation number. The first IKE tunnel that has a particular tunnel ID is generation 1. Subsequent refreshes of this IKE tunnel will have the same tunnel ID but will have higher generation numbers.

Table 52. NMsecIKETunnel structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIKETunEncryptKeyLength	252	4 bytes	Binary	Encryption key length for variable-length algorithms, in bits. This value is 0 for encryption algorithms that have a fixed key length, such as DES and 3DES, and is a nonzero value for encryption algorithms that have a variable key length, such as AES-CBC. Result: Example values are 128 and 256.

- One section, NMsecIKETunStats, indicates various counters and statistics for the IKE tunnel. This section contains the following data.

Table 53. IKE tunnel statistics

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIKETunP2Current	0	4 bytes	Binary	Current count of active dynamic tunnels that are associated with this IKE tunnel.
NMsIKETunP2InProgress	4	4 bytes	Binary	Current count of pending or in-progress dynamic tunnels that are associated with this IKE tunnel.
NMsIKETunP2LclActSuccess	8	4 bytes	Binary	Cumulative count of successful dynamic tunnel activations that were initiated locally for this IKE tunnel.
NMsIKETunP2RmtActSuccess	12	4 bytes	Binary	Cumulative count of successful dynamic tunnel activations that were initiated remotely for this IKE tunnel.
NMsIKETunP2LclActFailure	16	4 bytes	Binary	Cumulative count of failed dynamic tunnel activations that were initiated locally for this IKE tunnel.
NMsIKETunP2RmtActFailure	20	4 bytes	Binary	Cumulative count of failed dynamic tunnel activations that were initiated remotely for this IKE tunnel.
NMsIKETunBytes	24	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of bytes that were protected by this IKE tunnel.
NMsIKETunP1Rexmit	32	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of retransmitted key exchange (phase 1) messages sent for this tunnel over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across TCP/IP restarts.
NMsIKETunP1Replay	40	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of replayed key exchange (phase 1) messages received for this tunnel over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across TCP/IP restarts.
NMsIPIKETunP2Rexmit	48	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of retransmitted QUICKMODE (phase 2) messages sent for this tunnel over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across TCP/IP restarts.
NMsIPIKEStatsP2Replay	56	8 bytes	Binary	Cumulative number of replayed QUICKMODE (phase 2) messages received for this tunnel over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across TCP/IP restarts.

- One variable-length section contains the contents of the local identity used to negotiate the IKE tunnel. Regardless of the type of the identity, the identity is expressed as an EBCDIC string. An IP address is returned in printable form. A key ID is returned as an EBCDIC string of hex values.

- One variable-length section contains the contents of the remote identity used to negotiate the IKE tunnel. Regardless of the identity's type, it is expressed as an EBCDIC string. An IP address is returned in printable form. A key ID is returned as an EBCDIC string of hex values.

NMsec_GET_IKETUNCASCADE

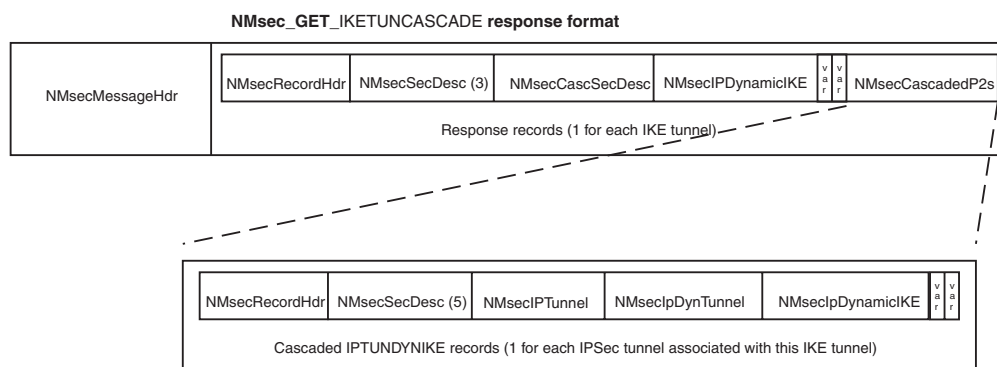


Figure 26. NMsec_GET_IKETUNCASCADE response format

For the requested stack, zero or more records are returned representing IKE security associations (phase 1 tunnels) used by IKE to negotiate IPsec security associations (phase 2 tunnels) for the given TCP/IP stack. The results are similar to the NMsec_GET_IKETUN request, except that cascaded phase 2 tunnel information is also included in the response. Each phase 2 IP tunnel associated with the given phase 1 IKE tunnel is reported in the result record. Each record contains the following sections:

- One section, NMsecIKETunnel, describes attributes of the IKE SA. The layout of this section is described in “NMsec_GET_IKETUN” on page 464.
- One section, NMsecIKETunStats, describes various counters and statistics for the IKE tunnel. The layout of this section is described in Table 53 on page 469.
- One variable-length section contains the contents of the local identity used to negotiate the IKE tunnel.
- One variable-length section contains the contents of the remote identity used to negotiate the IKE tunnel.
- One or zero cascaded record containers with a set of dynamic IPsec tunnel records, identified by a single cascading record descriptor in the record header. The records in this section describe the basic tunnel properties of each IPsec security association associated with this IKE tunnel. The format of these cascaded records is described in “NMsec_GET_IPTUNDYNIKE” on page 461.

NMsec_GET_IPINTERFACES

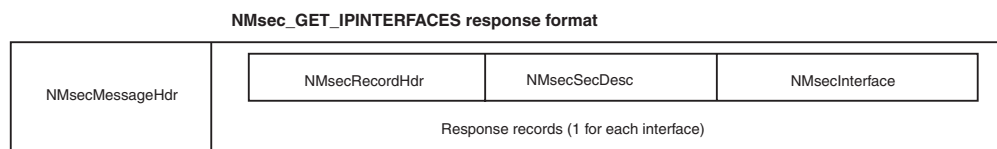


Figure 27. NMsec_GET_IPINTERFACES response format

Each record returned identifies an IP interface that the TCP/IP stack serves. Each record has a single section, NMsecInterface, that describes attributes of the IP interface. This section contains the following data.

Table 54. NMsecInterface structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsInterfaceName	0	16 bytes	EBCDIC	Interface name
NMsInterfaceAddr	16	16 bytes	Binary	IP address. If this is an IPv4 address, the last 4 bytes contain the address and the first 12 bytes contain zeros.
NMsInterfaceSecClass	32	1 byte	Binary	Security class
NMsIPv6	33, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	IP addressing mode. If set to 1, the interface is using an IPv6 address; otherwise, it is using IPv4.
NMsInterfaceActive	33, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	State indicator. If set to 1, the interface is active.
NMsInterfaceDVIPA	33, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	DVIPA indicator. If set to 1, the interface is a DVIPA.
NMsInterfaceRsvd1	33, bit 4	21 bits	Binary	Reserved. Must be set to 0.

NMsec_GET_IKENSINFO

NMsec_GET_IKENSINFO response format

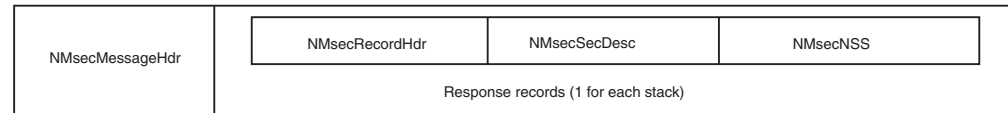


Figure 28. NMsec_GET_IKENSINFO response format

Each record returned describes the network security services (NSS) attributes for a given stack. Each record has a single section, NMsecNSS, that describes the NSS attributes of the stack. This section contains the following data described in Table 55.

Table 55. NMsec_GET_IKENSINFO structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsIKENSClientName	0	24 bytes	EBCDIC	The stack's NSS client name. The default format is <i>sysname_stackname</i> , where <i>sysname</i> is the client's MVS system name, and <i>stackname</i> is the TCP/IP job name of the stack that the client represents. However, clients can override this default form with any valid 24-character string. If the client is not configured to use an NSS server, this field contains blanks.
NMsIKENSStackName	24	8 bytes	EBCDIC	TCP/IP job name of the stack that the client represents.
NMsIKENSUserid	32	8 bytes	EBCDIC	User ID under which the client is registered with server. If the client is not configured to use an NSS server, this field contains blanks.
NMsIKENSServerSysName	40	8 bytes	EBCDIC	MVS system name of the system on which the NSS server is running. If the client is not configured to use an NSS server, this field contains blanks.
NMsIKENSSConfigured	48, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	Indicates whether this stack is configured to use an NSS server. If the value is set to 1, the stack is configured to use an NS server; otherwise, it is not.
NMsIKENSSvcSelCert	48, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Certificate services selected. If set to 1, the stack is configured for NSS certificate services.
NMsIKENSSvcEnblCert	48, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	Certificate services enabled. If set to 1, the stack is actively using NSS certificate services.
NMsIKENSSvcSelMgmt	48, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	Remote management services selected. If set to 1, the stack is configured for NSS remote management services.
NMsIKENSSvcEnblMgmt	48, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	Remote management services enabled. If set to 1, the stack is actively using NSS remote management services.
NMsIKENSIPv6	48, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	IP addressing mode. If set to 1, the client is using an IPv6 address. Otherwise, it is using IPv4. If the client is not configured to use an NSS server, this field is set to 0.

Table 55. NMsec_GET_IKENSINFO structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsiKENSServerConnectState	50	2 bytes	Binary	<p>NS server connection state. The field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_SERVERSTATUS_DISCONNECTED (0) The stack is disconnected from the NSS server.</p> <p>NMsec_SERVERSTATUS_CONNECTPENDING (1) Connection is pending. The stack has requested a connection to the NSS server but the request has not completed processing.</p> <p>NMsec_SERVERSTATUS_CONNECTED (2) The stack is connected to the NS server.</p> <p>NMsec_SERVERSTATUS_DISCONNECTPENDING (3) Disconnect is pending. The stack has requested that the connection be disconnected but the request has not completed processing.</p> <p>NMsec_SERVERSTATUS_UPDATEPENDING (4) Update is pending. The stack has dynamically reconfigured its authentication information or its requested NSS. The stack has requested a connection update but has not received a successful response from the NSS server.</p>
NMsiKENSClientAddr	52	16 bytes	Binary	The IPv4 or IPv6 source address of the client connection to the server. If this is an IPv4 address, the destination address is the last 4 bytes of this field, with the first 12 bytes containing zeros.
NMsiKENSServerAddr	68	16 bytes	Binary	The IPv4 or IPv6 destination address of the client connection to the server. If this is an IPv4 address, the destination address is the last 4 bytes of this field, with the first 12 bytes containing zeros.
NMsiKENSClientPort	84	2 bytes	Binary	The TCP source port of the client connection to the server.
NMsiKENSServerPort	86	2 bytes	Binary	The TCP destination port of the client connection to the server.
NMsiKENSConnTime	88	4 bytes	Binary	UNIX-format timestamp indicating when the client connected to the server.
NMsiKENSLastMsgTime	92	4 bytes	Binary	UNIX-format timestamp indicating when the last message was sent to the server.
NMsiKENSNumFailedReqs	96	8 bytes	Binary	Number of failed requests to server.
NMsiKENSClientAPIVersion	104	1 byte	Binary	<p>The version of the NSS client API that the NSS client is using.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NMsec_NSS_API_VERSION1 (1) - The level of NSS support that is available in z/OS version V1R9 and later. NMsec_NSS_API_VERSION2 (2) - The level of NSS support that is available in z/OS version V1R10 and later.
NMsiKENSServerAPIVersion	105	1 byte	Binary	<p>The version of the NSS client API that the connected NSS server supports.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value 0 indicates that this information is not currently available. NMsec_NSS_API_VERSION1 (1) - The level of NSS support that is available in z/OS version V1R9 and later. NMsec_NSS_API_VERSION2 (2) - The level of NSS support that is available in z/OS version V1R10 and later.
NMsiKENSClientRsvd2	106	2 bytes	Binary	Reserved

NMsec_LOAD_POLICY

This control request does not contain response records. Rather, the return code and reason code fields in the response message header contain the final status of the request. Because this control request causes IKED to manipulate the file system, a z/OS UNIX System Services I/O error might occur, which causes the return code to contain the error number value EIO. In this case, the reason code contains the error number value of the error condition. For further error diagnosis see z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes.

**NMsec_ACTIVATE_IPTUNMANUAL,
 NMsec_ACTIVATE_IPTUNDYN,
 NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IPTUNMANUAL,
 NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IPTUNDYN, NMsec_DEACTIVATE_IKETUN,
 NMsec_REFRESH_IPTUNDYN, NMsec_REFRESH_IKETUN**

One record is returned that indicates the response of the tunnel action request. A successful response from a tunnel control request indicates that the requested operation has been successfully initiated. Because IPSec tunnel activation, deactivation, and refresh requires an exchange of messages between IPSec peers, the final status of the operation can be determined later through a subsequent NMI request that returns the filter or tunnel data.

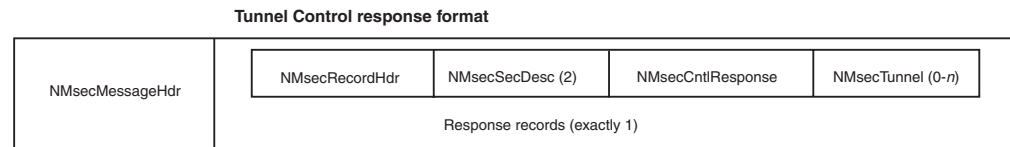


Figure 29. Tunnel control response format

For a request to activate or deactivate all tunnels of a given type, the response record contains the NMsecTunCntlResponse section, which is described in Table 56. For requests that indicate a specific tunnel, this section does not exist.

Table 56. NMsecTunCntlResponse structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsTunCRCCount	0	4 bytes	Binary	The number of tunnels processed. When the request is for all tunnels, this value is the number of the tunnels found.

When specific tunnels are requested, the response record contains one NMsecTunnel section for each of the tunnels. The sections are returned in the same order as specified in the request. For requests that operate on all tunnels of a given type, this section does not exist.

IPSec NMI initialization and termination messages

When a client successfully connects to the interface, the server sends an initialization message (a message with type NMsec_INIT) to the client. This message contains no records, but the return code and reason code are 0 to indicate successful connection completion. When the server closes the connection (this might be the result of error, IKED termination, or the client's closing of the socket), the server attempts to send a termination message (a message with type NMsec_TERM) to the client. This message contains no records, but the return code and reason code indicate the cause of the connection's termination.

IPSec NMI return and reason codes

When sending a request, the client application should set the message header fields NMsMRc (return code) and NMsMRsn (reason code) to 0. Upon return, the server sets these fields as follows to indicate the status of the request. This service uses the errno values defined by z/OS UNIX System Services.

Table 57. Return and reason codes

Return code (NMsMRc)	Reason code (NMsMRsn)	Description
0	0	No error
ENXIO	0	Requested TCP/IP stack does not exist or is not active. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send requests only for active TCP/IP stacks.
EOPNOTSUPP	0	Requested TCP/IP stack is not configured for IP security. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send requests only for TCP/IP stacks configured for IP security.
EINVAL	NMsRsnBadIdent (1)	Invalid message or record identifier supplied in message. System Action: Connection is closed. Response: Reissue the connection and send a correctly formatted message.
EINVAL	NMsRsnBadVersion (2)	Invalid version supplied in message header. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send a correctly formatted message.
EINVAL	NMsRsnBadType (3)	Unsupported or unknown message type supplied in message header. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send a supported message type.
EINVAL	NMsRsnExcessiveSize (4)	Excessive message size. System Action: Connection is closed. Response: Reissue the connection and send a correctly formatted message.
EINVAL	NMsRsnHdrSize (5)	Message header size is not valid. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send a message with the header size field set to the correct value.
EINVAL	NMsRsnMsgSize (6)	Message size is not valid. For example, the message might be too short, or the message size might be greater than the sum of its parts. System Action: Connection is closed. Response: Send a correctly formatted message.

Table 57. Return and reason codes (continued)

Return code (NMsMRc)	Reason code (NMsMRsn)	Description
EINVAL	NMsRsnReservedNonzero (7)	Reserved data in message header, record header, or record data is a nonzero value. Reserved fields must be set to 0 for compatibility with future versions of the interface. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send a message with reserved fields set to 0.
EINVAL	NMsRsnRecordLength (8)	Unrecognized record length supplied in message. Length does not correspond to known record data. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send a message with input filters of the correct length.
EINVAL	NMsRsnRecordCount (9)	Unsupported record count supplied in message. NMI requests currently support a maximum of twenty input filters. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send a message with the correct number of input filters.
EINVAL	NMsRsnSectionLength (10)	Unrecognized section length supplied in record. Length does not correspond to known section data. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send a message with correct input filters.
EINVAL	NMsRsnSectionCount (11)	Unrecognized section count supplied in record. NMI requests currently allow one section in an input filter record. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send a message with correct input filters.
EINVAL	NMsRsnFilterSpec (12)	The input filter specification indicates a combination of filter values that is unsupported for the message's request type. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send a message with a valid input filter specification for the message type.
EINVAL	NMsRsnFilterValue (13)	The input filter specification contains a value that is out of range. System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open. Response: Send a message with correct input filter values.

Table 57. Return and reason codes (continued)

Return code (NMsMRc)	Reason code (NMsMRsn)	Description
EINVAL	NMsRsnManTypeConflict (14)	<p>Manual tunnel activation and deactivation requests for multiple tunnels must contain uniform tunnel specifications: either tunnel IDs or tunnel names. The request contained a mixture of tunnel names and tunnel IDs.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Separate manual tunnel names and tunnel IDs into different requests.</p>
EINVAL	NMsRsnPolicySource (15)	<p>The policy source value in the policy load request is not valid.</p> <p>System Action: No action is required.</p> <p>Response: Send a message with a valid NMsecPolSrcSource value.</p>
EACCES	0	<p>Access denied to the requested resource.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Administrator Response: Permit user to security resource.</p>
ENOMEM	0	<p>Insufficient storage available in the server to process the request.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Increase the REGION size for the IKE daemon, or send a message with a narrower set of input filters to limit the response.</p>
ENOMEM	NMsRsnTooManyConns (1)	<p>The NMI thread is already using its maximum number of 50 connections and cannot accept any more.</p> <p>System Action: Connection is not opened and the request is failed.</p> <p>Response: Try the request again later.</p>
EIO	(z/OS UNIX System Services Errno)	<p>A file system I/O error occurred. The reason code contains the value of the errno that describes the error.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but the connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Diagnose the z/OS UNIX System Services Errno using z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes.</p>

Network security services (NSS) network management NMI

z/OS Communications Server network security services (NSS) server provides an AF_UNIX socket interface through which network management applications can manage IP filtering and IPSec on remote NSS IPSec clients, or monitor NSS clients that are connected to the local NSS server. This interface is available only through the NSS server and should be used by network management applications that

monitor and control multiple systems through a single point of control. Applications can perform the following functions using this interface:

- Issue monitoring or control requests through the NSS server to specified NSS IPSec clients. The NSS server routes all monitoring and control requests (described in “Local IPSec NMI” on page 418) to NSS IPSec clients, with the exception of the NMsec_GET_STACKINFO and NMsec_GET_IKENSINFO requests. Routing occurs only if the NSS IPSec client is connected to the NSS server at the time the request is made.
- Request information about one or all of the NSS clients that are currently connected to the NSS server, either for a specified discipline or for all disciplines.

A client network management application requests information and initiates control operations by sending specific requests over an AF_UNIX stream socket connection to the NSS server. If necessary, the request is then redirected to the specified NSS IPSec client, which later responds with the requested data or the results of the requested operation. The response information is then returned to the application directly over the AF_UNIX connection. For most control requests, a successful response indicates that the operation was successfully initiated, but that it is still in progress. You can determine the final status of the control operation later by issuing a subsequent monitoring request for the effected object.

Network security services NMI: Configuring the interface

Access to the network security services (NSS) server's network management interface is controlled through RACF (or an equivalent external security manager product) resource definitions in the SERVAUTH class. Most of these resource names contain the NSS client's name. The client name is defined by the client.

- For an NSS IPSec client, the default value of a client name takes the form *sysname_stackname*, where the *sysname* value is the MVS system name of the client, and the *stackname* value is the TCP/IP stack name that it represents. You can override the *clientname* value in the client's IKE daemon configuration file on the NssStackConfig statement or in the IBM Configuration Assistant NSS Perspective on the Client IPSec Settings tab.
- For an NSS XMLAppliance client, the default value of a client name is left up to the client application's implementation.

Tip: When you override the *clientname* value for an NSS IPSec client, ensure that the name you define does not match the name of an existing NSS client on the NSS server system. If the names match, users with authority to manage IP security on that system also gain authority to remotely manage the NSS client, because the SERVAUTH resource names are identical.

The z/OS system administrator can restrict access to NSS network management interfaces as follows:

- Access to remote NSS IPSec client monitoring functions (those that request information only from an NSS IPSec client through the NSS server) within this interface can be restricted by defining a RACF (or equivalent external security manager product) resource EZB.NETMGMT.*sysname.clientname*.IPSEC.DISPLAY in the SERVAUTH class (where *sysname* represents the MVS system name where the interface is being invoked, and *clientname* is the name of the NSS IPSec client).
- Access to the remote NSS IPSec client control functions (those that take some action) is controlled through the EZB.NETMGMT.*sysname.clientname*.IPSEC.CONTROL resource (where *sysname*

represents the MVS system name where the interface is being invoked, and *clientname* is the name of the NSS IPSec client).

- Access to NSS server monitoring functions (those that request information only about the server itself) is controlled through the resource `EZB.NETMGMT.sysname.sysname.NSS.DISPLAY` in the `SERVAUTH` class (where the *sysname* value represents the MVS system name where the interface is being invoked).

Requirement: For applications that use the interface, the MVS user ID must be permitted to the defined resource. Additionally, permitted client applications must have permission to enter the `/var/sock` directory and to write to the `/var/sock/nss` socket. Ensure that the NSSD OMVS user ID has write access to the `/var/sock` directory (or ensure that it has permission to create this directory).

Guideline: If you are developing a feature for a product to be used by other parties, include instructions in your documentation indicating that administrators must define and give appropriate permission to the given security resource to use that feature.

Network security services NMI: Connecting to the server

For an application to use this interface, it must connect to the `AF_UNIX` stream socket that is provided by the NSS server for this interface. The socket path name is `/var/sock/nss`. Either the Language Environment C/C++ API or the UNIX System Services BPX services can be used to create `AF_UNIX` sockets and connect to this service.

When an application connects to the socket, the server sends an initialization message to the client application. When the NSS server closes a client connection (reasons for doing so include severe errors in the format of data requests sent by the application to the server, or NSS server termination), the NSS server attempts to send a termination message to the client before closing the connection. Both the initialization and termination messages match those used by the IKE daemon (see “IPSec NMI request/response format” on page 421).

Network security services NMI request and response format

The NSS server supports a message format that is almost identical to that used by the IKE daemon for local IPSec monitoring and control (see “Local IPSec NMI” on page 418). Like the local monitoring/control interface, these messages are exchanged over an `AF_UNIX` socket using a request-response model.

The only difference between the NSS and IPSec NMI message format is that when an NMI message is sent to the NSS server, the `NMsMTarget` string in the message header identifies the remote NSS client to which the request is directed. Use the *clientname* field of the target NSS client in the `NMsMTarget` string, padded on the right with blanks. You can obtain the *clientname* values of each client connected to the NSS server by issuing the `NMsec_GET_CLIENTINFO` request. The `NMsMTarget` field can be set to blanks for an `NMsec_GET_CLIENTINFO` request. If this field is set to blanks for any other request, the request is rejected with an appropriate error code in the reply header.

Restriction: An NMI request is redirected to an NSS client only if that client has selected the remote management service and is enabled for that service.

Network security services NMI request messages

The NSS server supports all of the request messages described for the IKE daemon except for the NMsec_GET_STACKINFO and NMsec_GET_IKENSINFO requests (see “Local IPSec NMI” on page 418). In addition, the NSS server also supports the NMsec_GET_CLIENTINFO request message.

The NMsec_GET_CLIENTINFO request is a monitoring request that obtains a list of NSS clients that are currently connected to the NSS server and summary information about each client. This request allows zero or more input filtering records that specify client discipline type. If the NMsmTarget field in the message header is blank, then information for all of the currently connected clients is returned. If a client name is specified in the NMsmTarget field, then information for only that client is returned if the client is connected. If the specified client is not connected, the request fails with an ENXIO return code. Access to this function is controlled through the EZB.NETMGMT.*sysname.sysname*.NSS.DISPLAY resource definition in the SERVAUTH class.

Network security services NMI response messages

The NSS server supports all of the response messages described for the IKE daemon in “Local IPSec NMI” on page 418 except for the NMsec_GET_STACKINFO and NMsec_GET_IKENSINFO responses. In addition, the NSS server also supports the NMsec_GET_CLIENTINFO response message:

NMsec_GET_CLIENTINFO

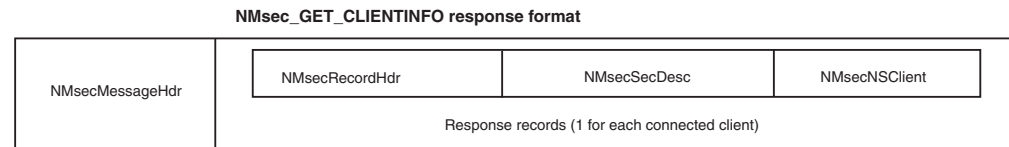


Figure 30. NMsec_GET_CLIENTINFO response format

Each record returned identifies and describes a single NSS client. Each record has a single section, NMsecNSClient, which contains the following data.

Table 58. NMsecNSClient structure

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsNSClientName	0	24 bytes	EBCDIC	The name of the NSS client. For z/OS clients, the default format is <i>sysname_stackname</i> , where <i>sysname</i> is the z/OS system name, and <i>stackname</i> is the TCP/IP job name. z/OS clients can override this default form with any valid 24-character string. For non z/OS clients, the format of the client name is determined by the client.
NMsNSClientSysName	24	8 bytes	EBCDIC	This field contains the NSS client's system name. Each NSS client provides this value to the NSS server at connection time. For z/OS NSS clients, this field contains the client's z/OS system name. For other clients, this field can contain a system identifier such as the first 8 bytes of their system's host name.
NMsNSClientStackName	32	8 bytes	EBCDIC	This field contains the NSS client's stack name. Each NSS client provides this value to the NSS server at connection time.
NMsNSClientUserid	40	8 bytes	EBCDIC	The user ID under which the client is registered.
NMsNSClientClientAddress	48	16 bytes	Binary	The IPv4 or IPv6 address from which the client is connected. If this is an IPv4 address, it is in the last 4 bytes of this field, with the first 12 containing zeros

Table 58. NMsecNSClient structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsNSClientServerAddress	64	16 bytes	Binary	The IPv4 or IPv6 address on which the NSS server is communicating with the client. If this is an IPv4 address, it is in the last 4 bytes of this field, with the first 12 containing zeros.
NMsNSClientClientPort	80	2 bytes	Binary	The client's local TCP port over which the client is communicating with the server.
NMsNSClientServerPort	82	2 bytes	Binary	The TCP port over which the NSS server is communicating with the NSS client.
NMsNSClientSvcSelCert	84, bit 0	1 bit	Binary	Used in conjunction with the NMsNSClientDiscipline field to indicate which type of certificate service, if any, is selected. If the NMsNSClientDiscipline field is set to NMsec_DISCIPLINE_IPSEC, this field indicates whether the IPsec certificate service is selected. If the NMsNSClientDiscipline field is set to NMsec_DISCIPLINE_XMLAPP, this field indicates whether the XMLAppliance certificate service is selected.
NMsNSClientSvcEnblCert	84, bit 1	1 bit	Binary	Used in conjunction with the NMsNSClientDiscipline field to indicate which type of certificate service, if any, is enabled. If the NMsNSClientDiscipline field is set to NMsec_DISCIPLINE_IPSEC, this field indicates whether the IPsec certificate service is enabled. When the NMsNSClientDiscipline field is set to NMsec_DISCIPLINE_XMLAPP, this field indicates whether the XMLAppliance certificate service is enabled.
NMsNSClientSvcSelMgmt	84, bit 2	1 bit	Binary	The IPsec Network Management Service is selected.
NMsNSClientSvcEnblMgmt	84, bit 3	1 bit	Binary	The IPsec Network Management Service is enabled.
NMsNSClientIPv6	84, bit 4	1 bit	Binary	IP addressing mode. If set to 1, the client and server are using IPv6 addresses; otherwise, they are using IPv4.
NMsNSClientSvcSelPrivKey	84, bit 5	1 bit	Binary	XMLAppliance private key service is selected.
NMsNSClientSvcEnblPrivKey	84, bit 6	1 bit	Binary	XMLAppliance private key service is enabled.
NMsNSClientSvcSelSAF	84, bit 7	1 bit	Binary	XMLAppliance SAF access service is selected.
NMsNSClientSvcEnblSAF	84, bit 8	1 bit	Binary	XMLAppliance SAF access service is enabled.
NMsNSClientRsvd1	84, bit 9	7 bits	Binary	Reserved

Table 58. NMsecNSClient structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsNSClientConnectState	86	2 bytes	Binary	<p>Client connection state. The field can have one of the following values:</p> <p>NMsec_CLIENTSTATUS_CONNECTPENDING (0x0001) Connection is pending. The initial TCP connection has been completed, but the ConnectClientReqToSrv request has not yet been successfully processed. The client's name and access rights cannot be determined until after the ConnectClientReqToSrv request has been processed.</p> <p>NMsec_CLIENTSTATUS_CONNECTED (0x0002) The client is connected to the server.</p> <p>NMsec_CLIENTSTATUS_DISCONNECTPENDING (0x0003) Disconnect is pending. The client is still in the NSS server's tables, but no more requests from that client are processed. The server is in the process of cleaning up after the client and removing the data from the server tables. The application enters this state under one of the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The client's user ID authorization fails during the processing of a ConnectClientReqToSrv request. • A DisconnectClientReqToSrv request is received from the client. • The TCP/IP connection to the client was terminated or was lost. <p>NMsec_CLIENTSTATUS_UPDATEPENDING (0x0004) Update is pending. The client authorization information or selected services have been reconfigured at the client but the UpdateClientInfoReqToSrv request has not completed processing.</p>
NMsNSClientConnTime	88	4 bytes	Binary	UNIX-format timestamp indicating when the client connected to the server.
NMsNSClientLastMsgTime	92	4 bytes	Binary	UNIX-format timestamp indicating when the last message was received at the server from the client.
NMsNSClientNumreqSigCreate	96	8 bytes	Binary	For NSS IPSec clients, the number of create signature requests that have been received from the client. For NSS XMLAppliance clients, this number is 0.
NMsNSClientNumreqSigVerify	104	8 bytes	Binary	For NSS IPSec clients, the number of verify signature requests that have been received from the client. For NSS XMLAppliance clients, this number is 0.
NMsNSClientNumreqCACacheRefresh	112	8 bytes	Binary	For NSS IPSec clients, the number of CA cache refreshes that have been requested by the client. For NSS XMLAppliance clients, this number is 0.
NMsNSClientNumNMIForward	120	8 bytes	Binary	For NSS IPSec clients, the number of NMI requests that have been forwarded to the client by the server. For NSS XMLAppliance clients, this number is 0.
NMsNSClientNumreqCertSvc	128	8 bytes	Binary	The number of XMLAppliance certificate service requests made by the client.
NMsNSClientNumreqPrivKeySvc	136	8 bytes	Binary	The number of XMLAppliance private key service requests made by the client.
NMsNSClientNumreqSAFSvc	144	8 bytes	Binary	The number of XMLAppliance SAF access service requests made by the client.

Table 58. NMsecNSClient structure (continued)

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
NMsNSClientAPIVersion	152	1 byte	Binary	The version of the NSS client API that the NSS client is using. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NMsec_NSS_API_VERSION1 (0x01) - The level of NSS support that is available in z/OS version V1R9 and later. NMsec_NSS_API_VERSION2 (0x02) - The level of NSS support that is available in z/OS version V1R10 and later. NMsec_NSS_API_VERSION3 (0x03) - The level of NSS support that is available in z/OS version V1R11 and later.
NMsNSClientDiscipline	153	1 byte	Binary	NSS discipline: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NMsec_DISCIPLINE_IPSEC (0x01) - Indicates an NSS IPsec client. NMsec_DISCIPLINE_XMLAPP (0x02) - Indicates an NSS XMLAppliance client.
NMsNSClientRsvd2	154	2 bytes	Binary	Reserved

Network security services NMI initialization and termination messages

When a network management application successfully connects to the interface, the server sends an initialization message (a message with type NMsec_INIT) to the client. This message contains no records, but the return code and reason code are 0 to indicate successful connection completion.

When the server closes the connection (the connection can close as a result of an error, NSSD terminating, or the application's closing of the socket), the server attempts to send a termination message (a message with type NMsec_TERM) to the client. This message contains no records, but the return code and reason code indicate the cause of the connection's termination.

Network security services NMI return and reason codes

When sending a request, the client application should set the message header fields NMsMRc (return code) and NMsMRsn (reason code) to 0. Upon return, the server sets these fields as follows to indicate the status of the request. For more information about return codes and reason codes, see Overview of diagnosing NSS server problems in z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide.

Table 59. Request return and reason codes

Return code (NMsMRc)	Reason code (NMsMRsn)	Description
0	0	No error.
ENXIO (138)	0	The requested NSS client is not connected. System Action: Request is failed but the connection remains open. Response: Send requests for active NSS clients only.

Table 59. Request return and reason codes (continued)

Return code (NMsMRc)	Reason code (NMsMRsn)	Description
EOPNOTSUPP (1112)	0	<p>The requested NSS client is not enabled for remote monitoring.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send requests only for NSS clients that are enabled for remote monitoring. Otherwise, configure and permit the given NSS client for remote monitoring.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnBadIdent (1)	<p>Invalid message or record identifier supplied in message.</p> <p>System Action: Connection is closed.</p> <p>Response: Reissue the connection and send a correctly formatted message.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnBadVersion (2)	<p>Invalid version supplied in message header.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send a correctly formatted message.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnBadType (3)	<p>Unsupported or unknown message type supplied in message header.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send a supported message type.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnExcessiveSize (4)	<p>Excessive message size.</p> <p>System Action: Connection is closed.</p> <p>Response: Reissue the connection and send a correctly formatted message.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnHdrSize (5)	<p>Message header size is invalid.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send a message with the header size field set to the correct value.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnMsgSize (6)	<p>Message size is invalid. For example, the message might be too short, or the message size might be greater than the sum of its parts.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send a correctly formatted message.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnReservedNonzero (7)	<p>Reserved data in message header, record header, or record data specifies a nonzero value. Reserved fields must be set to 0 for compatibility with future versions of the interface.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send a message with reserved fields set to 0.</p>

Table 59. Request return and reason codes (continued)

Return code (NMsMRc)	Reason code (NMsMRsn)	Description
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnRecordLength (8)	<p>Unrecognized record length supplied in message. Length does not correspond to known record data.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send a message with input filters of the correct length.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnRecordCount (9)	<p>Unsupported record count supplied in message. NMI requests currently support a maximum of 20 input filters.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send a message with the correct number of input filters.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnSectionLength (10)	<p>Unrecognized section length supplied in record. Length does not correspond to known section data.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send a message with correct input filters.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnSectionCount (11)	<p>Unrecognized section count supplied in record. NMI requests currently allow one section in an input filter record.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send a message with correct input filters.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnFilterSpec (12)	<p>The input filter specification indicates a combination of filter values that is unsupported for the message's request type.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send a message with a valid input filter specification for the message type.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnFilterValue (13)	<p>The input filter specification contains a value that is out of range.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Send a message with correct input filter values.</p>

Table 59. Request return and reason codes (continued)

Return code (NMsMRc)	Reason code (NMsMRsn)	Description
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnManTypeConflict(14)	<p>Manual tunnel activation and deactivation requests for multiple tunnels must contain uniform tunnel specifications: either tunnel IDs or tunnel names. The request contained a mixture of tunnel names and tunnel IDs.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Separate manual tunnel names and tunnel IDs into different requests.</p>
EINVAL (121)	NMsRsnPolicySource (15)	<p>The policy source value in the policy load request is invalid.</p> <p>System Action: NO action is required.</p> <p>Response: Send a message with a valid NMsecPolSrcSource value.</p>
EACCESS (111)	0	<p>Access denied to the requested resource.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Administrator Response: Permit the user to the security resource.</p>
EACCESS (111)	0	<p>Insufficient storage available in the server to process the request.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Increase the REGION size for the IKE daemon, or send a message with a narrower set of input filters to limit the response.</p>
ENOMEM (132)	NMsRsnTooManyConns (1)	<p>The NMI thread is already using its maximum number of 50 connections and cannot accept any more.</p> <p>System Action: Connection is not opened and the request is failed.</p> <p>Response: Try the request again later.</p>
ENOMEM (132)	NMsRsnNSClient (2)	<p>Insufficient storage available in the NSS client to process the request.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Increase the REGION size for the NSS client, or send a message with a narrower set of input filters to limit the response.</p>
ETIMEDOUT (1127)	NMsRsnNSClient (2)	<p>Response message was not received from the NSS client in sufficient time.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Resend the request message to the server.</p>

Table 59. Request return and reason codes (continued)

Return code (NMsMRc)	Reason code (NMsMRsn)	Description
EIO (122)	(z/OS UNIX System Services Errno)	<p>A file system I/O error occurred. The reason code contains the errno value that describes the error.</p> <p>System Action: Request is failed but connection remains open.</p> <p>Response: Diagnose the z/OS UNIX System Services Errno using z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes.</p>
EMVSERR (157)	0	<p>A call to an MVS service failed or an internal NSSD error has occurred.</p> <p>System Action: Request fails but connection remains open. A message appears in the MVS system log with additional diagnostic information.</p> <p>Response: Contact IBM service.</p>

Real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI (EZBRCIFR)

The real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI is a callable NMI that provides real-time TCP/IP stack data to network management applications based on filters that are set by an application trace instance. Each application can use the NMI to open multiple trace instances and set unique filters for each trace instance to obtain the desired data. Filters can be set for the following trace types:

- Data trace
- Packet trace

The application will receive information about real-time data that is lost. The information is provided in the form of lost trace records. See “Lost records” on page 520 for detailed information about these trace records. In contrast, the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI provides real-time data based on the global settings for the TCP/IP stack and the applications are not notified of lost data. The real-time data that matches the application filters is provided in trace records. These trace records are similar to the trace records that are provided by the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI.

As part of collecting the real-time data for the applications, the NMI uses 64-bit shared storage that it shares with the application address space. The NMI also uses 64-bit common storage that the TCP/IP address space owns.

64-bit shared storage

The 64-bit shared storage is used as a staging buffer between a TCP/IP stack and a trace instance to store the real-time data as trace records, until the trace instance requests the records. The amount of 64-bit shared storage is limited by the HVSHARE parameter in member IEASYSxx of PARMLIB. To use this NMI, some 64-bit shared memory storage must be configured on the HVSHARE parameter.

64-bit common storage

This storage is used as a collection buffer for the real-time data. The NMI allocates 64 MB of storage for this buffer. The NMI uses the collection buffer to store trace records for all applications that are using the NMI. The trace records are then copied to the staging buffer for each application

trace instance whose filters match the data in the trace record. The amount of 64-bit common storage is limited by the HVCOMMON parameter in member IEASYSxx of PARMLIB. To use this NMI, 64-bit common memory storage must be configured on the HVCOMMON parameter. You can use the **DISPLAY TCPIP,,STOR** command to see the amount of 64-bit common storage that all functions use in the TCP/IP address space.

You can use the **DISPLAY TCPIP,,TRACE** command to display information about the applications that use the NMI and information about the resources that the NMI uses.

In order for applications to be able to access the real-time data, you must define new System Authorization Facility (SAF) profiles in the SERVAUTH class and authorize the user IDs of the applications to the profiles.

The real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI supports several requests that are used to obtain the real-time data. The following topics describe the details for enabling applications to use the NMI, for invoking the requests, and for processing the request output:

- “Real-time control NMI: Overview”
- “Real-time control NMI: Configuration and enablement” on page 489
- “Real-time control NMI: Invoking the requests” on page 490
- “Real-time control NMI: Requests” on page 495

Real-time control NMI: Overview

The real-time data is stored in the form of trace records in the staging buffer that is shared between the application trace instance and the TCP/IP stack. To obtain the trace records, a network management application invokes the NMI requests in the following order:

- **RCCOpen**

This request creates a trace instance and returns a token to the application. The token represents this trace instance. The request verifies the application access to the security product resource profile for the request. This request also creates a 64-bit shared storage area for the NMI to use as a staging buffer on behalf of the application.

Before invoking the RCCOpen request, you must decide how you want to access the trace records. The trace records can be accessed in two modes:

- Locate mode

If you use locate mode, you can access the trace records directly in the staging buffer. Because the staging buffer is comprised of 64-bit storage, your application must be running in AMODE64 to access the records.

- Move mode

If you use move mode, the trace records are copied to an output buffer that you provide when you invoke the RCCGetRecords request.

Rule: If you decide to use locate mode, you must indicate this in the input to the RCCOpen request and this setting cannot be modified later. The setting can be changed only by closing and reopening the trace instance.

You must also decide whether you want to use an ECB to wait for trace records to become available. If you don't use an ECB, you can use the RCCGetRecords request in one of the following ways:

- You can specify a wait time value on the RCCGetRecords request.

- Your application can invoke the RCCGetRecords request until trace records are available.

Rules:

- If you decide to use an ECB in conjunction with obtaining trace records, the ECB address must be specified in the input to the RCCOpen request and this setting cannot be modified later. The setting can be changed only by closing and reopening the trace instance.
- The specified ECB is posted only when the trace is active and the records are being written to the trace instance staging buffer. If the trace is stopped, the ECB is not posted.

- **RCCSetFilters**

This request sets the trace types for which the application wants to collect real-time data and sets trace filters and options for each trace type. Currently the only trace types that are supported are packet trace and data trace. The request verifies that the application has access to the security product resource profiles for the trace types that are specified in the request.

- **RCCStart**

This request causes TCP/IP to start collecting real-time data for the application based on the filters and options for the trace instance.

- **RCCGetRecords**

This request enables the application to obtain the requested real-time data. If locate mode was requested as input to the RCCOpen request, the starting address and length of the real-time data in the staging buffer are returned to the application. If move mode is in effect, the real-time data is copied to an application-supplied buffer.

- **RCCStop**

This request causes TCP/IP to stop collecting real-time data for the application.

- **RCCClose**

This request closes the trace instance that is specified by the input token. The staging buffer is also freed for the trace instance.

Rules:

- All of the NMI requests after RCCOpen, except for the RCCGetRecords request, must be invoked from the same address space and task as that of the invoker of the RCCOpen request; otherwise, the NMI request fails. Applications cannot invoke these subsequent requests from a forked process. These subsequent requests must be invoked under the same user ID as that of the invoker of the RCCOpen request.
- The RCCGetRecords request can be invoked from **any** task in the same address space as the invoker of the RCCOpen request, but must be invoked under the same user ID as that of the invoker of the RCCOpen request. The RCCGetRecords request cannot be invoked concurrently from more than one task.

See “Real-time control NMI: Requests” on page 495 for detailed information about invoking each NMI request.

Application abend exit

After the RCCOpen request is successfully processed, your application is associated with a specific TCP/IP stack. If this TCP/IP stack is stopped, your

application task might be terminated with an ABEND422. You can provide an abend exit for this abend.

Disablement of the NMI

If certain error conditions occur, the NMI is disabled. Message EZD2014I is issued to the console indicating the cause of the disablement. The **DISPLAY TCPIP, ,TRACE** command output also indicates that the NMI is disabled. If your application receives a return code of ETCPERR and a reason code of JrDisabled, this indicates that the NMI is disabled. If your application has an open trace instance, the application should invoke the RCCClose request to close the trace instance. The TCP/IP stack must be recycled to reset the disabled condition.

Real-time control NMI: Configuration and enablement

This section provides information about TCP/IP stack configuration for the NMI and information about the security product requirements to permit an application to use the NMI.

TCP/IP stack configuration

There is no TCP/IP stack configuration that is required to enable the NMI.

SAF resource names for NMI resources

Use SAF resource profiles to control application access to the NMI requests and to the real-time data. The profiles are defined in the SERVAUTH class. You must give the user ID of the application READ access to each resource that you want the application to use. The resource names have the format

EZB.TRCCTL.*sysname.tcpname.identifier* or
EZB.TRCSEC.*sysname.tcpname.identifier*, where:

- *sysname* is the MVS system name where the TCP/IP stack is running.
- *tcpname* is the TCP/IP stack job name.
- *identifier* is the identifier that is associated with the specific request.

Restriction: You must define the SAF resource profiles for the NMI. If profiles protecting these resources are not defined, no application is authorized to invoke the NMI requests or obtain the real-time data.

The following resource names are supported:

- **EZB.TRCCTL.*sysname.tcpname*.OPEN**

This resource name applies to the RCCOpen request. In order for the application to invoke an RCCOpen request, the application user ID must be authorized to the resource profile.

- **EZB.TRCCTL.*sysname.tcpname*.PKTTRACE**

This resource name applies to the RCCSetFilters request for the packet trace type. In order for the application to invoke an RCCSetFilters request for the packet trace type, the application user ID must be authorized to the resource profile.

- **EZB.TRCSEC.*sysname.tcpname*.IPSEC**

This resource name applies to the RCCSetFilters request for the packet trace type. In order for the application to set the filter flag to obtain IPsec cleartext data, the application user ID must be authorized to the resource profile.

- **EZB.TRCCTL.*sysname.tcpname*.DATTRACE**

This resource name applies to the RCCSetFilters request for the data trace type. In order for the application to invoke an RCCSetFilters request for the data trace type, the application user ID must be authorized to the resource profile.

- **EZB.TRCSEC.sysname.tcpname.ATTLS**

This resource name applies to the RCCSetFilters request for the data trace type. In order for the application to set the filter flag to obtain AT-TLS cleartext data, the application user ID must be authorized to the resource profile.

Real-time control NMI: Invoking the requests

Use the EZBRCIFR interface to invoke the NMI requests. This section lists the requirements for invoking the NMI requests and describes the invocation and parameters that are used for the EZBRCIFR interface.

Restriction: If the NMI requests are invoked on an MVS release that does not support the NMI, an ABEND019 occurs and the request terminates.

Considerations for C/C++ applications

If you create a C/C++ application that invokes the NMI requests, ensure that the SYS1.CSSLIB data set is included in the search path during the program bind step when you create the executable program for your application. This ensures that the correct NMI interface programs are included in your executable program.

Requirements

Table 60 identifies the requirements for invoking the NMI requests.

Table 60. Requirements to invoke the NMI requests

	Requirements
Minimum authorization	<p>Authorization depends on the request that is invoked:</p> <p>RCCOpen The user ID of the caller must be permitted to the SAF profile for this request.</p> <p>RCCSetFilters The user ID of the caller must be permitted to the SAF resource profile for the trace type for which filter structures have been specified as input to the request. In addition to this requirement, the address space, task, and user ID of the caller must match those that were in effect when the RCCOpen request was invoked.</p> <p>RCCStart The address space, task, and user ID of the caller must match those that were in effect when the RCCOpen request was invoked.</p> <p>RCCGetRecords The address space and user ID of the caller must match those that were in effect when the RCCOpen request was invoked.</p> <p>RCCStop The address space, task, and user ID of the caller must match those that were in effect when the RCCOpen request was invoked.</p> <p>RCCClose The address space, task, and user ID of the caller must match those that were in effect when the RCCOpen request was invoked.</p>
Dispatchable unit mode	Task
Cross memory mode	PASN=SASN=HASN
AMODE	31-bit or 64-bit
ASC mode	Primary
Interrupt status	Enabled for I/O and external interrupts
Locks	Not applicable
Control parameters	Must be in an addressable area in the primary address space and must be accessible using the execution key of the caller

EZBRCIFR invocation format

For C/C++ callers, invoke the EZBRCIFR interface as shown in the following example:

```
EZBRCIFR(&RequestResponseBuffer,
         &RequestResponseBufferLength,
         &ReturnValue,
         &ReturnCode,
         &ReasonCode);
```


For assembler callers, invoke the EZBRCIFR interface as shown in the following example:

```
Name      EZBRCIFR RequestResponseBuffer,          X
           RequestResponseBufferLength,            X
           ReturnValue,                             X
           ReturnCode,                             X
           ReasonCode,                             X
           MF=(E,Plist)
```

Input registers

Before you invoke the EZBRCIFR interface, you do not need to place any information into any register unless you are using register notation for a particular parameter or you are using the register as a base register.

EZBRCIFR parameters

RequestResponseBuffer
Supplied parameter.

Type: Character
Length: Variable

The name of the storage area that contains the input structures for a request. The input must be in the format of a request header structure (RCCHheader) that is followed by one or more input structures that are specific to the request. Table 61 shows the files in which the structures that are used for the requests are defined.

Table 61. Request structure definition files

File name	Language and type	Installed location
EZBRCIFA	Assembler macro	SEZANMAC
EZBRCIFC	C/C++ header	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include file system directory

Rule: For C/C++ applications, the LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option must be specified because of the definition of anonymous unions in header file EZBRCIFC.

See “Real-time control NMI: Requests” on page 495 for a description of the input structures for each request.

RequestResponseBufferLength
Supplied parameter.

Type: Integer
Length: Fullword

The name of a fullword that contains the length of all the input structures in *RequestResponseBuffer*.

ReturnValue
Returned parameter.

Type: Integer

Length: Fullword

The name of a fullword in which the EZBRCIFR interface returns one of the following values:

- 0 The request is successful.
- 1 The request is not successful.

ReturnCode
Returned parameter.

Type: Integer
Length: Fullword

The name of a fullword in which the EZBRCIFR interface stores the return code (errno). The EZBRCIFR interface returns the *ReturnCode* value only if the *ReturnValue* value is -1. Table 62 provides all the common return codes. Return codes that are specific to each request are provided under the request. See z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes for a description of the return codes.

ReasonCode
Returned parameter.

Type: Integer
Length: Fullword

The name of a fullword in which the EZBRCIFR interface stores the reason code (errnojr). The EZBRCIFR interface returns the *ReasonCode* value only if the *ReturnValue* value is -1. The *ReasonCode* value further qualifies the *ReturnCode* value. Table 62 provides all the reason codes for the common return codes. Reason codes that are specific to each request are provided under the request. See z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes for a description of the reason codes.

Common EZBRCIFR return and reason codes

The following return and reason codes are common to all the requests.

Table 62. Common EZBRCIFR Return values, return codes, and reason codes

Return code	Return code value	Reason code	Reason code value	Meaning
EACCES	0111 (X'06F')	JRSAFNotAuthorized	00220 (X'00DC')	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The user ID of the caller is not authorized to the resource profile for the request. The caller is running in AMODE 24.
EACCES	0111 (X'06F')	JRNotSRBSyscall	01013 (X'03F5')	The caller is running in SRB mode.
EAGAIN	0112 (X'070')	JRTCPNotUp	29215 (X'721F')	The target TCP/IP stack was not active.
EFAULT	0118 (X'076')	JRReadUserStorageFailed	00447 (X'01BF')	A program check occurred while copying input parameters, or while copying input data from the <i>RequestResponseBuffer</i> .

Table 62. Common EZBRCIFR Return values, return codes, and reason codes (continued)

Return code	Return code value	Reason code	Reason code value	Meaning
EFAULT	0118 (X'076')	JRWriteUserStorageFailed	00448 (X'01C0')	A program check occurred while copying output parameters, or while copying output data to the <i>RequestResponseBuffer</i> .
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JRJobNameNotValid	01307 (X'051B')	The NMI could not find the TCP/IP stack that was associated with the trace instance. Verify that the input token in field RCHRToken in the RCCHeader is correct.
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JRInvalidValue	29460 (X'7314')	A problem occurred with the input parameters or structures. This return and reason code is set for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One of the input parameters was not provided. An incorrect input token is in the RCHRToken field of the RCCHeader structure. The RCHRNum field in the RCCHeader structure is incorrect for the request.
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JrOutOfSequence	29544 (X'7368')	Request out of sequence. A request was invoked for a trace instance for which RCCClose processing had been attempted, but the RCCClose processing did not complete successfully. Issue RCCOpen to open a new trace instance.
EMVSERR	0157 (X'09D')	JRSyscallAbend	00301 (X'012D')	An abend occurred in a system call.
EMVSPARM	0158 (X'09E')	JRInvParmLength	00298 (X'012A')	The RequestResponseBufferLength value is smaller than the length of the RCCHeader.
ETCPERR	1158(X'486')	JRTcpError	00657 (X'0291')	The request encountered an internal error during processing.
ETCPERR	1158(X'486')	JrDisabled	29541 (X'7365')	The NMI is currently disabled as the result of insufficient storage for internal control blocks or the collection buffer.
ETCPERR	1158(X'486')	JrCallerMismatch	29542 (X'7366')	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For all requests except RCCGetRecords, the address space, task, or user ID of the caller of the request does not match that of the caller of the RCCOpen request. For the RCCGetRecords request, the address space or user ID of the caller of the request does not match that of the caller of the RCCOpen request.

Real-time control NMI: Requests

This section describes each NMI request. SAF resource profiles control the access to the requests. See “Real-time control NMI: Configuration and enablement” on page 489 for more information about the resource profiles. See “Real-time control NMI: Invoking the requests” on page 490 for information about how to invoke the requests and the request return codes.

Guidelines:

- When you create the input structures for the requests, all reserved and unused fields should be set to binary zero.
- The values for all EBCDIC fields in the input structures must be padded with trailing EBCDIC blanks.

Common request requirements

All the requests require a RCCHeader structure that is defined as the first structure in the *RequestResponseBuffer* storage area that is passed as input to the request. You must set the following fields in the RCCHeader before invoking a request:

- RCHREye
- RCHRVer
- RCHRRequest - Set this field to the request constant.
- RCHRLen
- RCHRNum

Table 63 shows the RCCHeader layout of these fields. The RCHRToken field is returned by the RCCOpen request and must be provided in the RCCHeader structure that is specified as input to all other requests. The RCCHeader structure is followed by one or more additional structures that are specific to the request.

Table 63. RCCHeader structure

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	RCHREye	4	EBCDIC	RCHR eyecatcher
4(X'4')	RCHRVer	1	Binary	Version
5(X'5')	RCHRRequest	1	Binary	Request type: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 - RCCOpen• 2 - RCCSetFilters• 3 - RCCStart• 4 - RCCGetRecords• 5 - RCCStop• 6 - RCCClose
6(X'6')	RCHRLen	2	Binary	Length of RCCHeader structure
8(X'8')	RCHRNum	2	Binary	Number of additional input structures. This value does not include the RCCHeader structure.
10(X'A')		6	Binary	Reserved
16(X'10')	RCHRToken	16	Binary	Token that is returned by the RCCOpen request
32(X'20')		16	Binary	Reserved

RCCOpen - Open a trace instance

Use this request to open a trace instance. This request returns a token that represents this trace instance. The RCCHeader structure containing this token must be specified as input to all subsequent requests. The input RCCOpenInfo structure must follow the RCCHeader structure in the input *RequestResponseBuffer*.

Restriction: Each TCP/IP stack supports a maximum of 32 open trace instances.

You must set the following fields in the input RCCOpenInfo structure before you invoke a request:

- RCOPEye
- RCOPVer
- RCOPLen
- RCOPBufSize - Use this field to specify the size (in megabytes) for the staging buffer that the request creates. The staging buffer is obtained from 64-bit shared storage. The size should be large enough to contain all the trace records that match the filters you specify. The trace records might be lost in one of the following situations:
 - The size is not large enough.
 - The application does not invoke the RCCGetRecords request often enough.
 - The application does not invoke the RCCGetRecords request with a large enough output buffer (for move mode).

Rule: The HVSHARE parameter in member IEASYSxx of PARMLIB limits the amount of 64-bit shared storage that is available to applications. You must specify enough shared storage on the HVSHARE parameter so that the NMI can obtain the staging buffer size you specified.

- RCOPStack - Set this field to the TCP/IP stack name.

The following fields in the input RCCOpenInfo structure are optional:

- RCOPFlags
 - Set flag RCOPFLocMode in this field if you want to use locate mode to access the trace records directly in the staging buffer. If this flag is set, the RCCGetRecords request returns the address and length of the trace records in the staging buffer. If this flag is not set, the RCCGetRecords request assumes that you want to access the trace records in move mode and it copies the trace records to an application-supplied output buffer.

Rule: If you specify locate mode, your application must run in AMODE64 so that your application can process the records directly from the staging buffer.

- Set flag RCOPFEcb in this field if you want the NMI to post an ECB when trace records become available in the staging buffer. You must also specify the ECB address in field RCOPEcbAddr. The ECB is posted when the NMI attempts to create a trace record in the staging buffer.

Guidelines:

- Use the RCCGetRecords request to obtain all available trace records before you wait on the ECB for the first time.
- You might want to wait on the ECB and a timeout value. If the traffic that you are tracing stops, the ECB is not posted.

Rules:

- The ECB must be in accessible 31-bit storage and in the same storage key as the caller of the RCCOpen request.
- The specified ECB is posted only when the trace is active and records are being written to the trace instance staging buffer. If the trace is stopped, the ECB is not posted.

- RCOPDesc

Use this field, in conjunction with flag RCOPFDesc, to specify an EBCDIC description of the application. This description is displayed by the DISPLAY TCPIP,,TRACE command along with other information about the NMI resources that the application is using.

Rule: The description value must be displayable characters and must not begin with an EBCDIC blank character.

Processing to open a new trace instance

This request performs the following processing to open the new trace instance:

- Verifies that the user ID of the application is permitted to access the SAF profile to open a trace instance. The profile resource name is:
`EZB.TRCCTL.sysname.tcprocname.OPEN`
- Creates a 64-bit shared storage area for the NMI to use as a staging buffer on behalf of the application.
- If this is the first RCCOpen request that was processed since the TCP/IP stack was started, the request obtains a 64-bit common storage area for the NMI to use on behalf of all applications. Use the DISPLAY TCPIP,,TRACE command to display attributes of this storage.

Cleanup processing

This request also performs the following cleanup processing:

- Verifies that all open trace instances belong to applications that are still active in their address spaces. If it finds a trace instance whose application appears to have ended, it closes the trace instance.
- If this is the first RCCOpen request after all trace instances were closed, and there are old trace records left in the collection buffer, it causes all the old trace records to be discarded.

Input:

- RCCHeader structure
RCHRRequest field is set to RCCOpen.
- RCCOpenInfo structure

Table 64. RCCOpenInfo structure

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	RCOPEye	4	EBCDIC	RCOP eyecatcher
4(X'4')	RCOPVer	1	Binary	Version
5(X'5')		1	Binary	Reserved
6(X'6')	RCOPLen	2	Binary	Length of the RCCOpenInfo structure

Table 64. *RCCOpenInfo* structure (continued)

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
8(X'8')	RCOPFlags	1	Binary	Flags <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80', RCOPFDesc: If this flag is set, a description is specified in the RCOPDesc field. • X'40', RCOPFLocMode: If this flag is set, Locate mode is requested. • X'20', RCOPFEcb: If this flag is set, an ECB address was specified in field RCOPEcbAddr.
9(X'9')		3	Binary	Reserved
12(X'C')	RCOPBufSize	4	Binary	Staging buffer size in megabytes. For example, a value of 1 indicates a size of 1M.
16(X'10')		4	Binary	Reserved
20(X'14')	RCOPEcbAddr	4	Binary	ECB address
24(X'18')	RCOPStack	8	EBCDIC	TCP/IP stack name
32(X'20')	RCOPDesc	32	EBCDIC	Application description. The value must be displayable characters and must not begin with an EBCDIC blank character..

Output:

- If the request is successful, an RCHRToken value is returned in the RCCHeader structure.
- If the request fails, use the list of error return code and reason codes in Table 62 on page 493 and Table 65 to determine the cause of the failure.

Table 65. *RCCOpen* return and reason codes

Return code	Return code value	Reason code	Reason code value	Meaning
EACCES	0111 (X'06F')	JRSAFNotAuthorized	00220 (X'00DC')	The user ID of the caller is not authorized to the security product resource profile for the request.
EFAULT	0118 (X'076')	JRReadUserStorageFailed	00447 (X'01BF')	A program check occurred when verifying read access to the ECB storage that the <i>RCOPEcbAddr</i> parameter addressed. The ECB must be in 31-bit storage.
EFAULT	0118 (X'076')	JRWriteUserStorageFailed	00448 (X'01C0')	A program check occurred when verifying write access to the ECB storage that the <i>RCOPEcbAddr</i> parameter addressed. The ECB must be in 31-bit storage.

Table 65. *RCCOpen* return and reason codes (continued)

Return code	Return code value	Reason code	Reason code value	Meaning
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JRTcpError	00657 (X'0291')	The request was unable to obtain required information about the address space and TCB of the caller.
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JRJobNameNotValid	01307 (X'051B')	The NMI could not find the TCP/IP stack associated with the trace instance. Verify that the TCP/IP stack name specified in field <i>RCOPStack</i> in the <i>RCCOpenInfo</i> structure is correct.
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JRInvalidValue	29460 (X'7314')	There is a problem with the input structures. This error is returned for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The <i>RequestResponseBufferLength</i> value is smaller than the length of an <i>RCCOpenInfo</i> structure. • There is a problem with the <i>RCCOpenInfo</i> input field values.
EMFILE	0124 (X'07C')	JRTooManyInstances	29543 (X'7367')	An <i>RCCOpen</i> request was received, but the maximum number of trace instances is already open.
ENOMEM	0132 (X'084')	JRTcpError	00657 (X'0291')	An error was encountered during one of the following request actions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Storage is not available in the TCP/IP address space for internal control blocks. • Obtaining the 64-bit common storage that the collection buffer uses.
EMVSERR	0157 (X'09D')	JRTcpError	00657 (X'0291')	An error was encountered when setting up the staging buffer support.
EMVSPARM	0158 (X'09E')	JRInvParmLength	00298 (X'012A')	The <i>RequestResponseBufferLength</i> value is smaller than the length of the <i>RCCHeader</i> and the <i>RCCOpenInfo</i> structure.
EMVSPARM	0158 (X'09E')	JRIARV64Error	29514 (X'7341')	An error was encountered during one of the following request actions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Obtaining the 64-bit shared storage in the application address space that is used as a staging buffer. • Obtaining access to the staging buffer from the application address space. • Obtaining access to the staging buffer from the TCP/IP stack address space.

Example:

The following assembler program example shows how to invoke the *RCCOpen* request:


```

*****
*      RCCOpen request      *
*      *                    *
*      *                    *
*      The token created by a successful open request may be saved *
*      and moved to another request header. The token remains    *
*      valid until a close request is issued with that token.    *
*      *                    *
*****
      USING RCCHeader,DynRccH
      PUSH Using
      USING RCCOpenInfo,DynRccO
      L    R0,=A(RCHREyeC)      Set Eyecatcher
      ST    R0,RCHREye
      MVI    RCHRVer,RCHRCurrentVer Set version
      MVI    RCHRRequest,RCCOpen Set request
      LHI    R0,RCHRSize      Size of header
      STH    R0,RCHRLen
      LHI    R0,1              Number of input structures
      STH    R0,RCHRNum
*
*      Setup RCCOpenInfo structure
      L    R0,=A(RCOPEyeC)      Set Eyecatcher
      ST    R0,RCOPEye
      MVI    RCOPVer,RCOPCurrentVer Set version
      LHI    R0,RCOPSize      Set size of subheader
      STH    R0,RCOPLen
*
*      We use Move Mode with a WaitTime (no ECB)
      OI    RCOPFLag,RCOPFDesc Set description
      MVC    RCOPDesc,=CL32'SAMPLE &SYSDATC &SYSTIME'
      LHI    R0,StgSize      Size of the staging buffer
      ST    R0,RCOPBufSize
      LG    R0,DynTcpNm      Get the Tcpip name
      STG    R0,RCOPStack      Set stack name
      LHI    R0,RCHRSize+RCOPSize Size of header & RCCOpenInfo
      ST    R0,DynReqLn      Save size of request input
      EZBRCIFR RCCHeader,DynReqLn, X
      DynRtVal,DynRtCde,DynRtRsn, X
      MF=(E,DynRcIfr)      Issue Open request
      LT    R15,DynRtVal      Did it work?
      JNZ    ErrRtn      Error
      .
      .

DynRcIfr EZBRCIFR MF=L      RCC API parameter list
DynReqLn DS    F      Length of request input
DynRtVal DS    F      Return value
DynRtCde DS    F      Return Code
DynRtRsn DS    F      Reason Code
DynRccH DS    XL(RCHRSize) Space for the RCC header
DynRccO DS    XL(RCOPSize) Space for RCCOpenInfo structure
StgSize EQU    20      Staging buffer size in Megs
DynTcpNm DC    CL8'TCPIP ' TCP stack name

```

RCCSetFilters - Set trace filters and options

Use this request to set the trace type for which you want to collect real-time data, and to specify filters and options for each trace type. The main input filter structure is the RCCFilt structure. The RCCFilt structure contains the following trace-type specific filter structures:

- RCCPkt - packet trace
- RCCDat - data trace

The RCCFilt input structures containing the filters and options must follow the RCCHeader structure in the input *RequestResponseBuffer*. You must set the following fields in the input structures before invoking a request:

- RCFLEye
- RCaaEye - Eyecatcher field in the trace-type specific filter structure
- RCaaVer - Version field in the trace-type specific filter structure
- RCaaLen - Length field in the trace-type specific filter structure

Rules:

- You must invoke the RCCSetFilters request and specify an RCCFilt input structure for every trace type for which you want to collect real-time data, even if you do not want to specify any filters for the data. If you do not invoke the RCCSetFilters request, the RCCStart request fails.
- You can invoke the RCCSetFilters request either before you invoke an RCCStart request or after you invoke an RCCStop request. The RCCSetFilters request cannot be processed while a trace is active.
- Each invocation of the RCCSetFilters request is a complete replacement for the current set of filters for the trace instance for all trace types. For example, if you invoked the RCCSetFilters request with three filter sets and you want to define three additional filter sets, you must include all six filter sets on the next RCCSetFilters request invocation.
- If the request fails, no filters are in effect because any previously set filters are deleted before the request processes the new filters.

Restriction: The RCCSetFilter request supports a maximum of 32 filter sets for a trace instance per trace type.

This request performs the following actions:

- Verifies that the user ID of the application is permitted to access the SAF profile to set filters and options for the specified trace type. The request verifies the application access on each invocation of the request when it processes the first filter control block for a trace type. The profile resource names are:
 - Packet trace: EZB.TRCCTL.sysname.tcpprocname.PKTTRACE
 - Data trace: EZB.TRCCTL.sysname.tcpprocname.DATTRACE
- Additionally for packet trace, if the filter flag is set to obtain IPSec cleartext data, verifies that the user ID of the application is permitted to access the SAF IPSec profile for packet trace. The request verifies the application access on each invocation of the request when it processes the first filter control block where the flag is set. The profile resource name is:
 - EZB.TRCSEC.sysname.tcpprocname.IPSEC
- Additionally for data trace, if the filter flag is set to obtain AT-TLS cleartext data, verifies that the user ID of the application is permitted to access the SAF AT-TLS profile for data trace. The request verifies the application access on each invocation of the request, when it processes the first filter control block where the flag is set. The profile resource name is:
 - EZB.TRCSEC.sysname.tcpprocname.ATTLS
- Saves the filters and options.

Payload considerations

Specify a payload value as part of a set of filter values to restrict the amount of trace data in a trace record. The payload value applies only to the data portion of the trace data for the trace type. The data portion is determined by the trace type.

Packet trace

For packet trace, the IP and transport headers are always traced. Therefore,

the payload value applies only to the packet data that follows all the headers. In the resulting trace record, the packet trace header PTH_Tlen field contains the length of the traced data. The traced data length is the original packet length, including the IP and transport headers, truncated by the payload value. The PTH_Plen field contains the original packet length.

Enterprise-extender (EE) packet trace

For EE packet trace, the 3-byte LDLC control command is always traced. Therefore, the payload value applies only to the packet data that follows the LDLC control command. In the resulting trace record, the packet trace header PTH_Tlen field contains the length of the traced data. The traced data length is the original packet length, including the LDLC control command, truncated by the payload value. The PTH_Plen field contains the original packet length.

Data trace

For data trace, all the data for the socket request is treated as data. Therefore, the payload value applies to all the data for the request even if the data includes IP and transport headers (for example, RAW sockets). In the resulting trace record, the packet trace header PTH_Tlen field contains the length of the traced data. The traced data length is the original socket request data length truncated by the payload value. Use the PTH_DtPlen field to obtain the original data length value because the PTH_Plen field can accommodate data lengths of only 65535 or less.

Packet trace IPSec cleartext data

Specify the RCPKFIPSecClear filter flag to request IPSec cleartext data. IPSec cleartext data is packet trace data before encapsulation or after decapsulation. The packet must match all the other filter values that you specified in the filter structure in order for a trace record to be created for the packet. In the resulting trace record, the PTH_ClearTxt flag is set in the packet trace header to indicate that the trace record contains IPSec cleartext data.

Restrictions:

- You can obtain only IPSec cleartext data for packets that the TCP/IP stack encapsulates or decapsulates. You cannot obtain cleartext data for packets that the IKE daemon encapsulates or decapsulates.
- On TCP/IP stacks where the stack is only routing IPSec encapsulated packets to another host, you cannot obtain cleartext data for the routed packets.

Rule: Specification of the RCPKFIPSecClear filter flag does not cause the NMI to trace only IPSec cleartext data for the filter. Trace records are created for non-IPSec cleartext packets if the packet matches the other filter values in the filter structure where the RCPKFIPSecClear filter flag is set.

Packet trace IPSec secure data

The NMI does not trace IPSec encapsulated packet data by default. If you want trace records to be created for IPSec encapsulated packets, you must set the RCPKFIPSecSecure filter flag and protocol filter values of AH, ESP, or UDP (for UDP-encapsulated ESP packets), along with any other filter values.

Rule: Specification of the RCPKFIPSecSecure filter flag does not cause the NMI to trace only IPSec encapsulated data for the filter. Trace records are created for

non-IPSec encapsulated packets if the packet matches the other filter values in the filter structure where the RCPKFIPSecSecure filter flag is set.

Data trace AT-TLS cleartext data

Specify the RCDAFATTLSClear filter flag to request AT-TLS cleartext data. The data must match all the other filter values you specified in the filter structure where the RCDAFATTLSClear filter flag was specified for a trace record to be created for the data. In the resulting trace record the PTH_ClearTxt flag is set in the packet trace header to indicate that the trace record contains AT-TLS cleartext data.

Restriction: You can obtain AT-TLS cleartext data only when the CtraceClearText parameter is set to On in the policy and the application is authorized to see the cleartext data. If the CtraceClearText parameter is set to Off in the policy or if the CtraceClearText parameters is set to On but the application is not authorized to see the cleartext data, then the PTH_CfTxt flag is set in the packet trace header to indicate that the trace record does not contain any data.

Rule: Specification of the RCDAFATTLSClear filter flag does not cause the NMI to trace only AT-TLS cleartext data for the filter. Trace records are created for non-AT-TLS cleartext data if the data matches the other filter values in the filter structure where the RCDAFATTLSClear filter flag is set.

Input:

- RCCHeader structure
Set the RCHRRequest field to RCCSetFilters.
- RCCFilt structure - Provides filters and options for each trace type.
The RCCFilt structure is a common structure that contains the following trace-type specific filter structures:
 - RCCPkt - packet trace
 - RCCDat - data trace

To indicate that you want trace records for a trace type, provide a trace-type specific filter structure. If you do not specify any flag settings in the trace-type specific filter structure, no filter values are in effect for the trace after the RCCStart request is invoked for the trace instance.

Table 66. RCCFilt structure

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	RCFLEye	4	EBCDIC	RCFL eyecatcher
4(X'4')		4	Binary	Reserved
8(X'8')				Union of trace-type specific filter control blocks
8(X'8')	RCFLPkt			RCCPkt filter structure for packet trace. For layout, see Table 67 on page 504.
8(X'8')	RCFLDat			RCCDat filter structure for data trace. For layout, see Table 68 on page 507.

Table 67. RCPKt structure

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	RCPKEye	4	EBCDIC	RCPK eyecatcher
4(X'4')	RCPKVer	1	Binary	Version
5(X'5')		1	Binary	Reserved
6(X'6')	RCPKLen	2	Binary	Length of the RCPKt structure
8(X'8')	RCPKIpAddr4	4	Binary	IP address (source or destination) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IPv4 address, if the RCPKFIPAddr flag is set. • IPv6 address, if the RCPKFIPAddr flag is set.
	RCPKIpAddr6	16	Binary	
24(X'18')	RCPKPortNum	2	Binary	Port number (source or destination)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	RCPKPayload	4	Binary	<p>Payload length. The packet headers are always traced. The RCPKPayload value determines how many bytes of payload are traced. For example, if the packet holds a TCP segment of 260 bytes and RCPKPayload is specified as 100, the IP header, the TCP header, and the first 100 bytes of the TCP segment are traced.</p> <p>The following values are supported for this field:</p> <p>0 No payload, only headers.</p> <p><i>n</i> Length of payload to be traced.</p> <p>65535 Maximum amount of data. This is the default value if the RCPKFPayload flag is not set.</p>

Table 67. RCPKt structure (continued)

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
32(X'20')	RCPKFiltFlags	2	Binary	<p>The following flags indicate which filters were set:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'8000', RCPKFPrefix: If this flag is set, an IP address prefix was specified. The RCPKPrefix field contains the specified prefix. If this flag is set, you must also provide an IP address. • X'4000', RCPKFProto: If this flag is set, a TCP/IP protocol was specified. The RCPKProto field contains the specified protocol value. • X'2000', RCPKFPortNum: If this flag is set, a port number was specified. The RCPKPortNum field contains the specified port number. This value is compared to either the source or destination port numbers. • X'1000', RCPKFIntfName: If this flag is set, an interface name was specified. The RCPKIntfName field contains the specified interface name. • X'0800', RCPKFIPv4Addr: If this flag is set, an IPv4 address was specified. The RCPKIPv4Addr field contains the specified IP address. This flag is mutually exclusive with the RCPKFIPv6Addr flag. • X'0400', RCPKFIPv6Addr: If this flag is set, an IPv6 IP address was specified. The RCPKIPv6Addr field contains the specified IP address. This flag is mutually exclusive with the RCPKFIPv4Addr flag. • X'0200', RCPKFDiscard: If this flag is set, the RCPKDiscard field contains either an indicator of whether discarded packets should be traced, or a discard reason code. If this flag is not set, trace records are not created for discarded packets.

Table 67. RCPKt structure (continued)

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
32(X'20')	RCPKFiltFlags	2	Binary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'0100', RCPKFIPSecClear: If this flag is set, requests trace records that contain IPSec cleartext data. The packets must match the other filters that are specified in this filter structure. X'0080', RCPKFIPSecSecure: If this flag is set, requests trace records that contain IPSec secure data (encapsulated). The packets must match the other filters that are specified in this filter structure.
34(X'22')	RCPKOptFlags	1	Binary	<p>Flags to indicate which options were set:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'80', RCPKFPayload: If this flag is set, a payload length was specified. The RCPKPayload field contains the specific value. If this flag is not set, the complete payload is traced.
35(X'23')		1	Binary	Reserved
36(X'24')	RCPKPrefix	1	Binary	Prefix length for IP address. The prefix value for an IPv4 address must be in the range 1 - 32; the prefix value for an IPv6 address must be in the range 1 - 128. This is the number of significant bits of the IP address to be considered for a match.
37(X'25')	RCPKProto	1	Binary	Protocol number (IPPROTO_TCP, IPPROTO_UDP, and so on.)
38(X'26')	RCPKDiscard (see Note)	2	Binary	<p>Discarded packet indicator or reason code. The indicator values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 - No discarded packets should be traced. This is the default value if the RCPKFDiscard flag is not set. 1 - Trace both discarded and non-discarded packets. 2 - Trace only discarded packets. <p>The reason code values are in the range 4,096 - 20,479.</p>
40(X'28')		4	Binary	Reserved

Table 67. RCPKt structure (continued)

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
44(X'2C')	RCPKIntfName	16	EBCDIC	Interface name over which packet is sent or received. The value must be displayable characters and the letters must be in uppercase.
60(X'3C')		12	Binary	Reserved
Note: 1. The RCPKDiscard filter does not apply to EE and SMC-R packets.				

Table 68. RCCDat structure

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	RCDAAEye	4	EBCDIC	RCDAA eyecatcher
4(X'4')	RCDAAVer	1	Binary	Version
5(X'5')		1	Binary	Reserved
6(X'6')	RCDALen	2	Binary	Length of the RCCDat structure
8(X'8')	RCDAIpAddr4	4	Binary	IP address (source or destination) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IPv4 address, if the RCPKFIPAddr flag is set. IPv6 address, if the RCPKFIPAddr flag is set.
	RCDAIpAddr6	16	Binary	
24(X'18')	RCDAPortNum	2	Binary	Port number (source or destination)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	RCDAPayload	4	Binary	Payload length. The RCDAPayload value determines how many bytes of payload are traced. For example, if the total amount of data being read or written is 260 bytes and RCDAPayload is specified as 100, the first 100 bytes of the data are traced. The following values are supported for this field: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 - No data. <i>n</i> - Length of data to be traced. 184320 - Maximum amount of data. This is the default value if the RCPKFPayload flag is not set.

Table 68. RCCDat structure (continued)

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
32(X'20')	RCDAFiltFlags	2	Binary	<p>The following flags indicate which filters were set:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'8000', RCDAFPRefix: If this flag is set, an IP address prefix was specified. The RCDAPrefix field contains the specified prefix. If this flag is set, you must also provide an IP address. • X'4000', RCDAFPPortNum: If this flag is set, a port number was specified. The RCDAPortNum field contains the specified port number. This value is compared to either the source or destination port numbers. • X'2000', RCDAFJobName: If this flag is set, a job name was specified. The RCDAJobName field contains the specified job name. • X'1000', RCDAFIPv4Addr: If this flag is set, an IPv4 address was specified. The RCDAIpAddr4 field contains the specified IP address. This flag is mutually exclusive with the RCDAFIPv6Addr flag. • X'0800', RCDAFIPv6Addr: If this flag is set, an IPv6 IP address was specified. The RCDAIpAddr6 field contains the specified IP address. This flag is mutually exclusive with the RCDAFIPv4Addr flag. • X'0400', RCDAFATTLSClear: If this flag is set, requests trace records that contain AT-TLS cleartext data. The data must match the other filters that are specified in this filter structure.

Table 68. RCCDat structure (continued)

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
34(X'22')	RCDAOptFlags	1	Binary	Flags to indicate which options were set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'80', RCDAFPayload: If this flag is set, a payload length was specified. The RCDAPayload field contains the specific value. If this flag is not set, the complete payload is traced.
35(X'23')	RCDAPrefix	1	Binary	Prefix length for IP address. The prefix value for an IPv4 address must be in the range 1 - 32; the prefix value for an IPv6 address must be in the range 1 - 128. This is the number of significant bits of the IP address to be considered for a match.
36(X'24')	RCDAJobName	8	EBCDIC	Job name. The value must be displayable characters and the letters must be in uppercase.
44(X'2C')		12	Binary	Reserved

Output:

- If the request is successful, no additional output is returned.
- If the request fails, use the list of error return code and reason codes in Table 62 on page 493 and Table 69 on page 510 to determine the cause of the failure.

Table 69. *RCCSetFilters* return and reason codes

Return code	Return code value	Reason code	Reason code value	Meaning
EACCES	0111 (X'06F')	JRSAFNotAuthorized	00220 (X'00DC')	<p>This error is returned for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The user ID of the caller is not authorized to the resource profile for the trace type, for which filters were specified. • For packet trace, the filter flag to obtain IPSec cleartext data was set, but the user ID of the caller is not authorized to the resource profile for packet trace IPSec cleartext data. • For data trace, the filter flag to obtain AT-TLS cleartext data was set, but the user ID of the caller is not authorized to the resource profile for data trace AT-TLS cleartext data. • The system is running in a multilevel secure environment and the security label of the application user ID does not dominate the security label of the TCP/IP stack.
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JRInvalidValue	29460 (X'7314')	<p>There is a problem with the input structures. This error is returned for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The <i>RequestResponseBufferLength</i> value is smaller than the length of the number of input structures, which are specified in the <i>RCHRNum</i> field of the <i>RCCHeader</i> structure. • One or more of the input structures was not recognized. Ensure that the <i>RCaaaEye</i> field contains the correct value. • More than 32 trace filter structures were specified as input to the request for one trace type.
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JrOutOfSequence	29544 (X'7368')	Request out of sequence. The request was invoked for a trace instance where the trace is currently active. In this case, invoke the <i>RCCStop</i> request before invoking the <i>RCCSetFilters</i> request.
ENOMEM	0132 (X'084')	JRTcpError	00657 (X'0291')	Storage is not available in the TCP/IP address space for internal control blocks.

Example:

The following assembler program example shows how to invoke the RCCSetFilters request:

```

*****
*          RCCSetFilters request          *
*                                          *
*          The RCCHeader is reused from the RCCOpen request.      *
*          This request contains two filters:                      *
*          1. The first filter is for packet trace                *
*          2. The second filter is for data trace                 *
*                                          *
*****
SetFilter DS    0H
Flt1    USING  RCCFilt,DynRccF
Pkt1    USING  RCCPkt,Flt1.RCFLPkt
Flt2    USING  RCCFilt,DynRccF+RCFLSize
Dat2    USING  RCCDat,Flt2.RCFLDat
        MVI    RCHRRequest,RCCSetFilters
        LHI    R0,2                      Number of filters
        STH    R0,RCHRNum
        XC     DynRccF,DynRccF           Zero filters
        L      R0,=A(RCFLEyeC)
        ST     R0,Flt1.RCFLEye          Set eyecatcher for a Filter
*
*          Setup packet trace filter
*
        L      R0,=A(RCPKEyeC)
        ST     R0,Pkt1.RCPKEye          Indicate packet trace
        MVI    Pkt1.RCPKVer,RCPKCurrentVer
        LHI    R0,RCPKSize              Size of structure
        STH    R0,Pkt1.RCPKLen
        LHI    R0,PortNum               Get the port number
        STH    R0,Pkt1.RCPKPortNum      Save it
        OI     Pkt1.RCPKFiltFlag1,RCPKFPortNum  Indicate port filter
*
        L      R0,Payload               Get the payload value
        ST     R0,Pkt1.RCPKPayLoad      Save it
        OI     Pkt1.RCPKOptFlags,RCPKFPayload  Indicate payload param
*
*          Setup Data trace filter
*
        L      R0,=A(RCFLEyeC)
        ST     R0,Flt2.RCFLEye          Set eyecatcher for a Filter
        L      R0,=A(RCDAEyeC)
        ST     R0,Dat2.RCDAEye          Indicate data trace
        MMI    Dat2.RCDAVer,RCDACurrentVer
        LHI    R0,RCDASize              Size of structure
        STH    R0,Dat2.RCDALen
        LHI    R0,PortNum               Get the port number
        STH    R0,Dat2.RCDAPortNum      Save it
        OI     Dat2.RCDAFiltFlag1,RCDAPPortNum  Indicate port filter
*
        L      R0,Payload               Get the payload value
        ST     R0,Dat2.RCDAPayLoad      Save it
        OI     Dat2.RCDAOptFlags,RCDAPPayload  Indicate payload param
        LHI    R0,RCHRSize+2*RCFLSize   Size of header and filters
        ST     R0,DynReqLn
        EZBRCIFR RCCHeader,DynReqLn,
            DynRtVal,DynRtCde,DynRtRsn,
            MF=(E,DynRcIfr)              Issue RCCSetFilters request
        LT     R15,DynRtVal              Did it work?
        JNZ    ErrRtn                    Error
        .
        .
DynRcIfr EZBRCIFR MF=L                      RCC API parameter list

```

DynReqLn	DS	F	Length of request input
DynRtVal	DS	F	Return value
DynRtCde	DS	F	Return Code
DynRtRsn	DS	F	Reason Code
DynRccH	DS	XL(RCHRSIZE)	Space for the RCC header
DynRccF	DS	XL(RCFLSIZE*2)	Space for two filters
PortNum	EQU	25	Filter port number
PayLoad	EQU	1024	Payload value

RCCStart - Start trace collection

Use this request to cause the TCP/IP stack to start collecting trace records based on the trace types, filters, and options that were set by the RCCSetFilters request. The trace records are written to the staging buffer of the trace instance. Your application can invoke the RCCGetRecords request to obtain the trace records that the TCP/IP stack collects.

Rules:

- If a RCCSetFilters request has not been successfully processed for the trace instance, the RCCStart request fails.
- The staging buffer statistics are initialized as part of the RCCStart processing. Any records remaining in the staging buffer are lost. If your application had previously invoked the RCCStop request to stop a trace, the application must invoke the RCCGetRecords request to obtain all the records currently in the staging buffer before invoking the RCCStart request; otherwise, the records are lost.

Guideline: If the trace collection has been started, your network management application should immediately invoke the RCCGetRecords request to start obtaining the trace records. A delay in invoking the RCCGetRecords request might result in lost trace records.

This request performs the following actions:

- Set the status of the trace to active.

Input

- RCCHeader structure
The RCHRRRequest field is set to RCCStart

Output

- If the request is successful, no additional output is returned.
- If the request fails, use the list of error return code and reason codes in Table 62 on page 493 and Table 70 to determine the cause of the failure.

Table 70. RCCStart Return values, return codes, and reason codes

Return code	Return code value	Reason code	Reason code value	Meaning
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JrOutOfSequence	29544 (X'7368')	Request out of sequence. This error is returned for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The request was invoked for a trace instance, for which no filters have been set. In this case, invoke the RCCSetFilters request before invoking the RCCStart request. • The request was invoked for an active trace instance.

Table 70. *RCCStart* Return values, return codes, and reason codes (continued)

Return code	Return code value	Reason code	Reason code value	Meaning
ENOMEM	0132 (X'084')	JRTcpError	00657 (X'0291')	Storage is not available in the TCP/IP address space for internal control blocks.

Example

The following assembler program example shows how to invoke the *RCCStart* request:

```
*****
*      RCCStart request                               *
*                                                    *
*      The RCCHeader is reused from the RCCOpen request. *
*                                                    *
*****
Start   DS      0H
        MVI     RCHRRRequest,RCCStart      Setup request header
        XR      R0,R0                      No other input structures
        STH     R0,RCHRNum
        LHI     R0,RCHRSize                Size of header
        ST      R0,DynReqLn

*
        EZBRCIFR RCCHeader,DynReqLn,          X
        DynRtVal,DynRtCde,DynRtRsn,          X
        MF=(E,DynRcIfr)                    Issue RCCStart request
        LT      R15,DynRtVal                Did it work?
        JNZ     ErrRtn                      Error

.
.

DynRcIfr EZBRCIFR MF=L                      RCC API parameter list
DynReqLn DS      F                        Length of request input
DynRtVal DS      F                        Return value
DynRtCde DS      F                        Return Code
DynRtRsn DS      F                        Reason Code
DynRccH  DS      XL(RCHRSize)             Space for the RCC header
```

RCCGetRecords - Get the real-time trace records

Use this request to obtain the trace records that matched the filters that were set by the *RCCSetFilters* request. The real-time data are stored in the form of *cte* trace records in the staging buffer that is shared between the application trace instance and the TCP/IP stack. The staging buffer is created during processing of the *RCCOpen* request. See “Format of trace records” on page 518 for more information about the format of the trace records.

Rule: The *RCCGetRecords* request can be invoked from any task in the same address space as the invoker of the *RCCOpen* request, but must be invoked under the same user ID as that of the invoker of the *RCCOpen* request. The *RCCGetRecords* request cannot be invoked concurrently from more than one task.

Guideline: If the trace collection has been started, your network management application should immediately invoke the *RCCGetRecords* request to start obtaining the trace records. A delay in invoking the *RCCGetRecords* request might result in lost trace records.

The trace records can be accessed in two modes:

- Locate mode

Locate mode enables your application to access the trace records directly in the staging buffer. To use locate mode, indicate it on the RCCOpen request when you open a trace instance. If you are using locate mode, the RCCGetRecords request returns the starting address and length of the trace records in the staging buffer. On each subsequent invocation, the RCCGetRecords request frees the storage occupied by the trace records previously returned.

Rule: If you are using locate mode, your application must be executing in AMODE64 so that your application can process the records directly from the staging buffer.

- Move mode

If you did not indicate to use locate mode on the RCCOpen request, the RCCGetRecords uses move mode. If you are using move mode, the RCCGetRecords request copies the trace records from the staging buffer to the output buffer that is specified in the RCCGetRecords input structure. After the records are copied to the output buffer, the staging buffer storage that the records used is freed for new trace records.

The input RCCGet structure must follow the RCCHeader structure in the input *RequestResponseBuffer*. You must set the following fields in the input RCCGet structure before invoking a request:

- RCGREye
- RCGRVer
- RCGRLen
- RCGRBufAlet - Required for move mode only.
- RCGRBufLen - Required for move mode only.
- RCGRBufAddr - Required for move mode only.

Waiting for trace records using RCGRWaitTime

If there are no records currently available, use the RCGRWaitTime field to specify whether the request should wait or just return. If you specify a wait value in milliseconds for the RCGRWaitTime field, but no trace records are available, the RCCGetRecords request waits until either a trace record is available or the wait time expires. If the millisecond interval expires and there are still no trace records available, the request returns to the application with a successful return value. Although you can specify the number of milliseconds, internal TCP/IP timers that are used to implement this function have a granularity of approximately 100 milliseconds. You can use the value in the RCGRBufUsed field to determine whether any trace records were returned in your buffer (for move mode) or any trace records are ready to be processed (for locate mode).

Waiting for trace records using an ECB

You can also specify that the NMI should post an ECB when trace records are available. The ECB address is specified as input to the RCCOpen request and belongs to your application.

Guidelines:

- Your application must initially set the ECB to 0 before the application invokes the RCCStart request. After the trace starts, the application needs to reset the ECB to 0 after the application waits on the ECB and the ECB is posted.

- Use the RCCGetRecords request to obtain all available trace records before you wait on the ECB for the first time.
- You might want to wait on the ECB and a timeout value. If the traffic that you are tracing stops, the ECB is not posted.

Input:

- RCCHeader structure
The RCHRRequest field is set to RCCGetRecords.
- RCCGetInfo structure - this structure contains the following fields:
 - The output buffer ALET, length, and address.
 - Wait indication to be used when no trace records are available. The application can indicate the following situations:
 - The NMI should just return to the application if no trace records are ready to be copied.
 - The NMI should wait for a specified time interval.

Table 71. RCCGetInfo structure

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	RCGREye	4	EBCDIC	RCGR eyecatcher
4(X'4')	RCGRVer	1	Binary	Version
5(X'5')		1	Binary	Reserved
6(X'6')	RCGRLen	2	Binary	Length of the RCCGet structure
8(X'8')	RCGRWaitTime	4	Binary	Wait time value in milliseconds: 0 Do not wait. n Milliseconds to wait. A value of 1000 is equal to one second. Valid range is 1 - 3600000 (one hour), but the granularity is 100 milliseconds.
12(X'C')	RCGROutFlags	1	Binary	Output flag X'80', RCGRFLossState If this flag is set, records are currently being lost in the staging buffer. The RCGRLostStats section contains the current lost record information.
13(X'D')		3	Binary	Reserved
16(X'10')	RCGRBufAlet	4	Binary	Buffer ALET • Move mode - This field is a required input. If a nonzero ALET is specified, the ALET must represent a valid entry in the dispatchable unit access list (DU-AL) of the caller. • Locate mode - This field is ignored by the request on input.

Table 71. RCCGetInfo structure (continued)

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
20(X'14')	RCGRBufLen	4	Binary	Buffer length <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move mode - This field is a required input. Locate mode - This field is ignored by the request on input.
24(X'18')	RCGRBufUsed	4	Binary	Buffer bytes that are used <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move mode - The bytes that are used in output buffer. Locate mode - The total length of records you can process.
28(X'1C')		4	Binary	Reserved
32(X'20')	RCGRBufAddr64	8	Binary	Buffer address (AMODE 64) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move mode - This field is a required input. Locate mode - This field indicates the address of the first record in staging buffer you can process. This field is zero if no trace records are available.
32(X'20')		4	Binary	Reserved
36(X'24')	RCGRBufAddr31	4	Binary	Buffer address (AMODE 31) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move mode - This field is a required input. Locate mode - Ignored
40(X'28')	RCGRLostStats	32	Binary	Current lost record information. The following RCLSaaa fields are valid only when the RCGRFLossState flag is set.
40(X'28')	RCLSPktCount	8	Binary	TOD timestamp when first record was discarded.
48(X'30')	RCLSLastRecTime	8	Binary	TOD timestamp when last record was discarded.
56(X'38')	RCLSPktCount	4	Binary	The count of lost packet trace records.
60(X'3C')	RCLSDatCount	4	Binary	The count of lost data trace records
64(X'40')	RCLSLostCollCount	4	Binary	The count of collection buffer lost records that were discarded from the staging buffer.
68(X'44')		4	Binary	Reserved
72(X'48')		8	Binary	Reserved

Output:

- If the request is successful, you can get one of the following output:
 - The RCGRBufUsed field contains the total length of the trace records you can process, either directly in staging buffer (for locate mode) or from the output buffer (for move mode).
 - For locate mode, the RCGRBufAddr64 field contains the address of the first record in the staging buffer that you can process.

- If records are currently being lost in the staging buffer because lack of storage the RCGRFLossState flag in field RCGROutFlags is set and the following fields from the RCGRLostStats section contain the current lost record information:

- RCLSFirstRecTime
- RCLSLastRecTime
- RCLSPktCount
- RCLSDatCount
- RCLSLostCollCount

Eventually, when enough storage becomes available in the staging buffer, the lost record information is written to the staging buffer as a lost record. See “Lost records” on page 520 for more information about these records.

Guideline: The application must provide support for processing both normal trace records and lost records. See “Format of trace records” on page 518 for more information about the format of the trace records.

- If the request fails, use the list of error return code and reason codes in Table 62 on page 493 and Table 72 to determine the cause of the failure.

Table 72. RCCGetRecords return and reason codes

Return code	Return code value	Reason code	Reason code value	Meaning
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JRInvalidParms	00169(X'00A9')	A wait time value was specified for a trace instance for which an ECB address had been specified on the earlier RCCOpen request that opened the trace instance. Wait time and an ECB address are mutually exclusive parameters. If you want to use a wait time, you must close the trace instance and reopen it without an ECB address.
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JRInvParmLength	00298(X'012A')	The <i>RequestResponseBufferLength</i> value is smaller than the value of the length of the RCCHeader and the RCCGetInfo structures.
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JRInvalidValue	29460 (X'7314')	There is a problem with the input structures. This return and reason code is set for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a problem with the RCCGetInfo input field values.
ENOBUFS	0122 (X'462')	JRBufTooSmall	00107 (X'006B')	For move mode processing, the output buffer, whose length was specified in the RCGRBufLen field, is too small to contain any trace records.

Example:

The following assembler program example shows how to invoke the RCCGetRecords request:

```

*****
*      RCCGetRecords request                      *
*                                                    *
*      The RCCHeader is reused from the RCCOpen request.      *
*      This request uses move mode to place records into a    *
*      buffer.                                                *
*                                                    *
*****

```

```

GetRecs DS    0H
        USING RCCGetInfo,DynRccG
        MVI   RCHRRequest,RCCGetRecords Set request
        LHI   R0,1                      Number of input structures
        STH   R0,RCHRNum
        XC    DynRccG,DynRccG           Zero RCCGetInfo structure
        L     R0,=(RCGREyeC)           Set Eyecatcher
        ST    R0,RCGREye
        MVI   RCGRVer,RCGRCurrentVer   Version
        LHI   R0,RCGRSize              Size of structure
        STH   R0,RCGRLen
        L     R0,=(LenBuffr)           Size of buffer
        ST    R0,RCGRBufLen            .
*
*      Need to obtain storage before use DynBuffr
*
        LA    R4,DynBuffr              Address of buffer
        ST    R4,RCGRBufAddr31         Save buffer address
        L     R0,DynWTime              Get wait time
        MHI   R0,1000                  Convert to milliseconds
        ST    R0,RCGRWaitTime          Set time to wait
        LHI   R0,RCHRSize+RCGRSize     Size of request buffer
        ST    R0,DynReqLn
GetMore DS    0H
        EZBRCIFR RCCHeader,DynReqLn, X
        DynRtVal,DynRtCde,DynRtRsn, X
        MF=(E,DynRcIfr)               Issue RCCSetFilters request
        LT    R15,DynRtVal             Did it work?
        JNZ   ErrRtn                   Error
        LT    R5,RCGRBufUsed           Any records (time out)
        JNP   GetMore                  No, try again for more
.
.

DynRcIfr EZBRCIFR MF=L                RCC API parameter list
DynReqLn DS    F                      Length of request input
DynRtVal DS    F                      Return value
DynRtCde DS    F                      Return Code
DynRtRsn DS    F                      Reason Code
DynRccH DS    XL(RCHRSize)            Space for the RCC header
DynRccG DS    XL(RCGRSize)            Space for RCCGetInfo
DynWTime EQU   30                     Seconds
LenBuffr EQU   32768                  Buffer for trace records
DynBuffr DS    XL(LenBuffr)           Address of buffer

```

Format of trace records:

The real-time data is provided in the form of *cte* trace records. Each *cte* record consists of the *cte* header, the *cte* epilog, and the real-time data portion. The format of each trace record is:

- *cte* (common portion header)
- real-time data portion
- *cteeplg* (common portion epilog)

Table 73 shows the files in which the *cte* structures are defined.

Table 73. *cte* structure definition file

File name	Language and type	Installation location
ITTCTE	Assembler macro	SYS1.MACLIB

Table 73. *cte* structure definition file (continued)

File name	Language and type	Installation location
EZBNMCTE	C/C++ header	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include file system directory (this header is dynamically included by the NMI header EZBRCIFC)

cte header and epilog

The *cte* header, *cte*, describes the length of the real-time data in the record. The *cte* header is a 16-byte descriptor whose format is:

```
struct cte
{
    unsigned    short    ctelen;        /* Length of CTE
                                         and cteeplg. */
    unsigned    short    cteoff;       /* Offset from start of CTE */
    unsigned    long     ctefmtid;     /* Format ID of record */
    unsigned    long long ctetime;     /* TOD timestamp of record creation */
};
```

where

- *ctelen* is the total length of the record including the *cte*, the data record, and the *cteeplg*.
- *cteff* is the offset to the data record from the start of the *cte*.
- *ctefmtid* is a format ID that is specific to each trace record and can be used to identify the record. The first byte of the format ID indicates the trace type to which the record belongs:

X'00' RCFIPktDat - Packet or data trace.

X'FF' RCFILost - Lost record.

The remaining 3 bytes identify the specific trace record in each trace type. Your application can compare the record ID constants in the following table with the *ctefmtid* value to identify each record.

ctefmtid trace type (byte 1)	ctefmtid record ID (bytes 2-4)	Record ID constant	Trace record description	Structure for real-time data
X'00'	X'000004'	PTHIdPkt	IPv4 or IPv6 packet trace record	PTHDR_T The Pth_Lost and Pth_TrCnt fields are always 0.
X'00'	X'000005'	PTHIdDat	IPv4 or IPv6 data trace record	PTHDR_T The Pth_Lost and Pth_TrCnt fields are always 0.
X'00'	X'000006'	PTHIdEE	IPv4 or IPv6 EE packet trace record	PTHDR_T The Pth_Lost and Pth_TrCnt fields are always 0.

ctefmtid trace type (byte 1)	ctefmtid record ID (bytes 2-4)	Record ID constant	Trace record description	Structure for real-time data
X'FF'	X'000001'	RCFILOSTSTG	Staging buffer lost record	RCCLost
X'FF'	X'000002'	RCFILOSTCOLL	Collection buffer lost record	RCCLost

The structures that define the real-time data portion of the trace records are defined in the following files:

Structure	Description	File name	Language and type	Installed location
PTHDR_T (assembler macro); pthdr_t or pthdr_base_t (C/C++ header)	Packet trace header used for packet and data trace . See “Common real-time trace record header” on page 648 for a description of the fields.	EZBYPTHA	Assembler macro	SEZANMAC
		EZBYPTHH	C/C++ header	SEZANMAC
RCCLost	Lost record	EZBRCIFA	Assembler macro	SEZANMAC
		EZBFCIFC	C/C++ header	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include file system directory

- *ctetime* is an 8-byte TOD time stamp of the time that the record was written.

The cte epilg consists of a 2-byte *cteeplg* structure. This structure contains only the *ctelene* field. The *ctelene* field contains the same length value as the *ctelenp* field in the *cte* structure.

Lost records:

If there is not enough storage for a new trace record, either in the TCP/IP stack collection buffer or in the trace instance staging buffer, the new trace data is discarded and the NMI creates a lost record to indicate this situation. The NMI also creates lost records to keep up with high trace activity when the NMI bypasses trace records that are written incompletely. Depending on how quickly new trace records are created in the collection or staging buffer and how often the application invokes the RCCGetRecords request to retrieve records from the staging buffer, the lost record might represent several discarded trace records.

If records are being lost in the staging buffer when a trace is stopped, the lost record information is not written to the staging buffer as a lost record until the trace is started again. If you change the filters before starting the trace again, the information in this lost record might represent data that does not match your current set of filters. Before returning to the application, the RCCGetRecords request checks whether records are currently being lost in the staging buffer. If they are being lost, the request sets the RCGRFLossState flag in the RCCGetInfo structure and returns the current lost record information in the RCGRLostStats section of the structure.

Lost trace records are also provided in the form of *cte* trace records. The *ctefmtid* value of the lost record indicates whether it represents trace records lost from the collection buffer or the staging buffer.

Lost records in the staging buffer and lost records in the collection buffer differ in the following aspects:

- Staging buffer
 - The lost records represent trace records that matched the filter values that the trace instance specified.
 - The RCLOFirstRecTime and the RCLOLastRecTime field values indicate the time interval during which records were lost. You can use the trace type count fields in the lost records to determine how many trace records of each trace type were lost during the time interval.
- Collection buffer
 - The lost records might represent trace records that matched the filter values that the trace instance specified, or might represent trace records that did not match such specified filter values. However, the lost records are written to the staging buffer of all active trace instances regardless of whether they represent the matching trace records.
 - The RCLOFirstRecTime and the RCLOLastRecTime field values are the same and represent the approximate time that trace records were being lost in the collection buffer. You can use the trace type count fields in the lost records to determine how many trace records of each trace type were lost by that time.

The RCCLost structure defines the real-time data portion of a lost record.

Table 74. RCCLost structure

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	RCLOEye	4	EBCDIC	RCLO eyecatcher
4(X'4')	RCLOVer	1	Binary	Version
5(X'5')		1	Binary	Reserved
6(X'6')	RCLOLen	2	Binary	Length of RCCLost structure
8(X'8')	RCLOStats	32	Binary	Lost record information
8(X'8')	RCLSFirstRecTime	8	Binary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For staging buffer lost records, the TOD timestamp when first record was discarded. • For collection buffer lost records, the approximate time when records were being lost.
16(X'10')	RCLSLastRecTime	8	Binary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For staging buffer lost records, the TOD timestamp when last record was discarded. • For collection buffer lost records, this field contains the same value as the RCLSFirstRecTime field.
24(X'18')	RCLSPktCount	4	Binary	The count of lost packet trace records.
28(X'1C')	RCLSDatCount	4	Binary	The count of lost data trace records.
32(X'20')	RCLSLostCollCount	4	Binary	The count of collection buffer lost records that were discarded from the staging buffer.

Table 74. *RCCLost* structure (continued)

Offset	Field	Length	Format	Description
36(X'24')		4	Binary	Reserved
40(X'28')		16	Binary	Reserved

Segmented records:

For packet trace and data trace, the NMI might create segmented records to represent one packet or one set of data for a socket request. Segmented records are created when the resulting trace record is larger than 65534 bytes. Each segmented record has the same format as regular trace records: a cte, a real-time data portion, and a cteplg. See “Segmented trace records” on page 651 for more information. You can recognize the set of segmented records by checking the following packet trace header (PTH) fields in the records:

- PTH_Tlen - The value is the same in each record of the set of segmented records. The value is the total length of all trace data in the complete set of segmented records.
- PTH_Time - The value is the same in all the records.
- PTH_SeqNum - The PTH_SeqNum starts at 0 in the first segmented record and increases by 1 in the subsequent records. If there are more than 256 records, the value wraps back to 1.

The information in the segmented records can be reassembled into the original complete packet or complete data for the socket request. The PTH_Tlen field value can be used to determine when all the trace data has been reassembled. The first record of the set of segmented records contains the following information based on the trace record type:

- Packet trace
The IP and transport headers
- Data trace
Any ancillary data that was included on the socket request.

The remaining records of the set of segmented records contain data only from the packet or socket request.

RCCStop - Stop trace collection

Use this request to cause the TCP/IP stack to stop collecting trace records. This request preserves any trace filters or options that that you previously set using the RCCSetFilters request. Therefore, you can stop the trace collection and then invoke the RCCStart request to restart the trace collection with the same filters and options.

Rule: The staging buffer statistics are initialized as part of the RCCStart processing. This means that any records remaining in the staging buffer are lost when tracing is restarted. If your application has invoked the RCCStop request to stop a trace, the application must invoke the RCCGetRecords request to obtain all the records currently in the staging buffer before invoking the RCCStart request; otherwise, the records are lost.

This request performs the following action:

- Sets the status of the trace to inactive.

Input:

- RCCHeader structure
- The RCHRRequest field is set to RCCStop.

Output:

- If the request is successful, no additional output is returned.
- If the request fails, use the list of error return code and reason codes in Table 62 on page 493 and Table 75 to determine the cause of the failure.

Table 75. RCCStop Return values, return codes, and reason codes

Return code	Return code value	Reason code	Reason code value	Meaning
EINVAL	0121 (X'079')	JrOutOfSequence	29544 (X'7368')	Request out of sequence. This error is returned for the following reason: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The request was invoked for a trace instance that is not active currently. An RCCStart request has not been invoked for the trace instance.

Example:

The following assembler program example shows how to invoke the RCCStop request:

```

*****
*          RCCStop request                      *
*                                                                 *
*          The RCCHeader is reused from the RCCOpen request.      *
*                                                                 *
*****
Stop      DS      0H
          MVI     RCHRRequest,RCCStop      Setup request header
          XR      R0,R0                    No other input structure
          STH     R0,RCHRNum
          LHI     R0,RCHRSize              Size of request header
          ST      R0,DynReqLn

*
          EZBRCIFR RCCHeader,DynReqLn,      X
          DynRtVal,DynRtCde,DynRtRsn,      X
          MF=(E,DynRcIfr)                  Issue RCCStart request
          LT      R15,DynRtVal              Did it work?
          JNZ     ErrRtn                    Error

.
.

DynRcIfr  EZBRCIFR MF=L                    RCC API parameter list
DynReqLn  DS      F                        Length of request input
DynRtVal  DS      F                        Return value
DynRtCde  DS      F                        Return Code
DynRtRsn  DS      F                        Reason Code
DynRccH   DS      XL(RCHRSize)             Space for the RCC header

```

RCCClose - Close a trace instance

Use this request to close a trace instance. If the trace that is associated with the trace instance is active, the RCCClose request processing stops the trace.

This request performs the following actions:

- If the trace is active, stop the trace.
- Free the 64-bit shared storage.
- Close the trace instance.

Input:

- RCCHeader structure
- The RCHRRequest field is set to RCCClose.

Output:

- If the request is successful, no additional output is returned.
- If the request fails, use the list of error return code and reason codes in Table 62 on page 493 to determine the cause of the failure.
- If the input verification for the request is successful, the RCCHeader structure is returned with the RCHRToken value reset to binary zeros.

Example:

The following assembler program example shows how to invoke the RCCClose request:

```
*****
*      RCCClose request
*
*      The RCCHeader is reused from the RCCOpen request.
*
*****
Close   DS      0H
        MVI     RCHRRequest,RCCClose      Setup request header
        XR      R0,R0                     No other input structure
        STH     R0,RCHNum
        LHI     R0,RCHRSize               Size of request header
        ST      R0,DynReqLn
*
        EZBRCIFR RCCHeader,DynReqLn,
                        DynRtVal,DynRtCde,DynRtRsn,
                        MF=(E,DynRcIfr)    Issue RCCStart request
        LT      R15,DynRtVal               Did it work?
        JNZ     ErrRtn                    Error
        .
        .
DynRcIfr EZBRCIFR MF=L                    RCC API parameter list
DynReqLn DS      F                        Length of request input
DynRtVal DS      F                        Return value
DynRtCde DS      F                        Return Code
DynRtRsn DS      F                        Reason Code
DynRccH  DS      XL(RCHRSize)             Space for the RCC header
```

Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI

Network management applications can use the z/OS Communications Server real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI to programmatically obtain data in real time. The network management applications obtain the data by performing the following steps:

- Connect to one of the real-time NMI interfaces. Use the NETMONITOR profile statement to enable these interfaces in the TCP/IP stack.
- Invoke the TMI copy buffer interface to copy the real-time data to application storage.

Table 76 on page 525 shows the real-time NMI interfaces that are described in this topic.

Table 76. Real-time NMI interfaces

Interface name	Description
SYSTCPDA	Real-time TCP/IP packet and data trace NMI
SYSTPCPN	Real-time TCP connection SMF NMI
SYSTCPOT	Real-time OSAENTA packet trace NMI
SYSTCPSM	Real-time SMF NMI

Each of the interfaces described in this section provides a unique type of data to be processed by the end user, but the general interface by which the data is obtained is essentially the same. The records are retrieved using a common data layout, although the records themselves might differ in format depending on the interface.

Tip: New SMF 119 records might be added with new releases. If you write an application that processes the SMF 119 records from these NMIs, design the application to receive SMF 119 records that it might not recognize.

The information provided by each interface is as follows.

Table 77. Interface descriptions

Interface	Description
Real-time TCP/IP packet and data trace NMI (SYSTCPDA)	Using this interface, applications can obtain a copy of network packets (for example, packet trace records) or data trace records that are buffered by the TCP/IP stack's packet or data trace functions. The packet trace function, data trace function, or both must be enabled with the VARY TCPIP,,PKTTRACE command or VARY TCPIP,,DATTRACE command. See z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands for more information about using the Vary command.
Real-time TCP connection SMF NMI (SYSTPCPN)	Using this interface, applications can be notified when TCP connections are established or terminated in a near real-time fashion. SYSTPCPN provides applications with a copy of records indicating a TCP connection initiation or termination. These records are presented in the same format as SMF type 119 TCP connection initiation and termination records (for example, subtype 1 and 2 records). The interface can also be used to provide records describing existing TCP connections. This interface does not require TCP/IP SMF recording to be active.
Real-time TCP/IP OSAENTA trace NMI (SYSTCPOT)	Using this interface, applications can obtain copies of network packets and records that are buffered by the TCP/IP OSAENTA trace functions. The OSAENTA Trace function must be enabled using the VARY TCPIP,,OSAENTA command. See z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands for more information about using the Vary command.

Table 77. Interface descriptions (continued)

Interface	Description
Real-time SMF NMI (SYSTCPSM)	<p>The records provided through the interface are type 119 SMF records. The specific subtypes that are provided are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FTP client transfer completion records (subtype 3) • TCP/IP profile event record (subtype 4) • TN3270E Telnet server session initiation and termination records (subtypes 20 and 21) • TSO Telnet client connection initiation and termination records (subtypes 22 and 23) • DVIPA status change and DVIPA removed records (subtypes 32 and 33) • DVIPA target added and removed records (subtypes 34 and 35) • DVIPA target server started and ended records (subtypes 36 and 37) • CSSMTP event records (subtypes 48 - 52) • FTP server transfer completion records (subtype 70) • FTP daemon configuration records (subtype 71) • FTP server logon failure records (subtype 72) • IKE tunnel and dynamic tunnel event records (subtypes 73 - 78) • Manual tunnel activation and deactivation records (subtypes 79 and 80) <p>Except for the MVS SMF header, these records are identical in format to SMF records created by TCP/IP. Some fields in the MVS SMF header are not set.</p> <p>These records offer several key advantages over SMF records:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • They do not require that TCP/IP SMF record capturing is activated. • They are presented to the application in a buffered format (for example, when several SMF records are created within a short time interval, they are collected and passed to the application as a group of records instead of individual records). <p>In addition to these records, more records are available across this interface that are not currently available from TCP/IP SMF records processing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FTP server transfer initiation records (subtype 100) • FTP client transfer initiation records (subtype 101) • FTP client login failure records (subtype 102) • FTP client session records (subtype 103) • FTP server session records (subtype 104) <p>See “Real-time SMF NMI: FTP SMF type 119 subtypes 100-104 record formats” on page 543 for the structures and mappings of records 100 through 104.</p>

Steps for using the real-time NMI

This topic describes the steps of using the real-time NMI.

Procedure

Follow this 2-step process to use interfaces of the real-time NMI to access the data:

1. Connect to the interface. See “Connecting to the AF_UNIX stream socket.”
2. Copy the real-time data to application storage. See “Obtaining the real-time data.”

Connecting to the AF_UNIX stream socket

The Communications Server TCP/IP stack provides an AF_UNIX stream socket for each of the interfaces (see Table 77 on page 525). The interfaces can be used by one or more applications to receive notifications for the data that is being collected. The TCP/IP stack acts as the server for these AF_UNIX stream sockets, performing the listen() function call and waiting for incoming connection requests. To use the interface, applications connect to the listening socket. Each interface has a distinct AF_UNIX path name that uniquely identifies the socket that the interface will use. The network management application can connect to one or more interfaces from the same application.

- If the application connects to the SYSTCPDA, SYSTCPOT, or SYSTCPSM interface, it immediately starts receiving applicable data.
- If the application connects to the SYSTPCPN interface, it must send a record to the server to indicate the type of data it requires. Then the application starts receiving applicable data.

Obtaining the real-time data

Each notification record that the application receives over the socket represents a buffer that the TCP/IP stack stores. The actual real-time data is not part of this notification record. After the application receives the entire notification record from the AF_UNIX socket, it must pass this record, along with a user-allocated storage buffer, to the TMI copy buffer interface. For more information about the TMI copy buffer interface, see “Real-time NMI: Copying the real-time data” on page 533.

The TMI copy buffer interface populates the provided storage buffer with the output records. The output records are related to the real-time interface that the input notification record defines. After the application receives the notification over the AF_UNIX socket, it must call the TMI copy buffer interface immediately because the TCP/IP stack stores the buffers in a circular queue and the buffers might be eventually overwritten and invalidated. The network management application also needs to run at a relatively high priority to ensure that it gets dispatched by the system quickly enough to obtain the data before those buffers are overwritten.

For information about the format of these buffers and the records that the buffers contain, see “Real-time NMI: Processing the output records” on page 538.

Real-time NMI: Configuration and enablement

You must enable the real-time interfaces within the TCP/IP stack and authorize the network management applications to the interfaces before the applications can obtain the real-time data.

Perform the following steps to enable the real-time interfaces and authorize the network management applications:

1. Enable the real-time interfaces.

Use the NETMONITOR statement in the TCP/IP profile to enable the real-time interfaces and start the collection of the real-time data. See NETMONITOR statement in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference for details.

2. Authorize the network management applications. See “Authorizing the applications.”

Authorizing the applications

This topic describes the steps of authorizing applications to use the real-time NMI.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to authorize applications to use the real-time NMI:

1. Define the security product resource profiles.

An optional resource name is supported for each real-time interface to restrict access to the interfaces. The resource name has the format

EZB.NETMGMT.*sysname.tcpprocname.interface*, where:

- *sysname* is the MVS system name where the interface is enabled.
- *tcpprocname* is the job name that is associated with the TCP/IP stack where the interface is enabled.
- *interface* is the real-time interface name. It can be SYSTCPDA, SYSTPCPN, SYSTCPOT, or SYSTCPSM.

For examples of the RACF commands that are used to define the real-time interface security product resource names, see sample EZARACF in data set SEZAINST.

2. Permit the user IDs of the applications to access the real-time NMI resources.

After the resource profiles are defined, the user ID that is associated with the network management application must be permitted for READ access to the resources.

Guideline: The user ID that is referenced for access to the resources is the user ID that is associated with the MVS address space from which the connect() function call or the TMI copy buffer interface invocation was issued. If you are developing a feature for a product to be used by other parties, you should include in your documentation instructions indicating that administrators should define the real-time interface resource profiles for the real-time interfaces and permit the user ID of the application for READ access to the profile.

3. Review the authorization verification performed by the real-time NMI.

The authorization verification for the application is different when an application connects to the real-time interface and when it invokes the TMI copy buffer interface. You should review the verification to ensure that your application will be authorized. See “Verifying authorization for applications that connect to the real-time interface” and “Verifying authorization for applications that invoke the TMI copy buffer interface” on page 529 for more information.

Verifying authorization for applications that connect to the real-time interface:

The real-time NMI performs the following actions to verify the authorization of an application when the application connects to the real-time interface:

- If a multilevel secure (MLS) environment is active, the real-time interface resource profile must be defined and the user ID that is associated with the application must be permitted for READ access to the profile.
- If the real-time interface resource profile is defined, the user ID that is associated with the application must be permitted for READ access to the profile.
- If the real-time interface resource profile is not defined, the user ID of the application must be defined as a superuser (that is, a user ID with an OMVS UID of zero or a user ID that is permitted for READ access to the BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class).

Verifying authorization for applications that invoke the TMI copy buffer interface:

The real-time NMI performs the following actions to verify the authorization of an application when the application invokes the TMI copy buffer interface:

- The application is APF authorized.
- If the application is not APF authorized, the real-time interface resource profile must be defined and the user ID that is associated with the application must be permitted for READ access to the profile.

Guideline: Because the security product resource profiles can be used for authorization verification when connecting to the interface and when invoking the TMI copy buffer interface, you should use the profiles for authorizing network management applications to use the real-time interfaces.

Real-time NMI: Connecting to the server

The application that is to use one of the interfaces must connect to the appropriate AF_UNIX stream socket provided by TCP/IP, which acts as the server. The socket path names for each of these interfaces are as follows. For each of the following, *tcpiprocname* is the procedure name used to start TCP/IP.

- Network monitor interface for capturing packet and data trace packets (SYSTCPDA)
/var/sock/SYSTCPDA.tcpiprocname
- Network monitor interface for obtaining TCP connection information (SYSTPCPN)
/var/sock/SYSTPCPN.tcpiprocname
- Network monitor interface for capturing OSAENTA trace packets (SYSTCPOT)
/var/sock/SYSTCPOT.tcpiprocname
- Network monitor interface for obtaining real-time SMF data (SYSTCPSM)
/var/sock/SYSTCPSM.tcpiprocname

Use either the z/OS XL C/C++ API or the z/OS UNIX System Services assembler callable services to open AF_UNIX sockets and connect to the given service.

Real-time NMI: Interacting with the servers

In the case of the TCP connection information service, after connecting to the SYSTPCPN server over AF_UNIX socket, */var/sock/SYSTPCPN.tcpiprocname*, the application must then send a connection request record to the server over the connected socket (see the *tmi_conn_request* record in “Real-time NMI: Requests sent by the client to the server” on page 531). For the other services, the application does not need to take action.

After the client connects to the desired server (or, in the case of the SYSTPCPN service, after sending a connection request record), the server sends an initial record to the client, identifies the server (see the tmi_init record in “Records sent by the server to the client: Initialization record” on page 532). After that record is received, the client is sent tmi_token records that represent data buffers. A record is sent for each data buffer that is filled in by TCP/IP. Records for partial buffers are sent if there has been no activity for a brief period. In case there is no activity, the client should be prepared to wait indefinitely for incoming tokens.

When the server needs to terminate the connection, it attempts to send a special termination record (see the tmi_term record in “Records sent by the server to the client: Termination record” on page 532) over the socket to the connected application, after which it closes the socket. This termination record describes the reason for closure. In some cases, the server might be unable to send such a record, and will close the socket. The application should be prepared to handle either case.

Particularly for the SYSTCPDA, SYSTCPOT, and SYSTPCPN interfaces, large amounts of data can be generated. For SYSTCPDA, do not activate a packet trace filter option that is too broad, in order to avoid recording unnecessary data; see the VARY TCPIP,,DATTRACE or VARY TCPIP,,PKTTRACE information in z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands and the packet trace (SYSTCPDA) for TCP/IP stacks information in z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide for details. For SYSTPCPN, the NETMONITOR MINLIFETIME TCP/IP profile configuration option can be used to restrict the collection of short-lived connections; see the NETMONITOR statement information in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference for details. For SYSTCPOT, see the VARY TCPIP,,OSAENTA information in z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands.

Restriction: Except in the case of sending a connection request record for the SYSTPCPN service, the client application must never send data to the server. If data is unexpectedly received by the server, the server sends a termination record with tmit_termcode = EPIPE to the client, and closes the connection.

Real-time NMI: Common record header

All data sent over the AF_UNIX socket by the client and the server is prefixed with a common header indicating the length of the entire record (this length includes the header) and the type of data contained within the record. The format for the header is as follows, as defined in ezbytmih.h (an assembler mapping for this structure is in EZBYTMIA):

```
struct tmi_header
{
    int TmiHr_len;           /* Length of this record */
    int TmiHr_Id;           /* Identifier for this record */
    int TmiHr_Ver;         /* Version identifier for this */
    int TmiHr_resv;         /* reserved */
};

#define TmiHr_CnRqst 0xC3D5D9D8 /* Constant("CNRQ") */
/* TCP connection request record */

#define TmiHr_Init 0xC9D5C9E3 /* Constant("INIT") */
/* Connection initialization */

#define TmiHr_Term 0xE3C5D9D4 /* Constant("TERM") */
/* Normal connection termination */

#define TmiHr_SmfTok 0xE2D4E3D2 /* Constant("SMTK") */
/* Token for SMF buffer */
```



```

#define TmiHr_PktTok 0xE2D7D3E2    /* Constant("TPKT") */
                                   /* Token for packettrc data */
#define TmiHr_Version1 1           /* Version number */
};

```

Real-time NMI: Requests sent by the client to the server

For the SYSTPCPN service only, the client must send a request record to the server after connecting to the server's AF_UNIX socket. This request record is in the following format, defined in `ezbytmih.h` (an assembler mapping for this structure is in `EZBYTMIA`):

```

struct tmi_conn_request           /* Conn info server request */
{
    struct tmi_header tmicnrq_hdr; /* Header; id=TMI_ID_CNQST */
    unsigned int      tmicnrq_list :1; /* Requests connection list */
    unsigned int      tmicnrq_smf  :1; /* Requests init/term SMFrcd*/
    unsigned int      tmicnrq_rsvd1:30; /* Reserved, set to 0 */
    char              tmicnrq_rsvd2[12]; /* Reserved, set to 0 */
};

```

The client should initialize the fields of this request structure as follows:

- Initialize *tmicnrq_hdr* using the length of *tmi_conn_request*, the appropriate record ID (*TMIHr_CnRqst*), and the correct version (*TMIHr_Version1*).
- Initialize the *tmicnrq_list* and *tmicnrq_smf* fields as described in the following list.
- Initialize all remaining fields to 0.

The two fields *tmicnrq_list* and *tmicnrq_smf* control the data that the SYSTPCPN server sends to the client. These fields should be set as follows:

- *tmicnrq_list*

If set, the server sends the client zero or more tokens that represent data buffers that contain a list of all established TCP connections at the time the client connected. These connections are represented as type 119 TCP connection initiation SMF records. If this field is set to 0, no such list is sent to the client.

- *tmicnrq_smf*

If set, the server sends tokens to the client. These tokens represent data buffers that contain type 119 TCP connection initiation and termination SMF records, representing TCP connections that are established and closed on the TCP/IP stack. If this field is set to 0, the server does not send any tokens, representing ongoing connection establishment and closure.

The SYSTPCPN server waits until it has received this entire record from the client before it starts processing connection information on the client's behalf. If the client does not send a complete record, then the server never reports data to the client, because the client has not completed initialization. If the server receives a record with an unrecognized version, a bad length, or a bad eyecatcher, then it sends a termination record (see "Records sent by the server to the client: Termination record" on page 532) with *tmit_termcode* = *EINVAL* to the client, and closes the connection.

Real-time NMI: Records sent by the server to the client

For each of the three interfaces, the server sends three types of records to the client:

- Initialization records
- Termination records
- Token records

Each record is described in the sections that follow.

Records sent by the server to the client: Initialization record

After the client connects to the server, the server sends an initialization record to the client. The initialization record can be recognized as having a *TmiHr_Id* equal to *TmiHr_Init*. This record contains miscellaneous information about the server and the stack that the client can choose to use or ignore. This record has the following format, defined in *ezbytmih.h* (an assembler mapping for this structure is in *EZBYTMIA*):

```
struct tmi_init                      /* Connection startup record */
{
    struct tmi_header tmi_hdr;      /* Record header */
    char tmi_syn[8];                /* System name (EBCDIC) */
    char tmi_comp[8];               /* Component name (EBCDIC) */
    char tmi_sub[8];                /* TCPIP job name (EBCDIC) */
    char tmi_time[8];               /* Time TCPIP started (STCK) */
    int tmi_bufsz;                  /* Maximum size of buffer */
    char tmi_rsvd[12];              /* Reserved */
};
```

- The component name, *tmi_comp*, represents the server that the client is connected to. This is one of SYSTCPDA, SYSTPCPN, SYSTCPOT, or SYSTCPSM, depending on the server that is being accessed.
- The *tmi_bufsz* value is the minimum size of the buffer required to be provided on the EZBTMIC1 call. If the value is 0, a maximum of a 64 KB buffer is copied.

Records sent by the server to the client: Termination record

The termination record is sent when the server closes the connection. The termination record can be recognized as having a *TmiHr_Id* equal to *TmiHr_Term*. The connection might be closed as part of normal operation (for example the service is being disabled or the stack is terminating), or it might be closed as the result of some error. A termination code in the record indicates the termination reason.

This record is the last data sent by the server before close; after sending the termination record, the server closes the connection. The stack attempts to send the termination record before it closes the socket. However, under certain abnormal stack termination conditions, it might be unsuccessful; furthermore, if the client's receive buffer is full, it might also be unsuccessful. In such cases the connection is closed.

The format of this record is as follows, as defined in *ezbytmih.h* (an assembler mapping for this structure is in *EZBYTMIA*):

```
struct tmi_term                      /* Termination notification rcd */
{
    struct tmi_header tmit_hdr;     /* Record header */
    unsigned int tmit_termcode;     /* Termination code */
    char tmit_tstamp[8];            /* Termination timestamp */
    char tmit_rsvd[12];             /* Reserved */
};
```

The possible values for *tmit_termcode* and their explanations are as follows, as defined in *errno.h*:

Value	Description
0	No error; planned termination. Either this function is being disabled or the TCP/IP stack is ending.

Value	Description
EACCES (111)	The client is not permitted to connect to the server.
EINVAL (121)	The client has sent data that is not valid to the server.
ENOMEM (132)	The server was unable to allocate necessary storage.
EPIPE (140)	The client has erroneously sent data to the server when the server was not expecting data.
EWouldBlock (1102)	The server could not write to the client socket because the client's receive buffer is full (in which case it is possible that the server might not have been able to write this record and closed the connection).

See z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes for more detail.

The *tmit_timestamp* field contains an 8-byte MVS TOD clock value for the time of termination of the connection.

The client should expect to receive no more data on the connection following this record; the connection is closed by the server.

Records sent by the server to the client: Token record

The server sends the *tmi_token* record when a buffer has been filled with records for the given service. The token record can be recognized as having a *TmiHr_Id* value that is equal to the *TmiHr_PktTok* value (in the case of SYSTCPDA and SYSTCPOT) or the *TmiHr_SmfTok* value (in the case of SYSTPCPN and SYSTCPSM). In addition, each of the servers will, after a brief period of inactivity, flush a partially filled buffer, sending a token for that partial buffer and advancing to the next internal buffer.

The format of this record is as follows, as defined in *ezbytmih.h* (an assembler mapping for this structure is in *EZBYTMIA*):

```
struct tmi_token
{
    struct tmi_header    tmik_hdr;        /* Record header */
    char                 tmik_token[32];  /* Token representing buffer */
};
```

The *tmik_token* record contains a token describing the data buffer. The client's actions upon receiving this record are discussed in "Real-time NMI: Copying the real-time data."

Real-time NMI: Copying the real-time data

To copy the data buffer to application storage, use one of the following TMI copy buffer interfaces, depending on the language that is used to write your application:

Assembler interface

EZBTMIC1 (31-bit AMODE) or EZBTMIC4 (64-bit AMODE)

C/C++ interface

TMI_CopyBuffer function call (invoking EZBTMIC1 or EZBTMIC4)

EZBTMIC1 or EZBTMIC4: Copy real-time data for assembler applications

The EZBTMIC1 and EZBTMIC4 callable interfaces use the *tmi_token* record that was recently read from the AF_UNIX socket as input to locate and copy the data buffer into application storage. Assembler macro EZBYTMIA contains the definitions of the calls to these interfaces. The EZBYTMIA macro is installed in the SEZANMAC data set.

Guideline: EZBTMIC1 is the API that is used by AMODE 31 callers, EZBTMIC4 is the API that is used by AMODE 64 callers. References to the EZBTMIC1 API also apply to the EZBTMIC4 API.

EZBTMIC1 requirements:

Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key; Caller must be APF authorized or the security product profile for the real-time interface must be defined and the user ID of the application must be permitted for READ access to the profile.
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
AMODE:	31-bit
ASC mode:	Primary mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and must be in the primary address space.

EZBTMIC4 requirements:

Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key; Caller must be APF authorized or the security product profile for the real-time interface must be defined and the user ID of the application must be permitted for READ access to the profile.
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
AMODE:	64-bit
ASC mode:	Primary mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and must be in the primary address space.

EZBTMIC1 format:

```
CALL EZBTMIC1,(Token,
               Bufptr,
               Return_value,
               Return_code,
               Reason_code)
```

EZBTMIC4 format:

```
CALL EZBTMIC1,(Token,
               Bufptr,
               Return_value,
               Return_code,
               Reason_code)
```

EZBTMIC1 or EZBTMIC4 parameters:

Token The name of a record containing a token describing a TCP/IP management interface data buffer.

Type: Structure
Length: Size of buffer token record

Bufptr The address of a buffer into which the TCP/IP management data buffer is copied.

Type: Structure
Length: 12

The *bufptr* parameter is a 12-byte structure describing the address of the buffer:

```
Bufptr      DS 0F          /* Buffer pointer */
Buf_alet    DC F'0'        /* Buffer ALET, or 0 */
Buf_addr_hi DC F'0'        /* Highword of 64bit bufptr */
Buf_addr    DC A(0)        /* Lowword of 64bit bufptr */
```

If the buffer is in a data space, then *Buf_alet* is the ALET of the data space; otherwise it is 0. If the buffer is in 64-bit storage, then *Buf_addr_hi* and *Buf_addr* contain the 64-bit address of the buffer. If the buffer is in 24-bit or 31-bit storage, then *Buf_addr_hi* contains zeros and the buffer address in *Buf_addr*. To improve performance, place the buffer on a page boundary.

This buffer can represent the following information:

- When the token is a *TmiHr_PktTok* token, the data buffer contains the unformatted packet trace data records (SYSTCPDA or SYSTCPOT).
- When the token is a *TmiHr_SmfTok* token, the data buffer contains SMF records (SYSTCPCN or SYSTCPSM).

Return_value

Returned parameter. The name of a fullword in which the TMI buffer copy service returns the results of the request:

Type: Integer
Length: Fullword

- >0: The data buffer has been successfully copied into the application buffer. The return value is the number of bytes of data that has been copied into the buffer. This length does not include the trailing halfword of zeros in the buffer.

- -1: The system could not complete the request, for reasons such as the data buffer being no longer valid. See *Return_code* and *Reason_code* for more details.

Return_code

Returned parameter. The name of a fullword in which the TMI buffer copy service stores the return code. The TMI buffer copy service returns *Return_code* only if *Return_value* is -1. The TMI buffer copy service can return one of the following values in the *Return_code* parameter:

Return_value	Return_code	Meaning
>0	0	The request was successful.
-1	EACCES	The application is not authorized.
-1	EBADF	The token provided to locate a buffer is not a valid token.
-1	EFAULT	The address is incorrect.
-1	EINVAL	The token provided to locate a buffer does not specify a valid data buffer.
-1	EILSEQ	The data buffer described by token has been overwritten and is no longer available.

Reason_code

The name of a fullword in which the TMI buffer copy service stores the reason code.

Type: Integer
Length: Fullword

The TMI buffer copy service returns *Reason_code* only if *Return_value* is -1. The reason code contains diagnostic information and is described in z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes.

EZBTMIC1 or EZBTMIC4 usage notes:

- Compiling and linking
 - Assembler mappings for the various records that flow over the AF_UNIX socket are in macro EZBYTMIA.
 - EZBTMIC1 and EZBTMIC4 are defined as callable stubs in SYS1.CSSLIB.

TMI_CopyBuffer: Copy real-time data for C/C++ applications

The TMI_CopyBuffer() function call uses the *tmi_token* record that is recently read from the AF_UNIX socket as input to locate and copy the data buffer to the buffer that the application provides. Specify this *tmi_token* for the input *token*. The data will be copied to the buffer that *bufptr* points to. The ezbytmih.h header file is installed in the SEZANMAC data set and in the z/OS UNIX file system directory, /usr/include.

For programming requirements for invoking this function, see “EZBTMIC1 requirements” on page 534 if your application uses 31-bit AMODE and see “EZBTMIC4 requirements” on page 534 if your application uses 64-bit AMODE.

TMI_CopyBuffer format:

```
void Tmi_CopyBuffer      (struct tmi_header *token,
                          struct bufptr_t *bufptr,
                          int *retval,
                          int *retcode,
                          int *rsncode);
```

TMI_CopyBuffer parameters:

token The pointer to the token record read from the TCP/IP management interface service. The record contains a token used to locate a data buffer to be copied.

bufptr A pointer to a *tmi_bufptr* structure describing a 64 KB buffer provided by the user. The indicated buffer is overwritten with the contents of the TMI data buffer if the call is successful.

The *tmi_bufptr* structure is a 12-byte structure that describes the address of the buffer for AMODE 31 callers.

```
struct tmi_bufptr      /* Buffer pointer */
{
    int buf_alet;        /* Buffer ALET, or 0 */
    int buf_addr_hi;     /* Highword of 64bit bufptr */
    void *buf_addr;      /* Lowword of 64bit bufptr */
};
```

When `_LP64` is defined, the *tmi_bufptr* structure is a 12-byte structure that describes the address of the buffer for AMODE 64 callers.

```
struct tmi_bufptr      /* Buffer pointer */
{
    int buf_alet;        /* Buffer ALET, or 0 */
    void *buf_addr;      /* Pointer to 64bit bufptr */
};
```

retval The returned value. If successful, `TMI_CopyBuffer()` returns the number of bytes copied in *retval*. This length does not include the trailing halfword of zeros copied to the buffer. If unsuccessful, `TMI_CopyBuffer()` returns -1 in *retval* and returns *retcode* as described in the following definition.

retcode

A pointer to a fullword in which the TMI buffer copy service stores the return code. The TMI buffer copy service returns *retcode* only if *retval* is -1. The TMI buffer copy service can return one of the following values in the *retcode* parameter.

Return code	Meaning
EACCES	The application is not authorized.
EBADF	The token provided to locate a buffer is not a valid token.
EFAULT	Using the buffer parameter as specified would result in an attempt to access storage outside the address space of the caller.
EINVAL	The token provided to locate a buffer does not specify a valid data buffer.
EILSEQ	The data buffer described by token has been overwritten and no longer available.

rsncode

The address of a fullword in which the TMI buffer copy service stores the reason code. The TMI buffer copy service returns *rsncode* only if *retval* is -1.

The reason code contains diagnostic information and is described in z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes.

TMI_CopyBuffer usage notes:

- Character data
Some of the data contained in the TMI data buffer might be system data, such as job names. Such data is encoded in EBCDIC and the application should be prepared to process it appropriately.
- Compiling and linking
The callable service routine that provides this service is provided as a callable stub located in SYS1.CSSLIB.

Real-time NMI: Processing the output records

Upon successful completion of the EZBTMIC1, EZBTMIC4, or TMI_CopyBuffer() invocations, the user-supplied buffer is filled with *cte* records. The *cte* record contains the data that is provided by the service being used. Each *cte* record consists of a common portion and a service-specific portion. The common portion of the record encapsulates the service-specific portion. The format of each record is as follows:

```
cte (common portion header)
service-specific portion
cteeplg (common portion epilog)
```

Format of common portion of output records

The common portion of the data record consists of the *cte* and the *cteeplg* structures. The data records for the server are stored sequentially within individual data buffers. The *cte* describes the length of the data record. The data record is immediately followed by a *cteeplg* (*cte* epilogue) structure. The first *cte* structure begins at the beginning of the buffer. The last *cteeplg* is followed by a *cte* whose *ctelenp* field is 0, which signifies the end of the data in the buffer. The layout of the buffer is as follows:

<i>cte</i>	data	<i>cte_epilogue</i>	<i>cte</i>	data	<i>cte_epilogue</i>	...	<i>cte</i>	data	<i>cte_epilogue</i>	binary 0
------------	------	---------------------	------------	------	---------------------	-----	------------	------	---------------------	-------------

The *cte* is a 16-byte descriptor whose format is as follows (as defined in `ezbnmcte.h`, and in ITTCTE in SYS1.MACLIB):

```
struct cte
{
    unsigned    short    ctelenp;    /* Length of CTE
                                     and cte_epilogue. */
                short    cteoff;    /* Offset from start of CTE */
    uint32_t    ctefmtid;    /* Format ID of record */
    uint64_t    ctetime;     /* STCK timestamp of record
creation */
};
```

ctelenp holds the total length of the record, including the *cte*, the data record, and the *cte_epilogue*. *cteoff* is the offset to the data record from the start of the *cte*. The *ctefmtid* is a format ID specific to each service; it is described in “Format of service-specific portion of output records” on page 539. The *ctetime* is an 8-byte STCK timestamp of the time the record was written.

The format of the 2-byte *cteeplg* is as follows (as defined in `ezbytmih.h`, and in ITTCTE in SYS1.MACLIB):

```

struct cteep1g
{
    unsigned    short    ctelene;    /* Length of CTE, data, and
                                     cte_epilogue. */
};

```

The field *ctelene* holds the same value as the *ctelenp* field in the *cte*.

Format of service-specific portion of output records

The following information describes how to process *cte* records for all the real-time services.

Processing the *cte* records for SYSTCPDA and SYSTCPOT:

Use the packet and data trace formatting NMI to format records that are collected from the SYSTCPDA and SYSTCPOT real-time NMI interfaces. See “Trace record formatting NMI (EZBCTAPI)” on page 629 for more information about using this formatting NMI. The following *ctefmtid* values are supported for the SYSTCPDA and SYSTCPOT interfaces:

ctefmtid	Data area	Description	Command to start
4 (PTHidPkt)	Described by the PTHDR_T structure	IPv4 or IPv6 packet trace record	VARY TCPIP,,PKTTRACE
5 (PTHidDat)	Described by the PTHDR_T structure	IPv4 or IPv6 data trace record	VARY TCPIP,,DATTRACE
6 (PTHidEE)	Described by the PTHDR_T structure	IPv4 or IPv6 EE trace record	VARY TCPIP,,PKTTRACE, SRCP =12000
7 (PTHidNTA)	Described by the PTHDR_T structure	IPv4 and IPv6 OSAENTA trace record	VARY TCPIP,,OSAENTA
8 (PTHidSmc)	Described by the PTHDR_T structure	IPv4 or IPv6 SMC trace record	VARY TCPIP,,PKTTRACE

If tracing for the TCP/IP data trace and the TCP/IP packet trace is active, the trace buffer will contain both types of records. The client must handle this condition.

Trace record header

For all the SYSTCPDA and SYSTCPOT trace records, the *cte* 16-byte descriptor is followed by a packet trace header in each trace record. The packet trace header is a common header for these trace records. See “Common real-time trace record header” on page 648 for more information about the packet trace header fields.

Processing SYSTCPDA and SYSTCPOT trace records in a buffer:

The EZBTMIC1 call or the TMI_CopyBuffer() service is used to receive a buffer of trace records defined by starting with a CTE structure and ending with a 2-byte *ctelene* field, which has the same value as the *ctelenp*. The PTHDR_T structure follows the CTE and has many fields for use when processing the trace records. The *pth_tlen* field is the IP packet payload length, although this field can reflect the ABBREV parameter on the PKTTRACE command. In some cases, to obtain the entire IP packet, multiple trace records must be processed. These trace records can span multiple buffers and might not be contiguous. In this case, several fields must be examined. See the example of packet records in “Example of split buffers for IP packet X” on page 540. The *ctelenp* will be less than the *pth_tlen*. The *pth_seqnum*

fields must be used to determine the ordered chain of records that make up the IP packet. The first record in the sequence will have *pth_seqnum*=0 and will contain the IP protocol headers. The *pth_tlen* and *pth_time* are the same for each record in the sequence.

TCP segmentation offload considerations

When TCP segmentation is being offloaded (indicated by flag *pth_seg_offload*), the *pth_plen* field represents the data length of all the segments being offloaded. When the *pth_seg_offload* flag is set, the *pth_offseglen* field indicates the length of each segment (the MSS). The total number of offloaded segments can be derived by dividing the data length in field *pth_plen* by the length of each segment from field *pth_offseglen* and rounding up one segment for a nonzero remainder. For example, you can use the following algorithm to derive the total number of offloaded segments:

```
totnumoffsegs = (pth_plen - ip_header_len - tcp_headerlen + pth_offseglen - 1) / pth_offseglen
```

In the algorithm, for IPv4, *ip_header_len* = *ip_hl* * 4; for IPv6, *ip_header_len* = sizeof(ip6) and *tcp_header_len* = *tcph_hdr_len* * 4.

Example of split buffers for IP packet X

First TMI_CopyBuffer() issued; a complete buffer received.

Trace Records			
Record1 for IP packet X CTE structure <i>ctelenp</i> =1 KB	PTHDR_T structure <i>pth_seqnum</i> =0 <i>pth_tlen</i> =64 KB <i>pth_time</i> =Time X	trace data (IP packet X) contains IP headers	<i>ctelente</i> =1 KB

Second TMI_CopyBuffer issued; a complete buffer received.

Trace Records			
Record1 for IP packet Y CTE structure <i>ctelenp</i> =1 KB	PTHDR_T structure • <i>pth_seqnum</i> =0 • <i>pth_tlen</i> =ip payload length (less than 1 KB)	trace data (IP packet Y) contains IP headers	<i>ctelente</i> =1 KB
Record2 for IP packet X CTE structure <i>ctelenp</i> = <i>nnn</i>	PTHDR_T structure <i>pth_seqnum</i> =1 <i>pth_tlen</i> =64 KB <i>pth_time</i> =Time X	trace data (IP packet X continued) no headers	<i>ctelente</i> = <i>nnn</i>

Last TMI_CopyBuffer() issued; a partial buffer received.

Trace Records			
Record <i>n</i> for IP packet X CTE structure <i>ctelenp</i> = <i>nnn</i>	PTHDR_T structure <i>pth_seqnum</i> = <i>n</i> -1 <i>pth_tlen</i> =64 KB <i>pth_time</i> =Time X	trace data (IP packet X continued) No headers	<i>ctelente</i> = <i>nnn</i>

Processing the *cte* records for SYSTCPCN:

The TCP connection information server (SYSTCPCN) presents information about the establishment and closing of TCP connections as they occur. Type 119 SMF TCP connection initiation and termination records (subtypes 1 and 2) are stored in the data buffer to reflect this activity. Each record in the data buffer is a complete type 119 SMF record, of subtype 1 or 2.

Additionally, if requested, the server fills one or more buffers with the list of currently active connections. This list is provided as type 119 TCP connection initiation records (subtype 1), so that entries in the list are indistinguishable from newly established connections (except that the connection establishment timestamp is in the past). This set of records is sent only once per new connection, after the initialization.

For the TCP connection information server, the *ctefmtid* for the CTE is always equal to the subtype of the SMF record (either 1 or 2) following the CTE in the data buffer.

Applications can use this interface to dynamically maintain a list of active TCP connections. As a result of timing issues, it is possible that an application will receive two initiation records for a given connection (if the connection is established around the time the client connects, its initiation record will be sent, as will a record identifying it as a preexisting established connection). It is also possible that an application will receive a termination record for a connection for which it has not received an initiation record. Client applications should be prepared to handle both of these possibilities.

SMF recording for TCP connection initiation and termination records does not need to be active for this service to function. Moreover, activating this service does not cause TCP connection initiation and termination SMF records to be recorded into the SMF data sets if they are not already enabled.

C structures for mapping the SMF type 119 records can be found in `ezasmf.h`. Assembler mappings for the structures can be found in `EZASMF77` in `SYS1.MACLIB`.

Processing the *cte* records for SYSTCPSM:

The real-time SMF data server (SYSTCPSM) reports type 119 SMF event records for TCP/IP applications. Each record in the data buffer is a complete type 119 SMF record. The records reported, and their subtypes, are as follows:

- FTP client transfer completion (subtype 3)
- TCP/IP profile event (subtype 4)
- TN3270E Telnet server session initialization (subtype 20)
- TN3270E Telnet server session termination (subtype 21)
- TSO Telnet client connection initialization (subtype 22)
- TSO Telnet client connection termination (subtype 23)
- TN3270E Telnet server profile event record (subtype 24)
- DVIPA removed (subtype 33)
- DVIPA status change (subtype 32)
- DVIPA target added (subtype 34)
- DVIPA target removed (subtype 35)
- DVIPA target server ended (subtype 37)
- DVIPA target server started (subtype 36)

- CSSMTP configuration record (subtype 48)
- CSSMTP connection record (subtype 49)
- CSSMTP mail message record (subtype 50)
- CSSMTP spool file record (subtype 51)
- CSSMTP statistical record (subtype 52)
- FTP server transfer completion (subtype 70)
- FTP daemon configuration (subtype 71)
- FTP server logon failure (subtype 72)
- IPSec IKE Tunnel Activation/Refresh (subtype 73)
- IPSec IKE Tunnel Deactivation/Expire (subtype 74)
- IPSec Dynamic Tunnel Activation/Refresh (subtype 75)
- IPSec Dynamic Tunnel Deactivation (subtype 76)
- IPSec Dynamic Tunnel Added (subtype 77)
- IPSec Dynamic Tunnel Removed (subtype 78)
- IPSec Manual Tunnel Activation (subtype 79)
- IPSec Manual Tunnel Deactivation (subtype 80)
- FTP server transfer initialization (subtype 100)
- FTP client transfer initialization (subtype 101)
- FTP client login failure records (subtype 102)
- FTP client session records (subtype 103)
- FTP server session records (subtype 104)

For the real-time SMF data server, the *ctefmtid* for the CTE is always equal to the subtype of the SMF record (one of the values listed above) following the CTE in the data buffer. Table 78 lists the structures and macros for mapping the SMF 119 record subtypes that are delivered by these interfaces.

Table 78. SMF 119 record subtypes

Subtype	C/C++	Assembler macro
3, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80	SEZANMAC(EZASMF) /usr/include/ezasmf.h	SYS1.MACLIB(EZASMF77)
4	SEZANMAC(EZBNMMPC) /usr/include/ezbnmmmpc.h	SEZANMAC(EZBNMMPA)
100, 101, 102, 103, 104	SEZANMAC(EZANMFTC)	SEZANMAC(EZANMFTA)

See Appendix E, “Type 119 SMF records,” on page 739 for the formats of SMF type 119 records.

Restriction: The FTP type 119 records of subtypes 100 through 104 are available only across the real-time SMF NMI interface, SYSTCPSM, and are not available in the MVS SMF data sets. Therefore, the record formats for these subtypes are not included in Appendix E, “Type 119 SMF records,” on page 739. For information about processing these SMF records, see “Real-time SMF NMI: FTP SMF type 119 subtypes 100-104 record formats” on page 543.

Real-time SMF NMI: FTP SMF type 119 subtypes 100-104 record formats

The FTP SMF type 119 records of subtypes 100 through 104 are available only across the real-time SMF NMI interface, SYSTCPSM, and are not available in the MVS SMF data sets. However, these SMF records have the same format as all other SMF 119 records do. To understand this format, see “Common Type 119 SMF record format” on page 741. To view the format of the TCP/IP Common identification section in the record, see “Common TCP/IP identification section” on page 745. To understand the format of the self-defining sections and record-specific data in these SMF records, use the information in this section.

Real-time SMF NMI: FTP server transfer initialization record (subtype 100)

Table 79 shows the FTP server transfer initialization self-defining section of SMF record.

Table 79. FTP server transfer initialization self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	Standard SMF header	24	N/A	Standard SMF header; subtype is 100 (X'64')
Self-defining section				
24 (X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (V1R4: 5, V1R5: 6)
26 (X'1A')		2		Reserved
28 (X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section. *
32 (X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section. *
34 (X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections. *
36 (X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server transfer initialization section
40 (X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server transfer initialization section
42 (X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server transfer initialization sections
44 (X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server hostname section
48 (X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server hostname section
50 (X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server hostname sections
52 (X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server first associated data set name section
56 (X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server first associated data set name section
58 (X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server first associated data set name sections
60 (X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server second associated data set name section

Table 79. FTP server transfer initialization self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
64 (X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server second associated data set name section
66 (X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server second associated data set name sections
68 (X'44')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server security section (V1R5)
72 (X'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server security section (V1R5)
74 (X'4A')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server security sections (V1R5)
See "Common TCP/IP identification section" on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section.				

Table 80 shows the FTP server transfer initialization record section (located physically after the TCP/IP identification section in the record). This section is slightly different from the one in the transfer completion record and the field names are therefore different from the completion record. The mapping of this record section is in EZANMFTA (assembler macro) for assembler code and in EZANMFTC (a C header) for C code.

Table 80. FTP server transfer initialization record section

Offset	Name	Length	Description
0	SMF119FT_FSIOPer	1	FTP Operation according to SMF77 subtype classification (this is really redundant information, the same information can be found in SMF119FT_FSICmd). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01': Append • X'02': Delete • X'03': Rename • X'04': Retrieve • X'05': Store • X'06': Store Unique
1	SMF119FT_FSIActPas	1	Passive or active mode data connection: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00' active using default ip and port • X'01' active using PORT • X'02' active using EPRT • X'03' passive using PASV • X'04' passive using EPSV
2		2	Reserved
4	SMF119FT_FSICmd	4	FTP command (according to RFC 959+; see Appendix J, "Related protocol specifications," on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs)
8	SMF119FT_FSIFType	4	File type (SEQ, JES, or SQL)
12	SMF119FT_FSIDRIP	16	Remote IP address (data connection)
28	SMF119FT_FSIDLIP	16	Local IP address (data connection)
44	SMF119FT_FSIDRPort	2	Remote port number (data connection)

Table 80. FTP server transfer initialization record section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Description
46	SMF119FT_FSIDLPort	2	Local port number (data connection - server)
48	SMF119FT_FSICRIP	16	Remote IP address (control connection)
64	SMF119FT_FSICLIP	16	Local IP address (control connection)
80	SMF119FT_FSICRPort	2	Remote port number (control connection - client)
82	SMF119FT_FSICLPort	2	Local port number (control connection - server)
84	SMF119FT_FSISUser	8	Client user ID on server
92	SMF119FT_FSIFType	1	Data type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: ASCII • E: EBCDIC • I: Image • B: Double-byte • U: UCS-2
93	SMF119FT_FSIMode	1	Transmission mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • B: Block • C: Compressed • S: Stream
94	SMF119FT_FSIStruct	1	Data structure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F: File • R: Record
95	SMF119FT_FSIDsType	1	Data set type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S: SEQ • P: PDS • H: z/OS UNIX file
96	SMF119FT_FSISTime	4	Data connection start time, formatted in 1/100 seconds since midnight [using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)]
100	SMF119FT_FSISDate	4	Data connection start date (format: 0cyydddF). If the start date is not available, the value specified is X'0000000F'.
104	SMF119FT_FSICSTime	4	Control connection start time in 1/100 seconds since midnight [using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)] (FTP session start time)
108	SMF119FT_FSICSDate	4	Control connection start date (format: 0cyydddF). If the end date is not available, the value specified is X'0000000F' (FTP sessions start date)
112	SMF119FT_FSIM1	8	PDS Member name
120	SMF119FT_FSIM2	8	Second PDS member name (if rename operation)
128	SMF119FT_FSICConnID	4	TCP connection ID of FTP control connection (z/OS version V1R8 and later)

Table 80. FTP server transfer initialization record section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Description
132	SMF119FT_FSIDConnID	4	TCP connection ID of FTP data connection, or zero (z/OS version V1R8 and later)
136	SMF119FT_FSI_SessionID	15	FTP activity logging session ID (z/OS version V1R8 and later)
151	Reserved	1	Reserved (z/OS version V1R8 and later)

Table 81 shows the FTP server hostname section, physically located after the FTP server transfer initialization section. This section is optional and is identical to the one present in the transfer completion record, and is present only if a gethostbyaddr operation was performed for the Local IP address.

Table 81. FTP server hostname section

Offset	Name	Length	Description
0	SMF119FT_Hostname	<i>n</i>	Hostname

Table 82 shows the FTP server MVS data set name section, physically located after the FTP server hostname section (if present) or the FTP server transfer initialization section. This section represents the MVS data set names associated with the file transfer and is identical to the one present in the completion record. A second instance of the section is included for Rename File Transfer operations.

Table 82. FTP server MVS data set name section

Offset	Name	Length	Description
0	SMF119FT_MVSDataset	44	MVS Data set name

Table 83 shows the FTP server z/OS UNIX file name section, physically located after the FTP server MVS data set name section. It is identical to the one present in the completion record. One or two names might be included in this section.

Table 83. FTP server z/OS UNIX file name section

Offset	Name	Length	Description
0	SMF119FT_HFSLen1	2	Length of first z/OS UNIX file name
2	SMF119FT_HFSName1	<i>n</i>	z/OS UNIX file name
2+ <i>n</i>	SMF119FT_HFSLen2	2	Length of second z/OS UNIX file name (0 if only one z/OS UNIX file name is being reported)
4+ <i>n</i>	SMF119FT_HFSName2	<i>m</i>	z/OS UNIX file name

Table 84 on page 547 displays the FTP server security section.

Table 84. FTP server security section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119FT_FSMechanism	1	EBCDIC	Protection Mechanism <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • T: TLS • G: GSSAPI • A: AT-TLS
1 (X'1')	SMF119FT_FSCProtect	1	EBCDIC	Control Connection Protection Level <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
2 (X'2')	SMF119FT_FSDProtect	1	EBCDIC	Data Connection Protection Level <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
3 (X'3')	SMF119FT_FSLoginMech	1	EBCDIC	Login Method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P: Password • C: Certificate • T: Kerberos ticket
4 (X'4')	SMF119FT_FSProtoLevel	8	EBCDIC	Protocol level (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSLV2 • SSLV3 • TLSV1 • TLSV1.1 • TLSV1.2

I

Table 84. FTP server security section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
12 (X'C')	SMF119FT_FSCipherSpec	20	EBCDIC	<p>Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS).</p> <p>Possible values when Protocol Level is SSLV2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RC4 US • RC4 Export • RC2 US • RC2 Export • DES 56-bit • Triple-DES US <p>Possible values when Protocol Level is SSLV3, TLSV1, TLSV1.1, or TLSV1.2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSL_NULL_MD5 • SSL_NULL_SHA • SSL_RC4_MD5_EX • SSL_RC4_MD5 • SSL_RC4_SHA • SSL_RC2_MD5_EX • SSL_DES_SHA • SSL_3DES_SHA • SSL_AES_128_SHA • SSL_AES_256_SHA
32 (X'20')	SMF119FT_FSProtoBufSize	4	Binary	Negotiated protection buffer size
36 (X'24')	SMF119FT_FSCipher	2	EBCDIC	Hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). If the value is 4X, the Cipher Specification must be obtained from the SMF119FT_FSCipher4 field.
38 (X'26')	SMF119FT_FSFips140	1	Binary	<p>FIPS 140 status</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': FIPS 140 off • X'01': FIPS 140 on
39 (X'27')	SMF119FT_FSCipher4	4	EBCDIC	Four byte hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS).

Real-time SMF NMI: FTP client transfer initialization record (subtype 101)

The following table shows the FTP client transfer initialization self-defining section of the SMF record.

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (x'0')	Standard SMF header	24	N/A	Standard SMF header; subtype is 101 (X'65')
Self-defining section				
24 (x'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (V1R4: 4, V1R5: 5, V1R8: 6)
26 (x'1A')		2		Reserved
28 (x'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section *
32 (x'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section *
34 (x'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections *
36 (x'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client transfer initialization section
40 (x'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client transfer initialization section
42 (x'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client transfer initialization sections
44 (x'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client associated data set name section
48 (x'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client associated data set name section
50 (x'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client associated data set name sections
52 (x'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client SOCKS section
56 (x'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client SOCKS section
58 (x'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client SOCKS sections
60 (x'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client security section (z/OS version V1R5 and later)
64 (x'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client security section (z/OS version V1R5 and later)
66 (x'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client security sections (z/OS version V1R5 and later)
68 (x'44')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client user name section (z/OS version V1R8 and later)
72 (x'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client user name section (z/OS version V1R8 and later)
74 (x'4A')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client user name sections (z/OS version V1R8 and later)
* See "Common TCP/IP identification section" on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section.				

Table 85 on page 550 describes the FTP client transfer initialization record section, which is physically located after the TCP/IP identification section. This section is slightly different from the one in the transfer completion record and the field

names are therefore different from the completion record. The mapping of this record section is in EZANMFTA (assembler macro) for assembler code and in EZANMFTC (a C header) for C code.

Table 85. FTP client transfer initialization record section

Offset	Name	Length	Description
0	SMF119FT_FCICmd	4	FTP subcommand (according to RFC 959; see Appendix J, "Related protocol specifications," on page 1063 for information about accessing RFCs)
4	SMF119FT_FCIFType	4	Local file type (SEQ or SQL)
8	SMF119FT_FCIDRIP	16	Remote IP address (data connection)
24	SMF119FT_FCIDLIP	16	Local IP address (data connection)
40	SMF119FT_FCIDRPort	2	Remote port number (data connection)
42	SMF119FT_FCIDLPort	2	Local port number (data connection)
44	SMF119FT_FCICRIP	16	Remote IP address (control connection)
60	SMF119FT_FCICLIP	16	Local IP address (control connection)
76	SMF119FT_FCICRPort	2	Remote port number (control connection)
78	SMF119FT_FCICLPort	2	Local port number (control connection)
80	SMF119FT_FCIRUser	8	User ID (login name) on server
88	SMF119FT_FCILUser	8	Local user ID
96	SMF119FT_FCIType	1	Data format <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: ASCII • E: EBCDIC • I: Image • B: Double-byte • U: UCS-2
97	SMF119FT_FCIMode	1	Transfer mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • B: Block • C: Compressed • S: Stream
98	SMF119FT_FCIStruct	1	Structure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F: File • R: Record
99	SMF119FT_FCIDSType	1	Data set type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S: SEQ • P: PDS • H: z/OS UNIX file system
100	SMF119FT_FCISTime	4	Start time of data connection, in a hundredth of a second, since midnight [using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)]
104	SMF119FT_FCISDate	4	Start date of data connection (format: <i>OcyyddF</i>). If the start date is not available, the value specified is X'0000000F'.
108	SMF119FT_FCICSTime	4	Start time of control connection, in a hundredth of a second, since midnight [using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)]. FTP session start time.

Table 85. FTP client transfer initialization record section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Description
112	SMF119FT_FCICSSDate	4	Start date of the control connection (format <i>0cyydddF</i>). If the start date is not available, the value specified is X'0000000F'. FTP session start date.
116	SMF119FT_FCIM1	8	PDS member name
124	SMF119FT_FCIActPas	1	Passive or active mode data connection. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': Active using default IP and port • X'01': Active using PORT • X'03': Passive using PASV • X'04': Passive using EPSV
125	Reserved	3	Reserved
128	SMF119FT_FCICConnID	4	TCP connection ID of FTP control connection (z/OS version V1R8 and later)
132	SMF119FT_FCIDConnID	4	TCP connection ID of FTP data connection (z/OS version V1R8 and later)

Table 86 describes the FTP client associated data set name section, which is physically located after the FTP client transfer initialization section. This section is identical to the one present in the transfer completion record.

Table 86. FTP client associated data set name section

Offset	Name	Length	Description
0	SMF119FT_FCFileName	<i>n</i>	MVS data set or z/OS UNIX file name associated with a file transfer operation. Use the data set type field information in the FTP client transfer initialization section to determine the type of file name that is represented by this value.

Table 87 describes the FTP client SOCKS section, which is present only if the connection passes through a SOCKS server.

Table 87. FTP client SOCKS section

Offset	Name	Length	Description
0	SMF119FT_FCCIP	16	SOCKS server IP address
16	SMF119FT_FCCPort	2	SOCKS Server port number
18	SMF119FT_FCCProt	1	SOCKS protocol version. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01': SOCKS Version 4 • X'02': SOCKS Version 5

Table 88 on page 552 describes the FTP client security section.

Table 88. FTP client security section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119FT_FCMechanism	1	EBCDIC	Protection Mechanism. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • T: TLS • G: GSSAPI • A: AT-TLS
1 (X'1')	SMF119FT_FCCProtect	1	EBCDIC	Control Connection Protection Level. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
2 (X'2')	SMF119FT_FCDProtect	1	EBCDIC	Data Connection Protection Level. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
3 (X'3')	SMF119FT_FCLoginMech	1	EBCDIC	Login Method. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • U: Undefined; the login method is not defined for the client. • P: Password • C: Certificate
4 (X'4')	SMF119FT_FCProtoLevel	8	EBCDIC	Protocol level (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSLV2 • SSLV3 • TLSV1 • TLSV1.1 • TLSV1.2

Table 88. FTP client security section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
12 (X'C')	SMF119FT_FCCipherSpec	20	EBCDIC	<p>Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). Possible values when Protocol Level is SSLV2 are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RC4 US • RC4 Export • RC2 US • RC2 Export • DES 56-bit • Triple-DES US <p>Possible values when Protocol Level is SSLV3, TLSV1, TLSV1.1, or TLSV1.2 are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSL_NULL_MD5 • SSL_NULL_SHA • SSL_RC4_MD5_EX • SSL_RC4_MD5 • SSL_RC4_SHA • SSL_RC2_MD5_EX • SSL_DES_SHA • SSL_3DES_SHA • SSL_AES_128_SHA • SSL_AES_256_SHA
32 (X'20')	SMF119FT_FCProtBuffSize	4	Binary	Negotiated protection buffer size
36 (X'24')	SMF119FT_FCCipher	2	EBCDIC	Hexadecimal value of the Cipher Specification (present only if the Protocol Mechanism value is TLS or AT-TLS). If the value is 4X, the Cipher Specification must be obtained from the SMF119FT_FCCipher4 field.
38 (X'26')	SMF119FT_FCFips140	1	Binary	<p>FIPS 140 status</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': FIPS 140 off • X'01': FIPS 140 on
39 (X'27')	SMF119FT_FCCipher4	4	EBCDIC	Four byte hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS).

Table 89 describes the FTP client user name section.

Table 89. FTP client user name section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FCUserID	<i>n</i>	EBCDIC	User name or user ID used to log into the FTP server.

Real-time SMF NMI: FTP client login failure record (subtype 102)

Table 90 describes the FTP client login failure self-defining section of the SMF record.

Table 90. FTP client login failure self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (x'0')	Standard SMF header	24	N/A	Standard SMF header; subtype is 102 (X'66')
Self-defining section				
24 (x'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record
26 (x'1A')	Reserved	2	N/A	Reserved
28 (x'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section *
32 (x'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section *
34 (x'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections *
36 (x'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client login failure section
40 (x'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client login failure section
42 (x'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client login failure sections
44 (x'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client SOCKS section
48 (x'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client SOCKS section
50 (x'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client SOCKS sections
52 (x'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client Security section
56 (x'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client Security section
58 (x'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client Security sections
60 (x'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client user name section (z/OS version V1R8 and later)
64 (x'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client user name section (z/OS version V1R8 and later)
66 (x'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client user name sections (z/OS version V1R8 and later)
* See "Common TCP/IP identification section" on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP identification section.				

Table 91 shows the client login failure session section, which follows the TCP/IP identification section.

Table 91. Client login failure session section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')	SMF119FT_FCLRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address (server)

Table 91. Client login failure session section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
16(x'10')	SMF119FT_FCLLIP	16	Binary	Local IP address (client)
32(x'20')	SMF119FT_FCLRPort	2	Binary	Remote port number (server)
34(x'22')	SMF119FT_FCLLPort	2	Binary	Local port number (client)
36(x'24')	SMF119FT_FCLUserID	8	EBCDIC	Local user ID
44(x'2C')	SMF119FT_FCLReason	4	Binary	<p>Login failure reason. The reason is a Client Error Code as documented in FTP Client Error Codes in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands. Following list shows the client error codes most likely for login failures.</p> <p>X'0A'FTP_SESSION_ERROR Socket, send, or receive error.</p> <p>X'0B' FTP_LOGIN_FAILED User ID, password, or account information is not valid.</p> <p>X'11' FTP_AUTHENTICATION Security authentication or negotiation failed; incorrect specification of security keywords.</p>
48 (x'30')	SMF119FT_FCLConnID	4	Binary	TCP connection ID of FTP control connection

Table 92 describes the FTP client SOCKS section, which is present only if the connection passes through a SOCKS server.

Table 92. FTP client SOCKS section

Offset	Name	Length	Description
0	SMF119FT_FCLIP	16	SOCKS server IP address
16	SMF119FT_FCLPort	2	SOCKS server port number
18	SMF119FT_FCLProt	1	<p>SOCKS protocol version. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01': SOCKS Version 4 • X'02': SOCKS Version 5

Table 93 on page 556 defines the FTP client login failure security section.

Table 93. FTP client login failure security section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119FT_FCLMechanism	1	EBCDIC	Protection Mechanism. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • T: TLS • G: GSSAPI • A: AT-TLS
1 (X'1')	SMF119FT_FCLCProtect	1	EBCDIC	Control Connection Protection Level. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
2 (X'2')	SMF119FT_FCLDProtect	1	EBCDIC	Data Connection Protection Level. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
3 (X'3')	SMF119FT_FCLLoginMech	1	EBCDIC	Login Method. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • U: Undefined; the login method is not defined for the client. • P: Password • C: Certificate
4 (X'4')	SMF119FT_FCLProtoLevel	8	EBCDIC	Protocol level (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSLV2 • SSLV3 • TLSV1 • TLSV1.1 • TLSV1.2

Table 93. FTP client login failure security section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
12 (X'C')	SMF119FT_FCLCipherSpec	20	EBCDIC	<p>Cipher specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). Possible values when Protocol Level is SSLV2 are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RC4 US • RC4 Export • RC2 US • RC2 Export • DES 56-bit • Triple-DES US <p>Possible values when Protocol Level is SSLV3, TLSV1, TLSV1.1, or TLSV1.2 are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSL_NULL_MD5 • SSL_NULL_SHA • SSL_RC4_MD5_EX • SSL_RC4_MD5 • SSL_RC4_SHA • SSL_RC2_MD5_EX • SSL_DES_SHA • SSL_3DES_SHA • SSL_AES_128_SHA • SSL_AES_256_SHA
32 (X'20')	SMF119FT_FCLProtBuffSize	4	Binary	Negotiated protection buffer size
36(xX'24')	SMF119FT_FCLCipher	2	EBCDIC	Hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). If the value is 4X, the Cipher Specification must be obtained from the SMF119FT_FCLCipher4 field.
38 (X'26')	SMF119FT_FCLFips140	1	Binary	<p>FIPS 140 status</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': FIPS 140 off • X'01': FIPS 140 on
39 (X'27')	SMF119FT_FCLCipher4	4	EBCDIC	Four byte hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS).

Table 94 shows the FTP client user name section.

Table 94. FTP client user name section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FCLUserID	<i>n</i>	EBCDIC	User name or user ID used to log on to the FTP server

Real-time SMF NMI: FTP client session record (subtype 103)

Table 95 shows the FTP client session record self-defining section.

Table 95. FTP client session record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (x'0')	Standard SMF header	24	N/A	Standard SMF header; subtype is 103 (x'67')
Self-defining section				
24 (x'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record
26 (x'1A')	Reserved	2	N/A	Reserved
28 (x'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section *
32 (x'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section *
34 (x'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections *
36 (x'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client session section
40 (x'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client session section
42 (x'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client session sections
44 (x'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client SOCKS section
48 (X'32)	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client SOCKS section
50 (X'34')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client SOCKS sections
52 (x'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client security section
56 (x'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client security section
58 (x'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client security sections
60 (x'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client session user name section
64 (x'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client session user name section
66 (x'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client session user name section
*See "Common TCP/IP identification section" on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP identification section.				

Table 96 shows the FTP client session section.

Table 96. FTP client session section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119FT_FCNRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address (server)
16 (X'10')	SMF119FT_FCNLIP	16	Binary	Local IP address (client)
32 (X'20')	SMF119FT_FCNRPport	2	Binary	Remote port number (server)
34 (X'22')	SMF119FT_FCNLPport	2	Binary	Local port number (Client)
36 (X'24')	SMF119FT_FCNUserID	8	EBCDIC	Local User ID

Table 96. FTP client session section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
44 (X'2C')	SMF119FT_FCReason	4	Binary	Session end reason. The reason is a client error code as documented in FTP Client Error Codes in z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands. If no error occurred, the value of this field is 0. This field is defined only when the value of the SMF119FT_FCNEvent field is T.
48 (X'30')	SMF119FT_FCNEvent	1	EBCDIC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> I: Session has started; client is logged into the server T: Session has ended
49 (X'31')	Reserved	3	Binary	Reserved
52 (X'34')	SMF119FT_FCNSTime	4	Binary	Session start time, in one hundredths of a second, since midnight [using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)].
56 (X'38')	SMF119FT_FCNSDate	4	Binary	Session start date (format: <i>0cyydddF</i>). If the date is not available, the value specified is X'0000000F'.
60 (X'3C')	SMF119FT_FCNETime	4	Binary	Session end time, in one hundredths of a second, since midnight [using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)]. This field is defined only when the value of SMF119FT_FCNEvent is T.
64 (X'40')	SMF119FT_FCNEDate	4	Binary	Session end date (format: <i>0cyydddF</i>). If the date is not available, the value specified is X'0000000F'. This field is defined only when the value of SMF119FT_FCNEvent is T.
68 (X'44')	SMF119FT_FCNCConnID	4	Binary	TCP connection ID of FTP control connection

Table 97 shows the FTP client SOCKS section, which is present only if the connection passes through a SOCKS server.

Table 97. FTP client SOCKS section

Offset	Name	Length	Description
0	SMF119FT_FCNIIP	16	SOCKS server IP address
16	SMF119FT_FCNIPort	2	SOCKS server port number

Table 97. FTP client SOCKS section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Description
18	SMF119FT_FCNProt	1	SOCKS protocol version. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01' SOCKS Version 4 • X'02' SOCKS Version 5

Table 98 shows the FTP client security section:

Table 98. FTP client security section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119FT_FCNMechanism	1	EBCDIC	Protection Mechanism. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • T: TLS • G: GSSAPI • A: AT-TLS
1 (X'1')	SMF119FT_FCNCProtect	1	EBCDIC	Control Connection Protection Level. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
2 (X'2')	SMF119FT_FCNDProtect	1	EBCDIC	Data Connection Protection Level. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
3 (X'3')	SMF119FT_FCNLoginMech	1	EBCDIC	Login Method. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P: Password • C: Certificate
4 (X'4')	SMF119FT_FCNProtoLevel	8	EBCDIC	Protocol level (present only if Protocol Mechanism value is TLS or AT-TLS). Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSLV2 • SSLV3 • TLSV1 • TLSV1.1 • TLSV1.2

I

Table 98. FTP client security section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
12 (X'C')	SMF119FT_FCNCipherSpec	20	EBCDIC	<p>Cipher specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism value is TLS or AT-TLS).</p> <p>Possible values when Protocol Level is SSLV2 are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RC4 US • RC4 Export • RC2 US • RC2 Export • DES 56-bit • Triple-DES US <p>Possible values when Protocol Level value is SSLV3, TLSV1, TLSV1.1, or TLSV1.2 are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSL_NULL_MD5 • SSL_NULL_SHA • SSL_RC4_MD5_EX • SSL_RC4_MD5 • SSL_RC4_SHA • SSL_RC2_MD5_EX • SSL_DES_SHA • SSL_3DES_SHA • SSL_AES_128_SHA • SSL_AES_256_SHA
32 (X'20')	SMF119FT_FCNCProtoBufSize	4	Binary	Negotiated protection buffer size
36 (X'24')	SMF119FT_FCNCipher	2	EBCDIC	Hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). If the value is 4X, the Cipher Specification must be obtained from the SMF119FT_FCNCipher4 field.
38 (X'26')	SMF119FT_FCNFips140	1	Binary	<p>FIPS 140 status</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': FIPS 140 off • X'01': FIPS 140 on
39 (X'27')	SMF119FT_FCNCipher4	4	EBCDIC	Four byte hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS).

Table 99 shows the FTP client session user name section.

Table 99. FTP client session user name section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')	SMF119FT_FCNUserID	<i>n</i>	EBCDIC	User name or user ID used to log into the FTP server.

Real-time SMF NMI: FTP server session record (subtype 104)

Table 100 describes the FTP server session record.

Table 100. FTP server session record

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	Standard SMF header	24	N/A	Standard SMF header; subtype is 104 (X'68')
Self-defining section				
24 (X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record
26 (X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28 (X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section. *
32 (X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section. *
34 (X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections. *
36 (X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server session section
40 (X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server session section
42 (X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server session sections
44 (X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server security section
48 (X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server security section
50 (X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server security sections.
* See "Common TCP/IP identification section" on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP identification section.				

Table 101 describes the server session section.

Table 101. Server session section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119FT_FSRRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address
16 (X'10')	SMF119FT_FSRLIP	16	Binary	Local IP address
32 (X'20')	SMF119FT_FSRRPort	2	Binary	Remote port number (client)
34 (X'22')	SMF119FT_FSRLPort	2	Binary	Local port number (server)
36 (X'24')	SMF119FT_FSRUserID	8	Binary	Client user ID

Table 101. Server session section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
44 (X'2C')	SMF119FT_FSRReason	4	Binary	<p>Session end reason.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'00': Normal session end; QUIT or REIN command received X'01': Security authentication or negotiation failed; incorrect specification of security keywords; possible security handshake deadlock X'02': Control connection socket error; network error X'03': Control connection closed prematurely X'04': Sequence received on control connection was not valid <p>This field is valid only when the value of the SMF119FT_FSREvent field is T.</p>
48 (X'30')	SMF119FT_FSREvent	1	Binary	<p>Session event</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> I: Session start; client is logged into server T: Session has ended
49 (X'31')	Reserved	3	Binary	Reserved
52(X'34')	SMF119FT_FSRSTime	4	Binary	Session start time in hundredths of a second since midnight [using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)].
56 (X'38')	SMF119FT_FSRSDate	4	Binary	Session start date (format: <i>OcyyddF</i>). If the date is not available, the value specified is X'0000000F'. (FTP sessions start date).
60 (X'3C')	SMF119FT_FSRETime	4	Binary	Session end time in hundredths of a second since midnight [using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)]. This field is defined only when the value of the SMF119FT_FSREvent field is T.
64 (X'40')	SMF119FT_FSRDate	4	Binary	Session end date (format: <i>OcyyddF</i>). If the date is not available, the value specified is X'0000000F'. This field is defined only when the value of the SMF119FT_FSREvent field is T.
68 (X'44')	SMF119FT_FSRConnID	4	Binary	TCP connection ID of FTP control connection
72 (X'48')	SMF119FT_FSRSessionID	15	EBCDIC	FTP activity logging session ID
87 (X'57')		1	N/A	Reserved

Table 102 describes the FTP server security section.

Table 102. FTP server security section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119FT_FSNMechanism	1	EBCDIC	Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • T: TLS • G: GSSAPI • A: AT-TLS
1 (X'1')	SMF119FT_FSNCPProtect	1	EBCDIC	Control Connection Protection Level. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
2 (X'2')	SMF119FT_FSNDPProtect	1	EBCDIC	Data Connection Protection Level. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
3 (X'3')	SMF119FT_FSNLoginMech	1	EBCDIC	Login method: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P: Password • C: Certificate • T: Kerberos ticket
4 (X'4')	SMF119FT_FSNProtoLevel	8	EBCDIC	Protocol level (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSLV2 • SSLV3 • TLSV1 • TLSV1.1 • TLSV1.2

I

Table 102. FTP server security section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
12 (X'C')	SMF119FT_FSNCipherSpec	20	EBCDIC	<p>Cipher Specification (present only if the value of Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS).</p> <p>Possible values when Protocol Level is SSLV2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RC4 US • RC4 Export • RC2 US • RC2 Export • DES 56-Bit • Triple DES US <p>Possible values when Protocol Level is SSLV3, TLSV1, TLSV1.1, or TLSV1.2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSL_NULL_MD5 • SSL_NULL_SHA • SSL_RC4_MD5_EX • SSL_RC4_MD5 • SSL_RC4_SHA • SSL_RC2_MD5_EX • SSL_DES_SHA • SSL_3DES_SHA • SSL_AES_128_SHA • SSL_AES_256_SHA
32 (X'20')	SMF119FT_FSNProtoBufSize	4	Binary	Negotiated protection buffer size
36 (X'24')	SMF119FT_FSNCipher	2	EBCDIC	Hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). If the value is 4X, the Cipher Specification must be obtained from the SMF119FT_FSNCipher4 field.
38 (X'26')	SMF119FT_FSNFips140	1	Binary	<p>FIPS 140 status</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': FIPS 140 off • X'01': FIPS 140 on
39 (X'27')	SMF119FT_FSNCipher4	4	EBCDIC	Four byte hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS).

Resolver NMI (EZBREIFR)

z/OS Communications Server provides a high-speed low-overhead callable programming interface for network management applications to access data related to the resolver. Use the EZBREIFR network management interface to monitor resolver configuration information and GLOBALTCPIPDATA file contents.

This section describes the details for invoking the EZBREIFR interface with the defined input parameters and for processing the output it provides. The following topics are addressed:

- “Resolver NMI: Overview”
- “Resolver NMI: Configuration and enablement”
- “Resolver NMI: Using the EZBREIFR requests”
- “Resolver NMI: Request and response formats” on page 569
- “Resolver NMI: Requests” on page 572
- “Resolver NMI: Responses” on page 572
- “Resolver NMI: Request and response data structures” on page 579
- “Resolver NMI: Examples” on page 579

Resolver NMI: Overview

You can invoke the EZBREIFR interface to return data related to the resolver at a given point in time. You cannot specify any filters on the resolver NMI requests to limit the returned information to a specific set of information.

You can obtain the resolver setup information, including the contents of the GLOBALTCIPDATA file if one is defined, from the resolver.

Resolver NMI: Configuration and enablement

There is no configuration required to enable the resolver interface.

Resolver NMI: Using the EZBREIFR requests

This topic describes the program requirements for invoking the resolver callable NMI and it includes examples of the invocations.

EZBREIFR requirements

Table 103 identifies the authorization requirements for EZBREIFR requests.

Table 103. EZBREIFR requests

Minimum authorization	Supervisor state, or system key, or APF authorization
Dispatchable unit mode	Task or SRB
Cross memory mode	PASN=SASN=HASN
AMODE	31-bit or 64-bit
ASC mode	Primary
Interrupt status	Enabled for I/O and external interrupts
Locks	Not applicable
Control parameters	Must be in an addressable area in the primary address space and must be accessible using caller's execution key

EZBREIFR format

For C/C++ callers, invoke EZBREIFR as shown in the following example:

```
EZBREIFR(RequestResponseBuffer,
        &RequestResponseBufferAlet,
        &RequestResponseBufferLength,
        &ReturnValue,
        &ReturnCode,
        &ReasonCode);
```

For assembler callers, invoke EZBREIFR as shown in the following example:

```
CALL EZBREIFR, (RequestResponseBuffer,  
                RequestResponseBufferAlet,  
                RequestResponseBufferLength,  
                ReturnValue,  
                ReturnCode,  
                ReasonCode)
```

EZBREIFR parameters

RequestResponseBuffer

Supplied parameter.

Type: Character

Length: Variable

The name of the storage area that contains an input request. The input request must be in the format of a request header (NMSHeader), as specified in the EZBRENMC header file. When the request completes successfully, the storage contains an output response in the same format.

RequestResponseBufferAlet

Supplied parameter.

Type: Integer

Length: Fullword

The name of a fullword that contains the access list entry token (ALET) of the *RequestResponseBuffer* parameter. If a nonzero ALET is specified, the ALET must represent a valid entry in the dispatchable unit access list (DU-AL) of the caller.

RequestResponseBufferLength

Supplied parameter.

Type: Integer

Length: Fullword

The name of a fullword that contains the length of request/response buffer.

If the buffer length is too short to contain all of the requested information, the request fails with the return code ENOBUFS. The length that is required to contain all of the information is provided in the NMSHBytesNeeded field of the NMSHeader data structure of the response. If the buffer length is not the minimum size for the request, the request fails with the return code ENOBUFS; however, the value that is required is not provided in the NMSHBytesNeeded field. The minimum size is the length of the NMSHeader data structure.

ReturnValue

Returned parameter.

Type: Integer

Length: Fullword

The name of a fullword in which the EZBREIFR service returns one of the following:

- 0 or positive integer, if the request is successful. A value greater than 0 specifies the number of output data bytes copied to the response buffer. See “Resolver NMI: Request and response formats” on page 569 for additional details about processing request completions.
- -1, if the request is not successful.

ReturnCode

Returned parameter.

Type: Integer
Length: Fullword

The name of a fullword in which the EZBREIFR service stores the return code (errno). The EZBREIFR service returns the *ReturnCode* parameter only if the *ReturnValue* value is -1.

ReasonCode

Returned parameter.

Type: Integer
Length: Fullword

The name of a fullword in which the EZBREIFR service stores the reason code (errnojr). The EZBREIFR service returns the *ReasonCode* parameter only if the *ReturnValue* value is -1. The *ReasonCode* parameter further qualifies the *ReturnCode* value.

The EZBREIFR service sets the return codes and reason codes described in Table 104. See z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes for the hexadecimal values of the return and reason codes.

Table 104. EZBREIFR service return codes and reason codes

ReturnValue	ReturnCode	ReasonCode	Meaning
0	0	0	The request was successful.
-1	ENOBUS	JRBufTooSmall	The request was not successful. The request/response buffer is too small to contain all of the requested information. Some of the requested information might be returned. If the buffer was large enough for a complete NMSHeader to be returned, the NMSHeader NMSHBytesNeeded field might contain the buffer size to return all of the requested information. See the description of the RequestResponseBufferLength parameter for an explanation of when the NMSHBytesNeeded value is provided.
-1	EACCES	JRSAFNotAuthorized	The request was not successful. The caller is not authorized.
-1	EAGAIN	JRInactive	The request was not successful. The resolver is not active.

Table 104. EZBREIFR service return codes and reason codes (continued)

Return Value	Return Code	Reason Code	Meaning
-1	EFAULT	JRReadUserStorageFailed	The request was not successful. A program check occurred while copying input parameters or while copying input data from the request/response buffer.
-1	EFAULT	JRWriteUserStorageFailed	The request was not successful. A program check occurred while copying output parameters or while copying output data to the request/response buffer.
-1	EINVAL	JRInvalidValue	The request was not successful. An invalid value was specified in the request/response header, or a filter was provided on the request.
-1	EMVSERR	JRUnexpectedErr	The request was not successful. An unexpected error occurred.

An application can use any of the following methods to invoke the EZBREIFR service:

- Issue a LOAD macro to obtain the EZBREIFR service entry point address, and then issue a CALL macro specifying that address. The EZBREIFR load module must reside in a linklist dataset (for example, the SEZALOAD load library of TCP/IP), or in the LPA.
- Issue a LINK macro to invoke the EZBREIFR service. The EZBREIFR load module must reside in a link list data set (for example, the SEZALOAD load library of TCP/IP), or in the link pack area (LPA).
- Link-edit EZBREIFR directly into the application load module, and then issue a CALL macro specifying EZBREIFR. Include SYS1.CSSLIB(EZBREIFR) in the application load module link-editing.
- For 64-bit C/C++ applications, link-edit the EZBREIF4 program directly into the application load module, and then issue a CALL macro specifying EZBREIFR. Include SYS1.CSSLIB(EZBREIF4) in the application load module link-editing.

Resolver NMI: Request and response formats

Resolver NMI requests and responses share a common format. A resolver NMI request or response consists of a header followed by zero or more records.

The structures described in the following tables are part of the Network Management Service component.

Table 105 describes the fields in the buffer header (NMSHeader) structure.

Table 105. Buffer header (NMSHeader) structure

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSHeaderIdent	0	4	EBCDIC	Header identifier. Set to NMSHeaderIdentifier (EBCDIC 'NMSH').

Table 105. Buffer header (NMSHeader) structure (continued)

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSHeaderLength	4	4	Binary	Length of record. For a request, the client application should set this field to be the length of the NMS header. The server returns the same value in the response data.
NMSHVersion	8	2	Binary	Network monitor version. Currently, only version 1 is supported by this interface (NMSHVersion1).
NMSHType	10	2	Binary	Network monitor type. For a request, this indicates the type of the request. For a response, this indicates the type of response data and is identical to the request type. See "Resolver NMI: Requests" on page 572 for a description of the request types.
NMSHBytesNeeded	12	4	Binary	Length of buffer required to contain all requested data. For a request, the server ignores this field. For a response, the server sets this field to the number of bytes that the client application must provide to obtain all the resolver configuration data. If the client application provides a smaller buffer than the value that is specified in the NMSHBytesNeeded field, the server provides only the records that fit in the buffer.
Reserved	16	20	N/A	N/A
NMSHInputDataDescriptors	36	12	Binary	Input section descriptors. The client sets this field to 0 on input because EZBREIFR does not accept input section descriptors on the request. This descriptor is described by the NMSTriplet structure. See Table 106 for details.
NMSHSetup	48	16	Binary	Output record descriptor. The client application should set this field to 0 on input. The server completes this field with information describing the records that contain the setup record data. This descriptor is described by the NMSQuadruplet structure. See Table 107 on page 571 for details.
NMSHGlobalTcpip	64	16	Binary	Output record descriptor. The client application should set this field to 0 on input. The server completes this field with information describing the records that contain the global TCPIP.DATA record data. This descriptor is described by the NMSQuadruplet structure. See Table 107 on page 571 for details.

Table 106 describes the fields in the triplet (NMSTriplet) structure.

Table 106. Triplet (NMSTriplet) structure

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSTOffset	0	4	Binary	Offset to section

Table 106. Triplet (NMSTriplet) structure (continued)

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSTLength	4	4	Binary	Length of each section
NMSTNumber	8	4	Binary	Number of sections

Table 107 describes the fields in the quadruplet (NMSQuadruplet) structure.

Table 107. Quadruplet (NMSQuadruplet) structure

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSQOffset	0	4	Binary	Offset to section
NMSQLength	4	4	Binary	Length of each section
NMSQNumber	8	4	Binary	Number of each section
NMSQMatch	12	4	Binary	Number of sections that matched filters

A buffer header is followed by zero or more records. Records can vary in length. Each record consists of a record header, followed by one or more section descriptors that describe the sections in the record, followed by one or more sections that contain the actual record data.

Table 108 describes the fields in the record header (NMSRecHeader) structure.

Table 108. Record header (NMSRecHeader) structure

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSRecHdrIdent	0	4	EBCDIC	Record identifier; always the value NMSR.
NMSRecType	4	4	EBCDIC	Record type. One of two values: RSET setup record data RGTD global TCPIP.DATA record data
NMSRecLength	8	4	Binary	Total record length
NMSRecNumber	12	4	Binary	Number of sections descriptors

Each section descriptor is mapped by triplet (NMSTriplet) structure; see Table 106 on page 570.

The records for a request or response can differ in length because some data is present or absent, or because there is variable-length data. The size of any given structure that is contained in a section can increase from one release to the next, but the format of the data from the earlier release does not change. If new data is added to a section for a given release, it is added at the end of the section so that existing data mappings continue to resolve correctly without recompiling applications. If applications check the validity of a section length, the applications should always test for a length that is greater than or equal to the expected length to ensure that applications are compatible with future releases

Resolver NMI: Requests

The GetResolverConfig (NMSHGetResolverConfig) request is supported by EZBREIFR. The request obtains resolver setup information, including the contents of the GLOBALTCIPDATA file, if that file is defined. The request constant, which is specified in the NMSHType field in the NMSHeader data structure, follows the request name.

The general format of a resolver NMI request consists of a request header. There are currently no input filters defined for EZBREIFR; the NMSHInputDataDescriptors field should be set to 0. If you specify a filter on an EZBREIFR request, the request fails.

Resolver NMI: Responses

The GetResolverConfig (NMSHGetResolverConfig) response is provided by EZBREIFR. The response returns information about resolver setup information, including the contents of the GLOBALTCIPDATA file, if that file is defined. The response constant, which is specified in the NMSHType field in the NMSHeader data structure, follows the response name.

The general format of a resolver NMI response is as follows:

- The response header that is mapped by buffer header (NMSHeader) structure; see Table 106 on page 570
- One or more response records

The response header contains the number of bytes required to contain all the requested data (NMSHBytesNeeded). When the return code is ENOBUFS, use the number of bytes value to allocate a larger request or response buffer and reissue the request.

GetResolverConfig response contents: The GetResolverConfig response consists of two records:

- A setup record
- Optionally, a global TCIP.DATA record

A global TCIP.DATA record is provided whenever the GLOBALTCIPDATA resolver setup statement is specified in the resolver setup file, unless the resolver is unable to access the file. For example, the global TCIP.DATA record might be provided if the MVS sequential file specified on the GLOBALTCIPDATA statement is being edited when the resolver attempts to read the file contents. The resolver notifies you of the failure to read the global TCIP.DATA file contents by issuing message EZZ9297E UNABLE TO ACCESS FILE filename - RC returncode. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 4 (EZZ, SNM) for information about this message and for suggestions about how to correct the file access problems.

A setup record consists of a record header that contains six section descriptors (see Table 109 for details) and one section of resolver configuration data.

Table 109. Setup record (NMSSetupRecord) structure

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSSetupHeader	0	16	Binary	Setup record heading mapping for setup record. See Table 108 on page 571 for details.

Table 109. Setup record (NMSSetupRecord) structure (continued)

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSSetupDataSection	16	12	Binary	Setup data record section descriptor. The server completes this field with information describing the setup record data section. This descriptor is described by the NMSTriplet structure; see Table 106 on page 570 for details.
NMSSetupGlobalTcpiData	28	12	Binary	Setup global TCPIP.DATA data record section descriptor. The server completes this field with information describing the setup file name section that maps the GLOBALTCPIPDATA statement. This descriptor is described by the NMSTriplet structure; see Table 106 on page 570 for details.
NMSSetupDefaultTcpiData	40	12	Binary	Setup default TCPIP.DATA data record section descriptor. The server completes this field with information describing the setup file name section that maps the DEFAULTTCPIPDATA statement. This descriptor is described by the NMSTriplet structure; see Table 106 on page 570 for details.
NMSSetupGlobalIpnodes	52	12	Binary	Setup global IPNODES record section descriptor. The server completes this field with information describing the setup file name section that maps the GLOBALIPNODES statement. This descriptor is described by the NMSTriplet structure; see Table 106 on page 570 for details.
NMSSetupDefaultIpnodes	64	12	Binary	Setup default IPNODES record section descriptor. The server completes this field with information describing the setup file name section that maps the DEFAULTIPNODES statement. This descriptor is described by the NMSTriplet structure; see Table 106 on page 570 for details.
NMSSetupFile	76	12	Binary	Resolver setup file name. The server completes this field with the name of the optional resolver setup file name (either an MVS data set or a z/OS UNIX file) that contains resolver configuration statements. This descriptor is described by the NMSTriplet structure; see Table 106 on page 570 for details.

Table 110 on page 574 describes the fields in the setup record data section (NMSSetupData) structure.

Table 110. Setup record data section (NMSSetupData) structure

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSSOptions	0	4	Binary	Options that were specified in the resolver setup file, if one is in use. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bit 0 = CACHE • bit 1 = NOCACHE • bit 2 = CACHESIZE • bit 3 = COMMONSEARCH • bit 4 = NOCOMMONSEARCH • bit 5 = DEFAULTIPNODES • bit 6 = DEFAULTTCPIPDATA • bit 7 = GLOBALIPNODES • bit 8 = GLOBALTCPIPDATA • bit 9 = MAXTTL • bit 10 = UNRESPONSIVETHRESHOLD • bit 11= AUTOQUIESCE (see Note)
NMSSDefaults	4	4	Binary	Options that were not specified in the resolver setup file but that have default settings that were used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bit 0 = CACHE • bit 2 = CACHESIZE • bit 4 = NOCOMMONSEARCH • bit 9 = MAXTTL • bit 10 = UNRESPONSIVETHRESHOLD
NMSSFlags	8	4	Binary	Flag options that indicate which resolver functions are active, based on the contents of the resolver setup file. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bit 0 = CACHE • bit 1 = NOCACHE • bit 3 = COMMONSEARCH • bit 4 = NOCOMMONSEARCH • bit 11= AUTOQUIESCE (see Note)
Reserved	12	4	N/A	N/A
NMSSetupCacheSize	16	8	Binary	CACHESIZE value, in numbers of bytes
NMSSetupMaxTTL	24	4	Binary	MAXTTL value, in seconds
NMSSetupUnresponsiveThreshold	28	4	Binary	UNRESPONSIVETHRESHOLD value
Note: If the GLOBALTCPIPDATA statement is not coded, although the NMSSOptions field indicates that the AUTOQUIESCE operand is set in the resolver setup file, the NMSSFlags field will indicate that the AUTOQUIESCE function is not active.				

There are zero to five instances of setup record file name section (NMSSetupFileNames) structure; see Table 111 on page 575 for details about the fields. Each of the instances either maps the resolver setup file name or one of the following four resolver setup statements that specify a file name:

- GLOBALTCPIPDATA
- DEFAULTTCPIPDATA
- GLOBALIPNODES
- DEFAULTIPNODES

You must use the section descriptors that are described in Table 109 on page 572 to identify the use of a given instance of the record file name section structure.

Table 111. Setup record file name section (NMSSetupFileNames) structure

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSSetupFileName	0	Variable	EBCDIC	Setup record file name

A global TCPIP.DATA record consists of the following sections:

- A record header that contains four section descriptors; see Table 112 for details.
- One section of TCPIP.DATA configuration information from the GLOBALTCPIPDATA file; see Table 113 on page 577 for details.
- Zero or more Domain Name System (DNS) name server IP addresses; see Table 114 on page 579 for details.

Each DNS address represents a value that is coded on either a NSINTERADDR or a NAMESERVER TCPIP.DATA statement. Use the settings in the NMSGOptions field to identify which TCPIP.DATA statement was used to code the addresses returned in the resolver NMI response. The resolver can return up to sixteen DNS address sections.

- Zero or more domain search names; see Table 115 on page 579 for details.

Each domain search name represents a value coded on a DOMAIN, DOMAINORIGIN, or SEARCH TCPIP.DATA statement. Use the settings in the NMSGOptions field to identify which TCPIP.DATA statement was used to set the values mapped in the resolver NMI response. There can be up to six domain search name sections. Names shorter than the value specified for the NMSTLength in the NMSGtdNameSection field are padded with null characters.

- Zero or more DCBS table names; see Table 116 on page 579 for details.

Each table name represents a value coded on the LOADDBCSTABLES TCPIP.DATA statement. The resolver can return up to nine table name sections. Table names shorter than 8 characters are padded with null characters.

Table 112. Global TCPIP.DATA record (NMSGtdRecord) structure

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSGtdHeader	0	16	Binary	Record heading mapping for global TCPIP.DATA record. See Table 108 on page 571 for details.
NMSGtdDataSection	16	12	Binary	Resolver global TCPIP.DATA data section. The server completes the field with information describing the Network Management global TCPIP.DATA record data section. This descriptor is described by the NMSTriplet structure; see Table 106 on page 570 for details.
NMSGtdNsdSection	28	12	Binary	Resolver global TCPIP.DATA record NAMESERVER values section. The server completes the field with information describing the global TCPIP.DATA record DNS addresses section. This descriptor is described by the NMSTriplet structure; see Table 106 on page 570 for details.

Table 112. Global TCPIP.DATA record (NMSGtdRecord) structure (continued)

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSGtdNameSection	40	12	Binary	Resolver global TCPIP.DATA record SEARCH values section. The server completes the field with information describing the global TCPIP.DATA record domain search names section. This descriptor is described by the NMSTriplet structure; see Table 106 on page 570 for details.
NMSGtdLoadDbcsTables	52	12	Binary	Resolver global TCPIP.DATA record LOADDBCSTABLES values. The server completes the field with information describing global TCPIP.DATA record DCBS table names section. This descriptor is described by the NMSTriplet structure; see Table 106 on page 570 for details.

Table 113 on page 577 describes the fields in the global TCPIP.DATA record data section (NMSGtdData) structure.

Table 113. Global TCPIP.DATA record data section (NMSGtdData) structure

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSGOptions	0	8	Binary	Options specified in the global TCPIP.DATA file. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit 0 = ALWAYSWHO NO • Bit 1 = ALWAYSWHO YES • Bit 2 = DATASETPREFIX • Bit 3 = DOMAIN • Bit 4 = DOMAINORIGIN • Bit 5 = HOSTNAME • Bit 6 = LOADDBCSTABLES • Bit 7 = LOOKUP DNS • Bit 8 = LOOKUP DNS LOCAL • Bit 9 = LOOKUP LOCAL • Bit 10 = LOOKUP LOCAL DNS • Bit 11 = MESSAGECASE MIXED • Bit 12 = MESSAGECASE UPPER • Bit 13 = NOCACHE • Bit 14 = NAMESERVER • Bit 15 = NSINTERADDR • Bit 16 = NSPORTADDR • Bit 17 = OPTIONS DEBUG • Bit 18 = OPTIONS NDOTS • Bit 19 = RESOLVERTIMEOUT • Bit 20 = RESOLVERUDPRETRIES • Bit 21 = RESOLVEVIA TCP • Bit 22 = RESOLVEVIA UDP • Bit 23 = SEARCH • Bit 24 = SOCKDEBUG • Bit 25 = SOCKNOTESTSTOR • Bit 26 = SOCKTESTSTOR • Bit 27 = SORTLIST • Bit 28 = TCPIPJOBNAME • Bit 29 = TCPIPUSERID • Bit 30 = TRACE RESOLVER • Bit 31 = TRACE SOCKET
NMSGDefaults	8	8	Binary	The default values of the options specified in the global TCPIP.DATA file. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit 0 = ALWAYSWHO NO • Bit 2 = DATASETPREFIX • Bit 5 = HOSTNAME • Bit 8 = LOOKUP DNS LOCAL • Bit 11 = MESSAGECASE MIXED • Bit 13 = NOCACHE • Bit 16 = NSPORTADDR • Bit 18 = OPTIONS NDOTS • Bit 19 = RESOLVERTIMEOUT • Bit 20 = RESOLVERUDPRETRIES • Bit 22 = RESOLVEVIA UDP • Bit 25 = SOCKNOTESTSTOR • Bit 28 = TCPIPJOBNAME

Table 113. Global TCPIP.DATA record data section (NMSGtdData) structure (continued)

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSGFlags	16	8	Binary	Flag options that indicate which capabilities are in effect, based on the contents of the global TCPIP.DATA file. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit 0 = ALWAYSWHO NO • Bit 1 = ALWAYSWHO YES • Bit 7 = LOOKUP DNS • Bit 8 = LOOKUP DNS LOCAL • Bit 9 = LOOKUP LOCAL • Bit 10 = LOOKUP LOCAL DNS • Bit 11 = MESSAGECASE MIXED • Bit 12 = MESSAGECASE UPPER • Bit 13 = NOCACHE • Bit 17 = OPTIONS DEBUG • Bit 21 = RESOLVEVIA TCP • Bit 22 = RESOLVEVIA UDP • Bit 24 = SOCKDEBUG • Bit 25 = SOCKNOTESTSTOR • Bit 26 = SOCKTESTSTOR • Bit 30 = TRACE RESOLVER • Bit 31 = TRACE SOCKET
NMSGtdHostName	24	64	EBCDIC	HOSTNAME value. The name is padded with null characters.
NMSGtdOptionsNdots	88	2	Binary	OPTIONS NDOTS value.
NMSGtdNsPortAddr	90	2	Binary	NSPORTADDR value.
NMSGtdResolverTimeout	92	4	Binary	RESOLVERTIMEOUT value, in seconds.
NMSGtdResolverTimeoutMsecs	96	4	Binary	RESOLVERTIMEOUT value, in milliseconds.
NMSGtdResolverUdpRetries	100	4	Binary	RESOLVERUDPRETRIES value
NMSGtdSortList (4)	104	32	Binary	Up to four SORTLIST values. Each individual SORTLIST entry contains the following two values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bits 0 - 31 = SORTLIST IPv4 address • Bits 32 - 63 = SORTLIST network mask
NMSGtdTcpipNames	136	9	EBCDIC	TCPIPJOBNAME or TCPIPUSERID value. Use the settings in the NMSGOptions field or the NMSGDefaults field to identify which statement was used. The name is padded with null characters.
NMSGtdDatasetPrefix	145	27	EBCDIC	DATASETPREFIX value. The name is padded with null characters.
Reserved	172	20	N/A	N/A

Guideline: Do not specify OPTIONS DEBUG or TRACE RESOLVER in your global TCPIP.DATA file.

Table 114 on page 579 describes the fields in the global TCPIP.DATA record DNS addresses (NMSGtdDnsAddresses) structure.

Table 114. Global TCPIP.DATA record DNS addresses (NMSGtdDnsAddresses) structure

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSGtdSockAddr	0	28	Socket address	DNS names server IP addresses.

Table 115 describes the fields in the global TCPIP.DATA record structure.

Table 115. Global TCPIP.DATA record structure

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSGtdSearchNameSize	0	2	Binary	Length of domain search name.
NMSGtdSearchName	2	Variable	EBCDIC	Domain search name.

Table 116 describes the fields in the global TCPIP.DATA record DCBS table names section (NMSGtdDbcsNames).

Table 116. Global TCPIP.DATA record DCBS table names section (NMSGtdDbcsNames)

Field	Offset decimal	Length in bytes	Format	Description
NMSGtdDbcsName	0	8	EBCDIC	DBCS table name.

Resolver NMI: Request and response data structures

The resolver NMI request and response data structures for C/C++ and assembler programs are located as shown in Table 117. The header files and macros are included in the SEZANMAC data set. The header file is also included in the z/OS UNIX file system directory, /usr/include. When you compile or assemble a program in an MVS batch job, the SEZANMAC data set must be available in the MVS batch job concatenation.

Table 117. Location of resolver NMI request and response data structures for C/C++ and assembler programs

Header file for C/C++ programs	Macros for assembler programs	Contents
EZBRENMC	EZBRENMA	The resolver callable NMI (EZBREIFR) request and response data structure definitions.

Resolver NMI: Examples

The following C/C++ code fragment shows how to format a request to obtain current resolver configuration information:

```

/*****
/*
/* NMI data definitions
/*
/*
*****/
typedef struct {
NMSHeader NMIheader;
} NMIBufType;
NMIBufType *NMIBuffer;
unsigned int NMIAlet;
int NMILength;

```



```

int RV;
int RC;
unsigned int RSN;
#define NMIBUFSIZE 8192
NMIBuffer=malloc(NMIBUFSIZE);
NMIAlet=0;
NMILength=NMIBUFSIZE;
/*****
/*
/* Format the header
/*
/*
/*****
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NMSHeaderIdent=NMSHIDENTIFIER;
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NMSHeaderLength=sizeof(NMSHeader);
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NMSHVersion=NMSHVERSION1;
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NMSHType=NMSHGETRESOLVERCONFIG;
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NMSHBytesNeeded=0;
/*****
/*
/* Resolver NMI does not currently have filters
/*
/*
/*****
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NMSHInputDataDescriptors.\
    NMSHFilters.NMSTOffset=0;
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NMSHInputDataDescriptors.\
    NMSHFilters.NMSTLength=0;
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NMSHInputDataDescriptors.\
    NMSHFilters.NMSTNumber=0;
/*****
/*
/* Invoke NMI service
/*
/*
/*****
NMSService(NMIBuffer,&NMIAlet,&NMILength,&RV,&RC,&RSN);

```

The following assembler code fragment shows how to format a request to obtain current resolver configuration information:

```

R0      EQU    0
R1      EQU    1
R2      EQU    2
R3      EQU    3
R4      EQU    4
R5      EQU    5
R6      EQU    6
R7      EQU    7
R8      EQU    8
R9      EQU    9
R10     EQU    10
R11     EQU    11
R12     EQU    12
R13     EQU    13
R14     EQU    14
R15     EQU    15
        BAKR   R14,R0          SAVE REGISTER
        LARL   R11,STATIC_AREA  LTORG AND STATIC AREA
        USING  (STATIC_AREA,STATIC_AREA_END),R11  ADDRESSEBILITY
        LA     R0,WORKL        LENGTH OF DYNAMIC STORAGE AREA
        GETMAIN R,LV=(0)        ALLOCATE DYNAMIC STORAGE
        LR     R13,R1          WHERE DID WE FIND IT
        USING  WORK,R13        ADDRESSABILITY FOR IT
        L      R0,=A(262344)    256K + 200 BYTES
        GETMAIN RU,LV=(R0),LOC=ANY  ALLOCATE NMI BUFFER AREA
        LR     R2,R1          SAVE ITS ADDRESS
*****
*
* FORMAT THE HEADER
*
```

```

*
*****
        USING NMSHEADER,R2                BASE IT ON OBTAINED STORAGE
        XC      NMSHEADER(NMSHEADERSIZE),NMSHEADER      CLEAR HEADER AREA
        MVC      NMSHEADERIDENT,=A(NMSHEADERIDENTIFIER) MOVE IN ITS ID
        MVC      NMSHEADERLENGTH,=A(NMSHEADERSIZE)      SET HEADER SIZE
        L         R0,=A(NMSHCURRENTVER)                CURRENT VERSION
        STH      R0,NMSHVERSION                      INTO HEADER FIELD
        L         R0,=A(NMSHGETRESOLVERCONFIG)          RESOLVER CONFIG TYPE
        STH      R0,NMSHTYPE                        INTO HEADER FIELD
        XC      NMSHBYTESNEEDED,NMSHBYTESNEEDED      CLEAR BYTESNEEDED
*****
*
*   RESOLVER NMI DOES NOT CURRENTLY HAVE FILTERS
*
*****
        XC      NMSHFILTERS,NMSHFILTERS              CLEAR IT
*****
*   INVOKE RESOLVER NMI SERVICE
*
*****
        CALL    EZBREIFR,
              ((R2),NMIALET,NMILENGTH,RV,RC,RSN),MF=(E,WORK512)
        PR
        DROP    R2
        DROP    R13
        EJECT
STATIC_AREA DS 0D
MINUSONE DC F'-1'
NMIALET DC A(0)
NMILENGTH DC A(8192)
LTORG
STATIC_AREA_END DS 0D
WORK DSECT
WORK512 DS XL512
RV DC F'0'
RC DC F'0'
RSN DC A(0)
LTORG ,
WORKL EQU *-WORK
EZBRENMA DSECT=YES,LIST=YES,TITLE=NO,NMSLIST=YES

```

SMF records

Installations can use Systems Management Facilities (SMF) records for purposes such as performance management, capacity planning, auditing, and accounting. z/OS Communications Server provides the following SMF record types:

- Type 109, Syslogd SMF records
- Type 118, event and interval records for TCP/IP and several applications; these records are no longer enhanced
- Type 119, event and interval records for TCP/IP and several applications; these records are continuing to be enhanced

These records can be processed from the MVS SMF data sets or from SMF exits. Some of the records can also be processed programmatically by using the real-time SMF NMI. See “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524 for more information. See Appendix C, “Type 109 SMF records,” on page 725, Appendix D, “Type 118 SMF records,” on page 727, and Appendix E, “Type 119 SMF records,” on page 739 for detailed layouts of the records.

For general information about the uses of SMF records see z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide.

SMF type 109 records

SMF type 109 records are created by the syslog daemon (syslogd). TCP/IP server applications and components use syslogd to write log messages and trace messages. If \$SMF is specified as a destination for the messages, then syslogd creates an SMF type 109 record that contains the message. For information about configuring syslogd to create SMF type 109 records, see the information about the syslog daemon in *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference*. See Appendix C, "Type 109 SMF records," on page 725 for the layout of the record.

SMF type 118 records

TCP/IP can create SMF type 118 records for certain events.

Tip: You should use SMF type 119 records instead of SMF type 118 records. SMF type 118 records have been stabilized and no new information is being added to them. SMF type 119 records include all the latest enhancements to SMF information created by TCP/IP.

If you are running multiple stacks, SMF does not always allow you to distinguish among them. Consider the following issues:

- There is no stack identity in SMF type 118 records. SMF records that are written by the system address space or by standard servers may be identified as belonging to one stack or another, based on address space naming conventions.
- SMF records written by client address spaces cannot be identified as belonging to a single stack based on the address space naming conventions used in standard servers.
- The only technique currently available to distinguish among records written by various client address spaces is to assign unique SMF type 118 record subtype intervals to each stack:
 - FTP server: One or nine subtypes in FTP.DATA
 - Telnet server: Two subtypes on TELNETPARMS
 - API: Two subtypes on SMFPARMS
 - FTP, Telnet client: One subtype on SMFPARMS

If you choose to assign subtypes, there will be an obvious impact on your local accounting programs. SMF type 118 subtype changes and additions must be coordinated with persons responsible for managing the use of SMF.

SMF type 118 records do not support IPv6 addresses. Thus, if you choose to exploit IPv6 in your environment, migrate your SMF processing to use the SMF type 119 records, which do support IPv6 addresses.

An external mapping (EZASMF76 macro) is available for customers to parse the SMF type 118 records that TCP/IP generates. EZASMF76 produces assembler level DSECTs for the Telnet (server and client), FTP (server and client), and API SMF records.

To create the Telnet SMF Record layout, code:

```
EZASMF76 TELNET=YES
```

To create the FTP SMF Record layout, code:

```
EZASMF76 FTP=YES
```

To create the API SMF Record layout, code:

SMF type 119 records

SMF type 119 records contain unique stack identification sections designed to eliminate the confusion of the type 118 records. They provide uniformity of date and time (UTC), common record format (self-defining section and TCP/IP identification section), and support for IPv6 addresses and expanded field sizes (64 bit versus 32 bit) for some counters. The following kinds of SMF type 119 records are available:

- TCP connection initiation and termination
- UDP socket close
- TCP/IP interface and server port statistics
- TCP/IP stack start/stop
- FTP server transfer completion
- FTP server logon failure
- FTP client transfer completion
- TN3270E Telnet server session initiation and termination
- Telnet client connection initiation and termination
- IKE tunnel activation, refresh, and expire
- Dynamic tunnel activation, refresh, installation, and removal
- Manual tunnel activation and deactivation
- TCP/IP profile
- TN3270E Telnet server profile
- CSSMTP processing of configuration files, spool files, mail messages, connections and statistical records
- DVIPAs and sysplex distributor targets
- Shared Memory Communication - RDMA (SMC-R) link initiation and termination
- SMC-R link, link group, and interface statistics

The SMF type 119 records utilize a common structure. Each record is organized as follows:

- SMF header
- Self-defining section containing pointers to:
 - TCP/IP identification section (identifies system, stack etc)
 - Sections containing the data for the record

You can parse the SMF type 119 records that TCP/IP generates by using macros and header files.

- For assembler applications, use the following macros:
 - EZASMF77, which is installed in SYS1.MACLIB.
 - EZBNMMPA, which is installed in TCP/IP data set SEZANMAC. This macro is needed only for the TCP/IP profile record.
- For C/C++ applications, use the following header files:
 - ezasmf.h
 - ezbnmmpc.h

This header file is needed only for the TCP/IP profile record.

These header files are installed in TCP/IP data set SEZANMAC, and in the /usr/include file system directory.

SNA network monitoring NMI

z/OS Communications Server VTAM provides a single AF_UNIX socket interface for allowing network management applications to obtain the following types of data:

- Enterprise Extender (EE) connection data
This data contains information about all EE connections or a desired set of EE connections as specified by the application using the local IP address or host name, the remote IP address or host name, or both.
- Enterprise Extender summary data
This data contains information comprising a summary of EE activity for this host.
- High Performance Routing (HPR) connection data
This data contains information about specific HPR connections Rapid Transport Protocol physical units (RTP PUs) as specified by the application using either 1) the RTP PU name, or 2) the RTP partner CP name with an optional APPN COS specification. These RTP PUs are not limited to those using EE connections.
- Common Storage Manager (CSM) statistics
This data always contains CSM storage pool statistics and CSM summary information and can optionally contain CSM storage owner statistics.

A client network management application polls for information through specific requests using an AF_UNIX stream socket connection that uses VTAM as the server for that socket. The requested data is provided to the application directly using the AF_UNIX stream socket connection.

SNA network monitoring NMI configuration

The z/OS system administrator might restrict access to this interface by defining the RACF (or equivalent external security manager product) resource IST.NETMGMT.*sysname*.SNAMGMT in the SERVAUTH class (*sysname* represents the MVS system name where the interface is being invoked).

For applications that use the interface, the MVS user ID is permitted to the defined resource. If the resource is not defined, then only superusers (users permitted to BPX.SUPERUSER resource in the FACILITY class) are permitted to it. If you are developing a feature for a product to be used by other parties, include instructions in your documentation indicating that either administrators must define and give appropriate permission to the given security resource to use that feature, or you must run your program as superuser.

Requirements:

- The administrator must define an OMVS segment for VTAM if one is not already defined.
- The VTAM OMVS user ID must have write access to the /var directory.

SNA network monitoring NMI: Enabling and disabling the interface

You can enable the SNA Network Monitoring data interface by setting the VTAM start option SNAMGMT to YES, and you can disable the interface by setting the

VTAM start option SNAMGMT to N0. The default for this start option is N0, and the start option is modifiable after VTAM is started. This start option can be specified in any of the following ways:

- Using the START command for VTAM
 1. IBM default value is N0
 2. Within the default VTAM start option list ATCSTR00 (ATCSTR00 is always used regardless of whether LIST=xx was entered to specify a supplemental VTAM start option list)
 3. Within the supplemental VTAM start list (ATCSTRxx, if LIST=xx entered) as SNAMGMT=YES or SNAMGMT=N0
 4. From the backup start option list (specified by the LISTBKUP start option)
 5. START command options entered by operator as SNAMGMT=YES or SNAMGMT=N0
 6. START command options reentered by the operator

See Sources of start options in z/OS Communications Server: SNA Network Implementation Guide for more information.

- Using the MODIFY VTAMOPTS command

```
MODIFY vtamprocname,VTAMOPTS,SNAMGMT=YES
MODIFY vtamprocname,VTAMOPTS,SNAMGMT=N0
```

The current value of the SNAMGMT start option is displayable using any of the following VTAM DISPLAY commands:

```
DISPLAY NET,VTAMOPTS
DISPLAY NET,VTAMOPTS,OPTION=SNAMGMT
DISPLAY NET,VTAMOPTS,FUNCTION=VTAMINIT
```

SNA network monitoring NMI: Communicating with the server

Applications that need to communicate with the VTAM AF_UNIX server can do so by creating an AF_UNIX stream socket using either the Language Environment C/C++ API or UNIX System Services BPX callable services. The VTAM server provides a well-known AF_UNIX stream socket with a socket path name of /var/sock/SNAMGMT that applications can use in connecting to the server.

Perform the following steps to communicate with the VTAM server:

1. Open an AF_UNIX socket.
2. Connect to the VTAM server using the socket path name /var/sock/SNAMGMT.
3. Read any data on the socket.
4. Build the NMI request packet.
5. Send the packet to the VTAM server.
6. Read the reply.
 - If the reply is a termination record, perform any application cleanup.
 - If the reply is a response to the request, process the response.
7. Repeat the process beginning with step 4 or close the connection.

Tips:

- When an application establishes a successful connection to the VTAM server, the server responds by sending an initialization record to the application. The application must read this record before it can start processing request responses.
- When VTAM needs to close the connection with the application, it attempts to send a termination record to the application before closing the connection. VTAM closes the connection when VTAM terminates, when the interface is disabled by an operator, or when there are severe formatting errors in the data requests sent by the application to the VTAM server.
- Both the initialization and termination records conform in structure to the solicited response records sent by VTAM to the application; see “SNA network monitoring NMI request/response format” for details.

SNA network monitoring NMI request/response format

This interface uses a request/response method over the socket. The application builds and sends an NMI request over the socket. The request specifies the type of information to be received and might contain data filters. The application must issue a receive to get the NMI response over the socket. The NMI response provides either 1) data that satisfies the request (matching any input filters specified on the request), or 2) an error response. A severe formatting error in the application's NMI request results in VTAM sending a termination record and closing the connection.

The SNA Network Management Interface provides the formatted response data directly to the application over the AF_UNIX socket. This is in contrast to the NMIs described in “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524, which return a token to a response buffer that the application must use as input to one of the TMI copy buffer interfaces, to obtain the formatted response data.

The NMI request and response mappings are provided for programming to this interface.

SNA network monitoring NMI request format

All SNA NMI requests flow on the socket from the client application to the VTAM server. The general format of an SNA NMI request is:

- The request header includes the request type and the request section descriptors (triplets). The following request types can be made:
 - EE Connection Request — obtain information about some or all Enterprise Extender connections.
 - EE Summary Request — obtain summary information about all Enterprise Extender connections.
 - HPR Connection Request — obtain information about one or more HPR connections.
 - CSM Statistics Request — obtain information about global CSM statistics and optionally, about CSM storage owner statistics.

A triplet consists of the offset (in bytes) of the request section relative to the beginning of the request header, the number of elements in the request section, and the length of a request section element.
- The request sections. The only type of request section that can be specified is a filter element.
 - In an EE Connection Request, either zero or one filter element can be included. The set of all EE connections can be selected either by not including a filter element in the request or by supplying a filter element with no filter

parameters specified. A subset of EE connections can be selected by supplying a filter element that includes any combination of the filter parameters in Table 118. z/OS Communications Server does not perform name resolution (to an IP address) on any supplied host name, but simply looks for connections that were established using the given host name.

Table 118. EE connection request filter parameters

Parameter	Description
Local Hostname	An EBCDIC name, right-padded with nulls or blanks if less than 64 characters long (applicable to CS for z/OS version V1R5 and later releases only). The Local Hostname parameter is ignored if Local IP Address is specified.
Local IP Address	A 32-bit IPv4 address or a 128-bit IPv6 address. (IPv6 address is applicable to z/OS Communications Server V1R5 and later releases only.)
Remote Hostname	An EBCDIC name, right-padded with nulls or blanks if less than 64 characters long. The Remote Hostname parameter is ignored if a Remote IP Address value is specified.
Remote IP Address	A 32-bit IPv4 address or a 128-bit IPv6 address. (IPv6 address is applicable to z/OS Communications Server V1R5 and later releases only.)

- An EE Summary Request cannot contain any filter elements; no filters are applicable to an EE summary request.
- In an HPR Connection Request, you select a subset of HPR connections based on any combination of the following items that includes, at a minimum, either the RTP PU Name or the Partner CP Name (1 - 4 filter elements can be specified per request):

RTP PU Name	An EBCDIC name, right-padded with nulls or blanks if less than 8 characters long.
Partner CP Name	<p>A fully qualified EBCDIC name, right-padded with nulls or blanks if less than 17 characters long. Partner CP Name is ignored if RTP PU Name is specified. If a network identifier is not supplied, the Partner CP Name is qualified with the host's network ID.</p> <p>Use a question mark (?) as a wildcard for a single character or an asterisk (*) as a wildcard for zero or more characters.</p> <p>For example, the value A?C* matches all names with a first character equal to A and a third character equal to C, but does not match 2-character names or names beginning with characters B through Z.</p> <p>To request all known connections, use the string *.*. To request all known connections in the same network as this host, use as asterisk (*).</p>
COS Name	An EBCDIC name, right-padded with nulls or blanks if less than 8 characters long. COS is ignored if RTP PU Name is specified.

- A CSM Statistics Request can contain 1 – 4 filter elements to request CSM storage ownership statistics. To request statistics about all users that own CSM storage, include a filter element in the request that has an ASID set to

the value 0. To request statistics about a subset of users that own CSM storage, supply filter elements that include a nonzero value filter parameter in Table 119.

If no filter element is provided on the CSM Statistics Request, no CSM storage ownership statistics are included in the response. The CSM Global Pool Output Section record and the CSM Summary Output Section record are always returned as part of a CSM Statistics Response, regardless of whether filters are included on the request or not.

Restriction: ASID filter parameters are applicable only to z/OS Communications Server V1R11 and later. If the initialization record that was received by the client when the connection was opened specifies that CSM Statistics Request filters are not supported by this VTAM level (any VTAM level prior to z/OS V1R11), then the server rejects any request that contains a filter on the CSM Statistics Request.

ASID	A 16-bit integer. Specify the ASID value 0 to request all storage owner statistics.
------	--

Table 119 shows which filter parameters are required, optional, or not applicable (N/A) for each request type. If you specify inapplicable filters for a particular request type, an EE Connection Request, HPR Connection Request, or CSM Statistics Request, they are ignored. EE Summary Requests that contain filter elements are rejected by VTAM.

Table 119. Required filter parameters

Request Type	Local IP Address or Hostname	Remote IP Address or Hostname	RTP PU name or Partner CP name	COS name	ASID
EE Connection Request	Optional; Local Hostname ignored if local IP address is specified	Optional; Remote Hostname is ignored if remote IP address is specified	N/A	N/A	N/A
EE Summary Request	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
HPR Connection Request	N/A	N/A	One is required; Partner CP name ignored if RTP PU name is specified	Optional; ignored if RTP PU name is specified	N/A
CSM Statistics Request	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Optional; if a filter is provided, an ASID value is required

Every valid request record that is sent to VTAM by the client has the following general request format structure:

Common Request/Response Header
Input Triplet information: a single triplet is defined <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of request header to first input section • Length of each input section of this type • Number of input sections of this type

Start of input information (offset from the start of the request header to this data indicated in the Input Triplet)

SNA network monitoring NMI response format

All SNA NMI responses flow on the socket from the VTAM server to the client application. The general format of an NMI response is as follows:

- The response header, which includes the response type, the return code and reason code, the request section descriptors (triplets), and the response section descriptors (quadruplets). A quadruplet consists of the offset (in bytes) of the response section relative to the beginning of the response header, a reserved field, the number of elements in the response section, and the total number of elements that passed the request filter checks.

Tip: This last field in the quadruplet is applicable only to responses that have a corresponding request. Initialization and termination records do not have corresponding requests. Therefore, this field is reserved and is set to the value 0 on responses that contain initialization and termination records.

- The request sections.
- The response sections.
 - Response sections of the following solicited response types are returned if data is found that matches the corresponding filtered or unfiltered request (if no matches were found, no response data sections are returned):
 - EE connection information
 - EE summary information
 - HPR connection information
 - CSM statistics information
 - An initialization record always contains a single response section.
 - A termination record does not contain a response section (all information is contained within the response header).

The NMI response section consists of one or more records that contain information that passed the request filter checks.

The general format of an NMI response section record is as follows:

- The record header, which contains the overall length of the record and one or more subrecord descriptors (triplets). The record triplet consists of the offset in bytes, relative to the start of the response section record, for the first instance of a given subrecord; the length in bytes of this particular subrecord; and the total number of instances of this subrecord.
- The subrecord sections that are associated with this response section record.

An application that navigates an NMI response must use the overall length value in the response section record to move to the next variable length record. The application should use the response section record triplet data to navigate within the record itself.

The following response section records are returned for the solicited response types:

- EE Summary Response
 1. One EE Summary Global Data Section record
 2. One or more EE Summary IP Address Data Section records

- EE Connection Response
 1. One or more EE Connection Data Section records
- HPR Connection Response
 1. One HPR Connection Global Data Section record
 2. One or more HPR Connection Specific Data Section records
- CSM Statistics Response
 1. One CSM Global Pool Output Section record
 2. One CSM Summary Output Section record
 3. Zero or one CSM Storage Owner Output Section record

Every response record sent by VTAM to the client looks like the format that follows.

Common Request/Response Header
Input Triplet information (copied from corresponding request, if any): a single triplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first input record • Length of each input section of this type • Number of input sections of this type
Output Quadruplet information: a single quadruplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first output record • 0 • Number of output records included in this response. If this value is less than the number of records matching the filters supplied on the corresponding request (if any), then some data was not reported as the result of storage constraints. • Number of output records matching the filters supplied on corresponding request, if any
Start of input information (copied from corresponding request, if any — offset from start of response data saved in Input Triplet)
Start of output information (offset from start of response data saved in Output Quadruplet)

SNA network monitoring NMI request and response data structures and records

The SNA network monitor request and response data structures for C/C++ and assembler programs are located as follows:

Header files for C/C++ programs	Macros for assembler programs	Contents
ISTEEHNC	ISTEEHNA	The NMI request and response header, initialization record, and termination record structure definitions
ISTEESUC	ISTEESUA	The EE summary response data structure definitions
ISTEECOC	ISTEECOA	The EE connection response data structure definitions
ISTHPRCC	ISTHPRCA	The HPR connection response data structure definitions

Header files for C/C++ programs	Macros for assembler programs	Contents
ISTCSMGC	ISTCSMGA	The CSM statistics response data structure definitions

These header files and macros are included in SYS1.MACLIB. This data set must be available in the concatenation when compiling or assembling a part that makes use of these definitions.

SNA network monitoring NMI initialization record:

The structure of the initialization record follows.

Enterprise Extender initialization record format

Common Request/Response Header
Input Triplet information (no corresponding input request): a single triplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first input section • Length of each input section of this type: 0 • Number of input sections of this type: 0
Output Quadruplet information: a single quadruplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first output record • 0 • Number of output records included in this response: 1 • 0
Start of output information (offset from start of response data saved in Output Quadruplet), specifically one: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enterprise Extender initialization record

Record Identifier (4 characters): NMII
VTAM Level, from ATCVT (8 bytes)
TOD VTAM Started, from ATCVT (8 bytes)
SNA Network Management Component Name: SNAMGMT
Functions Supported (8 bits) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IPv6 addresses supported (1 bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 0 = IPv6 addresses not supported – 1 = IPv6 addresses supported • Local Hostname filter parameter supported (1 bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 0 = Local Hostname filter parameter not supported – 1 = Local Hostname filter parameter supported • CSM Statistics filters supported (1 bit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 0 = Filters are not accepted on the CSM Statistics request – 1 = Filters are accepted on the CSM Statistics request • Reserved (5 bits): '00000'B
Reserved (15 bytes): 0

SNA network monitoring NMI termination record:

The following table describes the structure of the termination record. The termination record contains no output data other than the return code and reason code in the response header.

Enterprise Extender termination record format

Common Request/Response Header
Input Triplet information (no corresponding input request): a single triplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first input section • Length of each input section of this type: 0 • Number of input sections of this type: 0
Output Quadruplet information: a single quadruplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first output record • 0 • Number of output records included in this response: 0 • 0

SNA network monitoring NMI EE summary response record:

The structure of the EE Summary response follows.

Enterprise Extender Summary Response format

Common Request/Response Header
Input Triplet information (copied from request): a single triplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first input section • Length of each input section of this type • Number of input sections of this type
Output Quadruplet information: a single quadruplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first output record • 0 (because the records that follow are variable length records) • Number of output records included in this response (if this value is less than number of records matching the filters supplied on the corresponding request, then some data was not reported due to storage constraints) • Number of output records matching the filters supplied on the corresponding request
Start of input information (copied from request, offset from start of response data saved in Input Triplet)
Start of output information (offset from start of response data saved in Output Quadruplet), specifically a collection of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enterprise Extender Summary Global Output Record (one instance) • One or more Enterprise Extender Summary IP Address Output Records (one instance per IP address being reported)

Enterprise Extender Summary Global Output Record

Record Identifier (4 characters) — EESG
Length of overall record (4 bytes)
Reserved field (2 characters)
Number of triplets for this output record (2 bytes): 1
Output Record Triplet information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of the record to first section of this type within the output record (4 bytes) • Length of every section of this type within the output record (2 bytes) • Number of output sections of this type within the output record (2 bytes)
Start of Enterprise Extender Summary static information section (one instance)

Enterprise Extender Summary IP Address Output Record

Record Identifier (4 characters): EESI
Length of overall record (4 bytes)
Reserved field (2 characters)
Number of triplets for this output record (2 bytes): 2
Output Record Triplet information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of the record to first section of this type within the output record (4 bytes) • Length of every section of this type within the output record (2 bytes) • Number of output sections of this type within the output record (2 bytes)
Start of Enterprise Extender Summary IP address information section (one instance)
Start of Enterprise Extender Summary Hostname information section (one per host name used to obtain this IP address, zero if no host name resolution was performed)

SNA network monitoring NMI EE connection response record:

The structure of the response record is as follows:

Common Request/Response Header
Input Triplet information (copied from request): a single triplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first input section • Length of each input section of this type • Number of input sections of this type
Output Quadruplet information: a single quadruplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first output record • 0 • Total number of output records • Number of output records included in this response (if this value is not equal to total, then some data was not reported)
Start of input information (copied from request, offset from start of response data saved in Input Triplet)
Start of output information (offset from start of response data saved in Output Quadruplet), specifically a collection of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One or more Enterprise Extender Connection Specific Output Records (one instance per EE connection reported)

Enterprise Extender connection-specific output record

Record Identifier (4 characters): EECO
Length of overall record (4 bytes)
Reserved field (2 characters)
Number of triplets for this output record (2 bytes): 6
Output Record Triplet information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of the record to first section of this type within the output record (4 bytes) • Length of every section of this type within the output record (2 bytes) • Number of output sections of this type within the output record (2 bytes)
Start of Enterprise Extender connection static information section (one instance)

Enterprise Extender connection-specific output record

Start of one or more Enterprise Extender connection hostname sections (0–2 possible instances, one for local and one for remote host name if applicable)
Start of Enterprise Extender connection associated VRN name section (one instance, included only if the EE connection is across a virtual routing node)
Start of one or more Enterprise Extender connection associated RTP PU name sections (one instance per RTP PU that is using this EE connection)
Start of one or more Enterprise Extender connection health verification sections (one instance per route that is used by the EE connection, included only if EE health verification is available)
Start of Enterprise Extender connection health verification policy-based routing (PBR) section (one instance, included only if the EE connection is using PBR and it is available)

SNA network monitoring NMI HPR connection response record:

HPR Connection Response format

Common Request/Response Header
Input Triplet information (copied from request): a single triplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first input section • Length of each input section of this type • Number of input sections of this type
Output Quadruplet information: a single quadruplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first output record • 0 • Number of output records included in this response (if this value is less than number of records matching the filters supplied on the corresponding request, then some data was not reported as the result of storage constraints) • Number of output records matching the filters supplied on the corresponding request
Start of input information (copied from request, offset from start of response data saved in Input Triplet)
Start of output information (offset from start of response data saved in Output Quadruplet), specifically a collection of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HPR Connection Global Output Record (one instance) • One or more HPR Connection Specific Output Records (one instance per HPR connection reported)

HPR Connection Global Output Record

Record Identifier (4 characters): HPRG
Length of overall record (4 bytes)
Reserved field (2 characters)
Number of triplets for this output record (2 bytes): 1
Output Record Triplet information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of the response data to first section of this type within the output record (4 bytes) • Length of every section of this type within the output record (2 bytes) • Number of output sections of this type within the output record (2 bytes)
Start of HPR Connection Global data

HPR Connection Specific Output Record

Record Identifier (4 characters): HPRC
Length of overall record (4 bytes)
Reserved field (2 characters)
Number of triplets for this output record (2 bytes): 3
Output Record Triplet information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of the record to first section of this type within the output record (4 bytes) • Length of every section of this type within the output record (2 bytes) • Number of output sections of this type within the output record (2 bytes)
Start of HPR Connection static information section (one instance)
Start of HPR Connection Route Selection Control Vector (SNA Control Vector X'2B') section (one instance, potentially none if connection is in the process of performing a pathswitch)
Start of HPR Connection Pathswitch information section (present only if pathswitch had ever occurred on this connection, one instance if present)

SNA network monitoring NMI CSM statistics response record:

The structure of the CSM Statistics response is as follows:

CSM Statistics Response format

Common Request/Response Header
Input Triplet information (copied from request): a single triplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first input section • Length of each input section of this type • Number of input sections of this type
Output Quadruplet information: a single quadruplet is defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of response data to first output record • 0 • Number of output records included in this response (if this value is less than number of records matching the filters supplied on the corresponding request, then some data was not reported as the result of storage constraints) • Number of output records matching the filters supplied on the corresponding request
Start of input information (copied from request, offset from start of response data saved in Input Triplet)
Start of output information (offset from start of response data saved in Output Quadruplet), specifically a collection of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSM Global Pool Output Section record that contains multiple CSM Global Buffer Pool Data data records (CSMPoolGData), one per pool • CSM Summary Output Section record that contains a single CSM Summary Data record (CSMSummGData) that represents CSM system-wide summary information • (optionally) CSM Storage Owner Output Section record that contains one or more CSM Storage Owner Data records (CSMStorOData), one per reported owner

CSM Global Pool Output Section Record

Record Identifier (4 characters): CSMP
Length of overall record (4 bytes)
Reserved field (2 characters)
Number of triplets for this output record (2 bytes): 1

CSM Global Pool Output Section Record

Output Record Triplet information
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of the response data to first section of this type within the output record (4 bytes) • Length of every section of this type within the output record (2 bytes) • Number of output sections of this type within the output record (2 bytes)
Start of CSM Global Buffer Pool Data records (CSMPoolGDdata), one per CSM pool

CSM Summary Output Section Record

Record Identifier (4 characters): CSMS
Length of overall record (4 bytes)
Reserved field (2 characters)
Number of triplets for this output record (2 bytes): 1
Output Record Triplet information
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of the response data to first section of this type within the output record (4 bytes) • Length of every section of this type within the output record (2 bytes) • Number of output sections of this type within the output record (2 bytes)
Start of CSM Summary Data record (CSMSummGData), one single system wide record

CSM Storage Owner Output Section Record

Record Identifier (4 characters): CSMO
Length of overall record (4 bytes)
Reserved field (2 characters)
Number of triplets for this output record (2 bytes): 1
Output Record Triplet information
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offset from start of the response data to first section of this type within the output record (4 bytes) • Length of every section of this type within the output record (2 bytes) • Number of output sections of this type within the output record (2 bytes)
Start of CSM Storage Owner Data records (CSMStorOData), one per reported owner

NMI request errors

The following table describes the errors in an NMI request for which VTAM sends a termination record with the given return code and reason code, and then closes the connection.

Return Code	Reason Code	Meaning
EINVAL (121)	X'00007110'	Request header too short.
EINVAL (121)	X'00007111'	Unsupported version number in request header.
EINVAL (121)	X'00007112'	Triplet format is not valid; first request section is not contiguous to request header.
EINVAL (121)	X'00007112'	Triplet format is not valid; length of the filter element is insufficient for the request.
EINVAL (121)	X'00007113'	Length of request header plus length of request sections does not equal total length of request.

Return Code	Reason Code	Meaning
EINVAL (121)	X'00007114'	Eyecatcher in request header is not valid.

The following table describes the error in an NMI request for which VTAM returns a negative response of the same type as the request. VTAM leaves the connection active after returning the negative response for these errors.

Return Code	Reason Code	Meaning
EINVAL (121)	X'00007115'	Unrecognized request type.
EINVAL (121)	X'00007116'	Too many filter elements (request sections) included for request type.
EINVAL (121)	X'00007117'	Too few filter elements (request sections) included for request type.
EINVAL (121)	X'00007118'	Undefined filter parameter indicator set in filter element.
EINVAL (121)	X'00007119'	Required filter parameter missing from filter element.
EINVAL (121)	X'0000711A'	Unsupported filter parameter indicator set in filter element.
EINVAL (121)	X'0000711B'	Request not valid for HPR or EE information in a pure subarea VTAM node.
EINVAL (121)	X'0000711C'	Request not valid for HPR or EE information if VTAM was started with HPR=NONE start option.

TCP/IP callable NMI (EZBNMIFR)

z/OS Communications Server provides a high-speed low-overhead callable programming interface for network management applications to access data related to the TCP/IP stack. Use the EZBNMIFR network management interface to perform the following functions:

- Drop one or more TCP connections
- Drop one or more UDP endpoints
- Monitor Shared Memory Communications over Remote Direct Memory Access link groups and links within each group
- Monitor TCP or UDP endpoints
- Monitor TCP/IP stack interface and global statistics
- Monitor TCP/IP stack profile statement settings
- Monitor TCP/IP storage
- Monitor TCP/IP sysplex networking data
- Monitor TN3270E Telnet server performance
- Obtain configuration data of active FTP daemons
- Obtain configuration data of active TN3270E servers

This section describes the details for invoking the EZBNMIFR interface with the defined input parameters and for processing the output it provides. The following topics are addressed:

- “EZBNMIFR overview” on page 598

- “EZBNMIFR: Configuration and enablement” on page 599
- “Using the EZBNMIFR requests” on page 599
- “TCP/IP NMI request format” on page 603
- “TCP/IP NMI response format” on page 615
- “TCP/IP NMI request and response data structures” on page 624
- “TCP/IP NMI examples” on page 625

EZBNMIFR overview

You can invoke the EZBNMIFR interface to perform two types of requests: poll-type requests and action-type requests.

EZBNMIFR: Poll-type requests

For poll-type requests, EZBNMIFR is a callable interface that returns data related to the TCP/IP stack at a given point in time. In most cases, the caller can specify filters that limit the returned data to a specific set of information.

Poll-type requests enable you to obtain the following types of information from the TCP/IP stack:

- Active TCP connections
- Active UDP endpoints
- Active TCP listeners
- TCP/IP storage utilization
- TN3270E Telnet server monitor groups
- TN3270E Telnet server connection performance data
- Sysplex XCF data
- Dynamic VIPA addresses
- Dynamic VIPA port distribution
- Dynamic VIPA routes
- Dynamic VIPA connections
- TCP/IP profile statement settings
- Interface attributes and IP addresses
- Interface standard and extended statistics
- TCP/IP stack global statistics
- FTP daemon configuration
- TN3270E Telnet server profile statement settings
- Active SMC-R link groups and links within each group

EZBNMIFR: Action-type requests

Requests to drop TCP connections or UDP endpoints are requests for an action. The caller must specify the connection identifier, local IP address, local port, remote IP address and remote port for the TCP connections, or local IP address and local port for UDP endpoints to drop. The remote IP address, remote port, and connection identifier are ignored for UDP endpoints.

The callable interface that drops a TCP connection or UDP endpoint is similar to the Netstat DRop/-D command, which can be invoked from the TSO, z/OS UNIX, and MVS operator environments. The major difference is that the callable interface can drop multiple connections at a time. The caller must specify the connection identifier, local IP address, local port, remote IP address, and remote port for TCP and local IP addresses and local port for UDP endpoints.

Tip: When a TCP connection or UDP endpoint is dropped, the associated socket is not closed. The application that owns the associated socket must close the socket.

The following action-type request tells the TCP/IP stack to perform an action:

- Drop TCP connections or UDP endpoints

EZBNMIFR: Configuration and enablement

There is no configuration required to enable this interface when it is used as a poll-type interface.

Authorization to drop a TCP connection or UDP endpoint is identical to the TSO, z/OS UNIX, and MVS Operator Netstat Drop commands. An application can use this interface to drop a TCP connection or UDP endpoint only if the MVS.VARY.TCPIP.DROP security profile in the OPERCMDS class is defined and the user ID associated with the application is permitted to this resource. Therefore, if a user ID is already permitted to issue Netstat DRop/-D, the user ID can use the EZBNMIFR callable interface to drop a TCP connection or UDP endpoint.

Using the EZBNMIFR requests

This material describes how to use EZBNMIFR requests with the TCP/IP stack or the TN3270E Telnet server.

EZBNMIFR requirements

Minimum authorization:	Supervisor state, executing in system key, APF-authorized, or superuser
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task or SRB
Cross memory mode:	PASN=SASN=HASN
AMODE:	31-bit or 64-bit
ASC mode:	Primary
Interrupt status:	Enabled for I/O and external interrupts
Locks:	Not applicable
Control parameters:	Must be in an addressable area in the primary address space and must be accessible using the execution key of the caller

EZBNMIFR format

Invoke EZBNMIFR, as follows.

For C/C++ callers:

```
NWMServices(JobName,  
             RequestResponseBuffer,  
             &RequestResponseBufferAlet,  
             &RequestResponseBufferLength,  
             &ReturnValue,  
             &ReturnCode,  
             &ReasonCode);
```

For assembler callers:

```
CALL EZBNMIFR,(JobName,  
               RequestResponseBuffer,  
               RequestResponseBufferAlet,
```

RequestResponseBufferLength,
ReturnValue,
ReturnCode,
ReasonCode)

EZBNMIFR parameters

JobName

Supplied and returned parameter.

Type: Character
Length: Doubleword

The name of an 8-character field that contains the EBCDIC job name of the target TCP/IP stack or TN3270E Telnet server. If the first character of the supplied job name is an asterisk (*), the call is made to the first active TCP/IP stack and its job name is returned.

Tips:

- You can use the GetTCPListeners request to find all active TN3270E Telnet servers. The returned listener list indicates which application names are TN3270E Telnet server-type applications. Use the results from all TCP/IP stacks to determine which TN3270E Telnet servers have affinity to a particular stack and which servers have no affinity.
- For the GetFTPDaemonConfig request, you can use the GetTCPListeners request to find all the active FTP daemons. The application data in the returned listener list indicates which applications are FTP daemon applications. See GetFTPDaemonConfig (NWMFTPDCfgType) for more information. Use the results from all TCP/IP stacks to determine which FTP daemons have affinity to a particular stack and which servers have no affinity.

RequestResponseBuffer

Supplied parameter

Type: Character
Length: Variable

The name of the storage area that contains an input request. The input request must be in the format of a request header (NWMHeader) as defined in the EZBNMRHA macro or EZBNMRHC header file. On successful completion of the request, the storage will contain an output response in the same format.

Rule: For C/C++ applications, the LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option must be specified because of the definition of anonymous unions in header file EZBNMRHC.

RequestResponseBufferAlet

Supplied parameter.

Type: Integer
Length: Fullword

The name of a fullword that contains the ALET of *RequestResponseBuffer*. If a nonzero ALET is specified, the ALET must represent a valid entry in the caller's dispatchable unit access list (DU-AL).

RequestResponseBufferLength

Supplied parameter.

Type:	Integer
Length:	Fullword

The name of a fullword that contains the length of the request/response buffer. If the buffer length is too short to contain all of the requested information, the request fails with the return code ENOBUFS. The length that is needed to contain all of the information is provided in the NWMHeader data structure of the response, in the NWMBytesNeeded field. If the buffer length is not the minimum size for the request, the request fails with the return code ENOBUFS, but the value that is needed is not provided in the NWMBytesNeeded field. The minimum size is the length of the NWMHeader data structure.

ReturnValue

Returned parameter.

Type:	Integer
Length:	Fullword

The name of a fullword in which the EZBNMIFR service returns one of the following values:

- 0 or positive, if the request is successful. A value greater than 0 indicates the number of output data bytes copied to the response buffer. See “TCP/IP NMI response format” on page 615 for additional details about processing request completions.
- -1, if the request is not successful.

ReturnCode

Returned parameter.

Type:	Integer
Length:	Fullword

The name of a fullword in which the EZBNMIFR service stores the return code (errno). The EZBNMIFR service returns *ReturnCode* only if *ReturnValue* is -1.

ReasonCode

Returned parameter.

Type:	Integer
Length:	Fullword

The name of a fullword in which the EZBNMIFR service stores the reason code (errnojr). The EZBNMIFR service returns *ReasonCode* only if *ReturnValue* is -1. *ReasonCode* further qualifies the *ReturnCode* value.

Table 120 on page 602 shows the return codes and reason codes that the EZBNMIFR service sets.

Table 120. EZBNMIFR service return codes and reason codes

ReturnValue	ReturnCode	ReasonCode	Meaning
0	0	0	The request was successful.
-1	ENOBUFS	JRBufTooSmall	<p>The request was not successful. The request/response buffer is too small to contain all of the requested information. Some of the requested information might be returned.</p> <p>If the buffer was large enough for some information to be returned, the NWMHeader NWBytesNeeded field might contain the buffer size needed to return all of the requested information. See the description of the RequestResponseBufferLength parameter for an explanation of when the NWBytesNeeded value is provided.</p>
-1	EACCES	JRSAFNotAuthorized	The request was not successful. The caller is not authorized. For the DropConnection request, this might be returned if the user is not permitted to the MVS.VARY.TCPIP.DROP security profile in the OPERCMDS class.
-1	EAGAIN	JRTCPNOTUP	The request was not successful. The target TCP/IP stack or TN3270E Telnet server was not active.
-1	EAGAIN	JRMustBeSysplex	The request was not successful. The target TCP/IP stack has not joined a sysplex.
-1	EFAULT	JRReadUserStorageFailed	The request was not successful. A program check occurred while copying input parameters, or while copying input data from the request/response buffer.
-1	EFAULT	JRWriteUserStorageFailed	The request was not successful. A program check occurred while copying output parameters, or while copying output data to the request/response buffer.
-1	EINVAL	JRInvalidValue	The request was not successful. A value that is not valid was specified in the request/response header.
-1	EINVAL	JRInvalidFilter	The request was not successful. A filter specified is not valid. This ReasonCode is set only by the GetFTPDaemonConfig request. This request requires one input filter that contains the ASID of the FTP daemon address space.
-1	ETCPERR	JRTcpError	The request was not successful. An unexpected error occurred.

Network management applications can use any of the following methods to invoke the EZBNMIFR service:

- Issue a LOAD macro to obtain the EZBNMIFR service entry point address, and then CALL that address. The EZBNMIFR load module must be in a linklist data set (for example, the SEZALOAD load library of TCP/IP), or in the LPA.

- Issue a LINK macro to invoke the EZBNMIFR service. The EZBNMIFR load module must be in a linklist data set (for example, the SEZALOAD load library of TCP/IP), or in the LPA.
- Link-edit EZBNMIFR directly into the application load module, and then CALL the EZBNMIFR service. Include SYS1.CSSLIB(EZBNMIFR) in the application load module link-edit.
- For 64-bit C/C++ applications, link-edit the EZBNMIF4 program directly into the application load module, and then invoke NWMServices. Include SYS1.CSSLIB(EZBNMIF4) in the application load module link-edit.

TCP/IP NMI request format

The following section describes the format and details of the poll-type requests provided with EZBNMIFR. A second section describing action-type requests follows.

Format and details for poll-type requests

The following poll-type requests are provided by EZBNMIFR. The request constant, which is specified in the NWMTType field in the NWMHeader data structure, follows the request name. Some requests support filters. See “Filter request section” on page 608 for a description of each filter and the information about which filters are supported by each request.

- **GetConnectionDetail (NWMTcpConnType)**

Use this request to obtain information about active TCP connections, including SMC-R information for TCP connections that traverse SMC-R links.

Guideline: When you use filters with this request, you can experience a performance improvement in retrieving the connection details if every filter contains a 4-tuple (local address, local port, remote address and remote port) for a connection. Additional filter values can be specified in each filter along with the 4-tuple.

- **GetDVIPAConnRTab (NWMDvConnRTabType)**

Use this request to obtain information about dynamic virtual IP addresses (DVIPA) connections. This call returns a list of IPv4 and IPv6 DVIPA TCP connections. Entries are returned for the following:

- All DVIPA interfaces for which MOVEABLE IMMEDIATE or NONDISRUPTIVE was specified.
- On a sysplex distributor routing stack, every connection that is being routed through this distributor.
- On a stack taking over a DVIPA, every connection to the DVIPA.
- On a sysplex distributor target stack or a stack that is in the process of giving up a DVIPA, every connection for which the stack is an endpoint.

If none of these apply, then an empty response buffer is returned with a successful reason value, return code, and reason code. If the invoked TCP/IP stack has not joined a sysplex, then return value -1, return code EAGAIN, and reason code JRMustBeSysplex are returned without any other data.

- **GetDVIPAList (NWMDvListType)**

Use this request to obtain information about dynamic virtual IP addresses (DVIPAs). This request returns a list of all IPv4 and IPv6 DVIPAs for the invoked TCP/IP stack. For each DVIPA, the MVS system name, TCP/IP job name, and various status information are returned.

- **GetDVIPAPortDist (NWMDvPortDistType)**

Use this request to obtain information about dynamic virtual IP address (DVIPA) port distribution. This request returns a list of IPv4 and IPv6 distributed DVIPAs and ports. For each distributed DVIPA and port pair, one or more entries are returned for each target TCP/IP stack. If the invoked TCP/IP stack has not joined a sysplex, then return value -1, return code EAGAIN, and reason code JRMustBeSysplex are returned without any other data. If the TCP/IP stack is not a distributing stack, then an empty response buffer is returned with a successful return value, return code, and reason code. If the same DVIPA and port pair are affected by more than one QOS Policy, then an entry with the same DVIPA and port is returned for each QOS policy.

- **GetDVIPARoute (NWMDvRouteType)**

Use this request to obtain information about dynamic virtual IP address (DVIPA) routes. This request returns a list of information that is defined on VIPAROUTE profile statements. Each entry includes the dynamic XCF address of a target TCP/IP stack and the corresponding target IP address that is used to route connection requests to that TCP/IP stack. Output is returned only by a distributing TCP/IP stack, or by a backup TCP/IP stack for a distributed DVIPA when the backup TCP/IP stack is assuming ownership of the distributed DVIPA. If the invoked TCP/IP stack has not joined a sysplex, then return value -1, return code EAGAIN, and reason code JRMustBeSysplex are returned without any other data. If the invoked TCP/IP stack is neither a distributing stack nor a backup stack, then an empty response buffer is returned with a successful return value, return code, and reason code.

- **GetFTPDaemonConfig (NWMFTPDConfigType)**

Use this request to obtain configuration data from one active FTP daemon.

Rules: You must supply only one filter when using this request type. If the filter number is not 1 in the request header, the following information is returned:

- Return value -1
- Return code EINVAL
- Reason code JRInvalidValue

The filter must contain the ASID of the specific FTP daemon for which you want to obtain the configuration data. If no ASID is specified in the filter, the following information is returned:

- Return value -1
- Return code EINVAL
- Reason code JRInvalidFilter

To obtain the ASID for the FTP daemon, take the following steps:

- Invoke EZBNMIFR for the GetTCPLListener request to each TCP/IP stack to obtain the active FTP daemons.
- Specify a filter with the application data (NWMFilterApplData) value of EZAFTP0D in the first 8 bytes to filter the active FTP daemons from other listeners. A daemon might be listening on multiple stacks.
- Extract the ASID (NWMTCPASid) of each FTP daemon returned by the GetTCPLListener request for which the GetFTPDaemonConfig request is issued.
- Invoke EZBNMIFR for the GetFTPDaemonConfig request.
- Specify a filter that contains the ASID of the FTP daemon to obtain the configuration data of the FTP daemon.

- **GetGlobalStats (NWMGlobalStatsType)**

Use this request to obtain TCP/IP stack global statistics for IP, ICMP, TCP, SMC-R, and UDP processing. The statistics that are returned by the request are similar to those in the output of the Netstat STATS/-S report. This request does not support filtering.

- **GetIfs (NWMIfsType)**

Use this request to obtain TCP/IP stack interface attributes and IP addresses. The attributes and IP address information that are returned by the request are similar to those in the output of the Netstat DEVLINKS/-d and HOME/-h reports. Detailed attribute information is supported only for strategic interface types. The strategic interface types are:

- Loopback
- OSA-Express QDIO Ethernet
- HiperSockets™
- Multipath Channel Point-to-Point
- Static VIPA

IBM 10GbE RoCE Express interfaces are also strategic interfaces. Some information about 10GbE RoCE Express interfaces is reported on this request, but the majority of the 10GbE RoCE Express attributes can be obtained from the GetRnics (NWMRnicType) NMI request.

Dynamic VIPA interfaces are also strategic interfaces but their attributes can be obtained from the dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) NMI requests that are previously described in this topic. For non-strategic interface types, only the following information is provided:

- Interface name from the LINK profile statement
- Interface index
- Associated device name from the DEVICE profile statement
- Interface type
- Interface status at the DEVICE and LINK level
- Time stamp of last interface status change at the LINK level

This request does not support filtering.

- **GetIfStats (NWMIfsStatsType)**

Use this request to obtain TCP/IP stack interface statistics for all interface types except for 10GbE RoCE Express interfaces. See GetRnics (NWMRnicType) NMI request for information about 10GbE RoCE Express interfaces. The statistics that are returned by the request are similar to those in the output of the Netstat DEVLINKS/-d report with the addition of SNMP counters that are defined in the IF-MIB. For information about the IF-MIB, see RFC 2233. For information about how to access RFCs, see Appendix J, “Related protocol specifications,” on page 1063. Statistics are provided for all strategic interface types except for VIPA interfaces; the stack does not maintain counters for VIPA interfaces. This request also provides a time stamp of when the counters were last reset. This request does not support filtering.

- **GetIfStatsExtended (NWMIfsStatsExtType)**

Use this request to obtain data link control (DLC) tuning statistics for datapath devices that are used by active OSA-Express QDIO Ethernet and HiperSockets interfaces. The statistics that are returned by the request are similar to those in the output of the VTAM TNSTATS function and the SMF type 50 record. Counters are provided for each read and write queue for each datapath device. Because of performance considerations, the counters are not maintained by default as part of TCP/IP stack initialization. The first GetIfStatsExtended

request causes the counters to be maintained for all active interfaces. Therefore, the read and write queue counters can be 0 in the response for the first request. This request also provides a time stamp of when the counters were last reset. The counters are reset if all the interfaces that are using a datapath device are deactivated. This request does not support filtering.

- **GetProfile (NWMPProfileType)**

Use this request to obtain information about the current TCP/IP profile statement settings. This request does not support filtering. To detect changes to the profile statement settings, callers can use this callable request to obtain an initial set of current profile settings, and then do one of the following actions:

- Repeat the request, over a time interval, comparing returned data from a previous response to the returned data from the last response.
- Obtain the SMF Type 119 subtype 4 TCP/IP profile event records. These records provide information about changes to the profile settings that are made by using the VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command processing.
 - If the records are requested on the SMFCONFIG or NETMONITOR profile statements, they are created.
 - If the records are requested on the SMFCONFIG profile statement, they are written to the MVS SMF data sets.
 - If the records are requested on the NETMONITOR profile statement, they can be obtained from the real-time SMF data network management interface (NMI).

For more information about the real-time SMF NMI, see “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524. For more information about the TCP/IP profile SMF record, see “TCP/IP profile event record (subtype 4)” on page 761. The SMF record might be created even if some errors occurred during the VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command processing. To determine whether profile changes actually occurred, application programs that process these records must compare the sections of changed information to the previous profile settings.

- **GetRnics (NWMRnicType)**

Use this request to obtain information about 10GbE RoCE Express interfaces.

- The 10GbE RoCE Express interface information that the request returns is similar to the information that is provided in the Netstat DEvlinks/-d report.
- The VTAM tuning statistics that the request returns are for active 10GbE RoCE Express interfaces only. These statistics are similar to those in the output of the VTAM TNSTAT function and the SMF type 50 record. Considering the performance, the counters are not maintained by default as part of VTAM or TCP/IP stack initialization. The first GetRnics request causes the counters to be maintained for all active 10GbE RoCE Express interfaces. Therefore, the counters can be 0 in the response for the first request.

This request also provides a time stamp of the last time when the 10GbE RoCE Express interface counters and the VTAM tuning statistics were reset. The values are reset if the 10GbE RoCE Express interface is deactivated.

This request does not support filtering.

- **GetSmcLinks (NWMSmcLinkType)**

Use this request to obtain information about SMC-R link groups and the SMC-R links in each group. The SMC-R link group and SMC-R link information that is returned by the request is similar to the information provided in the Netstat DEvlinks/-d report. This request does not support filtering.

- **GetStorageStatistics (NWMSStgStatsType)**

Use this request to obtain information about TCP/IP storage utilization and SMC-R send and receive buffer utilization. This request does not support filtering.

- **GetSysplexXCF (NWMSyXcfType)**

Use this request to obtain information about all TCP/IP stacks in the subplex. This request returns a list of all TCP/IP stacks in the same subplex as the invoked TCP/IP stack. For each TCP/IP stack, the MVS system name and one or more dynamic XCF IP addresses are returned. There are no filters defined for this request. If the invoked TCP/IP stack has not joined a sysplex, then return value -1, return code EAGAIN, and reason code JRMustBeSysplex are returned without any other data.

- **GetTCPListeners (NWMtcpListenType)**

Use this request to obtain information about active TCP listeners.

- **GetTnMonitorGroups (NWMtnMonGrpType)**

Use this request to obtain information about TN3270E Telnet server monitor groups.

- **GetTnConnectionData (NWMtnConnType)**

Use this request to obtain information about TN3270E Telnet server connection performance data.

- **GetUDPTable (NWMUdpConnType)**

Use this request to obtain information about active UDP sockets.

- **GetTnProfile (NWMtnProfileType)**

Use this request to obtain information about the current TN3270E Telnet server profile statement settings.

This request does not support filtering. To detect changes to the profile statement settings, callers can use this request to obtain an initial set of the current profile settings, and then do one of the following actions:

- Repeat the request, over a time interval, comparing returned data from a previous response to the returned data from the last response.
- Obtain the SMF Type 119 subtype 24 TN3270E Telnet server profile event records. These records provide information about changes to the profile settings that are made by using the VARY TCPIP,*tnproc*,OBEYFILE command processing.
 - If the records are requested by the TELNETGLOBALS SMFPROFILE profile statement or the TCP/IP stack NETMONITOR profile statement, they are created.
 - If the records are requested by the TELNETGLOBALS SMFCONFIG profile statement, they are written to the MVS SMF data sets.
 - If the records are requested by the NETMONITOR profile statement, they can be obtained from the real-time SMF data network management interface (NMI).

For more information about the real-time SMF NMI, see “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524. For more information about the TCP/IP profile SMF record, see “TN3270E Telnet server profile event record (subtype 24)” on page 847. The SMF record might be created even if some errors occurred during the VARY TCPIP,*tnproc*,OBEYFILE command processing. To determine whether profile changes occurred, application programs that process these records must compare the sections of information in the new record with the previous profile settings.

- The NWMtnGrpDtl option flag allows the caller to obtain all the range data in the various groups that a Telnet profile defines. The call can return

multiple entries and can use SMF119TN_XXRngNum to determine the number of ranges that are returned in each entry. If the flag is not set, the call returns one entry that contains only the first SMF119TN_XXRngMax ranges for a group. Based on the profile, specifying NWMTnGrpDtl can require a large amount of memory to hold the entire profile.

Tip: Regardless of the number of entries that are returned for a group, the SMF119TN_XXRngCnt field indicates the total number of ranges that the group defines, and the SMF119TN_XXCount field indicates the total number of LUs or elements in the group.

The general format of the request consists of the request header and the request section descriptors (triplets), which define the input data. A triplet describes the input filters and contains the offset, in bytes, of the request section relative to the beginning of the request buffer, the number of elements in the request section, and the length of an element in the request section.

Filter request section

For requests that support filters, you can use filters to limit the data that is returned to data that matches the specified filter values. Not all filters are supported for all requests.

The following request types do not support any filters. If you specify filters for these requests, the filters are ignored.

- GetGlobalStats
- GetIfs
- GetIfStats
- GetIfStatsExtended
- GetProfile
- GetRnics
- GetSmcLinks
- GetStorageStatistics
- GetSysplexXCF
- GetTnMonitorGroups
- GetTnProfile

The following table describes all possible filters.

Table 121. Available EZBNMIFR poll-type request filters

Filter item	Filter item value
Application data	<p>An EBCDIC character string (right-padded with blanks if less than 40 characters in length) associated with a TCP socket by the owning application using the SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL. The application data filter can have wildcard characters. Use a question mark (?) as a wildcard for a single character and an asterisk (*) as a wildcard for zero or more characters.</p> <p>For z/OS Communications Server applications, see Appendix G, “Application data,” on page 983 for applications that use the SIOCSAPPLDATA ioctl as a source for information about the content, format, and meaning of the application data that the applications associate with the sockets that they own. For other applications, see the documentation that is supplied by the application.</p> <p>See Chapter 18, “Miscellaneous programming interfaces,” on page 707 for more information about associating application data with a socket.</p>
Application name	<p>An EBCDIC application name (right-padded with blanks if less than 8 characters in length) of the SNA application name in session with the TN3270E secondary LU representing the client. The application name can have wildcard characters. Use a question mark (?) as a wildcard for a single character, and an asterisk (*) as a wildcard for 0 or more characters. For example, the value A?C* matches all application names with a first character A and a third character C, but does not match 2-character names, names beginning with B through Z, or names with anything other than C in the third position.</p>
ASID	<p>A 16-bit address space number of a socket application address space.</p>
Destination XCF IP address and family	<p>A 32-bit IPv4 address or a 128-bit IPv6 address. The destination XCF IP address family field must also be set to indicate whether the destination XCF IP address filter value is an IPv4 address or an IPv6 address. For IPv4 addresses, the destination XCF IP address filter value can be specified as either an IPv4 address (for example, 9.1.2.3) or an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (for example, ::FFFF:9.1.2.3). A null address can be specified as either an IPv4 address (0.0.0.0), an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (::FFFF:0.0.0.0), or an IPv6 address (::). The destination XCF IP address family field must be set to AF_INET for an IPv4 address or AF_INET6 for an IPv6 address.</p>
Destination XCF IP address prefix	<p>A 16-bit signed binary value that specifies the number of destination XCF IP address bits to use. For example, the value 12 specifies that the first 12 bits of a destination XCF IP address are compared to the first 12 bits of the destination XCF IP address filter value. The value 0 specifies that all address bits are compared. A value greater than 32 for an IPv4 address, or greater than 128 for an IPv6 address, specifies that all address bits are compared.</p>

Table 121. Available EZBNMIFR poll-type request filters (continued)

Filter item	Filter item value
Dynamic virtual IP address and family	A 32-bit IPv4 address or a 128-bit IPv6 address. The dynamic VIPA address family field must also be set to indicate whether the DVIPA filter value is an IPv4 address or an IPv6 address. For IPv4 addresses, the DVIPA filter value can be specified as either an IPv4 address (for example, 9.1.2.3) or an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (for example, ::FFFF:9.1.2.3). A null address can be specified as either an IPv4 address (0.0.0.0), an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (::FFFF:0.0.0.0), or an IPv6 address (::). The dynamic virtual IP address family field must be set to AF_INET for an IPv4 address or AF_INET6 for an IPv6 address.
Dynamic virtual IP address port	A 16-bit unsigned binary port number.
Dynamic virtual IP address prefix	A 16-bit signed binary value that specifies the number of dynamic virtual IP address bits to use. For example, the value 12 means that the first 12 bits of a dynamic VIPA are compared to the first 12 bits of the dynamic VIPA filter value. The value 0 means that all address bits are compared. A value greater than 32 for an IPv4 address, or greater than 128 for an IPv6 address, means that all address bits are compared.
Interface name	An EBCDIC interface name (right-padded with blanks if less than 16 characters in length) of an IPv4 or IPv6 interface. The interface name can have wildcard characters. Use a question mark (?) as a wildcard for a single character, and use an asterisk (*) as a wildcard for zero or more characters. For example, the value A?C* matches all interface names with a first character A and a third character C, but does not match 2-character names, names beginning with B through Z, or names that have anything other than the character C in the third position.
Local or source IP address	A 32-bit IPv4 address or a 128-bit IPv6 address. The local or source IP address filter value is specified as the IP address field within a sockaddr structure. The sockaddr address family field must be set to indicate whether the local IP address filter value is an IPv4 address or an IPv6 address. For IPv4 connections, the local IP address filter value can be specified as either an IPv4 address (for example, 9.1.2.3) or an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (for example, ::FFFF:9.1.2.3). For all connections, a null address can be specified as either an IPv4 address (0.0.0.0), an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (::FFFF:0.0.0.0), or an IPv6 address (::).
Local or source IP address prefix	A 16-bit signed binary value that specifies the number of local or source IP address bits to use. For example, the value 12 means that the first 12 bits of a local or source IP address are compared to the first 12 bits of the local IP address filter value. The value 0 means that all address bits are compared. A value greater than 32 for an IPv4 address, or greater than 128 for an IPv6 address, means that all address bits are compared.
Local or source port	A 16-bit unsigned binary port number.

Table 121. Available EZBNMIFR poll-type request filters (continued)

Filter item	Filter item value
LU name	An EBCDIC LU name (right-padded with blanks if less than 8 characters in length) of the TN3270E LU representing the client. Use a question mark (?) as a wildcard for a single character and an asterisk (*) as a wildcard for zero or more characters. For example, the value A?C* matches all names with a first character A and a third character C, but does not match 2-character names, names beginning with B through Z, or names with anything other than C in the third position.
Monitor group identifier	A 32-bit unsigned binary value assigned by the TN3270E Telnet server to identify up to 255 unique monitor groups. Any parameter change within an existing monitor group or a new monitor group causes the TN3270E Telnet server to assign a new identifier. The identifier is reported in the monitor group table and connection data allowing a comparison between monitoring criteria and actual connection performance. The monitor group identifier can be obtained by issuing the GetTnMonitorGroups request.
Remote or destination IP address	A 32-bit IPv4 address or a 128-bit IPv6 address. The remote or destination IP address filter value is specified as the IP address field within a sockaddr structure. The sockaddr address family field must be set to indicate whether the remote IP address filter value is an IPv4 address or an IPv6 address. For IPv4 connections, the remote IP address filter value can be specified as either an IPv4 address (for example, 9.1.2.3) or an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (for example, ::FFFF:9.1.2.3). For all connections, a null address can be specified as either an IPv4 address (0.0.0.0), an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (::FFFF:0.0.0.0), or an IPv6 address (::).
Remote or destination IP address prefix	A 16-bit signed binary value specifying the number of remote or destination IP address bits to use. For example, the value 12 means that the first 12 bits of a remote or destination IP address are compared to the first 12 bits of the remote IP address filter value. The value 0 means that all address bits are compared. A value greater than 32 for an IPv4 address, or greater than 128 for an IPv6 address, means that all address bits are compared.
Resource ID	A 32-bit unsigned binary TCP/IP resource identifier (Client ID in Netstat displays).
Resource name	An EBCDIC job name, right-padded with blanks if less than 8 characters long, of a socket application address space (Client Name in Netstat displays). A question mark can be used to wildcard a single character, and an asterisk can be used to wildcard zero or more characters. For example, the value A?C* matches all names with a first character A and a third character C, but does not match two-character names or names beginning with B through Z.
Remote or destination port	A 16-bit unsigned binary port number.
Server resource ID	A 32-bit unsigned binary TCP/IP resource identifier of the related server listening connection.

Table 121. Available EZBNMIFR poll-type request filters (continued)

Filter item	Filter item value
Target IP address and family	A 32-bit IPv4 address or a 128-bit IPv6 address. The target IP address family field must also be set to indicate whether the target IP address filter value is an IPv4 address or an IPv6 address. For IPv4 addresses, the destination XCF IP address filter value can be specified as either an IPv4 address (for example, 9.1.2.3) or as an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (for example, ::FFFF:9.1.2.3). A null address can be specified as either an IPv4 address (0.0.0.0), as an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (::FFFF:0.0.0.0), or as an IPv6 address (::). The target IP address family field must be set to AF_INET for an IPv4 address or AF_INET6 for an IPv6 address.
Target IP address prefix	A 16-bit signed binary value that specifies the number of target IP address bits to use. For example, the value 12 means that the first 12 bits of a target IP address are compared to the first 12 bits of the target IP address filter value. The value 0 means that all address bits are compared. A value greater than 32 for an IPv4 address, or greater than 128 for an IPv6 address, means that all address bits are compared.

You can specify 1 - 4 filter elements. Each filter element can contain any combination of the items that are listed in Table 121 on page 609. A filter element that does not have any applicable items matches all data for the request. The data must match all items that are specified in a filter element to pass that filter check; data must pass at least one filter check to be selected.

If you do not specify any filters (triplet offset field is 0, or triplet element count field is 0, or triplet element length field is 0), then the caller is requesting all information that is applicable to that request except for the GetFTPDaemonConfig request type.

The following list shows the applicable filter items that each request type supports. If you specify inapplicable filters for a particular request type, they are ignored.

- GetConnectionDetail
 - Application data
 - ASID
 - Local or source IP address
 - Local or source IP address prefix
 - Local or source port
 - Remote or destination IP address
 - Remote or destination IP address prefix
 - Remote or destination port
 - Resource ID
 - Resource name
 - Server resource ID
- GetDVIPAConnRTab
 - Destination XCF IP address and family
 - Destination XCF IP address prefix
 - Local or source IP address
 - Local or source IP address prefix

- Local or source port
- Remote or destination IP address
- Remote or destination IP address prefix
- Remote or destination port
- GetDVIPAList
 - Dynamic virtual IP address and family
 - Dynamic virtual IP address prefix
 - Interface name
- GetDVIPAPortDist
 - Destination XCF IP address and family
 - Destination XCF IP address prefix
 - Dynamic virtual IP address and family
 - Dynamic virtual IP address port
 - Dynamic virtual IP address prefix
- GetDVIPARoute
 - Destination XCF IP address and family
 - Destination XCF IP address prefix
 - Target IP address and family
 - Target IP address prefix
- GetFTPDaemonConfig
 - ASID of an FTP daemon address space.
- GetTCPListeners
 - Application data
 - ASID
 - Local or source IP address
 - Local or source IP address prefix
 - Local or source port
 - Resource ID
 - Resource name
- GetTnConnectionData
 - Application name
 - Local or source IP address
 - Local or source IP address prefix
 - Local or source port
 - LU name
 - Monitor group identifier
 - Remote or destination IP address
 - Remote or destination IP address prefix
 - Remote or destination port
 - Resource ID
 - Server resource ID
- GetUDPTTable
 - ASID
 - Local or source IP address
 - Local or source IP address prefix

- Local or source port
- Resource ID
- Resource name

Filter example

Two filters are defined:

- Local IP Address = 9.0.0.1, Local Port = 5000
- Resource Name = FTP*

The following TCP connections exist:

- Resource Name = FTP1, Local IP Address = 9.0.0.2, Local Port = 5001
- Resource Name = FTP2, Local IP Address = 9.0.0.1, Local Port = 5000
- Resource Name = USR1, Local IP Address = 9.0.0.1, Local Port = 5002

When a GetConnectionDetail request is made, connection 1 is selected because it matches filter 2, connection 2 is selected because it matches filter 1, and connection 3 is not selected because it does not match either filter.

Format and details for action-type requests

The following section describes the format and details of the action-type requests provided with EZBNMIFR:

DropConnection

Drop one or more TCP connections or UDP endpoints.

The general format of the input for this request consists of the request header and the request section descriptors (triplets), which define the input data. In this case, a triplet describes the input and output buffer. It consists of the offset, in bytes, of the request section relative to the beginning of the request buffer, the number of elements in the request section, and the length of an element in the request section.

To drop a connection, the NWMDropConnEntry structure describes the input and output to the DropConnection request. Each element must input a resource ID, local address, local port, remote address, remote port, and protocol. It is possible that for a particular connection or endpoint specification, the drop attempt will fail. For this reason, the NWMDropConnEntry structure contains a return code and reason code to describe the reason for the failure. The following table describes the NWMDropConnEntry structure.

Table 122. NWMDropConnEntry description

Descriptor	Type	Description
Resource ID	Input	A 32-bit unsigned binary TCP/IP resource identifier (Client ID in Netstat displays). This descriptor is required for TCP connections and is ignored for UDP endpoints.

Table 122. NWMDropConnEntry description (continued)

Descriptor	Type	Description
Local IP address	Input	A 32-bit IPv4 address or a 128-bit IPv6 address. The local IP address value is specified as the IP address field within a sockaddr structure. The sockaddr address family field must be set to indicate whether the local IP address value is an IPv4 address or an IPv6 address. For IPv4 connections, the local IP address value can be specified as either an IPv4 address (for example, 9.1.2.3) or as an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (for example, ::FFFF:9.1.2.3). For all connections, a null address can be specified as either an IPv4 address (0.0.0.0), as an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (::FFFF:0.0.0.0), or as an IPv6 address (::). The sockaddr length field value must be set to the correct length for the specified socket family. This descriptor is required.
Local port	Input	A 16-bit unsigned binary port number. The local port value is specified as the port field within the sockaddr structure. This descriptor is required.
Remote IP address	Input	A 32-bit IPv4 address or a 128-bit IPv6 address. The remote IP address filter value is specified as the IP address field within a sockaddr structure. The sockaddr address family field must be set to indicate whether the remote IP address value is an IPv4 address or an IPv6 address. For IPv4 connections, the remote IP address value can be specified as either an IPv4 address (for example, 9.1.2.3) or as an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (for example, ::FFFF:9.1.2.3). For all connections, a null address can be specified as either an IPv4 address (0.0.0.0), an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address (::FFFF:0.0.0.0), or an IPv6 address (::). The sockaddr length field value must be set to the correct length for the specified socket family. This descriptor is required for TCP connections and is ignored for UDP endpoints.
Remote port	Input	A 16-bit unsigned binary port number. The remote port value is specified as the port field within the sockaddr structure. This descriptor is required for TCP connections and is ignored for UDP endpoints
Protocol	Input	An 8-bit character representing either IPPROTO_TCP or IPPROTO_UDP.
Return code	Output	A 4-byte value, NWMDropConnRc. If this value is nonzero, it indicates that the drop attempted for this connection failed. This return code describes the reason for failure.
Reason code	Output	A 4-byte value, NWMDropConnRs. When the Return Code is set, this value might provide more detailed information about why the drop request failed for this connection.

See “TCP/IP NMI response format” for information about processing the result of a DropConnection request.

TCP/IP NMI response format

The following list describes the general format of the response:

- The response header, which is defined by the NWMHeader structure, the request section descriptors (triplets), and the response section descriptors (quadruplets). Processing is slightly different for the request types (poll-type and action-type) as described in the following topics.
- The request sections.
- The response output. See the following topics about the poll-type and action-type response output for a description.

Guideline: Some of the data in the response output uses data structures in a variable size. Do not rely on the documented size of the data structure for accessing data. You must use the length field of the response output section descriptors (triplets) to determine the correct size of each response.

Tip: Connection elements for TN3270E Telnet server connection performance data are returned only if the connection is being monitored by a MonitorGroup that is mapped to the connection. See Connection monitoring mapping statement in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for details.

Processing poll-type request responses

The format of the response output depends on the specific request.

- The following requests return one or more response section elements of the same type.

Table 123. Poll-type request responses

Request	Response
GetConnectionDetail	NWMTCPConnEntry (assembler), NWMTConnEntry (C/C++)
GetDVIPACConnRTab	NWMDvConnRTabEntry
GetDVIPAList	NWMDvListEntry
GetDVIPAPortDist	NWMDvPortDistEntry
GetDVIPARoute	NWMDvRouteEntry
GetIfStats	NWMIIfStatsEntry
GetStorageStatistics	NWMTstgStatEntry
GetSysplexXCF	NWMSyXcfEntry
GetTCPListeners	NWMTCPListenEntry
GetTnMonitorGroups	NWMTnMonGrpEntry
GetTnConnectionData	NWMTnConnEntry
GetUDPTTable	NWMTUDPCConnEntry

- The following requests return one or more records. Each record begins with an NWMRecHeader structure that describes the record. See the specific request topics for a detailed description of the response output of each request.
 - GetFTPDaemonConfig
 - GetGlobalStats
 - GetIfs
 - GetIfStatsExtended
 - GetProfile
 - GetRnics

- GetSmcLinks
- GetTNProfile

The response output is described by the response section quadruplet in the NWMHeader structure. The quadruplet consists of the following fields:

- The offset, in bytes, of the first response section element or record. This offset is relative to the beginning of the response buffer.
- The number of elements in the response section or the number of records that are returned.
- The length of a response section element for requests that return one or more response section elements of the same type. For requests that return one or more records, the value of this field is 0. The NWMRecHeader structure for each returned record contains the actual length of each record.
- The total number of elements that passed the requested filter checks.

The response header contains the number of bytes required to contain all the requested data. When the return code is ENOBUFS, use this value to allocate a larger request/response buffer and reissue the request.

GetFTPDaemonConfig response format

For the GetFTPDaemonConfig request, the output is returned as one record. The response section quadruplet contains the following values:

- The offset, which is in the response buffer, of the output record.
- The length of each element. It is always 0.
- The number of elements that are returned is always 1, which indicates that only one record was returned.
- The number of elements that matched the filters is always 1, which indicates that one record was matched.

The output record consists of the following fields:

Record header

The record header is mapped by the NWMRecHdr structure and consists of the following fields:

- An EBCDIC identifier.
- The total length of the record.
- The number, which is always 3, of section descriptors that are included in this record. The section descriptors are mapped by the NWMTriple structure.

Section descriptor triplets

The following three section descriptors that describe the returned information for each section type are always included. For each section type, only one section is included.

- FTP daemon identification section
- FTP daemon general configuration section
- FTP daemon configuration data section

The sections of data that this request provides are identical to the corresponding sections in the SMF 119 subtype 71 record. See “FTP daemon configuration record (subtype 71)” on page 930 for the layout of these sections:

FTP daemon identification section - SMF119FT_FD

This section provides information that identifies which FTP daemon this record is collected for.

FTP daemon general configuration section - SMF119FT_FDCF

This section provides configuration information for the statements whose value has a fixed length.

FTP daemon configuration data section - SMF119FT_FDCD

This section provides configuration information for the statements whose value has a variable length. This section is a set of entries with a variable length for each statement. Each entry contains the following fields:

- Total length of the entry.
- Key of the entry. This value identifies the statement that the entry represents.
- Value that is specified for the statement.

In this section, only statements that are explicitly specified or have default values are provided. You can use the SMF119FT_FDCD_Key value of each configuration data entry in this section to determine which statements are contained.

GetGlobalStats response format

For the GetGlobalStats request, the output is returned as one record. The response section quadruplet contains the following values:

- The offset, which is in the response buffer, of the output record.
- The length of each element. It is always 0.
- The number of elements in the response section. It is set to 1 to indicate that only one record was returned.
- The total number of matching elements. It is set to 1 because filters are not supported.

The output record consists of the following fields:

- Record header. The record header is mapped by the NWMRecHdr structure and consists of the following fields:
 - An EBCDIC identifier
 - The total length of the record
 - The number of section descriptors (mapped by the NWMTriple structure) that are present in this record
- Section descriptor triplets for each set of statistic counters. The returned statistic counters are similar to the counters in the output of the Netstat STATS/-S report. See Netstat STATS/-S report in z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands for a description of each field. The following section descriptors that describe the returned information for each section type are always included:
 - IP counters section - A section for IPv4 counters is always returned. If the TCP/IP stack is IPv6-enabled, a section for IPv6 counters is also returned.
 - IP general counters section - Only one section of this type is included.
 - TCP counters section - Only one section of this type is included. If Shared Memory Communications over Remote Direct Memory Access (SMC-R) was ever configured, this section includes SMC-R statistics.
 - UDP counters section - Only one section of this type is included.

- ICMP global counters section - A section for IPv4 counters is always returned. If the TCP/IP stack is IPv6-enabled, a section for IPv6 counters is also returned.
- ICMP type counters section - One section is returned for each ICMP and ICMPv6 type. For more information about these types, see <http://www.iana.org/assignments/icmp-parameters> and <http://www.iana.org/assignments/icmpv6-parameters>.
- IP counters sections (NWMIpStatsEntry) - Sections for IPv4 and IPv6 counters.
- IP general counters section (NWMIpGenStatsEntry)
- TCP and SMC-R counters section (NWMTcpStatsEntry)
- UDP counters section (NWMUdpStatsEntry)
- ICMP global counters sections (NWMIcmpStatsEntry)
- ICMP type counters sections (NWMIcmpTypeStatsEntry)

Getlfs response format

For the Getlfs request, the output is returned as one record per interface. The response section quadruplet contains the following values:

- The offset, which is in the response buffer, of the first output record.
- The length of each element. It is always 0.
- The number of elements in the response section. It is set to the total number of records that are returned.
- The total number of matching elements. It is set to the number of records that are returned because filters are not supported.

All fields that contain EBCDIC values are padded with EBCDIC blanks (x'40') and are set to EBCDIC blanks if the field does not contain a value.

Each output record consists of the following fields:

- Record header. The record header is mapped by the NWMRecHdr structure and consists of the following fields:
 - An EBCDIC identifier
 - The total length of the record
 - The number of section descriptors (mapped by the NWMTriple structure) that are present in this record
- Section descriptor triplets. Two section descriptors that describe the returned information for each section type are always included:
 - Base section - Only one section of this type is included per interface.
 - IP address section - Only one section of this type is included for every IP address for the interface. If an interface does not have an IP address, the section descriptor triplet fields are all set to 0.
- Base section (NWMIfEntry). This section provides the interface name, status, and attributes.
- One or more IP address sections (NWMIpadEntry)

GetIfStatsExtended response format

For the GetIfStatsExtended request, the data link control (DLC) tuning statistics output is returned as one record per data subchannel address that is used by an OSA-Express QDIO ethernet or HiperSockets interface. The response section quadruplet contains the following values:

- The offset, which is in the response buffer, of the first output record.
- The length of each element. It is always 0.
- The number of elements in the response section. It is set to the total number of records that are returned.
- The total number of matching elements. It is set to the number of records that are returned because filters are not supported.

All fields that contain EBCDIC values are padded with EBCDIC blanks (x'40').

Each output record consists of the following fields:

- Record header. The record header is mapped by the NWMRecHdr structure and consists of the following fields:
 - An EBCDIC identifier
 - The total length of the record
 - The number of section descriptors (mapped by the NWMTriple structure) that are present in this record
- Section descriptor triplets. Four section descriptors that describe the information that is returned for each section type are always included:
 - Base section - Only one section of this type is included per data subchannel address.
 - Interface section - One section of this type is included for each interface that shares the data subchannel address.
 - Read queue counters section - There is one of these sections for the Primary read queue per read queue supported for the data subchannel address. For more information about the OSA-Express read queues, see QDIO inbound workload queueing in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide. HyperSockets interfaces support only one read queue.
 - Write queue counters section - One section of this type is included for each of one to four possible write priority queues that are supported for the data subchannel address.
- Base section (NWMIFStExtBaseEntry). This section provides information about the data, read control, write control subchannel addresses, the TRLE name, and OSA-Express ports. This section also includes a time stamp of when the counters were last reset.
- Interface section (NWMIFStExtIntfEntry)
- Read queue sections (NWMIfStExtReadEntry)
- Write queue sections (NWMIfStExtWriteEntry)

GetProfile response format

For the GetProfile request, the output is returned as one record. The response section quadruplet contains the following values:

- Offset is the offset, into the response buffer, of a GetProfile record header.
- The length of each element is always 0.
- The number of elements in the response section is always 1 to indicate that only one record was returned.
- The total number of matching elements is always 1, because filters are not supported.

The record header is mapped by the NWMRecHdr structure. The header consists of the following fields:

- An EBCDIC identifier

- The total length of the record
- The number of section descriptors (triplets) that are present in this record. Twenty-one section descriptors are always returned. The section descriptor triplets are mapped by the NWMTriple structure.

The section descriptors (triplets) immediately follow the record header, and the sections immediately follow the section descriptors. If there is no profile information for a section, the section descriptor triplet fields for that section all contain 0.

The section structures in the GetProfile response are identical to the section structures in the TCP/IP profile SMF 119 subtype 4 event records. If you already have an application that processes the SMF record section structures, you can also use it for processing the GetProfile response section structures. See “TCP/IP profile event record (subtype 4)” on page 761 for a layout of this SMF record.

In the GetProfile response, the Profile Information Common and Data Set Name sections primarily contain information about the initial profile, not about the last change to the profile; however, the following fields contain the date and time of the last change to the profile:

- NMTP_PICOChangeTime
- NMTP_PICOChangeDate

GetRnics response format

For the GetRnics request, the output is returned as one record per interface. The response section quadruplet contains the following values:

- The offset, which is in the response buffer, of the output record.
- The length of each element. It is always 0.
- The number of elements in the response section. It is set to the number of records that are returned.
- The total number of matching elements. It is set to the number of records that are returned because filters are not supported on the GetRnics request.

All fields that contain EBCDIC values are padded with EBCDIC blanks (X'40').

Each output record consists of the following fields:

- Record header. The record header is mapped by the NWMRecHdr structure and consists of the following fields:
 - An EBCDIC identifier
 - The total length of the record
 - The number of section descriptors (mapped by the NWMTriple structure) that are present in this record
- Section descriptor triplets. Two section descriptors that describe the returned information for each section type are always included:
 - Base 10GbE RoCE Express interface section; only one section of this type is included per interface.
 - VTAM tuning statistics section; only one section of this type is included per interface.
- Base 10GbE RoCE Express interface section (NWMRnicBaseEntry). This section provides the interface name, status, and attributes.

- VTAM tuning statistics section (NWMRnicTuningEntry). This section provides the VTAM tuning statistics information.

GetSmcLinks response format

For the GetSmcLinks request, the output is returned as one record per SMC-R link group. The response section quadruplet contains the following values:

- The offset, which is in the response buffer, of the output record.
- The length of each element. It is always 0.
- The number of elements in the response section. It is set to the number of records that are returned.
- The total number of matching elements. It is set to the number of records that are returned because filters are not supported on the GetSmcLinks request.

All fields that contain EBCDIC values are padded with EBCDIC blanks (X'40').

Each output record consists of the following fields:

- Record header. The record header is mapped by the NWMRecHdr structure and consists of the following fields:
 - An EBCDIC identifier
 - The total length of the record
 - The number of section descriptors (mapped by the NWMTriple structure) that are present in this record
- Section descriptor triplets. Two section descriptors that describe the returned information for each section type are always included:
 - SMC-R link group section; only one section of this type is included per SMC-R link group.
 - SMC-R link section; one section of this type is included for every SMC-R link that is a member of an SMC-R link group.
- SMC-R link group section (NWMSmcGrpEntry). This section provides the SMC-R link group identifier and statistics related to the SMC-R link group.
- SMC-R link section (NWMSmcLnkEntry). This section provides the SMC-R link local and remote identifiers and additional statistics related to the individual link.

GetTnProfile response format

For the GetTnProfile request, the output is returned as one record. The response section quadruplet contains the following values:

- Offset is the offset, into the response buffer, of a GetTnProfile record header.
- The length of each element is always 0.
- The number of elements in the response section is always 1 to indicate that only one record was returned.
- The total number of matching elements is always 1 because filters are not supported.

The NWMRecHdr structure maps the record header. The header consists of the following fields:

- An EBCDIC identifier.
- The total length of the record.

- The number of section descriptors (triplets) that are present in this record. Management section descriptors are always returned. The NWMTriple structure maps the section descriptors.

The section descriptors immediately follow the record header, and the sections immediately follow the section descriptors. If no profile information for a section is available, the section descriptor fields for that section are all 0.

The section structures in the GetTnProfile response are identical to the section structures in the TN3270E Telnet server profile SMF 119 subtype 24 event records. If you have an application that processes the SMF record section structures, you can use it to process the GetTnProfile response section structures. See “TN3270E Telnet server profile event record (subtype 24)” on page 847 for a layout of this SMF record.

In the GetTnProfile response, the Profile Information and Data Set Name sections contain information about the last profile. The following fields contain the date and time when the last profile was activated:

- SMF119TN_PIPProfStck
- SMF119TN_PIPProfTime
- SMF119TN_PIPProfDate

If the NWMTnGrpDtl flag is set, multiple entries for a group are generated. If the flag is not set, only the first entry of each group is available.

Processing action-type request responses

Processing the response for the DropConnection action-type request is described in this section.

For this type of request, the quadruplet contains the offset and number of elements, which is the same as the offset and number of elements in the triplet (output is the same as the input). If the call to EZBNMIFR returns a nonnegative return value, and the value for NWMQMatch returned in the quadruplet section is equal to the number of entries input, NWMQNumber, then all of the connections or endpoints were dropped successfully. If the call to EZBNMIFR returns a nonnegative return value, and if NWMQMatch is less than NWMQNumber, then not all of the connections or endpoints were successfully dropped. In this case, the program should examine the return code that is set in each NWMDropConnEntry field. If the value of the return code is nonzero, then this connection was not dropped; if the value of the return code is 0, then the connection was dropped.

The following describes the codes:

Table 124. Return code values

NWMDropConnRC	NWMDropConnRSN	Description
ENOENT	JRGetConnErr	The connection was not in the correct state for retrieving or the connection was not found.
EMVSERR	JRPATDELErr	Deletion of a restricted port entry failed.
EACCES	JRPORTACCESSAUTH	User does not have authority to access this port.

Table 124. Return code values (continued)

NWMDropConnRC	NWMDropConnRSN	Description
EMVSERR	JRPATFNDErr	Search for a restricted port failed or the connection was not found.
ENOENT	JRPATFNDErr	Search for a restricted port failed or the connection was not found.
ENOENT	JRGETCONNERR	The connection was not in the correct state for retrieving.
EAGAIN	JRUDPNOTUP	TCP/IP was not initialized
EAGAIN	JRTCPNOTUP	The request was not successful. The target TCP/IP stack was not active.
EINVAL	JRINVALIDVALUE	The request was not successful. A value that is not valid was specified in the request/response header.

Guideline: Input to the DropConnection request will most likely be from the output result of a GetUDPTTable or GetConnectionDetail request where the filtered connection information might return connections that are not intended for termination. Applications that support the DropConnection request should be coded to ensure that the connections input for termination have been examined carefully by programming logic that selects connections that meet a specific criteria, such as state.

Example

One NWMDropConnEntry is submitted:

Resource ID =003A, Local IP Address=9.0.0.1, Local Port=5003,
Remote IP Address=9.0.0.5, Remote Port=3000, Protocol=TCP

The following TCP connections exist:

- Resource Name = FTP1, Resource ID = 001A, Local IP Address = 9.0.0.2, Local Port = 5000,Remote IP Address = 9.0.0.5, Remote Port = 3001
- Resource Name = FTP2, Resource ID = 002A, Local IP Address = 9.0.0.1, Local Port = 5001,Remote IP Address = 9.0.0.5, Remote Port = 3002
- Resource Name = USR1, Resource ID = 004F, Local IP Address = 9.0.0.1, Local Port = 5002,Remote IP Address = 9.0.0.5, Remote Port = 3003
- Resource Name = USR7, Resource ID = 003A, Local IP Address = 9.0.0.1, Local Port = 5003, Remote IP Address = 9.0.0.5, Remote Port = 3000

When a DropConnection request is made, connection 4 is dropped because it matches the five required items.

TCP/IP NMI request and response data structures

The NMI request and response data structures for C/C++ and assembler programs are located as follows:

Header file for C/C++ programs	Macros for assembler programs	Contents
EZBNMRHC	EZBNMRHA	The NMI request and response data structure definitions.
EZBNMMPC	EZBNMMPA	The GetProfile request data structure definitions for the sections of profile information in the response.
EZASMF	EZASMF77	The GetFTPDaemonConfig and GetTnProfile request data structure definitions for the sections of FTP daemon and Telnet profile information in the response.

These header files and macros are included in the SYS1.MACLIB and SEZANMAC data set and the header files are also included in the z/OS UNIX file system directory, /usr/include. When you compile or assemble a program in an MVS batch job, the SEZANMAC data set must be available in the MVS batch job concatenation. For an example of the mappings of the request and response data structures, see <http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?rs=852&uid=swg27015260>.

TCP/IP NMI examples

Example 1

The following C/C++ code fragment shows how to format a request to obtain TCP connection information using the filters in the filter definition example (see “Filter example” on page 614):

```

/*****/
/*
/* NMI data definitions
/*
/*****/
typedef struct {
    NWMHeader NMIheader;
    NWMFilter NMIfilter[2];
} NMIBuftype;
NMIBuftype *NMIBuffer;
unsigned int NMIAlet;
int NMILength;
int RV;
int RC;
unsigned int RSN;
#define NMIBUFSIZE 8192
NMIBuffer=malloc(NMIBUFSIZE);
NMIAlet=0;
NMILength=NMIBUFSIZE;
/*****/
/*
/*
/* Format the header
/*
/*****/
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NWMHeaderIdent=NWMHEADERIDENTIFIER;
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NWMHeaderLength=sizeof(NWMHeader);
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NWMVersion=NWMVERSION1;
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NWMType=NWMTCPCONNTYPE;
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NWMBytesNeeded=0;
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NWMInputDataDescriptors.\
    NWMFiltersDesc.NWMTOffset=sizeof(NWMHeader);
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NWMInputDataDescriptors.\
    NWMFiltersDesc.NWMTLength=sizeof(NWMFilter);
NMIBuffer->NMIheader.NWMInputDataDescriptors.\
    NWMFiltersDesc.NWMTNumber=2;
/*****/
/*
/* Format filter 1
/*

```

```

/*****/
| NMIbuffer->NMIfilter[0].NWMFilterIdent=NWMFILTERIDENTIFIER;
| NMIbuffer->NMIfilter[0].NWMFilterFlags=NWMFILTERLCLADDRMASK|\
|                                     NWMFILTERLCLPORTMASK;
|
| NMIbuffer->NMIfilter[0].NWMFilterLocal.\
|   NWMFilterLocalAddr4.sin_family=AF_INET;
| NMIbuffer->NMIfilter[0].NWMFilterLocal.\
|   NWMFilterLocalAddr4.sin_port=5000;
| NMIbuffer->NMIfilter[0].NWMFilterLocal.\
|   NWMFilterLocalAddr4.sin_addr.s_addr=0x09000001;
|
/*****/
/*
/* Format filter 2
/*
/*****/
| NMIbuffer->NMIfilter[1].NWMFilterIdent=NWMFILTERIDENTIFIER;
| NMIbuffer->NMIfilter[1].NWMFilterFlags=NWMFILTERRESNAMEMASK;
| memcpy(NMIbuffer->NMIfilter[1].NWMFilterResourceName,"FTP* ",8);
/*****/
/*
/* Invoke NMI service
/*
/*****/
NWMServices(TcpipJobName,NMIbuffer,&NMIalet,&NMIlength,&RV,&RC,&RSN);

```

Guideline: In z/OS releases prior to V1R7, the current version is 1. In z/OS version V1R7 and later, the current version is 2. Applications coded with NWMVERSION1 (as in example 1) will have the version accepted in z/OS version V1R4 and later. However, applications coded with NWMCURRENTVER and compiled using the version 2 headers work only on z/OS version V1R7 and later releases. Applications using NWMCURRENTVER in z/OS version V1R7 and later releases should recognize that the current version might not be accepted on prior releases of the operating system. When these applications receive an error code indicating an error in the version, they should drop back to the prior (or lowest) version number and verify that that version is acceptable with the current operating system.

The version used does not restrict which functions are available. If an application using version 1 and compiled with a version 2 header is executed on a prior release of the operating system, the application will receive the data corresponding to the release of the operating system on which it executes. Therefore, if the application is executing on a system running version 2 and specifies version 1, it still receives all data including the new version 2 data (STOKEN). If the same application is executed on a release that supports only version 1, it receives everything except the new version 2 data.

Example 2

The following C/C++ code fragment shows how to drop a connection using the following values:

```

Resource ID = 003A
Local IP Address = 9.0.0.1
Local Port = 5003
Remote IP Address = 9.0.0.5
Remote Port = 3000

```

```

/*****/
/*
/* NMI data definitions
/*

```

```

/*
/*****
typedef struct {
    NWMHeader      NMIheader;
    NWMDropConnEntry NMIDropConnEntry;
} NMIBuftype;
NMIBuftype  NMIBuffer;
unsigned int NMIAlet;
int NMILength = sizeof(NMIBuffer);
int RV;
int RC;
unsigned int RSN;
/*****
/*
/* Format the header
/*
/*****
memset(&NMIBuffer, 0, sizeof(NMIBuffer));
NMIBuffer.NMIheader.NWMHeaderIdent=NWMHEADERIDENTIFIER;
NMIBuffer.NMIheader.NWMHeaderLength=sizeof(NWMHeader);
NMIBuffer.NMIheader.NWMVersion=NWMCURRENTVER;
NMIBuffer.NMIheader.NWMType=NWMDROPCONNTYPE;
NMIBuffer.NMIheader.NWMBytesNeeded=0;
NMIBuffer.NMIheader.NWMInputDataDescriptors.\
    NWMIODesc.NWMTOffset=sizeof(NWMHeader);
NMIBuffer.NMIheader.NWMInputDataDescriptors.\
    NWMIODesc.NWMTLength=sizeof(NWMDropConnEntry);
NMIBuffer.NMIheader.NWMInputDataDescriptors.\
    NWMIODesc.NWMTNumber=1;
/*****
/*
/* Format the NMIDropConnEntry
/*
/*****
NMIBuffer.NMIDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnIdent=NWMDROPCONNIDENTIFIER;
NMIBuffer.NMIDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnId = 0x003a;
NMIBuffer.NMIDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnLocalAddr4.sin_family=AF_INET;
NMIBuffer.NMIDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnLocalAddr4.sin_port=5003;
NMIBuffer.NMIDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnLocalAddr4.sin_addr.s_addr=0x09000001;

NMIBuffer.NMIDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnRemoteAddr4.sin_family=AF_INET;
NMIBuffer.NMIDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnRemoteAddr4.sin_port=3000;
NMIBuffer.NMIDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnRemoteAddr4.sin_addr.s_addr=0x09000005;
NMIBuffer.NMIDropConnEntry.NWMDropProtocol = IPPROTO_TCP;

/*****
/*
/* Invoke NMI service
/*
/*****
NWMServicesEZBNMIFR(TcpipJobName,NMIBuffer,&NMIAlet,&NMILength,&RV,&RC,&RSN);

/*****
/*
/* Check the return code
/*
/*****
if (rc != sizeof(NMIBuffer))
{
    printf("EZBNMIFR drop rc=%d\n", rc);
}
else
    /* Ensure that the number of entries input for drop match the
    /* number of entries actually dropped
    if (NMIBuffer.NMIheader.NWMDropConnDesc.NWMQMatch !=
        NMIBuffer.NMIheader.NWMInputDataDescriptors.NWMIODesc.NWMTNumber)
    {

```



```

printf("EZBNMIFR drop for connection 0x%8.8x errno=%d / 0x%8.8X\n",
      NMIBuffer.MWMDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnIdent,
      NMIBuffer.NMIDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnRc,
      NMIBuffer.NMIDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnRs);
}
else
{
printf("EZBNMIFR drop for connection 0x%8.8x successful\n",
      NMIBuffer.MWMDropConnEntry.NWMDropConnIdent);
}
}

```

Example 3

The following assembler code fragment shows how to format a request to obtain TCP connection information using the filters in the filter definition example (see “Filter example” on page 614):

```

R0      EQU    0
R1      EQU    1
R2      EQU    2
R3      EQU    3
R4      EQU    4
R5      EQU    5
R6      EQU    6
R7      EQU    7
R8      EQU    8
R9      EQU    9
R10     EQU    10
R11     EQU    11
R12     EQU    12
R13     EQU    13
R14     EQU    14
R15     EQU    15
        STORAGE OBTAIN,LENGTH=@DYNsize,ADDR=(R13),LOC=ANY
        USING NMIData,R13
        ST      R13,NMIBuffer
*****
*
* Format the header
*
*****
        LA      R2,NMIheader
        USING NWMHeader,R2
        XC      NWMHeader,NWMHeader
        MVC      NWMHeaderIdent,=A(NWMHeaderIdentifier)
        LHI     R0,NWMHeaderSize
        ST      R0,NWMHeaderLength
        LHI     R0,NWMVersion1
        STH     R0,NWMVersion
        LHI     R0,NWMTcpConnType
        STH     R0,NWMTType
        XC      NWMBytesNeeded,NWMBytesNeeded
        LA      R3,NWMInputDataDescriptors
        USING NWMTriplet,R3
        LHI     R0,NWMHeaderSize
        ST      R0,NWMTOffset
        LHI     R0,NWMFilterSize
        ST      R0,NWMTLength
        LHI     R0,NMIfilter#
        ST      R0,NWMTNumber
        DROP    R3
        DROP    R2
*****
*
* Format filter 1
*
*****

```

```

LA    R2,NMIfilter1
USING NWMFilter,R2
XC    NWMFilter,NWMFilter
MVC   NWMFilterIdent,=A(NWMFilterIdentifier)
MVC   NWMFilterFlags(4),=A(NWMFilterLclAddrMask)
OC    NWMFilterFlags(4),=A(NWMFilterLclPortMask)
LA    R3,NWMFilterLocalAddr4
USING SOCKADDR,R3
LHI   R0,AF_INET
STC   R0,SOCK_FAMILY
LHI   R0,5000
STH   R0,SOCK_SIN_PORT
MVC   SOCK_SIN_ADDR,=XL4'09000001'
DROP  R2,R3

```

```

*****
*
* Format filter 2
*
*****

```

```

LA    R2,NMIfilter2
USING NWMFilter,R2
XC    NWMFilter,NWMFilter
MVC   NWMFilterIdent,=A(NWMFilterIdentifier)
MVC   NWMFilterFlags(4),=A(NWMFilterResNameMask)
MVC   NWMFilterResourceName,=CL8'FTP*
DROP  R2

```

```

*****
*
* Invoke NMI service
*
*****

```

```

CALL  EZBNMIFR,
      (TcpipJobName,(R13),NMialet,NMIlenght,RV,RC,RSN)
STORAGE RELEASE,LENGTH=@DYNsize,ADDR=(R13)
DROP  R13
EJECT
RV     DC  F'0'
RC     DC  F'0'
RSN    DC  A(0)
NMialet DC  A(0)
NMibuffer DC  A(0)
NMIlenght DC  A(NMIBUFSIZE)
TcpipJobName DC CL8'TCPIP
      LTORG ,
NMidata DSECT
NMibuftype DS CL8192
      ORG  NMidata
NMIheader DS CL(NWMHeaderSize)
NMIfilter1 DS CL(NWMFilterSize)
NMIfilter2 DS CL(NWMFilterSize)
NMIfilter# EQU (*-NMIfilter1)/NWMFilterSize
      ORG  ,
NMIBUFSIZE EQU *-NMidata
BPXYSOCK DSECT=YES,LIST=NO
EZBNMRHA DSECT=YES,LIST=NO,TITLE=NO,NWMLIST=YES

```

Trace record formatting NMI (EZBCTAPI)

Real-time trace records that are collected from the following NMIs can be formatted programmatically with the EZBCTAPI macro:

- The SYSTCPDA (for packet and data trace) and SYSTCPOT (for OSAENTA trace) interfaces that are described in “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524.

- The “Real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI (EZBRCIFR)” on page 486.

This section describes how the EZBCTAPI interface can be used.

Restriction: The EZBCTAPI NMI provides only an assembler programming interface.

The trace records are created in the form of component trace element (cte) records. The format identification field (CteFmtId) describes the layout of data in the trace record. The following table depicts the layout of the various records.

CteFmtId	Description	Header or structure	IP Header
00000004	Packet Trace	PTHDR_T	IPv4 or IPv6
00000005	Data Trace	PTHDR_T	N/A
00000006	EE Trace ¹	PTHDR_T	N/A
00000007	OSAENTA trace	PTHDR_T	IPv4 or IPv6
FF000001	Lost record from the staging buffer	RCCLost	N/A
FF000002	Lost record from the collection buffer	RCCLost	N/A

¹ EE stands for Enterprise Extender. Read about Enterprise Extender in the Using Enterprise Extender (EE) information in the z/OS Communications Server: SNA Network Implementation Guide.

Considerations for trace records from the Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI

For trace records created by the Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI, the ABBREV value of the PKTTRACE, DATTRACE, and OSAENTA commands determines the amount of data that is available. The layout of CTEs in the buffer is shown in the following figure.

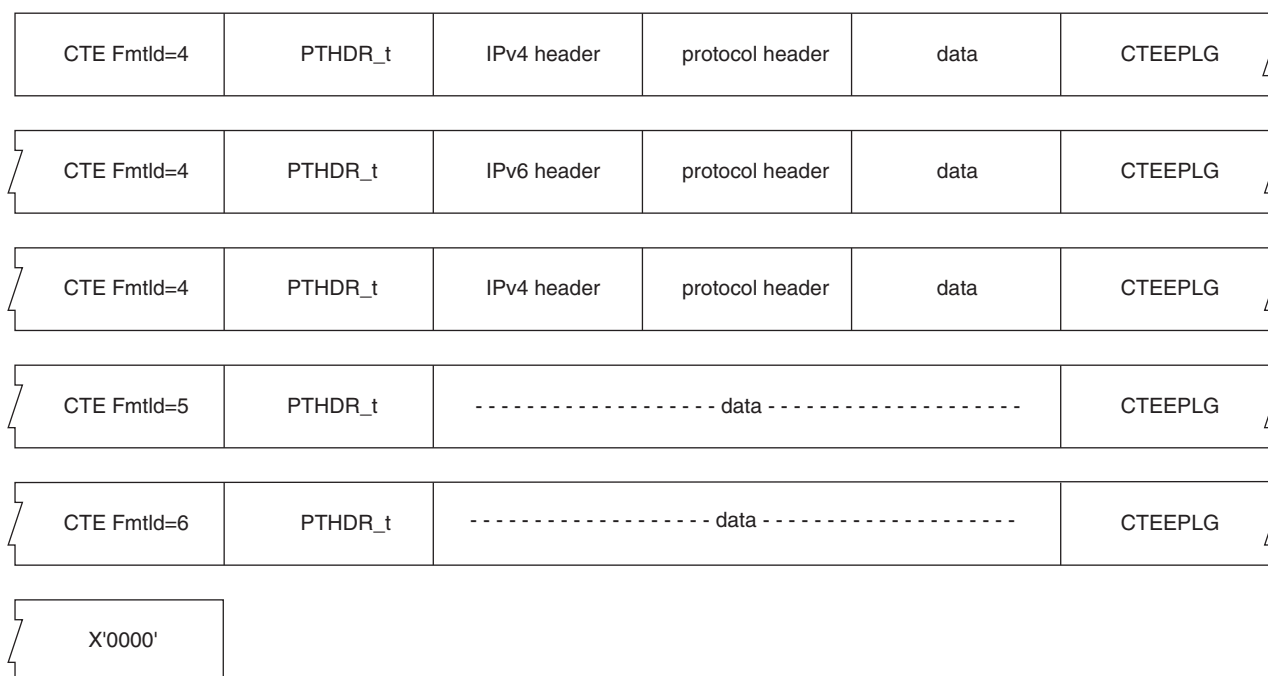


Figure 31. CTE layout

EZBCTAPI NMI: Configuration and enablement

There is no formal configuration required to enable this interface.

EZBCTAPI NMI: Invoking the interface

The EZBCTAPI macro accepts parameters to format trace records, in the form of component trace records (cte). The data is formatted in the same fashion as is done using the IBM-provided packet trace and data trace formatters that are available with the IPCS CTRACE command. Note however that this interface does not require an IPCS environment to be active.

Requirement: High-level assembler language, Version 1 Release 5 or later is required to use this macro.

The EZBCTAPI macro enables users to pass component trace records to the format routine for processing and to obtain the formatted output text. The macro performs the following functions:

- **SETUP** - Define the formatting environment with the various parameters.
- **FORMAT** - Pass a record to the formatting interface.
- **TERM** - Delete the formatting environment allowing final output to be shown.
- **QUIT** - Delete the formatting environment without any final output. Summary and statistical reports created at the end of the processing will not be formatted. This request should be used for quick termination of the interface when no further output is desired.

The macros that are used with the interface are described in the following table.

Macros for assembler programs	Contents
EZBCTAPI	Used to format the records that are created by the SYSTCPDA interfaces.
EZBYPTO	Describes packet trace options for the formatter.

These macros are included in the SEZANMAC data set. This data set must be available in the concatenation when compiling or assembling a part that makes use of these definitions.

EZBCTAPI NMI requirements

Minimum authorization: Problem state and any PSW key
 Dispatchable unit mode: Task
 Cross memory mode: PASN=HASN=SASN
 AMODE: 31-bit
 ASC mode: Primary
 Interrupt status: Enabled for I/O and external interrupts
 Locks: No locks held
 Control parameters: Must be addressable in the primary address space and have a storage key that matches the PSW key

EZBCTAPI NMI format

name name: Symbol. Begin name in column 1.
 One or more blanks must precede EZBCTAPI.

EZBCTAPI
 One or more blanks must follow EZBCTAPI.

SETUP
 FORMAT
 TERM
 QUIT

,WORKAREA=workarea workarea: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,API=epaaddr epaaddr: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,COMP=name name: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,CTE=record record: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,ENTRYID=entryId_list entryId_list: Rx-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,LDT0=stcktime stcktime: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,LSO=stcktime stcktime: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,MAXLINE=number number: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,NMCTF=epaaddr epaaddr: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,OBTAIN=epaaddr epaaddr: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,OPTIONS=options options: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,PRTSRV=epaaddr epaaddr: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
 ,RELEASE=epaaddr epaaddr: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).

<code>,RETCODE=epaaddr</code>	epaaddr: RX-type address or register (2) - (12) or (15).
<code>,REPORT=FULL</code>	Default: REPORT=FULL
<code>,REPORT=SHORT</code> <code>,REPORT=SUMMARY</code> <code>,REPORT=TALLY</code>	
<code>,RSNCODE=rsncode</code>	rsncode: RX-type address or register (2) - (12) or (0).
<code>,TABLE=name</code>	name: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
<code>,TIME=GMT</code> <code>,TIME=LOCAL</code>	Default: TIME=LOCAL
<code>,USERTOKEN=token</code>	token: RX-type address or register (2) - (12).
<code>,MF=(L,list_addr)</code> <code>,MF=(L,list_addr,attr)</code> <code>,MF=G</code> <code>,MF=(M,list_addr)</code>	list_addr: RX-type address or register (2) - (12). Default: MF=(L,list_addr, 0D)
<code>,MF=(M(list_addr,COMPLETE)</code> <code>,MF=(E,list_addr)</code> <code>,MF=(E,list_addr,COMPLETE)</code>	

EZBCTAPI NMI parameters

The parameters are explained in this section. First, select one of the four required parameters that define the function that the interface is to perform (SETUP, FORMAT, TERM, QUIT). Next, select the optional parameters that you need.

The required parameters are as follows:

SETUP

Initialize the interface by allocating and initializing control blocks and loading the component trace format table. Most of the other keywords can be specified to define the processing options.

FORMAT

Locate the specific entry in the format table and call the format routine. The CTE keyword identifies the record to be formatted.

TERM End the interface by calling the filter routine one last time to issue any final reports and release all the allocated resources.

QUIT End the interface by calling the filter routine one last time to release all the allocated resources acquired by the formatter.

The optional parameters are as follows:

,API=epaaddr

Specifies the location of a word that contains the location of the EZBCTAPI routine. Use this keyword in the SETUP call to pass the entry pointer address to the interface. This might be useful to avoid the overhead of loading and deleting this reentrant interface module. If the API keyword is not used, then the EZBCTAPI routine is loaded by the SETUP function and deleted by the TERM or QUIT function.

,COMP=name

Specifies the location of an 8-byte character field containing the name of the CTRACE component for trace records that are obtained from the

real-time TCP/IP networking monitoring NMI. If not specified, the component name of SYSTCPDA is used. For trace records that are obtained from the real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI, this parameter is ignored.

,CTE=record

Specifies the location of a component trace record. Used with the FORMAT function.

,ENTRYID=entryId_list

Specifies a list of entry identifiers used to select a subset of CTE entries. The format of the list is fullword count, followed by a list of two fullword pairs. The fullword count contains the number of fullword pairs that follow. The first word of the pair contains the low value of the entry ID and second word contains the high value of the entry ID. For example, to format only type 5 data trace records, use the following code:

```
DC    F'1,5,5'
```

The count is one pair of words, and the low and high values are both 5.

,LDTO=stcktime

Specifies the location of an 8-byte store clock field. This field is in units of STCK timer units. It contains the local date time offset. This field is used to convert STCK time stamps in the component trace records to local time. If not specified, the field CVTLDTO is used as the default.

,LSO=stcktime

Specifies the location of an 8-byte store clock field. This field is in units of STCK timer units. It contains the leap seconds time offset. This field is used to convert STCK time stamps in the component trace records to GMT time and local time. If not specified, the field CVTLSO is used as the default.

,MAXLINE=number

Specifies the location of a word that contains the maximum line width for formatted output. The minimum value is 60 and the maximum value is 250. The default value is 80.

,NMCTF=epaaddr

Specifies the location of a word that contains the location of the EZBNMCTF stub routine. This might be useful to avoid the overhead of loading and deleting this reentrant interface module. This keyword should be used on each invocation that will invoke the interface (MF=(E)). If the NMCTF keyword is not specified, then the EZBNMCTF routine is called by the macro as an external reference and EZBNMCTF must be link-edited with the application program.

,OBTAIN=epaaddr

Specifies the location of a word that contains an entry point location of a routine used by the interface to obtain storage. The default is a routine that uses the STORAGE (OBTAIN) macro to obtain the storage from the operating system. If the OBTAIN keyword is specified then the RELEASE keyword must be specified. It is passed these pointers in a parameter list addressed by register 1:

- The work area
- The 4-word user token (see the USERTOKEN definition later in this section)
- The word where the location of the obtained storage is returned

- The word with the length of the storage to be obtained

The following return codes are supported:

- 00: The storage was obtained. The location of the storage is returned.
- 04: The storage could not be obtained. The address is null.

Standard calling conventions are used to call the routine in the same environment when the EZBCTAPI interface was called.

,OPTIONS=options

Specifies the address of options to be passed to the packet trace formatter. These options are described by EZBYPTO data area. See “EZBCTAPI NMI: Passing options to the trace formatter” on page 645 for more information.

,PRTSRV=epaaddr

Specifies the location of a word that contains entry point location of a routine used by the interface and formatter to print lines of text and messages. It is passed these parameters in a parameter list addressed by register 1:

- The BLSUPPR2 parameter list.
- The 4-word user token (see the USERTOKEN definition later in this section).

The following return codes are supported from the print routine:

- 00: The line of text was printed.
- 04: The line was not printed and future output is to be suppressed.

Standard calling conventions are used to call the routine in the same environment when the EZBCTAPI interface was called.

To generate the BLSUPPR2 parameter list use the BLSUPPR2 macro:

```
PPR2 BLSUPPR2 DSECT=YES
```

The BLSUPPR2 macro is described in the z/OS MVS Programming: Assembler Services Reference ABE-HSP.

The following fields are defined as:

PPR2BUF	Location of buffer containing the data to be printed
PPR2BUFL	Length of data in the buffer to be printed
PPR2MSG	The buffer contains a message
PPR2OVIN	Overflow indentation level (0 for the first line, 2 for subsequent lines)

The print buffer is in the EBCDIC code page. The buffer has been translated to change unprintable characters to periods. The new line character (X'15') is located in each data line and the print function is called for each new line. Should the data buffer be larger than the MAXLINE value minus 1, then the print function is called as many times as needed with the rest of the print line with PPR2OVIN set to 2.

,RELEASE=epaaddr

Specifies the location of a word that contains the entry point location of a routine used by the interface to release storage. The default is a routine that uses the STORAGE (RELEASE) macro to release the storage back to the operating system. If the RELEASE keyword is specified, then the OBTAIN keyword must be specified. It is passed these pointers in a parameter list addressed by register 1:

- The work area
- The 4-word user token (see the USERTOKEN definition later in this section)
- The word with the location of the storage to be released
- The word with the length of the storage to be released

The following return codes are supported:

- 00: The storage was released.
- 04: The storage could not be released.

Standard calling conventions are used to call the routine in the same environment when the EZBCTAPI interface was called.

,RETCODE=retcode

Specifies the location where the interface return code is stored. The return code is also in general purpose register (GPR) 15.

,REPORT=FULL

,REPORT=SHORT

,REPORT=SUMMARY

,REPORT=TALLY

Formats the report.

FULL Formats the IP protocol headers and packet data. This includes the component mnemonic, entry identifier, date and time, and a description of the trace record. FULL is the default report option.

SHORT

Formats the IP protocol headers. This includes the component mnemonic, entry identifier, date and time, and a description of the trace record.

SUMMARY

Requests two lines per trace record. Key fields from each qualifying trace record are printed following the date, time, and entry description.

TALLY

Requests a list of trace entry definitions for the component and counts how many times each trace entry occurred.

,RSNCODE=rsncode

Specifies the location where the interface reason code is stored. The reason code is also in GPR 0. EZBCTAPI provides a reason code if the return code is other than 0.

,TABLE=name

Specifies the location of the 8-character field that contains the name for the format table or two words. The first word contains zeros and the second word contains the entry point address of the format table. If the parameter is not specified or the name is not used, then the EZBPTFM4 table is loaded. This might be useful to avoid the overhead of loading and deleting this format table. For trace records that are obtained from the real-time TCP/IP networking monitoring NMI, you can specify the EZBPTFM4 table name. If the EZBPTFM4 table name is not specified or the name is not used, the EZBPTFM4 table is loaded. For trace records that are obtained from the real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI, you must specify the EZBRCFMT table name.

,TIME=GMT

,TIME=LOCAL

Specifies the conversion of the time field in the component trace records. The default is TIME=LOCAL.

GMT The time is shown as Greenwich Mean Time.

LOCAL

The time is shown as local time.

,USERTOKEN=token

Specifies the location of a 4-word field that is copied and passed to the print service routine and the storage functions. The default is four words of zeros.

,WORKAREA=workarea

The location of a 16 KB work area used by the interface for its control blocks, work area, and save areas. The work area is cleared by the SETUP function. This work area must remain intact until the TERM or QUIT function is called. The work area cannot be shared across tasks. Specification is optional; if not specified, a 16 KB work area is obtained.

,MF=(L,list_addr)

,MF=(L,list_addr,attr)

Requests that an EZBCTAPI parameter list be defined. **list_addr** is the name assigned to the list. **attr** is an optional attribute used to define the parameter list. The default is 0D. No other keywords can be used with this macro format.

,MF=G

Requests that the EZBCTAPI_t parameter list description be generated. No other keywords can be used with this macro format.

,MF=(M,list_addr)

,MF=(M,list_addr,COMPLETE)

Request that the EZBCTAPI parameter list be modified. **COMPLETE** requests that the parameter list be set to binary zeros before any modifications.

,MF=(E,list_addr)

,MF=(E,list_addr,COMPLETE)

Requests that the EZBCTAPI parameter list be modified. **COMPLETE** requests that the parameter list be set to binary zeros before any modifications. In addition, for the SETUP function the EZBCTAPI interface program is loaded, and for the TERM and QUIT functions the interface program is deleted (see the **API** keyword to modify this behavior). The interface program is then called.

Restriction: **COMPLETE** does not apply to TERM and QUIT functions.

The following table shows supported functions and keyword combinations.

Keyword	Input/ Output	MF(E) SETUP	MF(E) FORMAT	MF(E) TERM	MF(E) QUIT	MF(M)	MF(L)	MF(G)
WORKAREA	I	X				X		
API	I	X		X	X	X		
COMP	I	X	X			X		

Keyword	Input/ Output	MF(E) SETUP	MF(E) FORMAT	MF(E) TERM	MF(E) QUIT	MF(M)	MF(L)	MF(G)
CTE	I		R			X		
ENTRYID	I	X				X		
LDTO	I	X				X		
LSO	I	X				X		
NMCTF	I	X	X	X	X			
MAXLINE	I	X				X		
OBTAIN	I	X				X		
OPTIONS	I	X				X		
PRTSRV	I	R				X		
RELEASE	I	X				X		
REPORT	I	X				X		
RETCODE	O	X	X	X	X			
RSNCODE	O	X	X	X	X			
TABLE	I	X				X		
TIME	I	X				X		
USERTOKEN	I	X				X		
Legend: • I: Input parameter • O: Output parameter • R: Required parameter • X: Optional parameter								

EZBCTAPI NMI input register information

Before issuing the EZBCTAPI macro, the caller must ensure that the following general purpose register (GPR) contains the specified information:

Register contents

13 The location of a 72-byte standard save area in the primary address space.

Before issuing the EZBCTAPI macro, the caller does not have to place any information into any access register (AR).

EZBCTAPI NMI output register information

When control returns to the caller, the general purpose registers (GPRs) contain:

Register contents

0 Reason code, if GPR 15 contains a nonzero return code; otherwise, used as a work register by the system

1 Used as a work register by the system

2 - 13 Unchanged

14 Used as a work register by the system

15 Return code

When control returns to the caller, the access registers (ARs) contain:

Register contents

- 0 - 1 Used as work registers by the system
- 2 - 13 Unchanged
- 14 - 15 Used as a work register by the system

Some callers depend on register contents remaining the same before and after issuing a service. If the system changes the contents of registers on which the caller depends, the caller must save them before issuing the service, and restore them after the system returns control.

EZBCTAPI NMI ABEND codes

There are no ABEND codes.

EZBCTAPI NMI return and reason codes

When control returns from EZBCTAPI, GPR 15 (and retcode, if you coded RETCODE) contains one of the return codes shown in Table 125. GPR 0 (and rsncode, if you coded RSNCODE) might contain one of the reason codes shown in Table 125.

Table 125. EZBCTAPI return and reason codes

Hexadecimal return code (CtApi_IRtnCd)	Hexadecimal reason code (CtApi_IRsnCd)	Meaning
00	00	Function was successful.
04	See note	The FORMAT function was not successful.
04	10	The SETUP function was not done or did not complete.
04	11	The trace record is not the correct format.
04	17	The trace record did not match the ENTRYID filter.
04	18	The trace record could not be identified.
04	1B	The filter/analysis routine failed.
08	See note	The SETUP function was not successful.
08	01	The SETUP function has already initialized the interface.
08	02	Print callback function was not provided.
08	03	Unable to load format table.
08	04	Unable to allocate storage for tables.
08	05	Unable to load analysis/format exit.
0C	xx	Unknown function code xx.
10	See note	Unable to load the function interface.
10	04	The EZBCTAPI interface routine could not be found.
10	08	An error occurred loading the EZBCTAPI interface routine.
14	See note	Unable to obtain storage for a work area.
14	04	The program was not able to obtain storage for the work area.

Table 125. EZBCTAPI return and reason codes (continued)

Hexadecimal return code (CtApi_IRtnCd)	Hexadecimal reason code (CtApi_IRsnCd)	Meaning
18	xxxxxxx	The interface routine or the analysis routine abended; xxxxxx is the abend code.
Note: The first line of a new return code is a generic line about the return code.		

Table 126. EZBCTAPI formatter return and reason codes

Hexadecimal return code (CtApi_FRtnCd)	Hexadecimal reason code (CtApi_FRsnCd)	Meaning
00	N/A	Normal processing of the entry
04	N/A	Reread the records from the first
08	N/A	The current entry is bypassed
0C	N/A	No further calls to the format/analysis routine
10	N/A	Ending of the subcommand

These return codes are described in z/OS MVS IPCS Customization for a CTRACE formatter filter/analysis exit. The packet trace formatter uses only a return code of 0 or 8. The interface return code (CtApi_IRtnCd) is always 0 for formatter return codes of 0, 4, 8, and 12; otherwise, an interface return code of 4 is returned (see interface reason code X'1B').

EZBCTAPI NMI: Programming considerations

This section provides information on designing your application to obtain and format the trace records.

Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI:

This section describes the process of obtaining packet trace and data trace records and formatting them for users of this NMI. See “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524 for more information about using this NMI.

Obtaining and formatting trace records:

This section describes the steps of obtaining and formatting trace records.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to obtain trace records and format the records.

1. Start the application program. The application program performs the following actions:
 - a. Defines the format options in the EZBYPTO control block, passed to EZBCTAPI.
 - b. Uses the EZBCTAPI macro to set up the trace formatter interface.
 - c. Connects an AF_UNIX socket to the SYSTCPDA service (see “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524).
 - d. Allocates a buffer with the value in the Tmii_BufSz field.

- e. In a loop, reads a record from the AF_UNIX socket. The first word of each record contains the length of the record. The record contains tokens that describe a TCP/IP trace buffer that contains data to be copied.
 - f. Calls EZBTMIC1 to copy the TCP/IP trace buffer to the application 64 KB buffer.
 - g. For a return value of zero or negative, reads the next record from the AF_UNIX socket.
 - h. The return value contains the amount of data moved into the buffer. The buffer contains a series of component trace entries (CTE). A CTE is described by the ITTCTE data area.
 - i. Processes each CTE in the buffer by calling the format function of EZBCTAPI, passing the address of the CTE.
 - j. The length of each CTE is the unsigned halfword at the start of each CTE. A CTE with a length of zero indicates the end of the buffer. This last halfword of zeros is not included in the return value of the amount of data moved.
 - k. Loops to read the next record from the socket.
 - l. At termination, the application program frees the 64 KB buffer, closes the socket, and calls the TERM function of EZBCTAPI.
2. Issue VARY TCPIP,,PKTTRACE or VARY TCPIP,,DATTRACE commands to collect the data of interest.

Packet trace records – format only headers:

There are two ways of passing the formatter truncated records so that trace records contain only headers:

- Use the ABBREV keyword of the PKTTRACE command to truncate traced records. No matter the value of ABBREV, the record always contains the IP header and protocol header.
- Shorten the data that is passed to the formatter. Use these steps:
 1. Determine whether the trace record is the first segment of packet. The sequence number field of the header (PTH_SeqNum) is 0. The record contains the IP header and protocol header if there is any. Otherwise, the record contains only data.
 2. Set the CTELENP field, which is the first halfword of a trace record, to the smaller of CTELENP or the sum of the size of following fields:
 - The CTEFDATA field
 - The PTH_HDR field
 - The IP header
 - The protocol header
 3. Set the PTO_SEGMENT flag to 0. The length also includes the 2-byte length field CTELENE.

Rule: Records that are passed to the formatter must always contain at least the ITTCTE, PTHDR_t, the IP header, and the protocol header.

Real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI:

This section describes the process of obtaining packet trace and data trace records and formatting them for users of this NMI. See “Real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI (EZBRCIFR)” on page 486 for more information about using this NMI.

Obtaining and formatting trace records:

This section describes the steps of obtaining and formatting trace records.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to obtain trace records and format the records.

Start the application program. The application program performs the following actions:

1. Defines the format options in the EZBYPTO control block, passed to EZBCTAPI.
2. Uses the EZBCTAPI macro to set up the trace formatter interface.
3. Invokes the NMI requests to open a trace instance, set the desired filters and start the trace.
4. In a loop, invokes the RCCGetRecords request to obtain the trace records in CTE format.
5. For each trace record, invokes the format function of EZBCTAPI, passing the address of the record.
6. At termination, the application program invokes the TERM function of EZBCTAPI.

Packet trace records – format only headers:

There are two ways of passing the formatter truncated records so that trace records contain only headers:

- Set the Payload option of the RCCSetFilters request to a value of 0. This ensures that no data is traced. The IP header and protocol headers are always be traced.
- Shorten the data that is passed to the formatter. Use these steps:
 1. Determine whether the trace record is the first segment of packet. The sequence number field of the header (PTH_SeqNum) is 0. The record contains the IP header and protocol header if there is any. Otherwise, the record contains only data.
 2. Set the CTELENP field, which is the first halfword of a trace record, to the smaller of CTELENP or the sum of the size of following fields:
 - The CTEFDATA field
 - The PTH_HDR field
 - The IP header
 - The protocol header
 3. Set the PTO_SEGMENT flag to 0. The length also includes the 2-byte length field CTELENE.

Rule: Records that are passed to the formatter must always contain at least the ITTCTE, PTHDR_t, the IP header, and the protocol header.

EZBCTAPI NMI Performance implications

There are no performance implications.

EZBCTAPI NMI Example of using the EZBCTAPI NMI

The following assembler programming example illustrates how to setup and invoke the EZBCTAPI NMI from within an application program that is using the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI.

```

*      COPY  EZBCTAPI
EZBCTSMP CSECT
        SAVE  (14,12),,*
        LR    12,15                      SET A BASE REGISTER
        USING EZBCTSMP,12
        LA    15,MAINSA                  CHAIN THE SAVE AREA
        ST    15,8(,13)
        ST    13,4(,15)
        LR    13,15

*/*****/
*/**      INITIALIZE THE OPTIONS      */
*/*****/
PTO      USING EZBYPTO,APTO              MAP THE OPTIONS AREA
        XC    APTO,APTO                  ZERO THE OPTIONS FLAGS AND PTRS
        LA    0,EZBYPTO_SZ              SET LENGTH OF OPTIONS AREA
        STH   0,PTO.PTO_LENGTH
        LA    0,EZBYPTO_SZ-4
        STH   0,PTO.PTO_OFFSET
*      SET FORMAT(DETAIL) SEGMENT REASSEM STATS(DETAIL)
        OI    PTO.PTO_FORMAT,L'PTO_FORMAT
        OI    PTO.PTO_FMTDTL,L'PTO_FMTDTL
        OI    PTO.PTO_STATS,L'PTO_STATS
        NI    PTO.PTO_STCSUM,255-L'PTO_STCSUM SET STAT(DETAIL)
        OI    PTO.PTO_REASM,L'PTO_REASM
        OI    PTO.PTO_SEGMENT,L'PTO_SEGMENT

*
*
        OPEN  (PRINTDCB,OUTPUT)          OPEN THE PRINT FILE

*
        STORAGE OBTAIN,LENGTH=CTAPI_WKSIZE,ADDR=(8)
*      GET STORAGE FOR ABDPL WORK AREA
*
* INITIALIZE THE EZBCTAPI PARAMETER LIST
        EZBCTAPI WORKAREA=(8),          C
        COMP==CL8'SYSTCPDA',            C
        PTRSRV==A(PRINTSRV),            C
        OPTIONS=APTO,                   C
        REPORT=FULL,                    C
        TIME=LOCAL,                     C
        USERTOKEN=PRINTTKN,             C
        MAXLINE==A(L'PRINTBUF-1),       C
*      MF=(M,CTAPIL,COMPLETE)
* GET A BUFFER FOR READING BUFFERS
*
        STORAGE OBTAIN,LENGTH=64*1024
        ST    1,ABUFFER31

*
* SET UP THE FORMATTER INTERFACE
*
        EZBCTAPI SETUP,MF=(E,CTAPIL), SET UP THE INTERFACE      C
        RETCODE=RETCDE,RSNCODE=RETRSN
        LTR   15,15                      DID THIS WORK
        BNZ   ERROR

*
* READ IN A TOKEN
*
LOOP1    DS    0H
        CALL  BPXIRED,(SOCKET,          C
        ABUFFER,PRIMARYALET,LBUFTKN,    C
        RETVAL,RETCDE,RETRSN),VL
        L     15,RETVAl
        LTR   15,15
        BNP   EOF                      CLOSE SOCKET AND EXIT

*
* READ IN DATA BUFFERS
*
        ST    15,LBUFTKN

```



```

CALL  EZBTMIC1,(BUFTOKEN,LBUFTKN,RETVAL,RETCDE,RETRSN)
L      15,RETVAL
LTR    15,15          WAS DATA MOVED?
BNZ    LOOP1          NO, GET NEXT ONE

*
L      3,ABUFFER31    GET ADDRESS THE BUFFER
USING  CTE,3          MAP THE BUFFERS

*
LOOP2  DS      0H

*
LH     2,CTELENP      GET LENGTH OF THIS RECORD
N      2,=X'0000FFFF' ALLOW UP TO 64K RECORDS
LTR    2,2            IS THIS THE END
BNP    LOOP1          YES, DO THE NEXT BUFFER
EZBCTAPI  FORMAT,CTE=CTE,
MF=(E,CTAPIL)
ALR    3,2            POINT TO THE NEXT CTE
B      LOOP2          DO THE NEXT RECORD

*
EOF    DS      0H
EZBCTAPI  TERM,MF=(E,CTAPIL)
STORAGE  RELEASE,LENGTH=CTAPI_WKSIZE,ADDR=(8)

*
CLOSE  (PRINTDCB)
L      13,4(13)
RETURN (14,12),RC=0

*
*
ERROR  DS      0H
*
*
*   DATA
*
*   LTORG
MAINS  DC      18A(0)
EZBCTAPI MF=(L,CTAPIL)
EZBCTAPI MF=G

SOCKET DC      F'0'          FILE SYSTEM SOCKET NUMBER
ABUFFER DC     A(BUFTOKEN)
PRIMARYALET DC    F'0'
LBUFTKN DS      F          LENGTH OF BUFFER TOKEN
BUFTOKEN DS     CL64        A BUFFER TOKEN
RETVAL  DS      F
RETCDE  DS      F
RETRSN  DS      F
BUFPTR  DC      0F
DC      A(0,0)             ALET, HI64BITS
ABUFFER31 DC    A(0)        ADDRESS OF THE BUFFER
*
APTO    DS      CL(EZBYPTO_SZ) SPACE FOR THE OPTIONS
*
PRINTTKN DC     0F          TOKEN FOR PRINT SERVICE
DC      A(PRINTDCB)
DC      A(PRINTSA)
DC      A(PRINTBUF)
DC      A(0)

*
PRINTDCB DCB    DDNAME=SYSPRINT,DSORG=PS,MACRF=PM,
RECFCM=FBA,LRECL=133

*
PRINTBUF DS     0CL133      A PRINT BUFFER
PRINTCC  DC      C' '
PRINTDAT DC     CL132' '

*
PRINTSA  DC     18A(0)      A SAVE AREA FOR PRINT SERVICE
*
*

```

```

*
EJECT
PRINTSRV CSECT
SAVE (14,12),,*          SAVE REGISTERS
LR 12,15                  SET BASE REGISTER
USING PRINTSRV,12         MAP IT
LR 2,1                     COPY PARM LIST POINTER
USING PLIST,2
LM 2,3,PLIST              GET PLIST POINTERS
USING PPR2,2
USING PTKN,3
LM 4,6,PTKN               GET POINTERS TO STUFF
* 4 ==> DCB
* 5 ==> SAVE AREA
* 6 ==> PRINT BUFFER
USING PBUF,6              .
ST 5,8(,13)              CHAIN THE SAVE AREAS
ST 13,4(,5)               .
LR 13,5                   .
*
L 7,PPR2BUF              GET ADDRESS OF THE BUFFER
L 8,PPR2BUFL             GET ITS LENGTH
*
MVI PBUFLNE-1,C' '       BLANK IT ALL OUT
MVC PBUFLNE,PBUFLNE-1    .
LTR 8,8                   IS THERE A LINE
BNP PSRV0001              NO, JUST DO A BLANK LINE
BCTR 8,0                  TO EXECUTE LENGTH
EX 8,COPYLINE             COPY LINE OF TEXT
*
PSRV0001 DS 0H
* L 4,PTKNDCB             GET ADDRESS OF PRINT DCB
PUT (4),PBUF              PRINT THE LINE OF TEXT
L 13,4(,13)              UNCHAIN THE SAVE AREAS
RETURN (14,12),RC=0      RETURN TO CALLER
* INDICATE PRINT WAS OK
COPYLINE MVC PBUFLNE(0),0(7) COPY THE PRINT LINE
*
*
PPR2 BLSUPPR2 DSECT=YES  PPR2 PARAMETER LIST
PLIST DSECT ,
PLPR2 DS A               POINTER TO PPR2 PARM LIST
PLTKN DS A               POINTER TO OUR TOKEN
*
PTKN DSECT ,             OUR TOKEN
PTKNDCB DS A             POINTER TO THE DCB
PTKNSA DS A             POINTER TO SAVE AREA
PTKNBUF DS A             POINTER TO BUFFER AREA
*
PBUF DSECT ,             OUTPUT BUFFER
PBUFCC DS C              CARRIAGE CONTROL
PBUFLNE DS CL132         OUTPUT LINE
*
ITTCTE ,
EZBYPTO                  COPY FORMAT OPTIONS
END

```

EZBCTAPI NMI: Passing options to the trace formatter

The EZBYPTO macro describes a data area that can be passed using the EZBCTAPI OPTIONS keyword. This data area contains flags, values, and pointers that describe packet trace formatter options. Table 127 on page 646 shows the option and field settings required to select the option.

These same options are available through the SYSTCPDA and SYSTCPOT CTRACE formatter. You can find a detailed explanation in the packet trace

(SYSTCPDA) for TCP/IP stacks and OSAENTA trace (SYSTCPOT) information in z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide.

Table 127. Available EZBYPTO options

Option	Field setting	Field format
ASCII	Pto_Dump=1;Pto_DmpCd=PtoAscii;	Bit flag
BASIC(DETAIL)	Pto_Basic=1;Pto_BasDtl=1;	Bit flag
BASIC(SUMMARY)	Pto_Basic=1;Pto_BasDtl=0;	Bit flag
BOTH	Pto_Dump=1;Pto_DmpCd=PtoBoth;	Bit flag
CLEANUP(<i>nnnnn</i>)	Pto_Cleanup=1;Pto_GcIntvl= <i>nnnnn</i> ;	Bit flag
DEVICE(list)	Pto_Device@=Addr(list);Pto_Device#=nn	List of 32-bit word pairs
DISCARD(list)	Pto_Discard@=Addr(list);Pto_Discard#=nn	List of 16-bit word pairs
DUMP	Pto_Dump=1;	Bit flag
DUMP(<i>nnnnn</i>)	Pto_Dump=1;Pto_MaxDmp= <i>nnnnn</i> ;	Bit Flag; 31-bit word
EBCDIC	Pto_Dump=1;Pto_DmpCd=PtoEbcDic;	Bit flag; Value
ELEMENT(list)	Pto_Element@=Addr(list);Pto_Element=nn	List of 32-bit word pairs
ETHTYPE(list)	Pto_EthType@=Addr(list);Pto_EthType#=nn	List of 32-bit word pairs
FLAGS(flags)	Pto_Flags@=Addr(Pto_Flags), Pto_Flags#=size(Pto_Flags);	16 bytes of bit flag used to select packets
FLAGS(ANY | ALL)	Pto_FlgAny=1	Select a packet that has any flags in Pto_Flags set.
FORMAT(DETAIL)	Pto_Format=1;Pto_FmtDtl=1;	Bit flags
FORMAT(SUMMARY)	Pto_Format=1;Pto_FmtDtl=0;	Bit flags
FULL	Pto_Dump=1,Pto_Format=1,Pro_FmtDtl=1;	Bit flags
HEX	Pto_Dump=1;Pto_DmpCd=PtoHex;	Bit flags
HPRDIAG	Pto_HprSess=1;Pto_HprRpt=Pto_HprSummary;	Bit flags
INTERFACE	Pto_Links@=Addr(list);Pto_Links#=nn	List of 16-byte character strings
IPADDR(list)	Pto_Addr@=Addr(list);Pto_Addr#=nn	List of 16-byte byte IPv6 addresses
MACADDR(list)	Pto_MacAddr@=Addr(list);Pto_MacAddr#=nn	List of 6-byte Mac addresses
PORT(list)	Pto_Port@=Addr(list);Pto_Port#=nn	List of 16-bit word pairs
PROTOCOL(list)	Pto_Proto@=Addr(list);Pto_Proto#=nn	List of 32-bit word pairs
REASSEMBLY(<i>nnnnn</i>)	Pto_ReAsm=1;Pto_MaxRsm= <i>nnnnn</i>	Bit flags
REASSEMBLY(DETAIL)	Pto_ReAsm=1;Pto_RsmSum=0	Bit flags
REASSEMBLY(SUMMARY)	Pto_ReAsm=1;Pto_RsmSum=1	Bit flags
NOREASSEMBLY	Pto_ReAsm=0;	Bit flag
SEGMENT	Pto_Segment=1;	Bit flag
NOSEGMENT	Pto_Segment=0;	Bit flag
SESSION(DETAIL)	Pto_SesRpt=Pto_SesDetail; Pto_Session=1;	Bit flag
SESSION(SUMMARY)	Pto_SesRpt=Pto_SesSummary; Pto_Session=1;	Bit flag
SESSION(STATE)	Pto_SesRpt=Pto_SesState; Pto_Session=1;	Bit flag
SPEED(local,remote)	Pto_LSpeed= <i>nnn</i> ;Pto_RSpeed= <i>nnn</i>	Two 32-bit words
STATISTICS(DETAIL)	Pto_Stats=1;Pto_StcSum=0;	Bit flag
STATISTICS(SUMMARY)	Pto_Stats=1;Pto_StcSum=1;	Bit flag

Table 127. Available EZBYPTO options (continued)

Option	Field setting	Field format
STREAMS(<i>nnn</i>)	Pto_Streams=1;Pto_StrmBuf= <i>nnn</i>	Bit flag
STREAMS(DETAIL)	Pto_Streams=1;Pto_StmSum=0;	Bit flag
STREAMS(SUMMARY)	Pto_Streams=1;Pto_StmSum=1;	Bit flag
SUBAREA(list)	Pto_Subarea@=Addr(list);Pto_SubArea#= <i>nn</i>	List of 32-bit word pairs
SUMMARY	Pto_Summary=1;	Bit flag
TCID(list)	Pto_Tcid@=Addr(list);Pto_Tcid#= <i>nn</i>	List of 8-byte hex strings
TH5SA(list)	Pto_Th5SA@=Addr(list);Pto_Th5SA#= <i>nn</i>	List of 8-byte hex strings
TALLY	Pto_Stats=1;Pto_StcSum=0;	Bit flag
VLANID(list)	Pto_VlanId@=Addr(list);Pto_VlanId#= <i>nn</i>	List of 32-bit word pairs

Notes:

1. The traced data might span multiple trace records. In this case, the related trace records are called segmented records. See “Segmented trace records” on page 651 for more information about these trace records. When segmented records are encountered, the SEGMENT option re-creates the traced data as a single trace record. The traced data is not used until the last trace segment record is passed to the formatter. Until that time, the packet is saved in a temporary buffer. Use the NOSEGMENT option to prevent this. The CLEANUP value can be used to free the temporary buffers for segments that will not be completed. The QUIT or TERM function frees all unprocessed segments.
2. When the NOSEGMENT option is used, only the first segment has the IP header and protocol headers.
3. A packet might be fragmented. When you specify the REASSEMBLY option, the formatter saves the fragments in a temporary buffer until all the fragments have been processed to recreate the original complete packet. The packet is not used until the last trace record is passed to the formatter. The CLEANUP value frees temporary buffers that have not completed, for reassembly. The QUIT or TERM function frees all unprocessed fragments.
4. Use the NOREASSEMBLY option to prevent this saving of records.
5. If the CLEANUP value is 0, then the temporary buffers are not released until the QUIT or TERM function.
6. You can use the EZBYPTO options control block to request multiple reports.
7. Use of the EZBCTAPI TERM function creates the SESSION, STATISTICS, and STREAMS reports.
8. The EZBYPTO data area is not processed by the SETUP function call. The values in the data area and values pointed from the data area must remain intact until after the first FORMAT, TERM, or QUIT function call.
9. For packet trace records, if the first and only discard reason code in the Pto_Discard1(1) field is 65 535 (X'FFFF'), then all packets with a nonzero discard reason code are selected. If one of the discard reason codes is 0, then packets that were not discarded are selected.

Common real-time trace record attributes

This section describes the common attributes of trace records that are obtained from the following functions:

- TCP/IP stack traces
- Real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI
- Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI

Common real-time trace record header

The packet trace header is provided as a common trace header in trace records for the following types of traces:

Data trace

Provided in trace records that are obtained from the following functions:

- TCP/IP stack data trace
- Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI
- Real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI

OSAENTA trace

Provided in trace records that are obtained from the following functions:

- TCP/IP stack OSAENTA trace
- Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI

Packet trace

Provided in trace records obtained from the following functions:

- TCP/IP stack packet trace
- Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI
- Real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI

The packet trace header is defined in the following programming interface files:

Structure	File name	Language and type	Installed location
PTHDR_T	EZBYPTHA	Assembler macro	SEZANMAC
pthdr_t or pthdr_base_T	EZBYPTHH	C/C++ header	SEZANMAC

The packet trace header provides the following information:

<i>PTH_Len</i>		Length of the packet trace header (PTH) structure. This is also the offset to the IP header for packet trace.
<i>PTH_Seqnum</i>		Sequence number of this packet trace record. This field applies only to segmented records. See "Segmented trace records" on page 651 for more information about these kind of trace records.
<i>PTH_Flag</i>		Flag indicators
<i>PTH_Local</i>	0x80	PTH_Src and PTH_Dest are local IP addresses on the same TCP/IP stack.
<i>PTH_CfTxt</i>	0x40	The trace record represents AT-TLS confidential data, so none of the data is included in the trace record. The PTH fields that provide information about the traced data length are set as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Data trace The PTH_Tlen field is set to 0 and the PTH_Plen and the PTH_DtPlen fields are set to the original data length.- Packet trace The PTH_Tlen field is set to the length of the packet headers and the PTH_Plen field is set to the original packet length.
<i>PTH_ClearTxt</i>	0x20	IPSec cleartext data was recorded in the packet trace record, or AT-TLS cleartext data was recorded in the data trace record. This flag is set only in trace records created by the

		real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI.
	PTH_Seg_Offload 0x10	TCP Segmentation Offload
	PTH_Pdu 0x08	Data from multiple PDUs. This flag is set only in outbound packet trace records that represent TCP segments or fragmented packets.
	PTH_Adj 0x04	Record size was adjusted by +1 (reflected in the ctelene and ctelenp). The data length was odd and a single pad byte was added.
	PTH_Abbr 0x02	For records created by the TCP/IP stack packet trace, data trace, or OSAENTA trace, this flag indicates that the ABBREV parameter was used on the trace command. For records created by the real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI packet trace or data trace, this flag indicates that the payload option was specified on the filter control block. The length of the data in the trace record has been truncated by the payload value.
	PTH_Out 0x01	IP packet was sent = 1 rcvd = 0
PTH_Devty	The type of device represented by the interface being traced.	
	PTHLCS1	1 - Ethernet
	PTHLCS8	2 - 802.3 Ethernet
	PTHLCS8	3 - Ether|802.3
	PTHLCTR	4 - Token Ring
	PTHLCSFD	5 - FDDI
	PTHLU62	6 - SNA LU6.2
	PTHHCH	10 - HyperChannel
	PTHCLWRS	21 - CLAW
	PTHCTC	29 - CTC
	PTHCDLC	30 - CDLC IP
	PTHATM	32 - ATM
	PTHVIPA	33 - VIRTUAL
	PTHLOOPB	34 - LoopBack
	PTHMpc	35 - MPC
	PTHX25C	36 - X.25
	PTHSNALN	37 - SNA LINK
	PTHMPCIG	38 - MPC giga
	PTHMPCIE	39 - MPC IPAQENET
	PTHMPCOD	40 - MPC OSAFDDI
	PTHMPCON	41 - MPC OSAFNET
	PTHMPCIH	42 - MPC IPAQTR
	PTHQIDIO	43 - iQdio
	PTHIQDX	44 - IQDX
	PTH6loopb	51 - IPv6 loopback
	PTH6vipa	52 - IPv6 VIPA (VIRTUAL)
	PTH6ipaqenet	53 - IPv6 MPC IPAQENET6
	PTH6mpc	55 - IPv6 MPC
	PTH6ipaqidio	56 - IPv6 iQdio6
	PTH6IQDX	57 - IPv6 IQDX
PTH_TLen	Portion of the payload that is actually traced. For records created by the TCP/IP stack packet trace, data trace, or OSAENTA trace, if ABBREV was not specified on the trace command then this will be the same as the value in the PTH_Plen field. If ABBREV was specified, then this is the value specified for the parameter.	
	For records created by the real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI packet trace or data trace, if the payload option was not specified, this will be the same as the value in the PTH_Plen field (or, for data trace, the PTH_DtPlen field). If the payload option was specified then, for packet trace, this is the length of the packet headers plus the truncated data length. For data trace, this is the value specified for the payload option.	
PTH_Infname	For packet trace, the name of the interface the packet was traced on in EBCDIC character format	
PTH_Jobname	For data trace, the jobname for the socket request	
PTH_DtDomain	For data trace, the socket domain (AF_INET or AF_INET6)	
PTH_DtType	For data trace, the socket type (Sock#_Stream, Sock#_Dgram, Sock#_Raw)	
PTH_DtProto	For data trace, the socket protocol number	
PTH_DtState	For data trace, the Start/End of data flow	
PTH_DtStartInb	EQU 6	Data Flow starts for Inbound
PTH_DtStartOutb	EQU 7	Data Flow starts for Outbound
PTH_DtTerm	EQU 8	Data Flow ends
PTH_DtPLen	For data trace, the original total data length. This field should be used instead of the PTH_Plen field because the PTH_Plen field is not large enough to support the larger data sizes for data trace.	
PTH_Time	Stored time of day clock when packet trace header was created by the trace	
PTH_Src	For packet and data trace, the hexadecimal source IP address of this packet (IPv6 or IPv4)	
PTH_Dst	For packet and data trace, the hexadecimal destination IP address of this packet (IPv6 or IPv4)	
PTH_Sport	For packet and data trace, the hexadecimal source IP port number	
PTH_Dport	For packet and data trace, the hexadecimal destination IP port	
PTH_Trcnt	Total count of records traced. This field is supported only in trace records created by the TCP/IP stack and obtained by using the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI.	

<i>PTH_IQDX</i>	For packet trace, the packet was associated with an IQDX interface.
<i>PTH_Tcb</i>	Task control block address of the sender of the outbound packet or data trace data. On inbound, this will usually be task associated with the TCP/IP stack.
<i>PTH_Asid</i>	Ascbasid of the sender of the outbound packet or data trace data. On inbound, this will usually be the asid of the TCP/IP stack.
<i>PTH_SeqNr</i>	OSAENTA trace sequence number
<i>PTH_Vlan</i>	OSAENTA Vlan id field
<i>PTH_VlanPri</i>	Vlan priority (0-7)
<i>PTH_VlanId</i>	Vlan Id (0-4095)
<i>PTH_NtaFlag</i>	OSAENTA Flags
<i>PTH_OutB</i>	1-Outbound, 0-Inbound
<i>PTH_Lpar</i>	1=Lpar_to_Lpar
<i>PTH_DD</i>	Data Device is valid
<i>PTH_GVlan</i>	VLAN frame
<i>PTH_LS</i>	Large Send
<i>PTH_QHdr</i>	Qdio header present
<i>PTH_Exhdr</i>	1=Extension header
<i>PTH_Layer2</i>	1=Layer2 0=Layer3
<i>PTH_SmProto</i>	For SMC packet trace, the protocol field. This field indicates if the packet trace contains Shared Memory Communications – RDMA (SMC-R) TCP data (IPPROTO_TCP = 6) or SMC-R Logical Link Control data (PTH_PROTO_LLC = 252).
<i>PTH_SmVlanid</i>	For SMC packet trace, the Vlan id field. This field is optional.
<i>PTH_Lost</i>	Total lost record count. This field is supported only in trace records created by the TCP/IP stack and obtained by using the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI.
<i>PTH_LinkLen</i>	For data trace, this is the length of any ancillary data specified on the socket request. The length is included in the PTH_Len field of the packet trace header in which the ancillary data is provided, and the ancillary data immediately follows the PTH in the trace record. If more than one trace record is needed to trace all the data, the ancillary data is only provided in the first record. The maximum length that will be traced is 1024 minus the actual length of the PTH. For OSAENTA trace, this is the length of the MAC header.
<i>PTH_Plen</i>	Original payload length. For packet trace, if TCP segmentation is offloaded, then this is the total data length of all segments being offloaded plus the length of one set of headers. For data trace, if the payload length is greater than 65535, this field will be set to 0. Use PTH_DtPLen instead to obtain the original payload length.
<i>PTH_InfIx</i>	For packet trace, the interface index of the interface for the packet
<i>PTH_Cid</i>	For data trace, the communication Id
<i>PTH_DevId</i>	For OSAENTA trace, the device Id
<i>PTH_DropRsn</i>	For packet trace, the packet discard reason code. PTH_DropRsn can be compared with the discard reason code that is provided by EZBYCODE in sys1.sezanmac. A packet can be traced twice, once at the lower level IP layer, and again as a discarded packet in an upper level protocol layer of TCP/IP. This value is 0 if the packet was not discarded.
<i>PTH_OffSegLen</i>	For packet and OSAENTA trace, the length of each of the first N-1 segments being offloaded, not including headers, that is, the MSS (meaningful only when the PTH_Seg_Offload flag is on).
<i>PTH_NxtHopAddr</i>	For packet trace, the hexadecimal next hop IP address for outbound packets (IPv6 or IPv4)
<i>PTH_NxtHopLen</i>	For packet trace, the length of next hop address field
<i>PTH_NxtHopKey</i>	For packet trace, the key of next hop address field
<i>PTH_Ext3Len</i>	For packet and OSAENTA trace, the length of the OSA-Express input queue extension header
<i>PTH_Ext3Key</i>	For packet and OSAENTA trace, the OSA-Express input queue Extension header key
<i>PTH_Ext3QID</i>	For packet and OSAENTA trace, the OSA Express QID - The identifier of the input queue on which this packet was received. The QID value is 1 when this packet was received on the primary input queue. The QID value is greater than 1 when this packet was received on an ancillary input queue using QDIO inbound workload queueing. For an ancillary input queue the queue type is indicated in the PTH_Ext3QueueType field.
<i>PTH_Ext3QueueType</i>	For packet and OSAENTA trace, the QDIO Inbound Workload Queueing Ancillary Queue Type - The queue type when the QID is an ancillary input queue. Queue types are represented by the following values:
PTHMIQBULKDATA	2 Bulk Data
PTHMIQSYSDIST	3 Sysplex Distributor
PTHMIQEE	4 Enterprise Extender
<i>PTH_Ext4Len</i>	For SMC packet trace, the length of the SMC-R extension header
<i>PTH_Ext4Key</i>	For SMC packet trace, the SMC-R extension header key
<i>PTH_RMBProSeq</i>	For SMC packet trace, the remote memory buffer's (RMB) producer sequence number. This value is incremented every time data written into the RMB causes a wrap condition - data is written to the end of the RMB and wraps back to the beginning.
<i>PTH_RMBProCur</i>	For SMC packet trace, the remote memory buffer's (RMB) producer cursor. This is the offset into the RMB where the next data to be written into this RMB begins.
<i>PTH_RMBConSeq</i>	For SMC packet trace, the peer's remote memory buffer's (RMB) consumer sequence number. This value is incremented every time data read from the RMB causes the read to wrap back to the beginning of the RMB.

<i>PTH_RMBConCur</i>	For SMC packet trace, the peer's remote memory buffer's (RMB) consumer cursor. This is the offset into the RMB where the next data to be read from this RMB begins.
<i>PTH_RMBProFlg</i>	For SMC packet trace, the remote memory buffer's (RMB) producer flags.
	Producer flags:
<i>rmbe_wrt_blocked</i>	1 Writer is blocked, 0 Writer is not blocked
<i>rmbe_urg_pending</i>	1 Writer has urgent data to send, 0 No urgent data to send
<i>rmbe_urg_present</i>	1 RMB contains urgent data, 0 RMB contains no urgent data
<i>PTH_RMBConnSt</i>	For SMC packet trace, the connection state flags.
	Connection state flags:
<i>rmbe_peer_done</i>	1 Writer is done sending data, 0 Writer is not done sending data
<i>rmbe_closed</i>	1 Peer has closed connection, 0 Peer has not closed connection
<i>rmbe_abn_close</i>	1 Peer indicates abnormal close, 0 Peer does not indicate abnormal close
<i>PTH_RemCnidx</i>	For SMC packet trace, the peer RMB connection index
<i>PTH_LclCnidx</i>	For SMC packet trace, the local RMB connection index
<i>PTH_RemRkey</i>	For SMC packet trace, the peer RMB key
<i>PTH_LclRkey</i>	For SMC packet trace, the local RMB key
<i>PTH_LclConnId</i>	For SMC packet trace, the local SMC-R link's connection id
<i>PTH_RemConnId</i>	For SMC packet trace, the peer SMC-R link's connection id
<i>PTH_RemGID</i>	For SMC packet trace, the peer 10GbE RoCE Express global id
<i>PTH_LclGID</i>	For SMC packet trace, the local 10GbE RoCE Express global id
<i>PTH_RemQPNum</i>	For SMC packet trace, the peer queue pair number
<i>PTH_LclQPNum</i>	For SMC packet trace, the local queue pair number

IPv4 address formats in the packet trace header

All of the IP address fields in the packet trace header are large enough to accommodate a 16-byte IPv6 address. IPv4 addresses that are provided in these fields are placed in the last 4 bytes of the field and bytes 1 - 12 of the field contain one of the following prefix values:

X'00000000000000000000000000000000FFFE'

Set in data trace records for AF_INET socket requests and in packet trace records for IPv4 packets.

X'00000000000000000000000000000000FFFF'

Set in data trace records for AF_INET6 socket requests for IPv4 addresses. This value is an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address.

Segmented trace records

The *cte* header field, *ctelenp*, provides the length of each trace record. Because *ctelenp* is only a 16-bit field, the maximum size of each trace record is 65535 bytes. For packet or data trace, if the trace record length exceeds this value, the traced data must be segmented into multiple trace records. For packet trace, a maximum of 2 segmented trace records can be created for a large packet. For data trace, several segmented trace records can be created for a large socket request. Segmented trace records have the following attributes:

- For segmented trace records that are obtained from the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI, the trace records that are subsequent to the first segmented record do not necessarily follow the first trace record in the buffer. Other normal trace records can be interleaved with the segmented trace records.
- The *PTH_Time* field contains the same value in all the segmented records. Use this value to determine which segmented trace records belong to the same set of trace records.
- The *PTH_SeqNum* field in the first segmented record is set to 0. The sequence number is incremented by 1 for each subsequent segmented record to a maximum value of 255. Then the sequence number is reset to 1 for additional segmented records.
- For packet trace
 - Only the first trace record in the set of segmented records contains the packet headers.

- The Pth_Plen field contains the total length of the original packet and this value is the same in all the segmented records.
- The Pth_Tlen field contains the length of the packet data that was traced, adjusted for the ABBREV parameter (for the TCP/IP stack packet trace), or the payload option for the real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI. This value is the same in all the segmented records.
- For data trace
 - Only the first trace record in the set of segmented records contains any ancillary data.
 - The Pth_DtPlen field contains the total length of the original socket request and this value is the same in all the segmented records.
 - The Pth_Tlen field contains the length of the socket request data that was traced, adjusted for the ABBREV parameter (for the TCP/IP stack data trace) or the payload option for the real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI. This value is the same in all the segmented records.
 - To determine the amount of traced data in each of the segmented trace records, use the following formula:

$$\text{traced data len} = \text{ctelenp} - \text{size(cte)} - \text{size(cteleplg)} - \text{PTH_Len} - (1 \text{ byte if PTH_Adj flag set}) - \text{PTH_LinkLen}$$

Network management diagnosis

The interfaces that are described in this topic are designed to return error information as either a return_value, return_code, or reason_code, where applicable. The information in this section should be used to further diagnose the problem that is being reported.

When the return_value is -1, the return_code and reason_code indicate the problem that was incurred by the interface. See the section that describes the interface that is being used for return_value, return_code, and reason_code descriptions.

If you are not able to diagnose the problem using the returned error information, gather the following information that documents the error and contact IBM Customer Support.

Interface	Documentation
Local IPsec NMI	Collect a dump of the IKED address space.
Network security services (NSS) NMI	Collect a dump of the NSSD address space.
Real-time application-controlled TCP/IP trace NMI	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set the SYSTCPIP MISC trace as active. • Collect a dump of the TCP/IP address space.
Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set the SYSTCPIP MISC trace as active. • Collect a dump of the TCP/IP address space.
SNA network monitoring NMI	Collect a dump of the VTAM address space.
TCP/IP callable NMI (EZBNMIFR)	Collect a dump of the TCP/IP address space.
Trace record formatting NMI	Collect a dump of the TCP/IP address space.

File storage locations

The following table shows parts that are needed in order to compile Network management interface (NMI) applications and their locations. Your compiler should be configured to have access to these libraries.

Table 128. File storage locations

Interface	File name	Type	Library
Real-time application-controlled TCP/IP NMI	EZBYPTHA (1)	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBYPTHH (1)	H	SEZANMAC
	EZBNMCTE	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
	EZBRCIFA	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBRCIFC	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI - packet trace, data trace, and OSAENTA trace	EZBYTMIA (1)	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBYTMIH (1)	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
	EZBNMCTE	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
Packet and data trace formatting NMI	EZBCTAPI	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBYPTO	MACRO	
	EZBYPTHA	MACRO	
	EZBCTHDR	MACRO	
	EZBYCTHH	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
	EZBYPTHH	H	
Real-time TCP connection SMF NMI	EZBYTMIA (1)	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBYTMIH (1)	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
	EZASMF77	MACRO	SYS1.MACLIB
	EZASMF (2)	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.

Table 128. File storage locations (continued)

Interface	File name	Type	Library
Allow applications to obtain SMF records for FTP, IPSec and CSSMTP	EZBYTMIA (1)	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBYTMIH (1)	H	SEZANMAC
	EZASMF77	MACRO	SYS1.MACLIB
	EZASMF (2)	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
	EZANMFTA	MACRO	
	EZANMFTC	H	SEZANMAC
Real-time SMF NMI	EZASMF77	MACRO	SYS1.MACLIB
	EZASMF (2)	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
TCP/IP callable NMI	EZBNMRHA	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBNMRHC (2)	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
	EZBNMMPA	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBNMMPC (2)	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
Resolver callable NMI	EZBRENMA	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBRENMC	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory
SNA network monitoring NMI	ISTEEHNC	H	SYS1.MACLIB
	ISTEESUC	H	
	ISTEECOC	H	
	ISTHPRCC	H	
	ISTCSMGC	H	
	ISTEEHNA	MACRO	
	ISTEESUA	MACRO	
	ISTEECOA	MACRO	
	ISTHPRCA	MACRO	
	ISTCSMGA	MACRO	

Table 128. File storage locations (continued)

Interface	File name	Type	Library
Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI	EZBYTMIA (1)	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBYTMIH (1)	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
	EZANMFTA	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZANMFTC	H	SEZANMAC
Local IPSec NMI	EZBNMSEA	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBNMSEC	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
	EZBNMIV2	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
Network security services (NSS) NMI	EZBNMSEA	MACRO	SEZANMAC
	EZBNMSEC	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
	EZBNMIV2	H	SEZANMAC and the z/OS UNIX /usr/include directory.
(1) Part used for multiple functions.			
(2) These parts require the XL C/C++ Run-Time functions, macros, and header files.			

Chapter 15. Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS)

Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) creates a secure session on behalf of an application. Instead of implementing TLS in every application that requires a secure connection, AT-TLS provides encryption and decryption of data based on policy statements that are coded in the Policy Agent. The application sends and receives cleartext (unencrypted data) as usual while AT-TLS encrypts and decrypts data at the TCP transport layer. For more information about AT-TLS and AT-TLS policy setup, see the Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) information in *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide* and the Policy Agent information in *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference*.

Most applications do not need any awareness of the security negotiations and encryption that is done by TCP/IP on its behalf. However, you might want some applications to be aware of AT-TLS or have control over the security functions that are being performed by TCP/IP. For example, if the application is a server requesting client authentication, you might want the application to get the partner certificate or the user ID associated with the partner certificate. Or the application might negotiate in cleartext with its partner to decide whether a secure session is necessary. If both agree to a secure session, then the application needs to tell AT-TLS to set up a secure session. The `SIOCTTLSCTL` ioctl provides the interface for the application to query or control AT-TLS.

Applications that are taking advantage of AT-TLS can be separated into three different types (basic, aware and controlling) as described in Table 129. An application's type is based on whether an awareness of the service is needed and, if so, the amount of control that the application is given over the security functions. Basic applications are unchanged. Aware applications are changed to invoke the `SIOCTTLSCTL` ioctl to query a socket about AT-TLS status using a `TTLsi_Req_Type` value of `TTLS_QUERY_ONLY` or `TTLS_RETURN_CERTIFICATE`. Controlling applications are changed to invoke the `SIOCTTLSCTL` ioctl to control the secure session on a socket using a `TTLsi_Req_Type` value of `TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION`, `TTLS_RESET_SESSION` or `TTLS_RESET_CIPHER`.

Table 129. Application types

Application type	SIOCTTLSCTL ioctl calls issued	ApplicationControlled setting in AT-TLS policy
Basic	application does not issue any AT-TLS ioctl calls	Off
Aware	query requests	Off
Controlling	query and control requests	On

- A basic application is unaware that AT-TLS is performing encryption or decryption of data. Most applications can match this model.
- An aware application is aware of AT-TLS and can query information such as AT-TLS status, partner certificate, and derived RACF user ID without any advanced setting in AT-TLS policy. A server that requires a RACF user ID derived from a partner certificate matches this model.

- A controlling application is aware of AT-TLS and needs to control the secure session. It must have the ApplicationControlled parameter in AT-TLS policy set to ON. Any application that must control when the initial handshake is done or when sessions or ciphers must be reset matches this model.

The SIOCTTLCTL ioctl blocks during the initial handshake if the socket is in blocking mode. If the socket is non-blocking, SIOCTTLCTL returns EWouldBlock during the initial handshake.

Applications that use non-blocking sockets can use the select function to wait for the socket to become writable. When the socket becomes writable, the initial handshake is complete.

The following APIs are supported by AT-TLS:

- Macro API (EZASMI)
- CALL instruction API (EZASOKET) supporting COBOL, PL/I, and System/370 assembler languages
- REXX socket API
- Language Environment C socket call [ioctl()]
- UNIX System Services Assembler Callable Service (BPX1IOC or BPX4IOC)
- CICS® C socket calls
- CICS CALL instruction API (EZASOKET - by including EZACICAL or EZACICSO)
- IMS™ CALL instruction API (EZASOKET)

Restriction: The following APIs are not supported by AT-TLS:

- TCP C Socket API
- X/Open Transport Interface (XTI)
- Pascal API

CICS transaction considerations

CICS transaction security environments are not visible to AT-TLS support. The CICS job and all of its transactions appear to the stack as a single server application with a single z/OS UNIX callable services process ID running in the security environment of the CICS job. Connections established, whether active or passive, can perform TLS handshake processing as either CLIENT or SERVER. All of the connections that are established by a single CICS job are able to share the Session ID cache in the SSL environment. The CICS job should use a private keyring with a server certificate. The keyring used must contain the chain of root certificates needed to validate the server certificate it presents to the client. If the server requires the CLIENT AUTHENTICATION call, it must also have any other root certificates necessary to validate presented client certificates on its keyring.

TCP/IP CICS Socket Support provides a Listener transaction that has a configuration option to get the client's certificate-associated user ID. When this option is configured, the Listener waits for the TLS handshake to complete on the accepted connection (select for write) and then uses the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl to see whether an associated user ID is present. A user ID is present when the HandshakeRole parameter is defined in AT-TLS policy as ServerWithClientAuth, the client passed in a certificate, and the certificate was registered with RACF with an associated user ID. This user ID is passed into the Listener security exit, if one

is configured. The security exit can remove or change the user ID. The Listener then starts the transaction to process the connection under this user ID.

A CICS transaction that participates in a TLS handshake as CLIENT when the server requests CLIENT AUTHENTICATION presents a certificate identifying the CICS job, not the transaction user.

See the Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) information in *z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide* for more information on configuring TCP/IP CICS socket support.

Using the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl

An application uses the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl to query AT-TLS information for a connection and to control the use of AT-TLS on a connection.

Starting AT-TLS on a connection

Use the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl with option TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION to start AT-TLS on a connection. This starts the SSL handshake. If using non-blocking sockets, the server can wait for the handshake to complete by waiting for the socket to become writable. If using blocking sockets, the ioctl blocks until the handshake is complete. If the handshake times out or fails for any reason, the connection is reset.

Some server applications need to support some clients using cleartext security negotiation and other clients using implicit security. This means that the SSL handshake starts as soon as the connection is established with the server. For server applications that support both types of clients, the TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOUT option is helpful. This option enables the server to request an SSL handshake and keep the TCP connection active if the SSL handshake times out. This option is most effective if the server normally sends data to the client first. The server application must request both the TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION and the TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOUT option on the SIOCTTLCTL start handshake request to keep the connection active after an SSL handshake timeout.

The server application waits for the SSL handshake to complete, either by blocking the socket or by waiting for the socket to become writable. After the handshake completes, the server application can check the SIOCTTLCTL status to determine the state of the connection, the protocol and cipher used, and other information. If a non-blocking socket is used, the final status is queried by issuing another SIOCTTLCTL ioctl with option TTLS_QUERY_ONLY. If a blocking socket is used, the final status is contained in the returned SIOCTTLCTL. Ensure that your server application checks the SIOCTTLCTL status and takes appropriate action based on the returned status.

Restriction: The TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOUT option is supported only when the HandshakeRole value is Server or ServerWithClientAuth and the HandshakeTimer value is nonzero.

Stopping AT-TLS on a connection

Use the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl with option TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION to stop secure traffic on the TCP connection. The SSL session ends on the connection and the TCP connection returns to cleartext communication. The connection retains the

policy mapping, but the connection is in the same state as before a SIOCTTLCTL ioctl with the TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION option was issued.

Applications that negotiate security can use this option to stop the secure connection. For example, an application negotiates, using cleartext, that a secure session needs to be established. Later, the application performs a separate negotiation to stop the secure connection. After both sides agree to stop security, the application issues the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl with option TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION. If non-blocking sockets are used, the application can wait for the request to complete by waiting for the socket to become writable. If blocking sockets are used, the ioctl blocks until the request is complete. After the request completes, the connection state is NONSECURE.

The application must clear all application data from the connection before issuing the TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION request. All application data must be read from the socket. If any application data is unread, the TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION request fails with a return code of -1, an errno of Eproto, and an errno junior of JRSSLStopReadDataPending. The application must read all of the data before the TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION request completes successfully. All application write requests must complete. If any application write requests are not complete, the TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION request fails with a return code of -1, an errno of Eproto, and an errno junior of JRSSLStopWriteDataPending. The application must wait for all outstanding write requests to complete before the TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION request completes successfully.

Restriction: The TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION option cannot be used on SSLv2 connections.

Tip: Do not use the TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION option if the application is not going to send or receive any clear text data after the request completes. AT-TLS closes the SSL session when the application closes the TCP socket.

Requesting AT-TLS queries and additional functions

Use the TTLSHeader structure pointed to by the TTLSi_BufferPtr pointer to query additional information for the secure connection. The TTLSHeader structure can be used to obtain the TTLSRule, TTLSGroupAction, TTLSEnvironmentAction, TTLSConnectionAction names, and the partner certificate. The application can also provide a host name that is validated against the host name in the partner's certificate.

Steps for implementing an aware server application

This topic describes the steps of updating the server application to implement an aware server application.

Procedure

To implement an aware server application, create or update the server application as follows:

1. If the server is using non-blocking sockets, the server should issue select on the new socket to wait for the socket to become writable, which indicates that the initial handshake is complete. If using blocking sockets, the select is not needed.
2. When the new socket is writeable the server can issue the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl with TTLSi_Req_Type set to TTLS_RETURN_CERTIFICATE to retrieve the

certificate presented by the client (if provided). The `ioctl` should return with a policy status of `TTLS_POL_ENABLED` and a connection status of `TTLS_CONN_SECURE`. The server program can examine the negotiated session attributes and the certificate that is supplied by the client (if provided). If this certificate is registered with the security product and associated with a user ID, then the user ID fields are also returned in the `ioctl` data.

Steps for implementing a controlling server application

To implement a simple aware and controlling application as a server, create or update the server application as follows:

1. When a new connection is accepted, the server should issue an `SIOCTTLSCTL` `ioctl` with `TTLSi_Req_Type` value set to `TTLS_QUERY_ONLY` to verify that policy is correctly set up for this connection. The `ioctl` should return a policy status of `TTLS_POL_APPLCNTRL` and a connection status of `TTLS_CONN_NOTSECURE`. This means that the security of the connection is application-controlled and that the connection is not yet secure. If any other status is returned, the application cannot initiate a secure session for the connection. See “Coding the `SIOCTTLSCTL` `ioctl`” on page 663 for an explanation of all status values. If you are sure the connection will be set for application control, this step can be omitted.

2. The server and client send and receive cleartext data to negotiate the use of TLS. The negotiation protocol is the responsibility of the applications and is not performed by the stack. Ensure that your negotiation protocol causes all cleartext data to be read on both ends before continuing.

3. If both sides agree to use a secure connection, the server should issue an `SIOCTTLSCTL` `ioctl` with `TTLSi_Req_Type` value set to `TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION` to start the handshake. The client must also initiate a secure connection at this time.

4. If using non-blocking sockets, the server can wait for the handshake to complete by waiting for the socket to become writable. If using blocking sockets, the `ioctl` will block until the handshake is complete.

5. If the server wants to verify that the session is now secure, it can issue an `SIOCTTLSCTL` `ioctl` with `TTLSi_Req_Type` value set to `TTLS_QUERY_ONLY` to retrieve the negotiated session attributes. The `ioctl` should return a connection status of `TTLS_CONN_SECURE` along with additional information. To retrieve the certificate that is presented by the client (if one is provided), use the `TTLS` buffer with a `TTLISK_Certificate Get` request. If this certificate is registered with the security product and associated with a user ID, then the user ID fields are also returned in the `ioctl` data.

Steps for starting an aware or controlling server application

To start an aware or controlling server application, perform the following steps:

1. Code or modify existing AT-TLS policy to cover the TCP server port. Ensure that the `HandshakeRole` parameter in the rule is set to `Server` or `ServerWithClientAuth`. The action should specify one of the following:

- ApplicationControlled Off for an aware server application (this is also the default).
 - ApplicationControlled On for a controlling server application.
-
2. Install the policy to the appropriate TCP stack or stacks using Policy Agent. If any policy errors are reported, you must correct them and reinstall the policy.
-
3. Issue the **pasearch** command to verify the policy rule and actions for the server.
-
4. Start the aware or controlling server application.
-

The client and server exchange data, which to them is cleartext, but which is automatically encrypted by AT-TLS.

If at some point a controlling server application should need to reset the secure session or the current cipher, it can issue an SIOCTTLCTL ioctl with the TTLSi_Req_Type value set to TTLS_RESET_SESSION or TTLS_RESET_CIPHER.

In addition to connection status and policy status, the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl also provides the following secure session attributes after the handshake completes: security type, SSL protocol in use, negotiated cipher in use, certificate associated user ID, and, if requested, partner certificate information. The certificate associated user ID is available when the HandshakeRole parameter is specified in AT-TLS policy as ServerWithClientAuth and the partner-supplied certificate has an associated user ID.

Additional SIOCTTLCTL request type options are available to reset an SSL session ID so that it is not reused by this or another connection and to reset the cipher used by the SSL session. AT-TLS policy also provides ways for these resets to occur automatically based on elapsed time. Resets requested by issuing the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl reset the beginning of the elapsed time intervals specified in the policy.

Figure 32 on page 663, Figure 33 on page 663, and Figure 34 on page 663 show when the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl can be issued and which AT-TLS functions are performed based on the ioctl call. The SIOCTTLCTL ioctl initiates AT-TLS obtaining the user ID and job name of the requesting application and performing an AT-TLS rule search if these steps have not already been performed. An AT-TLS policy lookup assigns a rule and actions to the connection if a match is found. An SIOCTTLCTL ioctl with a TTLS_Init_Connection request type initiates a System SSL environment search or creates a new environment and initiates the SSL connection (which consists of the SSL handshake). Policy and connection status fields are returned on all SIOCTTLCTL ioctls.

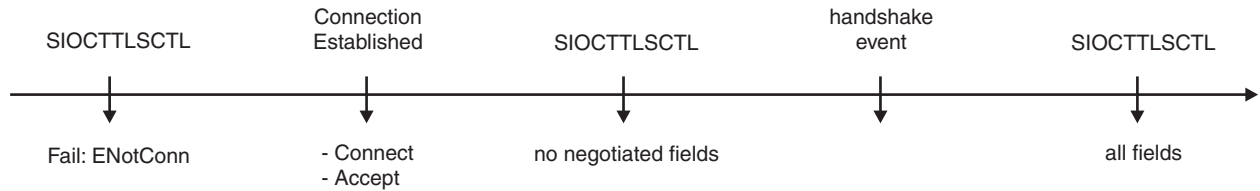


Figure 32. SIOCTTLSSLCTL with TTLS_Query_Only

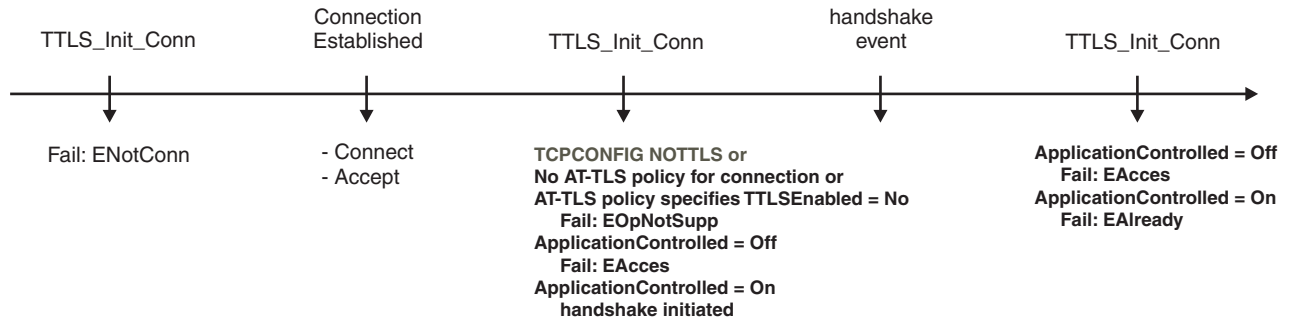


Figure 33. SIOCTTLSSLCTL with TTLS_Init_Connection

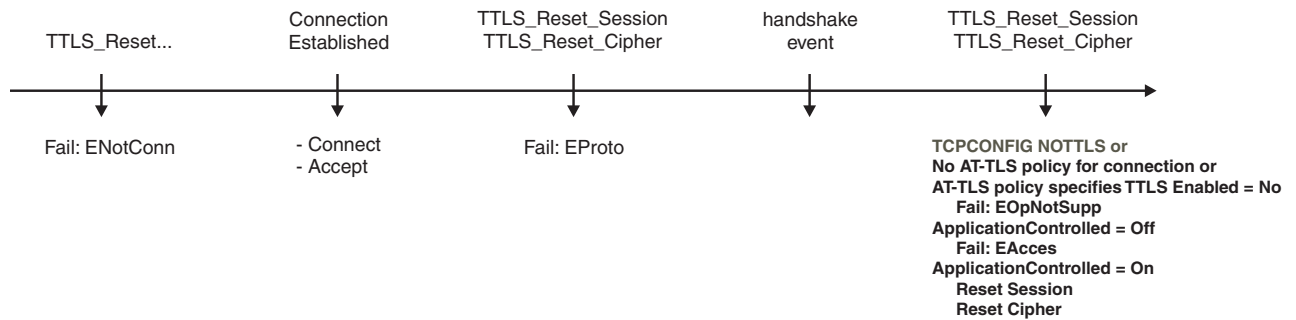


Figure 34. SIOCTTLSSLCTL with TTLS_Reset_Session or TTLS_Reset_Cipher

Coding the SIOCTTLSSLCTL ioctl

General coding guidelines for the sockets ioctl calls can be found in the following publications:

- z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference
 - Macro API (EZASMI) for assembler programs
 - CALL instruction API (EZASOKET) supporting COBOL, PL/I, and System/370 assembler languages
 - REXX socket API
- z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide
 - CICS C socket calls (EZACIC07 or EZACIC17, which calls EZASOKET with entry in EZACICAL)
 - CICS CALL instruction API (EZASOKET with entry in EZACICAL) supporting COBOL, PL/I, and System/370 assembler languages
- z/OS Communications Server: IP IMS Sockets Guide

- IMS CALL instruction API (EZASOKET) supporting COBOL, PL/I, and System/370 assembler languages
- z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference
 - z/OS IBM C/C++ sockets API within the z/OS Language Environment
- z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference
 - Assembler Callable Services (BPX1IOC or BPX4IOC)

Each programming language has its own control block structure mapping. All mappings and header files are stored in SEZANMAC and the C language headers are also installed in file system directory /usr/include. The following programming languages are supported:

Assembler

Include EZBZTLSP mapping. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference for coding an ioctl call in assembler or coding an ioctl call for a callable API.

See z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference for coding BPX1IOC or BPX4IOC.

PL/I Include EZBZTLS1 mapping. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference, z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide, or z/OS Communications Server: IP IMS Sockets Guide for coding an ioctl in PL/I.

COBOL

Include EZBZTLSC mapping. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference, z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide, or z/OS Communications Server: IP IMS Sockets Guide for coding an ioctl call in COBOL.

REXX No mapping or header file used. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference for coding an ioctl call in REXX.

C Include EZBZTLSC header file, which is installed in SEZANMAC and in the file system directory /usr/include. See z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference or z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide for coding an ioctl call in C.

See the control block structures in SEZANMAC and in the /usr/include directory for variable names and locations and their enumerated values.

- All ioctl calls must set the Version field. See the control block structures in SEZANMAC for constants declared for these variables.

Guideline: The TTLS_CURRENT_VERSION constant in EZBZTLSC.h is being deprecated and will remain defined as 1. Use a specific TTLS version level constant, such TTLS_VERSION2, to set the TTLSi_Ver level when coding SIOCTTLSCTL Ioctl requests.

- Any field not used must be set to 0.
- If the additional buffer is required for the SIOCTTLSCTL ioctl, the buffer pointer is specified in *TTLSi_BufferPtr* and must point to the beginning of the buffer. The length of the buffer area is specified in *TTLSi_BufferLen*. Obtain enough buffer storage to hold the returned data. The buffer area can be part of the storage

obtained for the base ioctl or it can be stand-alone storage. If the buffer is not large enough, the variable `errno` indicates the value `ENOBUFFS` with the required buffer size specified in `TTLSi_Cert_Len`.

SIOCTTLSCTL (X'C038D90B')

The SIOCTTLSCTL ioctl provides an interface for the application to query and control AT-TLS for the connection. The following data items are returned by the SIOCTTLSCTL ioctl:

TTLSi_Stat_Policy

Indicates the level of AT-TLS enablement for the connection. Possible values include the following ones:

TTLS_POL_OFF (1)

AT-TLS was not enabled on the stack when AT-TLS policy mapping was performed for the connection

TTLS_POL_NO_POLICY (2)

No matching policy rule was found when AT-TLS policy mapping was performed for the connection. The application should issue a message, if appropriate, directing the system administrator to create a policy rule that matches this connection.

TTLS_POL_NOT_ENABLED (3)

The policy rule that matches this connection indicates that AT-TLS should not be used. The application should issue a message, if appropriate, directing the system administrator to change the policy rule for this connection.

TTLS_POL_ENABLED (4)

AT-TLS is enabled for this connection, but application control has not been granted. The application should issue a message, if appropriate, directing the system administrator to change the policy rule to enable application control for this connection.

TTLS_POL_APPLCNTRL (5)

AT-TLS is enabled and is application controllable.

TTLSi_Stat_Conn

Indicates the current level of secure session on the connection.

TTLS_CONN_NOTSECURE (1)

The connection does not have a secure session established.

TTLS_CONN_HS_INPROGRESS (2)

Connection initial handshake in progress.

TTLS_CONN_SECURE (3)

The connection has a secure session.

In addition to connection status and policy status, the SIOCTTLSCTL ioctl also provides the following connection information, when available:

TTLSi_Sec_Type

Indicates the security type for the connection if AT-TLS policy is defined for the connection. Valid values are:

TTLS_SEC_UNKNOWN (0)

The connection does not have a secure session established.

TTLS_SEC_CLIENT (1)

The security type is Client.

TTLS_SEC_SERVER (2)

The security type is Server.

TTLS_SEC_SRV_CA_PASS (3)

The security type is Server with Client Authentication. Client Authentication Type is PassThru.

TTLS_SEC_SRV_CA_FULL (4)

The security type is Server with Client Authentication. Client Authentication Type is Full.

TTLS_SEC_SRV_CA_REQD (5)

The security type is Server with Client Authentication. Client Authentication Type is Required.

TTLS_SEC_SRV_CA_SAFCHK (6)

The security type is Server with Client Authentication. Client Authentication Type is SAFCheck.

TTLSi_SSL_Prot

Indicates the SSL protocol that is in use for the connection if the connection is secure. Valid values are:

TTLS_PROT_UNKNOWN (0x0000)

The connection does not have a secure session established.

TTLS_PROT_SSLV2 (0x0200)

SSL version 2 is in use.

TTLS_PROT_SSLV3 (0x0300)

SSL version 3 is in use.

TTLS_PROT_TLSV1 (0x0301)

TLS version 1.0 is in use.

TTLS_PROT_TLSV1_1 (0x0302)

TLS version 1.1 is in use.

TTLS_PROT_TLSV1_2 (0x0303)

TLS version 1.2 is in use.

TTLSi_FIPS140

Indicates whether Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140 is in effect. Valid values are:

TTLS_FIPS140_OFF (0x00)

FIPS 140 support is not in effect.

TTLS_FIPS140_ON (0x01)

FIPS 140 support is in effect.

TTLSi_Neg_Cipher

Indicates the 2-character cipher in use for the connection if the connection is secure. If the first two characters of TTLSi_Neg_Cipher4 contain '00', this field is the same as the second two characters of TTLSi_Neg_Cipher4; otherwise, this field contains '4X'. For the list of cipher suites that are supported, see the gsk_environment_open() API information in z/OS Cryptographic Services System SSL Programming.

TTLSi_UserID/TTLSi_UserID_Len

TTLSi_UserID is a null terminated character string.

TTLSi_UserID_Len indicates the number of characters returned prior to the first null.

These fields are returned when the HandshakeRole parameter is specified as ServerWithClientAuth, the client provides a valid certificate, and the certificate is associated with a user ID in the DIGTCERT General Resource Class. See the RACF and Digital Certificates topic in z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide for more information on associating user IDs with certificates.

TTLSi_Cert_Len

Indicates the size of the partner's certificate if the connection is secure and a certificate was supplied during negotiation.

TTLSi_Neg_Cipher 4

Indicates the 4-character cipher in use for the connection if the connection is secure. For the list of cipher suites that are supported, see the gsk_environment_open() API information in z/OS Cryptographic Services System SSL Programming.

If the `TTLS_RETURN_CERTIFICATE` request type is specified on the `SIOCTTLCTL` ioctl and the partner certificate is known, the certificate is returned in the additional buffer provided (using fields `TTLSi_BufferPtr` and `TTLSi_BufferLen`) with the ioctl call. The length of the returned certificate is returned in `TTLSi_Cert_Len`. If the buffer provided is not large enough to hold the certificate, then the variable `errno` indicates the value `ENOBUFFS` and the required buffer size is returned in `TTLSi_Cert_Len`.

The following optional behaviors can be requested on the `SIOCTTLCTL` ioctl using the `TTLSi_Req_Type` field:

TTLS_QUERY_ONLY (0x0000)

Query the connection status. If more advanced query information is required, use the optional buffer that includes the `TTLShdr` control block.

Restriction: The `TTLS_QUERY_ONLY` option must be specified alone without any other request option.

TTLS_RETURN_CERTIFICATE (0x0001)

Return the partner certificate used for authentication if it is available.

Restriction: This request is not valid with `TTLS` Version 2. For `TTLS` version 2, use the `TTLShdr` structure to request the partner certificate.

TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION (0x0002)

Initialize the secure SSL connection using the role defined by the `HandshakeRole` parameter.

Restriction: The connection must be application controlled to use this request.

TTLS_RESET_SESSION (0x0004)

Reset a session ID to avoid its reuse by another connection.

Restriction: The connection must be application controlled to use this request.

TTLS_RESET_CIPHER (0x0008)

Reset and renegotiate the cipher used for the secure session. If the session ID has timed out or has been reset, a full handshake is performed. Otherwise, a short handshake is performed.

Restriction: The connection must be application controlled to use this request.

TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION (0x0010)

Close the SSL connection. Data will no longer be encrypted or decrypted on the connection. The state of the TCP connection is unchanged.

Restrictions:

- Before the TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION request is issued, the application must read all secure application data and all application write requests must complete. If there is outstanding application data on the connection, the TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION request fails.
- The connection must be application-controlled to use this request.

TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOUT (0x0020)

Allow the TCP connection to remain active if the SSL handshake fails because no data was received from the client. The timeout value is determined by the HandshakeTimeout value from the policy. The HandshakeTimeout must be a nonzero value. This option is valid only if the HandshakeRole value is Server or ServerWithClientAuth. Any non-SSL data received ends the handshake request and leaves the connection state nonsecure.

Restriction: The TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION option must be specified when the TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOUT option is requested.

Tip: Use this option for servers that send the first application data to the client and must support SSL and non-SSL clients on the same port.

Using the TTLSHeader control block

The TTLSHeader control block extends the SIOCTTLSCTL ioctl. You can use Get requests to obtain additional information about the AT-TLS connection. You can use Set requests to change the AT-TLS behavior for the connection. TTLS Version 2 is required to use the TTLSHeader control block. The TTLSHeader control block includes a fixed section and a variable length self-defining section that contains Set and Get requests followed by the set and get data area. The set data area is not overlaid with the Get request data when the SIOCTTLSCTL returns.

Rule: Set request quadruplets must immediately follow the TTLSHeader control block in the buffer, followed by Get request quadruplets. The data for the Set requests must follow the set and get quadruplets. The data area for the Get requests must follow the set data area.

The following items show the TTLSHeader control block structure:

- TTLSHeader fixed section
- TTLSHeader optional Set request quadruplets
- TTLSHeader optional Get request quadruplets
- Beginning of set data area
- Beginning of get data area

TTLSHeader fixed section:

The TTLSHeader fixed section contains control information that describes the Set and Get requests that follow. The fixed section is defined by the TTLSHeader structure as shown in Table 130 on page 669.

Table 130. *TTLShdr fixed section*

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
TTLShdrIdent	0	8 bytes	EBCDIC	TTLShdr identifier; set to TTLShdr_Ident(EBCDIC 'TTLSHDR ')
TTLShdrRsvd1	8	8 bytes	Binary	Reserved; set to 0
TTLShdr_BytesNeeded	16	4 bytes	Binary	Length of the buffer needed to contain TTLShdr, TLSQuadruplet structures, data for Set requests, and data for Get requests. This value is set on return if all data does not fit in the buffer provided
TTLShdr_SetCount	20	4 bytes	Binary	Number of Set requests in the buffer. Each Set request is represented by a TLSQuadruplet
TTLShdr_GetCount	24	4 bytes	Binary	Number of Get requests in the buffer. Each Get request is represented by a TLSQuadruplet
TTLShdrRsvd2	28	16 bytes	Binary	Reserved; set to 0

TTLShdr variable length structure:

The variable length section is used to request options, such as the following:

- Validating a host name and get options
- Returning the partner certificate

Each Set or Get request is defined by a TLSQuadruplet structure as shown in Table 131.

Table 131. *TLSQuadruplet structure*

Field	Offset	Length	Format	Description
TLSQ_Key	0	4 bytes	Binary	Constant identifying the request
TLSQ_Offset	4	4 bytes	Binary	Offset to the first value for the request, measured in bytes from the start of the TTLShdr structure. For Set requests, this must be a nonzero value. For Get requests, this value must be 0. On return, this value is nonzero if data was returned for this request.
TLSQ_Length	8	4 bytes	Binary	On input, this is the length of the value for a Set request or has the value 0 for a Get request. On return for a Get request, this value is the length of the data that is returned.
TLSQ_Rcode	12	4 bytes	Binary	Return code of the request operation. See each request operation for the possible return codes.

Get request:

Use the Get request to obtain additional information about the AT-TLS connection.

Table 132. Get request structure

Identifier	Constant	Length	Format	Description
TTL SK_Host_Status	4000	1 byte	Binary	<p>Validates the host name that is provided with the partner certificate. The host name must end with a null character. The TTLSQ_Offset field must be set to the value of the start of the host name that is in the buffer. The following values can be returned in the TTLSQ_Rcode field:</p> <p>0 The host name has successfully validated against the partner certificate.</p> <p>1 Partner certificate is not available.</p> <p>2 Host name did not match the name in the partner certificate.</p> <p>3 Host name validation failed with an unexpected gsk_validate_hostname value.</p> <p>4 Host name validation failed with an unexpected gsk_decode_certificate value.</p>
TTL SK_Certificate	4001	Unknown	Binary	<p>Returns the partner certificate. The certificate length is not known until the secure connection is established. The value of the TTLSi_Cert_Len field in the SIOCTTLSCTL structure can be used to determine the certificate length when the secure connection is complete. The following values can be returned in TTLSQ_Rcode:</p> <p>0 The request completed successfully.</p>
TTL SK_TTLRule_Name	4002	48 bytes, ending with a null character	EBCDIC	<p>Returns the name of the TTLRule field that is mapped to the connection. The following value can be returned in TTLSQ_Rcode:</p> <p>0 The request completed successfully.</p>

Table 132. Get request structure (continued)

Identifier	Constant	Length	Format	Description
TTL SK_GroupAction_Name	4003	48 bytes, ending with a null character	EBCDIC	Returns the name of the TTL SK_GroupAction field that is mapped to the connection. The following value can be returned in TTL SQ_Rcode: 0 The request completed successfully.
TTL SK_EnvironmentAction_Name	4004	48 bytes, ending with a null character	EBCDIC	Returns the name of the TTL SK_EnvironmentAction field that is mapped to the connection. The following value can be returned in TTL SQ_Rcode: 0 The request completed successfully.
TTL SK_ConnectionAction_Name	4005	48 bytes, ending with a null character	EBCDIC	Returns the name of the TTL SK_ConnectionAction field that is mapped to the connection. The following value can be returned in TTL SQ_Rcode: 0 The request completed successfully.

For example, assume that an application made a secure connection to a server. However, the application needs to verify that the certificate is from the server the application is connected to. The application has two known server host names, mvs.telnet.raleigh.ibm.com and mvs.prod.rtp.ibm.com. The application would use the following TTL SHdr structure, pointed to by the TTL SI_BufPtr pointer on the SIOCTL TLSCTL ioctl request to validate the server's certificate against these host names:

Table 133. Example TTL SHdr structure

TTL SHdr			
Field	Offset	Format	Value
TTL SHdrIdent	0	EBCDIC	TTL SHDR
TTL SHdrRsvd1	8	Binary	00000000 00000000
TTL SHdr_BytesNeeded	16	Binary	00000000
TTL SHdr_SetCount	20	Binary	00000000
TTL SHdr_GetCount	24	Binary	00000002
TTL SHdrRsvd2	28	Binary	00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
TTL SQadruplet			Get Request buffer
TTL SQ_Key	48	Binary	00000FA0
TTL SQ_Offset	52	Binary	00000050
TTL SQ_Length	56	Binary	00000000
TTL SQ_Rcode	60	Binary	00000000
TTL SQadruplet			Get Request buffer
TTL SQ_Key	64	Binary	00000FA0
TTL SQ_Offset	68	Binary	0000006B
TTL SQ_Length	72	Binary	00000000
TTL SQ_Rcode	76	Binary	00000000
			Buffer Data

Table 133. Example *TTLShHeader* structure (continued)

TTLShHeader			
Field	Offset	Format	Value
Hostname	80	EBCDIC	mvs.telnet.raleigh.ibm.com
Null character	106	Binary	00
Hostname	107	EBCDIC	mvs.prod.rtp.ibm.com
Null Character	127	Binary	00

Assuming that the certificate listed mvs.prod.rtp.ibm.com as the hostname value, the following *TTLShHeader* structure would be returned to the application:

Table 134. Example returned *TTLShHeader* structure

TTLShHeader			
Field	Offset	Format	Value
TTLShHeaderIdent	0	EBCDIC	TTLSHDR
TTLShHdrRsvd1	8	Binary	00000000 00000000
TTLShHdr_BytesNeeded	16	Binary	00000080
TTLShHdr_SetCount	20	Binary	00000000
TTLShHdr_GetCount	24	Binary	00000002
TTLShHdrRsvd2	28	Binary	00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
TTLShQuadruplet			Get Request buffer
TTLShQ_Key	48	Binary	00000FA0
TTLShQ_Offset	52	Binary	00000050
TTLShQ_Length	56	Binary	00000000
TTLShQ_Rcode	60	Binary	00000001
TTLShQuadruplet			Get Request buffer
TTLShQ_Key	64	Binary	00000FA0
TTLShQ_Offset	68	Binary	0000006B
TTLShQ_Length	72	Binary	00000001
TTLShQ_Rcode	76	Binary	00000000
			Buffer Data
Hostname	80	EBCDIC	mvs.telnet.raleigh.ibm.com
Null character	106	Binary	00
Hostname	107	EBCDIC	mvs.prod.rtp.ibm.com
Null character	127	Binary	00

SIOCTTLCTL ioctl return values

The following are possible return values:

- 0 Successful completion.
- 1 An error occurred. Check the return code and reason code. The following are possible values:

EProtoType

Socket is not TCP.

EInval The error depends on the reason code. The following are possible reason codes:

JrInvalidVersion

Version not valid in TTLS_IOCTL data structure.

JrSocketCallParmError

Denotes one of the following conditions:

- TTLS_RETURN_CERTIFICATE request type is specified along with a zero value in either *TTLSi_BufferPtr* or *TTLSi_BufferLen*
- TTLS_RETURN_CERTIFICATE request type is specified and TTLS_Version is not set to 1
- TTLS_RETURN_CERTIFICATE request type is not specified along with a nonzero value in either *TTLSi_BufferPtr* or *TTLSi_BufferLen* and TTLS_Version is set to 1
- Request type is not valid.
- Length of input data is not length of ioctl structure.

EPerm Denotes one of the following error conditions:

- The TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION option was requested, along with one of the following:
 - TTLS_RESET_SESSION
 - TTLS_RESET_CIPHER
 - TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION
- The TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION option was requested along with the TTLS_RESET_SESSION or TTLS_RESET_CIPHER option
- The TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOUT option was requested without the TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION option

ENotConn

The connection has not reached the established state or has been closed.

EPipe TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION, TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION, or TTLS_RESET_CIPHER option was requested and the connection is no longer in established state.

EMVSERR

Internal failure while mapping AT-TLS policy.

EOpNotSupp

The TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION, TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION, TTLS_RESET_SESSION, or TTLS_RESET_CIPHER option was requested and one of the following is true:

- TCPCONFIG NOTTLS is configured or is the default.
- The connection has no policy.
- The AT-TLS policy for the connection specifies TTLSenabled=No.

EAccess

The TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION, TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION, TTLS_RESET_SESSION, or TTLS_RESET_CIPHER option was requested and the AT-TLS policy for the connection specifies ApplicationControlled=No.

EAlready

TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION was requested and the connection is already secure or TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION was requested and the connection is not secure.

EProto

Denotes one of the following reason codes:

JrGetConnErr

The TTLS_RESET_SESSION or TTLS_RESET_CIPHER option was requested and the connection is not secure.

JrInvalidVersion

The TTLS_RESET_CIPHER or TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION option was requested; the connection is secure but is SSLv2.

JrConnDeniedPolicy

The TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOUT option was requested but the HandshakeRole value is client or the HandshakeTimeout value is 0.

JrTTLSStopReadDataPending

The TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION option was requested, but there was outstanding application data to be read on the connection. All of the application data must be read before the TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION option is requested.

JrTTLSStopWriteDataPending

The TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION option was requested, but there were outstanding application write requests on the connection. All of the outstanding application writes must complete before the TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION option is requested.

EInProgress

The TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION or TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION option was requested and handshake is in progress.

EWouldBlock

The socket is a non-blocking socket and an SSL handshake is in progress.

ENoBufs

Denotes one of the following reason codes:

JrBuffTooSmall

- For TTLS_Version1, the TTLS_RETURN_CERTIFICATE option was requested and the buffer provided using *TTLSi_BufferPtr* field is too small. See the *TTLSi_Cert_Len* value for the number of bytes required to hold the certificate.
- For TTLS_Version 2, the buffer supplied was too small. See the *TTLSHdr_BytesNeeded* field value for the number of bytes required .

SIOCTTLSCTL ioctl coding examples

The following examples show sample code for building and issuing the SIOCTTLSCTL ioctl.

SIOCTTLCTL ioctl assembler example

The following sample assembler code builds an SIOCTTLCTL ioctl and issues the ioctl using the Macro API (EZASMI). The ioctl requests initialization of the secure connection and the return of the partner's certificate in the provided buffer.

```
...
*****
*
*      Issue SIOCTTLCTL IOCTL to start data encryption.
*      This requires AT-TLS policy with ApplicationControlled On
*      specified.
*
*****
* clear ioctl buffer and then set version
  XC  TTLS_IOCTL(TTLS_IOCTL_V1Len),TTLS_IOCTL
  MVI TTLSi_Ver,TTLS_VERSION1
  L   R8,=A(TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION)
  O   R8,=A(TTLS_RETURN_CERTIFICATE)
  STH R8,TTLSi_Req_Type
  LA  R8,BUFFERA
  ST  R8,TTLSi_BufferPtr
  MVC TTLSi_BufferLen,=A(L'BUFFERA)
*
      EZASMI TYPE=IOCTL,      ISSUE IOCTL MACRO
      S=SOCDESCA,
      COMMAND='SIOCTTLCTL',
      REQARG=TTLS_IOCTL,
      RETARG=TTLS_IOCTL,
      REQAREA=REQAREA,      IN CASE WE ARE DOING EXITS OR ECBS
      ERRNO=ERRNO,          RETURN ERRNO HERE
      RETCODE=RETCODE,      RETURN RETCODE HERE
      ERROR=ERROR           ABEND IF MACRO ERROR
*
...

BUFFERA DS CL1024
..
      EZBZTLSP DSECT=NO      TTLS ioctl structure
...
```

SIOCTTLCTL ioctl PL/I example

The following sample PL/I code builds and issues an SIOCTTLCTL ioctl that requests secure connection initialization and the return of the partner's certificate in the provided buffer.

```
...
/* get the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl mapping and constants */
% include EZBZTLS1;
...
/* area to return the certificate data if available */
DCL CERTIF CHAR(1000) INIT('B');
....

/* allocate storage for the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl */
Allocate TTLS_IOCTL;
TTLSI_VER = TTLS_VERSION1;
TTLSI_REQ_TYPE = TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION | TTLS_RETURN_CERTIFICATE;

/* if you DO NOT want to get the certificate then you must */
/* clear the following two fields */
/* TTLSi_BufferPtr = SYSNULL;
/* TTLSi_BufferLen = 0;

/* if you DO want to get the certificate then you must */
/* set the following two fields */
TTLSi_BufferPtr = ADDR(CERTIF);
TTLSi_BufferLen = LENGTH(CERTIF);
```



```

call ezasocket(IOCTL,
               SOCKET,
               SIOCTTLCTL, /* TTLS ioctl */
               TTLS_IOCTL, /* input buffer */
               TTLS_IOCTL, /* output buffer */
               ERRNO,
               RETCODE);
if RETCODE < 0 then do;
  /* do failure logic. If the socket is in non- */
  /* blocking mode then you may also receive RETCODE */
  /* of -1 with an ERRNO of EINPROGRESS. This does */
  /* not indicate an error. Wait for the completion */
  /* of the handshake with SELECT for WRITEABLE. */
  ...
end;

```

SIOCTTLCTL ioctl COBOL example

The following sample COBOL code builds and issues an SIOCTTLCTL ioctl that requests the initialization of the secure connection.

```

...
*****
Data Division.
*****
-----*
* Variables used by the SIOCTTLCTL IOCTL call *
-----*
01  ttls-iocctl-data.
    COPY EZBZTLSCB.
...
*****
Procedure Division.
*****
...
TTLS-Init.
    move low-values to ttls-iocctl-data.
    set TTLSI-BUFFERPTR to NULL.
    move TTLS-VERSION1 to TTLSI-VER.
    move TTLS-INIT-CONNECTION to TTLSI-REQ-TYPE.
    Call 'EZASOCKET' using socket-iocctl socket-descriptor-new
    SIOCTTLCTL
    TTLS_IOCTL TTLS_IOCTL
    errno retcode.
* if error other than EINPROGRESS then *
  IF ((RETCODE < 0) AND (ERRNO NOT = EINPROGRESS)) THEN
* handle error here
  ELSE
* normal case
*
TTLS-INIT-Exit.
Exit.

```

SIOCTTLCTL ioctl C example

The following sample C code builds and issues an SIOCTTLCTL ioctl that requests initialization of the secure connection and the return of the partner's certificate in the provided buffer.

```

...
#include "ezbztls.h" /* SIOCTTLCTL ioctl */
...
struct TTLS_IOCTL ioc; /* ioctl data structure */
char buff[1000]; /* buffer for certificate */
...
/* issue the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl */
memset(&ioc,0,sizeof(ioc)); /* set all unused fields to zero */
ioc.TTLSi_Ver = TTLS_VERSION1;

```

```

ioc.TTLSi_Req_Type = TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION | TTLS_RETURN_CERTIFICATE;
ioc.TTLSi_BufferPtr = &buff
ioc.TTLSi_BufferLen = sizeof(buff);

rc = ioctl(s,SIOCTTLSCTL,(char *)&ioc);
if (rc < 0)
{
    /* do failure logic. If the socket is in non-    */
    /* blocking mode then you may also receive rc    */
    /* of -1 with an errno of EINPROGRESS. This does */
    /* not indicate an error. Wait for the completion */
    /* of the handshake with select() for WRITEABLE. */
}

```

Chapter 16. Trusted TCP connections

z/OS TCP/IP stacks within a sysplex or a subplex communicate using the cross-system coupling facility (XCF). You can use XCF to exchange security information between application endpoints, which creates a trusted TCP connection. For more information about TCP/IP in a sysplex, see z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide.

An application end point can retrieve either or both of the following kinds of information for a partner end point:

- Sysplex-specific connection routing information

An application can retrieve connection routing information by invoking the `SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE` socket option or the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl call. For more information, see “Sysplex-specific connection routing information.”

- Partner security credentials

An application can retrieve partner security credentials by invoking the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl call, optionally preceded by the `SIOCSPARTNERINFO` ioctl call. Partner security credentials can include the partner user ID, partner user security token (UTOKEN), or both. For more information, see “Partner security credentials” on page 682.

Sysplex-specific connection routing information

When all of the TCP/IP stacks in a sysplex are initialized and in a steady state, they exchange information within the sysplex, such that each stack recognizes all of the IP addresses that are supported by the other stacks in the sysplex, and which particular stacks support which IP addresses. The name of the MVS image for each stack is also made known to all other stacks. For any TCP connections, a stack can determine from the partner IP address whether the stack that supports the partner application is part of the same sysplex, and whether the stack is in the same MVS image as the local stack.

Requirement: A TCP socket connection is required for an application to retrieve connection routing information.

An application can use the `SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE` socket option or the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl to obtain sysplex-specific connection routing information for a sockets application, which might enable the application to offer better function, performance, and scalability. The application collects and reports this information only when you specifically request it, so that an application that does not need the information does not incur the expense. The `SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE` socket option and the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl perform similarly when the sockets application is the listening (server) application or the initiating (client) application.

The `SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE` socket option and the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl return indicators to a sockets application when a connection is established. Table 135 on page 680 lists the indicators and the potential benefits that TCP sockets applications can gain from this information about a partner.

Table 135. Indicators and potential benefits of connection routing information

Partner indicator	Potential benefit
Same MVS image	Partners can share memory information that is costly to generate (for example, security contexts).
Same sysplex	Parameter conversions can be avoided because both sides of the connection use the same machine architectures and data representation (z/OS).
Internal	Application security might cost less (for example, applications might not encrypt data).

The internal indicator is returned only when the partner is part of the same sysplex, the data flows to the partner are over a link or interface that is never exposed outside of the sysplex, and the link or interface is one of the following types:

- CTC
- HiperSockets interface (iQDIO)
- MPCPTP (including XCF and IUTSAMEH)
- OSA-Express QDIO with CHPID type OSX or OSM
- Loopback
- Both connection partners are owned by the same multihomed stack

An application can use the internal indicator, for example, to avoid the cost of encrypting and decrypting data. If an application establishes a connection for which SSL is the appropriate protection mechanism when the partner is not in the Sysplex, and the application has assumed or has been configured to know that data within a sysplex is protected by physical security (controlled physical access), then the application might implement the following logic.

Immediately after connection setup, but before the SSL handshake is initiated, use the `SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE` socket option or the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl to retrieve the connection routing information.

- If the internal indicator is not returned, initiate the SSL handshake with the appropriate levels of encryption specified (negotiated) between the two connection end points.
- If the internal indicator is returned and the partner security credentials are available (see “Partner security credentials” on page 682 for more information), retrieve the partner security information by using the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl and optionally refrain from using SSL to protect the data.
- If the internal indicator is returned, but the partner security credentials are not available, initiate the SSL handshake as usual to authenticate the partner and retrieve the user ID that is associated with the digital certificate of the partner. After the internal indicator was returned, optionally specify only null encryption as an encryption choice. Because support for null encryption is a required feature of SSL and the SSL handshake is not destined to fail for architectural (IETF RFC) reasons. Then the partner determines whether a negotiated null encryption is acceptable to the partner or the connection should be closed.

Although the expensive SSL is not avoided, you can avoid encryption and decryption of the data that is exchanged between the partners, as appropriate. If

the applications are doing bulk data transfer, and normal encryption is triple-DES, the savings in CPU cycles can be considerable.

Results:

- The internal indicator is not returned if the destination IP address for a connection (the partner's IP address) is a dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) or distributed DVIPA that is in the sysplex, because traffic for these connections can be forwarded to the target TCP/IP stacks over links or interfaces that are external to the sysplex.
- If the TCP/IP stacks within a sysplex have been partitioned into subplexes, they do not appear to each other to be in the same image or sysplex. Results from the `SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE` socket option or the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl are impacted in the following ways:
 - Same sysplex indicator
If two stacks in the same sysplex belong to different TCP/IP subplexes, this indicator is not set. Communication between these two stacks must cross a network interface, as opposed to using an XCF connection.
 - Same MVS image indicator
If two stacks on the same MVS system belong to different TCP/IP subplexes, this indicator is not set.
 - Internal indicator
If two TCP/IP stacks are in separate subplexes, this indicator is not set for connections that are using CTC, MPCPTP (including XCF and IUTSAMEH), OSA-Express QDIO with CHPID type OSX, or the HiperSockets function. Each stack is not aware of the IP addresses for the partner stack because the stacks belong to different subplexes.
For connections that use loopback, OSA-Express QDIO with CHPID type OSM, or one of the local interfaces on a stack, this indicator is set.

Steps for retrieving connection routing information

A TCP socket connection in a sysplex environment is required. For information about TCP/IP in a sysplex, see *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide*.

This topic describes how to retrieve sysplex-specific connection routing information to a socket application.

Perform the following steps to retrieve connection routing information:

1. After the connect call in the client application, issue the `SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE` socket option or the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl.
2. After the accept call in the server application, issue the `SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE` socket option or the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl.

For more information about the `SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE` socket option, see “Coding the `SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE` socket option” on page 685. For more information about the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl, see “`SIOCGPARTNERINFO` (X'C000F612')” on page 688.

Partner security credentials

Applications in a sysplex can exchange security information over a TCP sockets connection to establish a trusted TCP connection between the applications. z/OS sockets partners can use the retrieved security information to perform access control checks on a TCP connection.

Use the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl to enable an application to retrieve the security credentials of a partner. Partner security credentials can include the partner user ID, partner user security token (UTOKEN), or both. For information about what is provided in the UTOKEN by the ICHRUTKN macro, see z/OS Security Server RACF Data Areas.

You can also issue the `SIOCSPARTNERINFO` ioctl, before you issue the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl, to avoid suspending an application on the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl. The `SIOCSPARTNERINFO` ioctl sets an indicator to retrieve the partner security credentials during connection setup and saves the information. You must issue the `SIOCSPARTNERINFO` ioctl first to allow an application to issue a `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl without suspending the application, or at least to minimize the time needed to retrieve the information. If you do not issue the `SIOCSPARTNERINFO` ioctl, the partner security credentials are not retrieved until you issue the `SIOCGPARTNERINFO` ioctl, which requires a suspension to retrieve the data.

Steps for retrieving partner security credentials

This topic describes how to retrieve partner security credentials to create a trusted TCP connection.

Before you begin

- A TCP socket connection in a sysplex environment is required. For information about TCP/IP in a sysplex, see z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide.
- You need to determine whether your application is APF authorized or is authorized to run in supervisor state, or you need to know which users run the application to retrieve partner security credentials.
- You need to decide on a common security domain name within your sysplex or subplex.
- You need to determine whether your application can be suspended when you are retrieving partner security credentials.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to retrieve partner security credentials:

1. Set up proper authorization for your application using one of the following methods:
 - Set up your application so that it is APF authorized or is authorized to run in supervisor state.
 - Provide access to specific users by defining security product authority in the SERVAUTH class for the following profile:

```
EZB.IOCTL.sysname.tcpprocname.PARTNERINFO
```

The *sysname* value is the system name that is defined in the sysplex, and the *tcpprocname* value is the TCP/IP procedure name.

Tip: You can specify a wildcard on segments of the profile name.

Requirement: Grant at least READ access to this profile to permit a user to retrieve partner security credentials.

2. Define security product authority for the profile EZBDOMAIN in the SERVAUTH class within the sysplex that is to use trusted TCP connections. Specify the same security domain name in the APPLDATA field.

```
RDEFINE SERVAUTH EZBDOMAIN APPLDATA('security_domain_name')
```

Rules:

- The security domain name is limited to 255 characters.
- The security domain name is not case sensitive.

Tip: The security domain name is not required when you are using the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl to retrieve information from a partner on the same stack.

Results:

- If the security domain name is not defined or does not match, then the request fails and the partner security credentials are not returned.
 - Verification of the security domain name occurs only the first time that partner security credentials are retrieved by the SIOCGPARTNERINFO or SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl in each connection.
3. Code the appropriate ioctl calls for the client and server applications.
 - For the client application:
 - a. Optionally, issue the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl before the connect call to avoid suspending your application while the partner security credentials are being retrieved.
 - b. Issue the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl after the connect call. Optionally, when you are using the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl, specify the PI_Timeout value 0 on the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl to indicate that your application cannot be suspended while the partner security credentials are being retrieved.
 - For the server application:
 - a. Optionally, issue the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl before the listen call to avoid suspending your application while the partner security credentials are being retrieved.
 - b. Issue the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl after the accept call. Optionally, when you are using the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl, specify the PI_Timeout value 0 on the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl to indicate that your application cannot be suspended while the partner security credentials are being retrieved.

Issue the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl with the value PI_REQTYPE_SET_PARTNERDATA. For more information about the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl, see “SIOCSPARTNERINFO (X'8004F613’)” on page 687.

You can issue the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl with the PI_Reftype value set to PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_USERID, PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_UTOKEN, or both, to retrieve the partner user ID, partner user security token (UTOKEN), or both. For more information about the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl, see

“SIOCGPARTNERINFO (X'C000F612')” on page 688. For information about what is provided in the UTOKEN by the ICHRUTKN macro, see z/OS Security Server RACF Data Areas.

Programming requirements for the SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE socket option

You can use the following APIs to retrieve connection routing information using the SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE socket option:

- UNIX System Services Assembler Callable Service (BPX1IOC or BPX4IOC)
- TCPIP C socket API [getsockopt()]

Restriction: The following APIs are not supported for the SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE socket option:

- Language Environment C/C++ socket
- X/Open Transport Interface (XTI)
- Pascal API
- Macro API (EZASMI)
- CALL instruction API (EZASOKET) supporting COBOL, PL/I, and System/370 assembler languages
- REXX socket API
- CICS C socket calls
- CICS CALL instruction API (EZASOKET - by including EZACICAL or EZACICSO)
- IMS CALL instruction API (EZASOKET)

Programming requirements for the SIOCGPARTNERINFO and SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl calls

You can use the following APIs to retrieve connection routing information, partner security credentials, or both by using the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl (and optionally by using the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl prior to the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl):

- Language Environment C/C++ socket:
 - SIOCGPARTNERINFO call [w_ioctl()]
 - SIOCSPARTNERINFO call [ioctl()]
- UNIX System Services Assembler Callable Service (BPX1IOC or BPX4IOC)
- Trusted TCP connections API for Java

Install the 31-bit or 64-bit software development kit (SDK) for Java, Java 2 Technology Edition, V5 or later.

- Macro API (EZASMI)
- CALL instruction API (EZASOKET) supporting COBOL, PL/I, and System/370 assembler languages
- REXX socket API

Restriction: For the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl, this API supports only the request types PI_REQTYPE_CONNTYPE and PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_USERID. For more information about the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl, see “SIOCGPARTNERINFO (X'C000F612')” on page 688.

- CICS C socket calls

- CICS CALL instruction API (EZASOKET - by including EZACICAL or EZACICSO)
- IMS CALL instruction API (EZASOKET)

Restriction: The following APIs are not supported for the SIOCGPARTNERINFO and SIOCSPARTNERINFO calls:

- TCPIP C socket API
- X/Open Transport Interface (XTI)
- Pascal API

Table 136 describes the programming requirements for trusted TCP connection APIs.

Table 136. Programming requirements for trusted TCP connection APIs

Function	Requirement
Authorization	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key. For special authorization requirements when retrieving partner security credentials, see “Steps for retrieving partner security credentials” on page 682.
Dispatchable unit mode	Task.
SRB mode	Some APIs can be invoked in SRB mode. All APIs can be invoked in TCB mode.
Cross-memory mode	The API can be invoked in only a non-cross-memory environment (PASN=SASN=HASN).
ASC mode	Primary address space control (ASC) mode.
Interrupt status	Enabled for interrupts.
Locks	No locks should be held when you issue these calls.
Functional recovery routine (FRR)	Do not invoke the API with an FRR set, which can cause system recovery routines to be bypassed and severely damage the system.
Storage	Storage acquired for the purpose of containing data that is returned from an API call must be obtained in the same key as that of the application program status word (PSW) at the time of the call.
Nested API calls	You cannot issue nested SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl calls when you are requesting partner security credentials.
Addressability mode (AMODE)	ALL APIs can be invoked in 31-bit addressability mode. Unix System Services assembler callable service, Language Environment C/C++ socket, and JAVA can be invoked in 64-bit addressability mode.

Coding the SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE socket option

For all supported programming languages, the SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE socket option returns a 32-bit value that is associated with a socket. For more information and for general coding guidelines for the SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE socket option, see the following sources:

- z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference
 - C socket API

- z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference
 - Callable services descriptions (BPX1IOC or BPX4IOC)

Coding the SIOCSPARTNERINFO and SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl calls

Each programming language has its own control block structure mapping. All mappings and header files are stored in SEZANMAC, and the C language headers are also installed in file system directory /usr/include. The Java API classes are installed in the directory /usr/include/java_classes, and the dynamic link library (DLL) files are installed in the directory /usr/lib. The following programming languages are supported:

Assembler

Include the EZBPINF A mapping.

C Include the EZBPINF C header file.

Java Include the EZBTrustedPartner.jar file.

PL/I Include the EZBPINF 1 mapping.

COBOL

Include the EZBPINF B mapping.

REXX No mapping or header file is used.

For general coding guidelines for the sockets application ioctl calls, see the following sources:

- z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference
 - z/OS IBM C/C++ sockets API within the z/OS Language Environment
- z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference
 - Callable services descriptions (BPX1IOC or BPX4IOC)
- z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference
 - Macro API (EZASMI) for assembler programs
 - CALL instruction API (EZASOKET) supporting COBOL, PL/I, and System/370 assembler languages
 - REXX socket API
- z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide
 - C socket calls (EZACIC07 or EZACIC17, which calls EZASOKET with entry in EZACICAL)
 - CALL instruction API (EZASOKET with entry in EZACICAL) supporting COBOL, PL/I, and System/370 assembler languages
- z/OS Communications Server: IP IMS Sockets Guide
 - CALL instruction API (EZASOKET) supporting COBOL, PL/I, and System/370 assembler languages
- Javadoc information that is included in the EZBTrustedPartnerdoc.jar file, which is installed in the directory /usr/include/java_classes
 Download the jar file to a workstation, unpack it, and read it in a web browser. The trusted TCP connections API for Java includes the ConnectionType and PartnerInfo classes.

Optionally for logging, see the information for the `java.util.logging` package; the trusted TCP connections API for Java uses the Java logging API (`java.util.logging.Logger`) to generate debug information.

SIOCPARTNERINFO (X'8004F613')

The SIOCPARTNERINFO ioctl sets an indicator to retrieve the partner security credentials during connection setup and saves the information. You must issue the SIOCPARTNERINFO ioctl first to allow an application to issue a SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl without suspending the application, or at least to minimize the time needed to retrieve the information.

Result in a common INET environment: In a common INET (CINET) environment, which enables multiple TCP/IP stacks to run in a single logical partition (LPAR), the SIOCPARTNERINFO ioctl is sent to all active stacks.

Input to SIOCPARTNERINFO

The following input item is accepted by the SIOCPARTNERINFO ioctl:

PI_REQTYPE_SET_PARTNERDATA (X'01')

Indicates that the partner security credentials are to be retrieved during connection setup.

Output from SIOCPARTNERINFO

No data items are returned by the SIOCPARTNERINFO ioctl. The 31-bit input value that is passed on the call is saved and used during connection setup.

SIOCPARTNERINFO return values

The SIOCPARTNERINFO ioctl has the following possible return values:

- 0 Successful completion.
- 1 An error occurred. For return codes and reason codes, see the following information:
 - For the Language Environment, Java, or UNIX System Services APIs, see Table 137.
 - For the Macro, Call instruction, or REXX APIs, see *z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference*.
 - For the CICS API, see *z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide*.
 - For the IMS API, see *z/OS Communications Server: IP IMS Sockets Guide*.

Table 137. SIOCPARTNERINFO ioctl return codes for the Language Environment, Java, and UNIX System Services APIs

Return code and reason code	Problem	Action
EBADF No reason code	The specified socket descriptor is not valid.	Check and modify the socket descriptor.
EINVAL JrRequestTypeErr	The specified 31-bit input value is not valid.	Check and modify the input value. For the correct values, see the EZBPINFA or EZBPINFC files in SEZANMAC.

Table 137. SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl return codes for the Language Environment, Java, and UNIX System Services APIs (continued)

Return code and reason code	Problem	Action
ENOPARTNERINFO JrNoSecDomain	The security domain name is not defined.	Define the security domain name.
EOPNOTSUPP JrAlreadyConn	The socket is already in the connected state. The request must be issued before the listen call or the connect call.	Check and modify the socket descriptor, or close the connection and reissue the call.
EOPNOTSUPP JrListenAlreadyDone	The listen call has already been issued for the socket. The request must be issued before the listen call.	Check and modify the socket descriptor, or close the socket or connection and reissue the call.
EPROTOTYPE JrSocketTypeNotSupported	The requested socket type is not supported.	Check and modify the socket descriptor.

SIOCGPARTNERINFO (X'C000F612')

The SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl provides an interface for an application to retrieve security information about its partner. The following information can be retrieved:

- Connection routing information
- Security credentials

Partner security credentials can include the following ones:

- Address-space user ID
- Task-level user ID, if available
- Address-space user security token (UTOKEN)
- Task-level UTOKEN, if available

For information about what is provided in the UTOKEN by the ICHRUTKN macro, see z/OS Security Server RACF Data Areas.

Results:

- Connection routing information is always returned.
- Security credentials are returned if they are requested and available.

Input to SIOCGPARTNERINFO

Set the following input items:

PI_Version

Set the version field to PI_VERSION_1 or PI_VERSION_CURRENT to indicate the version of the control block that is passed.

PI_ReqType

Indicates the type of data that is requested on this ioctl.

PI_REQTYPE_CONNTYPE (X'00')

Requests connection routing information. This is the default value.

PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_USERID (X'01')

Requests connection routing information and the partner user ID.

PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_UTOKEN (X'02')

Requests connection routing information and the partner UTOKEN. A UTOKEN is an encapsulation or representation of the security characteristics of a user.

Rule: You can request multiple items by adding request type values. For example, to request both the user ID and the UTOKEN, specify X'03'.

PI_TimeOut

When retrieving the partner security credentials, the PI_TimeOut value is used to set the timeout value, in seconds. If the request is not completed during this time, an error is returned. The valid range is 0 - 60.

Rule: The value 0 is valid only if you have issued the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl. Use the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl and the value 0 for PI_TimeOut on the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl for an application that cannot be suspended.

Results:

- The timeout value is not used when only connection routing information is being retrieved.
- The timeout value is not used when partner information from a partner on the same stack is being retrieved.

Restriction: You cannot use a select mask to determine when an ioctl is complete, because an ioctl is not affected by whether the socket is running in blocking or nonblocking mode. If the ioctl times out, you need to reissue the ioctl to retrieve the partner security credentials.

PI_BufLen

Indicates the size of the buffer that is passed. Obtain a buffer that is large enough to hold the returning data, including the extension data portion if it is required.

Rules:

- Set the PI_BufLen value to match the ioctl input parameter argument length, and to be at least equal to the PI_FIXED_SIZE value.
- When you are retrieving the UTOKEN, set the PI_BufLen value to the PI_FIXED_SIZE value plus the PI_UTOKEN_EXT_SIZE value.

Output from SIOCGPARTNERINFO

The following output fields can be returned.

PI_Status

Indicates the type of information that is returned, which includes connection routing information, and can also include the partner user ID, the partner UTOKEN, or both.

PI_STATUS_CONNTYPE (x'01')

The connection routing information is returned in the PI_ConnType field.

PI_STATUS_PARTNER_USERID (x'02')

The address-space user ID of the partner and the length of this user ID are returned in the PI_UserID_AS and PI_UserID_Len_AS fields. The task-level user ID of the partner, if available, and the length of this user ID are returned in the PI_UserID_TL and PI_UserID_Len_TL fields.

PI_STATUS_PARTNER_UTOKEN (x'04')

The address-space UTOKEN of the partner and the length of this UTOKEN are returned in the PI_Utoken_AS and PI_Utoken_Len_AS fields. The task-level UTOKEN of the partner, if available, and the length of this UTOKEN are returned in the PI_Utoken_TL and PI_Utoken_Len_TL fields.

Multiple flags can be set, indicating that multiple items are returned. For example, if both PI_STATUS_CONNTYPE (x'01') and PI_STATUS_PARTNER_USERID (x'02') are returned for the PI_Status field, both connection routing information and the partner user ID are returned. The output fields that are returned depend on the flag values set in the PI_Status field:

- If PI_STATUS_CONNTYPE (x'01') is returned in the PI_Status field:

PI_ConnType

This value is the sysplex-specific connection routing information for a sockets application.

PI_CONNTYPE_NOCONN (X'00')

The socket is not connected.

PI_CONNTYPE_NONE (X'01')

The socket is active, but the partner is not in the same sysplex. If this indicator is set, the following three indicators are 0.

PI_CONNTYPE_SAME_CLUSTER (X'02')

The connection partner is in the same sysplex.

PI_CONNTYPE_SAME_IMAGE (X'04')

The connection partner is in the same MVS image. If this indicator is set, PI_CONNTYPE_SAME_CLUSTER is also set. If the connection partner is a distributed DVIPA, the same image bit is not set to on because the exact hosting stack is unknown.

PI_CONNTYPE_INTERNAL (X'08')

The communication from this node to the stack that hosts the partner application is not sent over links or interfaces outside of the sysplex. To determine whether both ends of the connection flow over internal links or interfaces, the partner application must also issue this ioctl, and both ends can exchange their results from this ioctl call (through an application-dependent method).

If this value is returned to an application, any subsequent rerouting decision due to failure of the current route results in either an alternate internal route or failure of the connection with the indication that no route is available. This logic ensures that a connection that an application relies upon to be an internal route does not transparently change to a route that is not internal.

- If PI_STATUS_PARTNER_USERID (x'02') is returned in the PI_Status field:

PI_UserID_Len_AS

If PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_USERID (X'01') was provided as input and the PI_Status field indicates that the partner user ID is returned, this field is set to the length of the address-space user ID that is returned, excluding the trailing blanks.

PI_UserID_AS

If PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_USERID (X'01') was provided as input and

the PI_Status field indicates that the partner user ID is returned, this field is set to the address-space user ID that is returned, padded with blanks.

PI_UserID_Len_TL

If PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_USERID (X'01') was provided as input and the PI_Status field indicates that the partner user ID is returned, this field is set to the length of the task-level user ID (if this user ID was returned), excluding the trailing blanks. If PI_UserID_Len_TL is set to 0, then only an address-space user ID is returned.

PI_UserID_TL

If PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_USERID (X'01') was provided as input and the PI_Status field indicates that the partner user ID is returned, this field is set to the task-level user ID (if this user ID was returned), padded with blanks.

- If PI_STATUS_PARTNER_UTOKEN (x'04') is returned in the PI_Status field:

PI_Ext_Length

If PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_UTOKEN (X'02') was provided as input and the PI_Status field indicates that the partner UTOKEN is returned, this field is set to the length of the UTOKEN, which includes the address-space UTOKEN and, if available, the task-level UTOKEN.

PI_Ext_Offset

If PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_UTOKEN (X'02') was provided as input and the PI_Status field indicates that the partner UTOKEN is returned, this field is set to the offset to the PI_Utoken_Ext structure.

PI_Utoken_Ext

If PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_UTOKEN (X'02') was provided as input and the PI_Status field indicates that the partner UTOKEN is returned, this structure contains the address-space UTOKEN of the partner, and the task-level UTOKEN if it is available.

PI_Utoken_Len_AS

If PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_UTOKEN (X'02') was provided as input and the PI_Status field indicates that the partner UTOKEN is returned, this field is set to the length of the address-space UTOKEN that was returned.

PI_Utoken_AS

If PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_UTOKEN (X'02') was provided as input and the PI_Status field indicates that the partner UTOKEN is returned, this field is set to the address-space UTOKEN.

PI_Utoken_Len_TL

If PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_UTOKEN (X'02') was provided as input and the PI_Status field indicates that the partner UTOKEN is returned, this field is set to the length of the task-level UTOKEN, if it was returned. If PI_Utoken_Len_TL is set to 0, then only an address-space UTOKEN is returned.

PI_Utoken_TL

If PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_UTOKEN (X'02') was provided as input and the PI_Status field indicates that the partner UTOKEN is returned, this field is set to the task-level UTOKEN, if it was returned.

For information about what is provided in the UTOKEN by the ICHRUTKN macro, see z/OS Security Server RACF Data Areas.

Using the partner information control block

The partner information control block contains control information that describes the SIOCGPARTNERINFO request, as shown in Table 138 and Table 139.

Table 138. SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl partner information control block structure

Field	Offset	Length in bytes	Format
PI_Version	0	1	Binary
PI_RsvdAvail1 (Reserved; set to 0)	1	3	Binary
PI_ReqType	4	4	Binary
PI_TimeOut	8	4	Binary
PI_BufLen	12	4	Binary
PI_Status	16	4	Binary
PI_ConnType	20	4	Binary
PI_UserID_Len_AS	24	1	Binary
PI_UserID_AS	25	8	EBCDIC
Null character	33	1	Binary
PI_UserID_Len_TL	34	1	Binary
PI_UserID_TL	35	8	EBCDIC
Null character	43	1	Binary
PI_RsvdAvail2 (Reserved; set to 0)	44	24	Binary
PI_Ext_Length	68	4	Binary
PI_Ext_Offset	72	4	Binary

Table 139. SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl partner information UTOKEN extension control block structure

Field	Offset	Length in bytes	Format
PI_Utoken_Len_AS	0	1	Binary
PI_Utoken_RsvdAvail1 (Reserved; set to 0)	1	3	Binary
PI_Utoken_AS	4	80	EBCDIC
PI_Utoken_Len_TL	84	1	Binary
PI_Utoken_RsvdAvail2 (Reserved; set to 0)	85	3	Binary
PI_Utoken_TL	88	80	EBCDIC

For a description of each field, see “Input to SIOCGPARTNERINFO” on page 688 and “Output from SIOCGPARTNERINFO” on page 689.

SIOCGPARTNERINFO return values

The SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl has the following possible return values:

- 0 Successful completion.
- 1 An error occurred. For return codes and reason codes, see the following information:

- For the Language Environment, Java, or UNIX System Services APIs, see Table 140.
- For the Macro, Call instruction, or Rexx APIs, see z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference.
- For the CICS API, see z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide.
- For the IMS API, see z/OS Communications Server: IP IMS Sockets Guide.

Table 140. SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl return codes for the Language Environment, Java, and UNIX System Services APIs

Return code and reason code	Problem	Output returned	Action
EACCES JrIoctlAccessAuthorization	The application is not running in supervisor state, is not APF authorized, or is not permitted to the appropriate SERVAUTH profile.	PI_ConnType	Allow the application to issue this ioctl, or provide the user ID with the proper SERVAUTH permission.
EALREADY JrAlreadyInProgress	The request is already in progress. Only one ioctl can be outstanding.	PI_ConnType	Check and modify the socket descriptor, if specified; otherwise, no action is needed.
EBADF No reason code	The specified socket descriptor is not valid.	None	Check and modify the socket descriptor.
EINPROGRESS JrNoSuspend	The ioctl was issued in no-suspend mode after the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl was issued, but the partner security credentials are not currently available.	PI_ConnType	<p>Retry the ioctl at a later time, or issue the ioctl with a timeout value to set the amount of time to wait while the partner security credentials are being retrieved.</p> <p>Restriction: You cannot use a select mask to determine when an ioctl is complete, because an ioctl is not affected by whether the socket is running in blocking or nonblocking mode. If the ioctl times out, you need to reissue the ioctl to retrieve the partner security credentials.</p>
EINVAL JrBufLenInvalid	The input buffer length is below the required minimum length.	None	Check and modify the ioctl parameter argument length to be at least the size of the PI_FIXED_SIZED value, or check and modify the PI_Buflen value to match the ioctl parameter argument length. For the correct values, see the EZBPINFA or EZBPINFC files in SEZANMAC.

Table 140. SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl return codes for the Language Environment, Java, and UNIX System Services APIs (continued)

Return code and reason code	Problem	Output returned	Action
EINVAL JrInvalidVersion	The specified PI_Version value is not valid.	None	Check and modify the PI_Version value. For the correct values, see the EZBPINFA or EZBPINFC files in SEZANMAC.
EINVAL JrRequestTypeErr	The specified PI_ReqType value is not valid.	None	Check and modify the PI_ReqType value. For the correct values, see the EZBPINFA or EZBPINFC files in SEZANMAC.
EINVAL JrSecOutofRange	The specified PI_TimeOut value is not valid.	None	Check and modify the PI_TimeOut value. For the correct values, see the EZBPINFA or EZBPINFC files in SEZANMAC.
ENOBUFS JrBuffTooSmall	The supplied buffer was too small.	PI_ConnType, and the amount of storage needed is returned in PI_Buflen	Create a larger input buffer based on the value returned in the PI_Buflen field.
ENOMEM JrNoCsaStorage	TCP/IP cannot process the request because there is insufficient common storage available.	None	Check and modify the amount of common storage that is available.
ENOPARTNERINFO JrInvalidTCPIPStack	The partner is in a TCP/IP stack that is running a release earlier than V1R12.	PI_ConnType	Ensure that both endpoints are in TCP/IP stacks that are running V1R12 or any later release.
ENOPARTNERINFO JrNoPartnerInfo	The partner is not in the same sysplex.	PI_ConnType	Check and modify the socket descriptor. However, if the partner is not in the same sysplex, no security credentials can be returned.
ENOPARTNERINFO JrNoSecDomain	The security domain name is not defined.	PI_ConnType	Define the security domain name on both endpoints. After you define the security domain name, the application might need to close the connection if the ioctl is needed.

Table 140. SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl return codes for the Language Environment, Java, and UNIX System Services APIs (continued)

Return code and reason code	Problem	Output returned	Action
ENOPARTNERINFO JrNoSuspend	The ioctl was issued in no-suspend mode and the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl has not been issued.	PI_ConnType	Issue the ioctl with a timeout value to set the amount of time to wait while the partner security credentials are being retrieved. Restriction: You cannot use a select mask to determine when an ioctl is complete, because an ioctl is not affected by whether the socket is running in blocking or nonblocking mode. If the ioctl times out, you need to reissue the ioctl to retrieve the partner security credentials.
ENOPARTNERINFO JrNotSameSecDomain	Both endpoints are not in the same security domain.	PI_ConnType	Check and modify the security domain name for the endpoints. After you correct the security domain name, the application might need to close the connection if the ioctl is needed.
ENOPARTNERINFO JrTimeOut	The wait time for the request has expired, possibly as the result of network problems.	PI_ConnType	Retry the request. Restriction: You cannot use a select mask to determine when an ioctl is complete, because an ioctl is not affected by whether the socket is running in blocking or nonblocking mode. If the ioctl times out, you need to reissue the ioctl to retrieve the partner security credentials.
ENOTCONN JrSocketNotCon	The requested socket is not connected.	PI_ConnType with the PI_CONNTYPE_NOCONN value returned	Check and modify the socket descriptor, or reissue the ioctl after the connect call from the client side or the accept call from the server side.
EPROTOTYPE JrSocketTypeNotSupported	The requested socket type is not supported.	None	Check and modify the socket descriptor.

Coding examples – SIOCSPARTNERINFO and SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl calls

These examples show sample code for building and issuing the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl and the optional SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl.

Assembler example – SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl call

The following sample assembler code builds the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl and issues the ioctl using the Macro API (EZASMI). The SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl retrieves the connection routing information and the security credentials of a partner.

```

:
:
*****
*
*      Issue SIOCGPARTNERINFO IOCTL to retrieve connection
*      routing information and the security credentials
*      of a partner.
*
*****
*
      USING PARTNERINFO,R6
      MVI  PI_Version,PI_VERSION_1
      MVC  PI_ReqType,=A(PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_USERID+PI_REQTYPE_PARTN
        ER_UTOKEN)
      MVC  PI_TIMEOUT,=A(PI_TIMEOUT_MAXIMUM)
      MVC  PI_BUFLen,=A(PI_FIXED_SIZE+PI_UTOKEN_EXT_SIZE)
*
      EZASMI TYPE=IOCTL,      Issue Macro
                        S=SOCDSCA,      ACCEPT SOCKET
                        COMMAND='SIOCGPARTNERINFO',
                        REQARG=PARTNERINFO,
                        RETARG=PARTNERINFO,
                        ERRNO=ERRNO,      (Specify ERRNO field)
                        RETCODE=RETCODE,  (Specify RETCODE field)
                        REQAREA=REQAREA,  IN CASE WE ARE DOING EXITS OR ECBS
                        ERROR=ERROR      Abend if Macro error
*
:
:
      EZBPINFA DSECT=NO      SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl structure

```

PL/I example – SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl call

The following sample PL/I code builds and issues the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl. The SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl retrieves the connection routing information and the security credentials of a partner.

```

:
:
/* SIOCGPartnerInfo ioctl mapping and constants */
% include EZBPINF1;
:
:
dcl 1 IoctlBuffer Based,
      3 data char(PI_FIXED_SIZE + PI_UTOKEN_EXT_SIZE);
:
:
/*****
/* Allocate the IOCTL buffer for SIOCGPARTNERINFO and issue ioctl. */
*****/
allocate ioctlBuffer set(piPtr);

piPtr->PI_Version = PI_VERSION_1;
piPtr->PI_ReqType = PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_USERID
                  + PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_UTOKEN;
piPtr->PI_TimeOut = PI_TIMEOUT_MAXIMUM;
piPtr->PI_BufLen = PI_FIXED_SIZE + PI_UTOKEN_EXT_SIZE;

call ezasocket(IOCTL,
               SOCK_STREAM,
               SIOCGPARTNERINFO, /* SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl */
               piPtr->IoctlBuffer, /* input buffer */
               piPtr->IoctlBuffer, /* output buffer */
               ERRNO,
               RETCODE);

```

COBOL example – SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl call

The following sample COBOL code builds and issues the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl. The SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl retrieves the connection routing information and the security credentials of a partner.

```

:
:
*=====
Data Division.
*=====
*-----*
* Variables used by the SIOCGPARTNERINFO IOCTL call *
*-----*
01 partnerinfo-data pic x.
   COPY EZBPINFB.
01 FIELD-DEFINE          PIC X(4).
01 FIELD-DEFINEVALUE redefines field-DEFINE.
   02 defineNum          PIC 9(8) Binary.
01 FIELD-DEFINE1         PIC X(4).
01 FIELD-DEFINE1VALUE redefines field-DEFINE1.
   02 defineNum1         PIC 9(8) Binary.
:
:
*=====
Procedure Division.
*=====
:
:
*****
* Issue IOCTL SIOCGPARTNERINFO *
*****
SiocGPartnerInfo-Ioctl.
   move PI-VERSION-1 to PI-VERSION.
   move PI-TIMEOUT-MAXIMUM to PI-TIMEOUT.

   move PI-FIXED-SIZE to PI-BUFLen.
   add PI-UTOKEN-EXT-SIZE to PI-BUFLen.

   move PI-REQTYPE-PARTNER-USERID to FIELD-DEFINE.
   move PI-REQTYPE-PARTNER-UTOKEN to FIELD-DEFINE1.
   add defineNum1 to defineNum.
   move FIELD-DEFINE to PI-REQTYPE.

   move socket-ioctl to ezaerror-function.
   Call 'EZASOCKET' using socket-ioctl socket-descriptor
       SIOCGPARTNERINFO
       PARTNERINFO PARTNERINFO
       errno retcode.
SiocGPartnerInfo-Ioctl-Exit.
   Exit.

```

C example – SIOCSPARTNERINFO and SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl calls

The following sample C code builds and issues the SIOCSPARTNERINFO and SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl calls. The SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl retrieves the connection routing information and the security credentials of a partner. The optional SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl enables an application to avoid suspending while retrieving partner security credentials with the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl.

```

:
:
#include <sys/ioctl.h>
#include <termios.h>
:
:
#include "ezbpinfc.h"                /* SIOCSPARTNERINFO and
                                     SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctls */
:
char *buff      = NULL;
int  s;

```

```

int    function = PI_REQTYPE_SET_PARTNERDATA;
int    bufsiz;
:
/*****
/* issue the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl to avoid suspending */
*****/
rc = ioctl(s,
           SIOCSPARTNERINFO,
           (char *)&function,
           sizeof(function));
:
bufsiz = PI_FIXED_SIZE + PI_UTOKEN_EXT_SIZE;
buff = (char *)__malloc31(bufsiz);

if (buff != NULL)
{
    memset(buff,0,bufsiz);
    iocPtr = (struct PartnerInfo *)buff;
    iocPtr->PI_BufLen = bufsiz;
    iocPtr->PI_Version = PI_VERSION_1;
    iocPtr->PI_ReqType = PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_USERID
                      + PI_REQTYPE_PARTNER_UTOKEN;
    iocPtr->PI_TimeOut = PI_TIMEOUT_MINIMUM;

    rc = w_ioctl(s,
                SIOCGPARTNERINFO,
                iocPtr->PI_BufLen,
                (char *)iocPtr);
}

```

Chapter 17. Interfacing with the Digital Certificate Access Server (DCAS)

The DCAS can be used by providers of logon and single sign-on services where access to z/OS-based applications is needed. The DCAS is a TCP/IP server that enables clients to connect over the network and obtain a PassTicket and z/OS user ID from a SAF-compliant product, such as RACF. This topic refers to RACF as the SAF product.

A PassTicket is like a temporary password, because it is valid for only a short period of time. Applications on z/OS can be configured to support logon access with PassTickets. For information about PassTickets, see z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide.

IBM does not provide header files or samples for programming DCAS clients, but the specifications for developing a client are defined in the following topics.

Understanding how clients interface to DCAS

Clients connect to the DCAS using the TCP protocol.

- By default, the DCAS listens on port 8990, but it can listen on any configured port.
- Clients that connect to the DCAS must use the TLS/SSL protocol. The DCAS can call IBM System SSL or use AT-TLS for TLS/SSL. For more information about using AT-TLS, see Customizing DCAS for TLS/SSL in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide. Client authentication is completed.
- The DCAS provides a request and response interface that enables clients to obtain two types of information. After the TCP connection and SSL handshake processing completes, the DCAS client sends a request and in turn receives a response. The request and its response determine which of the following types of information DCAS provides:
 - Clients can request a user ID and PassTicket for an application. The client sends a Format 1 type request that includes an application ID1 and an x.509 certificate. The DCAS returns a user ID and PassTicket in the Format 1 response. In this case, the DCAS converts the x.509 certificate to a valid user ID, which is returned.

Requirement: The x.509 certificate must have been mapped to a valid user ID in RACF.

- Clients can request a PassTicket for an application. The client sends a Format 2 type request that includes an application ID1 and a user ID. The DCAS returns a PassTicket in the Format 1 response.
- Clients can send multiple requests on a single connection. Use the Correlator field to match requests and responses.

See the Configuring RACF services for Express Logon information in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for more details about PassTickets.

The request and response formats are described in the following topic.

Where text is required in the formatted request, the DCAS requires that they are encoded in EBCDIC (IBM-1047 codepage). Responses that contain text are also encoded in EBCDIC (IBM-1047 codepage).

If the request from the client was not processed successfully, the DCAS returns error code information in the response. The client must be designed to examine this information.

Interfacing with the DCAS: Defining the format for request and response specifications

Table 141 contains format 1 request information.

Table 141. Format 1 request

Field byte offset	Field name	Field description
0	opcode	01 = request
1	Format	01 = request user ID and PassTicket
2-5	Correlator	User-defined value
6-25	Appl ID	Application for which the PassTicket is generated. This must have the same name as the PassTicket data profile that is defined for the application using the RACF PTKTDATA class. ¹ (EBCDIC).
26-27	reserved	not used
28-31	Certificate Length	Input certificate length. Maximum length is 32 767 bytes. This field is a binary integer.
32- <i>n</i>	Certificate	Base-64 encoded certificate

¹ The application ID required in the DCAS Format 1 and Format 2 requests must match the name of a valid PassTicket data profile defined in RACF using the PTKTDATA class. See z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide for information about defining PTKTDATA for applications.

Table 142 contains format 1 response information.

Table 142. Format 1 response

Field byte offset	Field name	Field description
0	opcode	02 = response
1	Format	01 = request user ID and PassTicket
2-5	Correlator	User-defined value that matches the value of the request.
6-7	Return Code 1	If nonzero, examine the extended return codes: Return Code 2, Return Code 3, Return Code 4
8-11	Return Code 2	Extended (see Table 144 on page 701)
12-15	Return Code 3	Extended (see Table 144 on page 701)
16-19	Return Code 4	Extended (see Table 144 on page 701)
20-28	User ID	If Return Code 1 is 0, a user ID is returned (EBCDIC)
29	reserved	null
30-37	Passticket	If Return Code 1 is 0, a PassTicket is returned.

Table 143 contains format 2 request information.

Table 143. Format 2 request

Field byte offset	Field name	Field description
0	opcode	02 = request
1	Format	02 = request PassTicket
2-5	Correlator	User-defined value
6-25	Appl ID	Application for which the PassTicket is generated. Must have the same name as the PassTicket data profile that is defined for the application using the RACF PTKTDATA class. ¹ (EBCDIC)
26-27	reserved	Not used
28-31	User ID Length	Length of the input user ID (binary integer)
32- <i>n</i>	User ID	Input user ID (EBCDIC)

¹ The response to a Format 2 request is a Format 1 Response. The application ID required in the DCAS Format 1 and Format 2 requests must match the name of a valid PassTicket data profile defined in RACF using the PTKTDATA class. See z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide for information about defining PTKTDATA for applications.

Table 144. Understanding return codes in the response

Return Code 1	Return Code 2	Return Code 3	Return Code 4	Comments
0	Not Set	Not Set	Not Set	The response indicates that the request completed successfully.
248	Not Set	Not Set	Not Set	<p>If the DCAS uses AT-TLS policies, you must do the following configuration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set the TTLSEnvironmentActions statement HandshakeRole parameter to ServerWithClientAuth. Set the TTLSEnvironmentActions -> TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParms statement ClientAuthType parameter to SAFCHECK or Required. <p>Tip: For more information about AT-TLS policies setup, see Customizing DCAS for TLS/SSL in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide and Diagnosing problems with Express Logon in z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide.</p>

Table 144. Understanding return codes in the response (continued)

Return Code 1	Return Code 2	Return Code 3	Return Code 4	Comments
249	Not Set	Not Set	Not Set	DCAS AT-TLS handshake failed or the connection is not secure. Check the AT-TLS configuration and DCAS log file for details. Tip: For more information about AT-TLS policies setup, see Customizing DCAS for TLS/SSL in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide and Diagnosing problems with Express Logon in z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide.
250	Not Set	Not Set	Not Set	An internal error occurred on the DCAS server. Request that the system operator obtain a DCAS trace. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide for instructions.
251	Not Set	Not Set	Not Set	PassTicket generation failed. The most likely cause is that the application ID in the DCAS Format 1 or 2 request does not match a valid PassTicket data profile name defined in the RACF PTKTDATA class. ¹
252	8	8	36 – Certificate is not valid. 40 – Certificate is not mapped to a valid user ID.	For a Format 1 type request, RACF has determined that the input certificate is in error or has not been mapped to a valid RACF user ID. For return codes other than the ones described, see z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide.
253	10 – Format 1 request has a certificate length that is not valid. 11 – The request format is incorrect. 12 – The opcode that us specified in the request is not valid.	Not Set	Not Set	The input format 1 or 2 request is incorrect. Examine Return Code 2 for details. Verify that the input request to DCAS matches the defined format specifications. Verify that DCAS is configured with a SERVERTYPE in the DCAS profile that is consistent with the input request format.

Table 144. Understanding return codes in the response (continued)

Return Code 1	Return Code 2	Return Code 3	Return Code 4	Comments
254	8	8	36 – Certificate is not valid. 40 – Certificate is not mapped to a valid user ID.	<p>DCAS failed to authenticate the client.</p> <p>The DCAS server has been configured with AUTHTYPE LOCAL2. This requires that the certificate of the DCAS client (as a result of the SSL handshake) be mapped to a defined and valid user ID in RACE. The user ID must be permitted to the following SERVAUTH class profile: EZA.DCAS.cvtsysname. If the DCAS client receives this error, then the user ID is not permitted to the defined SERVAUTH class profile.</p> <p>Tip: The DCAS can call System SSL or use AT-TLS for TLS/SSL. See Customizing DCAS for TLS/SSL in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide. If the DCAS uses AT-TLS policies, configure <code>TTLSEnvironmentAction->TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParms ClientAuthType SAFCHECK</code> in the policy configuration file.</p> <p>For return codes other than the ones described, see the Diagnosing problems with Express Logon information in z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide for diagnosing the DCAS.</p>
255	8	8	36 – Certificate is not valid. 40 – Certificate is not mapped to a valid user ID.	<p>DCAS failed to authenticate the client.</p> <p>The DCAS server has been configured with AUTHTYPE LOCAL2. This requires that the certificate of the DCAS client (as a result of the SSL handshake) be mapped to a defined and valid user ID in RACE. If the DCAS client receives this error, then the certificate does not map to a valid user ID.</p> <p>Tip: DCAS can call System SSL or use AT-TLS for TLS/SSL. See Customizing DCAS for TLS/SSL in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide. If the DCAS uses AT-TLS policies, do the following configuration in the policy configuration file:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set the TTLSEnvironmentActions statement HandshakeRole parameter to <code>ServerWithClientAuth</code>. Set the TTLSEnvironmentActions -> TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParms statement ClientAuthType parameter to <code>SAFCHECK</code>.

Table 144. Understanding return codes in the response (continued)

Return Code 1	Return Code 2	Return Code 3	Return Code 4	Comments
¹ The application ID required in the DCAS Format 1 and Format 2 requests must match the name of a valid PassTicket data profile defined in RACF using the PTKTDATA class. See z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide for information about defining PTKTDATA for applications.				

Configuring the DCAS server to work with your solution

When interfacing to DCAS as a provider of logon services, work with the system administrator to verify that DCAS is configured to work with your solution. For more details about configuring DCAS, see the EXPRESS LOGON using DCAS (Digital Certificate Access Server) information in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference. The DCAS configuration statements described in Table 145 require coordination between the DCAS client and server.

Tip: The DCAS can call System SSL or use AT-TLS for TLS/SSL. For more information, see Customizing DCAS for TLS/SSL in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide.

Table 145. DCAS client and server coordination

DCAS client interface	DCAS server configuration statement	Description
Input Request Format	SERVERTYPE options	<p>ALLTYPES – Allows Format 1 and Format 2 input requests to be accepted by the DCAS server.</p> <p>CERTTYPE – Allows only Format 1 requests.</p> <p>USERIDTYPE – Allows only Format 2 requests.</p>
SSL connection parameters	V3CIPHER	<p>The DCAS client must use SSL to communicate with the DCAS server. The DCAS can call System SSL or use AT-TLS for TLS/SSL. For more information, see Customizing DCAS for TLS/SSL in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the DCAS uses IBM System SSL, the V3CIPHER allows for specification of the cipher. • If the DCAS uses AT-TLS, TTLSEnvironmentAction -> TTLSCipherParms V3CipherParms allows for the specification of the cipher.

Table 145. DCAS client and server coordination (continued)

DCAS client interface	DCAS server configuration statement	Description
TCP port used for connection	PORT	<p>The default DCAS listening port is 8990, but the DCAS can be configured to use any port. The DCAS can call System SSL or use AT-TLS for TLS/SSL. For more information, see Customizing DCAS for TLS/SSL in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide.</p> <p>If the DCAS uses AT-TLS, configure the TTLSRule -> LocalPortRange for the correct port.</p>

Chapter 18. Miscellaneous programming interfaces

This topic contains descriptions of the following:

- “SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL”
- “SIOCSMOCTL IOCTL” on page 709
- “TCP_KeepAlive socket option” on page 712

SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL

The SIOCSAPPLDATA ioctl enables applications to associate 40 bytes of application-specific information with TCP sockets they own. This information can assist problem determination, capacity planning, and accounting applications. This ioctl supports both 31-bit and 64-bit addressing modes.

This application-specific information, which is referred to as ApplData, is available from the following sources:

- In the Netstat ALL/-A, ALLConn/-a, and COnn/-c reports where it can be searched using the APPLD/-G filter. See *z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands* for additional information on using ApplData information with Netstat.
- In the SMF 119 TCP connection termination record. See Appendix E, “Type 119 SMF records,” on page 739 for additional information.
- Through the callable TCP/IP network management interface. See “TCP/IP callable NMI (EZBNMIFR)” on page 597 for more information.

The SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL constant and data structures for assembler applications are defined in the EZBYAPPL macro in the SEZANMAC data set, and for C/C++ applications they are defined in the EZBYAPLC header file in the SEZANMAC data set and the /usr/include file system directory.

Consider the following guidelines when using this ioctl:

- The application is responsible for documenting the content, format, and meaning of the ApplData strings that it might associate with sockets it owns.
- The application should uniquely identify itself with printable EBCDIC characters at the beginning of the string. Strings beginning with 3-character IBM product identifiers, such as TCP/IP's EZA or EZB, are reserved for IBM use. IBM product identifiers begin with a letter in the range A – I.
- You should use printable EBCDIC characters for the entire string to enable searching with Netstat filters.

SIOCSAPPLDATA input

Input is provided using a pointer to a SetApplData structure, which in turn defines the version, size, and location of the SetADcontainer structure that contains the application data to be associated with the stream socket.

Table 146. SetApplData

Field name	Size	Description
SetAD_eye1	8	constant SETADEYE1
SetAD_ver	4	constant SETADVER

Table 146. SetApplData (continued)

Field name	Size	Description
SetAD_len	4	sizeof(SetADcontainer)
SetAD_ptr	8	A bimodal pointer to a SetADcontainer structure. In 31-bit addressing mode the first 4 bytes are reserved and should be 0; the second 4 bytes contain the 31-bit address.

Table 147. SetADcontainer

Field name	Size	Description
SetAD_eye2	8	constant SETADEYE2
SetAD_buffer	40	A character buffer that contains the data to associate with this end of the connection. This buffer should be padded on the right with space characters.

SIOCSAPPLDATA output

The SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL sets the following return codes and reason codes:

Table 148. SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL return and reason codes

Return Value	Return Code	Reason Code	Meaning
0	0	0	The request was successful.
-1	EProtoType	JrSocketTypeNotSupported	The request was not successful. The socket is not a stream (TCP) socket.
-1	EINVAL	JrSocketCallParmError	The input parameter is not a correctly formatted SetApplData structure. Either the SetAD_eye1 or the SetAD_ver field is incorrect or the storage pointed to by the SetAD_ptr field did not contain a correctly formatted SetADcontainer structure. The SetAD_eye2 field is incorrect.
-1	EINVAL	JrBufLenInvalid	SetAD_len contains an incorrect length for the SetAD_ver value of the SetADcontainer structure.
-1	EFAULT	JrBadInputBufAddr	An abend occurred while attempting to copy the SetADcontainer structure from the address provided in SetAD_ptr field.
-1	ENOBUFFS	JrSmNoStorage	There was no storage available to store the associated data.

The SIOCSAPPLDATA call can be issued on stream sockets only. No application authorization is required. Each time the ioctl call is issued, the application data is replaced. If the call is issued on a socket prior to issuing a listen() call, the application data is inherited by all connections accepted over that socket. If the call is issued on a socket after issuing a listen() call, the application data is inherited by all connections accepted over that socket that arrive after the ioctl call is processed.

SIOCSAPPLDATA C language example

```
#include <ezbyaplc.h>
char myappldata[SETADBUFLen+1];      /* extra byte for null string terminator */
SetApplData myIoctlParm;
SetADcontainer myBuffer;

sprintf(myappldata, "%HRSERVER%8.8s%8.8s%8.8s%8.8s", a, b, c, d); /* prefix
and 4 char[8] fields */

memcpy(myIoctlParm.SetAD_eye1, SETADEYE1, sizeof(myIoctlParm.SetAD_eye1));
myIoctlParm.SetAD_ver = SETADVER;
```

```

myIoctlParm.SetAD_len = sizeof(SetADcontainer);
myIoctlParm.SetAD_ptr = &myBuffer

memcpy(myBuffer.SetAD_eye2, SETADEYE2, sizeof(myIoctlParm.SetAD_eye2));
memcpy(myBuffer.SetADbuffer, myappldata, SETADBUFLLEN);

rc = ioctl(soc, SIOCSAPPLDATA, (char *)&myIoctlParm);

```

SIOCSMOCTL IOCTL

Applications that use the UNIX System Services optimized Asynchronous Socket I/O option (designated by the AioCommBuff bit in the AIOCB control block) can exploit 64-bit shared memory objects. The application allocates a shared memory object and issues a new IOCTL SIOCSMOCTL that enables TCP/IP to establish access to the memory object or to remove access to the memory object.

Table 149 lists SIOCSMOCTL requirements.

Table 149. SIOCSMOCTL requirements

	Requirements
Minimum authorization:	Executing in supervisor state, in system key, or APF authorized
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task or SRB
Cross memory mode:	PASN=HASN=SASN
Addressing mode:	AMODE31 or AMODE64
ASC mode:	Primary
Interrupt status:	Enabled for I/O and external interrupts
Locks:	Not applicable
Control parameters:	Must be in an addressable area in the primary address space and must be accessible using caller's execution key

A SIOCSMOCTL IOCTL can be issued on any type of socket (stream, datagram, or raw), and requires that the application be authorized. After access to shared memory objects is established, the application can use buffers in the memory objects for asynchronous I/O by setting the AioCommBuff bit in the AIOCB control block on any stream socket that it has created. TCP/IP internally associates access to shared memory objects with the socket that was used to issue the SIOCSMOCTL IOCTL; if any shared memory object associations remain when that socket is closed, these memory associations are automatically broken and TCP/IP access to those objects is removed. The application must ensure that the socket that is used to issue the SIOCSMOCTL IOCTL is closed only after all other stream sockets that use buffers in those shared memory objects are closed.

For more information about the use of the BPX1AIO and BPX4AIO services and about the use of the AioCommBuff bit, see z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference.

For more information about the use of shared memory objects, see z/OS MVS Programming: Extended Addressability Guide.

SIOCSMOCTL input

SIOCSMOCTL input consists of a pointer to a SMOCTL_IOCTL structure that contains the following:

Table 150. SIOCSMOCTL input structure

Data item	Description
SMOCTL_Version	Required input that contains the signed 31-bit version is Version 1 of the SIOCSMOCTL IOCTL.
SMOCTL_Request	Required input that contains the signed 31-bit request type, which can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attach request (establish access from TCP/IP to the shared memory object) • Detach request (remove access from TCP/IP to the shared memory object)
SMOCTL_ObjectAddr	Required input that contains the 64-bit starting address of a shared memory object to be attached or detached.
SMOCTL_IARV64_Retcode	Output field that contains the IARV64 return code.
SMOCTL_IARV64_Rsncode	Output field that contains the IARV64 reason code.

The SIOCSMOCTL IOCTL parameter list for assembler applications is defined in the EZBITSIA macro in the SEZANMAC data set. For C/C++ applications, the parameter list is defined in the header file, ezbitsic.h. This header file is installed in the SEZANMAC data set and in the file system directory, /usr/include.

SIOCSMOCTL output

The SMOCTL_IOCTL structure is updated with status information that pertains to the attach or delete request. The SIOCSMOCTL ioctl sets the return codes and reason codes that are described in Table 151.

Table 151. SIOCSMOCTL return and reason codes

Return Value	Return Code	Reason Code	Meaning
0	0	0	The request was successful.
-1	EACCESS	JRIOCTLAccessAuthorization	The request was not successful. The issuer of the IOCTL is not authorized.
-1	EINVAL	JRSocketCallParmError	The request was not successful. The input parameter length is incorrect, the version is not valid, or the request type is not valid.
-1	ENOMEM	JRSmNoStorage	The request was not successful. The attach request failed due to a storage shortage.
-1	EINVAL	JRDuplicateSmoAttach	The request was not successful. For an attach request, the specified shared memory object has already been attached.

Table 151. SIOCSMOCTL return and reason codes (continued)

Return Value	Return Code	Reason Code	Meaning
-1	EINVAL	JRSmoNotAttached	The request was not successful. For a detach request, the specified shared memory object is not attached.
-1	EMVSPARM	JRIARV64Error	The request was not successful. For an attach or detach request, the IARV64 services encountered an error. Fields SMOI_IARV64_Retcode and SMOI_IARV64_Rsncode describe the error.

Tips:

- Create shared memory objects in system key (0-7) fetch-protected storage to maintain integrity of the data.
- Create an ancillary socket that is used only to issue SIOCSMOCTL IOCTL requests.

Steps for creating an ancillary socket

This topic describes the steps of creating an ancillary socket.

Before you begin

Ensure that the ancillary socket is not closed until all stream sockets that might reference those shared memory objects are closed. This can be accomplished by taking advantage of the fact that the UNIX System Services process cleanup service closes sockets sequentially from lowest-numbered socket descriptor to highest-numbered socket descriptor.

Procedure

Perform the following steps:

1. Issue a getrlimits() request to discover the largest socket descriptor available for the process.
2. Issue a dup2() request to copy the original ancillary socket descriptor to the largest socket descriptor obtained from the getrlimits() request.
3. Close the original ancillary socket descriptor.

Applications in a common INET environment

When a generic application in a common INET environment creates a socket, UNIX System Services creates socket sub-instances to each active TCP/IP instance. When the application then issues an IOCTL on its socket, UNIX System Services propagates the IOCTL to all active TCP/IP instances until the sockets all indicate that the IOCTL was successful. If a TCP/IP instance indicates a failure, IOCTL processing stops at that point and a failure return value, return code, and reason code are returned to the application. If the generic application issues a

SIOCSMOCTL attach request and encounters a failure, some TCP/IP instances might have access to the shared memory object, and some might not. For problem determination purposes, all TCP/IP instances should gain access to the shared memory object, or no TCP/IP instances should gain access to it. When a SIOCSMOCTL attach request fails in a common INET environment, the application should immediately issue a SIOCSMOCTL detach request to ensure that no TCP/IP instance has access to the shared memory object and should thereafter not set a value in the AioCommBuff bit in the AIOCB.

A generic application in a common INET environment can use the `SOCK#SO_EIOIFNEWTP` socket option on its listening socket so that the application is notified when a TCP/IP instance is stopped and restarted. When a TCP/IP instance is recycled, the application's response is to close the listening socket and create a new listening socket, which cause new listening socket sub-instances to each active TCP/IP instance to be created. The application should do the following to ensure that the recycled TCP/IP instance gains access to the shared memory object and that the other TCP/IP instances retain their access to the share memory object:

1. After the new listening socket is created, create a new ancillary socket (which is propagated to all active TCP/IP instances).
2. Issue a SIOCSMOCTL attach request for the shared memory object on the new ancillary socket.
3. Close the original ancillary socket descriptor.
4. Perform the "Steps for creating an ancillary socket" on page 711 to ensure that the new ancillary socket is not closed until all stream sockets that might reference the shared memory object are closed.

TCP_KeepAlive socket option

Some TCP/IP users require a keep alive function with better timing granularity (in seconds) than that provided by the existing `SO_KeepAlive` socket option, which uses a stack-wide time value provided by configuration data.

The Posix.1g standard defines an alternative keep alive function, `TCP_KeepAlive`, which provides a value in seconds that is specific to a particular socket.

The value of `TCP_KeepAlive`, which is used for the current connection in place of the configuration default keep alive time (when keep alive timing is made active by the `SO_KeepAlive` socket option), can be in the range 1 – 2 147 460 seconds. If a value greater than 2 147 460 is specified, 2 147 460 is used. If the `TCP_KeepAlive` value 0 is specified for a specific socket, keep alive timing for that socket is disabled.

SetSockOpt for TCP_KeepAlive

Specifies a socket-specific timer value that remains in effect until it is respecified by the `SetSockOpt` option or until the socket is closed. Timeout values in the range 1 – 2 147 460 seconds (or 0) are valid for `TCP_KeepAlive`. If a value larger than the allowed range is specified, the value 2 147 460 seconds is used.

GetSockOpt for TCP_Keepalive

Returns the specific timer value (in seconds) that is in effect for the given socket, or the value 0 if keep alive timing is not active.

Unlike the algorithm that is used to issue probes during an `SO_KeepAlive` cycle, the `TCP_KeepAlive` function varies the number of probes that are issued before

terminating the connection. Probe retry intervals are scaled in proportion to the interval specified, as shown in Table 152.

Table 152. TCP_KeepAlive time values

TCP_KeepAlive time (T) specified in seconds	Seconds to first probe	Number of probes	Probe interval	Maximum interval
T = 0 (KeepAlive Disabled)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
0 < T ≤ 5	T	1	1	T + 1
5 < T ≤ 10	T	1	2	T + 2
10 < T ≤ 30	T	1	5	T + 5
30 < T ≤ 60	T	1	10	T + 10
60 < T ≤ 120	T	1	20	T + 20
120 < T ≤ 300	T	2	20	T + 40
300 < T ≤ 600	T	2	30	T + 160
600 < T ≤ 1800	T	5	30	T + 150
1800 < T ≤ 3600	T	5	60	T + 300
3600 < T ≤ 7200	T	9	60	T + 540
7200 < T ≤ 2 147 460 (35 791 × 60 = 2 147 460)	T	9	75	T + 675
T > 2 147 460	2 147 460	9	75	2 147 460 + 675

The TCP_KeepAlive option value can range from 1 – 2 147 460 seconds. For values greater than 2 hours (7200 seconds), the probe interval and number of probes are adjusted as the specified interval increases until they coincide with the default algorithm. If no response is received from the remote partner after the listed number of probes, the connection is terminated.

Tips:

1. The SO_KeepAlive function must be activated before any keep alive processing is done. The KEEPALIVEOPTIONS configuration value is used for timing unless a specific value has been provided through the TCP_KeepAlive option.
2. The TCP_KeepAlive option can be set before or after the SO_KeepAlive function is activated, but timing does not take effect until the SO_KeepAlive status is set to active.

Appendix A. Well-known port assignments

This topic lists the well-known port assignments for transport protocols TCP and UDP, and includes port number, keyword, and a description of the reserved port assignment. You can also find a list of these well-known port numbers in the *hlq.ETC.SERVICES* data set. The official assignment of port numbers is managed by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority. The current list can be viewed at <http://www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers>.

Table 153 lists the well-known port assignments for TCP.

Table 153. TCP well-known port assignments

Port number	Keyword	Assigned to	Services description
0		reserved	
5	rje	remote job entry	remote job entry
7	echo	echo	echo
9	discard	discard	sink null
11	systat	active users	active users
13	daytime	daytime	daytime
15	netstat	netstat	who is up or netstat
19	chargen	ttytst source	character generator
21	ftp	FTP	File Transfer Protocol
23	telnet	telnet	telnet
25	smtp	mail	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
37	time	timeserver	timeserver
39	rlp	resource	Resource Location Protocol
42	nameserver	name	host name server
43	nicname	who is	who is
53	domain	name server	domain name server
57	mtp	private terminal access	private terminal access
69	tftp	TFTP	Trivial File Transfer protocol
77	rje	netrjs	any private RJE service
79	finger	finger	finger
80	http	http	Web Server
87	link	ttylink	any private terminal link
95	supdup	supdup	SUPDUP protocol
101	hostname	hostname	nic hostname server, usually from SRI-NIC
109	pop	postoffice	Post Office Protocol
111	sunrpc	sunrpc	Sun remote procedure call
113	auth	authentication	authentication service
115	sftp	sftp	Simple File Transfer Protocol
117	uucp-path	UUCP path service	UUCP path service
119	untp	readnews untp	USENET News Transfer Protocol

Table 153. TCP well-known port assignments (continued)

Port number	Keyword	Assigned to	Services description
123	ntp	NTP	Network Time Protocol
160–223		reserved	
712	vexec	vice-exec	Andrew File System authenticated service
713	vlogin	vice-login	Andrew File System authenticated service
714	vshell	vice-shell	Andrew File System authenticated service
2001	datasetsrv		Andrew File System service
2106	venus.itc		Andrew File System service, for the Venus process

Well-known UDP port assignments

Table 154 lists the well-known port assignments for UDP.

Table 154. Well-known UDP port assignments

Port number	Keyword	Assigned to	Services description
0		reserved	
5	rje	remote job entry	remote job entry
7	echo	echo	echo
9	discard	discard	sink null
11	users	active users	active users
13	daytime	daytime	daytime
15	netstat	Netstat	Netstat
19	chargen	ttytst source	character generator
37	time	timeserver	timeserver
39	rlp	resource	Resource Location Protocol
42	nameserver	name	host name server
43	nicname	who is	who is
53	domain	nameserver	domain name server
69	tftp	TFTP	Trivial File Transfer Protocol
75			any private dial out service
77	rje	netrjs	any private RJE service
79	finger	finger	finger
111	sunrpc	sunrpc	Sun remote procedure call
123	ntp	NTP	Network Time Protocol
135	llbd	NCS LLBD	NCS local location broker daemon
161	snmp	SNMP	SNMP server
162	snmptrap	SNMPTRAP	SNMP trap
531	rvd-control		rvd control port
2001	rauth2		Andrew File System service, for the Venus process
2002	rfilebulk		Andrew File System service, for the Venus process

Table 154. Well-known UDP port assignments (continued)

Port number	Keyword	Assigned to	Services description
2003	rfilesrv		Andrew File System service, for the Venus process
2018	console		Andrew File System service
2115	ropcons		Andrew File System service, for the Venus process
2131	rupdsrv		assigned in pairs; bulk must be srv +1
2132	rupdbulk		assigned in pairs; bulk must be srv +1
2133	rupdsrv1		assigned in pairs; bulk must be srv +1
2134	rupdbulk1		assigned in pairs; bulk must be srv +1
12000	entextxid		IBM Enterprise Extender SNA XID Exchange
12001	entextnetwk		IBM Enterprise Extender SNA COS Network Priority
12002	entexthigh		IBM Enterprise Extender SNA COS High Priority
12003	entextmed		IBM Enterprise Extender SNA COS Medium Priority
12004	entextlow		IBM Enterprise Extender SNA COS Low Priority

Appendix B. Programming interfaces for providing classification data to be used in differentiated services policies

Applications and users of TCP/IP networks might have different requirements for the service they receive from those networks. A network that treats all traffic as best effort might not meet the needs of such users. Service differentiation is a mechanism to provide different service levels to different traffic types based on their requirements and importance in an enterprise network. For example, it might be critical to provide Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) traffic better service during peak hours than that of FTP or web traffic. The overall service provided to applications or users, in terms of elements such as throughput and delay, is termed Quality of Service (QoS).

One aspect of QoS is Differentiated Services (DS), which provides QoS to broad classes of traffic or users, for example all outbound web traffic accessed by a particular subnet. z/OS provides support for DS by allowing network administrators to define policies that describe how different z/OS TCP/IP workload traffic should be treated. Administrators can define service policy rules that identify desired workloads and map them to service policy actions that dictate the DS attributes assigned to these workloads. For more information on QoS and DS, see *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide*.

Service policy rules can specify generic attributes to identify a given workload, such as the server's well-known port or jobname. However, there are cases where a more granular level of classification for a server's outgoing TCP/IP traffic is desired. For example, a server application might provide services for several different types of requests using a single well-known port. A network administrator might want to be able to specify unique DS attributes for each service type the application supports. One way of accomplishing this is by allowing applications to provide additional information that can be used by an administrator to define more granular service policy rules and actions. The programming interfaces described in this topic provide this capability.

Application defined policy classification data can be specified using extensions to the `sendmsg()` socket API. The `sendmsg()` API is similar to other socket APIs, such as `send()` and `write()` that allow an application to send data, but also provides the capability of specifying ancillary data. Ancillary data allows applications to pass additional option data to the TCP/IP protocol stack along with the normal data that is sent to the TCP/IP network. This ancillary data can be used by the application to define the attributes of the outgoing traffic for a particular TCP connection or for the specific data being sent in that `sendmsg()` invocation. These extensions to the `sendmsg()` API are only available to applications using the TCP protocol and the following socket API libraries:

- z/OS IBM C/C++ sockets with the z/OS Language Environment. For more information about these APIs, see *z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference*.
- z/OS UNIX System Services Assembler Callable services socket APIs. For more information about these APIs, see *z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference*.

The policy classification data is defined by the application and contains one (or both) of the following two formats:

- **Application defined token:** This token is a free format character string that can represent any application defined resource (for example, as transaction identifier, user ID, URL, and so on). When an application passes this token in `sendmsg()`, TCP/IP will invoke the policy classification function passing it the application-defined token in addition to any of the existing classification attributes (local/remote IP address and port, job name, and so on). The application defined token maps to the `ApplicationData` attribute of a DS policy rule.
- **Application priority levels:** An application specified priority that maps to one of five predefined QoS service levels: Expedited, High, Medium, Low and Best Effort. Applications using this format of application classification data need to map their outgoing data types to one of these priority levels. For example, the application might already have a concept of transaction priority that it can use to map to one of these priority levels. It is important to note that the priority specified by the application does not automatically translate to a QoS service level. The actual service level assigned is derived by the contents of the service policy. Application priority rules are mapped to the `ApplicationPriority` attribute of a DS policy rule.

Applications might decide to pass classification data of either format or for both formats. The latter option allows applications to specify the same application defined token yet associate it with different priorities depending on the type of request being processed. For example, an application can pass an application token of `ORDER` and a `HIGH` priority for one user and a token of `ORDER` with a `LOW` priority for another user. The policy administrator would then be able to distinguish the service level assigned to these two different classes of users. When passing classification data on the `sendmsg()` API, applications also need to determine the scope of the classification:

- **Connection-Level:** The DS policy action assigned will be used for all traffic on this TCP connection until another `sendmsg()` with different classification data is specified.
- **Message-Level:** The DS policy action assigned will be used only for the outgoing data passed on this `sendmsg()` invocation. Any future data sent on this connection without the specification of any classification data will use the original DS policy action that was assigned to this TCP connection.

Passing application classification data on SENDMSG

A key difference in the `sendmsg()` API versus the more common `send()` API is that most parameters are passed in a message header input parameter. The mapping for the message header is defined in *socket.h* for C/C++ and in the *BPXYMSGH* macro for users of the UNIX System Services Assembler Callable services. For simplicity, only the C/C++ version of the data structures is shown in this topic:

```
struct msghdr {
    void          *msg_name;           /* optional address */
    size_t        msg_namelen;         /* size of address */
    struct iovec *msg_iov;              /* scatter/gather array */
    int           msg_iovlen;          /* # elements in msg_iov */
    void          *msg_control;         /* ancillary data */
    size_t        msg_controllen;      /* ancillary data length */
    int           msg_flags;            /* flags on received msg */
};
```

The following list shows some key points regarding the usage of `sendmsg()` for the purpose of passing application defined classification data:

- Because application policy classification data is supported only for TCP sockets, the *msg_name* and *msg_namelen* parameters are not applicable.
- Data to be sent using *sendmsg()* needs to be described in the *msg_iov* structure.
- The address of the ancillary data is passed in the *msg_control* field.
- *msg_controllen* contains the length of the ancillary data passed.

Note: If multiple ancillary data sections are passed, this length should reflect the total length of ancillary data sections.

- *msg_flags* is not applicable for *sendmsg()*

The ancillary data (in this case the application classification data) is pointed to by the *msg_control* parameter. This *msg_control* pointer points to the following structure (C/C++ example shown below) that describes the ancillary data (also defined in *socket.h* and *BPXYMSGH* respectively):

```
struct cmsghdr {
    size_t  cmsg_len;      /* data byte count includes hdr */
    int     cmsg_level;    /* originating protocol */
    int     cmsg_type;     /* protocol-specific type */
    /* followed by u_char  cmsg_data[]; */
};
```

- The *cmsghdr* should be set to the length of the *cmsghdr* plus the length of all application classification data that follows immediately after the *cmsghdr*. This is represented by the commented out *cmsghdr* field.
- The *cmsghdr* must be set to the constant *IPPROTO_IP* for AF_INET sockets and *IPPROTO_IPV6* for AF_INET6 sockets. *IPPROTO_IP* and *IPPROTO_IPV6* are defined in *in.h* and *BPXYSOCK*.
- The *cmsghdr* must be set to the constant *IP_QOS_CLASSIFICATION_DATA* (defined in header file *ezaqosdc.h* for C/C++ users and in macro *EZAQOSDA* for assembler users). The header file and macro are both included in the SEZANMAC data set. This data set must be available in the concatenation when compiling or assembling a part that makes use of these definitions.

The data that follows the *cmsghdr* structure is described by the following structure:

```
struct ip_qos_classification_data {
    int      ip_qos_version;          /* Version of structure */
    int      ip_qos_classification_scope; /* Classification Scope */
    int      ip_qos_classification_type; /* Type of QoS classification */
    u_char   ip_qos_reserved[12];      /* Reserved for IBM use */
    int      ip_qos_appl_token_len;    /* Length of application data */
    /* u_char ip_qos_appl_token[128]; /* Application Classification Token */
};
```

The *ip_qos_classification_data* structure should be filled in as follows:

- *ip_qos_version*: This field indicates version of the structure. This must be filled in using the constant *IP_QOS_CURRENT_VERSION*.
- *ip_qos_classification_scope*: Specify a connection level scope (use constant *IP_QOS_CONNECTION_LEVEL*) or a message level scope (constant *IP_QOS_MESSAGE_LEVEL*).

Connection level scope indicates that the DS policy action assigned by the way of classification of this message will remain in effect for all subsequent messages sent until a *sendmsg()* with new classification data is issued. Message level scope indicates that the DS policy action assigned will be used only for the message data included in this *sendmsg()* invocation. Future data sent without classification data will inherit the previous connection level DS policy action

assignment (from last Connection Level classification by the way of sendmsg() or from the original TCP connection classification during connection establishment).

- *ip_qos_classification_type*: This specification indicates the type of classification data being passed. An application can choose to pass an application defined token, an application specified priority, or both a token and a priority. If the latter option is selected the two selected classification types should be logically ORed together. The following types can be specified:

- Application defined token classification. A single type should be specified. If more than one type is specified the results are unpredictable.
- *IP_SET_QOSLEVEL_W_APPL_TOKEN_ASCII*: This indicates that the classification data is a character string in ASCII format. When this option is specified the application token needs to be passed in the *ip_qos_appl_token* field.

Note: If the application needs to pass numerical values for the classification data it should first convert them to printable ASCII format. Also note that the string specified can be in mixed case and will be used in the exact format specified for comparison purposes.

- *IP_SET_QOSLEVEL_W_APPL_TOKEN_EBCDIC*: Same as above except that the string is in EBCDIC format.

Note: The *IP_SET_QOSLEVEL_W_APPL_TOKEN_ASCII* does perform slightly better than this option as the application data specified in the policy is saved in ASCII format inside of the TCP/IP stack, thereby eliminating the need to translate the application defined token on every sendmsg() request.

- Application defined priority classification. A single type should be specified. If multiple priority types are specified the results are unpredictable.
- *IP_SET_QOSLEVEL_EXPEDITED*: Indicates that Expedited priority is requested.
- *IP_SET_QOSLEVEL_HIGH*: Indicates that High priority is requested.
- *IP_SET_QOSLEVEL_MEDIUM*: Indicates that Medium priority is requested.
- *IP_SET_QOSLEVEL_LOW*: Indicates that Low priority is requested.
- *IP_SET_QOSLEVEL_BEST_EFFORT*: Indicates that Best Effort priority is requested.
- *ip_qos_appl_token_len*: The length of the *ip_qos_appl_token* specified. This length should not include any null terminating characters.
- *ip_qos_appl_token*: This virtual field immediately follows the *ip_qos_classification_len* field and contains the application classification token string in either ASCII or EBCDIC format depending on which flavor of *IP_SET_QOSLEVEL_W_APPL_TOKEN_xxxx* was specified for the classification type. This field is referenced only when an application defined token type is specified. Note that this string should not exceed 128 bytes. If a larger size is specified, only the first 128 bytes will be used.

Additional SENDMSG considerations

The `sendmsg()` enhancements to allow for QoS classification data will be available only through the Language Environment C/C++ `sendmsg()` API and the UNIX System Services BPX2SMS service. The `sendmsg()` API supported across the TCP/IP provided socket API libraries (C, Macro, Callable, CICS, and so on) do not currently support the passing of ancillary data. Some additional considerations for these `sendmsg()` enhancements follow:

- UNIX System Services Assembler Callable Services Environment
 - Applications should ensure that the BPX2SMS (`sendmsg()`) service is invoked. An older version of `sendmsg()`, named BPX1SMS, also exists but does not support the application classification enhancements described in this topic.
 - Include the *EZAQOSDA* macro from the SEZANMAC library for the definitions needed for the application classification ancillary data.
 - Include the *BPXYSOCK* and *BPXYMSGH* macros from SYS1.MACLIB.
- IBM C/C++ applications using the z/OS Language Environment:
 - Applications need to include the following header files:
 - `socket.h`, `in.h`
 - `ezaqosdc.h` (from SEZANMAC)
- AF_INET6 considerations

The `sendmsg()` enhancements for QoS classification data are supported for AF_INET6 sockets. However, they are supported only for AF_INET6 sockets when the connection's traffic flows over an IPv4 network (such as, the remote partner's IP address is an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address). This feature is not supported for AF_INET6 sockets when the connection's traffic flows over an IPv6 network (such as, the remote partner's IP address is an IPv6 address); the `sendmsg()` enhancements will be ignored if used on an IPv6 connection.

In order to exploit these enhancements for an AF_INET6 socket, the application should be coded as indicated in this topic, but should substitute `IPPROTO_IPV6` for `IPPROTO_IP` in the `cmsghdr`'s `cmsg_level` field.

Note: The Language Environment C/C++ library supports 2 versions of the `sendmsg()` API. The key difference is in the definition of the *msghdr* structure. In order to use the correct version of `sendmsg()` the application needs to ensure that the macro symbolic `_OE_SOCKETS` is not specified. `_OE_SOCKETS` causes the older version of *msghdr* and `sendmsg()` to be used. The older version does not support passing of application classification data.

Applications providing classification data should document the content and format of this data so that network administrators can use this information when defining DS policies.

Appendix C. Type 109 SMF records

Table 155 shows the format of syslogd messages as written to SMF.

Table 155. Type 109 SMF record layout

Offsets	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')	SMF109LEN	2	Binary	Record length (maximum size 32 756). This field and the next field (total of 4 bytes) form the record descriptor word (RDW). The first 2 bytes of this field must contain the logical record length, including the RDW. The second 2 bytes which are in the following field are used for variable block spanned records. If the record is spanned, set these 2 bytes to hexadecimal zeros. Both fields must be filled in before writing the record to the SMF data set.
0(x'2')	SMF109SEG	2	Binary	Segment descriptor (see previous record length field).
0(x'4')	SMF109FLG	1	Binary	System indicators (bits and meaning when set): <div> <div>0-2</div> <div>Reserved</div> </div> <div> <div>3</div> <div>MVS/SP Version 4 and later. Bits 3, 4, 5, and 6 are on (*).</div> </div> <div> <div>4</div> <div>MVS/SP Version 3 and later. Bits 4,5, and 6 are on.</div> </div> <div> <div>5</div> <div>MVS/SP Version 2 and later. Bits 5 and 6 are on.</div> </div> <div> <div>6</div> <div>VS2. Bit 6 is on.</div> </div> <div> <div>7</div> <div>Reserved.</div> </div> Use information located elsewhere in this record to determine the MVS product level.
5(X'5')	SMF109RTY	1	Binary	Record type: 109 (X'6D')
6(X'6')	SMF109TME	4	Binary	Time since midnight, in hundredths of a second, that has elapsed since the record was moved into the SMF buffer. In record types 2 and 3, this field indicates the time that the record was moved to the dump data set.
10(X'A')	SMF109DTE	4	Packed	Date when the record was moved into the SMF buffer. In the form of 00yyddF or 0cyydddF [where c is 0 for 19xx and 1 for 20xx, yy is the current year (0-99), dd is the current day (1-366), and F is the sign]. In record types 2 and 3, this field indicates the date that the record was moved into the dump data.
14(X'E')	SMF109SID	4	EBCDIC	System identification (from the SID parameter).
18(X'12')	SMF109LOG	4096	EBCDIC	System logging daemon (syslogd) messages.

Appendix D. Type 118 SMF records

This topic describes the Type 118 SMF records for the Telnet and FTP servers, API calls, FTP and Telnet client calls, and syslogd and contains the following layouts:

- “Standard subtype record numbers”
- “TN3270E Telnet server SMF record layout” on page 728
- “FTP server Type 118 SMF record layout” on page 729
- “SMF record layout for API calls” on page 731
- “SMF record layout for FTP client calls” on page 732
- “SMF record layout for Telnet client calls” on page 734
- “SMF record layout for TCPIPSTATISTICS” on page 735

The EZASMF76 macro can be used to map the TCP/IP SMF records. EZASMF76 produces assembler level DSECTs for the Telnet (Server and Client), FTP (Server and Client), and API SMF records.

Restriction: Field names in the TCPIPSTATISTICS record conflict with field names in SMF type 3 (Dump Trailer) records. Structure your programs to avoid using the IFASMFR macro with type 3 and the EZASMF76 macro with STAT=YES in the same source member.

Tip: It is recommended to use type 119 SMF records instead of type 118 SMF records. See Appendix E, “Type 119 SMF records,” on page 739 for a description of the type 119 SMF records.

To create the Telnet Client SMF record layout, code the following in an assembler program:

```
EZASMF76 TELNET=YES
```

To create the FTP Server SMF record layout, code the following in an assembler program:

```
EZASMF76 FTP=YES
```

To create the API SMF record layout, code the following in an assembler program:

```
EZASMF76 API=YES
```

Standard subtype record numbers

TCP/IP logging of SMF records can be activated through the use of the SMFCONFIG and SMFPARMS statements in the TCP/IP profile. The TCP/IP SMF records written using record Type 118 (x'76') and their standard subtypes are described in this topic.

Guideline: If you use the SMFPARMS statement, you can specify that records be written with nonstandard subtype records. However, you should use the standard subtype records shown in Table 156.

Table 156. Standard subtype record numbers

Record number	Description
1	TCP API initialization

Table 156. Standard subtype record numbers (continued)

Record number	Description
2	TCP API termination
3	FTP client
4	TN3270 client
5	TCP/IP statistics
6-19	Reserved
20	TN3270 server initialization
21	TN3270 server termination
22-69	Reserved
70	FTP server append subcommand
71	FTP server delete subcommand
72	FTP server logon failures
73	FTP server rename
74	FTP server retrieve
75	FTP server store
76-255	Reserved

TN3270E Telnet server SMF record layout

The Type 118 TN3270E Telnet server (Telnet) SNA session record written by the z/OS TN3270E Telnet server has the format shown in Table 157.

Table 157. TN3270E Telnet server SMF record format

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')	SMFHEDR			Standard SMF header
4(x'4')	SMFHDFLG	1	Binary	A system indicator that is set to 94 (x'5E').
5(x'5')	SMFHDTYP	1	Binary	Record type (set to 118, or x'76')
22(x'16')	SMFHDSUB	2	Binary	Record subtype
Telnet data				
24(x'18')	SMFTNTCM	4	EBCDIC	Event type LOGN Session initiation LOGF Session termination
28(x'1C')	SMFTNTLU	8	EBCDIC	LU name
36(x'24')	SMFTNTAP	8	EBCDIC	Application name
44(x'2C')	SMFTNTIA	4	Binary	Integral logical device address (same for LOGN and LOGF records).
48(x'30')	SMFTNTRA	4	Binary	Remote IP address
52(x'34')	SMFTNTLA	4	Binary	Local IP Address
56(x'38')	SMFTNTST	8	EBCDIC	Started task qualifier name, for example, TCPIP
64(x'40')	SMFTNTHN	8	EBCDIC	TCP/IP host name
72(x'48')		2		Reserved
74(x'4A')	SMFTNTIN	4	Binary	Inbound byte count

Table 157. TN3270E Telnet server SMF record format (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
78(x'4E')	SMFTNTOU	4	Binary	Outbound byte count
82(x'52')	SMFTNTLF	4	Binary	Time specified in hundredths of a second (LOGF record only)
86(x'56')	SMFTNTPD	4	Packed decimal	Julian date (LOGF record only). The date is in the form of 0CYYDDDF, where C is 0 for 19yy and 1 for 20yy, DDD is the day of the year (1-365), and F is the sign.
90(x'5A')	SMFTNTRP	2	Binary	Remote port number
92(x'5C')	SMFTNTLP	2	Binary	Local port number

FTP server Type 118 SMF record layout

The Type 118 SMF record written by the FTP server has the format shown in Table 158.

Table 158. FTP server Type 118 SMF record format

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')	SMFHEADR	24		Standard SMF header
4(x'4')	SMFHDFLG	1	Binary	Record flag (set to 66, or x'42')
5(x'5')	SMFHDTYP	1	Binary	Record type (set to 118, or x'76')
22(x'16')	SMFHDSUB	2	Binary	Record subtype
FTP server data				
24(x'18')	SMFFTPCM	4	EBCDIC	FTP subcommand APPE Append DELE Delete LOGN Login REN Rename RETR Retrieve STOR Store STOU Store unique
28(x'1C')	SMFFTPTY	4	EBCDIC	FTP file type (SEQ, JES, SQL)
32(x'20')	SMFFTPSA	4	Binary	Remote (client) IP address (IPv4) or -1 for IPv6
36(x'24')	SMFFTPSL	4	Binary	Local (server) IP address (IPv4) or -1 for IPv6
40(x'28')		8		Reserved
48(x'30')	SMFFTPSU	8	EBCDIC	Local user ID

Table 158. FTP server Type 118 SMF record format (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
56(x'38')	SMFFTPFM	1	EBCDIC	Data format A ASCII E EBCDIC I Image (binary) B Double-byte U USC-2
57(x'39')	SMFFTPMO	1	EBCDIC	Mode S Stream B Block C Compressed
58(x'3A')	SMFFTPST	1	EBCDIC	Structure F File R Record
59(x'3B')	SMFFTPDT	1	EBCDIC	Data set type P PDS S Sequential H z/OS UNIX
60(x'3C')	SMFFTTRS	4	Binary	Start time of transmission (See Note)
64(x'40')	SMFFTRE	4	Binary	End time of transmission
68(x'44')	SMFFTBC	4	Binary	Byte count of transmission
72(x'48')	SMFFTPXD	1	EBCDIC	FTP ID S Server
73(x'49')	SMFFTSLR	3	EBCDIC	Last reply sent to the client from the FTP server
76(x'4C')	SMFFTDSN	44	EBCDIC	User ID/Data set name For LOGN records, this is the user ID of the failed login attempt; otherwise, this is the data set name, or up to the first 44 bytes of the z/OS UNIX file name.
120(x'78')	SMFTMEM	8	EBCDIC	Member name of PDS
128(x'80')		8		Reserved
136(x'88')	SMFFTDS2	44	EBCDIC	Second data set name, if needed (for example, for REN subcommands). For z/OS UNIX files, up to the first 44 bytes of the z/OS UNIX file name.
180(x'B4')	SMFTMM2	8	EBCDIC	Second member name, if needed (for example, REN subcommands involving PDS files).
188(x'BC')	SMFFTSTC	8	EBCDIC	Started task qualifier
196(x'C4')	SMFFTHST	8	EBCDIC	TCP/IP host name
204(x'CC')	SMFFTSRP	2	Binary	Remote (client) port number

Table 158. FTP server Type 118 SMF record format (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
206(x'CE')	SMFFTSPLP	2	Binary	Local (server) port number
208(x'D0')	SMFFTOF1	2	Binary	Offset to the first z/OS UNIX file name field
210(x'D2')	SMFFTOF2	2	Binary	Offset to the second z/OS UNIX file name field
212(x'D4')	SMFFTBYP	8	Floating point Hex	Bytes transferred counter. The leftmost byte is an exponent, and other seven bytes are significant bytes.
220(x'DC')	SMFFTGIG	4	Binary	Bytes transferred, 4 GB increments. Increments with every 4 GB of data transfer, starting from 0.
Note: The start time of the transmission might be greater than the end time when the transmission began on the previous day.				

Two variable-length fields at the end of the record contain z/OS UNIX file names. The variable-length z/OS UNIX name fields have the format shown in Table 159.

Table 159. z/OS UNIX file name (variable length fields appended to end of FTP server record)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')		2	Binary	Length of the z/OS UNIX file name
2(x'2')		<i>n</i>	EBCDIC	z/OS UNIX file name (maximum length is 1023 bytes)

SMF record layout for API calls

The SMF record written by API calls for sockets has the format shown in Table 160.

Table 160. API call SMF record format

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')	SMFHEDR	24		Standard SMF header
4(x'4')	SMFHDFLG	1	Binary	Record flag (set to 66, or x'42')
5(x'5')	SMFHDTYP	1	Binary	Record type (set to 118, or x'76')
22(x'16')	SMFHDSUB	2	Binary	Record subtype
API data				
24(x'18')	SMFAPIST	4	EBCDIC	Connection status INIT Connection initiation TERM Connection termination
28(x'1C')	SMFAPILA	4	Binary	Local IPv4 address
32(x'20')	SMFAPIRA	4	Binary	Remote IPv4 address
36(x'24')	SMFAPILP	2	Binary	Local port number
38(x'26')	SMFAPIRP	2	Binary	Remote port number
40(x'28')	SMFAPIIN	4	Binary	Inbound bytes (valid only for TERM records)
44(x'2C')	SMFAPIOU	4	Binary	Outbound bytes (valid only for TERM records)

Table 160. API call SMF record format (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
48(x'30')	SMFAPIUO	2	Binary	Offset to start of an area available for user exit storage
50(x'32')	SMFAPIUL	2	Binary	User area length (See Note 1.)
52(x'34')	SMFAPINM	8	EBCDIC	Job name for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interactive TSO API usage; the user's TSO user ID Batch-submitted jobs; the name of the JOB card Started procedures; the name of the procedure.
60(x'3C')	SMFAPIJI	8	EBCDIC	JES job identifier
68(x'44')	SMFAPIJS	4	Binary	Connection start time, in hundredths of seconds
72(x'48')	SMFAPIJD	4	Packed	Date connection started. The date is in the form of 0CYYDDDF, where C is 0 for 19yy and 1 for 20yy, DDD is the day of the year (1-365), and F is the sign. For TSO/E, it is the logon enqueue date.
76(x'4C')	SMFAPIUS	52		User area, available for user exit usage (See Note 2.)

Notes:

1. The current maximum length of the user data is 52 bytes. This value could change between TCP/IP releases.
2. The actual displacement of this area might change between TCP/IP releases. Use the values of the user area offset and the user area length fields to access this area correctly.

SMF record layout for FTP client calls

The SMF record written by FTP client calls has the format Table 161.

Table 161. FTP client SMF record format

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')	SMFHEDR	24		Standard SMF header
4(x'4')	SMFHDFLG	1	Binary	Record flag (set to 66, or x'42')
5(x'5')	SMFHDTYP	1	Binary	Record type (set to 118, or x'76')
22(x'16')	SMFHDSUB	2	Binary	Record subtype
FTP client data				
24(x'18')	SMFFTCCM	4	EBCDIC	FTP subcommand APPE Append RETR Retrieve STOR Store
28(x'1C')	SMFFTCCY	4	EBCDIC	Value of the reply to the FTP command
32(x'20')	SMFFTCSA	4	Binary	Local (client) IP address (IPv4) or -1 for IPv6
36(x'24')	SMFFTCSL	4	Binary	Remote (server) IP address (IPv4) or -1 for IPv6

Table 161. FTP client SMF record format (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
40(x'28')	SMFFTCCP	2	Binary	Local port
42(x'2A')	SMFFTCCF	2	Binary	Remote port
44(x'2C')		4		Reserved
48(x'30')	SMFFTC SU	8	EBCDIC	Remote user ID
56(x'38')	SMFFTC FM	1	EBCDIC	Data format: A ASCII E EBCDIC I Image (binary) B Double-byte U UCS-2
57(x'39')	SMFFTC MO	1	EBCDIC	Transfer mode: C Compressed data S Stream data B Block data
58(x'3A')	SMFFTC ST	1	EBCDIC	Structure: F File R Record
59(x'3B')	SMFFTC DT	1	EBCDIC	Data set type: P Partitioned S Sequential H z/OS UNIX
60(x'3C')	SMFFTC RS	4	Binary	Start time of transmission, if applicable, in hundredths of seconds.
64(x'40')	SMFFTC RE	4	Binary	End time of transmission
68(x'44')	SMFFTC BC	4	Binary	Byte count, if applicable
72(x'48')	SMFFTC XD	1	EBCDIC	FTP ID: C Client
73(x'49')		3		Reserved
76(x'4C')	SMFFTC SN	44	EBCDIC	Local data set name or PDS name (for z/OS UNIX file names, only the first 44 bytes are included).
120(x'78')	SMFFTC EM	8	EBCDIC	Member name for PDS
128(x'80')		60		Reserved
188(x'BC')	SMFFTC TC	8	EBCDIC	User ID of the FTP user
196(x'C4')	SMFFTC HN	8	EBCDIC	Host ID
204(x'CC')	SMFFTC F1	2	Binary	Offset to the first z/OS UNIX file name field
206(x'CE')	SMFFTC F2	2	Binary	Offset to the second z/OS UNIX file name field

Table 161. FTP client SMF record format (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
208(x'D0')	SMFFTCYF	8	Floating point Hex	Bytes transferred counter. The leftmost byte is an exponent, and other seven bytes are significant bytes.
216(x'D8')	SMFFTCIG	4	Binary	Bytes transferred, 4 GB increments. Increments with every 4 GBs of data transfer, starting from 0.

Two variable-length fields at the end of the record contain z/OS UNIX file names. The variable-length z/OS UNIX name fields have the format shown in Table 162.

Table 162. z/OS UNIX file name (variable length fields appended to end of FTP server record)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')		2	Binary	Length of the z/OS UNIX file name
2(x'2')		<i>n</i>	EBCDIC	z/OS UNIX file name (maximum length is 1023 bytes)

SMF record layout for Telnet client calls

The SMF record written by Telnet client calls has the format shown in Table 163.

Table 163. Telnet client SMF record format

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')	SMFHEDR	24		Standard SMF header
4(x'4')	SMFHDFLG	1	Binary	Record flag (set to 66, or x'42')
5(x'5')	SMFHDTYP	1	Binary	Record type (set to 118, or x'76')
22(x'16')	SMFHDSUB	2	Binary	Record subtype
Telnet Client data				
24(x'18')	SMFTNTCM	4	EBCDIC	Event type LOGN Session initiation LOGF Session termination
28(x'1C')		20		Reserved
48(x'30')	SMFTNTRA	4	Binary	Remote (server) IP address
52(x'34')	SMFTNTLA	4	Binary	Local (client) IP address
56(x'38')	SMFTNTST	8	EBCDIC	Started task qualifier
64(x'40')	SMFTNTHN	8	EBCDIC	NJE node name
72(x'48')		18		Reserved
90(x'5A')	SMFTNTRP	2	Binary	Remote port number
92(x'5C')	SMFTNTLP	2	Binary	Local port number

SMF record layout for TCPIPSTATISTICS

Table 164. SMF record layout for TCPIPSTATISTICS

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')	Standard SMF header	24		Standard SMF header
0(x'0')	SMFHDLLEN	2	Binary	Record length
2(x'2')	SMFHDESEG	2	Binary	Segment descriptor
4(x'4')	SMFHDFLG	1	Binary	Record flag (set to 66, or x'42')
5(x'5')	SMFHDTYP	1	Binary	Record type (set to 118, or x'76')
6(x'6')	SMFHDTME	4	Binary	Time when record was written
10(x'A')	SMFHDDTE	4	Binary	Date when record was written
14(x'E')	SMFHDSID	4	EBCDIC	System identification
18(x'12')	SMFHDSI	2	Binary	Subsystem identification
20(x'14')	SMFHDSUB	2	Binary	Record subtype
22(x'16')		2		Reserved
24(x'18')	SMFHSDL	2	Binary	Length of self-defining area
Self-defining area				
26(x'1A')	SMF3Off (See Note.)	4	Binary	Offset of subsystem area
30(x'1E')	SMF3Len	2	Binary	Length of subsystem area
32(x'20')	SMF3Num	2	Binary	Number of subsystem areas (1)
34(x'22')	SMF3Off	4	Binary	Offset of IP area
38(x'26')	SMF3Len	2	Binary	Length of IP area
40(x'28')	SMF3Num	2	Binary	Number of IP areas (1)
42(x'2A')	SMF3Off	4	Binary	Offset of ICMP area
46(x'2E')	SMF3Len	2	Binary	Length of ICMP area
48(x'30')	SMF3Num	2	Binary	Number of ICMP areas (0)
50(x'32')	SMF3Off	4	Binary	Offset of TCP area
54(x'36')	SMF3Len	2	Binary	Length of TCP area
56(x'38')	SMF3Num	2	Binary	Number of TCP areas (1)
58(x'3A')	SMF3Off	4	Binary	Offset of UDP area
62(x'3E')	SMF3Len	2	Binary	Length of UDP area
64(x'40')	SMF3Num	2	Binary	Number of UDP areas (1)
Subsystem ID area				
0(x'0')	SMFSubProc	8	EBCDIC	TCP/IP Procname
8(x'8')	SMFSubASID	4	Binary	TCP/IP ASID
12(x'C')	SMFSubTime	8	Binary	TCP/IP Startup TOD
20(x'14')	SMFSubFlag	4	Binary	TCP/IP SMF reason: x'10' Last SMF record/Shutdown x'20' Last SMF record/End stats x'40' SMF Interval record x'80' First SMF record
IP area				

Table 164. SMF record layout for TCPIPSTATISTICS (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(x'0')	imirecv	4	Binary	Total received datagrams
4(x'4')	imihdrer	4	Binary	Total discarded datagrams
8(x'8')	imiadrer	4	Binary	Total discarded: address errors
12('C')	imifwddg	4	Binary	Total attempts to forward datagrams
16(x'10')	imiunprt	4	Binary	Total discarded: unknown protocols
20(x'14')	imidisc	4	Binary	Total discarded: other
24(x'18')	imidelvr	4	Binary	Total delivered datagrams
28(x'1C')	imoreqst	4	Binary	Total sent datagrams
32(x'20')	imodisc	4	Binary	Total send discarded: other
36(x'24')	imonorte	4	Binary	Total send discarded: no route
40(x'28')	imrsmtos	4	Binary	Total reassembly timeouts
44(x'2C')	imrsmreq	4	Binary	Total received: reassembly required
48(x'30')	imrsmok	4	Binary	Total datagrams reassembled
52(x'34')	imrsmfld	4	Binary	Total reassembly failed
56(x'38')	imfragok	4	Binary	Total datagrams fragmented
60(x'3C')	imfrgfld	4	Binary	Total discarded: fragments failed
64(x'40')	imrgcre	4	Binary	Total fragments generated
68(x'44')	imrtdisc	4	Binary	Total routing discards
72(x'48')	imrsmmax	4	Binary	Max active reassemblies
76(x'4C')	imrmsact	4	Binary	Num active reassemblies
80(x'50')	imrsmful	4	Binary	Discarding reassembled fragments
TCP area				
0(x'0')	tcp_RtoAlgorithm	4	Binary	Retransmit algorithm
4(x'4')	tcp_RtoMin	4	Binary	Minimum retransmit time (ms)
8(x'8')	tcp_RtoMax	4	Binary	Maximum retransmit time (ms)
12(x'C')	tcp_MaxConn	4	Binary	Maximum connections
16(x'10')	tcp_ActiveOpens	4	Binary	Active opens
20(x'14')	tcp_PassiveOpens	4	Binary	Passive Opens
24(x'18')	tcp_AttemptFails	4	Binary	Open failures
28(x'1C')	tcp_EstabResets	4	Binary	Number of resets
32(x'20')	tcp_CurrEstab	4	Binary	Number of currently established connections
36(x'24')	tcp_InSegs	4	Binary	Input segments
40(x'28')	tcp_OutSegs	4	Binary	Output segments
44(x'2C')	tcp_RetransSegs	4	Binary	Retransmitted segments
48(x'30')	tcp_InErrs	4	Binary	Input errors
52(x'34')	tcp_OutRsts	4	Binary	Number of resets
UDP area				
0(x'0')	usindgrm	4	Binary	Received UDP datagrams
4(x'4')	usnoprts	4	Binary	UDP datagrams with no ports

Table 164. SMF record layout for TCPIPSTATISTICS (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
8(x'8')	usinerrs	4	Binary	Other UDP datagrams not received
12(x'C')	usotdgrm	4	Binary	UDP datagrams sent
Note: The same fields overlay each (offset, length, number) structure within the self-defining area. The overlay must be appropriately based to reference any single field within the self-defining area.				

Appendix E. Type 119 SMF records

This topic describes the Type 119 SMF records created for several TCP/IP functions. The following information is included:

- “Mapping SMF records” on page 740
- “Processing SMF records for IP security” on page 741
- “Common Type 119 SMF record format” on page 741
- “SMF 119 record subtypes” on page 742
- “Standard data format concepts” on page 744
- “Common TCP/IP identification section” on page 745
- “TCP connection initiation record (subtype 1)” on page 746
- “TCP connection termination record (subtype 2)” on page 748
- “FTP client transfer completion record (subtype 3)” on page 756
- “TCP/IP profile event record (subtype 4)” on page 761
- “TCP/IP statistics record (subtype 5)” on page 816
- “Interface statistics record (subtype 6)” on page 829
- “Server port statistics record (subtype 7)” on page 833
- “TCP/IP stack start/stop record (subtype 8)” on page 835
- “UDP socket close record (subtype 10)” on page 836
- “TN3270E Telnet server SNA session initiation record (subtype 20)” on page 838
- “TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination record (subtype 21)” on page 839
- “TSO Telnet client connection initiation record (subtype 22)” on page 845
- “TSO Telnet client connection termination record (subtype 23)” on page 846
- “TN3270E Telnet server profile event record (subtype 24)” on page 847
- “DVIPA status change record (subtype 32)” on page 880
- “DVIPA removed record (subtype 33)” on page 882
- “DVIPA target added record (subtype 34)” on page 884
- “DVIPA target removed record (subtype 35)” on page 886
- “DVIPA target server started record (subtype 36)” on page 887
- “DVIPA target server ended record (subtype 37)” on page 889
- “SMC-R link group statistics record (subtype 41)” on page 890
- “SMC-R link state start record (subtype 42)” on page 894
- “SMC-R link state end record (subtype 43)” on page 896
- “RDMA network interface card (RNIC) interface statistics record (subtype 44)” on page 898
- “CSSMTP configuration record (CONFIG subtype 48)” on page 900
- “CSSMTP connection record (CONNECT subtype 49)” on page 906
- “CSSMTP mail record (MAIL subtype 50)” on page 909
- “CSSMTP spool file record (SPOOL subtype 51)” on page 913
- “CSSMTP statistical record (STATS subtype 52)” on page 919
- “FTP server transfer completion record (subtype 70)” on page 924
- “FTP daemon configuration record (subtype 71)” on page 930

- “FTP server logon failure record (subtype 72)” on page 948
- “IPSec IKE tunnel activation and refresh record (subtype 73)” on page 951
- “IPSec IKE tunnel deactivation and expire record (subtype 74)” on page 957
- “IPSec dynamic tunnel activation and refresh record (subtype 75)” on page 960
- “IPSec dynamic tunnel deactivation record (subtype 76)” on page 973
- “IPSec dynamic tunnel added record (subtype 77)” on page 974
- “IPSec dynamic tunnel removed record (subtype 78)” on page 975
- “IPSec manual tunnel activation record (subtype 79)” on page 977
- “IPSec manual tunnel deactivation record (subtype 80)” on page 978

Mapping SMF records

In order for an application to be able to process SMF 119 records, z/OS Communications Server provides mapping macros and C header files.

Assembler applications

For assembler applications, the macro EZASMF77 (installed in SYS1.MACLIB) produces assembler level DSECTs that can be used to map the various record formats described in this topic. When invoking EZASMF77, the default value creates all the record mappings. EZBNMMPA are in tcpip.SEZANMAC and should be concatenated with SYS1.MACLIB.

To create the mapping for the interval statistic records, code the following:

```
EZASMF77 STAT=YES
```

To create the mapping of the format 119 IPSec SMF records, code the following:

```
EZASMF77 IPSEC=YES
```

Because the YES value is the default for all the EZASMF77 operands, coding EZASMF77 without any operands is equivalent to coding the following:

```
EZASMF77 FTP=YES,API=YES,TELNET=YES,HEADER=YES,STAT=YES,IPSEC=YES,PROF=YES,MAIL=YES,DVIPA=YES
```

Guideline: Code NO for any of the operands to exclude those mappings from the assembler output.

To obtain the mappings for the individual sections of profile data in the format 119 TCP/IP profile SMF event record (subtype 4), the include macro EZBNMMPA is obtained from MVS data set SEZANMAC.

C/C++ applications

For C/C++ applications, the following header files provide the SMF record mappings:

ezasmf.h

This header file provides mappings for most of the SMF records.

ezbnmmpc.h

This header file provides the mappings for the individual sections of profile data in the SMF 119 TCP/IP profile SMF event record (subtype 4).

Both header files are installed in the SEZANMAC MVS data set and in the /usr/include file system directory.

Processing SMF records for IP security

The IPSec SMF record structures were designed to be analogous to the IPSec Network Management Interface (NMI) structures that describe the responses for IP Security information returned by this API. Management applications that currently use or plan to use the IPSec NMI should consider this when designing their applications. The analogous IP Security NMI section names are indicated under the SMF records. The IP Security NMI is described in “Network security services NMI request and response format” on page 478.

Common Type 119 SMF record format

All Type 119 SMF records are in the format shown in Table 165. For related subtypes, see “SMF 119 record subtypes” on page 742.

Table 165. Records types and subtype information

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard header	24	Binary	SMF system header
0(X'0')		2	Binary	SMF record length
2(X'2')		2	Binary	Segment descriptor
4(X'4')		1	Binary	Record flag
5(X'5')		1	Binary	Record type; is set to 119(X'77').
6(X'6')		4	Binary	SMF system timestamp (is local time)
10(X'A')		4	Packed	SMF system date (is local time)
14(X'D')		4	EBCDIC	SMF system ID
18(X'12')		4	EBCDIC	SMF subsystem ID
22(X'16')		2	Binary	Record subtype
24(X'18')	Self-defining section		Binary	This section indicates how many sections follow, and their location in the record.
...	TCP/IP identification section	64	Binary	This section is present in every record; it describes the TCP/IP stack which issued the record. Its location and size are indicated by the self-defining section.
...	Record-specific data section 1	...	Binary	First record-specific data section. Its location and size are indicated by the self-defining section.
...	Record-specific data section 1, second entry	...	Binary	The self-defining section indicates how many occurrences of each record-specific data section are present in the record.
...	Record-specific data section 2 (optional)	...	Binary	Second record-specific data section.
...	...	...	Binary	...
...	Record-specific data section <i>n</i> , first entry (optional)	...	Binary	Last record-specific data section. The self-defining section indicates how many types of data sections there are.
...	...	...	Binary	...

SMF 119 record subtypes

TCP/IP collects SMF information about certain Telnet, FTP, TCP/IP stack, IKE daemon or CSSMTP activity. These records can be generated by the TCP/IP stack, the FTP and Telnet clients and server, the IKE daemon or the CSSMTP client. You can control the collection of these records by using the SMFCONFIG statements in PROFILE.TCPIP, or by using statements in the various application's configuration files. For more information about those statements, see *z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference*.

All the records described in this topic are written using record type 119 (X'77'), and standard subtype values, at offset 22 (X'16') in SMF record header, are used to uniquely identify the type of record being collected. Table 166 correlates the subtype information to the type of record being produced.

Table 166. SMF 119 record subtype information and record type

Record subtype	Description	TCP/IP component event	Reason
1(X'1')	"TCP connection initiation record (subtype 1)" on page 746	TCP	Event
2(X'2')	"TCP connection termination record (subtype 2)" on page 748	TCP	Event
3(X'3')	"FTP client transfer completion record (subtype 3)" on page 756	FTPC	Event
4(X'4')	"TCP/IP profile event record (subtype 4)" on page 761	STACK	Event
5(X'5')	"TCP/IP statistics record (subtype 5)" on page 816	STACK	Interval
6(X'6')	"Interface statistics record (subtype 6)" on page 829	IP	Interval
7(X'7')	"Server port statistics record (subtype 7)" on page 833	STACK	Interval
8(X'8')	"TCP/IP stack start/stop record (subtype 8)" on page 835	TCP	Event
9	Reserved		
10(X'A')	"UDP socket close record (subtype 10)" on page 836	UDP	Event
11–19	Reserved		
20(X'14')	"TN3270E Telnet server SNA session initiation record (subtype 20)" on page 838	TN3270S	Event
21(X'15')	"TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination record (subtype 21)" on page 839	TN3270S	Event
22(X'16')	"TSO Telnet client connection initiation record (subtype 22)" on page 845	TN3270C	Event
23(X'17')	"TSO Telnet client connection termination record (subtype 23)" on page 846	TN3270C	Event
24–31	Reserved		
32(X'20')	"DVIPA status change record (subtype 32)" on page 880	STACK	Event

Table 166. SMF 119 record subtype information and record type (continued)

Record subtype	Description	TCP/IP component event	Reason
33(X'21')	"DVIPA removed record (subtype 33)" on page 882	STACK	Event
34(X'22')	"DVIPA target added record (subtype 34)" on page 884	STACK	Event
35(X'23')	"DVIPA target removed record (subtype 35)" on page 886	STACK	Event
36(X'24')	"DVIPA target server started record (subtype 36)" on page 887	STACK	Event
37(X'25')	"DVIPA target server ended record (subtype 37)" on page 889	STACK	Event
38–40	Reserved		
41(X'29')	"SMC-R link group statistics record (subtype 41)" on page 890	SMCR	Interval
42(X'2A')	"SMC-R link state start record (subtype 42)" on page 894	SMCR	Event
43(X'2B')	"SMC-R link state end record (subtype 43)" on page 896	SMCR	Event
44(X'2C')	"RDMA network interface card (RNIC) interface statistics record (subtype 44)" on page 898	SMCR	Interval
45–47	Reserved		
48(X'30')	"CSSMTP configuration record (CONFIG subtype 48)" on page 900	CSSMTP	Event
49(X'31')	"CSSMTP connection record (CONNECT subtype 49)" on page 906	CSSMTP	Event
50(X'32')	"CSSMTP mail record (MAIL subtype 50)" on page 909	CSSMTP	Event
51(X'33')	"CSSMTP spool file record (SPOOL subtype 51)" on page 913	CSSMTP	Event
52(X'34')	"CSSMTP statistical record (STATS subtype 52)" on page 919	CSSMTP	Interval
53–69	Reserved		
70(X'46')	"FTP server transfer completion record (subtype 70)" on page 924	FTPS	Event
71(X'47')	"FTP daemon configuration record (subtype 71)" on page 930	FTPD	Event
72(X'48')	"FTP server logon failure record (subtype 72)" on page 948	FTPS	Event
73(X'49')	"IPSec IKE tunnel activation and refresh record (subtype 73)" on page 951	IKE	Event
74(X'4A')	"IPSec IKE tunnel deactivation and expire record (subtype 74)" on page 957	IKE	Event
75(X'4B')	"IPSec dynamic tunnel activation and refresh record (subtype 75)" on page 960	IKE	Event
76(X'4C')	"IPSec dynamic tunnel deactivation record (subtype 76)" on page 973	IKE	Event

Table 166. SMF 119 record subtype information and record type (continued)

Record subtype	Description	TCP/IP component event	Reason
77(X'4D')	"IPSec dynamic tunnel added record (subtype 77)" on page 974	STACK	Event
78(X'4E')	"IPSec dynamic tunnel removed record (subtype 78)" on page 975	STACK	Event
79(X'4F')	"IPSec manual tunnel activation record (subtype 79)" on page 977	STACK	Event
80(X'50')	"IPSec manual tunnel deactivation record (subtype 80)" on page 978	STACK	Event
81-255	Reserved		

Notes:

1. The TCP/IP component indicated is the one reported in the TCP/IP identification section for each record (see the following sections).
2. The Reason indicated determines whether each record is an event record (it is flagged with a reason code of X'08'; in the TCP/IP identification section) or an interval record (it is flagged with one of the six interval reason codes in the TCP/IP identification section).

Standard data format concepts

The following concepts apply to standard data formats:

- Unless specified otherwise, all times are indicated in units of 1/100 seconds since midnight (local time). Certain select times are in MVS TOD clock format.
- All dates are indicated in packed decimal (BCD) form, with digits X'01yydddF'. If no data is available, a date of X'0000000F' is written.
- Interval durations are specified in one of two formats, indicated within the record itself. It can either be in units of 1/100 seconds or a 64-bit integer with bit 51 marking the microsecond.
- All interval-type statistics records (such as TCP/IP statistics) report interval data, rather than total data.

This behavior for Type 119 records is a change in semantics from type 118 records, which record summary data. For example, while a type 118 record would report "bytes sent to date", a Type 119 record would report "bytes sent since the last recording interval".

- IP addresses

Most IP addresses are in 128-bit IPv6 format. In this format, IPv4 addresses are reported in IPv4-mapped form; the 4-byte IPv4 address is preceded by 12 bytes, the first 10 of which are 0, and the last two of which are 'FF'x. IPv6 addresses appear in numeric form.

For the following record subtypes, the IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are defined in the same 16-byte field in the record section. The IPv4 address is reported in the first 4 bytes of the field, and the IPv6 address occupies the whole field. A flag field in the record section indicates whether the field contains an IPv4 or an IPv6 address.

- Subtype 4 TCP/IP profile
- Subtypes 32 - 37 DVIPA
- Subtypes 73 - 80 IPSec

- For information about AT-TLS cipher suite values, see TTLSCipherParms statement in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.

Common TCP/IP identification section

Table 167 shows a section that is present in every SMF Type 119 record produced by the TCP/IP stack. Its purpose is to identify the system and stack responsible for producing the record.

Table 167. Common TCP/IP identification section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TI_SYSName	8	EBCDIC	System name from SYSNAME in IEASYSxx
8(X'8')	SMF119TI_SysplexName	8	EBCDIC	Sysplex name from SYSPLEX in COUPLExx
16(X'10')	SMF119TI_Stack	8	EBCDIC	TCP/IP stack name
24(X'18')	SMF119TI_ReleaseID	8	EBCDIC	z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP release identifier
32(X'20')	SMF119TI_Comp	8	EBCDIC	TCP/IP subcomponent (right padded with blanks): CSSMTP CSSMTP client FTPC FTP client FTPD FTP daemon FTPS FTP server IKE IKE daemon IP IP layer SMCR Shared Memory Communications - RDMA STACK Entire TCP/IP stack TCP TCP layer TN3270C TN3270 client TN3270S TN3270 server UDP UDP layer
40(X'28')	SMF119TI_ASName	8	EBCDIC	Started task qualifier or address space name of address space that writes this SMF record
48(X'30')	SMF119TI_UserID	8	EBCDIC	User ID of security context under which this SMF record is written
56(X'38')		2	EBCDIC	Reserved
58(X'3A')	SMF119TI_ASID2	2	Binary	ASID of address space that writes this SMF record (in EZASMF77 macro).
58(X'3A')	SMF119TI_ASID	2	Binary	ASID of address space that writes this SMF record (in ezasmf.h).

Table 167. Common TCP/IP identification section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
60(X'3C')	SMF119TI_Reason	1	Binary	Reason for writing this SMF record: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'C0': Interval record, more records follow • X'80': Interval record, last record in set • X'60': End-of-statistics record, more records follow • X'20': End-of-statistics record, last record in set • X'50': Shutdown starts record, more records follow • X'10': Shutdown starts record, last record in set • X'48': Event record, more records follow • X'08' : Event record, last record in set
61(X'3D')	SMF119TI_RecordID	1	Binary	Value used by the following SMF 119 records, to correlate several physical records which contain one logical set of information. The SMF 119 record descriptions will explain when the field is used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCP/IP profile event record (subtype 4) • TN3270E Telnet server profile event record (subtype 24)
62(X'3E')		2	EBCDIC	Reserved

TCP connection initiation record (subtype 1)

The TCP connection initiation record is collected whenever a TCP connection is opened. This record contains pertinent information about the connection available at the time of its opening.

Guidelines:

- Because this information is duplicated in the TCP connection termination record, which contains additional information, you must collect only the TCP connection termination record.
- Because this record is generated for every single TCP connection, significant load can be generated on a server and rapidly fill the SMF data sets. The TCP connection termination record is collected whenever a TCP connection is closed or terminated. This record contains all pertinent information about the connection, such as elapsed time, bytes transferred, and so on.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the TCP/IP connection initiation record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates TCP as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 168 shows the TCP connection initiation record self-defining section:

Table 168. TCP connection initiation record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF header	24		Standard SMF header
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2).
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to TCP connection initiation section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of TCP connection initiation section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of TCP connection initiation sections

Table 169 shows the TCP connection initiation specific section of this SMF record.

Table 169. TCP connection initiation specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119AP_TIRName	8	EBCDIC	TCP socket resource name (Address space name of address space that established this TCP connection)
8(X'8')	SMF119AP_TICnnID	4	Binary	TCP socket resource ID (connection ID)
12(X'C')	SMF119AP_TIRsv1	4	Binary	Reserved
16(X'10')	SMF119AP_TISubTask	4	Binary	Subtask Name (Address of MVS TCB for the task that owns this connection. Note that this is not the subtask value specified on an INITAPI call.)
20(X'14')	SMF119AP_TIRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address at time of connection open
36(X'24')	SMF119AP_TILIP	16	Binary	Local IP address at time of connection open
52(X'34')	SMF119AP_TIRPort	2	Binary	Remote port number at time of connection open
54(X'36')	SMF119AP_TILPort	2	Binary	Local port number at time of connection open
56(X'38')	SMF119AP_TITime	4	Binary	Time of day of connection establishment
60(X'3C')	SMF119AP_TIDate	4	Packed	Date of connection establishment
64(X'40')	SMF119AP_TISTCK	8	Binary	STCK of connection establishment

TCP connection termination record (subtype 2)

The TCP connection termination record is collected whenever a TCP connection is closed or aborted. This record contains all pertinent information about the connection, such as elapsed time, bytes transferred, and so on.

Guidelines:

- Because this information duplicates all of the information contained in the TCP connection initiation record, collect only the TCP connection termination record.
- Because this record is generated for every single TCP connection, this can generate significant load on a server and rapidly fill the SMF data sets. Use this record with care.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the TCP/IP connection termination record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates TCP as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 170 shows the TCP connection termination self-defining section:

Table 170. TCP connection termination self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF header	24		Standard SMF header
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to TCP connection termination section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of TCP connection termination section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of TCP connection termination sections
44 (X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to TCP connection termination Telnet information section
48 (X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of TCP connection termination Telnet information section
50 (X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of TCP connection termination Telnet information sections
52 (X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to TCP connection termination Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) information section

Table 170. TCP connection termination self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
56 (X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of TCP connection termination AT-TLS information section
58 (X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of TCP connection termination AT-TLS information sections
60 (X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to TCP connection termination ApplData section
64 (X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of TCP connection termination ApplData section
66 (X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of TCP connection termination ApplData sections

Table 171 shows the TCP connection termination specific section of this SMF record.

Table 171. TCP connection termination section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119AP_TTRName	8	EBCDIC	TCP socket resource name (Address space name of address space that closed this TCP connection)
8(X'8')	SMF119AP_TTConnID	4	Binary	TCP socket resource ID (connection ID)
12(X'C')	SMF119AP_TTTTLSCS	1	Binary	AT-TLS connection status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01': Connection is not secure • X'02': Connection handshake in progress • X'03': Connection is secure
13(X'D')	SMF119AP_TTTTLSPS	1	Binary	AT-TLS Policy Status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': Policy status is not known • X'01': AT-TLS function off • X'02': No policy defined for connection • X'03': Policy defined for connection; AT-TLS not enabled • X'04': Policy defined for connection; AT-TLS enabled • X'05': Policy defined for connection; AT-TLS enabled and Application Controlled

Table 171. TCP connection termination section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
14(X'E')	SMF119AP_TTTermCode	1	Binary	<p>Reason code for connection termination:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'11': Error occurred during a send using FRCA(AFP), possibly because the stack is terminating. • X'12': A persistent socket used by FRCA (AFP) was closed by a FIN. • X'21': The connection was terminated because the stack was terminating. • X'22': Last stack that can own the dynamic VIPA bound to the socket is terminating • X'31': Intrusion detection found the connection to be malicious and closed the connection. • X'32': Connection was denied because of a NetAccess rule. • X'33': ACK received in lastack state. • X'41': The connection was terminated because of an administrator action (for example, using Netstat DRop/-D command or the NMI API). • X'42': The connection was terminated because the local IP address bound by the application has been deleted from the stack. • X'51': The connection from a client was terminated because the application closed the socket before performing an accept(). • X'52': The application using the socket, closed the connection using a close(). • X'53': A pascal routine issued an orderly close request. • X'54': A pascal routine issued a disconnect. • X'55': An error occurred during a pascal accept. • X'61': The connection was terminated because the client sent a reset.

Table 171. TCP connection termination section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
14(X'E') (continued)				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'71': The connection was closed because the same packet was being re-transmitted multiple times. • X'72': The connection was closed because the TCP window was reduced to 0 and multiple window probes were not acknowledged. • X'73': The connection was closed because multiple keepalive probes were not acknowledged. • X'74': The connection was terminated because the stack timed out waiting for a fin in the finwait-2 state. • X'75': The connection was terminated because a global TCP stall attack was detected. • X'76': The connection was terminated because a TCP queue size attack was detected.
15(X'F')	SMF119AP_TTSMCStatus	1	Binary	SMC-R status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': This connection does not use an SMC-R link. If SMF119AP_TTSMCReason is also X'0000', SMC-R link establishment was not attempted. • X'01': This connection uses an SMC-R link.
16(X'10')	SMF119AP_TTSubtask	4	Binary	Subtask Name (Address of MVS TCB for the task that owns this connection. This is not the subtask value specified on an INITAPI call.)
20(X'14')	SMF119AP_TTSTime	4	Binary	Time of connection establishment
24(X'18')	SMF119AP_TTSDate	4	Packed	Date of connection establishment
28(X'1C')	SMF119AP_TTETime	4	Binary	Time connection entered TIMEWAIT or LASTACK state.
32(X'20')	SMF119AP_TTEDate	4	Packed	Date connection entered TIMEWAIT or LASTACK state.
36(X'24')	SMF119AP_TTRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address at time of connection close.
52(X'34')	SMF119AP_TTLIP	16	Binary	Local IP address at time of connection close.
68(X'44')	SMF119AP_TTRPort	2	Binary	Remote port number at time of connection close.
70(X'46')	SMF119AP_TTLPort	2	Binary	Local port number at time of connection close.
72(X'48')	SMF119AP_TTInBytes	8	Binary	Inbound byte count.
80(X'50')	SMF119AP_TTOutBytes	8	Binary	Outbound byte count.

Table 171. TCP connection termination section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
88(X'58')	SMF119AP_TTSWS	4	Binary	Send window size at time of connection close.
92(X'5C')	SMF119AP_TTMSWS	4	Binary	Maximum send window size.
96(X'60')	SMF119AP_TTCWS	4	Binary	Congestion window size at time of connection close.
100(X'64')	SMF119AP_TTSMS	4	Binary	Send segment size at time of connection close.
104(X'68')	SMF119AP_TTRTT	4	Binary	Round trip time in milliseconds at time of connection close.
108(X'6C')	SMF119AP_TTRVA	4	Binary	Round trip time variance estimator at time of connection close, in milliseconds.
112(X'70')	SMF119AP_TTStatus	1	Binary	Socket status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': Passive Open (this is a server socket) • X'01': Active Open (this is a client socket)
113(X'71')	SMF119AP_TTTOS	1	Binary	Type of Service (ToS) used by this connection.
114(X'72')	SMF119AP_TTXRT	2	Binary	Number of times retransmission was required for this connection.
116(X'74')	SMF119AP_TTProf	32	EBCDIC	Service profile name.
148(X'94')	SMF119AP_TTPol	32	EBCDIC	Service Policy name at the time of connection close.
180(X'B4')	SMF119AP_TTInSeg	8	Binary	Inbound segment count.
188(X'BC')	SMF119AP_TTOutSeg	8	Binary	Outbound segment count.
196(X'C4')	SMF119AP_TTSSTCK	8	Binary	MVS TOD clock value at time of connection establishment.
204(X'CC')	SMF119AP_TTESTCK	8	Binary	MVS TOD clock value at time connection entered TIMEWAIT or LASTACK state.
212(X'D4')	SMF119AP_TTDupAcksRcvd	4	Binary	Total Number of DUP ACKs received on the connection.
I 216(X'D8')	SMF119AP_TTLclSMCLinkId	4	Binary	Local SMC-R link ID.
I 220(X'DC')	SMF119AP_TTRmtSMCLinkId	4	Binary	Remote SMC-R link ID.

Table 171. TCP connection termination section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
224(X'E0')	SMF119AP_TTSMCReason	4	Binary	<p>Reason code for SMC-R link establishment failure if not an internal error:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'5013': RDMA connectivity failure • X'5203': Insufficient virtual storage. • X'5204': The SMCR FIXEDMemory parameter limit was reached. • X'5205': TCP connection limit was reached. • X'5206': The Virtual LAN (VLAN) ID was not found. • X'5209': There are no qualifying active 10GbE RoCE Express interfaces. • X'5219': Peer is out of synchronization. • X'521E': Peer subnet or prefix mismatches. • X'5301': Peer did not accept SMC-R request. • X'5302': The route is not eligible for SMC-R. • X'5303': There are no active10GbE RoCE Express interfaces for the PnetID. • X'5304': The connection is local. • X'5306': No storage for SMC-R negotiation. • X'5307': The connection uses IPSec. • X'5308': The connection is used by a Fast Response Cache Accelerator (FRCA) server. • X'5309': The connection is used by a Pascal API application. • X'530A': The server port was configured with the NOSMCR option. • X'530B': The peer had an invalid MTU size for this SMC-R link. • X'530C': No valid IPv6 prefixes existed for the associated OSD interface.

Table 171. TCP connection termination section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
224(X'E0') (continued)				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Other non-zero reason code values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Internal error, if the SMF119AP_TTSMCRSNRMT (X'80') bit is off in SMF119AP_TTSMCFlags. Remote peer set the value, if the SMF119AP_TTSMCRSNRMT (X'80') bit is on in SMF119AP_TTSMCFlags. See the documentation of the peer product for more information.
228(X'E4')	SMF119AP_TTSMCFlags	1	Binary	Flag: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'80': SMC-R reason that the peer sets.

Table 172 shows the TCP connection termination Telnet specific section of this SMF record. This section is present only when the given TCP connection represented a TN3270 Telnet connection.

Table 172. TCP connection termination Telnet section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119AP_TTTelLUName	8	EBCDIC	LU name
8(X'8')	SMF119AP_TTTelAppl	8	EBCDIC	Target application name
16(X'10')	SMF119AP_TTTelLogmode	8	EBCDIC	Logmode name
24(X'18')	SMF119AP_TTTelStatus	4	Binary	Status word: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> x80000000: Definite response mode x40000000: The connection is being performance monitored x00000004: TN3270E mode x00000002: TN3270 mode x00000001: Line mode
28(X'1C')	SMF119AP_TTTelTermCode	1	Binary	Reason code for closing connection. The socket must be accessible to the TN3270 server to record a reason. (for example, SMF119AP_TTTermCode for this record is X'52'.) See the description of EZZ6034I in z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 4 (EZZ, SNM) for a list of reason codes and their descriptions.
29(X'1D')	SMF119AP_TTTelRsv	3	Binary	Reserved

Table 173 on page 755 shows the TCP connection termination AT-TLS-specific section of this SMF record.

Restriction: This section is present only when the given TCP connection was secured by AT-TLS (SMF119AP-TTTTLSCS is X'03').

Table 173. TCP connection termination AT-TLS section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119AP_TTTTLSSP	2	Binary	AT-TLS SSL Protocol: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'0200': SSL Version 2 • X'0300': SSL Version 3 • X'0301': TLS Version 1.0 • X'0302': TLS Version 1.1 • X'0303': TLS Version 1.2
2(X'2')	SMF119AP_TTTTLSNC	2	EBCDIC	AT-TLS Negotiated Cipher. If the value is 4X, the cipher must be obtained from SMF119AP_TTTTLSNC4.
4(X'4')	SMF119AP_TTTTLSST	1	Binary	AT-TLS Security Type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01': Client • X'02': Server • X'03': Server with client authentication, ClientAuthType = PassThru • X'04': Server with client authentication, ClientAuthType = Full • X'05': Server with client authentication, ClientAuthType = Required • X'06': Server with client authentication, ClientAuthType = SAFCheck
5(X'5')	SMF119AP_TTTTLSFP	1	Binary	FIPS 140 status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': FIPS 140 off • X'01': FIPS 140 on
6(X'6')	SMF119AP_TTTTLRSV1	2	Binary	Reserved
8(X'8')	SMF119AP_TTTTLSUID	8	EBCDIC	AT-TLS Partner UserID
16(X'10')	SMF119AP_TTTTLSNC4	4	EBCDIC	AT-TLS Negotiated Four Byte Cipher

Table 174 on page 756 shows the TCP connection termination application-specific section of this SMF record. The ApplData section provides the application-specific information that is associated with a TCP connection. See “SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL” on page 707 for information about how applications can use the SIOCSAPPLDATA ioctl to associate application-specific data with a TCP connection.

This section is present only when the given TCP connection has application data associated with it.

The content of this field is determined by the application that owns the connection. For z/OS Communications Server applications, see the information about Appendix G, “Application data,” on page 983 for an explanation of the layout, format, and meaning of this field. For other applications, see the documentation that is supplied by the application. This field typically contains all printable EBCDIC characters, although some applications might include some binary data.

Table 174. TCP connection termination ApplData section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119AP_TTAPPLDATA	40	Varies	For z/OS Communications Server applications, see Appendix G, "Application data," on page 983 for an explanation of the layout, format, and meaning of this field. For other applications, see the documentation that is supplied by the application.

FTP client transfer completion record (subtype 3)

The FTP client transfer completion record is collected when the z/OS FTP client completes processing of one of the following FTP file transfer operations: file appending, file storage, or file retrieval. A common format for the record is used for each FTP file transfer operations, so the record contains an indication of which operation was performed. The record also contains optional sections provided when the file name involved in the transfer operation was an MVS or z/OS UNIX filename, as well as when the FTP operation traversed a SOCKS server in the path from the z/OS client to the FTP server.

The Type 119 FTP client transfer completion record is collected at the same point in file transfer processing as the equivalent Type 118 FTP client SMF record.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the FTP client transfer completion record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates FTPC as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 175 shows the FTP client transfer completion record self-defining section:

Table 175. FTP client transfer completion record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 3(X'3')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (6)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client transfer completion section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client transfer completion section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client transfer completion sections

Table 175. FTP client transfer completion record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client transfer completion associated data set name section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client transfer completion associated data set name section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client transfer completion associated data set name sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client transfer completion SOCKS section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client transfer completion SOCKS section
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client transfer completion SOCKS sections
60 (X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client transfer completion security section
64 (X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client transfer completion security section
66 (X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client transfer completion security sections
68 (X'44')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP client transfer completion user name section
72 (X'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP client transfer completion user name section
74 (X'4A')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP client transfer completion user name sections

Table 176 shows the FTP client transfer completion specific section of this SMF record.

Table 176. FTP client transfer completion record section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FCCmd	4	EBCDIC	FTP command (according to RFC 959)
4(X'4')	SMF119FT_FCFTYPE	4	EBCDIC	Local file type (SEQ, JES, or SQL)
8(X'8')	SMF119FT_FCDRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address (data connection)
24(X'18')	SMF119FT_FCDLIP	16	Binary	Local IP address (data connection)
40(X'28')	SMF119FT_FCDRPort	2	Binary	Remote port number (data connection)
42(X'2A')	SMF119FT_FCDLPort	2	Binary	Local port number (data connection)
44(X'2C')	SMF119FT_FCCRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address (control connection)
60 (X'3C')	SMF119FT_FCCLIP	16	Binary	Local IP address (control connection)
76(X'4C')	SMF119FT_FCCRPort	2	Binary	Remote port number (control connection)
78 (X'4E')	SMF119FT_FCCLPort	2	Binary	Local port number (control connection)

Table 176. FTP client transfer completion record section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
80 (X'50')	SMF119FT_FCRUser	8	EBCDIC	User ID (login name) on server
88(X'58')	SMF119FT_FCLUser	8	EBCDIC	Local User ID
96(X'60')	SMF119FT_FCType	1	EBCDIC	Data format: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: ASCII • E: EBCDIC • I: Image • B: Double-byte • U: UCS-2
97(X'61')	SMF119FT_FCMode	1	EBCDIC	Transfer mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • B: Block • C: Compressed • S: Stream
98(X'62')	SMF119FT_FCStruct	1	EBCDIC	Structure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F: File • R: Record
99(X'63')	SMF119FT_FCDSType	1	EBCDIC	Data set type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S: SEQ • P: PDS • H: z/OS UNIX
100(X'64')	SMF119FT_FCSTime	4	Binary	Transmission start time of day
104(X'68')	SMF119FT_FCSDate	4	Packed	Transmission start date
108(X'6C')	SMF119FT_FCETime	4	Binary	Transmission end time of day
112(X'70')	SMF119FT_FCEDate	4	Packed	Transmission end date
116(X'74')	SMF119FT_FCDur	4	Binary	File transmission duration in units of 1/100 seconds
120(X'78')	SMF119FT_FCBytes	8	Binary	Transmission byte count; 64-bit integer
128(X'80')	SMF119FT_FCLReply	4	EBCDIC	Last server reply (3-digit RFC 959 code, left-aligned)
132(X'84')	SMF119FT_FCM1	8	EBCDIC	PDS member name
140(X'8C')	SMF119FT_FCHostname	8	EBCDIC	Host name
148(X'94')	SMF119FT_FCRS	8	EBCDIC	Reserved for abnormal end info
156(X'9C')	SMF119FT_FCBytesFloat	8	Floating point hex	z/OS floating point format for transmission byte count
164 (X'A4')	SMF119FT_FCCCnnID	4	Binary	TCP connection ID of FTP control connection
168 (X'A8')	SMF119FT_FCDConnID	4	Binary	TCP connection ID of FTP data connection, or 0 if no data connection is active

Table 177 on page 759 shows the FTP client transfer completion associated data set name section. This section represents the MVS or z/OS UNIX data set name associated with the file transfer.

Table 177. FTP client transfer completion associated data set name section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FCFileName	<i>n</i>	EBCDIC	MVS or z/OS UNIX data set name associated with the file transfer operation. Use the Data Set Type field information in the FTP client transfer completion section to determine the type of file name represented by this value.

Table 178 shows the FTP client transfer completion SOCKS section. This section is present when the FTP operation traverses a SOCKS server on the path between the z/OS FTP client and FTP server.

Table 178. FTP client transfer completion SOCKS section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FCCIP	16	Binary	IP address of SOCKS server for control connection
16(X'10')	SMF119FT_FCCPort	2	Binary	SOCKS port number (control connection)
18(X'12')	SMF119FT_FCCProt	1	Binary	SOCKS protocol version (control connection): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01': SOCKS Version 4 • X'02': SOCKS Version 5

Table 179 shows the FTP client transfer completion security section:

Table 179. FTP client transfer completion security section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119FT_FCMechanism	1	EBCDIC	Protection Mechanism: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • T: TLS • G: GSSAPI • A: AT_TLS
1 (X'1')	SMF119FT_FCCProtect	1	EBCDIC	Control connection Protection Level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
2 (X'2')	SMF119FT_FCDProtect	1	EBCDIC	Data connection Protection Level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
3 (X'3')	SMF119FT_FCLoginMech	1	EBCDIC	Login Method: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • U: Login method is not defined for the FTP client

Table 179. FTP client transfer completion security section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4 (X'4')	SMF119FT_FCProtoLevel	8	EBCDIC	Protocol level (present only if protocol mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSLV2 • SSLV3 • TLSV1 • TLSV1.1 • TLSV1.2
12 (X'C')	SMF119FT_FCCipherSpec	20	EBCDIC	Cipher specification (present only if protocol mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). Possible values when protocol level is SSLV2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RC4: US • RC4: Export • RC2: US • RC2: Export • DES: 56-Bit • Triple: DES US Possible values when protocol level is SSLV3, TLSV1, TLSV1.1, or TLSV1.2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSL_NULL_MD5 • SSL_NULL_SHA • SSL_RC4_MD5_EX • SSL_RC4_MD5 • SSL_RC4_SHA • SSL_RC2_MD5_EX • SSL_DES_SHA • SSL_3DES_SHA • SSL_AES_128_SHA • SSL_AES_256_SHA
32 (X'20')	SMF119FT_FCProtBuffSize	4	Binary	Negotiated protection buffer size
36(X'24')	SMF119FT_FCCipher	2	EBCDIC	Hexadecimal value of cipher specification (present only if protocol mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). If the value is 4X, the Cipher Specification must be obtained from the SMF119FT_FCCipher4 field.
38(X'26')	SMF119FT_FCFips140	1	Binary	FIPS 140 status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': FIPS 140 off • X'01': FIPS 140 on
39(X'27')	SMF119FT_FCCipher4	4	EBCDIC	Four byte hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS).

Table 180 shows the FTP client transfer completion user name section.

Table 180. FTP client transfer completion user name section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FCIUserID	<i>n</i>	EBCDIC	User name or user ID used to log into the FTP server.

TCP/IP profile event record (subtype 4)

The TCP/IP profile record provides profile information for the TCP/IP stack. The first or only record always contains the following sections:

- SMF header
- Self-defining section with 21 section triplets
- TCP/IP identification section
- Profile information common section
- Profile information data set name section

See Table 181 on page 764 for a list of all the sections of information that can be provided in this SMF record.

This record is created as an event record during the following processing:

- During the initialization of the stack. In this case, the record contains the complete profile information for the stack.
- If the profile is changed by the use of the VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command. In this case, the record contains only changed profile information.
- The NMTP_PICOsecChanged flag bits in the profile information common section indicate which sections actually contain changed information.
- In the self-defining section, the triplet field values are zero for sections for which no information was changed, or for those sections which all the information was deleted from the stack's configuration.
- If deprecated profile statements were specified in the VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command data set, field NMTP_PicoDepChanged indicates which statements were processed. If only deprecated statements were processed, the profile information common and data set name sections are the only sections of information provided in the SMF record. See Table 182 on page 767 for an explanation of deprecated profile statements.
- For the sections that changed, the section in the SMF record contains all of the information for the section. For example, if a network interface was added, the whole interface section is included in the SMF record. Applications need to compare the interface section in the new record with the interface section in the previous record to determine which interface was added.
- If the profile data set referenced by the VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command changed the SMFCONFIG setting from PROFILE to NOPROFILE, one final SMF event record is created and written to the MVS SMF data sets to record this change.
- If the profile data set referenced by the VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command changed the NETMONITOR SMFSERVICE setting from PROFILE to NOPROFILE, one final SMF event record is created and written to the real-time SMF data network management interface (NMI) to record this change. For more information about the real-time SMF NMI, see "Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI" on page 524.

The SMF record might be created even if some errors occurred during processing the VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command. Application programs that process these records must compare the sections of changed information to the previous profile settings to determine if profile changes actually occurred.

Relationship to GetProfile Callable NMI

The information provided by this record is also available from the TCP/IP Callable NMI by invoking this NMI with the GetProfile (NWMPROFILE TYPE) request. The GetProfile request always returns complete profile information. For more information about the GetProfile request output, see “TCP/IP NMI response format” on page 615. There are some minor differences in the information between this SMF record and the GetProfile request output.

Management section

Both the SMF record and the GetProfile request provide a flag bit indicating whether the community name parameter was specified on the SACONFIG profile statement. However, the actual community name value is returned only by the GetProfile request for security reasons.

Continuing the SMF record

If the information for the record exceeds 32 746 bytes, additional TCP/IP profile records are created to provide all the information. For sections with multiple entries, all the entries that fit in the current record are provided in the current record. Any entries that did not fit in the current record are provided in a subsequent record, along with additional sections that did not fit in the current record.

The value in the SMF119TI_Reason field indicates whether the record is complete or incomplete. If the record is incomplete, it is followed by an additional record or records. The Profile information sections (common and data set name) are included in the first record only in the set of SMF records. The intermediate and final SMF records do not contain the Profile information sections. They contain the TCP/IP identification section only plus the additional sections of configured information.

Two-phase SMF record creation for VIPADYNAMIC/ENDVIPADYNAMIC profile statement information

You can use the VIPADYNAMIC and ENDVIPADYNAMIC profile statements and their substatements to configure dynamic VIPA and Sysplex Distributor support in the TCP/IP stack. The following sections in the TCP/IP profile SMF record provide information about this configuration:

Dynamic VIPA addresses

Provides configuration information from VIPABACKUP, VIPADEFINE, and VIPARANGE substatements

Dynamic VIPA routing

Provides configuration information from the VIPAROUTE substatement.

Distributed dynamic VIPA

Provides configuration information from the VIPADISTRIBUTE substatement.

Processing of these configuration statements occurs after the normal profile configuration processing, so more than one SMF record is needed to provide the configured information. When a profile data set contains these configuration statements, the resulting TCP/IP profile SMF records are created in two phases:

Phase one

During normal profile configuration processing, the first TCP/IP profile SMF record is created. It contains the following sections of information:

TCP/IP identification section

- The value in field SMF119TI_Reason indicates that the record is incomplete.
- Field SMF119TI_RecordID contains a correlator value, so that you can correlate this first record with the additional record or records that are created during Phase two.

Profile information common section

Field NMTP_PICOsecChanged indicates the sections affected by the statements in the profile data set

Sections of configured information

If other profile statements other than the VIPADYNAMIC and ENDEVIPADYNAMIC statement block were specified in the profile data set, their information is provided in the Phase one SMF record.

Phase two

When the VIPADYNAMIC and ENDEVIPADYNAMIC profile statements are processed, an additional record or records is created to provide the configured information. These records contain the following sections of information:

TCP/IP identification section

- The value in field SMF119TI_Reason indicates whether the record is complete or incomplete. If more than one additional record is needed to support all the configured information, all the additional records except the final record indicate that the record is still incomplete. In the final record, field SMF119TI_Reason indicates that the record is complete.
- Field SMF119TI_RecordID contains a correlator value, so that you can correlate the record written during Phase one with the additional record or records which are created during Phase two.

Sections of dynamic VIPA and Sysplex Distributor configured information

If other profile statements other than the VIPADYNAMIC and ENDEVIPADYNAMIC statement block were specified in the profile data set, their information has already been provided in the Phase one SMF record.

Cancelled configuration information

In some cases, configuration changes are cancelled. For example, if the TCP/IP stack is not currently joined to the sysplex group, and a VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command is issued to change the stack's dynamic VIPA configuration, the requested configuration changes are cancelled. A TCP/IP Profile SMF record is created with the following attributes:

- The NMTP_PICOsecChanged flag bits in the Profile information common section indicate the sections that would have been affected by the configuration change.
- There is one section for each record section that would have been affected by the configuration changes. A flag bit is set in the section to indicate that the

requested changes were cancelled. The description of the flag bit explains the reasons why the changes were cancelled.

Configuration changes can be cancelled for the following sections:

- Dynamic VIPA addresses
- Dynamic VIPA routing
- Distributed dynamic VIPA

Data format concepts

The following concepts apply to the fields in the record sections:

- All fields with a binary format are set to binary zeros if there is no value for the field.
- All fields with an EBCDIC format are set to EBCDIC blanks (X'40') if there is no value for the field.
- The value in all fields that use an EBCDIC format is padded with trailing blanks.

TCP/IP profile record self-defining section

Table 181 shows the TCP/IP profile record self-defining section:

Table 181. TCP/IP profile record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (21)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to Profile information common section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of Profile information common section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of Profile information common sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset of Profile information common data set name section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of Profile information common data set name section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of Profile information common data set name sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to Autolog procedure section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of Autolog procedure section
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of Autolog procedure sections

Table 181. TCP/IP profile record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
60 (X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to IPv4 IP configuration section
64 (X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of IPv4 IP configuration section
66 (X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of IPv4 IP configuration sections
68 (X'44')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to IPv6 IP configuration section
72 (X'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of IPv6 IP configuration section
74 (X'4A')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of IPv6 IP configuration sections
76(X'4C')	SMF119S6Off	4	Binary	Offset to TCP configuration section
80(X'50')	SMF119S6Len	2	Binary	Length of TCP configuration section
82(X'52')	SMF119S6Num	2	Binary	Number of TCP configuration sections
84(X'54')	SMF119S7Off	4	Binary	Offset to UDP configuration section
88(X'58')	SMF119S7Len	2	Binary	Length of UDP configuration section
90(X'5A')	SMF119S7Num	2	Binary	Number of UDP configuration sections
92(X'5C')	SMF119S8Off	4	Binary	Offset to Global configuration section
96(X'60')	SMF119S8Len	2	Binary	Length of Global configuration section
98(X'62')	SMF119S8Num	2	Binary	Number of Global configuration sections
100(X'64')	SMF119S9Off	4	Binary	Offset to Port reservation section
104(X'68')	SMF119S9Len	2	Binary	Length of Port reservation section
106(X'6A')	SMF119S9Num	2	Binary	Number of Port reservation sections
108(X'6C')	SMF119S10Off	4	Binary	Offset to Interface section
112(X'70')	SMF119S10Len	2	Binary	Length of interface section
114(X'72')	SMF119S10Num	2	Binary	Number of interface sections
116(X'74')	SMF119S11Off	4	Binary	Offset to IPv6 address section
120(X'78')	SMF119S11Len	2	Binary	Length of IPv6 address section
122(X'7A')	SMF119S11Num	2	Binary	Number of IPv6 address sections
124(X'7C')	SMF119S12Off	4	Binary	Offset to routing section
128(X'80')	SMF119S12Len	2	Binary	Length of routing section
130(X'82')	SMF119S12Num	2	Binary	Number of routing sections
138(X'8A')	SMF119S13Num	2	Binary	Number of source IP address sections
140(X'8C')	SMF119S14Off	4	Binary	Offset to management section
144(X'90')	SMF119S14Len	2	Binary	Length of management section
146(X'92')	SMF119S14Num	2	Binary	Number of Management sections
148(X'94')	SMF119S15Off	4	Binary	Offset to IPSec common section
152(X'98')	SMF119S15Len	2	Binary	Length of IPSec common section

Table 181. TCP/IP profile record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
154(X'9A')	SMF119S15Num	2	Binary	Number of IPSec common sections
156(X'9C')	SMF119S16Off	4	Binary	Offset to IPSec default rules section
160(X'A0')	SMF119S16Len	2	Binary	Length of IPSec default rules section
162(X'A2')	SMF119S16Num	2	Binary	Number of IPSec default rules sections
164(X'A4')	SMF119S17Off	4	Binary	Offset to network access section
168(X'A8')	SMF119S17Len	2	Binary	Length of network access section
170(X'AA')	SMF119S17Num	2	Binary	Number of network access sections
172(X'AC')	SMF119S18Off	4	Binary	Offset to dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address section
176(X'B0')	SMF119S18Len	2	Binary	Length of dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address section
178(X'B2')	SMF119S18Num	2	Binary	Number of dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address sections
180(X'B4')	SMF119S19Off	4	Binary	Offset to DVIPA routing section
184(X'B8')	SMF119S19Len	2	Binary	Length of DVIPA routing section
186(X'BA')	SMF119S190Num	2	Binary	Number of DVIPA routing sections
188(X'BC')	SMF119S20Off	4	Binary	Offset to distributed DVIPA section
192(X'C0')	SMF119S20Len	2	Binary	Length of distributed DVIPA section
194(X'C2')	SMF119S20Num	2	Binary	Number of distributed DVIPA sections
196(X'C4')	SMF119S21Off	4	Binary	Offset to default address selection policy section
200(X'C8')	SMF119S21Len	2	Binary	Length of default address selection policy section
202(X'CA')	SMF119S21Num	2	Binary	Number of default address selection policy sections

TCP/IP profile record TCP/IP stack identification section

“Common TCP/IP identification section” on page 745 shows the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the TCP/IP profile record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent. The record reason field is set to one of the following bit values:

- X'08' (event record)
- X'48' (event record incomplete, more records follow)

TCP/IP profile record profile information common section

This section provides some general TCP/IP stack values and information about the last time the profile was changed. There is only one of these sections in the record.

The NMTP_PICODepStmts and NMTP_PICODepChanged fields

Flags in these fields are set when deprecated profile statements are processed. Deprecated profile statements are those whose function is considered to be non-strategic. There are also some network interface types that are considered to be non-strategic. The flags for deprecated interface, IPv4 IP address, or route changes in the NMTP_PICODepStmts and NMTP_PICODepChanged fields are set when

any profile statement, except the PRIMARYINTERFACE statement, is processed for one of the following non-strategic network interface types:

- ATM (includes ATMARPSV, ATMLIS, ATMPVC profile statements)
- CLAW
- CTC
- HCH
- LCS
- MPCIPA/IPAQTR
- MPCOSA
- SNA LU0 and LU6.2
- X.25
- CDLC

The PRIMARYINTERFACE setting is provided in the IPv4 configuration section. Non-strategic network interface types are supported for this setting.

Table 182 shows the profile information common section.

Table 182. Profile information common section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_PICOEye	4	EBCDIC	PICO eyecatcher
4(X'4')	NMTP_PICOStartTime	8	Binary	Time TCP/IP stack was started (TOD clock value)
12(X'C')	NMTP_PICOStartDate	4	Packed	Date TCP/IP stack was started
16(X'10')	NMTP_PICOChangeTime	8	Binary	Time the TCP/IP stack's profile was last changed (TOD clock value) by a VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command.
24(X'18')	NMTP_PICOChangeDate	4	Packed	Date the TCP/IP stack's profile was last changed by a VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command.
28(X'1C')	NMTP_PICOChangeRsn	1	Binary	Reason for last profile change: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NMTP_PICOChangeRsn_OBEYFILE(1) - VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command
29(X'1D')	NMTP_PICOFlags	1	Binary	Miscellaneous flags: <p>X'80', NMTP_PICOProfComplete:</p> <p>Record contains complete profile information. If set, the record was created either during TCP/IP initialization or, by way of VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE where SMF TCP/IP profile record support was activated. Field NMTP_PICOChanged is zero if the record was created during initialization.</p>
30(X'1E')		2	Binary	Reserved

Table 182. Profile information common section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
32(X'20')	NMTP_PICODepStmts	2	Binary	<p>Flag that indicates which deprecated profile statements were specified in the initial profile:</p> <p>X'80000000', NMTP_PICODepStIntf: DEVICE/LINK/ BSDROUTINGPARMS for non-strategic interfaces.</p> <p>X'40000000', NMTP_PICODepStHome: HOME for non-strategic interfaces.</p> <p>X'20000000', NMTP_PICODepStRoute: GATEWAY or BEGINROUTES for non-strategic interfaces.</p> <p>X'10000000', NMTP_PICODepStSMF: SMFCONFIG TYPE118 or SMFPARMS</p> <p>X'08000000', NMTP_PICODepStTrans: TRANSLATE</p> <p>X'04000000', NMTP_PICODepStSMParms: VIPASMPARMS</p>
34(X'22')	NMTP_PICODepChanged	2	Binary	<p>Flag which indicates which deprecated profile statements were changed:</p> <p>X'80000000', NMTP_PICODepChIntf: DEVICE/LINK/ BSDROUTINGPARMS for non-strategic interfaces.</p> <p>X'40000000', NMTP_PICODepChHome: HOME for non-strategic interfaces.</p> <p>X'20000000', NMTP_PICODepChRoute: GATEWAY or BEGINROUTES for non-strategic interfaces.</p> <p>X'10000000', NMTP_PICODepChSMF: SMFCONFIG TYPE118 or SMFPARMS</p> <p>X'08000000', NMTP_PICODepChTrans: TRANSLATE</p> <p>X'04000000', NMTP_PICODepChSMParms: VIPASMPARMS</p>

Table 182. Profile information common section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
36(X'24')	NMTP_PICOsecChanged	4	Binary	<p>Flag that indicates which sections were changed. The following flags are set only if the record was created due to a profile change.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80000000', NMTP_PICOsecAutolog • X'40000000', NMTP_PICOsecV4Cfg • X'20000000', NMTP_PICOsecV6Cfg • X'10000000', NMTP_PICOsecTCPCfg • X'08000000', NMTP_PICOsecUDPCfg • X'04000000', NMTP_PICOsecGblCfg • X'02000000', NMTP_PICOsecPort • X'01000000', NMTP_PICOsecIntf • X'00800000', NMTP_PICOsecIPA6 • X'00400000', NMTP_PICOsecRoute • X'00200000', NMTP_PICOsecSrcip • X'00100000', NMTP_PICOsecMgmt • X'00080000', NMTP_PICOsecIPSecCm • X'00040000', NMTP_PICOsecIPSecRules • X'00020000', NMTP_PICOsecNetacc • X'00008000', NMTP_PICOsecDVCfg • X'00004000', NMTP_PICOsecDVRRoute • X'00002000', NMTP_PICOsecDistDV • X'00001000', NMTP_PICOsecDasP
40(X'28')	NMTP_PICOconsName	8	EBCDIC	Name of console from which VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command was issued.
48(X'30')	NMTP_PICOSysplexGrpName	8	EBCDIC	Sysplex group name. The value is created when the TCP/IP stack joins the sysplex group. Because the stack joins the sysplex group after the initial profile is processed, the SMF record created during initial profile processing does not contain the sysplex group name. If the TCP/IP stack has never joined the sysplex group since it was initialized, this field is set to zeros.
56(X'38')	NMTP_PICOUserToken	80	Binary	RACF user security token of user responsible for change. For a mapping of the fields, see the RUTKN data area in z/OS Security Server RACF Data Areas.

TCP/IP profile record profile information data set name section

This section provides a list of the data sets used for the initial profile and the data sets used for the last VARY TCPIP,,OBEYFILE command processing. There can be multiple sections in the record, one per data set name.

Table 183 on page 770 shows the Profile information data set name section.

Table 183. Profile information data set name section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_PIDSEye	4	EBCDIC	PIDS eyecatcher
4(X'4')	NMTP_PIDSFlag	1	Binary	Indicates whether data set was used for the initial profile or for a profile change, and whether it was the main profile data set or was specified on an INCLUDE profile statement. X'80', NMTP_PIDSChange Change data set. If set, the data set was used to change the profile. If not set, the data set was used for the initial profile. X'40', NMTP_PIDSInclude Include data set. If set, the data set was specified on an INCLUDE statement. If not set, the data set was the main data set.
5(X'5')		1	Binary	Reserved
6(X'6')	NMTP_PIDSName	54	EBCDIC	The data set name value is padded with trailing blanks.

TCP/IP profile record autolog procedure section

This section provides a list of the started procedures to be autologged and their attributes. There can be multiple sections in the record, one per autologged procedure.

Table 184 shows the Autolog procedure section.

Table 184. Autolog procedure section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_ALPREye	4	EBCDIC	ALPR eyecatcher
4(X'4')	NMTP_ALPRName	8	EBCDIC	Procedure name to be started. The procedure name value is padded with trailing blanks.
12(X'C')	NMTP_ALPRJobName	8	EBCDIC	Job name assigned to reserved port for the started procedure. The job name value is padded with trailing blanks.
20(X'14')	NMTP_ALPROptions	2	Binary	Procedure options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'8000', NMTP_ALPRDelayDvipa: DELAYSTART DVIPA X'4000', NMTP_ALPRDelayTtls: DELAYSTART TTLS
22(X'16')		2	Binary	Reserved
24(X'18')	NMTP_ALPRParmStr	115	EBCDIC	The parmstring value, padded with trailing blanks.
139(X'8B')	NMTP_ALPRWaitTime	1	Binary	Wait time

TCP/IP profile record IPv4 configuration section

This section provides IPv4 layer configuration information from the IPCONFIG, ARPAGE, and PRIMARYINTERFACE profile statements. There is only one of these sections in the record.

Table 185 shows the IPv4 configuration section.

Table 185. IPv4 configuration section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_V4CFEye	4	EBCDIC	V4CF eyecatcher
4(X'4')	NMTP_V4CFFlags	4	Binary	<p>IPCONFIG flags:</p> <p>X'80000000' NMTP_V4CFCLAWDbINoop: If set, the CLAW channel programs have 2 NOP CCWs at the end.</p> <p>X'40000000' NMTP_V4CFDatagramFwd: If set, the stack is forwarding datagrams and field NMTP_V4CFFwdMultipPkt indicates if a multipath per packet algorithm is being used for forwarded packets. If not set, the stack is not forwarding datagrams.</p> <p>X'20000000' NMTP_V4CFFwdMultipPkt: This flag is valid only if flag NMTP_V4CFDatagramFwd is set. If the NMTP_V4CFFwdMultipPkt flag is set, the stack is forwarding datagrams using a multipath per packet algorithm. If not set, the stack is not using a multipath algorithm when forwarding datagrams.</p> <p>X'10000000' NMTP_V4CFDynamicXcf: If set, dynamic XCF interfaces are defined and the following fields contain dynamic XCF configured values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NMTP_V4CFDynXcfAddr • NMTP_V4CFDynXcfCostMetric • NMTP_V4CFDynXcfMask • NMTP_V4CFDynXcfSecClass

Table 185. IPv4 configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4') (Cont)				<p>X'08000000' NMTP_V4CFFormatLong: If set, the Netstat command displays the report output in long format. This flag is always set for IPv6-enabled stacks.</p> <p>X'04000000' NMTP_V4CFIgnoreRedirectCfg: If set, IGNOREREDIRECT was specified on the IPCONFIG profile statement.</p> <p>X'02000000' NMTP_V4CFIgnoreRedirectAct: If set, the stack is ignoring ICMP redirects and the NMTP_V4CFIgnRedirectRsn field indicates the reason why this setting is in effect.</p> <p>X'01000000' NMTP_V4CFIPSecurity: If set, IP security is enabled.</p> <p>X'00800000' NMTP_V4CFIQDIORouting: If set, IQDIO routing is enabled.</p> <p>X'00400000' NMTP_V4CFMultiPathPerConn: If set, the stack is using a multipath per connection routing selection algorithm for outbound IP traffic.</p> <p>X'00200000' NMTP_V4CFMultiPathPerPkt: If set, the stack is using a multipath per packet routing selection algorithm for outbound IP traffic.</p> <p>X'00100000' NMTP_V4CFPathMtuDisc: If set, Path MTU discovery is in effect.</p> <p>X'00080000' NMTP_V4CFSourceVipa: If set, the stack uses the appropriate VIPA IP address as the source IP address for outbound packets.</p>

Table 185. IPv4 configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4') (Cont)				<p>X'00040000' NMTP_V4CFStopClawErr: If set, the stack stops channel programs when a CLAW error is detected.</p> <p>X'00020000' NMTP_V4CFSysplexRouting: If set, the stack communicates interface changes to the workload manager.</p> <p>X'00010000' NMTP_V4CFTCPSourceVipa: If set, and NMTP_V4CFSourceVipa is also set, the stack uses the address in field V4CFTcpSrcVipaAddr as the source IP address for outbound TCP connections.</p> <p>X'00008000' NMTP_V4CFQDIOAcc: If set, the QDIO accelerator function is enabled.</p> <p>X'00004000' NMTP_V4CFChkOffload: If set, IP, UDP and TCP checksum processing is offloaded to an OSA-Express feature.</p> <p>X'00002000' NMTP_V4CFSegOffload: If set, TCP segmentation is offloaded to an OSA-Express feature.</p> <p>X'00001000' NMTP_V4CFDynXcfSrcVipalIfNameFlg: If set, the NMTP_V4CFDynXcfSrcVipalIfName field contains the specified source VIPA interface name.</p>
8(X'8')	NMTP_V4CFArpTimeout	4	Binary	ARP cache timeout in seconds. If the value was configured, then it was either specified on the ARPAGE statement, or on the ARPTO parameter of the IPCONFIG statement.
12(X'C')	NMTP_V4CFDevRetry	4	Binary	Device retry duration in seconds
16(X'10')	NMTP_V4CFTcpSrcVipaAddr	4	Binary	VIPA source IP address for outbound TCP connections. If flags NMTP_V4CFSourceVipa and NMTP_V4CFTCPSourceVipa are set, this address is used as the source IP address.
20(X'14')	NMTP_V4CFDynXcfAddr	4	Binary	Dynamic XCF IP address. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V4CFDynamicXcf flag is set.
24(X'18')	NMTP_V4CFDynXcfCostMetric	1	Binary	Dynamic XCF cost metric. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V4CFDynamicXcf flag is set.
25(X'19')	NMTP_V4CFDynXcfMask	1	Binary	Dynamic XCF number of mask bits. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V4CFDynamicXcf flag is set.
26(X'1A')	NMTP_V4CFDynXcfSecClass	1	Binary	Dynamic XCF security class. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V4CFDynamicXcf flag is set.

Table 185. IPv4 configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
27(X'1B')	NMTP_V4CFQDIOPriority	1	Binary	IQDIO routing priority. This field is valid only if either the NMTP_IQDIORouting flag or the NMTP_QDIOAcc flag is set.
28(X'1C')	NMTP_V4CFIgnRedirectRsn	1	Binary	For one of the following reasons is why the NMTP_V4CFIgnoreRedirectAct flag is set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NMTP_V4CFIgnRedRsn_CFG(1) - Set by configuration NMTP_V4CFIgnRedRsn_OMP(2) - Set due to OMPROUTE NMTP_V4CFIgnRedRsn_IDS(3) - Set due to IDS ICMP redirect policy This field is valid only if the NMTP_V4CFIgnoreRedirectAct flag is set.
29(X'1D')	NMTP_V4CFReasmTimeout	1	Binary	Reassembly timeout in seconds
30(X'1E')	NMTP_V4CF TTL	1	Binary	Time to live
31(X'1F')		1	Binary	Reserved
32(X'20')	NMTP_V4CFPrimaryIntfName	16	EBCDIC	Name of the primary interface. The primary interface could have been configured on a PRIMARYINTERFACE profile statement, or the stack could have selected a default primary interface.
48(X'30')	NMTP_V4CFDynXcfSrcVipIfName	16	EBCDIC	Dynamic XCF source VIPA interface name. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V4CFDynXcfSrcVipIfNameFlg flag is set.

TCP/IP profile record IPv6 configuration section

This section provides IPv6 layer configuration information from the IPCONFIG6 profile statement. There is only one of these sections in the record.

Table 186 shows the IPv6 configuration section.

Table 186. TCP/IP profile record IPv6 configuration section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_V6CFEye	4	EBCDIC	V6CF eyecatcher

Table 186. TCP/IP profile record IPv6 configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4')	NMTP_V6CFFlags	4	Binary	<p>IPCONFIG6 Flags:</p> <p>X'80000000', NMTP_V6CFDatagramFwd: If set, the stack is forwarding datagrams and field NMTP_V6CFFwdMultiPkt indicates if a multipath per packet algorithm is being used for forwarded packets. If not set, the stack is not forwarding datagrams</p> <p>X'40000000', NMTP_V6CFFwdMultiPkt: This flag is valid only if flag NMTP_V6CFDatagramFwd is set. If the NMTP_V6CFFwdMultiPkt flag is set, the stack is forwarding datagrams using a multipath per packet algorithm. If not set, the stack is not using a multipath algorithm when forwarding datagrams.</p> <p>X'20000000', NMTP_V6CFDynamicXcf If set, dynamic XCF interfaces are defined and the following fields contain dynamic XCF configured values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NMTP_V6CFDynXcfAddr • NMTP_V6CFDynXcfPfxRteLen • NMTP_V6CFDynXcfSecClass <p>X'10000000', NMTP_V6CFDynXcfIntfIDFlg: If set, field NMTP_V6CFDynXcfIntfID contains the specified interface ID value.</p> <p>X'08000000', NMTP_V6CFDynXcfSrcVipIfNameFlg: If set, field NMTP_V6CFDynXcfSrcVipIfName contains the specified source VIPA interface name.</p> <p>X'04000000', NMTP_V6CFIgnoreRedirectCfg: If set, IGNOREREDIRECT was specified on the IPCONFIG6 profile statement.</p> <p>X'02000000', NMTP_V6CFIgnoreRedirectAct: If set, the stack is ignoring ICMPv6 redirects and the NMTP_V6CFIgnRedirectRsn field indicates the reason why this setting is in effect</p> <p>X'01000000', NMTP_V6CFIgnoreRtrHopLimit: If set, the stack is ignoring hop limits received in router advertisements.</p>

Table 186. TCP/IP profile record IPv6 configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4') (Cont)				<p>X'00800000', NMTP_V6CFIPSecurity: If set, IP security is enabled.</p> <p>X'00400000', NMTP_V6CFMultiPerConn: If set, the stack is using a multipath per connection routing selection algorithm for outbound IP traffic.</p> <p>X'00200000', NMTP_V6CFMultiPerPkt: If set, the stack is using a multipath per packet routing selection algorithm for outbound IP traffic.</p> <p>X'00100000', NMTP_V6CFSourceVipa: If set, the TCP/IP stack uses the appropriate VIPA IP address as the source IP address for outbound packets</p> <p>X'00080000', NMTP_V6CFTCPSourceVipa: If set, and NMTP_V6CFSourceVipa is also set, the stack uses the interface in field V6CFTcpSrcVipaIntfName to determine the source IP address for outbound TCP connections.</p> <p>X'00040000', NMTP_V6CFTempAddrs: If set, the TCP/IP stack generates IPv6 temporary addresses for IPAQENET6 OSA-Express QDIO interfaces for which stateless address autoconfiguration is enabled. When this flag is set, the following fields contain life time values for the generated addresses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NMTP_V6CFTempAddrsPrefLifeTime • NMTP_V6CFTempAddrsValidLifeTime <p>X'00020000' NMTP_V6CFChkOffload: If set, UDP and TCP checksum processing is offloaded to an OSA-Express feature.</p> <p>X'00010000' NMTP_V6CFSegOffload: If set, TCP segmentation is offloaded to an OSA-Express feature.</p>
8(X'8')	NMTP_V6CFDynXcfIntfID	8	Binary	Dynamic XCF interface ID. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V6CFDynXcfIntfIDFlg flag is set.
16(X'10')	NMTP_V6CFDynXcfAddr	16	Binary	Dynamic XCF IP address. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V6CFDynamicXcf flag is set.
32(X'20')	NMTP_V6CFDynXcfSrcVipaIntfName	16	EBCDIC	Dynamic XCF source VIPA interface name. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V6CFDynXcfSrcVipaIfNameFlg flag is set.
48(X'30')	NMTP_V6CFTcpSrcVipaIntfName	16	EBCDIC	The VIPA interface name that is used for source IP address selection for outbound TCP connections. This field is valid only if flags NMTP_V6CFSourceVipa and NMTP_V6CFTCPSourceVipa are set.
64(X'40')	NMTP_V6CFDynXcfPfxRteLen	1	Binary	Dynamic XCF prefix route length. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V6CFDynamicXcf flag is set. If a prefix route length was not specified, then the value is zero.
65(X'41')	NMTP_V6CFDynXcfSecClass	1	Binary	Dynamic XCF security class. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V6CFDynamicXcf flag is set.

Table 186. TCP/IP profile record IPv6 configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
66(X'42')	NMTP_V6CFHopLimit	1	Binary	Hop limit for outbound packets.
67(X'43')	NMTP_V6CFIcmpErrLimit	1	Binary	Number of ICMPv6 error messages sent per second to a particular IPv6 destination.
68(X'44')	NMTP_V6CFIgnRedirectRsn	1	Binary	<p>The following are reasons that the NMTP_V6CFIgnRedirectAct flag is set:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NMTP_V6CFIgnRedRsn_CFG(1) - Set by configuration • NMTP_V6CFIgnRedRsn_OMP(2) - Set due to OMPROUTE • NMTP_V6CFIgnRedRsn_IDS(3) - Set due to IDS ICMPv6 redirect policy <p>This field is valid only if the NMTP_V6CFIgnRedirectAct flag is set.</p>
69(X'45')	NMTP_V6CFOSMSecClass	1	Binary	OSM security class. This field is valid only when flag NMTP_V6CFIPSecurity is set.
70(X'46')		2	Binary	Reserved
72(X'48')	NMTP_V6CFTempAddrsPrefLifeTime	2	Binary	Preferred life time for temporary addresses, specified in hours. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V6CFTempAddrs flag is set.
74(X'4A')	NMTP_V6CFTempAddrsValidLifeTime	2	Binary	Valid life time for temporary addresses, specified in hours. This field is valid only if the NMTP_V6CFTempAddrs flag is set.

TCP/IP profile record TCP configuration section

This section provides TCP/IP profile record TCP configuration information from the TCPCONFIG and SOMAXCONN profile statements. There is only one of these sections in the record.

Table 187 shows the TCP/IP profile record TCP configuration section.

Table 187. TCP/IP profile record TCP configuration section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_TCCFEye	4	EBCDIC	TCCF eyecatcher

Table 187. TCP/IP profile record TCP configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4')	NMTP_TCCFFlags	2	Binary	<p>Flags:</p> <p>X'8000', NMTP_TCCFDelayAcks: If set, an acknowledgment is delayed when a packet is received for this port, or range of ports, with the PUSH bit on in the TCP header. If not set, the acknowledgment is returned immediately.</p> <p>X'4000', NMTP_TCCFRestrictLowPorts: If set, access to TCP port numbers 1-1 023 are restricted.</p> <p>X'2000', NMTP_TCCFSendGarbage: If set, keepalive packets contain one byte of random data. If not set, keepalive packets contain no data.</p> <p>X'1000', NMTP_TCCFTimeStamp: If set, the TCP layer engages in TCP timestamp negotiation during connection setup.</p> <p>X'0800', NMTP_TCCFTls: If set, the AT-TLS function is active.</p> <p>X'0400', NMTP_TCCFSelectiveACK: If set, TCP participates in selective acknowledgement (SACK) processing.</p> <p>X'0200', NMTP_TCCFNagle: If set, the Nagle algorithm is enabled.</p>
6(X'6')	NMTP_TCCFFinWait2Time	2	Binary	The number of seconds a TCP connection should remain in the FINWAIT2 state.
8(X'8')	NMTP_TCCFInterval	2	Binary	The default TCP keepalive interval, in minutes.
10(X'A')		2	Binary	Reserved
12(X'C')	NMTP_TCCFSoMaxConn	4	Binary	The maximum number of connection requests queued for any listening socket.
16(X'10')	NMTP_TCCFMaxRcvBufSize	4	Binary	The maximum receive buffer size, in bytes, that an application can set using the Setsockopt socket function call.
20(X'14')	NMTP_TCCFRcvBufSize	4	Binary	The default receive buffer size, in bytes, for applications which do not set a size using the Setsockopt socket function call.
24(X'18')	NMTP_TCCFSendBufSize	4	Binary	The default send buffer size, in bytes, for applications that do not set a size using the Setsockopt socket function call.
28(X'1C')	NMTP_TCCFEphemPortBegNum	2	Binary	The beginning ephemeral port number.
30(X'1E')	NMTP_TCCFEphemPortEndNum	2	Binary	The ending ephemeral port number.

TCP/IP profile record UDP configuration section

This section provides TCP/IP profile record UDP configuration section. There is only one of these sections in the record.

Table 188 shows the TCP/IP profile record UDP configuration section.

Table 188. TCP/IP profile record UDP configuration section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'00')	NMTP_UDCFEye	4	EBCDIC	UDCF eyecatcher
4(X'04')	NMTP_UDCFFlags	1	Binary	Flags: X'80', NMTP_UDCFRestrictLowPorts: If set, access to UDP port numbers 1-1023 is restricted. X'40', NMTP_UDCFChkSum: If set, the UDP layer performs checksum processing. X'20', NMTP_UDCFQueueLimit: If set, UDP limits queued incoming datagrams to 2000 per socket.
5(X'05')		3	Binary	Reserved
8(X'08')	NMTP_UDCFRcvBufSize	2	Binary	The default UDP receive buffer size, in bytes, for applications that do not set a size using the Setsockopt socket function call.
10(X'0A')	NMTP_UDCFSendBufSize	2	Binary	The default UDP send buffer size, in bytes, for applications that do not set a size using the Setsockopt socket function call.
12(X'0C')	NMTP_UDCFEphemPortLow	2	Binary	The beginning ephemeral port number.
14(X'0E')	NMTP_UDCFEphemPortHigh	2	Binary	The ending ephemeral port number.

TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section

This section provides Global configuration information from the GLOBALCONFIG profile statement. There is only one of these sections in the record.

Table 189 shows the TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section.

Table 189. TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_GBCFEye	4	EBCDIC	GBCF eyecatcher

Table 189. TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4')	NMTP_GBCFFlags	2	Binary	<p>Flags:</p> <p>X'8000', NMTP_GBCFExpBindPortRange: If set, fields NMTP_GBCFExpBindPortRangeBegNum and NMTP_GBCFExpBindPortRangeEndNum contain the beginning and ending port numbers of the range of reserved TCP ports in the sysplex.</p> <p>X'4000', NMTP_GBCFIqdMultiWrite: If set, multiple write support is enabled for HiperSockets interfaces.</p> <p>X'2000', NMTP_GBCFMlsCheckTerminate: If set, the stack terminates if multi-level secure configuration inconsistencies are encountered.</p> <p>X'1000', NMTP_GBCFSegOffload: If set, TCP segmentation is offloaded to an OSA-Express feature. Guideline: This flag is deprecated. Use NMTP_V4CFSegOffload instead.</p> <p>X'0800', NMTP_GBCFTcpipStats: If set, several counters are written to the CFGPRINT DD data set when the TCP/IP stack terminates.</p> <p>X'0400', NMTP_GBCFZiip: If set, field NMTP_GBCFZiipOptions indicates for which workloads CPU cycles are displaced to a zIIP.</p> <p>X'0200', NMTP_GBCFWlmPriorityQ: If set, the following fields indicate the OSA-Express QDIO priority values that are assigned for packets associated with WLM service classes and for forwarded packets according to the control values for the WLM PRIORITYQ parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NMTP_GBCFWPQCV0Pri • NMTP_GBCFWPQCV1Pri • NMTP_GBCFWPQCV2Pri • NMTP_GBCFWPQCV3Pri • NMTP_GBCFWPQCV4Pri • NMTP_GBCFWPQCV5Pri • NMTP_GBCFWPQCV6Pri • NMTP_GBCFWPQFwdPri <p>X'0100', NMTP_GBCFSMCR: If set, this stack is enabled for SMC-R communications.</p>

Table 189. TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
6(X'6')	NMTP_GBCFSysMonOptions	2	Binary	<p>The following are sysplex monitor subparameter settings:</p> <p>X'8000', NMTP_GBCFSysMonAutoRejoin: If set, the stack automatically rejoins the sysplex group after problems that caused it to leave the sysplex group are resolved.</p> <p>X'4000', NMTP_GBCFSysMonDelayJoin: If set, the stack delays joining the sysplex group until OMPROUTE is active.</p> <p>X'2000', NMTP_GBCFSysMonDynRoute: If set, the TCP/IP stack monitors the presence of dynamic routes over those network interfaces for which the MONSYSPLEX parameter was specified. This setting is dynamically changed if the MONINTERFACE or NOMONINTERFACE subparameters are specified.</p> <p>X'1000', NMTP_GBCFSysMonMonIntf: If set, the TCP/IP stack monitors the status of network interfaces for which the MONSYSPLEX parameter was specified.</p> <p>X'0800', NMTP_GBCFSysMonRecovery: If set, the TCP/IP stack issues error messages, leaves the sysplex group, and deletes all DVIPA interfaces when a sysplex problem is detected.</p> <p>X'0400', NMTP_GBCFSysMonNoJoin: If set, the TCP/IP stack does not join the sysplex group until the V TCPIP,,SYSPLEX,JOINGROUP command is issued.</p>
8(X'8')	NMTP_GBCFIqdVlanId	2	Binary	VLAN ID for the dynamic XCF HiperSockets interface. If not specified the value is 0.
10(X'A')	NMTP_GBCFSysWlmPoll	1	Binary	The number of seconds used by the sysplex distributor and its target servers, when polling WLM for new weight values.
11(X'B')	NMTP_GBCFZiipOptions	1	Binary	<p>Workloads whose CPU cycles should be displaced to a zIIP. This field is valid only if the NMTP_GBCFZiip flag is set. The following are valid values:</p> <p>X'80', NMTP_GBCFZiipIPSecurity: If set, CPU cycles for IPSec workloads are displaced to a zIIP, when possible.</p> <p>X'40', NMTP_GBCFZiipIqdioMultiWrite: If set, CPU cycles for large TCP outbound messages are displaced to a zIIP</p>
12(X'C')	NMTP_GBCFSysMonTimerSecs	2	Binary	The number of seconds used by the sysplex monitor function to react to problems with needed sysplex resources.
14(X'E')	NMTP_GBCFXcfGroupId	2	EBCDIC	The 2-digit suffix used to generate the sysplex group name that the TCP/IP stack joins. If not specified the value is zero.
16(X'10')	NMTP_GBCFExpBindPortRangeBegNum	2	Binary	If flag NMTP_GBCFExpBindPortRange is set, this field contains the beginning port number in the reserved range.

Table 189. TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
18(X'12')	NMTP_GBCFExpBindPortRangeEndNum	2	Binary	If flag NMTP_GBCFExpBindPortRange is set, this field contains the ending port number in the reserved range.
20(X'14')	NMTP_GBCFMaxRecs	4	Binary	Configured maximum records value for the D TCPIP,,NETSTAT command. The value range is 1 - 65 535. The value 65 536 indicates that the * (asterisk) value was specified. This means all records.
24(X'18')	NMTP_GBCFEcsaLimit	4	Binary	The maximum ECSA storage size in bytes that can be used by the TCP/IP stack.
28(X'1C')	NMTP_GBCFPoolLimit	4	Binary	The maximum private storage size in bytes that can be used in the TCP/IP address space.
32(X'20')	NMTP_GBCFWPQCV0Pri	1	Binary	The OSA-Express QDIO priority value that is assigned to packets represented by control value 0. This field is valid only if flag NMTP_GBCFWlmPriorityQ is set.
33(X'21')	NMTP_GBCFWPQCV1Pri	1	Binary	The OSA-Express QDIO priority value that is assigned to packets represented by control value 1. This field is valid only if flag NMTP_GBCFWlmPriorityQ is set.
34(X'22')	NMTP_GBCFWPQCV2Pri	1	Binary	The OSA-Express QDIO priority value that is assigned to packets represented by control value 2. This field is valid only if flag NMTP_GBCFWlmPriorityQ is set.
35(X'23')	NMTP_GBCFWPQCV3Pri	1	Binary	The OSA-Express QDIO priority value that is assigned to packets represented by control value 3. This field is valid only if flag NMTP_GBCFWlmPriorityQ is set.
36(X'24')	NMTP_GBCFWPQCV4Pri	1	Binary	The OSA-Express QDIO priority value that is assigned to packets represented by control value 4. This field is valid only if flag NMTP_GBCFWlmPriorityQ is set.
37(X'25')	NMTP_GBCFWPQCV5Pri	1	Binary	The OSA-Express QDIO priority value that is assigned to packets represented by control value 5. This field is valid only if flag NMTP_GBCFWlmPriorityQ is set.
38(X'26')	NMTP_GBCFWPQCV6Pri	1	Binary	The OSA-Express QDIO priority value that is assigned to packets represented by control value 6. This field is valid only if flag NMTP_GBCFWlmPriorityQ is set.
39(X'27')	NMTP_GBCFWPQFwdPri	1	Binary	The OSA-Express QDIO priority value that is assigned to forwarded packets. This field is valid only if flag NMTP_GBCFWlmPriorityQ is set.
40(X'28')	NMTP_GBCFAutoIQDX	1	Binary	AutoIQDX settings. If no flag bits are set, the NOAUTOIQDX parameter value is in effect. X'02', NMTP_GBCFAutoIQDX_NoLargeData: If this flag bit is set, dynamic IQDX interfaces are used for all eligible traffic, except for TCP data traffic that is sent with socket transmissions of 32 K or larger. X'01', NMTP_GBCFAutoIQDX_AllTraffic: If this flag bit is set, dynamic IQDX interfaces are used for all eligible traffic to the intraensemble data network.
41(X'29')	NMTP_GBCFPFidCnt	1	Binary	SMCR PFID count - the current number of configured PFID, port, and MTU entries in the NMTP_GBCFPFs array.

Table 189. TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
42(X'2A')		2	Binary	Reserved
44(X'2C')	NMTP_GBCFFixedMemory	4	Binary	SMCR FIXEDMEMORY value in megabytes
48(X'30')	NMTP_GBCFTcpKeepMinInt	4	Binary	SMCR TCPKEEPMININTERVAL value in seconds
52(X'34')	NMTP_GBCFPFs(16)	96	Binary	SMCR PFID array that contains up to 16 entries. Each entry contains the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PFID (2-byte hexadecimal value) • PortNum • MTU value
148(X'94')		4	Binary	Reserved

TCP/IP profile record Port section

This section provides information from the PORT and PORTRANGE profile statements, regarding reserved ports and access to unreserved ports. There can be multiple sections in the record, one per PORT or PORTRANGE profile statement.

Table 190 shows the TCP/IP profile record port section.

Table 190. TCP/IP profile record port section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_PORTEye	4	EBCDIC	PORT eyecatcher
4(X'4')	NMTP_PORTFlags	1	Binary	Flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'80' NMTP_PORTIPv6: If set, the BIND parameter was specified with an IPv6 IP address. X'40' NMTP_PORTRange: If set, this entry represents a range of reserved ports. X'20' NMTP_PORTUnrsv: If set, this entry applies to unreserved ports. For unreserved port entries: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Field NMTP_PORTBegNum is zero • Flag field NMTP_PORTUnrsvOptions provides settings specific to unreserved ports. X'10' NMTP_PORTTCP: If set, this entry applies to TCP applications. If this flag is not set, the entry applies to UDP applications.

Table 190. TCP/IP profile record port section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
5(X'5')	NMTP_PORTUseType	1	Binary	<p>Type of use for the port or ports:</p> <p>NMTP_PORTUTReserved(1) None of the ports can be used by any user for the protocol (TCP or UDP) specified on this entry. This type applies only to reserved port entries.</p> <p>NMTP_PORTUTAuthport(2) The ports can be used only by the FTP server, when the server is configured to use PASSIVEDATAPORTS. This type applies only to reserved port entries which were reserved as a range (flag NMTP_PORTRange is set).</p> <p>NMTP_PORTUTJobname(3) The specified or unreserved port(s) can be used only based on an MVS job name value. If this use type value is set, then field NMTP_PORTJobName contains the job name value.</p>

Table 190. TCP/IP profile record port section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
6(X'6')	NMTP_PORTRsvOptions	2	Binary	<p>If this is a reserved port entry and field NMTP_PORTUseType is set to NMTP_PORTUTJobname, this field contains the options for reserved ports.</p> <p>X'8000' NMTP_PORTRAutolog: If set, autolog monitoring is in effect for this port or range of ports. If not set, autolog monitoring is not in effect for this port.</p> <p>X'4000' NMTP_PORTRDelayAcks: If set, an acknowledgment is delayed when a packet is received for this port, or range of ports, with the PUSH bit on in the TCP header. If not set, the acknowledgment is returned immediately.</p> <p>X'2000' NMTP_PORTRSharePort: If set, TCP connections can be distributed to multiple listeners, listening on the same combination of port and interface.</p> <p>X'1000' NMTP_PORTRSharePortWlm: If set, TCP connections can be distributed to multiple listeners, listening on the same combination of port and interface, using WLM server-specific recommendations.</p> <p>X'0800' NMTP_PORTRBind: If set, the BIND parameter was specified for the port entry, and fields NMTP_PORTBindAddr4 or NMTP_PORTBindAddr6 contain the specified IP address.</p> <p>X'0400' NMTP_PORTRSaf: If set, a SAF resource name was specified for the port entry, and field NMTP_PORTSafName contains the name.</p> <p>X'0200' NMTP_PORTRNOSMCR: If set, NOSMCR was specified for the port entry.</p>
8(X'8')	NMTP_PORTBegNum	2	Binary	<p>Contains one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The reserved port number, if this is a reserved port entry and flag NMTP_PORTRange is not set. The beginning reserved port number in the range, if this is a reserved port entry and flag NMTP_PORTRange is set. Zeros, if this is an unreserved port entry (flag NMTP_PORTUnrsv is set).

Table 190. TCP/IP profile record port section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
10(X'A')	NMTP_PORTEndNum	2	Binary	If flag NMTP_PORTUnrsv is not set, this field contains one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If flag NMTP_PORTRange is not set, this field is set to zero. If flag NMTP_PORTRange is set, this field contains the ending reserved port number in the range.
12(X'C')	NMTP_PORTUnrsvOptions	1	Binary	Options for unreserved ports. These flags are set only for unreserved port entries (flag NMTP_PORTUnrsv is set in field NMTP_PORTFlags): <p>X'80' NMTP_PORTUDeny: If set, access to unreserved ports is denied for the protocol (TCP or UDP) specified on this entry.</p> <p>X'40' NMTP_PORTUSaf: If set, a SAF resource name was specified for the port entry, and field NMTP_PORTSafName contains the name.</p> <p>X'20' NMTP_PORTUWhenListen: If set, access to the port is checked when a TCP server application issues a Listen socket function call involving a user-specified unreserved port.</p> <p>X'10' NMTP_PORTUWhenBind: If set, access to the port is checked when an application issues a Bind socket function call involving a user-specified unreserved port.</p>
		3	Binary	Reserved
16(X'10')	NMTP_PORTJobName	8	EBCDIC	If the NMTP_PORTUseType value is NMTP_PORTUTJobname, this field contains the MVS job name value associated with the port entry, padded with trailing blanks.
24(X'18')	NMTP_PORTSafName	8	EBCDIC	If flags NMTP_PORTRSaf or NMTP_PORTUSaf are set, this field contains the SAF resource name, padded with trailing blanks.
32(X'20')	NMTP_PORTBindAddr4	4	Binary	If flag NMTP_PORTRBind is set in the NMTP_PORTRsvOptions field, this field contains one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMTP_PORTIPv6 flag bit is not set, this field contains the IPv4 IP address specified on the BIND parameter. If the NMTP_PORTIPv6 flag bit is set, this field contains the IPv6 IP address specified on the BIND parameter.
32(X'20')	NMTP_PORTBindAddr6	16	Binary	

TCP/IP profile record interface section

This section provides network interface information from the DEVICE, LINK, HOME, BSDROUTINGPARMS, and INTERFACE profile statements. For IPv4

interfaces, the IP address is included in the interface information. Only the subnet mask value from the BSDROUTINGPARMS statement is included in the interface information. For IPv6 interfaces, the IP addresses are provided in the IPv6 address section.

There can be multiple sections in the record, one per interface. Information from DEVICE, LINK, HOME, and BSDROUTINGPARMS statements for an interface is combined into one section. If more than one additional IPv4 loopback IP address has been configured, there are multiple sections for the IPv4 loopback interface, one per additional IP address.

Information for only the following types of network interfaces is provided in this section:

Loopback

The loopback section is provided only if additional loopback IP addresses besides the default address, 127.0.0.1, have been configured.

OSA-Express QDIO Ethernet

MPCIPA/IPAQENET or IPAQENET6

HiperSockets

MPCIPA/IPAQIDIO or IPAQIDIO6

Static MPC Point-to-point

MPCPTP or MPCPTP6

Static VIPA

VIRTUAL or VIRTUAL6

Information for dynamic XCF and dynamic VIPA interfaces is not supported in this section. Information for dynamic XCF interfaces can be found in the IPv4 and IPv6 configuration sections. Information for dynamic VIPA interfaces can be found in the dynamic VIPA address section.

If other types of network interfaces are defined to the TCP/IP stack, their presence is indicated by a flag bit in the NMTP_PICODepStmts and NMTP_PICODepChanged fields of the profile information common section.

Table 191 shows the TCP/IP profile record interface section.

Table 191. TCP/IP profile record interface section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_INTFEye	4	EBCDIC	INTF eyecatcher

Table 191. TCP/IP profile record interface section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4')	NMTP_INTFFlags	4	Binary	<p>Flags:</p> <p>X'80000000', NMTP_INTFIPv6: IPv6 indicator. If set, this entry is an IPv6 interface, otherwise this entry is an IPv4 interface.</p> <p>X'40000000', NMTP_INTFDefIntf: If set, the interface was defined by the INTERFACE statement; otherwise, the interface was defined by DEVICE and LINK statements.</p> <p>X'20000000', NMTP_INTFIntfIDFlg: If set, an IPv6 interface ID was specified. Field NMTP_INTFIntfID contains the interface ID value.</p> <p>X'10000000', NMTP_INTFAutoRestart: This flag applies only to non-VIRTUAL interfaces defined by DEVICE and LINK profile statements. If set, either AUTORESTART was specified or, the interface is using the same OSA-Express port, MPCPTP TRLE, or HiperSockets CHPID as an IPv6 interface, so the AUTORESTART parameter has been set by default.</p> <p>X'08000000', NMTP_INTFIpBcast: If set, IPBCAST was specified.</p> <p>X'04000000', NMTP_INTFVlanIDFlg: If set, VLANID was specified. Field NMTP_INTFVlanID contains the VLAN ID value.</p> <p>X'02000000', NMTP_INTFMonSysplex: If set, MONSYSPLEX was specified.</p> <p>X'01000000', NMTP_INTFDynVlanReg: If set, DYNVLANREG was specified.</p> <p>X'00800000', NMTP_INTFVmac: If set, VMAC was specified. Field NMTP_VmacAddr contains the virtual MAC address.</p> <p>X'00400000', NMTP_INTFVmacAddrFlg: If set, the VMAC parameter was specified with a virtual MAC address. If not set, the VMAC parameter was specified without a virtual MAC address. The OSA-Express QDIO feature generates the virtual MAC address. Field NMTP_VmacAddr contains the virtual MAC address.</p>

Table 191. TCP/IP profile record interface section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4') (Cont)				<p>X'00200000', NMTP_INTFVmacRtLcl: If set, VMAC was specified with the ROUTELCL subparameter. If not set, and flag NMTP_INTFVmac is set, then the ROUTEALL subparameter is in effect.</p> <p>X'00100000', NMTP_INTFChecksum: If set, inbound checksum calculation is being performed. This flag applies only to MPCPTP interfaces.</p> <p>X'00080000', NMTP_INTFSrcVipIfNameFlg: If set, SOURCEVIPAINTERFACE was specified. Field NMTP_INTFSrcVipIntfName contains the specified source VIPA interface name.</p> <p>X'00040000', NMTP_INTFTempPrefix: If set, TEMPPREFIX was specified. Field NMTP_INTFTempPfxType indicates the type of IPv6 temporary address which was requested.</p> <p>X'00020000', NMTP_INTFIsolate: If set, ISOLATE was specified. This flag applies only to IPAQENET interfaces defined by the INTERFACE profile statement and to IPAQENET6 interfaces.</p> <p>X'00010000', NMTP_INTFOptLatMode: Indicates whether optimized latency mode (OLM parameter) was requested or is in effect. If set, and the interface is not active, the OLM parameter was specified for the interface. If set, and the interface is active, then the OLM setting is in effect for the interface. This flag applies to only IPAQENET interfaces defined by the INTERFACE profile statement and to IPAQENET6 interfaces.</p> <p>X'00008000', NMTP_INTFChpIDFlg: If set, an optional CHPID value was specified for an interface that was defined by the INTERFACE statement. The CHPID value is in NMTP_INTFChpID field.</p> <p>X'00004000', NMTP_INTFTempIP: If set, the TEMPIP value was specified for an interface that was defined by the INTERFACE statement. The NMTP_INTFIPv4Addr field is set to zeroes when this flag is set.</p> <p>X'00002000', NMTP_INTFSMCR: If set, SMCR was specified or is in effect by default. This flag applies only to IPAQENET interfaces that the INTERFACE profile statement defines and to IPAQENET6 interfaces.</p>

Table 191. TCP/IP profile record interface section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
8(X'8')	NMTP_INTFType	1	Binary	Type of interface: NMTP_INTFTLOOPB(1): Loopback (LOOPBACK/LOOPBACK6) NMTP_INTFTOSAETH(2): OSA-Express QDIO Ethernet (IPAQENET/IPAQENET6) NMTP_INTFTHIPERSOCK(3): HiperSockets (IPAQIDIO/IPAQIDIO6) NMTP_INTFTPTP(4): MPC Point-to-point (MPCPTP/ MPCPTP6) NMTP_INTFTVIRTUAL(5): Static Virtual (VIRTUAL/VIRTUAL6)
9(X'9')	NMTP_INTFRtrType	1	Binary	Router type. This field is valid only when the NMTP_INTFType field value is NMTP_INTFTOSAETH. NMTP_INTFRTNON(1): NONROUTER NMTP_INTFRTPRI(2): PRIROUTER NMTP_INTFRTSEC(3): SECROUTER
10(X'A')	NMTP_INTFReadStorType	1	Binary	Read storage amount type. This field is valid only when the NMTP_INTFType field value is NMTP_INTFTOSAETH or NMTP_INTFTHIPERSOCK. NMTP_INTFRSGlobal(1): GLOBAL NMTP_INTFRSMax(2): MAX NMTP_INTFRSAvg(3): AVG NMTP_INTFRSMin(4): MIN
11(X'B')	NMTP_INTFInbPerfType	1	Binary	Inbound performance type. This field is valid only when the NMTP_INTFType field value is NMTP_INTFTOSAETH. NMTP_INTFIPBAL(1): BALANCED NMTP_INTFIPDYN(2): DYNAMIC NMTP_INTFIPMINCPU(3): MINCPU NMTP_INTFIPMINLAT(4): MINLATENCY
12(X'C')	NMTP_INTFSecClass	1	Binary	SECCLASS value.

Table 191. TCP/IP profile record interface section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
13(X'D')	NMTP_INTFChpID	1	Binary	CHPID value. This field is valid only for the following interface types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IPv6 interfaces or IPv4 interfaces that are defined by the INTERFACE statement where the NMTP_INTFType field value is NMTP_INTFTHIPERSOCK. Interfaces for which the NMTP_INTFChpIDFlg flag is set.
14(X'E')	NMTP_INTFDupAddrDet	1	Binary	DUPADDRDET count. This field is valid only for IPv6 interfaces, where the NMTP_INTFType field value is NMTP_INTFTOSAETH.
15(X'F')	NMTP_INTFIPv4Mask	1	Binary	IPv4 Subnet number of mask bits from INTERFACE or BSDROUTINGPARMS statement. If subnet mask specified on BSDROUTINGPARMS but overridden by OMPROUTE, this field is zero.
16(X'10')	NMTP_INTFTempPfxType	1	Binary	TEMPPREFIX type. This field is valid only for IPv6 interfaces where flag NMTP_INTFTempPfx is set, and the NMTP_INTFType field value is NMTP_INTFTOSAETH. NMTP_INTFTTALL(1): ALL NMTP_INTFTTTPFX(2): Prefix specified NMTP_INTFTTNONE(3): NONE NMTP_INTFTTDIS(4): Temporary IPv6 address generation is disabled due to multiple Duplicate Address Detection (DAD) failures.
17(X'11')	NMTP_INTFDynTypes	1	Binary	Indicates the dynamic inbound performance types. This field is set only when the NMTP_INTFInbPerfType field is set to NMTP_INTFIPDYN and the interface was defined by an INTERFACE statement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'80', NMTP_INTFDYNWRKLDQ: If set, INBPERF DYNAMIC WORKLOADQ was configured.
18(X'12')	NMTP_INTFChpIDType	1	Binary	The CHPID type of the OSA-Express QDIO Ethernet interface. This field is valid only for interfaces where the NMTP_INTFType field value is NMTP_INTFTOSAETH and the interface was defined by an INTERFACE profile statement (flag NMTP_INTFDefIntf is set). NMTP_INTFCTOSD(1): OSD indicates an external data network CHPID type NMTP_INTFCTOSX(2): OSX indicates an intraensemble data network CHPID type
19(X'13')		1	Binary	Reserved

Table 191. TCP/IP profile record interface section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
20(X'14')	NMTP_INTFVlanID	2	Binary	VLAN ID. This field is valid only when flag NMTP_INTFVlanIDFlg is set and the NMTP_INTFType field value is NMTP_INTFTOSAETH or NMTP_INTFTHIPERSOCK.
22(X'16')	NMTP_INTFMtu	2	Binary	MTU value. This field is valid only when flag NMTP_INTFDefIntf is set, and the NMTP_INTFType field value is NMTP_INTFTOSAETH or NMTP_INTFTHIPERSOCK.
24(X'18')	NMTP_INTFIPv4Addr	4	Binary	If flag NMTP_INTFIPv6 is not set, this field is the IPv4 IP address from the HOME or INTERFACE statement. If an IP address has not been configured for the interface or if the NMTP_INTFTempIP field is set, this field is set to zeros.
28(X'1C')	NMTP_INTFIfIndex	4	Binary	The interface index, which is a small, positive number assigned to the interface when it is defined to the TCP/IP stack. For interfaces defined by DEVICE and LINK statements, this is the interface index of the LINK.
32(X'20')	NMTP_INTFVmacAddr	6	Binary	Virtual MAC address. This field is valid only if flag NMTP_INTFVmac is set. The field contains one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If flag NMTP_INTFVmacAddrFlg is set, the field contains the configured virtual MAC address. If flag NMTP_INTFVmacAddrFlg is not set, and the interface is active, the field contains the virtual MAC address generated by the OSA-Express QDIO feature, when the interface was activated. If the interface is not yet active, then the field is set to zeros.
38(X'26')		2	Binary	Reserved
40(X'28')	NMTP_INTFIntfID	8	Binary	IPv6 interface ID value. This field is valid only if flag NMTP_INTFIntfIDFlg is set.
48(X'30')	NMTP_INTFName	16	EBCDIC	Interface name. For interfaces defined by DEVICE and LINK statements, this is the LINK name; otherwise, it is the interface name defined on the INTERFACE statement.
64(X'40')	NMTP_INTFAssocName	16	EBCDIC	One of the following associated names: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEVICE name for interfaces defined with the LINK profile statement. For IPAQENET interfaces defined with the LINK statement, this is also the OSA-Express port name. For MPCPTP interfaces defined with the LINK statement, this is also the TRLE name. PORTNAME value from the IPAQENET/IPAQENET6 INTERFACE statement. TRLENAME value from the MPCPTP6 profile statement.

Table 191. TCP/IP profile record interface section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
80(X'50')	NMTP_INTFSrcVipIntfName	16	EBCDIC	Source VIPA interface name from the INTERFACE profile statement. This field is valid only if flag NMTP_INTFSrcVipIfNameFlg is set.

TCP/IP profile record IPv6 address section

This section provides configured IPv6 addresses, prefixes, and temporary address prefixes from the IPv6 INTERFACE profile statements. The other IPv6 interface attributes defined on the INTERFACE statement are provided in the Interface section of the SMF record. There can be multiple IPv6 address sections in the record, one per IPv6 address or prefix.

Table 192 shows the TCP/IP profile record IPv6 address section.

Table 192. TCP/IP profile record IPv6 address section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_IPA6Eye	4	EBCDIC	IPA6 eyecatcher
4(X'4')		4	Binary	Flags: X'80', NMTP_IPA6Deprecated: If set, the address or address prefix has been deprecated by the DEPRADDR parameter.
5(X'5')	NMTP_IPA6Type	1	Binary	Type of entry: NMTP_IPA6TADDR(1): Configured address NMTP_IPA6TPFX(2): Configured address prefix NMTP_IPA6TTEMPFFX(3): Configured temporary address prefix
6(X'6')	NMTP_IPA6PfxLen	1	Binary	Prefix length. This field is only valid when the NMTP_IPA6Type is either NMTP_IPA6TPFX or NMTP_IPA6TTEMPFFX.
7(X'7')		1	Binary	Reserved
8(X'8')	NMTP_IPA6IfIndex	4	Binary	The interface index of the interface to which the IPv6 address is assigned. This is a small, positive number assigned to the interface when it is defined to the TCP/IP stack.
12(X'C')	NMTP_INTFSecClass	4	Binary	Reserved
16(X'10')	NMTP_IPA6IntfName	16	EBCDIC	Associated interface name.
32(X'20')	NMTP_IPA6Addr	16	Binary	Address or prefix.

TCP/IP profile record Routing section

This section provides configured routing information from the BEGINROUTES statement block and the GATEWAY statement. There can be multiple sections in the record, one per ROUTE substatement or GATEWAY route entry.

Table 193 on page 794 shows the TCP/IP profile record routing section.

Table 193. TCP/IP profile record routing section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_ROUTEEye	4	EBCDIC	ROUT eyecatcher
4(X'4')	NMTP_ROUTFlags	2	Binary	<p>Flags:</p> <p>X'8000', NMTP_ROUTIPv6: IPv6 indicator. If set, this is an IPv6 route.</p> <p>X'4000', NMTP_ROUTDefault: If set, this is a default route so there is no destination IP address.</p> <p>X'2000', NMTP_ROUTNextHop: If set, a next hop address was specified.</p> <p>X'1000', NMTP_ROUTDelayAcks: If set, DELAYACKS was specified.</p> <p>X'0800', NMTP_ROUTReplaceable: If set, REPLACEABLE was specified.</p> <p>X'0400', NMTP_ROUTReplaced: If set, this is a replaceable static route which has been replaced by a dynamic route. This route is not currently being used by the TCP/IP stack.</p>
6(X'6')	NMTP_ROUTMtu	2	Binary	MTU size
8(X'8')	NMTP_ROUTDestPfxLen	1	Binary	<p>Destination prefix length for both IPv4 or IPv6 destination addresses. This value is set to the maximum IPv4 (32) or IPv6(128) value in the following cases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the HOST parameter was specified as the IPv4 address mask or IPv6 prefix length. • A prefix length was not specified.
9(X'9')		3	Binary	Reserved
12(X'C')	NMTP_ROUTIfIndex	4	Binary	Interface index of interface over which route is defined.
16(X'10')	NMTP_ROUTMaxRetranTime	4	Binary	Maximum retransmission time in milliseconds.
20(X'14')	NMTP_ROUTMinRetranTime	4	Binary	Minimum retransmission time in milliseconds.
24(X'18')	NMTP_ROUTRoundTripGain	2	Binary	Round trip gain percentage in thousandths of seconds.
26(X'1A')	NMTP_ROUTVarGain	2	Binary	Variance gain percentage in thousandths of seconds.
28(X'1C')	NMTP_ROUTVarMultiplier	4	Binary	Variance multiplier value in thousandths if seconds.
32(X'20')	NMTP_ROUTIntfName	16	EBCDIC	Name of interface over which route is defined, padded with trailing blanks.
48(X'30')	NMTP_ROUTDestAddr4	4	Binary	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_ROUTIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 destination IP address. • If the NMTP_ROUTIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 destination IP address.

Table 193. TCP/IP profile record routing section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
48(X'30')	NMTP_ROUTDestAddr6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMTP_ROUTIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 destination IP address. If the NMTP_ROUTIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 destination IP address.
64(X'40')	NMTP_ROUTNextHopAddr4	4	Binary	Next hop IP address. This field is only valid if flag NMTP_ROUTNextHop is set. The value is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMTP_ROUTIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 next hop IP address. If the NMTP_ROUTIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 next hop IP address.
64(X'40')	NMTP_ROUTNextHopAddr6	16	Binary	Next hop IP address. This field is only valid if flag NMTP_ROUTNextHop is set. The value is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMTP_ROUTIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 next hop IP address. If the NMTP_ROUTIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 next hop IP address.

TCP/IP profile record source IP section

This section provides source IP address information from the SRCIP profile statement. There can be multiple sections in the record, one per SRCIP DESTINATION or JOBNAME substatements.

Table 194 shows the source IP section.

Table 194. TCP/IP profile record source IP section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_SRCIEye	4	EBCDIC	SRCI eyecatcher
4(X'4')	NMTP_SRCIType	1	Binary	Type of entry: NMTP_SRCITDest(1) Destination NMTP_SRCITJob(2) Job name

Table 194. TCP/IP profile record source IP section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
5(X'5')	NMTP_SRCIFlags	1	Binary	<p>Flags:</p> <p>X'80' NMTP_SRCIIPv6: IPv6 indicator. If set IP addresses are IPv6, otherwise IP addresses are IPv4.</p> <p>X'40' NMTP_SRCISrcIfName: Source IP address identifier in field NMTP_SRCISrc6 is an IPv6 interface name.</p> <p>X'30' NMTP_SRCIBoth: Both job name Clients and Servers</p> <p>X'20' NMTP_SRCIClients: Job name Clients</p> <p>X'10' NMTP_SRCIServers: Job name Servers</p> <p>X'08' NMTP_SRCITempAddrs: If the flag is set and default source IP address selection is performed, an IPv6 temporary address is preferred over an IPv6 public address.</p> <p>X'04' NMTP_SRCIPubAddrs: If the flag is set and default source IP address selection is performed, an IPv6 public address is preferred over an IPv6 temporary address.</p>
6(X'6')		1	Binary	Reserved
7(X'7')	NMTP_SRCIDestPfxLen	1	Binary	Destination prefix length for both IPv4 or IPv6 destination addresses. This value is zero if a prefix length was not specified.
8(X'8')	NMTP_SRCIJobName	8	EBCDIC	If the NMTP_SRCIType value is Job name, this field contains the specified job name, padded with trailing blanks.
16(X'10')	NMTP_SRCIDestAddr4	4	Binary	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMTP_SRCIType value is Destination and the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 destination IP address. If the NMTP_SRCIType value is Destination and the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 destination IP address.

Table 194. TCP/IP profile record source IP section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
16(X'10')	NMTP_SRCIDestAddr6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMTP_SRCIType value is Destination and the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 destination IP address. If the NMTP_SRCIType value is Destination and the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 destination IP address.
32(X'20')	NMTP_SRCISrcAddr4	4	Binary	One of the following values: <p>IPv4 source IP address If the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 source IP address.</p> <p>IPv6 source IP address If the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is set, but the NMTP_SRCISrcIfName and NMTP_SRCITempAddrs flags are not set, this field contains the IPv6 source IP address.</p> <p>IPv6 source interface name If both the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 and NMTP_SRCISrcIfName flags are set, this field contains the IPv6 source interface name, padded with trailing blanks.</p>
32(X'20')	NMTP_SRCISrcAddr6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <p>IPv4 source IP address If the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 source IP address.</p> <p>IPv6 source IP address If the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is set, but the NMTP_SRCISrcIfName and NMTP_SRCITempAddrs flags are not set, this field contains the IPv6 source IP address.</p> <p>IPv6 source interface name If both the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 and NMTP_SRCISrcIfName flags are set, this field contains the IPv6 source interface name, padded with trailing blanks.</p>

Table 194. TCP/IP profile record source IP section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
32(X'20')	NMTP_SRCISrcIntfName	16	EBCDIC	<p>One of the following values:</p> <p>IPv4 source IP address If the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 source IP address.</p> <p>IPv6 source IP address If the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is set, but the NMTP_SRCISrcIfName and NMTP_SRCITempAddrs flags are not set, this field contains the IPv6 source IP address.</p> <p>IPv6 source interface name If both the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 and NMTP_SRCISrcIfName flags are set, this field contains the IPv6 source interface name, padded with trailing blanks.</p>

TCP/IP profile record management section

This section provides network management information from the NETMONITOR, SCONFIG, and SMFCONFIG profile statements. For the SMFCONFIG profile statement, only the Type 119 SMF record parameter settings are provided. For the SCONFIG profile statement the community name value from the COMMUNITY parameter is not provided due to security considerations; however, the flag bit, NMTP_MGMTSACommunity, is set if a community name was specified. There is only one of these sections in the record.

Table 195 shows the TCP/IP profile record management section.

Table 195. TCP/IP profile record management section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_MGMTEye	4	EBCDIC	MGMT eyecatcher

Table 195. TCP/IP profile record management section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4')	NMTP_MGMTSmf119Types	4	Binary	<p>SMF 119 record types requested:</p> <p>X'8000', NMTP_MGMT119FtpClient FTP client</p> <p>X'4000', NMTP_MGMT119IfStats Interface statistics</p> <p>X'2000', NMTP_MGMT119IpSec IPSec</p> <p>X'1000', NMTP_MGMT119PortStats Port statistics</p> <p>X'0800', NMTP_MGMT119Profile Profile</p> <p>X'0400', NMTP_MGMT119TcpInit TCP connection initiation</p> <p>X'0200', NMTP_MGMT119TcpipStats TCP/IP statistics</p> <p>X'0100', NMTP_MGMT119TcpStack TCP/IP stack initiation and termination</p> <p>X'0080', NMTP_MGMT119TcpTerm TCP connection termination</p> <p>X'0040', NMTP_MGMT119TN3270Client TSO Telnet client connection initiation and termination</p> <p>X'0020', NMTP_MGMT119UdpTerm UDP endpoint termination</p> <p>X'0010', NMTP_MGMT119DVIPA Dynamic VIPAs</p> <p>X'0008', NMTP_MGMT119SmcrGrpStats SMC-R group statistics</p> <p>X'0004', NMTP_MGMT119SmcrLnkEvent SMC-R link event</p>
8(X'8')	NMTP_MGMTNetMonServices	1	Binary	<p>NETMONITOR services requested:</p> <p>X'80', NMTP_MGMTNMPktTrace Packet trace</p> <p>X'40', NMTP_MGMTNMTcpConn TCP connection</p> <p>X'20', NMTP_MGMTNMSmf SMF records</p> <p>X'10', NMTP_MGMTNMNTATrace OSAENTA trace</p>

Table 195. TCP/IP profile record management section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
9(X'9')	NMTP_MGMTNetMonSmfRecs	1	Binary	SMFSERVICE records requested: X'80', NMTP_MGMTNMSmfIPSec IP Sec X'40', NMTP_MGMTNMSmfProfile Profile X'20', NMTP_MGMTNMSmfCSSmtp CSSMTP X'10', NMTP_MGMTNMSmfCSMail CSMail X'08', NMTP_MGMTNMSmfDVIPA Dynamic VIPAs
10(X'A')	NMTP_MGMTNetMonMinLife	1	Binary	If flag NMTP_MGMTNMTcpConn is set, this field contains the NETMONITOR TCPCONNSERVICE MINLIEFTIME value.
11(X'B')	NMTP_MGMTSAFlags	1	Binary	SACONFIG flags: X'80', NMTP_MGMTSAEnabled If set, the TCP/IP subagent is enabled. If not set, the TCP/IP subagent is disabled. X'40', NMTP_MGMTSAOsaEnabled If set, OSA support is enabled. If not set, OSA support is disabled. X'20', NMTP_MGMTSASetsEnabled If set, Set support is enabled. If not set, Set support is disabled. X'10', NMTP_MGMTSACommunity If set, a community name was specified.
12(X'C')	NMTP_MGMTSAAgent	2	Binary	SACONFIG Agent port number.
14(X'E')	NMTP_MGMTSAOsasf	2	Binary	SACONFIG OSASF port number.
16(X'10')	NMTP_MGMTSACacheTime	2	Binary	SACONFIG Cache time
18(X'12')		2	Binary	Reserved
20(X'14')	NMTP_MGMTSACommName	32	EBCDIC	SACONFIG Community name, padded with trailing blanks. Due to security concerns, this value is not provided in the SMF record. But if a community name value was specified, flag NMTP_MGMTSACommunity is set.

TCP/IP profile record IPsec common section

This section provides configured common information from the IPSEC profile statement. It does not provide any information about configured default filter rules. Use the IPsec rule section to obtain the default filter rule information. There is only one of these sections in the record.

Table 196 shows the TCP/IP profile record IPsec Common section.

Table 196. TCP/IP profile record IPsec Common section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_IPSCEye	4	EBCDIC	IPSC eyecatcher
4(X'4')	NMTP_IPSCFlags	1	Binary	Flags: X'80', NMTP_IPSCDVIPSec: If set, DVIPSEC was specified. X'40', NMTP_IPSCLogEnable: If set, LOGENABLE was specified. X'20', NMTP_IPSCLogImplicit: If set, LOGIMPLICIT was specified.
5(X'5')		3	Binary	Reserved

TCP/IP profile record IPsec rule section

This section provides the default filter rule information that is configured on the IPSEC profile statement. There can be multiple sections in the record, one per default filter rule.

Table 197 shows the TCP/IP profile record IPsec Rule section.

Table 197. TCP/IP profile record IPsec Rule section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_IPSREye	4	EBCDIC	IPSR eyecatcher

Table 197. TCP/IP profile record IPSec Rule section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4')	NMTP_IPSRFlags	2	Binary	<p>Flags:</p> <p>X'8000', NMTP_IPSRIPv6: If set, addresses are in IPv6 format.</p> <p>X'4000', NMTP_IPSRSrcAddrDef: If set, a source address was specified and fields NMTP_IPSRSrcAddr4 or NMTP_IPSRSrcAddr4 contain the address. If not set, any source address matches the rule.</p> <p>X'2000', NMTP_IPSRDestAddrDef: If set, a destination address was specified and fields NMTP_IPSRDestAddr4 or NMTP_IPSRDestAddr4 contain the address. If not set, any destination address matches the rule.</p> <p>X'1000', NMTP_IPSRLog: If set, LOG was specified.</p> <p>X'0800', NMTP_IPSRProtoDef: If set, a protocol value was specified and field NMTP_IPSRProto contains the value. If not set, any protocol value matches the rule.</p> <p>X'0400', NMTP_IPSRSrcPortDef: If set, a source port was specified and field NMTP_IPSRSrcPort contains the port number. If not set, any source port number matches the rule.</p> <p>X'0200', NMTP_IPSRDestPortDef: NMTP_IPSRDestPortDef: If set, a destination port was specified and field NMTP_IPSRDestPort contains the port number. If not set, any destination port number matches the rule.</p> <p>X'0100', NMTP_IPSRTypeDef: If set, an ICMP, ICMPv6, or OSPF type was specified and field NMTP_IPSRType contains the type value. If not set, any type matches the rule for the specified or defaulted protocol.</p>

Table 197. TCP/IP profile record IPSec Rule section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4') (Cont.)				X'0080', NMTP_IPSRCodeDef: If set, an ICMP or ICMPv6 code was specified and field NMTP_IPSRCode contains the code value. If not set, any code matches the rule for the specified or defaulted protocol and type.
6(X'6')	NMTP_IPSRSrcPfxLen	1	Binary	Source address prefix length. If a prefix was not specified, this field is set to zero.
7(X'7')	NMTP_IPSRDestPfxLen	1	Binary	Destination address prefix length. If a prefix was not specified, this field is set to zero.
8(X'8')	NMTP_IPSRProto	1	Binary	If the flag NMTP_IPSRProtoDef is set, this field contains the protocol value.
9(X'9')	NMTP_IPSRType	1	Binary	If the flag NMTP_IPSRTypeDef is set, this field contains the ICMP/ICMPv6/OSPF type value.
10(X'A')	NMTP_IPSRCode	1	Binary	If the flag NMTP_IPSRCodeDef is set, this field contains the ICMP/ICMPv6 code value.
11(X'B')	NMTP_IPSRRoutingType	1	Binary	One of the following ROUTING type values: NMTP_IPSRRTLOCAL(1): ROUTING LOCAL NMTP_IPSRRTROUTED(2): ROUTING ROUTED NMTP_IPSRRTEITHER(3): ROUTING EITHER
12(X'C')	NMTP_IPSRSecClass	1	Binary	SECCLASS value.
13(X'D')		3	Binary	Reserved
16(X'10')	NMTP_IPSRSrcPort	2	Binary	If the flag NMTP_IPSRSrcPortDef is set, this field contains the source port number.
18(X'12')	NMTP_IPSRDestPort	2	Binary	If the flag NMTP_IPSRDestPortDef is set, this field contains the destination port number.
20(X'14')	NMTP_IPSRSrcAddr4	4	Binary	If the flag NMTP_IPSRSrcAddrDef is set, this field contains one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If the NMTP_IPSRIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the source address in IPv4 format• If the NMTP_IPSRIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the source address in IPv6 format.

Table 197. TCP/IP profile record IPSec Rule section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
20(X'14')	NMTP_IPSRSrcAddr6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_SRCIType value is Destination and the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 destination IP address. • If the NMTP_SRCIType value is Destination and the NMTP_SRCIIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 destination IP address.
36(X'24')	NMTP_IPSRDestAddr4	4	Binary	If the flag NMTP_IPSRDestAddrDef is set, this field contains one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_IPSRIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the destination address in IPv4 format. • If the NMTP_IPSRIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the destination address in IPv6 format.
36(X'24')	NMTP_IPSRDestAddr6	16	Binary	If the flag NMTP_IPSRDestAddrDef is set, this field contains one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_IPSRIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the destination address in IPv4 format. • If the NMTP_IPSRIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the destination address in IPv6 format..

TCP/IP profile record network access section

This section provides network access control information from the NETACCESS profile statement. There can be multiple sections in the record, one per NETACCESS network substatement.

Table 198 shows the TCP/IP profile record network access section.

Table 198. TCP/IP profile record network access section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_NETAEye	4	EBCDIC	NETA eyecatcher

Table 198. TCP/IP profile record network access section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4')	NMTP_NETAFlags	1	Binary	<p>NETACCESS flags:</p> <p>X'80', NMTP_NETAIpV6 If set IP addresses are IPv6, otherwise IP addresses are IPv4.</p> <p>X'40', NMTP_NETAIInBound If set, inbound network access control checking is in effect.</p> <p>X'20', NMTP_NETAOuTBound If set, outbound network access control checking is in effect.</p> <p>X'10', NMTP_NETADefault If set, this is a DEFAULT entry.</p> <p>X'08', NMTP_NETADefaultHome If set, this is a DEFAULTHOME entry.</p>
5(X'5')	NMTP_NETANetwPfxLen	1	Binary	Network address prefix length for the IPv4 or IPv6 network value.

Table 198. TCP/IP profile record network access section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
6(X'6')	NMTP_NETACache	1	Binary	<p>NMTP_NETACacheAll (1) When a SAF call is made to check if a user has access to a security zone, the result is cached regardless of whether access is permitted or denied.</p> <p>NMTP_NETACachePermit (2) When a SAF call is made to check if a user has access to a security zone, the result is cached if access is permitted, but is not cached if access is denied.</p> <p>NMTP_NETACacheSame (3) When a SAF call is made to check if a user has access to a security zone, the result is cached if access is permitted, but is not cached if access is denied. In addition, a new SAF call is made for a previously permitted security zone in one of the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the user that is associated with the socket changes. • If the IP address that is being accessed changes from the IP address in the previous packet that was received or sent over the socket.
7(X'7')		1	Binary	Reserved
8(X'8')	NMTP_NETASafName	8	EBCDIC	SAF resource name, padded with trailing blanks.
16(X'10')	NMTP_NETANetwAddr4	4	Binary	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_NETAIpV6 flag is not set, and this is not a DEFAULT or DEFAULTHOME entry, this field contains the IPv4 network value. The network value is the IPv4 network address ANDed with the prefix length. • If the NMTP_NETAIpV6 flag is set, and this is not a DEFAULT or DEFAULTHOME entry, this field contains the IPv6 network value. The network value is the IPv6 network address ANDed with the prefix length.

Table 198. TCP/IP profile record network access section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
16(X'10')	NMTP_NETANetwAddr6	16	Binary	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_NETAIpV6 flag is not set, and this is not a DEFAULT or DEFAULTHOME entry, this field contains the IPv4 network value. The network value is the IPv4 network address ANDed with the prefix length. • If the NMTP_NETAIpV6 flag is set, and this is not a DEFAULT or DEFAULTHOME entry, this field contains the IPv6 network value. The network value is the IPv6 network address ANDed with the prefix length.

TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address section

This section provides information about dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address and interfaces, from the following VIPADYNAMIC profile substatements:

- VIPABACKUP
- VIPADefine
- VIPARANGE

There can be multiple sections in the record, one per each of the above profile substatements. If requested configuration changes for this section were cancelled, then:

- Only one section is provided in the record.
- Flag NMTP_DVCFChgCancelled is set. If this flag is set, no other information is provided in the section.

Table 199 shows the dynamic VIPA address section.

Table 199. TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_DVCFEye	4	EBCDIC	DVCF eyecatcher

Table 199. TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4')	NMTP_DVCFFlags	2	Binary	<p>DVIPA flags:</p> <p>X'8000', NMTP_DVCFChgCancelled: If set, pending configuration changes for this section were cancelled because the stack is not currently joined to the sysplex group. If this flag is set, no other information is provided in this section.</p> <p>X'4000', NMTP_DVCFIPv6: If set, IP addresses are IPv6; otherwise, IP addresses are IPv4.</p> <p>X'2000', NMTP_DVCFMoveImmed: This flag is valid only when the value of NMTP_DVCFType is Backup or Define. If set, the DVIPA can be immediately moved to another stack when the other stack requests ownership of it, but existing connections are preserved. If this flag is not set, the DVIPA cannot move to another stack until all current connections have ended.</p> <p>X'1000', NMTP_DVCFMoveNonDisrupt: This flag is valid only if the value of NMTP_DVCFType is Range. If set, the DVIPA can be immediately moved to another stack when the other stack requests ownership of it, but existing connections are preserved. If this flag is not set:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A subsequent BIND on another stack for the same DVIPA address fails. A subsequent SIOCSVIPA ioctl on another stack succeeds and the DVIPA is deleted from this stack. Any connections to the DVIPA on this offset are terminated. • A subsequent SIOCSVIPA ioctl on another stack succeeds and the DVIPA is deleted from this stack. Any connections to the DVIPA on this stack are terminated.

Table 199. TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4') (Cont)				<p>X'0800', NMTP_DVCFcpcScope If set, the DVIPA cannot be moved to or taken over by another TCP/IP stack that is in a different central processor complex (CPC). This flag is valid only if field NMTP_DVCFType is set to Backup or Define.</p> <p>X'0400', NMTP_DVCFTier1 If set, the DVIPA is used to distribute incoming requests to non-z/OS targets. This flag is valid only if field NMTP_DVCFType is set to Backup or Define.</p> <p>X'0200', NMTP_DVCFTier2 If set, the DVIPA is used to distribute incoming requests from Tier1 targets to server applications and the DVIPA cannot be moved to or taken over by another TCP/IP stack that is in a different CPC. This flag is valid only if field NMTP_DVCFType is set to Backup or Define.</p> <p>X'0100', NMTP_DVCFServMgr If set, and this DVIPA is distributed, MultiNode Load Balancing (MNLB) is performed as part of the distribution. This flag is not supported.</p> <p>X'0080', NMTP_DVCFDeactivated If set, the associated DVIPA address is currently deactivated. DVIPA addresses and interfaces can be deactivated by way of the VARY TCPIP,SYSplex,DEACTIVATE command. This flag is valid only if NMTP_DVCFType is Backup or Define.</p> <p>X'0040', NMTP_DVCFSAFNameSet If set, the SAF parameter is specified on the VIPARANGE statement. Field NMTP_DVCFSAFName contains the SAF parameter value.</p>
6(X'6')	NMTP_DVCFType	1	Binary	<p>DVIPA entry type:</p> <p>NMTP_DVCFBackup(1) Backup</p> <p>NMTP_DVCFDefine(2) Define</p> <p>NMTP_DVCFRange(3) Range</p>
7(X'7')	NMTP_DVCFBackupRank	1	Binary	If the NMTP_DVCFType value is Backup, this field contains the rank value.

Table 199. TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
8(X'8')	NMTP_DVCFPfxLen	8	EBCDIC	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_DVCFType value is Define or Backup, and the NMTP_DVCFIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 subnet prefix length. • If the NMTP_DVCFType value is Define or Backup, and the NMTP_DVCFIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 subnet prefix length. • If the NMTP_DVCFType value is Range, and the NMTP_DVCFIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the prefix length used to create the IPv4 VIPARANGE prefix. • If the NMTP_DVCFType value is Range, and the NMTP_DVCFIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the prefix length used to create the IPv6 VIPARANGE prefix. • 0 if a prefix length was not specified.
9(X'9')		7	Binary	Reserved
16(X'10')	NMTP_DVCFAddr4	4	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_DVCFIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 DVIPA IP address. • If the NMTP_DVCFIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 DVIPA IP address.
16(X'10)	NMTP_DVCFAddr6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_DVCFIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 DVIPA IP address. • If the NMTP_DVCFIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 DVIPA IP address.
32(X'20')	NMTP_DVCFIntfName	16	EBCDIC	If the NMTP_DVCFIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 DVIPA interface name, padded with trailing blanks.
48(X'30')	NMTP_DVCFSAFName	8	EBCDIC	If the NMTP_DVCFSAFNameSet flag is set, this field contains the name specified on the SAF parameter of the VIPARANGE statement, padded with trailing blanks.

TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) routing section

This section provides information about routes configured for dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) distribution on the VIPADYNAMIC VIPAROUTE profile substatement.

There can be multiple sections in the record, one for each VIPAROUTE substatement. If requested configuration changes for this section were cancelled, then:

- Only one section is provided in the record
- Flag NMTP_DVRTChgCancelled is set. If this flag is set, no other information is provided in the section.

Table 200 on page 811 shows the dynamic VIPA routing section.

Table 200. TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) routing section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_DVRTEye	4	EBCDIC	DVRT eyecatcher
4(X'4')	NMTP_DVRTFlags	1	Binary	DVIPA route flags: X'80', NMTP_DVRTChgCancelled: If set, pending configuration changes for this section were cancelled because the stack is not currently joined to the sysplex group. If this flag is set, no other information is provided in this section. X'40', NMTP_DVRTIPv6: If set, IP addresses are IPv6; otherwise, IP addresses are IPv4.
5(X'5')		3	Binary	Reserved
8(X'8')	NMTP_DVRTDynXcfAddr4	4	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_DVRTIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 dynamic XCF IP address. • If the NMTP_DVRTIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 dynamic XCF IP address.
8(X'8')	NMTP_DVRTDynXcfAddr6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_DVRTIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 dynamic XCF IP address. • If the NMTP_DVRTIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 dynamic XCF IP address.
24(X'18')	NMTP_DVRTTargetAddr4	4	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_DVRTIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 target IP address. • If the NMTP_DVRTIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 target IP address.
24(X'18')	NMTP_DVRTTargetAddr6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the NMTP_DVRTIPv6 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 target IP address. • If the NMTP_DVRTIPv6 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 target IP address.

TCP/IP profile record distributed dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) section

This section provides information about distributed TCP connection processing for dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) interfaces. This information is configured on the VIPADYNAMIC VIPADISTRIBUTE profile statement. There can be multiple sections in the record. Each section represents one distributed dynamic VIPA, per one distributed port, per one destination to a target TCP/IP stack or non-z/OS target.

If requested configuration changes for this section were cancelled, then the following occurs:

- Only one section is provided in the record.
- Flag NMTP_DDVSChgCancelled is set. If this flag is set, no other information is provided in the section.

Table 201 shows the Distributed dynamic VIPA section.

Table 201. TCP/IP profile record Distributed dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_DDVS Eye	4	EBCDIC	DDVS eyecatcher
4(X'4')	NMTP_DDVSFlags	2	Binary	<p>Distributed DVIPA flags:</p> <p>X'8000', NMTP_DDVSChgCancelled: If set, pending configuration changes for this section were cancelled because the stack is not currently joined to the sysplex group. If this flag is set, no other information is provided in this section.</p> <p>X'4000', NMTP_DDVSIPv6: If set, this is an IPv6 entry; otherwise, it is an IPv4 entry.</p> <p>X'2000', NMTP_DDVSPort: If set, the PORT parameter was specified and field NMTP_DDVS DistPortNum contains the distributed port number.</p> <p>X'1000', NMTP_DDVS DestipAll: If set, connections to the DVIPA address can be distributed to all stacks connected to this stack by way of a dynamic XCF interface of the same protocol type (IPv4 or IPv6) as the DVIPA address. If flag NMTP_DDVS Tier2 is set, connections can be distributed only to targets on the same CPC as the Tier2 distributor.</p> <p>X'0800', NMTP_DDVS OptLocal: If set, target stacks should normally process new connection requests locally instead of sending them to the sysplex distributor stack, depending on the OPTLOCAL value in field NMTP_DDVS OptLocalValue.</p> <p>X'0400', NMTP_DDVS SysplexPorts: If set, coordinated sysplex-wide ephemeral port assignment is activated for the distributed DVIPA on all stacks where the DVIPA is defined.</p>

Table 201. TCP/IP profile record Distributed dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description				
4(X'4') (Cont)				<p>X'0200', NMTP_DDVSTier1: If this parameter is set, and the NMTP_DDVSTier1Gre flag is set, incoming connection requests to the distributed DVIPA are distributed to non-z/OS targets. If this parameter is set, and the NMTP_DDVSTier1Gre flag is not set, incoming connection requests to the distributed DVIPA are distributed to z/OS targets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If NMTP_DDVSSIPv6 is not set, the NMTP_DDVSDestipAddr4 field contains the IPv4 target IP address.• If NMTP_DDVSSIPv6 is set, the NMTP_DDVSDestipAddr6 fields contain the IPv6 target IP address.• The NMTP_DDVSTierGroupName field contains the TIER1 group name.• If the NMTP_DDVSTier1Gre flag is set, the NMTP_DDVSControlPortNum field contains the control port number. <p>X'0100', NMTP_DDVSTier1Gre: If set and NMTP_DDVSSIPv6 is not set, generic routing encapsulation (GRE) is used to distribute requests to IPv4 tier 1 non-z/OS targets. If set and NMTP_DDVSSIPv6 is set, IPv6 routing encapsulation is used to distribute requests to IPv6 tier 1 non-z/OS targets. This flag can be set only if flag NMTP_DDVSTier1 is set.</p> <p>X'0080', NMTP_DDVSTier2: If set, the DVIPA is used to distribute incoming requests from tier 1 targets to server applications. The NMTP_DDVSTierGroupName field contains the TIER2 group name.</p> <p>X'0040', NMTP_DDVSDeactivated: If set, the associated distributed DVIPA is currently deactivated. DVIPA distribution can be deactivated by using the VARY TCPIP,,SYSPLEX,DEACTIVATE command to deactivate the corresponding DVIPA address.</p> <p>X'0020', NMTP_DDVSSrvTypePreferred: When the value of NMTP_DDVSDistMethod is HotStandby, this flag is set if the server type is Preferred:</p> <table><tr><td>1</td><td>This is the preferred server.</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>This is not the preferred server.</td></tr></table>	1	This is the preferred server.	0	This is not the preferred server.
1	This is the preferred server.							
0	This is not the preferred server.							

Table 201. TCP/IP profile record Distributed dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4') (Cont)				<p>X'0010', NMTP_DDVSSrvTypeBackup: When the value of NMTP_DDVSDistMethod is HotStandby, this flag is set if the server type is Backup:</p> <p>1 This is a backup server.</p> <p>0 This is not a backup server.</p> <p>X'0008', NMTP_DDVSAutoSwitchBack: When the value of NMTP_DDVSDistMethod is HotStandby, this flag is the AUTOSWITCHBACK setting:</p> <p>1 AUTOSWITCHBACK is configured.</p> <p>0 NOAUTOSWITCHBACK is configured</p> <p>X'0004', NMTP_DDVSHHealthSwitch: When the value of NMTP_DDVSDistMethod is HotStandby, this flag is the HEALTHSWITCH setting:</p> <p>1 HEALTHSWITCH is configured.</p> <p>0 NOHEALTHSWITCH is configured.</p>
6(X'6')	NMTP_DDVSDistMethod	1	Binary	<p>One of the following distribution methods:</p> <p>NMTP_DDVSBBaseWlm(1) BaseWlm</p> <p>NMTP_DDVSRoundRobin(2) RoundRobin</p> <p>NMTP_DDVSServerWlm(3) ServerWlm</p> <p>NMTP_DDVSWeightedActive(4) WeightedActive</p> <p>NMTP_DDVSTargetControlled(5) TargetControlled</p> <p>NMTP_DDVSHotStandby(6) HotStandby</p>
7(X'7')	NMTP_DDVSBWProcTypeCp	1	Binary	When the value of NMTP_DDVSDistMethod is BaseWlm, this field contains the proportion of the workload that is expected to use conventional processors.
8(X'8')	NMTP_DDVSBWProcTypeZaap	1	Binary	When the value of NMTP_DDVSDistMethod is BaseWlm, this field contains the proportion of the workload that is expected to use zAAP processors.
9(X'9')	NMTP_DDVSBWProcTypeZiip	1	Binary	When the value of NMTP_DDVSDistMethod is BaseWlm, this field contains the proportion of the workload that is expected to use zIIP processors.
10(X'A')	NMTP_DDVSSWProcXcostZaap	1	Binary	When the value of NMTP_DDVSDistMethod is ServerWlm, this field contains the crossover cost of running the targeted zAAP workload on a conventional processor instead of the zAAP processor.
11(X'B')	NMTP_DDVSSWProcXcostZiip	1	Binary	When the value of NMTP_DDVSDistMethod is ServerWlm, this field contains the crossover cost of running the targeted zIIP workload on a conventional processor instead of the zIIP processor.
12(X'C')	NMTP_DDVSSWIlWeighting	1	Binary	When the value of NMTP_DDVSDistMethod is ServerWlm, this field contains the weighting factor WLM uses when comparing displaceable capacity at different importance levels (IL's) as it determines a SERVERWLM recommendation for each system.
13(X'D')	NMTP_DDVSWADestipWeight	1	Binary	When the value of NMTP_DDVSDistMethod is WeightedActive, this field contains the weight used by the distributor to determine the proportion of active connections on this target.

Table 201. TCP/IP profile record Distributed dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
14(X'E')	NMTP_DDVSOptLocalValue	1	Binary	If flag NMTP_DDVSOptLocal is set, this field contains the OPTLOCAL value.
15(X'F')	NMTP_DDVSBackupRank	1	Binary	When the flag NMTP_DDVSrvTypeBackup is set, this field contains the rank of the backup server.
16(X'10')		2	Binary	Reserved
18(X'12')	NMTP_DDVSSTimedAffinity	2	Binary	The number of seconds during which connection requests from a client are routed to the same target server. This value is valid only if the NMTP_DDVSOptlocal flag is not set.
20(X'14')	NMTP_DDVSControlPortNum	2	Binary	If flag NMTP_DDVSSTier1 is set, this field contains the destination port number to be used when establishing a control connection to the Tier1 target.
22(X'16')	NMTP_DDVSSTierPortNum	2	Binary	If flag NMTP_DDVSSTier2 is set, this field contains the port number for one of the distributed ports.
24(X'18')	NMTP_DDVSSTierGroupName	16	EBCDIC	If either flag NMTP_DDVSSTier1 or flag NMTP_DDVSSTier2 is set, this field contains the group name.
40(X'28')	NMTP_DDVSSTierAddr	4	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMTP_DDVSSTier2 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 distributed DVIPA IP address. If the NMTP_DDVSSTier2 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 distributed DVIPA interface name.
40(X'28')	NMTP_DDVSSTierIntfName	16	EBCDIC	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMTP_DDVSSTier2 flag is not set, this field contains the IPv4 distributed DVIPA IP address. If the NMTP_DDVSSTier2 flag is set, this field contains the IPv6 distributed DVIPA interface name.
56(X'38')	NMTP_DDVSSTierAddr4	4	Binary	If the flag NMTP_DDVSSTierAll is not set, this field contains one of the destinations to which connections requests are sent. If the NMTP_DDVSSTier2 flag is set, this field contains an IPv6 IP address, otherwise it contains an IPv4 IP address. The address is one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMTP_DDVSSTier2GRE flag is not set, a dynamic XCF IP address to a target stack. If the NMTP_DDVSSTier2GRE flag is set, a non- z/OS target's IP address.
56(X'38')	NMTP_DDVSSTierAddr6	16	Binary	If the flag NMTP_DDVSSTierAll is not set, this field contains one of the destinations to which connections requests are sent. If the NMTP_DDVSSTier2 flag is set, this field contains an IPv6 IP address, otherwise it contains an IPv4 IP address. The address is one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the NMTP_DDVSSTier2GRE flag is not set, a dynamic XCF IP address to a target stack. If the NMTP_DDVSSTier2GRE flag is set, a non- z/OS target's IP address.

TCP/IP profile record policy table for IPv6 default address selection section

This section provides information about the policy table for IPv6 default address selection. This information is configured on the DEFADDRTABLE profile statement. Multiple sections can be in the record, one per policy.

Table 202. TCP/IP profile record policy table for IPv6 default address selection section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	NMTP_DASPEye	4	EBCDIC	Eyecatcher
4(X'4')	NMTP_DASPPrefix	16	Binary	IPv6 address prefix
20(X'14')	NMTP_DASPPfxLen	1	Binary	IPv6 prefix length
21(X'15')	NMTP_DASPRsv	3	Binary	Reserved

Table 202. TCP/IP profile record policy table for IPv6 default address selection section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
24(X'18')	NMTP_DASPPrecedence	2	Binary	Policy precedence
26(X'1A')	NMTP_DASPLabel	2	Binary	Policy label

TCP/IP statistics record (subtype 5)

The TCP/IP statistics record is collected at user-specified intervals. The record provides data about IP, TCP, UDP, and ICMP activity in the reporting TCP stack during the previous recording interval, including TCP activity for Shared Memory Communications over Remote Direct Memory Access (SMC-R) processing. For those fields that provide an interval value, the cumulative value for each statistic reported can be obtained by adding the values reported for the statistic in the individual TCP/IP statistics interval records. Other fields provide the current value of a statistic and are not interval values. If TCP/IP statistics recording is turned off dynamically, or the TCP stack terminates, a final TCP/IP statistics record is generated to report close-out statistics.

The Type 119 TCP/IP statistics record is generated using the same user specified interval time value as the equivalent Type 118 TCPIPSTATISTICS record.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the TCP/IP statistics record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record), X'20' (recording stop), or X'10' (recording shutdown) as the record reason.

Table 203 shows the TCP/IP statistics record self-defining section:

Table 203. SMF records: TCP/IP statistics record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 5(X'5')
Self-defining section				
24(X'5')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (7)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to IPv4 IP statistics section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of IPv4 IP statistics section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of IPv4 IP statistics sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to TCP statistics section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of TCP statistics section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of TCP statistics sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to UDP statistics section

Table 203. SMF records: TCP/IP statistics record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of UDP statistics section
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of UDP statistics sections
60(X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to IPv4 ICMP statistics section
64(X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of IPv4 ICMP statistics section
66(X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of IPv4 ICMP statistics sections
68 (X'44')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to IPv6 IP statistics section
72 (X'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of IPv6 IP statistics section
74 (X'4A')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of IPv6 IP statistics sections
76 (X'4C')	SMF119S6Off	4	Binary	Offset to IPv6 ICMP statistics section
80 (X'50')	SMF119S6Len	2	Binary	Length of IPv6 ICMP statistics section
82 (X'52')	SMF119S6Num	2	Binary	Number of IPv6 ICMP statistics sections
84 (X'54')	SMF119S7Off	4	Binary	Offset to storage statistics section
88 (X'58')	SMF119S7Len	2	Binary	Length of storage statistics section
90 (X'5A')	SMF119S7Num	2	Binary	Number of storage statistics sections

Table 204 shows the IP statistics section:

Table 204. IP statistics section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119AP_TSIPDuration	8	Binary	Duration of recording interval in microseconds, where bit 51 is equivalent to one microsecond
8(X'8')	SMF119AP_TSIPRecData	4	Binary	Number of datagrams received
12(X'C')	SMF119AP_TSIPDscData	4	Binary	Number of input datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP headers
16(X'10')	SMF119AP_TSIPDscDAddr	4	Binary	Number of input datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not valid
20(X'14')	SMF119AP_TSIPAttFwdData	4	Binary	Number of attempts to forward datagrams
24(X'18')	SMF119AP_TSIPDscDUnkPr	4	Binary	Number of datagrams discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol
28(X'1C')	SMF119AP_TSIPDscDOth	4	Binary	Number of input datagrams discarded that are not accounted for in another input discard counter
32(X'20')	SMF119AP_TSIPDlvData	4	Binary	Number of datagrams delivered
36(X'24')	SMF119AP_TSIPXData	4	Binary	Number of datagrams transmitted

Table 204. IP statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
40(X'28')	SMF119AP_TSIPXDscOth	4	Binary	Number of outbound transmitted datagrams discarded, due to reasons other than no route being available
44(X'2C')	SMF119AP_TSIPXDscRoute	4	Binary	Number of outbound transmitted datagrams discarded, due to no route being available
48(X'30')	SMF119AP_TSIPTimeouts	4	Binary	Number of reassembly timeouts
52(X'34')	SMF119AP_TSIPRecDRsbm	4	Binary	Number of received datagrams requiring assembly
56(X'38')	SMF119AP_TSIPRsmb	4	Binary	Number of datagrams reassembled
60(X'3C')	SMF119AP_TSIPFailRsmb	4	Binary	Number of failed reassembly attempts
64(X'40')	SMF119AP_TSIPRecFgmt	4	Binary	Number of fragmented datagrams received
68(X'44')	SMF119AP_TSIPDscDFgmt	4	Binary	Number of discarded datagrams due to fragmentation failures
72(X'48')	SMF119AP_TSIPXFgmt	4	Binary	Number of fragments generated
76(X'4C')	SMF119AP_TSIPRouteDisc	4	Binary	Number of routing discards
80(X'50')	SMF119AP_TSIPMaxRsmb	4	Binary	Maximum active number of reassemblies
84(X'54')	SMF119AP_TSIPCurRsmb	4	Binary	Number of currently active reassemblies
88(X'58')	SMF119AP_TSIPRsmbFlags	4	Binary	Reassembly flags
92(X'5C')	SMF119AP_TSIPInCalls	4	Binary	Number of inbound calls from device layer
96(X'60')	SMF119AP_TSIPInUerrs	4	Binary	Number of received frame unpacking
100(X'64')	SMF119AP_TSIPIDMem	4	Binary	Number of discarded datagrams, due to memory shortages
104(X'68')	SMF119AP_TSIPODSync	4	Binary	Number of transmitted datagrams discarded, due to Sync errors
108(X'6C')	SMF119AP_TSIPODAsyn	4	Binary	Number of transmitted datagrams discarded, due to Async errors
112(X'70')	SMF119AP_TSIPODMem	4	Binary	Number of transmitted datagrams discarded due to memory shortages

Table 205 shows the TCP statistics section:

Table 205. TCP statistics section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119AP_TSTCDuration	8	Binary	Duration of recording interval in microseconds, where bit 51 is equivalent to one microsecond
8(X'8')	SMF119AP_TSTCAlg	4	Binary	Retransmission algorithm

Table 205. TCP statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
12(X'C')	SMF119AP_TSTCMinRet	4	Binary	Minimum retransmission time, in milliseconds
16(X'10')	SMF119AP_TSTCMxRet	4	Binary	Maximum retransmission time, in milliseconds
20(X'14')	SMF119AP_TSTCMxCon	4	Binary	Maximum TCP connections
24(X'18')	SMF119AP_TSTCOpenConn	4	Binary	Number of active open connections, including active open connections across SMC-R links
28(X'1C')	SMF119AP_TSTCPassConn	4	Binary	Number of passive open connections, including passive open connections across SMC-R links
32(X'20')	SMF119AP_TSTCOFails	4	Binary	Number of open connection failures
36(X'24')	SMF119AP_TSTCConReset	4	Binary	Number of connection resets, including resets for connections across SMC-R links
40(X'28')	SMF119AP_TSTCEstab	4	Binary	Number of current establishments, including establishments for connections across SMC-R links
44(X'2C')	SMF119AP_TSTCInSegs	4	Binary	Number of input TCP segments, including input TCP segments for connections across SMC-R links
48(X'30')	SMF119AP_TSTCOSegs	4	Binary	Number of output TCP segments, including output TCP segments for connections across SMC-R links
52(X'34')	SMF119AP_TSTCRxSegs	4	Binary	Number of retransmitted segments
56(X'38')	SMF119AP_TSTCInErrs	4	Binary	Number of input errors

Table 205. TCP statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
60(X'3C')	SMF119AP_TSTCReset	4	Binary	Number of resets sent, including resets for connections across SMC-R links
64(X'40')	SMF119AP_TSTCConCls	4	Binary	Number of TCP connections closed, including connections across SMC-R links
68(X'44')	SMF119AP_TSTCConAttD	4	Binary	Number of TCP connection attempts discarded
72(X'48')	SMF119AP_TSTCTWRef	4	Binary	Number of TCP Timewait connections assassinated
76(X'4C')	SMF119AP_TSTCHOKAck	4	Binary	Number of header predictions (OK for ACK)
80(X'50')	SMF119AP_TSTCHOKDat	4	Binary	Number of header predictions (OK for Data)
84(X'54')	SMF119AP_TSTCIDupAck	4	Binary	Number of duplicate ACKs received
88(X'58')	SMF119AP_TSTCDscChecksum	4	Binary	Number of received packets discarded due to bad checksum values
92(X'5C')	SMF119AP_TSTCDscLen	4	Binary	Number of received packets discarded due to bad header length
96(X'60')	SMF119AP_TSTCDscInsData	4	Binary	Number of received packets discarded due to insufficient data
100(X'64')	SMF119AP_TSTCDscOldTime	4	Binary	Number of received packets discarded due to old timestamp information
104(X'68')	SMF119AP_TSTCICmpDupSeg	4	Binary	Number of received complete duplicate segments
108(X'6C')	SMF119AP_TSTCIPartDupSeg	4	Binary	Number of received partial duplicate segments

Table 205. TCP statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
112(X'70')	SMF119AP_TSTCICmpSegsWin	4	Binary	Number of complete segments received after window closure
116(X'74')	SMF119AP_TSTCIPartSegsWin	4	Binary	Number of partial segments received after window closure
120(X'78')	SMF119AP_TSTCIOOrder	4	Binary	Number of out of order segments received
124(X'7C')	SMF119AP_TSTCISegCls	4	Binary	Number of segments received after the TCP connection closed
128(X'80')	SMF119AP_TSTCIWinPr	4	Binary	Number of received window probes
132(X'84')	SMF119AP_TSTCIWinUp	4	Binary	Number of received window updates
136(X'88')	SMF119AP_TSTCOWinPr	4	Binary	Number of transmitted window probes
140(X'8C')	SMF119AP_TSTCOWinUp	4	Binary	Number of transmitted window updates
144(X'90')	SMF119AP_TSTCODIAck	4	Binary	Number of transmitted delayed ACKs
148(X'94')	SMF119AP_TSTCOKApr	4	Binary	Number of transmitted keepalive probes, including keepalive probes sent on the TCP path for connections across SMC-R links
152(X'98')	SMF119AP_TSTCRxTim	4	Binary	Number of retransmitted timeouts
156(X'9C')	SMF119AP_TSTCRxMTU	4	Binary	Number of retransmitted Path MTU discovery packets
160(X'A0')	SMF119AP_TSTCPATHM	4	Binary	Number of Path MTUs beyond retransmit limit
164(X'A4')	SMF119AP_TSTCDropPr	4	Binary	Number of TCP connections dropped due to probes

Table 205. TCP statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
168(X'A8')	SMF119AP_TSTCDropKA	4	Binary	Number of TCP connections dropped by KeepAlive, including connections across SMC-R links
172(X'AC')	SMF119AP_TSTCDropF2	4	Binary	Number of TCP connections dropped because the FINWAIT2 timer expired before receiving FIN segments, including connections across SMC-R links
176(X'B0')	SMF119AP_TSTCDropRx	4	Binary	Number of TCP connections dropped due to retransmits
180(X'B4')	SMF119AP_TSTCEphPortExh	4	Binary	Number of bind() requests that failed because no TCP ephemeral ports were available
184(X'B8')	SMF119AP_TSTCEphPortAvail	2	Binary	Number of available TCP ephemeral ports
186(X'BA')	SMF119AP_TSTCEphPortInUse	2	Binary	Number of TCP ephemeral ports currently in use
188(X'BC')	SMF119AP_TSTCEphPortMxUse	2	Binary	Maximum number of TCP ephemeral ports that are used
190(X'BE')	SMF119AP_TSrsvd1	2	Binary	Reserved
192(X'C0')	SMF119AP_TSSMCRCurrEstabLnks	4	Binary	Number of current active SMC-R links
196(X'C4')	SMF119AP_TSSMCRLnkActTimeOut	4	Binary	Number of SMC-R link activation attempts for which a timeout occurred
200(X'C8')	SMF119AP_TSSMCRActLnkOpened	4	Binary	Number of active SMC-R links that have been opened
204(X'CC')	SMF119AP_TSSMCRPasLnkOpened	4	Binary	Number of passive SMC-R links that have been opened
208(X'D0')	SMF119AP_TSSMCRLnksClosed	4	Binary	Number of SMC-R links that have been closed

Table 205. TCP statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
212(X'D4')	SMF119AP_TSSMCRCurrEstab	4	Binary	Current number of TCP connections that are across SMC-R links
216(X'D8')	SMF119AP_TSSMCRActiveOpened	4	Binary	Number of active TCP connections that have been opened across SMC-R links
220(X'DC')	SMF119AP_TSSMCRCPassiveOpened	4	Binary	Number of passive TCP connections that have been opened across SMC-R links
224(X'E0')	SMF119AP_TSSMCRCConnClosed	4	Binary	Number of closed TCP connections that were across SMC-R links
228(X'E4')	SMF119AP_TSrsvd2	4	Binary	Reserved
232(X'E8')	SMF119AP_TSSMCRIInSegs	8	Binary	Number of SMC-R inbound write operations
240(X'F0')	SMF119AP_TSSMCROutSegs	8	Binary	Number of SMC-R outbound write operations
248(X'F8')	SMF119AP_TSSMCRIInRsts	4	Binary	Number of SMC-R inbound write operations that contained the abnormal close flag
252(X'FC')	SMF119AP_TSSMCROutRsts	4	Binary	Number of SMC-R outbound write operations that contained the abnormal close flag

Table 206 shows the UDP statistics section:

Table 206. UDP statistics section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119AP_TSUDDuration	8	Binary	Duration of recording interval in microseconds, where bit 51 is equivalent to one microsecond
8(X'8')	SMF119AP_TSUDRecData	8	Binary	Number of UDP datagrams received

Table 206. UDP statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
16(X'10')	SMF119AP_TSUDRecNoPort	4	Binary	Number of UDP datagrams received with no port defined
20(X'14')	SMF119AP_TSUDNoRec	4	Binary	Number of other UDP datagrams not received
24(X'18')	SMF119AP_TSUDXmtData	8	Binary	Number of UDP datagrams sent
32(X'20')	SMF119AP_TSUDEphPortExh	4	Binary	Number of bind() requests that failed because no UDP ephemeral ports were available
36(X'24')	SMF119AP_TSUDEphPortAvail	2	Binary	Number of available UDP ephemeral ports
38(X'26')	SMF119AP_TSUDEphPortInUse	2	Binary	Number of UDP ephemeral ports currently in use
40(X'28')	SMF119AP_TSUDEphPortMxUse	2	Binary	Maximum number of UDP ephemeral ports that are used

Table 207 shows the ICMP statistics section:

Table 207. ICMP statistics section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119AP_TSICDuration	8	Binary	Duration of recording interval in microseconds, where bit 51 is equivalent to one microsecond
8(X'8')	SMF119AP_TSICInMsg	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP messages
12(X'C')	SMF119AP_TSICInError	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP error messages
16(X'10')	SMF119AP_TSICInDstUnreach	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP destination unreachable messages
20(X'14')	SMF119AP_TSICInTimeExcd	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP time exceeded messages
24(X'18')	SMF119AP_TSICInParmProb	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP parameter problem messages
28(X'1C')	SMF119AP_TSICInSrcQuench	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP source quench messages
32(X'20')	SMF119AP_TSICInRedirect	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP redirect messages
36(X'24')	SMF119AP_TSICInEcho	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP echo request messages

Table 207. ICMP statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
40(X'28')	SMF119AP_TSICInEchoRep	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP echo reply messages
44(X'2C')	SMF119AP_TSICInTstamp	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP timestamp request messages
48(X'30')	SMF119AP_TSICInTstampRep	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP timestamp reply messages
52(X'34')	SMF119AP_TSICInAddrMask	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP address mask request messages
56(X'38')	SMF119AP_TSICInAddrMRep	4	Binary	Number of inbound ICMP address mask reply messages
60(X'3C')	SMF119AP_TSICOutMsg	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP messages
64(X'40')	SMF119AP_TSICOutError	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP error messages
68(X'44')	SMF119AP_TSICOutDstUnreach	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP destination unreachable messages
72(X'48')	SMF119AP_TSICOutTimeExcd	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP time exceeded messages
76(X'4C')	SMF119AP_TSICOutParmProb	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP parameter problem messages
80(X'50')	SMF119AP_TSICOutSrcQuench	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP source quench messages
84(X'54')	SMF119AP_TSICOutRedirect	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP redirect messages
88(X'58')	SMF119AP_TSICOutEcho	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP echo request messages
92(X'5C')	SMF119AP_TSICOutEchoRep	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP echo reply messages
96(X'60')	SMF119AP_TSICOutTstamp	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP timestamp request messages
100(X'64')	SMF119AP_TSICOutTstampRep	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP timestamp reply messages
104(X'68')	SMF119AP_TSICOutAddrMask	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP address mask request messages
108(X'6C')	SMF119AP_TSICOutAddrMRep	4	Binary	Number of outbound ICMP address mask reply messages

Table 208 shows the IPv6 IP statistics section:

Table 208. IPv6 IP statistics section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'00')	SMF119AP_TSP6Duration	8	Binary	Duration of recording interval in microseconds, where bit 51 is equivalent to one microsecond
8(X'08')	SMF119AP_TSP6RecData	4	Binary	Number of IPv6 datagrams received

Table 208. IPv6 IP statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
12(X'0C')	SMF119AP_TSP6DscData	4	Binary	Number of input IPv6 datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP header
16(X'10')	SMF119AP_TSP6DscAddr	4	Binary	Number of input IPv6 datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not valid
20(X'14')	SMF119AP_TSP6AttFwdData	4	Binary	Number of attempts to forward IPv6 datagrams
24(X'18')	SMF119AP_TSP6DscDUnkPr	4	Binary	Number of IPv6 datagrams discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol
28(X'1C')	SMF119AP_TSP6DscDOth	4	Binary	Number of input IPv6 datagrams discarded that are not accounted for in another input discard counter
32(X'20')	SMF119AP_TSP6DlvData	4	Binary	Number of IPv6 datagrams delivered
36(X'24')	SMF119AP_TSP6XData	4	Binary	Number of IPv6 datagrams transmitted
40(X'28')	SMF119AP_TSP6XDscOth	4	Binary	Number of IPv6 outbound datagrams discarded, due to reasons other than no route being available
44(X'2C')	SMF119AP_TSP6XDscRoute	4	Binary	Number of IPv6 outbound datagrams discarded, due to no route being available
48(X'30')	SMF119AP_TSP6Timeouts	4	Binary	Number of IPv6 reassembly timeouts
52(X'34')	SMF119AP_TSP6RecDRsmb	4	Binary	Number of received IPv6 datagrams requiring reassembly
56(X'38')	SMF119AP_TSP6Rsmb	4	Binary	Number of received IPv6 datagrams reassembled
60(X'3C')	SMF119AP_TSP6FailRsmb	4	Binary	Number of failed reassembly attempts on IPv6 datagrams
64(X'40')	SMF119AP_TSP6RecFgmt	4	Binary	Number of fragmented IPv6 datagrams received
68(X'44')	SMF119AP_TSP6DscDFgmt	4	Binary	Number of IPv6 datagrams discarded due to fragmentation failure
72(X'48')	SMF119AP_TSP6XFgmt	4	Binary	Number of IPv6 datagram fragments generated
76(X'4C')	SMF119AP_TSP6RouteDisc	4	Binary	Number of IPv6 routing discards

Table 209 shows the IPv6 ICMP statistics section:

Table 209. IPv6 ICMP statistics section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'00')	SMF119AP_TSC6Duration	8	Binary	Duration of recording interval in microseconds, where bit 51 is equivalent to one microsecond

Table 209. IPv6 ICMP statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
8(X'08')	SMF119AP_TSC6InMsg	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP messages
12(X'0C')	SMF119AP_TSC6InError	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP error messages
16(X'10')	SMF119AP_TSC6InDstUnreach	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP destination unreachable messages
20(X'14')	SMF119AP_TSC6InTimeExcd	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP time exceeded messages
24(X'18')	SMF119AP_TSC6InParmProb	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP parameter problem messages
28(X'1C')	SMF119AP_TSC6InAdmProhib	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP administratively prohibited messages
32(X'20')	SMF119AP_TSC6InPktTooBig	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP packet too big messages
36(X'24')	SMF119AP_TSC6InEcho	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP echo request messages
40(X'28')	SMF119AP_TSC6InEchoRep	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP echo reply messages
44(X'2C')	SMF119AP_TSC6InRtSolicit	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP router solicitation messages
48(X'30')	SMF119AP_TSC6InRtAdv	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP router advertisement messages
52(X'34')	SMF119AP_TSC6InNbSolicit	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP neighbor solicitation messages
56(X'38')	SMF119AP_TSC6InNbAdv	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP neighbor advertisement messages
60(X'3C')	SMF119AP_TSC6InRedirect	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP redirect messages
64(X'40')	SMF119AP_TSC6InGrpMemQry	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP multicast listener discovery membership query messages
68(X'44')	SMF119AP_TSC6InGrpMemRsp	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP multicast listener discovery membership reply messages
72(X'48')	SMF119AP_TSC6InGrpMemRed	4	Binary	Number of inbound IPv6 ICMP multicast listener discovery membership reduction messages
76(X'4C')	SMF119AP_TSC6OutMsg	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP messages
80 (X'50')	SMF119AP_TSC6OutError	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP error messages
84 (X'54')	SMF119AP_TSC6OutDstUnrch	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP destination unreachable messages

Table 209. IPv6 ICMP statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
88 (X'58')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutTimeExcd	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP time exceeded messages
92 (X'5C')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutParmProb	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP parameter problem messages
96 (X'60')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutAdmProhib	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP administratively prohibited messages
100 (X'64')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutPktTooBig	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP packet too big messages
104 (X'68')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutEcho	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP echo request messages
108 (X'6C')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutEchoRep	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP echo reply messages
112 (X'70')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutRtSolicit	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP router solicitation messages
116 (X'74')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutRtAdv	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP router advertisement messages
120 (X'78')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutNbSolicit	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP neighbor solicitation messages
124 (X'7C')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutNbAdv	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP neighbor advertisement messages
128 (X'80')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutRedirect	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP redirect messages
132 (X'84')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutGrpMemQry	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP multicast listener discovery membership query messages
136 (X'88')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutGrpMemRsp	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP multicast listener discovery membership report messages
140 (X'8C')	SMF119AP_ TSC6OutGrpMemRed	4	Binary	Number of outbound IPv6 ICMP multicast listener discovery membership reduction messages

Table 210 shows the storage statistics section.

Table 210. Storage statistics section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119AP_ TSSTECsACurrent	8	Binary	Current number of ECSA storage bytes allocated

Table 210. Storage statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
8(X'8')	SMF119AP_TSSTECSAFree	8	Binary	Current number of ECSA storage bytes allocated but not in use
16(X'10')	SMF119AP_TSSTPrivateCurrent	8	Binary	Current number of authorized private subpool storage bytes allocated
24(X'18')	SMF119AP_TSSTPrivateFree	8	Binary	Current number of authorized private subpool storage bytes allocated but not in use.
32(X'20')	SMF119AP_TSSTSMCRFixedCurrent	8	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage bytes allocated for SMC-R
40(X'28')	SMF119AP_TSSTSMCRFixedMax	8	Binary	Maximum amount of fixed 64-bit storage bytes ever allocated for SMC-R
48(X'30')	SMF119AP_TSSTSMCRSendCurrent	8	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage bytes allocated for SMC-R outbound processing
56(X'38')	SMF119AP_TSSTSMCRSendMax	8	Binary	Maximum amount of fixed 64-bit storage bytes ever allocated for SMC-R outbound processing
64(X'40')	SMF119AP_TSSTSMCRRecvCurrent	8	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage bytes allocated for SMC-R inbound processing
72(X'48')	SMF119AP_TSSTSMCRRecvMax	8	Binary	Maximum amount of fixed 64-bit storage bytes ever allocated for SMC-R inbound processing

Interface statistics record (subtype 6)

The Interface statistics record is collected at user specified intervals. The record provides statistical data about the interfaces of a stack, one interface specific section per interface. This SMF record does not provide data for VIPA, loopback, OSAENTA, or 10GbE RoCE Express interfaces. It does not provide data for any interface in the process of being deleted from the stack at the time of interval reporting. For 10GbE RoCE Express interface statistics, see “RDMA network interface card (RNIC) interface statistics record (subtype 44)” on page 898.

Each interface specific section reports statistical data about the interface for the previous recording interval. To determine a cumulative value for a given statistic reported, the user must sum the values reported for the statistic in the individual Interface statistics interval records. If interface statistics recording is turned off dynamically, or the TCP stack terminates, a final interface statistics record is generated to report close-out data. If a given LINK or INTERFACE statement is deleted during a recording interval, any data related to that interface during the recording interval is lost (for example, is not reported in the next interval record).

Depending on the number of interfaces, this report can be spread across multiple records, in which case the self-defining section for each record specifies the content layout of that particular record.

There is no Type 118 record equivalent to the link interface statistics record.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the interface statistics record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates IP as the subcomponent and one of the six possible interval record reason settings, depending on if the reporting is due to interval expiration, statistics collection termination, or collection shutdown, and whether one or more physical records are needed to report all the interface statistics.

Table 211 shows the interface statistics record self-defining section:

Table 211. Interface statistics record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 6(X'6')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (3)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to first interface section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of each interface section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of interface sections
44 (X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to first IPv6 additional HOME IP address section
48 (X'30')	SMF119S2Len	4	Binary	Length of each IPv6 additional HOME IP address section
50 (X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of IPv6 additional HOME IP address sections

Table 212 shows the interface statistics specific record (one per LINK or INTERFACE definition):

Table 212. Interface statistics section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119IS_IFDuration	8	Binary	Duration of recording interval in microseconds, where bit 51 is equivalent to one microsecond
8(X'8')	SMF119IS_IFLnkHome	16	Binary	Interface HOME address. For IPv6 interfaces, additional addresses might be specified in subsequent HOME IP address sections.
24(X'18')	SMF119IS_IFName	16	EBCDIC	Link or interface name

Table 212. Interface statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
40(X'28')	SMF119IS_IFDevName	16	EBCDIC	Device name
56(X'38')	SMF119IS_IFDesc	18	EBCDIC	Interface Description (TCPIP PROFILE keyword for LINK or INTERFACE type.) Possible values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ATM • CDLC • CTC • ETHERnet • ETHEROR802.3 • FDDI • HCH • IBMTR • IP • IPAQENET • IPAQIDIO • IPAQTR • MPCPTP • OSAENET • OSAFDDI • SAMEHOST • Unknown • 802.3 • IPAQENET6 • IPAQIDIO6 • MPCPTP6 • IPAQIQDX • IPAQIQDX6 • RNIC
74(X'4A')	SMF119IS_IFFlags	1	Binary	Flags <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80': SMCR is configured. • X'40': PNetID is provided.
75(X'4B')		1	Binary	Reserved
76(X'4C')	SMF119IS_IFActualMtu	4	Binary	MTU size
80(X'50')	SMF119IS_IFSPeed	4	Binary	Speed Guideline: If the interface speed exceeds X'FFFFFFFF', then this field contains X'FFFFFFFF'. If this field contains X'FFFFFFFF', then use the SMF119IS_IFHSpeed field to determine the interface speed.
84(X'54')	SMF119IS_IFHSpeed	4	Binary	HSpeed
88(X'58')	SMF119IS_IFInBytes	8	Binary	Number of inbound bytes
96(X'60')	SMF119IS_IFInUniC	8	Binary	Number of inbound unicast packets
104(X'68')	SMF119IS_IFInBroadC	8	Binary	Number of inbound broadcast packets

Table 212. Interface statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
112(X'70')	SMF119IS_IFInMultiC	8	Binary	Number of inbound multicast packets
120(X'78')	SMF119IS_IFInDisc	4	Binary	Number of inbound discarded packets
124(X'7C')	SMF119IS_IFInError	4	Binary	Number of inbound packets in error
128(X'80')	SMF119IS_IFInUProt	4	Binary	Number of inbound packets with unknown protocol.
132(X'84')	SMF119IS_IFOutBytes	8	Binary	Number of outbound bytes
140(X'8C')	SMF119IS_IFOutUniC	8	Binary	Number of outbound unicast packets
148(X'94')	SMF119IS_IFOutBroadC	8	Binary	Number of outbound broadcast packets
156(X'9C')	SMF119IS_IFOutMultiC	8	Binary	Number of outbound multicast packets
164(X'A4')	SMF119IS_IFOutDisc	4	Binary	Number of outbound discarded packets
168(X'A8')	SMF119IS_IFOutError	4	Binary	Number of outbound packets in error
172(X'AC')	SMF119IS_IFOQL	4	Binary	Current output queue length
176(X'B0')	SMF119IS_IFIQDXName	16	EBCDIC	For IPAQENET and IPAQENET6 interfaces that are defined with CHPIDTYPE OSX and with an associated IQDX interface, this field is the associated IQDX interface name. Otherwise, this field is blank and the following four counters are not valid.
192(X'C0')	SMF119IS_IFInIQDXBytes	8	Binary	Number of inbound bytes that were received over the associated IQDX interface. This field is valid only if the SMF119IS_IFIQDXName field is not blank.
200(X'C8')	SMF119IS_IFInIQDXUniC	8	Binary	Number of inbound unicast packets that were received over the associated IQDX interface. This field is valid only if the SMF119IS_IFIQDXName field is not blank.
208(X'D0')	SMF119IS_IFOutIQDXBytes	8	Binary	Number of outbound bytes that were sent over the associated IQDX interface. This field is valid only if the SMF119IS_IFIQDXName field is not blank.
216(X'D8')	SMF119IS_IFOutIQDXUniC	8	Binary	Number of outbound unicast packets that were sent over the associated IQDX interface. This field is valid only if the SMF119IS_IFIQDXName field is not blank.
224(X'E0')	SMF119IS_IFPNetID	16	EBCDIC	Physical network ID. This field is valid for only IPAQENET and IPAQENET6 interfaces that are active for Shared Memory Communications over RDMA (SMC-R).

Table 213 on page 833 shows the HOME IP Address section:

Table 213. HOME IP Address section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119IS_IFAddIntfName	16	EBCDIC	Interface name, used to correlate this additional address to the interface statistics record in Table 212 on page 830
16 (X'10')	SMF119IS_IFAddIntfHome	16	Binary	Additional interface HOME address

Server port statistics record (subtype 7)

The Port Statistics record, as an interval record, periodically records statistics on ports that have been configured with the PORT statement in the TCP/IP PROFILE. All ports that were defined by the PORTRANGE statement, ports for which the RESERVED flag has been set, or ports that were defined by the PORT UNRSV statement are excluded.

Each TCP or UDP port's activity is reported; connection information is provided for TCP ports, and traffic information is provided for UDP ports.

Depending on the number of reserved ports, this report might actually be spread across multiple records.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the server Port Statistics record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and one of the six possible interval record reason settings, depending on if the reporting is due to interval expiration, statistics collection termination, or collection shutdown, and whether one or more physical records are needed to report all the Port statistics.

Table 214 shows the server port statistics record self-defining section:

Table 214. Server port statistics record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 7(X'7')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (3)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to first TCP server port section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of each TCP server port section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of TCP server port sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to first UDP server port section

Table 214. Server port statistics record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of each UDP server port section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of UDP server port sections

Table 215 shows TCP server Port statistics specific section (one per reserved port definition).

Table 215. TCP server port statistics section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119SP_TCDuration	8	Binary	Duration of recording interval in microseconds, where bit 51 is equivalent to one microsecond
8(X'8')	SMF119SP_TCRName	8	EBCDIC	Server socket resource name (the name specified on the PORT reservation statement)
16(X'10')	SMF119SP_TCBindIP	16	Binary	For bind-specific port reservations: the local IP address
32(X'20')	SMF119SP_TCPort	2	Binary	Port number
34(X'22')		2	Binary	Reserved
36(X'24')	SMF119SP_TCConn	4	Binary	Number of successful connection establishments
40(X'28')	SMF119SP_TCBinds	4	Binary	Number of socket binds to this port reservation
44(X'2C')	SMF119SP_TCBusySrv	4	Binary	Number of connection requests rejected due to server Busy conditions
48(X'30')	SMF119SP_TCSynAttack	4	Binary	Number of connection requests rejected due to SYN Attack detect conditions
52(X'34')	SMF119SP_TCHighwater	4	Binary	Highest number of active TCP connections
56(X'38')	SMF119SP_TCNumConns	4	Binary	Number of active TCP connections

Table 216 shows the UDP server port statistics record (one per reserved port definition being collected):

Table 216. UDP server port statistics section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119SP_UDDuration	8	Binary	Duration of recording interval
8(X'8')	SMF119SP_UDRName	8	EBCDIC	Server socket resource name (the name specified on the PORT reservation statement)
16(X'10')	SMF119SP_UDBindIP	16	Binary	For bind-specific port reservations: the local IP address
32(X'20')	SMF119SP_UDPPort	2	Binary	Port number
34(X'22')		2	Binary	Reserved
36(X'24')	SMF119SP_UDIDgrams	8	Binary	Number of inbound UDP datagrams to server port

Table 216. UDP server port statistics section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
44(X'2C')	SMF119SP_UDODgrams	8	Binary	Number of outbound UDP datagrams from server port
52(X'34')	SMF119SP_UDIBytes	8	Binary	Number of inbound bytes
60(X'3C')	SMF119SP_UDOBytes	8	Binary	Number of outbound bytes

TCP/IP stack start/stop record (subtype 8)

The TCP/IP stack start/stop record is collected when an individual TCP/IP stack becomes available for processing and when the stack ceases to be available for processing. The record can be used as a beginning and ending bookmark with which to delineate all other SMF recording activity for a given TCP/IP stack.

Guideline: There is no Type 118 record equivalent for the TCP/IP stack start/stop record.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the TCP/IP stack start/stop record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates TCP as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 217 shows the TCP/IP stack start/stop record self-defining section:

Table 217. TCP/IP stack start/stop record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 8(X'8')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP start/stop section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP start/stop section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP start/stop sections

Table 218 on page 836 shows the TCP/IP stack start/stop specific section of this SMF record.

Table 218. TCP/IP stack start/stop record section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TC_STType	1	Binary	Event type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80': Stack start up • X'40': Stack termination • X'20': Stack unplanned termination
1(X'1')	SMF119TC_STFlags	1	Binary	Event flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80': IPv6 supported on this stack • X'40': IPSEC configured on this stack • X'20': IPSEC6 configured on this stack
2(X'2')		2		Reserved
4(X'4')	SMF119TC_STTime	4	Binary	Time of day stack startup or termination
8(X'8')	SMF119TC_STDate	4	Packed	Date of stack startup or termination
12(X'C')	SMF119TC_STECSAMax	8	Binary	Maximum number of ECSA storage bytes allocated since the TCP/IP stack was started
20(X'14')	SMF119TC_STECSALimit	8	Binary	Maximum number of ECSA storage bytes allowed, as specified on the GLOBALCONFIG statement in the TCP/IP profile. The value 0 indicates that there is no limit.
28(X'1C')	SMF119TC_STPrivateMax	8	Binary	Maximum number of authorized private subpool storage bytes allocated since the TCP/IP stack was started.
36(X'24')	SMF119TC_STPrivateLimit	8	Binary	Maximum number of authorized private subpool storage bytes allowed, as specified on the GLOBALCONFIG statement in the TCP/IP profile. The value 0 indicates that there is no limit.

UDP socket close record (subtype 10)

The UDP socket close record is collected whenever a UDP socket is closed (note that this is not collected for individual datagrams sent using the sendto API call). This record contains pertinent information about the socket, such as timestamps for its opening and closing, and bytes flowing through the socket.

Guidelines:

- The socket's partner information is contained in this record; however, this documents the partner only at the time of socket close. Hence, this information would be more meaningful for a client UDP application than a server UDP application.
- Because this record is generated for every single UDP socket, this can generate significant load on a server and rapidly fill the SMF data sets. Care should be exercised in its use.

- The local IP address is 0.0.0.0 unless the application explicitly binds to a local IP address on this socket.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the UDP socket close record, the TCP/IP Sstack identification section indicates UDP as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 219 shows the UDP socket close record self-defining section:

Table 219. UDP socket close record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 10(X'A')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119SIOff	4	Binary	Offset to UDP socket close section
40(X'28')	SMF119SILen	2	Binary	Length of UDP socket close section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of UDP socket close sections

Table 220 shows the UDP socket close specific section of this SMF record.

Table 220. UDP socket close record section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119UD_UCRname	8	EBCDIC	UDP socket resource name (address space name of address space that opens this socket)
8(X'8')	SMF119UD_UCConnID	4	Binary	UDP socket resource ID (connection ID)
12(X'C')	SMF119UD_UCSubTask	4	Binary	Subtask ID. This is the task TCB for the task owning the socket.
16(X'10')	SMF119UD_UCOTime	4	Binary	Time of day of socket open
20(X'14')	SMF119UD_UCODate	4	Packed	Date of socket open
24(X'18')	SMF119UD_UCCTime	4	Binary	Time of day of socket close
28(X'1C')	SMF119UD_UCCDate	4	Packed	Date of socket close
32(X'20')	SMF119UD_UCRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP of last datagram received on socket
48(X'30')	SMF119UD_UCLIP	16	Binary	Local IP address at time of socket close
64(X'40')	SMF119UD_UCRPort	2	Binary	Remote port of last datagram received on socket
66(X'42')	SMF119UD_UCLPort	2	Binary	Local port number at time of socket close

Table 220. UDP socket close record section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
68(X'44')	SMF119UD_UCType	1	Binary	UDP Socket Type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'01': Standard X'02': Enterprise Extender
69(X'45')	SMF119UD_UCReason	1	Binary	Reason for socket close: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'01': Normal X'02': Abnormal: application error or stack termination
70(X'46')		2	Binary	Reserved
72(X'48')	SMF119UD_UCInDgrams	8	Binary	Number of inbound UDP datagrams
80(X'50')	SMF119UD_UCOutDgrams	8	Binary	Number of outbound UDP datagrams
88(X'58')	SMF119UD_UCInBytes	8	Binary	Number of inbound bytes
96(X'60')	SMF119UD_UCOutBytes	8	Binary	Number of outbound bytes

TN3270E Telnet server SNA session initiation record (subtype 20)

The Type 119 TN3270E Telnet server (Telnet) SNA session initiation record is collected when the z/OS TN3270E Telnet server establishes a SNA session with a Telnet client. The information in this record relates to a given LU-LU session, and not to the TCP/IP Telnet connection; for example, if multiple LU-LU sessions use the same Telnet connection, separate SNA session initiation records for each LU-LU session are reported.

The Type 119 Telnet SNA session initiation record is collected at the same point in session processing as the equivalent Type 118 TN3270E Telnet server "LOGN" SMF record.

Guideline: Because the Telnet SNA session initiation record contains a subset of the information that the Telnet SNA session termination record contains, you should collect only the Telnet SNA session termination records.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the Telnet SNA session initiation record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates TN3270S as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason. Table 221 shows the Telnet SNA initiation-specific section of this SMF record.

Table 221. TN3270E Telnet server SNA session initiation record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 20(X'14')
Self-defining section				
24(X'0')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'18')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1A')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'1C')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section

Table 221. TN3270E Telnet server SNA session initiation record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
34(X'20')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to Telnet SNA session initiation section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of Telnet SNA session initiation section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of Telnet SNA session initiation sections

Table 222 shows the Telnet SNA session initiation section (TCP/IP identification section). TN3270S is the subcomponent, and X'08' (event record) is the record reason.

Table 222. TN3270E Telnet server SNA session initiation section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_NILU	8	EBCDIC	Telnet LU name
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_NIAppl	8	EBCDIC	Host application name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_NILdev	4	Binary	Telnet server internal logical device number
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_NIRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_NILIP	16	Binary	Local IP address
52(X'30')	SMF119TN_NIRPort	2	Binary	Remote (client) port number
54(X'34')	SMF119TN_NILPort	2	Binary	Local port number
56(X'38')	SMF119TN_NITime	4	Binary	Time of day of session initiation
60(X'3C')	SMF119TN_NIDate	4	Packed	Date of session initiation

TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination record (subtype 21)

The Type 119 TN3270E Telnet server (Telnet) SNA session termination record is collected when the z/OS TN3270E Telnet server terminates a SNA session with a Telnet client. The information in this record is associated with a given LU-LU session, and not to the TCP/IP Telnet connection; for example, if multiple LU-LU sessions use the same Telnet connection, separate SNA session termination records are reported for each LU-LU session.

The Type 119 Telnet SNA Session termination record is collected at the same point in session processing as the equivalent Type 118 TN3270E Telnet server "LOGF" SMF record.

Guideline: Because the Telnet SNA session termination record contains a superset of the information that the Telnet SNA session initiation record contains, you should collect only the Telnet SNA session termination records.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the Telnet SNA session termination record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates TN3270S as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 223 shows the Telnet SNA session termination record self-defining section:

Table 223. TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 21(X'15')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (5)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to Telnet SNA session termination section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of Telnet SNA session termination section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of Telnet SNA session termination sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to TN3270 server host name section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of TN3270 server host name section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of TN3270 server host name sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to TN3270 server session performance data section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of TN3270 server session performance data section
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of TN3270 server session performance data sections
60(X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to TN3270 server session time bucket performance data section
64(X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of TN3270 server session time bucket performance data section
66(X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of TN3270 server session time bucket performance data sections

Table 224 shows the Telnet SNA session termination section of this SMF record.

Table 224. TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_NTLU	8	EBCDIC	Telnet LU name
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_NTAppl	8	EBCDIC	Host application name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_NTLdev	4	Binary	Telnet internal logical device number

Table 224. TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_NTRIP	16	Binary	Remote (client) IP address
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_NTLIP	16	Binary	Local (Telnet) IP address
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_NTRPort	2	Binary	Remote (client) port number
54(X'36')	SMF119TN_NTLPort	2	Binary	Local (Telnet) port number
56(X'38')	SMF119TN_NTHostNm	8	EBCDIC	TCP/IP Host name
64(X'40')	SMF119TN_NTInByte	8	Binary	Inbound byte count
72(X'48')	SMF119TN_NTOutByte	8	Binary	Outbound byte count
80(X'50')	SMF119TN_NTiTime	4	Binary	Time of session initiation
84(X'54')	SMF119TN_NTiDate	4	Packed	Date of session initiation
88(X'58')	SMF119TN_NTtTime	4	Binary	Time of session termination
92(X'5C')	SMF119TN_NTtDate	4	Packed	Date of session termination
96(X'60')	SMF119TN_NTDur	4	Binary	Session duration in units of 1/100 seconds
100(X'64')	SMF119TN_NTSType	1	Binary	Telnet session type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: UNKNOWN • 1: TN3270 • 2: TN3270E • 3: LINEMODE • 4: DBCSTRANSFORM • 5: BINARY
101(X'65')	SMF119TN_NTLUSel	1	Binary	Telnet LU selection method: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: LU chosen by server • 1: LU chosen by client

Table 224. TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
102(X'66')	SMF119TN_NTSSL	1	Binary	<p>SSL status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: No SSL session • 1: Server authentication only • 2: Server and client authentication (REQUIRED/SSLCERT): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – If AT-TLS policy (REQUIRED), then check SAF, and user ID is not required to be returned. – If TN profile control (SSLCERT), then no SAF. • 3: Server and client authentication (SAFCHECK/SAFCERT): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – If AT-TLS policy (SAFCHECK), then SAF check requires user ID returned. – If TN profile control (SAFCERT), then SAF check requires user ID returned. • 4: Server and client authentication (FULL): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – AT-TLS policy only. Optional client certificate. SSL cert if provided. SAF check, user ID is not required. • 5: Server and client authentication (PASSTHRU) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – AT-TLS policy only. Optional client certificate. No SSL cert if provided. SAF check, user ID is not required.
103(X'67')		1	Binary	Reserved
104(X'68')	SMF119TN_NTCopt	1	Binary	<p>Telnet connection options negotiated for this connection:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1000 0000: TN3270E • 0100 0000: Terminal type • 0010 0000: End of Record • 0001 0000: Transmit binary • 0000 1000: Echos • 0000 0100: Suppress go ahead • 0000 0010: Timemark • 0000 0001: New Environment <p>TN3270E connection options negotiated for this connection. More than one of these options can be set.</p>
105(X'69')		1	Binary	Reserved

Table 224. TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
106(X'6A')	SMF119TN_NT32opt	2	Binary	<p>TN3270E connection options negotiated for this connection.</p> <p>First Byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1000 0000: Bind image • 0100 0000: SysRequest • 0010 0000: Responses • 0001 0000: SCS control codes • 0000 1000: DCS control codes • 0000 0100: Contention Resolution • 0000 0010: FMH Support • 0000 0001: SNA Sense Support <p>Second Byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1000 0000: Suppress Header Byte Doubling • 0xxx xxxx: Reserved <p>TN3270E connection options negotiated for this connection. More than one of these options can be set.</p>
108(X'6C')	SMF119TN_NTRCode	8	EBCDIC	Session termination reason code. The values in this field are the same as those displayed in message EZZ6034I as value for the object variable.
116(X'74')	SMF119TN_NTLMMode	8	EBCDIC	SNA logmode
124(X'7C')	SMF119TN_NTDevT	20	EBCDIC	Telnet device type

Table 225 shows the Telnet server host name section. This section is optional and is present if HNGROUP was applicable for this connection.

Table 225. TN3270E Telnet server host name section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_NTHostname	n	EBCDIC	Host name associated with this session

Table 226 shows the TN3270E Telnet server round trip performance section. This section is optional and is present when performance data is being collected for this connection as a result of a MONITORGROUP being mapped to this connection.

Table 226. TN3270E Telnet server Round Trip Performance section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_NTRRts	4	Binary	Sum of round trip times for this session in milliseconds
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_NTRIPRts	4	Binary	Sum of IP portion of round trip times for this session in milliseconds

Table 226. TN3270E Telnet server Round Trip Performance section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_NTRCountTrans	4	Binary	Count of transactions used to measure round trip times for this session
12(X'C')	SMF119TN_NTRCountIP	4	Binary	Count of IP transactions used to measure the IP portion of the round trip time
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_NTRElapsRndTrpSq	8	Binary	The sum of the square of each round trip time
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_NTRElapsIpRtSq	8	Binary	The sum of the square of each IP portion of round trip time
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_NTRElapsSnaRtSq	8	Binary	The sum of the square of each SNA portion of round trip time
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_NTRGrpIndex	4	Binary	The index into the master MonitorGroup table this connection is using
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_NTRDR	1	Binary	Indicator how IP trip time is measured: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • '80': Definite Response used • '40': Timemark used
45(X'2D')		3	Binary	Reserved

Table 227 shows the Telnet SNA session termination time bucket performance data section. This section is optional and is present if performance data is being collected for this connection as a result of a MONITORGROUP being mapped to this connection and time bucket data has been requested. The upper boundary of one bucket is the lower boundary of the next bucket. A transaction is added to a bucket when its round trip time falls within the bounds of that bucket.

Table 227. TN3270E Telnet server time bucket performance section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_NTBucketBndry1	4	Binary	Upper boundary for bucket 1 in milliseconds
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_NTBucketBndry2	4	Binary	Upper boundary for bucket 2 in milliseconds
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_NTBucketBndry3	4	Binary	Upper boundary for bucket 3 in milliseconds
12(X'C')	SMF119TN_NTBucketBndry4	4	Binary	Upper boundary for bucket 4 in milliseconds
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_NTBucket1Rts	4	Binary	Number of transactions with a round trip time meeting bucket 1 criteria
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_NTBucket2Rts	4	Binary	Number of transactions with a round trip time meeting bucket 2 criteria
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_NTBucket3Rts	4	Binary	Number of transactions with round trip time meeting bucket 3 criteria

Table 227. TN3270E Telnet server time bucket performance section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_NTBucket4Rts	4	Binary	Number of transactions with a round trip time meeting bucket 4 criteria
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_NTBucket5Rts	4	Binary	Number of transactions with a round trip time that exceeds bucket 4 time

TSO Telnet client connection initiation record (subtype 22)

The TSO Telnet client connection Initiation record is collected at the establishment of a connection using the TSO Telnet client. This denotes the connection, rather than a particular session. This record contains pertinent information about the connection available at the time of its opening.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the TSO Telnet client connection initiation record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates TN3270C as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 228 shows the TSO Telnet client connection initiation record self-defining section:

Table 228. TSO Telnet client connection initiation section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 22(X'16')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to TSO Telnet client connection initiation section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of TSO Telnet client connection initiation section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of TSO Telnet client connection initiation sections

Table 229 shows the TSO Telnet client connection initiation identification section of this SMF record.

Table 229. TSO Telnet client connection initiation record TCP/IP identification section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_CIRIP	16	Binary	Remote (server) IP address
16 (X'10')	SMF119TN_CILIP	16	Binary	Local IP address

Table 229. TSO Telnet client connection initiation record TCP/IP identification section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_CIRPort	2	Binary	Remote (server) port number
34 (X'22')	SMF119TN_CILPort	2	Binary	Local port number
36 (X'24')	SMF119TN_CITime	4	Binary	Time of day of session initiation
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_CIDate	4	Packed	Date of session initiation

TSO Telnet client connection termination record (subtype 23)

The TSO Telnet client connection termination record is collected at the termination of a connection using the TSO Telnet client. This denotes the connection, rather than a particular session. This record contains all pertinent information about the connection, such as elapsed time, bytes transferred, and so on.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the TSO Telnet client connection termination record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates TN3270C as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 230 shows the TSO Telnet client connection termination record self-defining section:

Table 230. TSO Telnet client connection termination record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 23(X'17')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to TSO Telnet client connection termination section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of TSO Telnet client connection termination section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of TSO Telnet client connection termination sections

Table 231 shows the TSO Telnet client connection termination specific section of this SMF record.

Table 231. TSO Telnet client connection termination section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_CTRIP	16	Binary	Remote (server) IP address
16 (X'10')	SMF119TN_CTLIP	16	Binary	Local IP address

Table 231. TSO Telnet client connection termination section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_CTRPort	2	Binary	Remote (server) port number
34 (X'22')	SMF119TN_CTLPort	2	Binary	Local port number
36 (X'24')	SMF119TN_CTNode	8	EBCDIC	NJE Node Name
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_CTInBytes	8	Binary	Inbound byte count
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_CTOutBytes	8	Binary	Outbound byte count
60(X'3C')	SMF119TN_CTiTime	4	Binary	Time of day of session initiation
64(X'40')	SMF119TN_CTiDate	4	Packed	Date of session initiation
68(X'44')	SMF119TN_CTtTime	4	Binary	Time of day of session termination
72(X'48')	SMF119TN_CTtDate	4	Packed	Date of session termination
76(X'4C')	SMF119TN_CTDur	4	Binary	Telnet client session duration in 1/100 seconds
80(X'50')	SMF119TN_CTCOpt	1	Binary	Telnet connection options negotiated for this connection: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • x000 0000: Reserved • 0100 0000: Terminal type • 0010 0000: End of record • 0001 0000: Transmit binary • 0000 1000: Echos • 0000 0100: Suppress go ahead • 0000 00xx: Reserved
81(X'51')		3	Binary	Reserved
84(X'54')	SMF119TN_CTDev	20	EBCDIC	Telnet device type

TN3270E Telnet server profile event record (subtype 24)

The TN3270E Telnet server profile record provides profile information for the Telnet server. The first or only record always contains the following sections:

- SMF header
- Self-defining section with 30 section triplets
- TCP/IP identification section
- Profile information common section
- Profile information data set name section

See Table 181 on page 764 for a list of all the sections of information that can be provided in this SMF record.

This record is created as an event record during the following processing:

- During the initialization of the server.
- If the profile is changed by using the VARY TCPIP,*tnproc*,OBEYFILE command.

In either case, the profile that the SMF record describes is for the current profile. Previous profiles that are still in use will not be described.

In the self-defining section, the triplet field values are zero for sections for which no information was available.

If the profile data set that the VARY TCPIP,*tnproc*,OBEYFILE command references changes the TELNETGLOBALS SMFPROFILE setting from SMFPROFILE to NOSMFPROFILE, one final SMF event record is created and written to the MVS SMF data sets to record this change.

The SMF record might be created even if some errors occurred during the TCPIP,*tnproc*,OBEYFILE command processing. Application programs that process these records must compare the sections of changed information with the previous profile settings to determine whether profile setting were changed.

Relationship to GetTnProfile Callable NMI

The information that this record provides is also available from the TCP/IP Callable NMI by invoking this NMI with the GetTnProfile (NWMTNPROFILETYPE) request. The GetTnProfile request always returns complete profile information. For more information about the GetProfile request output, see "TCP/IP NMI response format" on page 615. There are some minor differences in the information between this SMF record and the GetTnProfile request output.

TelnetGlobals Section

Both the SMF record and the GetTnProfile request provide a flag bit indicating whether the community name parameter was specified on the TNSACONFIG profile statement. But, for security reasons, the actual community name value is returned only by the GetTnProfile request.

Continuing the SMF record

If the information for the record exceeds 32746 bytes, additional Telnet profile records are created to provide all the information. For sections with multiple entries, all the entries that fit in the current record are provided in the current record. Any entries that did not fit in the current record are provided in a subsequent record with additional sections that did not fit in the current record.

The value in the SMF119TI_Reason field indicates whether the record is complete. If the record is incomplete, it is followed by an additional record or records. The Telnet Profile information sections with the common and data set name are included only in the first record. The intermediate and final SMF records contain the TCP/IP identification section only plus the additional sections of configured information.

Data format concepts

The following concepts apply to the fields in the record sections:

- All fields with a binary format are set to binary zeros if no value for the field exists.
- All fields with an EBCDIC format are set to EBCDIC blanks (X'40') if no value for the field exists.
- The value in all fields that use an EBCDIC format is padded with trailing blanks.
- Time stamps in store clock units are adjusted to local time.
- Time stamps as binary fullwords that are in units of hundredths of seconds since midnight are adjusted to local time.
- Date stamps that are in packed decimal format with the century indicating the twenty century are adjusted to local time.

- Each configuration section (SMF119TN_TP to SMF119TN_MM) contains data for multiple ports. The SMF119TN_TPIndex field identifies each unique configuration. The port number and index are repeated in each entry of each section. For example, assume two ports, port 23 and port 623, are defined. The value of the SMF119TN_TPIndex field is 3 for port 23 and 4 for port 623. All the entries in each section, which have an index value of 3, apply to the configuration for port 23. All the entries in each section, which have an index value of 4, apply to the configuration for port 623.

Note: Configurations that are qualified by LINKNAME or IP address are considered to be described in separate SMF119TN_TP records and have a unique index value.

- The SMF119TN_ID structure contains the description for a Client Identifier. If the SMF119TN_IDType field describes an IP address (SMF119TN_ID_IPADDR or SMF119TN_ID_DESTIP), the SMF119TNID_Family field describes the IP address family (Ipv4 or Ipv6) in the SMF119TN_IDIpaddr field. If the SMF119TN_IDType field describes a host name (SMF119TN_ID_HNAME), the length of the host name is in the SMF119TN_IDHLen field.
- Some of the data in the response output uses data structures in a variable size. Do not rely on the documented size of the data structure for accessing data. You must use the length field of the response output section descriptors (triplets) to determine the correct size of each response.

TN3270E Telnet server profile record self-defining section

Table 232 shows the TCP/IP profile record self-defining section.

Table 232. TN3270E Telnet server profile record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (??)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to Profile information common section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of Profile information common section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of Profile information common sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset of Profile information common data set name section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of Profile information common data set name section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of Profile information common data set name sections

Table 232. TN3270E Telnet server profile record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to TelnetGlobals procedure section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of TelnetGlobals procedure section
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of TelnetGlobals procedure sections
60 (X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to TelnetParms configuration section
64 (X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of TelnetParms configuration section
66 (X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of TelnetParms configuration sections
70(X'46')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to LU section
72 (X'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of LU section
74 (X'4A')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of LU sections
76(X'4C')	SMF119S6Off	4	Binary	Offset to LUGroup section
80(X'50')	SMF119S6Len	2	Binary	Length of LUGroup section
82(X'52')	SMF119S6Num	2	Binary	Number of LUGroup sections
84(X'54')	SMF119S7Off	4	Binary	Offset to SLUGROUP section
88(X'58')	SMF119S7Len	2	Binary	Length of SLUGROUP section
90(X'5A')	SMF119S7Num	2	Binary	Number of SLUGROUP sections
92(X'5C')	SMF119S8Off	4	Binary	Offset to APPL LU section
96(X'60')	SMF119S8Len	2	Binary	Length of APPL LU section
98(X'62')	SMF119S8Num	2	Binary	Number of APPL LU sections
100(X'64')	SMF119S9Off	4	Binary	Offset to Printer section
104(X'68')	SMF119S9Len	2	Binary	Length of Printer section
106(X'6A')	SMF119S9Num	2	Binary	Number of Printer sections
108(X'6C')	SMF119S10Off	4	Binary	Offset to PrtGroup section
112(X'70')	SMF119S10Len	2	Binary	Length of PrtGroup section
114(X'72')	SMF119S10Num	2	Binary	Number of PrtGroup sections
116(X'74')	SMF119S11Off	4	Binary	Offset to SPrtGroup section
120(X'78')	SMF119S11Len	2	Binary	Length of SPrtGroup section
122(X'7A')	SMF119S11Num	2	Binary	Number of SPrtGroup sections
124(X'7C')	SMF119S12Off	4	Binary	Offset to ParmsGroup section
128(X'80')	SMF119S12Len	2	Binary	Length of ParmsGroup section
130(X'82')	SMF119S12Num	2	Binary	Number of ParmsGroup sections
132(X'84')	SMF119S13Off	4	Binary	Offset to MonitorGroup section
136(X'88')	SMF119S13Len	2	Binary	Length of MonitorGroup section
138(X'8A')	SMF119S13Num	2	Binary	Number of MonitorGroup sections
140(X'8C')	SMF119S14Off	4	Binary	Offset to LinkGroup section
144(X'90')	SMF119S14Len	2	Binary	Length of LinkGroup section
146(X'92')	SMF119S14Num	2	Binary	Number of LinkGroup sections

Table 232. TN3270E Telnet server profile record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
148(X'94')	SMF119S15Off	4	Binary	Offset to IpGroup section
152(X'98')	SMF119S15Len	2	Binary	Length of IpGroup section
154(X'9A')	SMF119S15Num	2	Binary	Number of IpGroup sections
156(X'9C')	SMF119S16Off	4	Binary	Offset to UserGroup section
160(X'A0')	SMF119S16Len	2	Binary	Length of UserGroup section
162(X'A2')	SMF119S16Num	2	Binary	Number of UserGroup sections
164(X'A4')	SMF119S17Off	4	Binary	Offset to DestIpGroup section
168(X'A8')	SMF119S17Len	2	Binary	Length of DestIpGroup section
170(X'AA')	SMF119S17Num	2	Binary	Number of DestIpGroup sections
172(X'AC')	SMF119S18Off	4	Binary	Offset to HnGroup section
176(X'B0')	SMF119S18Len	2	Binary	Length of HnGroup section
178(X'B2')	SMF119S18Num	2	Binary	Number of HnGroup sections
180(X'B4')	SMF119S19Off	4	Binary	Offset to AllowAppl/RestrictAppl section
184(X'B8')	SMF119S19Len	2	Binary	Length of AllowAppl/RestrictAppl section
186(X'BA')	SMF119S190Num	2	Binary	Number of AllowAppl/RestrictAppl sections
188(X'BC')	SMF119S20Off	4	Binary	Offset to DefaultAppl section
192(X'C0')	SMF119S20Len	2	Binary	Length of DefaultAppl section
194(X'C2')	SMF119S20Num	2	Binary	Number of DefaultAppl sections
196(X'C4')	SMF119S21Off	4	Binary	Offset to PrtDefaultAppl section
200(X'C8')	SMF119S21Len	2	Binary	Length PrtDefaultAppl section
202(X'CA')	SMF119S21Num	2	Binary	Number of PrtDefaultAppl sections
204(X'CC')	SMF119S22Off	4	Binary	Offset to LineModeAppl section
208(X'D0')	SMF119S22Len	2	Binary	Length of LineModeAppl section
210(X'D2')	SMF119S22Num	2	Binary	Number of LineModeAppl sections
212(X'D4')	SMF119S23Off	4	Binary	Offset to MapAppl section
216(X'D8')	SMF119S23Len	2	Binary	Length of MapAppl section
218(X'DA')	SMF119S23Num	2	Binary	Number of MapAppl sections
220(X'DC')	SMF119S24Off	4	Binary	Offset to UssTcp section
224(X'E0')	SMF119S24Len	2	Binary	Length of UssTcp section
226(X'E2')	SMF119S24Num	2	Binary	Number of UssTcp sections
228(X'E4')	SMF119S25Off	4	Binary	Offset to INTERPTCP section
232(X'E8')	SMF119S25Len	2	Binary	Length of INTERPTCP section
234(X'EA')	SMF119S25Num	2	Binary	Number of INTERPTCP sections
236(X'EC')	SMF119S26Off	4	Binary	Offset to ParmMap section
240(X'F0')	SMF119S26Len	2	Binary	Length of ParmMap section
242(X'F2')	SMF119S26Num	2	Binary	Number of ParmMap sections
244(X'F4')	SMF119S27Off	4	Binary	Offset to LUMap section
248(X'F8')	SMF119S27Len	2	Binary	Length of LUMap section

Table 232. TN3270E Telnet server profile record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
250(X'FA')	SMF119S27Num	2	Binary	Number of LUMap sections
252(X'FC')	SMF119S28Off	4	Binary	Offset to PrtMap section
256(X'100')	SMF119S28Len	2	Binary	Length of PrtMap section
258(X'102')	SMF119S28Num	2	Binary	Number of PrtMap sections
260(X'104')	SMF119S29Off	4	Binary	Offset to MonitorMap section
264(X'108')	SMF119S29Len	2	Binary	Length MonitorMap section
266(X'10A')	SMF119S29Num	2	Binary	Number of MonitorMap sections

TN3270E Telnet server profile record TCP/IP stack identification section

“Common TCP/IP identification section” on page 745 shows the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the TN3270E Telnet server profile record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates TELNET as the subcomponent. The record reason field is set to one of the following bit values:

- X'08' (event record)
- X'48' (event record incomplete, more records follow)

TN3270E Telnet server profile record profile information common section

This section provides some general TN3270E Telnet server values and information about the last time when the profile was changed. Only one of these sections exists in the record.

Table 233 shows the profile information common section.

Table 233. Profile information common section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_PIEye	4	EBCDIC	TNPI eyecatcher
4(X'4')		4	Binary	Reserved
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_PISStartStck	8	Binary	Time TN3270E Telnet server was started (TOD clock value)
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_PISStartTime	4	Binary	Time TN3270E Telnet server was started. Hundredths of seconds
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_PISStartDate	4	Packed	Date TN3270E Telnet server was started
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_PIPProfStck	8	Binary	Stck time when TN3270E Telnet profile processed
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_PIPProfTime	4	Binary	Time when TN3270E Telnet profile created in hundredths of seconds
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_PIPProfDate	4	Packed	Date when TN3270E Telnet profile created in 0CYYDDDF
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_PIFlags	1	Binary	Flag: X'80', SMF119TN_PIIInitProfile: This is the initial profile.
41(X'29')		1	Binary	Reserved

Table 233. Profile information common section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
42(X'2A')		2	Binary	Reserved
44(X'2C')		4	Binary	Reserved
48(X'30')	SMF119TN_PIConsName	8	EBCDIC	Name of console from which VARY TCPIP, <i>tnproc</i> ,OBEYFILE command was issued.
56(X'38')	SMF119TN_PIUserToken	80	Binary	RACF® user security token of user responsible for change. For a mapping of the fields, see the ICHRUTKN data area in z/OS Security Server RACF Data Areas.

TN320E Telnet server profile record profile information data set name section

This section provides a list of the data sets that are used for the initial profile and the data sets that are used for the last VARY TCPIP,*tnproc*,OBEYFILE command processing. Multiple sections can be in the record, one per data set name.

Table 234 shows the Profile information data set name section.

Table 234. Profile information data set name section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_DSEye	4	EBCDIC	TNDS eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_DSFlag	1	Binary	Indicates whether it was the main profile data set or was specified on an INCLUDE profile statement. X'40', SMF119TN_DSInclude Include data set. If set, the data set was specified on an INCLUDE statement. If not set, the data set was the main data set.
5(X'5')		1	Binary	Reserved
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_DSName	54	EBCDIC	The data set name value is padded with trailing blanks.

TN3270E Telnet server profile record TelnetGlobals section

This section provides the values of the profile values that can be set only on a TelnetGlobals group. Only one of these sections exists in the record.

Table 235 shows the TelnetGlobals section.

Table 235. TelnetGlobals section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_TGEye	4	EBCDIC	TNTG eyecatcher

Table 235. *TelnetGlobals* section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_TGFlag1	1	Binary	Flags: X'80', SMF119TN_TGFmt_Long <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format Long 1 Format Short 0 X'40', SMF119TN_TGShareACB <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ShareAcb 1 NoShareACB 0 X'20', SMF119TN_TGSMFProfile <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMFPROFILE 1 NOSMFPROFILE 0 X'10', SMF119TN_TGSMF_GrpDtl <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMFPROFILE GroupDetail 1 SMFPROFILE NOGroupDetail 0
5(X'5')	SMF119TN_TGFlag2	1	Binary	Flags: X'80', SMF119TN_TGSAEnable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TNSACONFIG ENABLE 1 TNSACONFIG DISABLE 0 X'40', SMF119TN_TGSATrace <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TNSACONFIG TRACE 1 TNSACONFIG NOTRACE 0
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_TGFlag3	1	Binary	Flags: X'80', SMF119TN_TGXCFJoin <ul style="list-style-type: none"> XCFC JOIN 1 XCFC NOJOIN 0 X'40', SMF119TN_TGLUPPrimary <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LUNS Primary 1 LUNS Backup 0
7(X'7')	SMF119TN_TGFlag4	1	Binary	Reserved
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_TGTCPName	8	EBCDIC	TCPIP Jobname
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_TGSACacheTime	4	Binary	TNSACONFIG CacheTime
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_TGSACommName	32	EBCDIC	TNSACONFIG Community <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blank if in an SMF record. Non-blank in an NMI call.
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_TGSAPort	2	Binary	TNSACONFIG AGENT Port
56(X'38')	SMF119TN_TGXCFSubplex	8	EBCDIC	XCFC Subplex name
64(X'40')	SMF119TN_TGXCFMon	4	Binary	XCFC XCFCMonitor
68(X'44')	SMF119TN_TGXCFConnTO	4	Binary	XCFC ConnectionTimeout
72(X'48')	SMF119TN_TGXCFRcvyTO	4	Binary	XCFC RecoveryTimeout

Table 235. *TelnetGlobals* section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
78(X'4E')	SMF119TN_TGLUPort	2	Binary	LUNS Port
80(X'50')	SMF119TN_TGLUIpAddr	16	Binary	LUNS Ip address
96(X'60')	SMF119TN_TGLURank	4	Binary	LUNS Rank
100(X'64')	SMF119TN_TGLDAPPort	2	Binary	CRL LDAP Port number
102(X'66')	SMF119TN_TGLDAPNameLen	2	Binary	CRL LDAP Name Length
104(X'68')	SMF119TN_TGLDAPNames	256	EBCDIC	CRL LDAP Names A set of up to five names that are separated by a space.

TN3270E Telnet server profile record TelnetParms section

This section provides the values of the profile value statements that can be set only on a TelnetParms group. One of these sections for each server port exists in the record.

Table 236 shows the TelnetParms section.

Table 236. *TelnetParms* section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_TPEye	4	EBCDIC	TNTP eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_TPPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_TPIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_TPPortIpAddr	16	Binary	Port Qualified IP address
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_TPPortLink	16	EBCDIC	Port Qualified Link name (Valid for TelnetParms sections)
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_TPGroupName	8	EBCDIC	ParmsGroup group name (Valid for ParmsGroup section)
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_TPFlag00	1	Binary	Flag byte 00 X'80', SMF119TN_TPPQ_Link Port Qualification is LinkName X'40', SMF119TN_TPPQ_IPAddr Port Qualification is IP address

Table 236. *TelnetParms* section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
41(X'29')	SMF119TN_TPFlag01	1	Binary	<p>Flag byte 01</p> <p>X'80', SMF119TN_TPBinLMode</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BINARYLINEMODE 1 NOBINARYLINEMODE 0 <p>X'40', SMF119TN_TPCCConn</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CHECKCLIENTCONN 1 NOCHECKCLIENTCONN 0 <p>X'08', SMF119TN_TPCodePage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CODEPAGE 1 NOCODEPAGE 0 <p>X'04', SMF119TN_TPDbsTrace</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DBCSTRACE 1 NODBCSTRACE 0 <p>X'02', SMF119TN_TPDbs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DBCSTRANSFORM 1 NODBCSTRANSFORM 0
42(X'2A')	SMF119TN_TPFlag02	1	Binary	<p>Flag byte 02</p> <p>X'80', SMF119TN_TPConnT_SSL CONNTYPE SSL</p> <p>X'40', SMF119TN_TPConnT_NegTSSL CONNTYPE NETTSSL</p> <p>X'20', SMF119TN_TPConnT_Any CONNTYPE ANY</p> <p>X'10', SMF119TN_TPConnT_Basic CONNTYPE BASIC</p> <p>X'08', SMF119TN_TPConnT_None CONNTYPE NONE</p> <p>X'04', SMF119TN_TPClAuth_SSL CLIENTAUTH SSL</p> <p>X'02', SMF119TN_TPClAuth_SAF CLIENTAUTH SAF</p> <p>X'04', SMF119TN_TPClAuth_None CLIENTAUTH None</p>

Table 236. *TelnetParms* section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
43(X'2B')	SMF119TN_TPFlag03 Flag	1	Binary	<p>Flag byte 03</p> <p>X'80', SMF119TN_TPDrpAscPrt</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DROPASSOCPRINTER 1 • NODROPASSOCPRINTER 0 <p>X'40', MF119TN_TPExpLogon</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EXPRESSLOGON 1 • NOEXPRESSLOGON 0 <p>X'20', SMF119TN_TPFDTTrace</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FULLDATATRACE 1 • NOFULLDATATRACE 0 <p>X'10', SMF119TN_TPFKR_SAF KEYRING SAF 1</p> <p>X'08', SMF119TN_TPFKR_MVS KEYRING MVS</p> <p>X'04', SMF119TN_TPFKR_HFS KEYRING HFS</p> <p>X'02', SMF119TN_TPLUSess_P</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LUSESSIONPEND 1 • NOLUSESSIONPEND 0 <p>X'01', SMF119TN_TPMsg07</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MSG07 1 • NOMSG07 0

| Table 236. *TelnetParms* section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_TPFlag04	1	Binary	<p>Flag byte 04</p> <p>X'80', SMF119TN_TPOldSol</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OLDSOLICITOR 1 • NOOLDSOLICITOR 0 <p>X'40', SMF119TN_TPPPhrase</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PASSWORDPHRASE 1 • NOPASSWORDPHRASE 0 <p>X'10', SMF119TN_TPSecurePort</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SECUREPORT 1 • PORT 0 <p>X'08', SMF119TN_TPTTLSPort</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TTLSPORT 1 • PORT 0 <p>X'04', SMF119TN_TPRefMsg10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • REFRESHMSG10 1 • NOREFRESHMSG10 0 <p>X'02', SMF119TN_TPSeqLu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SEQUENTIALLU 1 • NOSEQUENTIALLU 0 <p>X'01', SMF119TN_TPSGA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SGA 1 • NOSGA 0 • DISABLESGA 0

Table 236. *TelnetParms* section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
45(X'2D')	SMF119TN_TPFlag05	1	Binary	<p>Flag byte 05</p> <p>X'80', SMF119TN_TPSimCliLu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SIMCLIENTLU 1 • NOSIMCLIENTLU 0 <p>X'40', SMF119TN_TPSingleAttn</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SINGLEATTN10 1 • NOSINGLEATTN 0 <p>X'20', SMF119TN_TPSMFInit119</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMFINIT TYPE119 1 • SMFINIT NOTYPE119 0 <p>X'10', SMF119TN_TPSMFTerm119</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMFTERM TYPE119 1 • SMFTERM NOTYPE119 0 <p>X'08', SMF119TN_TPSNAExt</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SNAEXT 1 • NOSNAEXT 0 <p>X'04', SMF119TN_TPSSLV2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSLV2 1 • NOSSLV2 0
46(X'2E')	SMF119TN_TPFlag06	1	Binary	<p>Flag byte 06</p> <p>X'80', SMF119TN_TPTKOGGenLu TKOGENLU 1</p> <p>X'40', SMF119TN_TPTKOGGenLuR TKOGENLUREcon 1</p> <p>X'20', SMF119TN_TPTKOGKeepON</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KEEPONTMRESET 1 • NOKEEPONTMRESET 0 <p>X'10', SMF119TN_TPTKOGSameIP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SAMEIPADDR 1 • NOSAMEIPADDR 0 <p>X'08', SMF119TN_TPTKOGSameCT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SAMECONNTYPE 1 • NOSAMECONNTYPE 0

Table 236. TelnetParms section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
47(X'2F')	SMF119TN_TPFlag07	1	Binary	Flag byte 07 X'80', SMF119TN_TPTKOSpecLu TKOSPECLU 1 X'40', SMF119TN_TPTKOSpecLuR TKOSPECLUREcon 1 X'20', SMF119TN_TPTKOSKeepON <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KEEPONTMRESET 1 • NOKEEPONTMRESET 0 X'10', SMF119TN_TPTKOSSameIP <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SAMEIPADDR 1 • NOSAMEIPADDR 0 X'08', SMF119TN_TPTKOSSameCT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SAMECONNTYPE 1 • NOSAMECONNTYPE 0
48(X'30')	SMF119TN_TPFlag08	1	Binary	Flag byte 08 X'80', SMF119TN_TPTN3270E <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TN3270E 1 • NOTN3270E 0 X'40', SMF119TN_TPUnlKybd_B <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UNLOCK BeforeRead 1 • UNLOCK AfterRead 0 X'20', SMF119TN_TPTN3270Bind <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TN3270BIND 1 • NOTN3270BIND 0
49(X'31')	SMF119TN_TPFlag09	1	Binary	Flag byte 09
50(X'32')	SMF119TN_TPProflD	2	Binary	Profile Id
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_TPConnSec	4	Binary	CHECKCLIENTCONN sec
56(X'38')	SMF119TN_TPConnMax	4	Binary	CHECKCLIENTCONN maxconns
60(X'3C')	SMF119TN_TPCodePage_A	12	EBCDIC	Codepage ASCII
72(X'48')	SMF119TN_TPCodePage_E	12	EBCDIC	Codepage EBCDIC
84(X'54')	SMF119TN_TPCipherCnt	2	Binary	Number of ENCRYPTION algorithms
86(X'56')	SMF119TN_TPV3Cipher	64	EBCDIC	ENCRYPTION algorithms
86(X'56')	SMF119TN_TPCipher(32)	2	EBCDIC	ENCRYPTION algorithms
150(X'96')	MF119TN_TPKeyRingLen	2	Binary	Length of TPKeyRing
152(X'98')	SMF119TN_TPinactSec	4	Binary	INACTIVE sec
156(X'9C')	SMF119TN_TPKeepInact	4	Binary	KEEPINACTIVE sec
160(X'A0')	SMF119TN_TPKeepLUSec	4	Binary	KEEPLU sec
164(X'A4')	SMF119TN_TPKeyRing	256	EBCDIC	KEYRING data set name. See SMF119TN_TPKeyRingLen last 255 bytes of name if the name is longer than 255.

Table 236. *TelnetParms* section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
420(X'1A4')	SMF119TN_TPMaxRcv	4	Binary	MAXRECEIVE bytes
424(X'1A8')	SMF119TN_TPMaxReqSess	4	Binary	MAXREQSESS num_req
428(X'1AC')	SMF119TN_TPMax_RUChain	4	Binary	MAXRUCHAIN num_RUs
432(X'1B0')	SMF119TN_TPMaxTcpSendQ	4	Binary	MAXTCPSENDQ bytes
436(X'1B4')	SMF119TN_TPMaxVtamSend	4	Binary	MAXVTAMSENDQ num_rpls
440(X'1B8')	SMF119TN_TPNacUserId	8	EBCDIC	NACUSERID NAC_name
448(X'1C0')	SMF119TN_TPPrtInact	4	Binary	PRTINACTIVE sec
452(X'1C4')	SMF119TN_TPProfInact	4	Binary	PROFILEINACTIVE sec
456(X'1C8')	SMF119TN_TPScan_Sec	4	Binary	SCANINTERVAL sec1
460(X'1CC')	SMF119TN_TPTMark_Sec	4	Binary	TIMEMARK sec2
464(X'1D0')	SMF119TN_TPSMFInit118	1	Binary	SMFINIT nn
465(X'1D1')	SMF119TN_TPSMFTerm118	1	Binary	SMFTERM nn
468(X'1D4')	SMF119TN_TPSSL_Sec	4	Binary	SSLTIMEOUT sec
472(X'1D8')	SMF119TN_TPTelnetDevice	336	EBCDIC	TELNETDEVICE
472(X'1D8')	SMF119TN_TPDevEntry(21)	16	EBCDIC	Device logmode entries: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3277 1 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3278_2_E 2 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3278_2 3 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3278_3_E 4 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3278_3 5 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3278_4_E 6 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3278_4 7 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3278_5_E 8 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3278_5 9 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3279_2_E 10 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3279_2 11 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3279_3_E 12 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3279_3 13 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3279_4_E 14 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3279_4 15 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3279_5_E 16 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3279_5 17 • SMF119TN_TP_UNKNOWN 18 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_DYNAMIC19 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_3287_1 20 • SMF119TN_TP_IBM_TRANSFORM 21
472(X'1D8')	SMF119TN_TPLogmode	8	EBCDIC	TN3270 Logmode
480(X'1E0')	SMF119TN_TPeLogmode	8	EBCDIC	TN3270E logmode
808(X'328')	SMF119TN_TPTKOGLu_sec	4	Binary	TKOGENLU sec
812(X'32C')	SMF119TN_TPTKOSLu_sec	4	Binary	TKOSPECLU sec
816(X'330')	SMF119TN_TPDBG_Flags	8	Binary	Flags for debug

Table 236. *TelnetParms* section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
816(X'330')	SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnFlg	1	Binary	Debug CONN flags X'80', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnExc DEBUG CONN EXCEPTION X'40', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnSum DEBUG CONN SUMMARY X'20', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnDet DEBUG CONN DETAIL X'10', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnOFF DEBUG CONN OFF X'08', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnVOff DEBUG CONN Vary off X'03', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnFlg_Route <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01' : CONSOLE • X'02' : JOBLLOG • X'03' : CTRACE
817(X'331')	SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnTrace	1	Binary	Debug CONN TRACE flags X'80', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnTrc DEBUG CONN TRACE X'40', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnTrcOff DEBUG CONN NOTRACE X'20', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnTrcVOff DEBUG CONN TRACE vary off X'0C', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConnFlg_Route <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01' : CONSOLE • X'02' : JOBLLOG • X'03' : CTRACE
818(X'332')	SMF119TN_TPDBG_TaskFlg	1	Binary	Debug CONN flags X'80', SMF119TN_TPDBG_TaskExc DEBUG TASK EXCEPTION X'20', SMF119TN_TPDBG_TaskDet DEBUG TASK DETAIL X'10', SMF119TN_TPDBG_TaskOff DEBUG TASK OFF X'08', SMF119TN_TPDBG_TaskVOff X'03', SMF119TN_TPDBG_TaskFlg_Route <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01' : CONSOLE • X'02' : JOBLLOG • X'03' : CTRACE

Table 236. *TelnetParms* section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
819(X'333')	SMF119TN_TPDBG_resv3x	1	Binary	Reserved
820(X'334')	SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConfFlg	1	Binary	Debug CONFIG flags X'80', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConfExc DEBUG CONFIG EXCEPTION X'10', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConfOff DEBUG CONFIG OFF X'08', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConfOff DEBUG CONFIG Vary Off X'03', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConfFlg_Route <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01' : CONSOLE • X'02' : JOBLLOG • X'03' : CTRACE
821(X'335')	SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConfTrace	1	Binary	Debug CONFIG TRACE flags X'80', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConfTrc DEBUG CONFIG TRACE X'40', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConfTrcOff DEBUG CONFIG NOTRACE X'20', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConfTrcVOff DEBUG CONFIG TRACE vary off X'0C', SMF119TN_TPDBG_ConfFlg_Route <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01' : CONSOLE • X'02' : JOBLLOG • X'03' : CTRACE
822(X'336')	SMF119TN_TPDBG_resv6x7x	2	Binary	Reserved

TN3270E Telnet server profile record LU section

This section provides the values of the LU statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 237 shows the LU section.

Table 237. *LU* section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_LUEye	4	EBCDIC	TNLU eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_LUPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_LUIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_LUName	8	EBCDIC	LU name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_LUFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0
17(X'11')	SMF119TN_LUFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1

Table 237. LU section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
18(X'12')	SMF119TN_LUFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
19(X'13')	SMF119TN_LUFlag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_LURngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_LURngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_LURngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_LUCount	4	Binary	Number of LUs that are defined
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_LURng(10)	24	EBCDIC	Ranges
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_LURngLow	8	EBCDIC	Low value in range
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_LURngHigh	8	EBCDIC	High value in range
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_LURngRule	8	EBCDIC	Rule that defines this range. A value of C'FFFFFFFF'.

TN3270E Telnet server profile record LU Group section

This section provides the values of the LU Group statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 238 shows the LU Group section.

Table 238. LU Group section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_LGEye	4	EBCDIC	TNLG eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_LGPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_LGIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_LGName	8	EBCDIC	Group name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_LGFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'80', SMF119TN_LGExit EXIT defined with group
17(X'11')	SMF119TN_LGFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
18(X'12')	SMF119TN_LGFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
19(X'13')	SMF119TN_LGCapacity	1	Binary	Capacity percentage
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_LGRngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_LGRngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_LGRngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_LGCount	4	Binary	Number of LUs that are defined
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_LGRng(10)	24	EBCDIC	Ranges
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_LGRngLow	8	EBCDIC	Low value in range
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_LGRngHigh	8	EBCDIC	High value in range
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_LGRngRule	8	EBCDIC	Rule that defines this range. A value of C'FFFFFFFF'.

TN3270E Telnet server profile record SLU Group section

This section provides the values of the SLU Group statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 239 shows the SLU Group section.

Table 239. SLU Group section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_SGEye	4	EBCDIC	TNLTG eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_SGPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_SGIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_SGName	8	EBCDIC	Group name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_SGFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'80', SMF119TN_SGExit EXIT defined with group
17(X'11')	SMF119TN_SGFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
18(X'12')	SMF119TN_SGFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
19(X'13')	SMF119TN_SGCapacity	1	Binary	Capacity percentage
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_SGRngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_SGRngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_SGRngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_SGCount	4	Binary	Number of LUs that are defined
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_SGRng(10)	24	EBCDIC	Ranges
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_SGRngLow	8	EBCDIC	Low value in range
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_SGRngHigh	8	EBCDIC	High value in range
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_SGRngRule	8	EBCDIC	Rule that defines this range. A value of C'FFFFFFFF'.

TN3270E Telnet server profile record APPL group section

This section provides the values of LUs that were optionally coded on an ALLOWAPPL statement. If single LUs were listed, Telnet generates an LUGROUP name to represent the LUs. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 240 shows the APPL LU section.

Table 240. APPL group section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_AGEye	4	EBCDIC	TNAG eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_AGPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_AGIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_AGName	8	EBCDIC	Group name

Table 240. APPL group section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_AGFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'80', SMF119TN_AGExit EXIT defined with group
17(X'11')	SMF119TN_AGFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
18(X'12')	SMF119TN_AGFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
19(X'13')	SMF119TN_AGCapacity	1	Binary	Capacity percentage
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_AGRngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_AGRngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_AGRngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_AGCount	4	Binary	Number of LUs that are defined
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_AGRng(10)	24	EBCDIC	Ranges
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_AGRngLow	8	EBCDIC	Low value in range
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_AGRngHigh	8	EBCDIC	High value in range
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_AGRngRule	8	EBCDIC	Rule that defines this range. A value of C'FFFFFFFF'.

TN3270E Telnet server profile record Printer section

This section provides the values of the Print LU statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 241 shows the Print LU section.

Table 241. Printer section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_PREye	4	EBCDIC	TNPR eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_PRPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_PRIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_PRName	8	EBCDIC	Printer name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_PRFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0
17(X'11')	SMF119TN_PRFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
18(X'12')	SMF119TN_PRFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
19(X'13')	SMF119TN_PRFlag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_PRRngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_PRRngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_PRRngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_PRCount	4	Binary	Number of LUs that are defined
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_PRRng(10)	24	EBCDIC	Ranges
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_PRRngLow	8	EBCDIC	Low value in range
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_PRRngHigh	8	EBCDIC	High value in range

Table 241. Printer section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_PRRngRule	8	EBCDIC	Rule that defines this range. A value of C'FFFFFFFF'.

TN3270E Telnet server profile record PrintGroup section

This section provides the values of the PrtGroup statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 242 shows the Print Group section.

Table 242. PrintGroup section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_RGEye	4	EBCDIC	TNPR eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_RGPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_RGIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_RGName	8	EBCDIC	Printer name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_RGFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'80', SMF119TN_RGExit EXIT defined with group
17(X'11')	SMF119TN_RGFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
18(X'12')	SMF119TN_RGFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
19(X'13')	SMF119TN_RGCapacity	1	Binary	Capacity Percentage
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_RGRngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_RGRngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_RGRngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_RGCount	4	Binary	Number of LUs that are defined
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_RGRng(10)	24	EBCDIC	Ranges
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_RGRngLow	8	EBCDIC	Low value in range
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_RGRngHigh	8	EBCDIC	High value in range
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_RGRngRule	8	EBCDIC	Rule that defines this range. A value of C'FFFFFFFF'.

TN3270 Telnet server profile record SPRTGROUP section

This section provides the values of the SLU print statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 243 shows the SLU Print section.

Table 243. SLU Print section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_SPEye	4	EBCDIC	TNSP eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_SPPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_SPIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index

Table 243. SLU Print section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_SPName	8	EBCDIC	Group name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_SPFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'80', SMF119TN_LGExit EXIT defined with group
17(X'11')	SMF119TN_SPFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
18(X'12')	SMF119TN_SPFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
19(X'13')	SMF119TN_SPCapacity	1	Binary	Capacity percentage
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_SPRngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_SPRngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_SPRngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_SPCount	4	Binary	Number of LUs that are defined
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_SPRng(10)	24	EBCDIC	Ranges
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_SPRngLow	8	EBCDIC	Low value in range
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_SPRngHigh	8	EBCDIC	High value in range
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_SPRngRule	8	EBCDIC	Rule that defines this range. A value of C'FFFFFFFF'.

TN3270 Telnet server profile record ParmsGroup section

This section provides the values of the ParmsGroup statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 244 shows the ParmsGroup section.

Table 244. ParmsGroup section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_PGTP	824	Binary	SMF119TN_TP
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_PGEye	4	EBCDIC	TNPG eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_PGPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_PGIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index

TN3270E Telnet server profile record MonitorGroup section

This section provides the values of the MonitorGroup statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 245 shows the Monitor Group section.

Table 245. Monitor Group section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_MGEye	4	EBCDIC	TNMG eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_MGPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_MGIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index

Table 245. Monitor Group section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_MGName (see Note)	8	EBCDIC	Group name
16(X'10')		4	Binary	Reserved
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_MGFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'80', SMF119TN_MGIncludeIP Measure IP transit time X'40', SMF119TN_MGDynDR Add the Definite Response (DR) request X'20', SMF119TN_MGAverages Sliding averages calculated. X'10', SMF119TN_MGBuckets Time buckets used
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_MGFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_MGFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
27(X'1B')	SMF119TN_MGFlag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_MGSampPeriod	4	Binary	Sampling period for a sliding-window average
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_MGSampMult	4	Binary	Averaging period multiplier
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_MGBndry1	4	Binary	Bucket 1 boundary time
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_MGBndry2	4	Binary	Bucket 2 boundary time
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_MGBndry3	4	Binary	Bucket 3 boundary time
48(X'30')	SMF119TN_MGBndry4	4	Binary	Bucket 4 boundary time
Note:				
1. Starting at offset 8(X'8'), this section is the layout of the TELNETPARMS section.				

TN3270E Telnet server profile record Client Identifier structure

This structure describes the Telnet Client Identifier with the type and name of resources associated with the statements. This structure is found in several of the following sections.

Table 246 on page 870 shows the Client Identifier structure.

Table 246. Client Identifier structure

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_IDType	1	Binary	Type of Client Identifier SMF119TN_ID_EMPTY (00) Unknown type SMF119TN_ID_USERID (01) IDUser has a USERID SMF119TN_ID_HNAME (02) IDHname is a HOSTNAME SMF119TN_ID_IPADDR (03) IDIpAddrx is an IPADDR SMF119TN_ID_USERGRP (04) IDGrpName is a USERGRP SMF119TN_ID_HNGRP (05) IDGrpName is an HNGRP SMF119TN_ID_IPGRP (06) IDGrpName is an IPGRP SMF119TN_ID_DESTIP (07) IDIpAddrx is a DESTIP SMF119TN_ID_LNKNAME (08) IDLinkName is a LINKNAME SMF119TN_ID_DIPGRP (09) IDGrpName is a DESTIPGRP SMF119TN_ID_LNKGRP (10) IDGrpName is a LINKGRP SMF119TN_ID_NULL (11) No ID is associated
1(X'1')	SMF119TN_IDFamily	1	Binary	IpAddress family SMF119TN_IDAF_INet (2) IPv4 family SMF119TN_IDAF_INet6 (19) IPv6 family
1(X'1')	SMF119TN_IDHlen	1	Binary	Length of host name
2(X'2')	SMF119TN_IDUser	8	EBCDIC	User ID
2(X'2')	SMF119TN_IDLinkName	16	EBCDIC	Link name
2(X'2')	SMF119TN_IDGrpName	16	EBCDIC	Group name
2(X'2')	SMF119TN_IDIPAddr	16	Binary	IP address
2(X'2')	SMF119TN_IDHName	255	EBCDIC	Host name

TN3270E Telnet server profile record LinkGroup section

This section provides the values of the LinkGroup statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 247 on page 871 shows the LinkGroup section.

Table 247. LinkGroup section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_LKEye	4	EBCDIC	TNLK eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_LKPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_LKIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_LKName	16	EBCDIC	Group name
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_LKFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_LKFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_LKFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
27(X'1B')	SMF119TN_LKFlag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_LKRngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_LKRngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_LKRngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_LKRng(10)	16	Binary	Link names
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_LKName	16	EBCDIC	LINKNAME

TN3270E Telnet server profile record IpGroup section

This section provides the values of the IpGroup statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 248 shows the IpGroup section.

Table 248. IpGroup section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_IGEye	4	EBCDIC	TNIG eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_IGPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_IGIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_IGName	16	EBCDIC	Group name
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_IGFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_IGFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_IGFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
27(X'1B')	SSMF119TN_IGFlag3	1	Binary	Flag bByte 3
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_IGRngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_IGRngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_IGRngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_IGRng(10)	34	Binary	Ranges
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_IGFamily	1	Binary	IP address family SMF119TN_IGIPv4 (2) IPv4 family SMF119TN_IGIPv6 (19) IPv6 family

Table 248. IpGroup section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
41(X'29')	SMF119TN_IGPrefix	1	Binary	Prefix value
42(X'2A')	SMF119TN_IGIpLow	16	Binary	Single IP address or first range IP address
58(X'3A')	SMF119TN_IGIpa2	16	Binary	Second range IP address

TN3270E Telnet server profile record UserGroup section

This section provides the values of the UserGroup statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 249 shows the UserGroup section.

Table 249. UserGroup section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_UGEye	4	EBCDIC	TNUG eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_UGPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_UGIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_UGName	16	EBCDIC	Group name
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_UGFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_UGFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_UGFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
27(X'1B')	SMF119TN_UGFlag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_UGRngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_UGRngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_UGRngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_UGRng(10)	8	EBCDIC	User ID
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_UGUserId	8	EBCDIC	A User ID

TN3270E Telnet server profile record DestIPGroup section

This section provides the values of the DestIPGroup statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 250 shows the DestIPGroup section.

Table 250. DestIPGroup section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_DGEye	4	EBCDIC	TNDG eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_DGPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_DGIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_DGName	16	EBCDIC	Group name
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_DGFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_DGFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1

Table 250. DestIPGroup section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_DGFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
27(X'1B')	SMF119TN_DGFlag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_DGRngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_DGRngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_DGRngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_DGRng(10)	34	Binary	Ranges
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_DGFamily	1	Binary	IP address family SMF119TN_DGIpV4 (2) IpV4 family SMF119TN_DGIpV6 (19) IpV6 family
41(X'29')	SMF119TN_DGPrefix	1	Binary	Prefix value
42(X'2A')	SMF119TN_DGIpLow	16	Binary	Single IP address or first range IP address
58(X'3A')	SMF119TN_DGIpa2	16	Binary	Second range IP address

TN3270E Telnet server profile record HnGroup section

This section provides the values of the HnGroup statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 251 shows the HnGroup section.

Table 251. HnGroup section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_HGEye	4	EBCDIC	TNHG eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_HGPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_HGIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_HGName	16	EBCDIC	Group name
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_HGFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_HGFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_HGFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
27(X'1B')	SMF119TN_HGFlag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_HGRngCnt	4	Binary	Total number of ranges in the group
32(X'20')	SMF119TN_HGRngInx	4	Binary	Index into ranges that are defined in this entry
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_HGRngNum	4	Binary	Total number of ranges that are returned in this entry
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_HGRng	256	Binary	
40(X'28')	SMF119TN_HGHlen	1	Binary	Host name length
41(X'29')	SMF119TN_HGHName	255	EBCDIC	Host name

TN3270E Telnet server profile record AllowAppl/RestrictAppl section

This section provides the values of the AllowAppl/RestrictAppl statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 252 shows the AllowAppl/RestrictAppl section.

Table 252. AllowAppl/RestrictAppl section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_AREye	4	EBCDIC	TNAR eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_ARPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_ARIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_ARName	8	EBCDIC	Application name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_ARFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'80', SMF119TN_ARAllow On if AllowAppl X'40', SMF119TN_ARRestrict On if RestrictAppl X'20', SMF119TN_ARaDisc Disconnect on AllowAppl X'10', SMF119TN_ARaQsess Qsession on AllowAppl X'08', SMF119TN_ARrDisc Disconnect on RestrictAppl X'04', SMF119TN_ARrQsess Qsession on RestrictAppl X'02', SMF119TN_ARrCertauth CertPath on RestrictAppl X'01', SMF119TN_ARrAllowPrt RestrictAppl AllowPrinter
17(X'11')	SMF119TN_ARFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
18(X'12')	SMF119TN_ARFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
19(X'13')	SMF119TN_ARFlag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_ARLstCnt	4	Binary	Number of items defined
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_ARLstIdx	4	Binary	Index into items defined in entry
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_ARLstNum	4	Binary	Number of items in this entry
32(X'24')	SMF119TN_ARLst(10)	16	EBCDIC	User ID and LU group names
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_ARUser	8	EBCDIC	User ID
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_ARLug	8	EBCDIC	LU group name

TN3270E Telnet server profile record DefaultAppl section

This section provides the values of the DefaultAppl statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 253 on page 875 shows the DefaultAppl section.

Table 253. DefaultAppl section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_DAEye	4	EBCDIC	TNDA eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_DAPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_DAIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_DANetId	8	EBCDIC	Net ID
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_DAName	8	EBCDIC	Application name
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_DAFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'08', SMF119TN_DALogAppl LogAppl X'04', SMF119TN_DAQInit Qinit X'02', SMF119TN_DADefOnly DefOnly X'01', SMF119TN_DA1stOnly 1stOnly
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_DAFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_DAFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
27(X'1B')	SMF119TN_DAFlag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_DACLid	257	Binary	Client identifier

TN3270E Telnet server profile record PrtDefaultAppl section

This section provides the values of the PrtDefaultAppl statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 254 shows the PrtDefaultAppl section.

Table 254. PrtDefaultAppl section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_PAEye	4	EBCDIC	TNPA eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_PAPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_PAIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_PANetId	8	EBCDIC	Net ID
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_PAName	8	EBCDIC	Application name
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_PAFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'08', SMF119TN_PALogAppl LogAppl X'04', SMF119TN_PAQInit Qinit X'02', SMF119TN_PADefOnly DefOnly X'01', SMF119TN_PA1stOnly 1stOnly
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_PAFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_PAFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2

Table 254. *PrtDefaultAppl* section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
27(X'1B')	SMF119TN_PAFIag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_PACLIid	257	Binary	Client identifier

TN3270E Telnet server profile record LineModeAppl section

This section provides the values of the LineModeAppl statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 255 shows the LineModeAppl section.

Table 255. *LineModeAppl* section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_LAEye	4	EBCDIC	TNLA eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_LAPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_LAIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_LANetId	8	EBCDIC	Net ID
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_LAName	8	EBCDIC	Application name
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_LAFIag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'08', SMF119TN_LALogAppl LogAppl X'04', SMF119TN_LAQInit Qinit X'02', SMF119TN_LADefOnly DefOnly X'01', SMF119TN_LA1stOnly 1stOnly
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_LAFIag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_LAFIag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
27(X'1B')	SMF119TN_LAFIag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_LACLIid	257	Binary	Client identifier

TN3270E Telnet server profile record MapAppl section

This section provides the values of the DEFAPPLs that are defined on LUMAP and PRTMAP statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 256 shows the MapAppl section.

Table 256. *MapAppl* section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_MAEye	4	EBCDIC	TNMA eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_MAPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_MAIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_MANetId	8	EBCDIC	Net ID
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_MAName	8	EBCDIC	Application name

Table 256. MapAppl section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_MAFIag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_MAFIag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_MAFIag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
27(X'1B')	SMF119TN_MAFIag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3

TN3270E Telnet server profile record USSTCP section

This section provides the values of the USSTCP statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 257 shows the USSTCP section.

Table 257. USSTCP section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_USEye	4	EBCDIC	TNUS eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_USPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_USIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')		8	EBCDIC	Reserved
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_USName	8	EBCDIC	Table name
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_USFIag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_USFIag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_USFIag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
27(X'1B')	SMF119TN_USFIag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_USCLid	257	Binary	Client identifier

TN3270E Telnet server profile record INTERPTCP section

This section provides the values of the INTERPTCP statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 258 shows the INTERPTCP section.

Table 258. INTERPTCP section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_ITEye	4	EBCDIC	TNIT eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_ITPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_ITIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')		8	EBCDIC	Reserved
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_ITName	8	EBCDIC	Table name
24(X'18')	SMF119TN_ITFIag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0
25(X'19')	SMF119TN_ITFIag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
26(X'1A')	SMF119TN_ITFIag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
27(X'1B')	SMF119TN_ITFIag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_ITCLid	257	Binary	Client identifier

TN3270E Telnet server profile record ParmSMap section

This section provides the values of the ParmSMap statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 259 shows the ParmSMap section.

Table 259. ParmSMap section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_PMEye	4	EBCDIC	TNPM eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_PMPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_PMIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_PMName	8	EBCDIC	ParmsGroup name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_PMCLid	8	Binary	Client identifier

TN3270E Telnet server profile record LUMap section

This section provides the values of the LUMap statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 260 shows the LUMap section.

Table 260. LUMap section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_LMEye	4	EBCDIC	TNLM eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_LMPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_LMIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_LMName	8	EBCDIC	LU or LUGROUP name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_LMFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'40', SMF119TN_LMKeepOpen Keepopen X'20', SMF119TN_LMSpecific Specific X'10', SMF119TN_LMGeneric Generic X'08', SMF119TN_LMLogAppl LogAppl X'04', SMF119TN_LMQInit QINIT X'02', SMF119TN_LMDefOnly DefOnlyl X'01', SMF119TN_LM1stOnly FirstOnlyl
17(X'11')	SMF119TN_LMFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
18(X'12')	SMF119TN_LMFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
19(X'13')	SMF119TN_LMFlag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_LMDANetid	8	EBCDIC	Network ID
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_LMDAName	8	EBCDIC	Application name

Table 260. LUMap section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_LMRname	8	EBCDIC	Printer LU or Printer LUGROUP
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_LMPName	8	EBCDIC	ParmsGroup name
52(X'34')	SMF119TN_LMClid	257	Binary	Client identifier

TN3270E Telnet server profile record PrtMap section

This section provides the values of the PrtMap statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 261 shows the PrtMap section.

Table 261. PrtMap section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_RMEye	4	EBCDIC	TNRM eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_RMPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_RMIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_RMName	8	EBCDIC	Printer LU or PRTGROUP name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_RMFlag0	1	Binary	Flag byte 0 X'40', SMF119TN_RMKeepOpen Keepopen X'20', SMF119TN_RMSpecific Specific X'10', SMF119TN_RMGeneric Generic X'08', SMF119TN_RMLogAppl LogAppl X'04', SMF119TN_RMQInit QINIT X'02', SMF119TN_RMDefOnly DefOnlyl X'01', SMF119TN_RM1stOnly FirstOnlyl
17(X'11')	SMF119TN_RMFlag1	1	Binary	Flag byte 1
18(X'12')	SMF119TN_RMFlag2	1	Binary	Flag byte 2
19(X'13')	SMF119TN_RMFlag3	1	Binary	Flag byte 3
20(X'14')	SMF119TN_RMDANetid	8	EBCDIC	Network ID
28(X'1C')	SMF119TN_RMDAName	8	EBCDIC	Application name
36(X'24')	SMF119TN_RMPName	8	EBCDIC	ParmsGroup name
44(X'2C')	SMF119TN_RMClid	257	Binary	Client identifier

TN3270E Telnet server profile record MonitorMap section

This section provides the values of the MonitorMap statements in the BEGINVTAM block. One entry exists for each statement for each server port.

Table 262 on page 880 shows the MonitorMap section.

Table 262. MonitorMap section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119TN_MMeye	4	EBCDIC	TNMM eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119TN_MMPortNum	2	Binary	Port number
6(X'6')	SMF119TN_MMIndex	2	Binary	TNTP index
8(X'8')	SMF119TN_MMName	8	EBCDIC	MonitorGroup name
16(X'10')	SMF119TN_MMClid	257	Binary	Client identifier

DVIPA status change record (subtype 32)

The dynamic virtual IP address (DVIPA) status change record is created when a DVIPA is defined and when the status of a DVIPA changes on a TCP/IP stack. This record is not created when the TCP/IP stack leaves the sysplex group and a DVIPA becomes inactive. Creation of this SMF record is controlled by the following:

- DVIPA and NODVIPA parameters on the SMFCONFIG profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the SMF MVS data sets.
- DVIPA and NODVIPA options of the SMFSERVICE parameter on the NETMONITOR profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI. For more information about this NMI, see “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the DVIPA status change record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 263 shows the DVIPA status change record self-defining section:

Table 263. DVIPA status change record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 32(X'20')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to DVIPA status change section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of DVIPA status change section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of DVIPA status change sections

Table 264 shows the DVIPA status change specific section of this SMF record:

Table 264. DVIPA status change section

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_SCIPAddr4	4	Binary	If SMF119DV_SCFlags_IPv6 is not set, this field contains the IPv4 DVIPA address.
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_SCIPAddr6	16	Binary	If SMF119DV_SCFlags_IPv6 is set, this field contains the IPv6 DVIPA address.
16(X'10')	SMF119DV_SCFlags	1	Binary	Various flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80', SMF119DV_SCFlags_IPv6: If set, this record describes an IPv6 DVIPA address.
17(X'11')	SMF119DV_SCOOrigin	1	Binary	The origin of this DVIPA and how it was configured to the stack: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01', SMF119DV_Orig_Unknown A value of X'01' should not occur and represents an error. • X'02', SMF119DV_Orig_Backup • X'03', SMF119DV_Orig_Define • X'04', SMF119DV_Orig_RangeBIND • X'05', SMF119DV_Orig_RangeIOCTL • X'06', SMF119DV_Orig_DistTarget
18(X'12')	SMF119DV_SCStatus	1	Binary	The status of this DVIPA on the stack: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01', SMF119DV_Stat_Unknown A value of X'01' should not occur and represents an error. • X'02', SMF119DV_Stat_Active • X'03', SMF119DV_Stat_Backup • X'04', SMF119DV_Stat_Moving • X'05', SMF119DV_Stat_Quiescing • X'06', SMF119DV_Stat_Deact • X'07', SMF119DV_Stat_DeactLG • X'08', SMF119DV_Stat_DeactAuto • X'09', SMF119DV_Stat_InactLG • X'0A', SMF119DV_Stat_InactAuto
19(X'13')	SMF119DV_SCOOptions	1	Binary	Flags indicating DVIPA options specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80', SMF119DV_Opt_MoveImmed • X'40', SMF119DV_Opt_MoveIdle • X'20', SMF119DV_Opt_MoveNonDis • X'10', SMF119DV_Opt_MoveDisrupt <p>This field does not apply to DVIPAs whose SMF119DV_SCOOrigin field is set to SMF119DV_Orig_DistTarget.</p>

Table 264. DVIPA status change section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
20(X'14')	SMF119DV_SCRank	2	Binary	The rank of this stack in the chain of backup stacks for this DVIPA. For entries where the SMF119DV_SCOrgin value is not SMF119DV_Orig_Backup or SMF119DV_Orig_Define, this field does not apply and is set to X'FFFF'.
22(X'16')		2	Binary	Reserved
24(X'18')	SMF119DV_SCActTime	4	Binary	DVIPA activation time, or the time when this DVIPA was activated on the local stack, either because the stack is the owner of the DVIPA or because the stack is a target for this DVIPA.
28(X'1C')	SMF119DV_SCActDate	4	Packed	DVIPA activation date

DVIPA removed record (subtype 33)

The dynamic virtual IP address (DVIPA) removed record is created when a DVIPA is removed from a TCP/IP stack. Creation of this SMF record is controlled by the following:

- DVIPA and NODVIPA parameters on the SMFCONFIG profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the SMF MVS data sets.
- DVIPA and NODVIPA options of the SMFSERVICE parameter on the NETMONITOR profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI. For more information about this NMI, see “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the DVIPA removed record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 265 shows the DVIPA removed record self-defining section:

Table 265. DVIPA removed record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 33(X'21')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLlen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section

Table 265. DVIPA removed record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to DVIPA removed section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of DVIPA removed section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of DVIPA removed sections

Table 266 shows the DVIPA removed specific section of this SMF record:

Table 266. DVIPA removed section

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_RmIPAddr4	4	Binary	If SMF119DV_RmFlags_IPv6 is not set, this field contains the IPv4 DVIPA address.
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_RmIPAddr6	16	Binary	If SMF119DV_RmFlags_IPv6 is set, this field contains the IPv6 DVIPA address.
16(X'10')	SMF119DV_RmFlags	1	Binary	Various flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80', SMF119DV_RmFlags_IPv6: If set, this record describes an IPv6 DVIPA address.
17(X'11')	SMF119DV_RmOrigin	1	Binary	The origin of this DVIPA and how it was configured to the stack: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01', SMF119DV_Orig_Unknown A value of X'01' should not occur and represents an error. • X'02', SMF119DV_Orig_Backup • X'03', SMF119DV_Orig_Define • X'04', SMF119DV_Orig_RangeBIND • X'05', SMF119DV_Orig_RangeIOCTL • X'06', SMF119DV_Orig_DistTarget
18(X'12')	SMF119DV_RmStatus	1	Binary	The status of this DVIPA on the stack before it was removed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01', SMF119DV_Stat_Unknown A value of X'01' should not occur and represents an error. • X'02', SMF119DV_Stat_Active • X'03', SMF119DV_Stat_Backup • X'04', SMF119DV_Stat_Moving • X'05', SMF119DV_Stat_Quiescing • X'06', SMF119DV_Stat_Deact • X'07', SMF119DV_Stat_DeactLG • X'08', SMF119DV_Stat_DeactAuto • X'09', SMF119DV_Stat_InactLG • X'0A', SMF119DV_Stat_InactAuto

Table 266. DVIPA removed section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
19(X'13')	SMF119DV_RmOptions	1	Binary	Flags indicating DVIPA options specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80', SMF119DV_Opt_MoveImmed • X'40', SMF119DV_Opt_MoveIdle • X'20', SMF119DV_Opt_MoveNonDis • X'10', SMF119DV_Opt_MoveDisrupt
20(X'14')	SMF119DV_RmRank	2	Binary	The rank of this stack in the chain of backup stacks for this DVIPA. For entries where the SMF119DV_RmOrigin value is not SMF119DV_Orig_Backup or SMF119DV_Orig_Define, this field does not apply and is set to X'FFFF'.
22(X'16')		10	Binary	Reserved

DVIPA target added record (subtype 34)

The dynamic virtual IP address (DVIPA) target added record is created by a sysplex distributor stack when it determines that a designated target stack is active. A separate record is created for each DVIPA and port.

Creation of this SMF record is controlled by the following:

- DVIPA and NODVIPA parameters on the SMFCONFIG profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the SMF MVS data sets.
- DVIPA and NODVIPA options of the SMFSERVICE parameter on the NETMONITOR profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI. For more information about this NMI, see “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the DVIPA target added record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 267 shows the DVIPA target added record self-defining section:

Table 267. DVIPA target added record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 34(X'22')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section

Table 267. DVIPA target added record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to DVIPA target added section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of DVIPA target added section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of DVIPA target added sections

Table 268 shows the DVIPA target added specific section of this SMF record:

Table 268. DVIPA target added section

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_TAIPAddr4	4	Binary	If SMF119DV_TAFlags_IPv6 is not set, this field contains the IPv4 DVIPA address.
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_TAIPAddr6	16	Binary	If SMF119DV_TAFlags_IPv6 is set, this field contains the IPv6 DVIPA address.
16(X'10')	SMF119DV_TADxcfAddr4	4	Binary	If SMF119DV_TAFlags_IPv6 is not set, this field contains the IPv4 dynamic XCF address of the target stack that was added.
16(X'10')	SMF119DV_TADxcfAddr6	16	Binary	If SMF119DV_TAFlags_IPv6 is set, this field contains the IPv6 dynamic XCF address of the target stack that was added.
32(X'20')	SMF119DV_TAFlags	1	Binary	Various flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80', SMF119DV_TAFlags_IPv6: If set, DVIPA address and dynamic XCF address are IPv6. • X'40', SMF119DV_TAFlags_DestIPAll: If set, DESTIP ALL was specified on the VIPADISTRIBUTE DEFINE statement. • X'20', SMF119DV_TAFlags_DynPorts: If set, dynamic ports were specified for this VIPADISTRIBUTE DEFINE statement.
33(X'21')		1	Binary	Reserved
34(X'22')	SMF119DV_TAPort	2	Binary	The DVIPA distributed port number. If dynamic ports are in use for this target, this port number is 0.
36(X'24')		12	Binary	Reserved

DVIPA target removed record (subtype 35)

The dynamic virtual IP address (DVIPA) target removed record is created by a sysplex distributor stack when an active target stack is removed from distribution.

Creation of this SMF record is controlled by the following parameters and options:

- DVIPA and NODVIPA parameters on the SMFCONFIG profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the SMF MVS data sets.
- DVIPA and NODVIPA options of the SMFSERVICE parameter on the NETMONITOR profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI. For more information about this NMI, see “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the DVIPA target removed record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 269 shows the DVIPA target removed record self-defining section:

Table 269. DVIPA target removed record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 35(X'23')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to DVIPA target removed section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of DVIPA target removed section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of DVIPA target removed sections

Table 270 shows the DVIPA target removed specific section of this SMF record:

Table 270. DVIPA target removed section

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_TRIPAddr4	4	Binary	If SMF119DV_TRFlags_IPv6 is not set, this field contains the IPv4 DVIPA address.

Table 270. DVIPA target removed section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_TRIPAddr6	16	Binary	If SMF119DV_TRFlags_IPv6 is set, this field contains the IPv6 DVIPA address.
16(X'10')	SMF119DV_TRDxcfAddr4	4	Binary	If SMF119DV_TRFlags_IPv6 is not set, this field contains the IPv4 dynamic XCF address of the target stack that was removed.
16(X'10')	SMF119DV_TRDxcfAddr6	16	Binary	If SMF119DV_TRFlags_IPv6 is set, this field contains the IPv6 dynamic XCF address of the target stack that was removed.
32(X'20')	SMF119DV_TRFlags	1	Binary	Various flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80', SMF119DV_TRFlags_IPv6: If set, DVIPA address and dynamic XCF address are IPv6. • X'40', SMF119DV_TRFlags_DestIPAll: If set, DESTIP ALL was specified on the VIPADISTRIBUTE DELETE statement. • X'20', SMF119DV_TRFlags_DynPorts: If set, dynamic ports were specified for this target.
33(X'21')		1	Binary	Reserved
34(X'22')	SMF119DV_TRPort	2	Binary	The DVIPA distributed port number. If dynamic ports are in use for this DVIPA, this port number might be 0.
36(X'24')		12	Binary	Reserved

DVIPA target server started record (subtype 36)

The dynamic virtual IP address (DVIPA) target server started record is created by a sysplex distributor stack when it receives notification from a target stack that a server has opened a listening socket on a distributed port, or that a server has been resumed using the V TCPIP,,SYSPLEX,RESUME command.

Creation of this SMF record is controlled by the following:

- DVIPA and NODVIPA parameters on the SMFCONFIG profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the SMF MVS data sets.
- DVIPA and NODVIPA options of the SMFSERVICE parameter on the NETMONITOR profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI. For more information about this NMI, see “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the DVIPA target server started record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 271 shows the DVIPA target server started record self-defining section:

Table 271. DVIPA target server started record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 36(X'24')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to DVIPA target server started section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of DVIPA target server started section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of DVIPA target server started sections

Table 272 shows the DVIPA target server started specific section of this SMF record:

Table 272. DVIPA target server started section

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_TSSIPAddr4	4	Binary	If SMF119DV_TSSFlags_IPv6 is not set, this field contains the IPv4 DVIPA address.
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_TSSIPAddr6	16	Binary	If SMF119DV_TSSFlags_IPv6 is set, this field contains the IPv6 DVIPA address.
16(X'10')	SMF119DV_TSSDxcfAddr4	4	Binary	If SMF119DV_TSSFlags_IPv6 is not set, this field contains the IPv4 destination XCF address of the target stack on which the target server was added.
16(X'10')	SMF119DV_TSSDxcfAddr6	16	Binary	If SMF119DV_TSSFlags_IPv6 is set, this field contains the IPv6 destination XCF address of the target stack on which the target server was added.

Table 272. DVIPA target server started section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
32(X'20')	SMF119DV_TSSFlags	1	Binary	Various flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'80', SMF119DV_TSSFlags_IPv6: If set, DVIPA address and destination XCF address are IPv6.
33(X'21')		1	Binary	Reserved
34(X'22')	SMF119DV_TSSPort	2	Binary	The DVIPA distributed port number.
36(X'24')	SMF119DV_TSSReadyCount	4	Binary	The number of servers on the indicated target stack that are ready to service connection requests for the indicated port.
40(X'28')		8	Binary	Reserved

DVIPA target server ended record (subtype 37)

The dynamic virtual IP address (DVIPA) target server ended record is created by a sysplex distributor stack when it receives notification from a target stack that a server has closed a listening socket on a distributed port, or that a server has been quiesced using the V TCPIP,,SYSPLEX,QUIESCE command.

Creation of this SMF record is controlled by the following:

- DVIPA and NODVIPA parameters on the SMFCONFIG profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the SMF MVS data sets.
- DVIPA and NODVIPA options of the SMFSERVICE parameter on the NETMONITOR profile statement
If DVIPA is specified, the record is created and written to the real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI. For more information about this NMI, see “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the DVIPA target server ended record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 273 shows the DVIPA target server ended record self-defining section:

Table 273. DVIPA target server ended record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 37(X'25')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section

Table 273. DVIPA target server ended record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to DVIPA target server ended section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of DVIPA target server ended section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of DVIPA target server ended sections

Table 274 shows the DVIPA target server ended specific section of this SMF record:

Table 274. DVIPA target server ended section

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_TSEIPAddr4	4	Binary	If SMF119DV_TSEFlags_IPv6 is not set, this field contains the IPv4 DVIPA address.
0(X'0')	SMF119DV_TSEIPAddr6	16	Binary	If SMF119DV_TSEFlags_IPv6 is set, this field contains the IPv6 DVIPA address.
16(X'10')	SMF119DV_TSEDxcfAddr4	4	Binary	If SMF119DV_TSEFlags_IPv6 is not set, this field contains the IPv4 destination XCF address of the target stack on which the target server was added.
16(X'10')	SMF119DV_TSEDxcfAddr6	16	Binary	If SMF119DV_TSEFlags_IPv6 is set, this field contains the IPv6 destination XCF address of the target stack on which the target server was added.
32(X'20')	SMF119DV_TSEFlags	1	Binary	Various flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'80', SMF119DV_TSEFlags_IPv6: If set, DVIPA address and destination XCF address are IPv6.
33(X'21')		1	Binary	Reserved
34(X'22')	SMF119DV_TSEPort	2	Binary	The DVIPA distributed port number.
36(X'24')	SMF119DV_TSEReadyCount	4	Binary	The number of servers on the indicated target stack that are ready to service connection requests for the indicated port.
40(X'28')		8	Binary	Reserved

SMC-R link group statistics record (subtype 41)

The SMC-R link group statistics record is collected at user-specified intervals. The record provides data about Shared Memory Communications over Remote Direct Memory Access (SMC-R) link groups (one link group specific section per link group) and the SMC-R links within each SMC-R link group (one link specific section per SMC-R link). All link group specific sections are listed contiguously,

followed by all link specific sections. The link specific section contains an identifier (SMC-R link group ID) that identifies the SMC-R link group to which the SMC-R link belongs.

Each link group specific or link specific section reports statistical data about the SMC-R link group or SMC-R links for the previous recording interval. For those fields that provide an interval value, to determine a cumulative value for the particular statistic, add the values reported for the statistic in the individual SMC-R link group and SMC-R link statistics interval records. Other fields provide the current or highest value of a statistic and are not interval values. If SMC-R link group statistics recording is turned off dynamically, or the TCP stack terminates, a final SMC-R statistics record is generated to report closing data. If a particular SMC-R link group or SMC-R link is ended during a recording interval, any data related to that link group or link during the recording interval is lost and is not reported in the next interval record.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the SMC-R link group statistics record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates SMCR as the subcomponent and one of the six possible interval record reason settings, depending on whether the reporting is because of interval expiration, statistics collection termination, or collection shutdown, and whether one or more physical records are needed to report all the SMC-R link group statistics.

Table 275 shows the SMC-R link group statistics record self-defining section:

Table 275. SMC-R link group statistics record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 41(X'29')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (3)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to first SMC-R link group specific section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of each SMC-R link group specific section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of SMC-R link group specific sections
44 (X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to first SMC-R link specific section
48 (X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of each SMC-R link specific section
50 (X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of SMC-R link specific sections

Table 276 shows the SMC-R link group specific section:

Table 276. SMC-R link group specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119SM_GSDuration	8	Binary	Duration of stack recording interval
8(X'8')	SMF119SM_GSLnkGrpId	3	Binary	SMC-R link group ID
11(X'B')		1	Binary	Reserved
12(X'C')	SMF119SM_GSRcvBufTotal	4	Binary	Current total amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated for SMC-R inbound processing
16(X'10')	SMF119SM_GS32BufTotal	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 32-KB blocks for SMC-R inbound processing
20(X'14')	SMF119SM_GS64BufTotal	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 64-KB blocks for SMC-R inbound processing
24(X'18')	SMF119SM_GS128BufTotal	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 128-KB blocks for SMC-R inbound processing
28(X'1C')	SMF119SM_GS256BufTotal	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 256-KB blocks for SMC-R inbound processing
32(X'20')	SMF119SM_GSOthBufTotal	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in blocks greater than 256 KB for SMC-R inbound processing
36(X'24')	SMF119SM_GSRcvBufTotal_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of total fixed 64-bit storage allocated for SMC-R inbound processing at any time during this interval
40(X'28')	SMF119SM_GS32BufTotal_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 32-KB blocks for SMC-R inbound processing at any time during this interval
44(X'2C')	SMF119SM_GS64BufTotal_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 64-KB blocks for SMC-R inbound processing at any time during this interval
48(X'30')	SMF119SM_GS128BufTotal_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 128-KB blocks for SMC-R inbound processing at any time during this interval
52(X'34')	SMF119SM_GS256BufTotal_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 256-KB blocks for SMC-R inbound processing at any time during this interval
56(X'38')	SMF119SM_GSOthBufTotal_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in blocks greater than 256 KB for SMC-R inbound processing at any time during this interval
60(X'3C')		4	Binary	Reserved
64(X'40')	SMF119SM_GSPNetID	16	EBCDIC	Physical network ID

Table 277 shows the SMC-R link specific section:

Table 277. SMC-R link specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119SM_LSDuration	8	Binary	Duration of stack recording interval
8(X'8')	SMF119SM_LSLclLnkId	4	Binary	Local SMC-R link ID
12(X'C')	SMF119SM_LSRmtLnkId	4	Binary	Remote SMC-R link ID
16(X'10')	SMF119SM_LSLclGID	16	Binary	Local GID
32(X'20')	SMF119SM_LSRmtGID	16	Binary	Remote GID
48(X'30')	SMF119SM_LSLclMACAddr	6	Binary	Local MAC address
54(X'36')	SMF119SM_LSRmtMACAddr	6	Binary	Remote MAC address
60(X'3C')		2	Binary	Reserved
62(X'3E')	SMF119SM_LSMTU	2	Binary	MTU size
64(X'40')	SMF119SM_LSVLANId	2	Binary	VLAN ID
66(X'42')	SMF119SM_LSLclQP	3	Binary	Local queue pair (QP)
69(X'45')	SMF119SM_LSRmtQP	3	Binary	Remote QP
72(X'48')	SMF119SM_LSLnkGrpId	3	Binary	SMC-R link group ID
75(X'4B')		1	Binary	Reserved
76(X'4C')	SMF119SM_LSIntfIndex	4	Binary	Interface index
80(X'50')	SMF119SM_LSIntfName	16	EBCDIC	Interface name
96(X'60')	SMF119SM_LSBytesIn	8	Binary	Bytes received across this SMC-R link
104(X'68')	SMF119SM_LSInOperations	8	Binary	Inbound operations across this SMC-R link
112(X'70')	SMF119SM_LSBytesOut	8	Binary	Bytes sent across this SMC-R link
120(X'78')	SMF119SM_LSOOutOperations	8	Binary	Outbound operations across this SMC-R link
128(X'80')	SMF119SM_LSTCPConnTotal	4	Binary	Total number of TCP connections established across this SMC-R link
132(X'84')	SMF119SM_LSTCPConnCurr	4	Binary	Current number of TCP connections across this SMC-R link
136(X'88')	SMF119SM_LSTCPConn_hwi	4	Binary	Highest number of TCP connections that were active at one time across this SMC-R link during this interval
140(X'8C')	SMF119SM_LSRcvBufInuse	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage that is in use for inbound processing
144(X'90')	SMF119SM_LS32BufInuse	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 32-KB blocks that is in use for inbound processing
148(X'94')	SMF119SM_LS64BufInuse	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 64-KB blocks that is in use for inbound processing

Table 277. SMC-R link specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
152(X'98')	SMF119SM_LS128BufInuse	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 128-KB blocks that is in use for inbound processing
156(X'9C')	SMF119SM_LS256BufInuse	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 256-KB blocks that is in use for inbound processing
160(X'A0')	SMF119SM_LSOthBufInuse	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in blocks greater than 256 KB that is in use for inbound processing
164(X'A4')	SMF119SM_LSRcvBufInuse_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of total fixed 64-bit storage that was in use for outbound processing in this interval
168(X'A8')	SMF119SM_LS32BufInuse_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 32-KB blocks that was in use for outbound processing in this interval
172(X'AC')	SMF119SM_LS64BufInuse_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 64-KB blocks that was in use for outbound processing in this interval
176(X'B0')	SMF119SM_LS128BufInuse_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 128-KB blocks that was in use for outbound processing in this interval
180(X'B4')	SMF119SM_LS256BufInuse_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 256-KB blocks that was in use for outbound processing in this interval
184(X'B8')	SMF119SM_LSOthBufInuse_hwi	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in blocks greater than 256 KB that was in use for outbound processing in this interval
188(X'BC')		4	Binary	Reserved

SMC-R link state start record (subtype 42)

The SMC-R link state start record is collected whenever a Shared Memory Communications over Remote Direct Memory Access (SMC-R) link is started. This record contains the pertinent information that is available about the SMC-R link at the time that the link is started.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the SMC-R link state start record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates SMCR as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 278 on page 895 shows the SMC-R link state start record self-defining section:

Table 278. SMC-R link state start record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 42(X'2A')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to first SMC-R link state start section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of each SMC-R link state start section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of SMC-R link state start sections

Table 279 shows the SMC-R link state start specific section of this SMF record.

Table 279. SMC-R link state start specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119SM_LILclGID	16	Binary	Local GID
16(X'10')	SMF119SM_LIRmtGID	16	Binary	Remote GID
32(X'20')	SMF119SM_LILclMACAddr	6	Binary	Local MAC address
38(X'26')	SMF119SM_LIRmtMACAddr	6	Binary	Remote MAC address
44(X'2C')		4	Binary	Reserved
48(X'30')	SMF119SM_LIVLANId	2	Binary	VLAN ID
50(X'32')	SMF119SM_LILclQP	3	Binary	Local queue pair (QP)
53(X'35')	SMF119SM_LIRmtQP	3	Binary	Remote QP
56(X'38')	SMF119SM_LILclLnkId	4	Binary	Local SMC-R link ID
60(X'3C')	SMF119SM_LIRmtLnkId	4	Binary	Remote SMC-R link ID
64(X'40')	SMF119SM_LILnkGrpId	3	Binary	SMC-R link group ID
67(X'43')		1	Binary	Reserved
68(X'44')	SMF119SM_LISTime	4	Binary	Time that the SMC-R link was started
72(X'48')	SMF119SM_LISDate	4	Packed	Date that the SMC-R link was started
76(X'4C')	SMF119SM_LISSTCK	8	Binary	TCP/IP stack that started the SMC-R link

SMC-R link state end record (subtype 43)

The SMC-R link state end record is collected whenever a Shared Memory Communications over Remote Direct Memory Access (SMC-R) link is ended. This record contains all pertinent information about the SMC-R link, such as the time the link started and ended, bytes transferred, and so on.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the SMC-R link state end record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates SMCR as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 280 shows the link state end record self-defining section:

Table 280. SMC-R link state end record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 43(X'2B')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to first SMC-R link state end section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of each SMC-R link state end section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of SMC-R link state end sections

Table 281 shows the SMC-R link state end specific section of this SMF record.

Table 281. SMC-R link state end specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119SM_LTLclGID	16	Binary	Local GID
16(X'10')	SMF119SM_LTRmtGID	16	Binary	Remote GID
32(X'20')	SMF119SM_LTLclMACAddr	6	Binary	Local MAC address
38(X'26')	SMF119SM_LTRmtMACAddr	6	Binary	Remote MAC address
44(X'2C')		4	Binary	Reserved
48(X'30')	SMF119SM_LTVLANId	2	Binary	VLAN ID
50(X'32')	SMF119SM_LTLclQP	3	Binary	Local queue pair (QP)
53(X'35')	SMF119SM_LTRmtQP	3	Binary	Remote QP
56(X'38')	SMF119SM_LTLclLnkId	4	Binary	Local SMC-R link ID
60(X'3C')	SMF119SM_LTRmtLnkId	4	Binary	Remote SMC-R link ID

Table 281. SMC-R link state end specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
64(X'40')	SMF119SM_LTLnkGrpId	3	Binary	SMC-R link group ID
67(X'43')		1	Binary	Reserved
68(X'44')	SMF119SM_LTSTime	4	Binary	Time that the SMC-R link was started
72(X'48')	SMF119SM_LTSDate	4	Packed	Date that the SMC-R link was started
76(X'4C')	SMF119SM_LTSSTCK	8	Binary	TCP/IP stack that started the SMC-R link
84(X'54')	SMF119SM_LTETime	4	Binary	Time that the SMC-R link was ended
88(X'58')	SMF119SM_LTEDate	4	Packed	Date that the SMC-R link was ended
92(X'5C')	SMF119SM_LTESTCK	8	Binary	TCP/IP stack that ended the SMC-R link
100(X'64')		4	Binary	Reserved
104(X'68')	SMF119SM_LTBytesIn	8	Binary	Bytes received across this SMC-R link
112(X'70')	SMF119SM_LTInOperations	8	Binary	Inbound operations across this SMC-R link
120(X'78')	SMF119SM_LTBytesOut	8	Binary	Bytes sent across this SMC-R link
128(X'80')	SMF119SM_LTOutOperations	8	Binary	Outbound operations across this SMC-R link
136(X'88')	SMF119SM_LTTCPConnTotal	4	Binary	Total number of TCP connections that used this SMC-R link
140(X'8C')	SMF119SM_LTTCPConn_hwt	4	Binary	Highest number of TCP connections that were active at one time across this SMC-R link
144(X'90')	SMF119SM_LTRcvBufInuse_hwt	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage that was in use for outbound processing during the life of this SMC-R link
148(X'94')	SMF119SM_LT32BufInuse_hwt	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 32 KB blocks that was in use for outbound processing during the life of this SMC-R link
152(X'98')	SMF119SM_LT64BufInuse_hwt	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 64 KB blocks that was in use for outbound processing during the life of this SMC-R link
156(X'9C')	SMF119SM_LT128BufInuse_hwt	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 128 KB blocks that was in use for outbound processing during the life of this SMC-R link

Table 281. SMC-R link state end specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
160(X'A0')	SMF119SM_LT256BufInuse_hwt	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in 256 KB blocks that was in use for outbound processing during the life of this SMC-R link
164(X'A4')	SMF119SM_LTOthBufInuse_hwt	4	Binary	Highest amount of fixed 64-bit storage allocated in blocks greater than 256 KB that was in use for outbound processing during the life of this SMC-R link

RDMA network interface card (RNIC) interface statistics record (subtype 44)

The RNIC Interface statistics record is collected at user specified intervals. The record provides data only for 10GbE RoCE Express interfaces, one interface specific section for one 10GbE RoCE Express interface. Any interface in the process of being deleted from the stack at the time of interval reporting is ignored.

Each interface specific section reports statistical data about the 10GbE RoCE Express interface for the previous recording interval. For those fields that provide an interval value, to determine a cumulative value for the given statistic, add the values reported for the statistic in the individual interface statistics interval records. Other fields provide the current or highest value of a statistic and are not interval values. If interface statistics recording is turned off dynamically, or the TCP stack terminates, a final RNIC interface statistics record is generated to report close-out data. If a given 10GbE RoCE Express interface is deleted during a recording interval, any data related to that interface during the recording interval is lost (for example, is not reported in the next interval record).

See Table 282 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the RNIC interface statistics record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates SMCR as the subcomponent and one of the six possible interval record reason settings, depending on whether the reporting is because of interval expiration, statistics collection termination, or collection shutdown.

Table 282 shows the RNIC interface statistics record self-defining section.

Table 282. RNIC interface statistics record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0)	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 44(X'2C')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections

Table 282. RNIC interface statistics record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to first RNIC interface section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of each RNIC interface section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of RNIC interface sections

Table 283 shows the RNIC interface statistics specific section (one per 10GbE RoCE Express interface).

Table 283. RNIC interface statistics specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119SM_RSDuration	8	Binary	Duration of stack recording interval in microseconds, where bit 51 is equivalent to one microsecond.
8(X'8')	SMF119SM_RSName	16	EBCDIC	Interface name
24(X'18')	SMF119SM_RSPNetID	16	EBCDIC	Physical network ID
40(X'28')	SMF119SM_RSBytesIn	8	Binary	Bytes received across this 10GbE RoCE Express interface
48(X'30')	SMF119SM_RSInOperations	8	Binary	Inbound operations across this 10GbE RoCE Express interface
56(X'38')	SMF119SM_RSBytesOut	8	Binary	Bytes sent across this 10GbE RoCE Express interface
64(X'40')	SMF119SM_RSOOutOperations	8	Binary	Outbound operations across this 10GbE RoCE Express interface
72(X'48')	SMF119SM_RSSMCLinks	4	Binary	Total number of SMC-R links established across this 10GbE RoCE Express interface
76(X'4C')	SMF119SM_RSTCPConns	4	Binary	Total number of TCP connections established across this 10GbE RoCE Express interface
80(X'50')	SMF119SM_RSRcvBufInuse	4	Binary	Current amount of fixed 64-bit storage that is in use for inbound processing

Table 283. RNIC interface statistics specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
84(X'54')	SMF119SM_RSFlags	1	Binary	<p>Flags</p> <p>X'80': PNetID provided If on, SMF119SM_RSPNetID contains the Physical network ID.</p> <p>X'40': Associated RNIC interface If on, this interface is associated with those active interfaces that the SMF subtype 6 records return. The SMF subtype 6 records have the following attributes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The interface is defined by the INTERFACE statement with CHPID TYPE OSD. • The interface is enabled for SMC-R. • The SMF119SM_RSPNetID value that is reported for the 10GbE RoCE Express interface matches the SMF119IS_IFPNetID value that is reported for the OSD interface. <p>An associated RNIC interface can be used for SMC-R links and load balancing.</p>

CSSMTP configuration record (CONFIG subtype 48)

This record is written at initialization of the CSSMTP application. The content reflects what is in the actual configuration file and not the result of name resolution. The following MODIFY commands will cause a configuration record to be written if values are changed: MODIFY REFRESH, MODIFY LOG_LEVEL, and MODIFY USEREXIT.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. The TCP/IP identification section indicates CSSMTP as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

The field SMF119TI_Stack name is blank unless the -p parameter is used to start the CSSMTP application. If the record is written to NMI, the field SMF119TI_Stack in the NMI record contains the stack name that the record was written to. This is a non-connection oriented SMF record.

Table 284 shows the CSSMTP configuration record self-defining section:

Table 284. CSSMTP configuration record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 48(X'30')

Table 284. CSSMTP configuration record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (6)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP common information section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP common information section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP common information sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset of CSSMTP configuration section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP configuration section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP configuration sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP target server section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP target server section
58(X'36')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP target server sections
60(X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP configuration data section
64(X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP configuration data section
66(X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP configuration data sections
68(X'44')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP command data section
72(X'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP command data section
74(X'4A')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP command data sections

Table 285 shows the CSSMTP common information section. This section identifies the CSSMTP JOB that created this SMF record. It is found in subtypes 48, 49, 50, 51 and 52.

Table 285. CSSMTP common information

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CI	36	STRUCTURE	CSSMTP common information

Table 285. CSSMTP common information (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CI_JMR	24	STRUCTURE	Job Management Record. See Standard SMF Record Header in z/OS MVS System Management Facilities (SMF) for detailed information about Job Management Record format.
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CI_JOB	8	EBCDIC	Jobname
8(X'8')	SMF119ML_CI_Entry	4	Binary	Time since midnight, in hundredths of a second, that the reader recognized the CSSMTP JOB card (for this job).
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_CI_EDate	4	Packed	Date when the reader recognized the CSSMTP JOB card (for this job), in the form 0ccyddF.
16 (X'10')	SMF119ML_CI_USEID	8	EBCDIC	User-defined identification field (taken from common exit parameter area, not from USER=parameter on job statement).
24 (X'18')	SMF119ML_CI_EXTWRT	8	EBCDIC	External writer name
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_CI_Jes	4	EBCDIC	JES subsystem name

Table 286 shows the CSSMTP configuration section when CSSMTP was started or from a successful MODIFY REFRESH command. This data section appears as section 2.

Table 286. CSSMTP started or from MODIFY REFRESH command

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CF	144	STRUCTURE	CSSMTP configuration
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CF_Flags	4	BIT(32)	Configuration flags
	SMF119ML_CF_Targets		1...	Target servers updated
	SMF119ML_CF_Ntarget		.1.	Non-target data updated
	SMF119ML_CF_Warning		.1.	Warning issued on update
	SMF119ML_CF_Modify		...1	MODIFY REFRESH update
	SMF119ML_CF_rsvd04		.... 1...	Reserved
	SMF119ML_CF_rsvd05		.... .1..	Reserved
	SMF119ML_CF_rsvd06		.... .1.	Reserved
	SMF119ML_CF_rsvd07		.... ...1	Reserved
1(X'1')	SMF119ML_CF_rsvd10		1...	Reserved
	SMF119ML_CF_IpV4ONLY		.1.	IPv4 stack. TCP/IP stack is IPV4 only.
	SMF119ML_CF_DateHdr		.1.	Header Date 0-No 1-Yes
	SMF119ML_CF_UserInfo		...1	Header UserInfo 0-No 1-Yes
	SMF119ML_CF_rsvd1x		.... 1111	Reserved
2(X'2')	SMF119ML_CF_SmfConfig		1...	SMF119 Config 0-No 1-Yes
	SMF119ML_CF_SmfConn		.1..	SMF119 Connect 0-No 1-Yes
	SMF119ML_CF_SmfMail		.1.	SMF119 Mail 0-No 1-Yes

Table 286. CSSMTP started or from MODIFY REFRESH command (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
	SMF119ML_CF_SmfSpool		...1	SMF119 Spool 0-No 1-Yes
	SMF119ML_CF_SmfStats		.... 1...	SMF119 Stats 0-No 1-Yes
	SMF119ML_CF_rsvd25		.... .1..	Reserved
	SMF119ML_CF_rsvd26		.... ..1.	Reserved
	SMF119ML_CF_rsvd27		.... ...1	Reserved
3(X'3')	SMF119ML_CF_rsvd3x	1	BIT(8)	Reserved
4(X'4')	SMF119ML_CF_CfgPidId	4	Binary	Process ID value
8(X'8')	SMF119ML_CF_BadSpool	4	Binary	Value from the BadSpoolDisp statement: 0-ML_CF_BADSPOOLDISP_HOLD 1-ML_CF_BADSPOOLDISP_DELETE
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_CF_ChkPtSz	4	Binary	Check Point Size Limit (statement CkpPointSizeLimit)
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_CF_ExtWrt	8	EBCDIC	External Writer name (statement ExtWrtName)
24(X'18')	SMF119ML_CF_Tcpip	8	EBCDIC	TCPIP name parameter
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_CF_JesJobSz	4	Binary	JESJobSize
36(X'24')	SMF119ML_CF_JesMsgSz	4	Binary	JESMsgSize
40(X'28')	SMF119ML_CF_LogLevel	4	Binary	LogLevel
44(X'2C')	SMF119ML_CF_Report	4	Binary	Report statement settings: 0-ML_CF_REPORT_SYSOUT 1-ML_CF_REPORT_NONE 2-ML_REPORT_ADMIN
48(X'30')	SMF119ML_CF_RtyCount	4	Binary	Retry count value from the RetryLimit statement
52(X'34')	SMF119ML_CF_RtyIntvl	4	Binary	Retry interval value from the RetryLimit statement
56(X'38')	SMF119ML_CF_AnyCmd	4	Binary	Timeout AnyCmd
60(X'3C')	SMF119ML_CF_ConnRty	4	Binary	Timeout ConnectRetry
64(X'40')	SMF119ML_CF_DataBlk	4	Binary	Timeout DataBlock
68(X'44')	SMF119ML_CF_DataCmd	4	Binary	Timeout DATACmd
72(X'48')	SMF119ML_CF_DataEOM	4	Binary	Timeout DataTerm
76(X'4C')	SMF119ML_CF_InitMsg	4	Binary	Timeout InitalMsg
80(X'50')	SMF119ML_CF-MailCmd	4	Binary	Timeout MAILCmd
84(X'54')	SMF119ML_CF_RCPTCmd	4	Binary	Timeout RCPTCmd
88(X'58')	SMF119ML_CF_ChkPnt	4	Binary	Checkpoint options: 0-ML_CF_CHK_WARMSTART 1-ML_CF_CHK_COLDSTART 2-ML_CF_CHK_NOTAVAILABLE

Table 286. CSSMTP started or from MODIFY REFRESH command (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
92(X'5C')	SMF119ML_CF_CfgCP	20	EBCDIC	Configuration file code page from the CSSMTP_CODEPAGE_CONFIG environment variable
112(X'70')	SMF119ML_CF_CodePage	20	EBCDIC	TRANSLATE
132(X'84')	SMF119ML_CF_RtnTo	4	Binary	Undeliverable ReturnToMailFrom 0-No 1-Yes
136(X'88')	SMF119ML_CF_DeadAct	4	Binary	Undeliverable DeadLetterAction 0-ML_CF_DEADLETTERACTION_STORE 1-ML_CF_DEADLETTERACTION_DELETE
140(X'8C')	SMF119ML_CF_UserExit	4	Binary	Userexit version: 0-ML_CF_USEREXIT_NONE - SMTP user exit not configured or not active. 2-ML_CF_USEREXIT_VERSION2 3-ML_CF_USEREXIT_VERSION3
144(X'90')	SMF119ML_CF_ErtAge	4	Binary	Extended retry age (in days)
148(X'94')	SMF119ML_CF_ErtIntvl	4	Binary	Extended retry interval (in minutes)
152(X'98')	SMF119ML_CF_JESSynMax	4	Binary	Maximum number of syntax errors that are acceptable in a JES spool file

Table 287 shows the target servers that are configured. There is one entry for each target server. This data section appears as section 3.

Table 287. CSSMTP target servers

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_TS	36	STRUCTURE	Target Servers
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_TS_IPAddr	16	EBCDIC	IPv6 address (Type=TargetIP)
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_TS_IPPfx	12	EBCDIC	00000000000000000000FFFF - IPv4-mapped address
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_TS_IPAddr4	4	Binary	IPv4 address
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_TS_Port	2	Binary	Connecting target server port number
18(X'12')	SMF119ML_TS_Type	2	Binary	Type of target server 0=TargetIP 1=TargetName, IP address value is always zero 2=TargetMX, IP address value is always zero
20(X'14')	SMF119ML_TS_MsgSize	4	Binary	Maximum message size

Table 287. CSSMTP target servers (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
24(X'18')	SMF119ML_TS_Secure	4	Binary	Value from the SECURE statement: 0-No 1-Yes
28(X'1C')	SMF119ML_CF_MaxMsg	4	Binary	Maximum number of messages sent per connection
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_TS_ConnLim	4	Binary	Number of concurrent connections limit

Table 288 describes the variable length data elements in the configuration. This data section appears as section 4.

Table 288. CSSMTP configuration data

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CD	4	STRUCTURE	Configuration Data
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CD_Len	2	Binary	Configuration data length (including the length of this header)
2(X'2')	SMF119ML_CD_Key	2	Binary	Configuration data key (See Table 289)
4(X'4')	SMF119ML_CD_Data	0	EBCDIC	Configuration data string

Table 289 describes the value and meaning for the various configuration data strings.

Table 289. CSSMTP configuration data keys

Data type (SMF119ML_CD_Key)	Data length (SMF119ML_CD_Len)	Format	Description (SMF119ML_CD_Data)
SMF119ML_CD_CfgFile (32)	1-1024	EBCDIC	Configuration file name
SMF119ML_CD_CkpFile (33)	1-44	EBCDIC	Checkpoint data set name
SMF119ML_CD_DeadDir (34)	1-512	EBCDIC	Dead letter directory
SMF119ML_CD_LogFile (35)	1-1024	EBCDIC	Log file name
SMF119ML_CD_Madmin1 (36)	1-320	EBCDIC	Mail administrator 1 mailbox
SMF119ML_CD_Madmin2 (37)	1-320	EBCDIC	Mail administrator 2 mailbox
SMF119ML_CD_Madmin3 (38)	1-320	EBCDIC	Mail administrator 3 mailbox
SMF119ML_CD_Madmin4 (39)	1-320	EBCDIC	Mail administrator 4 mailbox
SMF119ML_CD_DomName (40)	1-256	EBCDIC	Domain name
SMF119ML_CD_HostName (41)	1-64	EBCDIC	Host name
SMF119ML_CD_TargSrv1 (42)	1-256	EBCDIC	Target server 1 statement value
SMF119ML_CD_TargSrv2 (43)	1-256	EBCDIC	Target server 2 statement value
SMF119ML_CD_TargSrv3 (44)	1-256	EBCDIC	Target server 3 statement value
SMF119ML_CD_TargSrv4 (45)	1-256	EBCDIC	Target server 4 statement value
SMF119ML_CD_MailDir (46)	1-512	EBCDIC	Extended retry mail directory

Table 290 describes the identity of the command that started CSSMTP or modified the configuration. This data section appears as section 5.

Table 290. CSSMTP configuration command

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CM	88	STRUCTURE	Command data
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CM_CnsName	8	EBCDIC	Name of the console that issued the command
8(X'8')	SMF119ML_CM_UToken	80	Binary	ICHRUTKN User token

CSSMTP connection record (CONNECT subtype 49)

This record is written at the end of each client connection with a target server. It contains the statistics about the amount of traffic and mail messages that are carried on the connection.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the CSSMTP connection record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates CSSMTP as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason. The field SMF119TI_Stack contains the name of the TCP/IP stack for the connection. If the value in the SMF119ML_CS_TrmCd field indicates that the connection is not established, then fields such as SMF119TI_Stack, SMF119AP_TIConnID and other fields that are associated with the connection are not set. This is a connection oriented SMF record.

Table 291 shows the CSSMTP connection record self-defining section.

Table 291. CSSMTP connection record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 48(X'30')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (4)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section...see table
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP common information section...see table
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP common information section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP common information sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP connection identification section see table
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP connection identification section

Table 291. CSSMTP connection record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP connection identification sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP connection statistics section see table
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP connection statistics section
58(X'36')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP connection statistics sections

Table 285 on page 901 in “CSSMTP configuration record (CONFIG subtype 48)” on page 900 shows the CSSMTP common information section. This section identifies the CSSMTP JOB that created this SMF record. It is found in subtypes 48, 49, 50, 51 and 52.

Table 292 shows the CSSMTP connection identification data.

Table 292. CSSMTP connection identification data

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CN	72	STRUCTURE	Connection Identification
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CN_LIP	16	Binary	Local IP address
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CN_LIPPfx	12	Binary	00000000000000000000FFFF
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_CN_LIP4	4	Binary	IPv4 Address
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_CN_RIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_CN_RIPPfx	12	Binary	00000000000000000000FFFF
28(X'1C')	SMF119ML_CN_RIP4	4	Binary	IPv4 Address
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_CN_LPort	2	Binary	Local port address
34(X'22')	SMF119ML_CN_RPort	2	Binary	Remote port address
36(X'24')	SMF119ML_CN_ConnId	4	Binary	TCP/IP connection ID
40(X'28')	SMF119ML_CN_STIME	4	Binary	Time the connection started (hundredths of seconds since midnight)
44(X'2C')	SMF119ML_CN_SDATE	4	Packed	Date the connection started 0CYDDDDF
48(X'30')	SMF119ML_CN_ETIME	4	Binary	Time the connection ended (hundredths of seconds since midnight)
52(X'34')	SMF119ML_CN_EDATE	4	Packed	Date the connection ended 0CYDDDDF
56(X'38')	SMF119ML_CN_DUR	4	Binary	Duration of connection (hundredths of seconds since midnight)
60(X'3C')	SMF119ML_CN_MsgSize	4	Binary	Maximum message size

Table 292. CSSMTP connection identification data (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
64(X'40')	SMF119ML_CN_TLSSSP	2	Binary	AT-TLS SSL protocol: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'0200': SSL Version 2 X'0300': SSL Version 3 X'0301': AT-TLS Version 1 X'0302': AT-TLS Version 1.1 X'0303': AT-TLS Version 1.2
66(X'42')	SMF119ML_CN_TTLSSNC	2	EBCDIC	AT-TLS negotiated cipher. If the value is 4X, the negotiated cipher must be obtained from the SMF119ML_CN_TTLSSNC4 field.
68(X'44')	SMF119ML_CN_TTLSFP	1	Binary	AT-TLS FIPS 140 status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'00': FIPS 140 off X'01': FIPS 140 on
69(X'45')	SMF119ML_CN_Flags	3	Binary	Flags
69(X'45')	SMF119ML_CN_FLAG1	1	Binary	Flags <p>X'80': If this flag is on, the protocol is ESMTP. Otherwise, the protocol is SMTP.</p>
70(X'46')	SMF119ML_CN_Rsvd2x	1	Binary	Reserved
71(X'47')	SMF119ML_CN_Rsvd3x	1	Binary	Reserved
72(X'48')	SMF119ML_CN_TTLSSNC4	4	EBCDIC	AT-TLS four byte negotiated cipher

Table 293 describes the CSSMTP connection statistics data.

Table 293. CSSMTP connection statistics data

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CS	96	STRUCTURE	Connection Statistics
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_CS_SendByt	8	Binary	Number of bytes outbound
8(X'8')	SMF119ML_CS_RcvdByt	8	Binary	Number of bytes inbound
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_CS_MsgSent	8	Binary	Number of sent mail messages
20(X'14')	SMF119ML_CS_GRcpts	4	Binary	Number of recipients accepted
24(X'18')	SMF119ML_CS_FRcpts	4	Binary	Number of recipients not accepted

Table 293. CSSMTP connection statistics data (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
28(X'1C')	SMF119ML_CS_TrmCd	4	Binary	Connection ending status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_OK 00 - Connect normal close • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_SOCKET 01 - Socket function error • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_RESET 02 - Server reset connection • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_OVERRUN 03 - Buffer overrun error • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_4XX 04 - 4xx Reply • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_5XX 05 - 5xx Reply • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_XXX 06 - unknown reply • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_CONVERT 07 - ICONV error • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_CONNERR 08 - Connect failed • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_SECURE 09 - StartTLS command failed • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_MAXMSG 10 - Maximum number of messages • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_CONNECT 11 - Connection wait timeout • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_INITMSG12 - Initial message time out • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_13 13 - Reserved • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_MAILCMD 14 - Mail command time out • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_RCPTCMD 15 - RCPT command time out • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_DATACMD 16 - DATA command time out • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_DATABUF 17 - Data buffer time out • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_DATATRM 18 - End of message time out • SMF119ML_CS_TRM_ANYCMD 19 - Any command timeout
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_CS_ErrTxt	64	EBCDIC	Last error text on SMTP command that caused the connection to be closed

CSSMTP mail record (MAIL subtype 50)

This record is written when each mail message completes processing. It contains the statistics and information about each mail message. It also indicates the success or failure to send the mail message.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the CSSMTP mail record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates CSSMTP as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason. The field SMF119TI_Stack name is blank unless the -p parameter is used to start the CSSMTP application. If this record is written to NMI, the field SMF119TI_Stack in the NMI record contains the stack name that the record was written to. This is a non-connection oriented SMF record.

Table 294 shows the CSSMTP mail record self-defining section.

Table 294. CSSMTP mail record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 48(X'30')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (5)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section...see table
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP common information section...see table
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP common information section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP common information sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to spool identification section see table
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of spool identification section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of spool identification sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to mail data section see table
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of mail data section
58(X'36')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of mail data sections
60(X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to mail header section see table
64(X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of mail header section
66(X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of mail header sections

Table 285 on page 901 in “CSSMTP configuration record (CONFIG subtype 48)” on page 900 shows the CSSMTP common information section. This section identifies the CSSMTP JOB that created this SMF record. It is found in subtypes 48, 49, 50, 51 and 52.

Table 295 on page 911 shows the CSSMTP common spool information section. This section identifies the spool job that created the sysout file. It is found in subtypes 50 and 51.

Table 295. CSSMTP pool identification

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_SI	72	STRUCTURE	Spool Identification
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_SI_JMR	24	EBCDIC	Job Management Record. See Standard SMF Record Header in z/OS MVS System Management Facilities (SMF) for detailed information about Job Management Record format.
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_SI_Job	8	EBCDIC	Jobname
8(X'8')	SMF119ML_SI_Entry	4	Binary	JES reader entry time - time since midnight, in hundredths of a second, that the reader recognized the JOB card (for this job).
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_SI_EDate	4	Packed	JES reader entry date 0CYDDDDF - date when the reader recognized the JOB card (for this job), in the form 0cyydddf.
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_SI_USEID	8	EBCDIC	User-defined identification field (taken from common exit parameter area, not from USER=parameter on job statement).
24(X'18')	SMF119ML_SI_JobId	8	EBCDIC	Job Id of selected job
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_SI_SYS	8	EBCDIC	System name of the MVS image where the job output was created
40(X'28')	SMF119ML_SI_XEQ	8	EBCDIC	NJE node where job executed
48(X'30')	SMF119ML_SI_CRER	8	EBCDIC	Owning user id of data set
56(X'38')	SMF119ML_SI_TKID	4	Binary	JES task ID
60(X'3C')	SMF119ML_SI_Jnum	4	Binary	JES job number in binary
64(X'40')	SMF119ML_SI_Dsky	4	Binary	JES dataset key
68(X'44')	SMF119ML_SI_Dsnm	4	Binary	JES dataset number

Table 296 describes the CSSMTP mail data section.

Table 296. CSSMTP mail data section

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_MI	60	STRUCTURE	Mail Identification
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_MI_STime	4	Binary	Time mail was read from JES - Hundredths of seconds
4(X'4')	SMF119ML_MI_SDate	4	Packed	Date mail was read from JES - in 0CYDDDDF format
8(X'8')	SMF119ML_MI_ETime	4	Binary	Time mail was completed - Hundredths of seconds
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_MI_EDate	4	Packed	Date mail was completed, in 0CYDDDDF format
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_MI_Dur	4	Binary	Time mail was in progress, in hundredths of seconds
20(X'14')	SMF119ML_MI_ID	4	Binary	Mail message number in spool file

Table 296. CSSMTP mail data section (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
24(X'18')	SMF119ML_MI_Type	4	Binary	Type of mail message - type values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119ML_MI_TYPE_RegNote = 1 mail message is regular type created by customer • SMF119ML_MI_TYPE_UndelNote = 2 mail message is error note created by customer • SMF119ML_MI_TYPE_Report = 3 mail message is a CSSMTP error report • SMF119ML_MI_TYPE_UMNOTIF = 4 mail message is a undeliverable mail notification
28(X'1C')	SMF119ML_MI_Rsvd1	4	Binary	Reserved
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_MI_BYCT	8	Binary	Body byte count
40(X'28')	SMF119ML_MI_RLoc	4	Binary	Record location of MAIL command in spool file
44(X'2C')	SMF119ML_MI_Rcpts	4	Binary	Number of total recipients
48(X'30')	SMF119ML_MI_FRcpts	4	Binary	Number of failed recipients
52(X'34')	SMF119ML_MI_Retry	4	Binary	Number of retry attempts
56(X'38')	SMF119ML_MI_Flags	4	BIT(32)	Flags
	SMF119ML_MI_ESMTP		1...	EHLO(RFC 2821) command
	SMF119ML_MI_TLS		.1..	STARTTLS command
	SMF119ML_MI_Finis		..1.	Mail was completed without errors
	SMF119ML_MI_Error		...1	Mail was completed with errors
	SMF119ML_MI_ERetry		.... 1...	Mail was saved for extended retry
	SMF119ML_MI_Rsv04		.... 1...	Reserved
	SMF119ML_MI_Rsv05		.... .1..	Reserved
	SMF119ML_MI_Rsv06		.... ..1.	Reserved
	SMF119ML_MI_MHFul		.... ...1	The SMF record is full. Data in the mail header section was truncated.
57(X'39')	SMF119ML_MI_From		1...	Mail contains a From header specified in the spool file
	SMF119ML_MI_To		.1..	Mail contains a To header specified in the spool file
	SMF119ML_MI_Date		..1.	Mail contains a Date header specified in the spool file
	SMF119ML_MI_MsgID		...1	Mail contains a msg-ID specified in the spool file
	SMF119ML_MI_Subj		.... 1...	Mail contains a subject specified in the spool file
	SMF119ML_MI_Rsv15		.... .1..	Reserved
	SMF119ML_MI_Rsv16		.... ..1.	Reserved
	SMF119ML_MI_Rsv17		.... ...1	Reserved
58(X'3A')	SMF119ML_MI_Rsv2x	1	BIT(8)	Reserved

Table 296. CSSMTP mail data section (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
59(X'3B')	SMF119ML_MI_Rsv3x	1	BIT(8)	Reserved

Table 297 describes the values of the various mail headers in the mail. They are encoded as variable length strings.

Table 297. CSSMTP mail header sections

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_MH	*	STRUCTURE	Mail header
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_MH_Len	2	Binary	Mail header length
2(X'2')	SMF119ML_MH_Key	2	Binary	Mail header type value
4(X'4')	SMF119ML_MH_Data	*	EBCDIC	Mail header data string

Table 298 describes the values of the various mail commands and header keys.

Table 298. CSSMTP mail commands and header keys

Data type (SMF119ML_MH_Key)	Data length (SMF119ML_MH_Len)	Format	Description (SMF119ML_MH_Data)
SMF119ML_MH_FROM (1)	1-256	EBCDIC	Mail box address of MAIL FROM: command
SMF119ML_MH_RCPT (2)	1-256	EBCDIC	Mail box address of RCPT TO: command
SMF119ML_MH_RCPTRPY (3)	1-512	EBCDIC	Error reply text to previous RCPT TO: command (See Note)
SMF119ML_MH_SUBJ (4)	1-233	EBCDIC	Subject: <i>subject text</i>
SMF119ML_MH_DATE (5)	1-47	EBCDIC	Date: <i>date value</i>
SMF119ML_MH_MSGID (7)	1-143	EBCDIC	Message-id: <i>value</i>
SMF119ML_MH_CMDTXT (8)	1-512	EBCDIC	Text of SMTP command in error
SMF119ML_MH_RPYTXT (9)	1-512	EBCDIC	Server reply to the SMTP command in error
SMF119ML_MH_ERRTXT (10)	1-512	EBCDIC	Text of error message not associated with SMTP command processing
Note: If this field contains a single F, the recipient did not receive the mail as the result of the reason in the general error field (SMF119ML_MH_ERRTXT) or command error field (SMF119ML_MH_CMDTXT / SMF119ML_MH_RPYTXT).			

CSSMTP spool file record (SPOOL subtype 51)

This record is written when all the mail messages have been processed. It contains information about the spool file and statistics about the mail messages that are processed.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the CSSMTP spool file record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates the stack name with blanks, CSSMTP as the subcomponent, and X'08' (event record) as the record reason. The name of field SMF119TI_Stack will be blank unless the -p parameter is used to start the CSSMTP application. If the

record is written to NMI, the field SMF119TI_Stack in the NMI record contains the stack name that the record was written to. This is a non-connection oriented SMF record.

Table 299 shows the CSSMTP spool file record self-defining section.

Table 299. CSSMTP spool file record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 51(X'33')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (6)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section...see table
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP common information section...see table
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP common information section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP common information sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to spool identification section see table
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of spool identification section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of spool identification sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to spool job section see table
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of spool job section
58(X'36')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of spool job sections
60(X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to spool statistics section see table
64(X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of spool statistics section
66(X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of spool statistics section
68(X'44')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to spool accounting section see table
72(X'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of spool accounting section
74(X'4A')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of spool accounting sections

Table 285 on page 901 in “CSSMTP configuration record (CONFIG subtype 48)” on page 900 shows the CSSMTP common information section. This section identifies the CSSMTP JOB that created this SMF record. It is found in subtypes 48, 49, 50, 51 and 52.

See Table 295 on page 911 in “CSSMTP mail record (MAIL subtype 50)” on page 909 for the contents of the common Spool Identification section. This section identifies the spool job that created the sysout file. It is found in subtypes 50 and 51.

Table 300 describes the JES SSI information for the spool file job.

Table 300. CSSMTP spool job

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_SJ	140	STRUCTURE	Spool Job data
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_SJ_BYCT	8	Binary	Byte count
8(X'8')	SMF119ML_SJ_LNCT	4	Binary	Line count
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_SJ_PRCN	8	EBCDIC	Data set procname
20(X'14')	SMF119ML_SJ_STPD	8	EBCDIC	Data set stepname
28(X'1C')	SMF119ML_SJ_DDND	8	EBCDIC	Data set DD name
36(X'24')	SMF119ML_SJ_PNAM	20	EBCDIC	Programmer name from job
56(X'38')	SMF119ML_SJ_NOTN	8	EBCDIC	Job notify node
64(X'40')	SMF119ML_SJ_NOTU	8	EBCDIC	Job notify user ID
72(X'48')	SMF119ML_SJ_CLAR	1	EBCDIC	Sysout class of data set
73(X'49')	SMF119ML_SJ_LSAB	3	Binary	Last abend code for the job that created the spool file (JES 2 only)
76(X'4C')	SMF119ML_SJ_DSN	44	EBCDIC	Data set name of the spool file
120(X'78')	SMF119ML_SJ_NACT	8	EBCDIC	Network accounting number
128(X'80')	SMF119ML_SJ_UserExit	4	Binary	User exit version 0-SMF119ML_SJ_USEREXIT_NONE 2-SMF119ML_SJ_USEREXIT_VERSION2 3-SMF119ML_SJ_USEREXIT_VERSION3
132(X'84')	SMF119ML_SJ_QTime	4	Binary	Time spool file queued to JES - Hundredths of second
136(X'88')	SMF119ML_SJ_QDate	4	Packed	Date spool file queued to JES - 0CYDDDDF

Table 301 describes the spool job statistics.

Table 301. CSSMTP spool job statistics

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_SS	100	STRUCTURE	Spool Job statistics
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_SS_STime	4	Binary	Time when CSSMTP started to read the spool data set - Hundredths of seconds since midnight
4(X'4')	SMF119ML_SS_SDate	4	Packed	Date when CSSMTP started to read the spool data set - 0CYDDDDF
8(X'8')	SMF119ML_SS_RTime	4	Binary	Time when CSSMTP completed reading the spool data set. Hundredths of seconds since midnight

Table 301. CSSMTP spool job statistics (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_SS_RDate	4	Packed	Date when CSSMTP completed reading the spool data set - 0CYYDDDF
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_SS_RcdCnt	4	Binary	Number of spool file records CSSMTP read
20(X'14')	SMF119ML_SS_ETime	4	Binary	Time all mail is processed for this spool data set. Hundredths of seconds since midnight
24(X'18')	SMF119ML_SS_EDate	4	Packed	Date all mail is processed for this spool data set 0CYYDDDF
28(X'1C')	SMF119ML_SS_MAIL	4	Binary	Total number of mail messages found in the spool data set.
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_SS_Good	4	Binary	Number of mail messages successfully sent
36(X'24')	SMF119ML_SS_Udv	4	Binary	Number of undeliverable mails resulting from spool data set processing
40(X'28')	SMF119ML_SS_Dead	4	Binary	Number of Deadletter mail resulting from spool data set processing
44(X'2C')	SMF119ML_SS_Rcpt	4	Binary	Total number of recipients (RCPTs) in the spool data set
48(X'30')	SMF119ML_SS_CRcpt	4	Binary	Total number of recipients (RCPTs) sent successfully in the spool data set
52(X'34')	SMF119ML_SS_URcpt	4	Binary	Total number of recipients (RCPTs) that are undeliverable
56(X'38')	SMF119ML_SS_Skip	4	Binary	Number of mail skipped due to user exit or restart (checkpointing)
60(X'3C')	SMF119ML_SS_Err	4	Binary	Number of mails with syntax errors in jes spool data set
64(X'40')	SMF119ML_SS_Bsize	8	Binary	Total size in bytes of all mail headers and bodies processed by CSSMTP for the JES spool data set

Table 301. CSSMTP spool job statistics (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
72(X'48')	SMF119ML_SS_RtnCd	4	Binary	<p>Processing return codes:</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_Alloc 07 JES sysout allocation failed</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_OPEN 08 Open failed for sysout file</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_REQERR 10 IEFSSREQ failed</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_APIERR 11 IEFSSREQ SSS2 API failed</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_ICONV 13 Conversion table open error</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_EMPTY 14 Empty data set</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_JESSIZE 15 size exceeds JesJobSize</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_SAF 16 Access is not authorized</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_TRANSLATE 18 Translation error</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_NOEBCDIC 19 Unknown translation table</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_USEREXIT 21 The return code from the CSSMTP user exit indicates that the processing of the spool file should stop</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_NOMAIL 22 The spool file does not contain any mail transactions</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_JESCLOSE 23 The JES spool file was not properly closed by JES and the file data might be incomplete</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_IOERROR 24 An I/O error occurred during reading the spool file</p> <p>SMF119ML_SS_MAXERROR 25 Maximum number of syntax errors in spool file was reached</p>
76(X'4C')	SMF119ML_SS_Flags	4	BIT(32)	Flags
	SMF119ML_SS_TLS		1...	JES spool data set contained STARTTLS command
	SMF119ML_SS_Finis		.1..	CSSMTP completed processing the spool data set

Table 301. CSSMTP spool job statistics (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
	SMF119ML_SS_ErrRpt		..1.	Spool data set was generated by CSSMTP for error report
	SMF119ML_SS_Hold		...1	Final disposition of data set 1 - HOLD 0 - DELETE
	SMF119ML_SS_Error		.... 1..	One or more syntax errors were found when the spool file was processed
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv05		.... .1..	Reserved
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv06		.... ..1.	Reserved
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv07		.... ...1	Reserved
77(X'4D')	SMF119ML_SS_Xmit		1...	Spool data set is in NetData format
	SMF119ML_SS_RStrt		.1..	Spool data set was restarted due to checkpointing
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv12		..1.	Reserved
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv13		...1	Reserved
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv14		.... 1..	Reserved
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv15		.... .1..	Reserved
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv16		.... ..1.	Reserved
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv17		.... ...1	Reserved
78(X'4E')	SMF119ML_SS_RStc		1...	Data set created by started task
	SMF119ML_SS_RTsc		.1..	Data set created by time sharing user
	SMF119ML_SS_RJob		..1.	Data set created by batch job
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv23		...1	Reserved
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv24		.... 1..	Reserved
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv25		.... .1..	Reserved
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv26		.... ..1.	Reserved
	SMF119ML_SS_Rsv27		.... ...1	Reserved
79(X'4F')	SMF119ML_SS_Flag4	1	BIT(8)	Reserved
80(X'50')	SMF119ML_SS_EMail	4	Binary	Number of mail messages saved for extended retry
84(X'54')	SMF119ML_SS_ERcpt	4	Binary	Number of recipients to be retried in mail messages saved for extended retry

Table 302 on page 919 describes the CSSMTP SMF job accounting information section. It contains information about the source spool file. If there is no accounting information (the number of entries is zero), then this section is not present.

Accounting information is in SMF format as it is in type 5 and type 30 SMF records. For more information about the accounting field, see z/OS MVS System Management Facilities (SMF).

AL1(number-of-pairs-that-follow) followed by 1 or more fields
 AL1(length),CLlength'string' A length of 0 indicates
 an omitted field

An example of accounting information given the following of (X3600,42,,ANDY):.

```
DC AL1(4)           Nr of fields
DC AL1(5),CL5'X3600' field 1
DC AL1(2),CL2'42'   field 2
DC AL1(0)           field 3 (null)
DC AL1(4),CL4'ANDY' field 4
```

Table 302. CSSMTP spool job accounting

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_SA	144	STRUCTURE	Spool Job Accounting
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_SA_Cnt	1	Binary	Number of accounting sections
1(X'1')	SMF119ML_SA_Txt	143	EBCDIC	Encoded accounting information

CSSMTP statistical record (STATS subtype 52)

This record is written at the end of each MVS SMF interval and at the termination of CSSMTP application. See z/OS MVS System Management Facilities (SMF) for information about setting the SMF interval. It contains global statistics about spool and mail processing, information about the health of the CSSMTP program, and the activity of each of the target server connections during the interval.

Note: Any change in the SMF recording interval is not acted upon until the previous interval expires.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the CSSMTP statistical record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates CSSMTP as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason. The field SMF119TI_Stack name is blank unless the -p parameter is used to start the CSSMTP application. If this record is written to NMI, the field SMF119TI_Stack in the NMI record contains the stack name that the record was written to. This is a non-connection oriented SMF record.

Table 303 shows the CSSMTP statistical record self-defining section.

Table 303. CSSMTP statistical record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 48(X'30')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (6)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP common information section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP common information section

Table 303. CSSMTP statistical record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP common information sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP statistical data section see table
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP statistical data section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP statistical data sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP JES statistical section see table
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP JES statistical section
58(X'36')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP JES statistical sections
60(X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP health checker statistical section see table
64(X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP health checker statistical section
66(X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP health checker statistical sections
68(X'44')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to CSSMTP target server statistical section see table
72(X'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of CSSMTP target server statistical section
74(X'4A')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of CSSMTP target server statistical sections

Table 285 on page 901 in “CSSMTP configuration record (CONFIG subtype 48)” on page 900 shows the CSSMTP common information section. This section identifies the CSSMTP JOB that created this SMF record. It is found in subtypes 48, 49, 50, 51 and 52.

Table 304 shows the CSSMTP statistical data section. These values reflect the mail processing that is accumulated over the interval. SMF119ML_ST_LRTQCount is the number of messages on the retry queue at the end of the interval.

Table 304. CSSMTP statistical data

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_ST	64	STRUCTURE	CSSMTP Statistics
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_ST_STime	4	Binary	Time interval started, in hundredths of seconds
4(X'4')	SMF119ML_ST_SDate	4	Packed	Date interval started, in 0CYYDDDF format
8(X'8')	SMF119ML_ST_ETime	4	Binary	Time interval ended, in hundredths of seconds
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_ST_EDate	4	Packed	Date interval ended, in 0CYYDDDF format

Table 304. CSSMTP statistical data (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_ST_Dur	4	Binary	Duration of the interval, in hundredths of seconds
20(X'14')	SMF119ML_ST_Flags	4	BIT (32)	Application state flags at the end of the interval
	SMF119ML_ST_NoStck		1...	No stack available
	SMF119ML_ST_STargt		.1..	Suspend - no targets available
	SMF119ML_ST_SImmed		..1.	Suspend immediate
	SMF119ML_ST_SDelay		...1	Suspend delay
	SMF119ML_ST_Rsv04		.... 1...	Reserved
	SMF119ML_ST_StgUse		.... .1..	Storage usage high at 95%
	SMF119ML_ST_Rsv06		.... ..1.	Reserved
	SMF119ML_ST_Rsv07		.... ...1	Reserved
21(X'15')	SMF119ML_ST_Rsv1x	1	Binary	Reserved
22(X'16')	SMF119ML_ST_Rsv2x	1	Binary	Reserved
23(X'17')	SMF119ML_ST_Rsv3x	1	Binary	Reserved
24(X'18')	SMF119ML_ST_MailCount	8	Binary	Number of new mail messages processed
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_ST_LRTCount	8	Binary	Number of mail messages entered long retry
40(X'28')	SMF119ML_ST_LRTDeadLtrCount	8	Binary	Number of mail messages that have become dead letters
48(X'30')	SMF119ML_ST_LRTQCount	8	Binary	Current number of mail messages on long retry queue
56(X'38')	SMF119ML_ST_UDVCount	8	Binary	Number of mail messages that are undeliverable
64(X'40')	SMF119ML_ST_ErtCount	4	Binary	Current number of mail messages for extended retry
68(X'44')	SMF119ML_ST_ErtQCount	4	Binary	Cumulative total number of mail messages for extended retry
72(X'48')	SMF119ML_ST_ErtUndvl	4	Binary	Number of mail messages made undeliverable by extended retry
76(X'4C')	SMF119ML_ST_ErtError	4	Binary	Number of mail messages dropped by extended retry due to file system errors

Table 305 describes the CSSMTP JES statistical data. This data reflects the values from the JES spool files that completed during the interval.

Table 305. CSSMTP JES statistical data

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_JS	64	STRUCTURE	CSSMTP JES statistics
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_JS_JesFiles	4	Binary	Number of JES spool files completed
4(X'4')	SMF119ML_JS_JesRcdCnt	4	Binary	Number of JES records read from the JES spool files

Table 305. CSSMTP JES statistical data (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
8(X'8')	SMF119ML_JS_JesTime	4	Binary	Sum of completed JES spool files processing times (hundreds of seconds)
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_JS_JesScan	4	Binary	Sum of JES scanning time
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_JS_MAIL	4	Binary	Number of mail message found in the spool data sets
20(X'14')	SMF119ML_JS_Good	4	Binary	Number of mail messages in the spool dataset that were successfully sent
24(X'18')	SMF119ML_JS_Udv	4	Binary	Number of mail messages in the spool dataset that were not sent
28(X'1C')	SMF119ML_JS_Dead	4	Binary	Number of dead letter mail resulting from spool dataset processing
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_JS_Rcpt	4	Binary	Number of recipients in the spool datasets
36(X'24')	SMF119ML_JS_CRcpt	4	Binary	Total recipients sent successfully
40(X'28')	SMF119ML_JS_URcpt	4	Binary	Total recipients that are undeliverable
44(X'2C')	SMF119ML_JS_Skip	4	Binary	Number of mail skipped due to user exit or restart
48(X'30')	SMF119ML_JS_Bsize	8	Binary	Total size in bytes of all mail headers and body sections processed by CSSMTP for the JES spool data set
56(X'38')	SMF119ML_JS_SError	4	Binary	Number of mail with syntax error found in the JES spool data sets
60(X'3C')	SMF119ML_JS_RtnCd	4	Binary	Number of JES spool jobs fail with nonzero processing return code
64(X'40')	SMF119ML_JS_EMail	4	Binary	Number of mail messages saved for extended retry
68(X'44')	SMF119ML_JS_ERcpt	4	Binary	Number of recipients to be retried in mail messages saved for extended retry

Table 306 describes the CSSMTP health checker statistics. These are the values at the end of the interval.

Table 306. CSSMTP Health checker statistics

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_HC	60	STRUCTURE	Health Check statistics
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_HC_Time	4	Binary	Time of last health check - hundredths of seconds since midnight
4(X'4')	SMF119ML_HC_Date	4	Packed	Date of last health check, in 0CYDDDDF format
8(X'8')	SMF119ML_HC_StgTotal	4	Binary	Total storage region size for CSSMTP
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_HC_StgIFree	4	Binary	Storage available after CSSMTP initialization is completed
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_HC_StgFree	4	Binary	Storage currently not in use
20(X'14')	SMF119ML_HC_StgAlloc	4	Binary	Storage currently in use

Table 306. CSSMTP Health checker statistics (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
24(X'18')	SMF119ML_HC_StgPUsed	4	Binary	Storage percent in use
28(X'1C')	SMF119ML_HC_StgFail	4	Binary	Number of storage failures
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_HC_Rsvd1	4	Binary	Reserved
36(X'24')	SMF119ML_HC_DLRPFree	4	Binary	Percentage of file system space that is free system-wide and that can be used to store dead letters
40(X'28')	SMF119ML_HC_DLRPUUsed	4	Binary	Percentage of file system space that is used system-wide
44(X'2C')	SMF119ML_HC_JESDUsed	4	Binary	Number of JES DEST tasks busy
48(X'30')	SMF119ML_HC_JESDPerC	8	Binary	Percent of JES DEST Tasks busy
52(X'34')	SMF119ML_HC_JESWUsed	4	Binary	Number of JES writer tasks busy
56(X'38')	SMF119ML_HC_JESWPerC	4	Binary	Percent of JES writer tasks busy
60(X'3C')	SMF119ML_HC_MDirPFree	4	Binary	Percentage of file system space that is free system-wide and that can be used to store extended retry mail messages
64(X'40')	SMF119ML_HC_MDirPUUsed	4	Binary	Percentage of file system space that is used system-wide

Table 307 describes the target server statistical data. There is one entry for each defined target server IP address. This is the list that is defined at the interval.

Table 307. Target server statistical data

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_IP	68	STRUCTURE	Target Server statistics
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_IP_IP	16	Binary	Target server IP address
0(X'0')	SMF119ML_IP_IPPfx	12	Binary	00000000000000000000FFFF
12(X'C')	SMF119ML_IP_IP4	4	Binary	IPv4 Address
16(X'10')	SMF119ML_IP_Port	2	Binary	Target server port number
18(X'12')	SMF119ML_IP_Rsvd1	2	Binary	Reserved
20(X'14')	SMF119ML_IP_ConnState	4	Binary	Connection state: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119ML_IP_New - Target server is new so its capabilities are unknown but it is in the configured address list. • SMF119ML_IP_Active - The target server is available. • SMF119ML_IP_Monitoring - The target server is being monitored for a successful connection open and reply from the server. • SMF119ML_IP_NonActive - The target server is not available.
24(X'18')	SMF119ML_IP_MsgSize	4	Binary	Maximum message size
28(X'1C')	SMF119ML_IP_RecvdCount	4	Binary	Total mail messages received
32(X'20')	SMF119ML_IP_SentCount	4	Binary	Total mail messages sent

Table 307. Target server statistical data (continued)

Offset	Name(Dim)	Length	Type	Description
36(X'24')	SMF119ML_IP_ConCount	4	Binary	Connection count
40(X'28')	SMF119ML_IP_ConFailCount	4	Binary	Connection failure count
44(X'2C')	SMF119ML_IP_Rsvd2	4	Binary	Reserved
48(X'30')	SMF119ML_IP_RcvdBytes	8	Binary	Total number of received bytes
56(X'38')	SMF119ML_IP_SentBytes	8	Binary	Total number of sent bytes
64(X'40')	SMF119ML_IP_Flags	4	BIT(32)	Flags
	SMF119ML_IP_ESMTP		1...	ESMTP supported
	SMF119ML_IP_Rsv0x		.111 1111	Reserved
65(X'41')	SMF119ML_IP_Rsv1x	1	BIT(8)	Reserved
66(X'42')	SMF119ML_IP_Rsv2x	1	BIT(8)	Reserved
67(X'43')	SMF119ML_IP_Rsv3x	1	BIT(8)	Reserved

FTP server transfer completion record (subtype 70)

The FTP server transfer completion record is collected when the z/OS FTP server completes processing of one of the following FTP file transfer operations: file appending, file deletion, file storage (includes both store and store unique operations), file retrieval, or file renaming. A common format for the record is used for each FTP file transfer operation, so the record contains an indication of which operation was performed. The record also contains optional sections provided when `gethostbyaddr()` processing was performed during the file transfer operation, as well as when the file names involved in the transfer operation were MVS or z/OS UNIX filenames.

The Type 119 FTP server transfer completion record is collected at the same point in file transfer processing as the equivalent Type 118 FTP server SMF records. The Type 118 records used different record subtypes, as opposed to a field within the SMF record information, to represent the different file transfer operations being recorded.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the FTP server transfer completion record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates FTPS as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 308 shows the FTP server transfer completion record self-defining section:

Table 308. FTP server transfer completion record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 70(X'46')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (6)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section

Table 308. FTP server transfer completion record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server transfer completion section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server transfer completion section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server transfer completion sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server host name section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server host name section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server host name sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server first associated data set name section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server first associated data set name section
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server first associated data set name sections
60(X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server second associated data set name section
64(X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server second associated data set name section
66(X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server second associated data set name sections
68 (X'44')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server Security section
72 (X'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server Security section
74 (X'4A')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server Security sections

Table 309 shows the FTP server transfer completion specific section of this SMF record.

Table 309. FTP server transfer completion record section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FSOper	1	Binary	FTP Operation according to SMF77 subtype classification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'01': Append • X'02': Delete • X'03': Rename • X'04': Retrieve • X'05': Store • X'06': Store Unique

Table 309. FTP server transfer completion record section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
1(X'1')		3	Binary	Reserved
4(X'4')	SMF119FT_FSCmd	4	EBCDIC	FTP command (according to RFC 959+)
8(X'8')	SMF119FT_FSFTType	4	EBCDIC	File type (SEQ, JES, or SQL)
12(X'C')	SMF119FT_FSDRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address (data connection)
28(X'1C')	SMF119FT_FSDLIP	16	Binary	Local IP address (data connection)
44(X'2C')	SMF119FT_FSDRPort	2	Binary	Remote port number (data connection - client)
46(X'2E')	SMF119FT_FSDLPort	2	Binary	Local port number (data connection - server)
48 (X'30')	SMF119FT_FSCRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address (control connection)
64(X'40')	SMF119FT_FSCLIP	16	Binary	Local IP address (control connection)
80 (X'50')	SMF119FT_FSCRPort	2	Binary	Remote port number (control connection - client)
82 (X'52')	SMF119FT_FSCLPort	2	Binary	Local port number (control connection - server)
84(X'54')	SMF119FT_FSSUser	8	EBCDIC	Client User ID on server
92(X'5C')	SMF119FT_FSType	1	EBCDIC	Data type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A: ASCII • E: EBCDIC • I: Image • B: Double-byte • U: UCS-2
93(X'5D')	SMF119FT_FSMODE	1	EBCDIC	Transmission mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • B: Block • C: Compressed • S: Stream
94(X'5E')	SMF119FT_FSStruct	1	EBCDIC	Data structure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F: File • R: Record
95(X'5F')	SMF119FT_FSDsType	1	EBCDIC	Data set type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S: SEQ • P: PDS • H: z/OS UNIX
96(X'60')	SMF119FT_FSSTime	4	Binary	Transmission start time of day
100(X'64')	SMF119FT_FSSDate	4	Packed	Transmission start date
104(X'68')	SMF119FT_FSETime	4	Binary	Transmission end time of day
108(X'6C')	SMF119FT_FSEDate	4	Packed	Transmission end date
112(X'70')	SMF119FT_FSDur	4	Binary	File transmission duration in units of 1/100 seconds
116(X'74')	SMF119FT_FSBytes	8	Binary	Transmission byte count; 64-bit integer

Table 309. FTP server transfer completion record section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
124(X'7C')	SMF119FT_FSLReply	4	EBCDIC	Last reply to client (3-digit RFC 959 code, right-aligned)
128(X'80')	SMF119FT_FSM1	8	EBCDIC	PDS Member name
136(X'88')	SMF119FT_FSRS	8	EBCDIC	Reserved for abnormal end information
144(X'90')	SMF119FT_FSM2	8	EBCDIC	Second PDS member name (if rename operation)
152(X'98')	SMF119FT_FSBytesFloat	8	Floating point hex	z/OS floating point format for transmission byte count
160 (X'A0')	SMF119FT_FSCConnID	4	Binary	TCP connection ID of FTP control connection
164 (X'A4')	SMF119FT_FSDConnID	4	Binary	TCP connection ID of FTP data connection, or 0
168 (X'A8')	SMF119FT_FSSessionID	15	EBCDIC	FTP activity logging session ID. The activity logging session ID uniquely identifies the FTP session between a client and a server. The identifier is created by combining the job name of the FTP daemon with a 5-digit number in the range 00000 - 99 999.
183 (X'B7')		1	Binary	Reserved

Table 310 shows the FTP server transfer completion host name section. This section is optional and is present if gethostbyaddr operation was performed for the local IP address.

Table 310. FTP server transfer completion record section: Host name

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FSHostname	<i>n</i>	EBCDIC	Host Name

Table 311 shows the FTP server transfer completion first associated data set name section. This section represents the server MVS or z/OS UNIX data set name associated with a rename or file transfer. Use the Data Set Type field information in the FTP server transfer completion section to determine the type of filename represented here.

Table 311. FTP server transfer completion record section: First associated data set name

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FSFileName1	<i>n</i>	EBCDIC	Server MVS or z/OS UNIX file name associated with the file transfer or rename operation. When the operation is a rename, this is the file or data set original name.

Table 312 on page 928 shows the FTP server transfer completion second associated data set name section. This section represents an MVS or z/OS UNIX data set name associated with the rename operation. Use the Data Set Type field information in the FTP server transfer completion section to determine the type of file name represented here.

Table 312. FTP server transfer completion record section: Second associated data set name

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119FT_FSFileName2	<i>n</i>	EBCDIC	Second MVS or z/OS UNIX file name associated with a rename. This is the new file or data set name.

Table 313 shows the FTP server security section:

Table 313. FTP server security section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119FT_FSMechanism	1	EBCDIC	Protection Mechanism: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • T: TLS • G: GSSAPI • A: AT-TLS
1 (X'1')	SMF119FT_FSCProtect	1	EBCDIC	Control connection protection level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
2 (X'2')	SMF119FT_FSDProtect	1	EBCDIC	Data connection Protection Level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
3 (X'3')	SMF119FT_FSLoginMech	1	EBCDIC	Login Method: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P: Password • C: Certificate • T: Kerberos ticket
4 (X'4')	SMF119FT_FSPROTOLevel	8	EBCDIC	(Control connection.) Protocol level (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSLV2 • SSLV3 • TLSV1 • TLSV1.1 • TLSV1.2

Table 313. FTP server security section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
12 (X'C')	SMF119FT_FSCipherSpec	20	EBCDIC	<p>(Control connection.)</p> <p>Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS).</p> <p>Possible values when Protocol Level is SSLV2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RC4 US • RC4 Export • RC2 US • RC2 Export • DES 56-Bit • Triple DES US <p>Possible values when Protocol Level is SSLV3, TLSV1, TLSV1.1, or TLSV1.2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSL_NULL_MD5 • SSL_NULL_SHA • SSL_RC4_MD5_EX • SSL_RC4_MD5 • SSL_RC4_SHA • SSL_RC2_MD5_EX • SSL_DES_SHA • SSL_3DES_SHA • SSL_AES_128_SHA • SSL_AES_256_SHA <p>If this field is blank, the value of SMF119FT_FSCipher for the cipher is used for the connection.</p>
32 (X'20')	SMF119FT_FSPROTOBUFSize	4	Binary	Negotiated protection buffer size
36 (X'24')	SMF119FT_FSCipher	2	EBCDIC	<p>(Control connection.)</p> <p>Hexadecimal value of cipher specification (present only when Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). If the value is 4X, the cipher specification must be obtained from the SMF119FT_FSCipher4 field.</p>
38 (X'26')	SMF119FT_FSFIPS140	1	Binary	<p>FIPS 140 status</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': FIPS 140 off • X'01': FIPS 140 on
39 (X'27')	SMF119FT_FSCipher4	4	EBCDIC	<p>(Control connection.)</p> <p>Four byte hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS).</p>

FTP daemon configuration record (subtype 71)

The FTP daemon configuration data SMF record is collected when the z/OS FTP daemon listens successfully on the listening port for the first time. FTP daemon configuration data is collected from START parameters, the FTP.DATA data set, the TCPIP.DATA data set, and UNIX environment variables.

The configuration data is provided in the following sections:

- FTP daemon identification section

This section provides information, such as job name and ASID, that identifies which FTP daemon this record is collected for.

- FTP daemon general configuration section

This section provides configuration information for the statements whose value has a fixed length.

- FTP daemon configuration data section

This section provides configuration information for the statements whose value has a variable length. This section is a set of variable-length entries for each statement. Each entry contains the following fields:

- Total length of the entry
- Key of the entry to identify the statement that the entry represents
- Value that is specified for the statement

In this section, entries are provided only for statements that are explicitly specified or have default values. Use the key of each entry to determine which statements are specified.

Rule: All fields that contain EBCDIC values are padded with EBCDIC blanks (X'40') and are set to EBCDIC blanks if the field does not contain a value.

Table 314 shows FTP daemon configuration record self-defining section.

Table 314. FTP daemon configuration record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 71 (X'47')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (4)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP daemon identification section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP daemon identification section

Table 314. FTP daemon configuration record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP daemon identification sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP daemon general configuration section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP daemon general configuration section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP daemon general configuration sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP daemon configuration data section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP daemon configuration data section
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP daemon configuration data section

For more information about the TCP/IP stack identification section, see Table 167 on page 745 in the “Common TCP/IP identification section” on page 745. To the FTP daemon configuration record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates FTPD as the sub component and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 315 shows FTP Daemon Identification Section:

Table 315. FTP daemon identification section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FDIdent	4	EBCDIC	FDID eyecatcher
4(X'4')	SMF119FT_FDJobName	8	EBCDIC	Job name of the FTP daemon
12(X'C')	SMF119FT_FDasID	2	Binary	ASID of the FTP daemon address space
14(X'0E')	SMF119FT_FDrsvd1	2	Binary	Unused, available
16(X'10')	SMF119FT_FDStartTime	4	Binary	Time the FTP daemon started (UTC)
20(X'14')	SMF119FT_FDStartDate	4	Binary	Date the FTP daemon started
24(X'18')	SMF119FT_FDUserID	8	EBCDIC	User ID that started this FTP daemon
32(X'20')	SMF119FT_FDUToken	80	Binary	User token of the user that started the FTP daemon

Table 316 shows FTP Daemon General Configuration Section.

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FDCFIdent	4	EBCDIC	FDCF eyecatcher

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4')	SMF119FT_FDCF_Flags	8	BIT(64)	Configuration flags
	SMF119FT_FDCFAccErrMsg		1...	ACCESSERRORMSGS statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonSurr		.1..	ANONYMOUS statement 1 Indicates user_id/SURROGATE is configured.
	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonSysHFS		..1.	ANONYMOUSFILEACCESS statement 1 Allows anonymous users access to z/OS UNIX System Service files.
	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonSysMVS		...1	ANONYMOUSFILEACCESS statement 1 Allows anonymous users access to MVS data sets.
	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonFTJES		.... 1...	ANONYMOUSFILETYPEJES statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonFTSEQ		.... .1..	ANONYMOUSFILETYPESEQ statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonFTSQL		.... ..1.	ANONYMOUSFILETYPESQL statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonFTPLog		.... ...1	ANONYMOUSFTPLOGGING statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
5(X'5')	SMF119FT_FDCFAsatrans		1...	ASATRANS statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFAutoMount		.1..	AUTOMOUNT statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFAuRecall		..1.	AUTORECALL statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFAuTapeMount		...1	AUTOTAPEMOUNT statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFChkConfidence		.... 1...	CHKCONFIDENCE statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFDBSub		.... .1..	DBSUB statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFDebugOnSite		.... ..1.	DEBUGONSITE statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFDirMode		.... ...1	DIRECTORYMODE statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
6(X'6')	SMF119FT_FDCFDumpOnSite		1...	DUMPONSITE statement
	SMF119FT_FDCFTPLogging		.1..	FTPLOGGING statement
	SMF119FT_FDCFdsnlookup		..1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TRUE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMF119FT_FDCFTPLogging - 1 – SMF119FT_FDCdsnlookup - 1 • FALSE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMF119FT_FDCFTPLogging - 0 – SMF119FT_FDCdsnlookup - 0 • TRUENODNS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMF119FT_FDCFTPLogging - 1 – SMF119FT_FDCdsnlookup - 0
	SMF119FT_FDCFISPFStats		...1	ISPFSTATS statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFJESGetByDsn		.... 1...	JESGETBYDSN statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFListSubDir		.... .1..	LISTSUBDIR statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFMBReLastEOL		.... ..1.	MBREQUIRELASTEOL statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFNonSwapd		.... ...1	NONSWAPD statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
7(X'7')	SMF119FT_FDCFPassPhrase		1...	PASSPHRASE statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFPortEntry4		.1..	PORTOFENTRY4 statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFQuoteOver		..1.	QUOTESOVERRIDE statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFRDW		...1	RDW statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFRemoveinbEOF		.... 1...	REMOVEINBEOF statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFReply226		.... .1..	REPLY226 statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFRestput		.... .1.	RESTPUT statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFSBSUB		.... ...1	SBSUB statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
8(X'8')	SMF119FT_FDCFSBisSpace		1...	SBSUBCHAR statement 1 The substitution character to be SPACE
	SMF119FT_FDCFSecImpZos		.1..	SECUREIMPLICITZOS statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFSspread		..1.	SPREAD statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFSTD		...1 ...	SMF statement 1 Indicates that all FTP server SMF records of type118 are issued with the standard subtypes
	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFType119		.... 1...	SMF statement 1 Indicates that all FTP server SMF records of type119 are issued
	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFexit		.... .1..	SMFEXIT statement 1 Indicates that user exit FTPSMFEX is called before writing the Type118 SMF record to SMF data sets
	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFJes		.... ..1.	SMFJES statement 1 To record SMF type 118 records for STOR when FILETYPE=JES
	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFJes119		.... ...1	SMFJES statement 1 To record SMF type 119 records for STOR when FILETYPE=JES

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
9(X'9')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFSql		1...	SMFSQL statement 1 To record SMF type 118 records for RETR when FILETYPE=SQL
	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFSql119		.1..	SMFSQL statement 1 To record SMF type 119 records for RETR when FILETYPE=SQL
	SMF119FT_FDCFSuppIgWar		..1.	SUPPRESSIGNOREWARNINGS statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFTapReadStram		...1	TAPEREADSTREAM statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFTraBlanks		.... 1...	TRAILINGBLANKS statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFTruncate		.... .1..	TRUNCATE statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFUcsSub		.... ..1.	UCSSUB statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFUcsTrunc		.... ...1	UCSTRUNC statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFVerifyUser		1...	VERIFYUSER statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
A(X'A')	SMF119FT_FDCFWapRec		.1..	WRAPRECORD statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFTapefastIO		..1.	WRTAPEFASTIO statement 0 FALSE 1 TRUE
	SMF119FT_FDCFFTchkip		...1	FTCHKIP_FLAG statement 1 Server user exit FTCHKIP found
	SMF119FT_FDCFFTRsvd1		.... 1111	Reserved

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
B(X'B')	SMF119FT_FDCFFTRsvd2	1	BIT(8)	Reserved
C(X'C')	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonUser	8	EBCDIC	ANONYMOUS statement Guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If ANONYMOUS is not set, the value defaults to blanks. If ANONYMOUS is set without user_id, the value is ANONYMO.
20(X'14')	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonPass	8	EBCDIC	ANONYMOUS statement Guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the password is set, the value is set and the password is not displayed explicitly. If the password is not set, the value defaults to blanks.
28(X'1C')	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonHFSDirM	4	Binary	ANONYMOUSHFSDIRMODE statement. The three octal digits describe the mode bits, which are used for directories that anonymous users create.
32(X'20')	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonHFSFileM	4	Binary	ANONYMOUSHFSFILEMODE statement. The three octal digits describe that the mode bits used for storing files are created by anonymous users
36(X'24')	SMF119FT_FDCFAnonLevel	4	Binary	ANONYMOUSLEVEL statement
40(X'28')	SMF119FT_FDCFBksize	4	Binary	BLKSIZE statement
44(X'2C')	SMF119FT_FDCFBufno	4	Binary	BUFNO statement
48(X'30')	SMF119FT_FDCFCcxlateInit	8	EBCDIC	CCXLATE statement Guideline: The value defaults to blanks if the statement is not set.
56(X'38')	SMF119FT_FDCFChkptint	4	Binary	CHKPTINT statement
60(X'3C')	SMF119FT_FDCFCondDisp	1	EBCDIC	CONDDISP statement C CATLG D DELETE
61(X'3D')	SMF119FT_FDCFemailAddrChk	7	EBCDIC	EMAILADDRCHECK statement
68(X'44')	SMF119FT_FDCFDataClass	8	EBCDIC	DATACLASS statement Guideline: The value defaults to blanks if the statement is not set.
76(X'4C')	SMF119FT_FDCFDataKeepAlive	4	Binary	DATAKEEPAIVE statement
80(X'50')	SMF119FT_FDCFDataTimeOut	4	Binary	DATATIMEOUT statement
84(X'54')	SMF119FT_FDCFDB2Name	4	EBCDIC	DB2 [®] statement
88(X'58')	SMF119FT_FDCFDB2plan	8	EBCDIC	DB2PLAN statement
96(X'60')	SMF119FT_FDCFDConnTime	4	Binary	DCONNTIME statement

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
100(X'64')	SMF119FT_FDCFDebug	4	Binary	DEBUG statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set. X'80000000' : FLO X'40000000' : CMD X'20000000' : ERR X'10000000' : PAR X'08000000' : INT X'04000000' : ACC X'02000000' : UTL X'01000000' : SEC X'00800000' : FS1 X'00400000' : FS2 X'00200000' : FS3 X'00100000' : FS4 X'00080000' : FS5 X'00040000' : FS6 X'00020000' : FS7 X'00010000' : FS8 X'00008000' : SOC1 X'00004000' : SOC2 X'00002000' : SOC3 X'00001000' : SOC4 X'00000800' : SOC5 X'00000400' : SOC6 X'00000200' : SOC7 X'00000100' : SOC8 X'00000080' : JES X'00000040' : SQL X'00000020' : UTA X'00000010' : UTB X'00000008' : UTC X'00000004' : UTD X'00000002' : UTE
104(X'68')	SMF119FT_FDCFdestnode	8	EBCDIC	DEST statement Guideline: The <i>destnode</i> value defaults to blanks if the statement is not set.
112(X'70')	SMF119FT_FDCFdestuser	8	EBCDIC	DEST statement Guideline: The <i>destuser</i> value defaults to blanks if the statement is not set.
120(X'78')	SMF119FT_FDCFDirctory	4	Binary	DIRECTORY statement
124(X'7C')	SMF119FT_FDCFDSNType	4	Binary	DSNTYPE statement 0 SYSTEM 1 LARGE 2 BASIC
128(X'80')	SMF119FT_FDCFDSWaitTime	4	Binary	DSWAITTIME statement
132(X'84')	SMF119FT_FDCFDSWaitTimeRep	4	Binary	DSWAITTIMEREPLY statement
136(X'88')	SMF119FT_FDCFEATTR	4	Binary	EATTR statement 0 NO 1 OPT

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
140(X'8C')	SMF119FT_FDCFEncoding	1	EBCDIC	ENCODING statement M MBCS S SBCS
141(X'8D')	SMF119FT_FDCFMigrateVol	6	EBCDIC	MIGRATEVOL statement
147(X'93')	SMF119FT_FDCFPasvDataConn	1	EBCDIC	PASSIVEDATACONN statement U UNRESTRICTED N NOREDIREC
148(X'94')	SMF119FT_FDCFExtensions	4	Binary	EXTENSIONS statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set. X'0001' Enables the FTP Server to respond to the SIZE command. X'0002' Enables the FTP Server to respond to the MDTM command. X'0004' Enables the FTP server to respond to the LANG command, and to use UTF-8 encoding of pathnames on the control connection. X'0008' Enables the FTP server to restart stream mode file transfers. X'0010' Specifies that GSSAPI authentication is supported. X'0020' Specifies that TLS authentication is supported.
152(X'98')	SMF119FT_FDCFFIFOTime	4	Binary	FIFOIOTIME statement
156(X'9C')	SMF119FT_FDCFFIFOOpenTime	4	Binary	FIFOOPENTIME statement
160(X'A0')	SMF119FT_FDCFFFileType	4	Binary	FILETYPE statement 1 SEQ 2 JES 3 SQL
164(X'A4')	SMF119FT_FDCFTPKeepAlive	4	Binary	FTPKEEPALIVE statement
168(X'A8')	SMF119FT_FDCFInActive	4	Binary	INACTIVE statement
172(X'AC')	SMF119FT_FDCFJESLimit	4	Binary	JESENTRYLIMIT statement
176(X'B0')	SMF119FT_FDCFJESIntLevel	4	Binary	JESINTERFACELEVEL statement
180(X'B4')	SMF119FT_FDCFJESLrecl	4	Binary	JESLRECL statement
184(X'B8')	SMF119FT_FDCFJESPGTO	4	Binary	JESPUTGETTO statement

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
188(X'BC')	SMF119FT_FDCFJESrefcm	4	Binary	JESRECFM statement 128 F 64 V -1 *
192(X'C0')	SMF119FT_FDCFListLevel	4	Binary	LISTLEVEL statement
196(X'C4')	SMF119FT_FDCFlrecl	4	Binary	LRECL statement
200(X'C8')	SMF119FT_FDCFMBSendEOL	4	Binary	MBSSENDEOL statement 0 CRLF 1 CR 2 LF 3 NONE
204(X'CC')	SMF119FT_FDCFMgmtClass	8	EBCDIC	MGMTCLASS statement Guideline: The value defaults to blanks if the statement is not set.
212(X'D4')	SMF119FT_FDCFLowPasvDataPort	4	Binary	PASSIVEDATAPORTS statement Guideline: The lowPassiveDataPort value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
216(X'D8')	SMF119FT_FDCFHighPasvDataPort	4	Binary	PASSIVEDATAPORTS statement Guideline: The highPassiveDataPort value defaults to blanks if the statement is not set.
220(X'DC')	SMF119FT_FDCFPDSType	1	EBCDIC	PDSTYPE statement P PDSE E PDSE U UNDEFINE
221(X'DD')	SMF119FT_FDCFPortcmd	1	EBCDIC	PORTCOMMAND statement A ACCEPT R REJECT
222(X'DE')	SMF119FT_FDCFPortcmdIPAddr	1	EBCDIC	PORTCOMMANDIPADDR statement N NOREDIRECT U UNRESTRICTED
223(X'DF')	SMF119FT_FDCFPortcmdPort	1	EBCDIC	PORTCOMMANDPORT statement N NOLOWPORTS U UNRESTRICTED
224(X'E0')	SMF119FT_FDCFRecfm	4	EBCDIC	RECFM statement
228(X'E4')	SMF119FT_FDCFPrimary	4	Binary	PRIMARY statement
232(X'E8')	SMF119FT_FDCFRlySecLevel	4	Binary	REPLYSECURITYLEVEL statement
236(X'EC')	SMF119FT_FDCFRetpt	4	Binary	RETPD statement Guideline: The value defaults to -1 if the statement is not set.

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
240(X'F0')	SMF119FT_FDCFSBSEndEOL	4	Binary	SBSENDEOL statement 0 CRLF 1 CR 2 LF 3 NONE
244(X'F4')	SMF119FT_FDCFSSecondary	4	Binary	SECONDARY statement
248(X'F8')	SMF119FT_FDCFSBSubChar	1	EBCDIC	SBSUBCHAR statement
249(X'F9')	SMF119FT_FDCFSecCtrConn	1	EBCDIC	SECURE_CTRLCONN statement C CLEAR S SAFE P PRIVATE
250(X'FA')	SMF119FT_FDCFSecDataConn	1	EBCDIC	SECURE_DATACONN statement C CLEAR S SAFE P PRIVATE N NEVER
251(X'FB')	SMF119FT_FDCFSecFTP	1	EBCDIC	SECURE_FTP statement R REQUIRED A ALLOWED
252(X'FC')	SMF119FT_FDCFSecLogin	1	EBCDIC	SECURE_LOGIN statement N NO_CLIENT_AUTH R REQUIRED V VERIFY_USER
253(X'FD')	SMF119FT_FDCFSecPSW	1	EBCDIC	SECURE_PASSWORD statement O OPTIONAL R REQUIRED
254(X'FE')	SMF119FT_FDCFSecPSWKerb	1	EBCDIC	SECURE_PASSWORD_KERBEROS statement O OPTIONAL R REQUIRED
255(X'FF')	SMF119FT_FDCFSqlcol	1	EBCDIC	SQLCOL statement N NAMES L LABELS A ANY
256(X'100')	SMF119FT_FDCFSecPBSZ	4	Binary	SECURE_PBSZ statement
260(X'104')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFSubType	4	Binary	SMF statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
264(X'108')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFAppe	4	Binary	SMFAPPE statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
268(X'10C')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFAppe119	4	Binary	SMFAPPE statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
272(X'110')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFDcfg119	4	Binary	SMFDCFG statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
276(X'114')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFDele	4	Binary	SMFDELE statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
280(X'118')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFDele119	4	Binary	SMFDELE statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
284(X'11C')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFLogon	4	Binary	SMFLOGN statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
288(X'120')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFLogon119	4	Binary	SMFLOGN statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
292(X'124')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFRen	4	Binary	SMFRENN statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
296(X'128')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFRen119	4	Binary	SMFRENN statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set. TYPE119 SMF subtype for rename
300(X'12C')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFRetr	4	Binary	SMFRETR statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set .
304(X'130')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFRetr119	4	Binary	SMFRETR statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
308(X'134')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFStor	4	Binary	SMFSTOR statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
312(X'138')	SMF119FT_FDCFSMFStor119	4	Binary	SMFSTOR statement Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
316(X'13C')	SMF119FT_FDCFSpaceType	4	Binary	SPACETYPE statement 1 BLOCK 2 CYLINDER 3 TRACK
320(X'140')	SMF119FT_FDCFStartDir	4	Binary	STARTDIRECTORY statement 0 z/OS UNIX file system 1 MVS

Table 316. FTP daemon general configuration section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
324(X'144')	SMF119FT_FDCFStorClass	8	EBCDIC	STORCLASS statement Guideline: The value defaults to blanks if the statement is not set.
332(X'14C')	SMF119FT_FDCFTLSMec	4	Binary	TLSMECHANISM statement 0 ATTLS 1 FTP
336(X'150')	SMF119FT_FDCFTLSPort	4	Binary	TLSPORT statement
340(X'154')	SMF119FT_FDCFTLSRfcLevel	4	Binary	TLSRFCLEVEL statement 0 DRAFT 1 RFC4217 2 CCCNONOTIFY
344(X'15C')	SMF119FT_FDCFTLSTimeOut	4	Binary	TLSTIMEOUT statement
348(X'15C')	SMF119FT_FDCFUcount	4	Binary	UCOUNT statement 60 P Guideline: The value defaults to 0 if the statement is not set.
352(X'160')	SMF119FT_FDCFUcsHostCS	8	EBCDIC	UCSHOSTCS statement
360(X'168')	SMF119FT_FDCFUnFileSysBOM	4	Binary	UNICODEFILESYSTEMBOM statement 0 ASIS 1 ALWAYS 2 NEVER
364(X'16C')	SMF119FT_FDCFUnitName	8	EBCDIC	UNITNAME statement Guideline: The value defaults to blanks if the statement is not set.
372(X'174')	SMF119FT_FDCFUnixFileType	4	Binary	UNIXFILETYPE statement 0 FILE 1 FIFO
376(X'178')	SMF119FT_FDCFVcount	4	Binary	UCSHOSTCS statement
380(X'17C')	SMF119FT_FDCFXlateInit	8	EBCDIC	XLATE statement Guideline: The value defaults to blanks if the statement is not set.
388(X'184')	SMF119FT_FDCFPor	2	Binary	PORT start parameter
390(X'186')	SMF119FT_FDCFUmaskstr	3	EBCDIC	UMASK statement
393(X'189')	SMF119FT_FDCFFTRsvd3	3	EBCDIC	Reserved

Table 317 shows FTP Daemon Configuration Data Section.

Table 317. FTP daemon configuration data section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FDCCIdent	4	Binary	FDCCD eyecatcher

Table 317. FTP daemon configuration data section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
4(X'4')	SMF119FT_FDCDItems	<i>n</i> (see note)	EBCDIC	Configuration data items. This field consists of a variable number of entries mapped by the SMF119FT_FDCD_ITEM structure (see Table 318).
Note: The length of this field is variable.				

Table 318 shows the SMF119FT_FDCD_ITEM structure of the SMF119FT_FDCDItems field of the FTP Daemon Configuration Data Section.

Table 318. FTP daemon configuration data section: SMF119FT_FDCD_ITEM structure

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FDCD_Len	2	Binary	Configuration data length (including the length of this field itself and also the length of the SMF119FT_FDCD_Key field)
2(X'2')	SMF119FT_FDCD_Key	2	Binary	Configuration data key (See Table 263)
4(X'4')	SMF119FT_FDCD_Data	0	EBCDIC	Configuration data string

Table 319 correlates the SMF119FT_FDCD_Key field values to their associated configuration statements. Entries in the FTP Daemon Configuration Data Section are only provided for statements that are explicitly specified or have default values.

Table 319. FTP configuration data keys

Data type (SMF119FT_FDCD_Key)	Data Length	Format	Description (SMF119FT_FDCD_Data)
SMF119FT_FDCD_ADMAILADDR	1-256	EBCDIC	ADMINEMAILADDRESS statement
SMF119FT_FDCD_ANONHFSINFO	1-256	EBCDIC	ANONYMOUSHFSINFO statement
SMF119FT_FDCD_ANONLOGMSG	1-1024	EBCDIC	ANONYMOUSLOGINMSG statement
SMF119FT_FDCD_ANONMVSINFO	1-17	EBCDIC	ANONYMOUSMVSINFO statement
SMF119FT_FDCD_BANNER	1-1024	EBCDIC	BANNER statement

Table 319. FTP configuration data keys (continued)

Data type (SMF119FT_FDCD_Key)	Data Length	Format	Description (SMF119FT_FDCD_Data)
SMF119FT_FDCD_CIPHERSUITE	1-41	EBCDIC	<p>CIPHERSUITE statement. The values are separated by blanks. Cipher specification only presents if protocol mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS.</p> <p>Possible values when protocol level is SSLV2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RC4 US • RC4 Export • RC2 US • RC2 Export • DES 56-Bit • Triple DES US <p>Possible values when protocol level is SSLV3, TLSV1, or TLSV1.1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSL_NULL_MD5 • SSL_NULL_SHA • SSL_RC4_MD5_EX • SSL_RC4_MD5 • SSL_RC4_SHA • SSL_RC2_MD5_EX • SSL_DES_SHA • SSL_3DES_SHA • SSL_AES_128_SHA • SSL_AES_256_SHA
SMF119FT_FDCD_CTRLCONN	1-21	EBCDIC	CTRLCONN statement
SMF119FT_FDCD_DCBDSN	1-45	EBCDIC	DCBDSN statement
SMF119FT_FDCD_DUMP	1-101	EBCDIC	<p>DUMP statement. This array of dump IDs is a binary value instead of character. If dump nn is set, the nn of the array is set to 0x11. Otherwise, the nn of the array is set to 0xFF.</p> <p>DUMP_LOW 1 DUMP_HIGH 99 DUMPID_ON 0x11 DUMPID_OFF 0xFF</p>
SMF119FT_FDCD_HFSINFO	1-256	EBCDIC	HFSINFO statement
SMF119FT_FDCD_KEYRING	1-1024	EBCDIC	KEYRING statement
SMF119FT_FDCD_LOGINMSG	1-1024	EBCDIC	LOGINMSG statement
SMF119FT_FDCD_MBDATACONN_NNAME	1-21	EBCDIC	MBDATACONN statement network_transfer_codepage
SMF119FT_FDCD_MBDATACONN_FNAME	1-21	EBCDIC	MBDATACONN statement file_system_codepage
SMF119FT_FDCD_MVSINFO	1-17	EBCDIC	MVSINFO statement

Table 319. FTP configuration data keys (continued)

Data type (SMF119FT_FDCD_Key)	Data Length	Format	Description (SMF119FT_FDCD_Data)
SMF119FT_FDCD_MVSURLKEY	1-73	EBCDIC	MVSURLKEY statement
SMF119FT_FDCD_SBDATACONN_NNAME	1-21	EBCDIC	SBDATACONN statement network_transfer_codepage
SMF119FT_FDCD_SBDATACONN_FNAME	1-21	EBCDIC	SBDATACONN statement file_system_codepage
SMF119FT_FDCD_VOLUME	1-256	EBCDIC	VOLUME statement
SMF119FT_FDCD_BPX_JOBNAME	1-8	EBCDIC	_BPX_JOBNAME environment variable
SMF119FT_FDCD_BPXK_AUTOCVT	1-5	EBCDIC	_BPXK_AUTOCVT environment variable
SMF119FT_FDCD_BPXK_SETIBMOPT_TRANSPORT	1-8	EBCDIC	_BPXK_SETIBMOPT_TRANSPORT environment variable
SMF119FT_FDCD_EDC_ADD_ERRNO2	1-8	EBCDIC	_EDC_ADD_ERRNO2 environment variable
SMF119FT_FDCD_FTPXLATE_NAME	1-8	EBCDIC	_FTPXLATE_NAME environment variable
SMF119FT_FDCD_KRB5_SERVER_KEYTAB	1-8	EBCDIC	KRB5_SERVER_KEYTAB environment variable
SMF119FT_FDCD_LANG	1-256	EBCDIC	LANG environment variable
SMF119FT_FDCD_NLSPATH	1-1024	EBCDIC	NLSPATH environment variable
SMF119FT_FDCD_RESOLVER_CONFIG	1-60	EBCDIC	RESOLVER_CONFIG environment variable
SMF119FT_FDCD_SHELL	1-8	EBCDIC	SHELL environment variable
SMF119FT_FDCD_TZ	1-8	EBCDIC	TZ environment variable
SMF119FT_FDCD_FTPDATA	1-60	EBCDIC	FTP.DATA data set name Guideline: If multiple FTP.DATA configuration files are used because of concatenation, the FTP daemon configuration data section contains multiple entries of the FTP.DATA data set.
SMF119FT_FDCD_TCPIPDATA	1-60	EBCDIC	TCPIP.DATA data set name
SMF119FT_FDCD_DEBUGUSERID	1-32	EBCDIC	Filter the trace for user IDs
SMF119FT_FDCD_DEBUGIPADDR	1-46	EBCDIC	Filter the trace for IP addresses
SMF119FT_FDCD_DEBUGIPMASK	1-46	EBCDIC	Network prefix for IP addresses
SMF119FT_FDCD_DUMPUSERID	1-32	EBCDIC	Filter the extended trace for user IDs
SMF119FT_FDCD_DUMPIPADDR	1-46	EBCDIC	Filter the extended trace for IP addresses
SMF119FT_FDCD_DUMPIPMASK	1-46	EBCDIC	Network prefix for IP addresses

FTP server logon failure record (subtype 72)

The FTP server login failure record is collected when an attempt to log in to the z/OS FTP server completes unsuccessfully. A return code within the SMF record provides information as to the cause of the login failure.

The Type 119 FTP server login failure record is collected at the same point in FTP login processing as the equivalent Type 118 FTP server (subtype X'72') SMF record.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the FTP server logon failure record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates FTPS as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 320 shows the FTP server logon failure record self-defining section:

Table 320. FTP server logon failure record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	Standard SMF Header	24		Standard SMF header; subtype is 72(X'48')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (3)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server logon failure section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server logon failure section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server logon failure sections
44 (X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to FTP server logon failure Security section
48 (X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of FTP server logon failure Security section
50 (X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of FTP server logon failure Security sections

Table 321 shows the FTP server logon failure specific section of this SMF record.

Table 321. FTP server logon failure record: logon failure section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119FT_FFRIP	16	Binary	Remote IP address
16(X'10')	SMF119FT_FFLIP	16	Binary	Local IP address
32(X'20')	SMF119FT_FFRPort	2	Binary	Remote port number (Client)
34(X'22')	SMF119FT_FFLPort	2	Binary	Local port number (Server)

Table 321. FTP server logon failure record: logon failure section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
36(X'24')	SMF119FT_FFUserID	8	EBCDIC	Client User ID received by server
44(X'2C')	SMF119FT_FFReason	1	Binary	Login failure reason: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': FTP session terminated after USERID was processed, but before PASSWORD was entered. • X'01': Password is not valid. • X'02': Password has expired. • X'03': User ID has been revoked. • X'04': User does not have server access. • X'05': FTCHKPWD User exit reject login. • X'06': Excessive bad passwords. • X'07': Group ID process failed. • X'08': User ID is unknown. • X'09': Certificate is not valid • X'0A': Client name associated with certificate or ticket does not match user name.
45(X'2D')		3	Binary	Reserved
48 (X'30')	SMF119FT_FFConnID	4	Binary	TCP connection ID of FTP control connection
52 (X'34')	SMF119FT_FFSessionID	15	EBCDIC	FTP activity logging session ID. The activity logging session ID uniquely identifies the FTP session between a client and a server. The identifier is created by combining the job name of the FTP daemon with a 5-digit number in the range 00000 - 99 999.
67 (X'49')		1	Binary	Reserved

Table 322 shows the FTP server login failure security section:

Table 322. FTP server login failure security section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')	SMF119FT_FFMechanism	1	EBCDIC	Protection Mechanism: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • T: TLS • G: GSSAPI • A: AT-TLS
1 (X'1')	SMF119FT_FFProtect	1	EBCDIC	Control Connection Protection Level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private

Table 322. FTP server login failure security section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
2 (X'2')	SMF119FT_FFDPProtect	1	EBCDIC	Data connection protection level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N: None • C: Clear • S: Safe • P: Private
3 (X'3')	SMF119FT_FFLoginMech	1	EBCDIC	Login Method: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P: Password • C: Certificate • ' ': Login failure occurred before login method was determined. • T: Kerberos ticket
4 (X'4')	SMF119FT_FFProtoLevel	8	EBCDIC	Protocol level (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS) Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSLV2 • SSLV3 • TLSV1 • TLSV1.1 • TLSV1.2
12 (X'C')	SMF119FT_FFCipherSpec	20	EBCDIC	Cipher specification (present only if protocol mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS) Possible values when protocol level is SSLV2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RC4 US • RC4 Export • RC2 US • RC2 Export • DES 56-Bit • Triple DES US Possible values when protocol level is SSLV3, TLSV1, TLSV1.1, or TLSV1.2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSL_NULL_MD5 • SSL_NULL_SHA • SSL_RC4_MD5_EX • SSL_RC4_MD5 • SSL_RC4_SHA • SSL_RC2_MD5_EX • SSL_DES_SHA • SSL_3DES_SHA • SSL_AES_128_SHA • SSL_AES_256_SHA
32 (X'20')	SMF119FT_FFProtBuffSize	4	Binary	Negotiated protection buffer size

Table 322. FTP server login failure security section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
36(X'24')	SMF119FT_FFCipher	2	EBCDIC	Hexadecimal value of cipher specification (present only if protocol mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS). If the value is 4X, the Cipher Specification must be obtained from the SMF119FT_FFCipher4 field.
38(X'26')	SMF119FT_FFFips140	1	Binary	FIPS 140 status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'00': FIPS 140 off • X'01': FIPS 140 on
39(X'27')	SMF119FT_FFCipher4	4	EBCDIC	Four byte hexadecimal value of Cipher Specification (present only if Protocol Mechanism is TLS or AT-TLS).

IPSec IKE tunnel activation and refresh record (subtype 73)

The IPSec IKE tunnel activation and refresh record is collected whenever the IKE daemon successfully negotiates an IKE tunnel. This record contains information about the characteristics of the IKE tunnel. If you are using the IPSec Network Management Interface (NMI), the common IKE tunnel section of this SMF record is analogous to the NMsecIKETunnel structure.

Table 323 shows the IPSec IKE tunnel activation/refresh record self-defining section.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. In the interface IKE tunnel activation and refresh record, the TCP/IP stack identification section specifies IKE as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 323. IPSec IKE tunnel activation/refresh record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119_HDR	24		Standard SMF Header; subtype is 73(X'49')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (4)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to common IKE tunnel section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of common IKE tunnel section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of common IKE tunnel sections

Table 323. IPSec IKE tunnel activation/refresh record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
44 (X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to local ID section
48 (X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of local ID section
50 (X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of local ID sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to remote ID section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of remote ID section
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of remote ID sections

Table 324 shows the IPSec common IKE tunnel specific section.

Table 324. IPSec common IKE tunnel specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0 (X'0')		4	Binary	<p>Common IKE tunnel flags</p> <p>The following list identifies the bits, their names, and meaning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'80000000', SMF119IS_IKETunIPv6: The IPv6 indicator. If this bit is set, all IKE tunnel security endpoints are IPv6 addresses. If this bit is not set, the endpoints are IPv4 addresses. X'40000000', SMF119IS_IKETunNATAllowed: NAT traversal indicator. The NAT traversal function is enabled for this IKE tunnel. X'20000000', SMF119IS_IKETunLclNAT: Local NAT indicator. A NAT has been detected in front of the local security endpoint. X'10000000', SMF119IS_IKETunRmtNAT: Remote NAT indicator. A NAT has been detected in front of the remote security endpoint. X'08000000', SMF119IS_IKETunRmtNAPT: Remote NAPT indicator. An NAPT has been detected in front of the remote security endpoint. <p>Result: Some NAPTs might be undetected. In that case, the SMF119IS_IKETunRmtNAT bit is set, but this bit is not set.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'04000000', SMF119IS_IKETunCanInitP1: IKE tunnel (P1) initiation indicator. The local security endpoint can initiate IKE tunnel negotiations with the remote security endpoint. If this bit is not set, the remote security endpoint must initiate IKE tunnel negotiations. Either side can initiate refreshes. X'02000000', SMF119IS_IKETunFIPS140: FIPS 140 mode indicator. If this field is set, cryptographic operations for this IKE tunnel are performed using cryptographic algorithms and modules that are designed to meet the FIPS 140 requirements; otherwise, cryptographic algorithms and modules that do not meet the FIPS 140 requirements might be used. Remaining bits: Reserved
4(X'4')	SMF119IS_IKETunID	48	EBCDIC	Tunnel ID for this IKE tunnel.
52(X'34')	SMF119IS_IKETunKeyExchRule	48	EBCDIC	Key exchange rule name for this IKE tunnel.
100(X'64')	SMF119IS_IKETunKeyExchAction	48	EBCDIC	Key exchange action name for this IKE tunnel.

Table 324. IPSec common IKE tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
148(X'94')	SMF119IS_IKETunLclEndpt4	4	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If SMF119IS_IKETunIPv6 is set, this field is the 16-byte IPv6 local security endpoint for this IKE tunnel. If SMF119IS_IKETunIPv6 is clear, this field is the 4-byte IPv4 local security endpoint for this IKE tunnel.
148(X'94')	SMF119IS_IKETunLclEndpt6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If SMF119IS_IKETunIPv6 is set, this field is the 16-byte IPv6 local security endpoint for this IKE tunnel. If SMF119IS_IKETunIPv6 is clear, this field is the 4-byte IPv4 local security endpoint for this IKE tunnel.
164(X'A4')	SMF119IS_IKETunRmtEndpt4	4	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If SMF119IS_IKETunIPv6 is set, this field is the 16-byte IPv6 remote security endpoint for this IKE tunnel. If SMF119IS_IKETunIPv6 is clear, this field is the 4-byte IPv4 remote security endpoint for this IKE tunnel.
164(X'A4')	SMF119IS_IKETunRmtEndpt6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If SMF119IS_IKETunIPv6 is set, this field is the 16-byte IPv6 remote security endpoint for this IKE tunnel. If SMF119IS_IKETunIPv6 is clear, this field is the 4-byte IPv4 remote security endpoint for this IKE tunnel.
180(X'B4')	SMF119IS_IKETunIcookie	8	Binary	The icookie for this IKE tunnel
188(X'BC')	SMF119IS_IKETunRcookie	8	Binary	The rcookie for this IKE tunnel
196(X'C4')	SMF119IS_IKETunExchangeMode	1	Binary	Tunnel exchange mode. For IKEv1 SAs, possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMF119IS_IKETUN_EXCHMAIN (2) SMF119IS_IKETUN_EXCHAGGRESSIVE (4) For IKEv2 SAs, this field is not applicable and is 0.
197(X'C5')	SMF119IS_IKETunState	1	Binary	Tunnel state. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SMF119IS_SASTATE_DEACT(1): Dynamic tunnel is deactivated. This value is valid only for record subtype 74. SMF119IS_SASTATE_ACTIVE (2): Tunnel is active. This value is valid only for record subtype 73. SMF119IS_SASTATE_EXPIRED (3): Dynamic tunnel is expired. This value is valid only for record subtype 74.

Table 324. IPSec common IKE tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
198(X'C6')	SMF119IS_IKETunAuthAlg	1	Binary	<p>Tunnel authentication algorithm. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_MD5 (38) The tunnel uses HMAC-MD5 authentication with the full 128-bit Integrity Check Value (ICV). This value is applicable only to IKEv1 tunnels. • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA1 (39) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA1 authentication with the full 160-bit ICV. This value is applicable only to IKEv1 tunnels. • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_MD5_96 (40) The tunnel uses HMAC-MD5 authentication with ICV truncation to 96 bits. This value is applicable only to IKEv2 tunnels. • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96 (41) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA1 authentication with ICV truncation to 96 bits. This value is applicable only to IKEv2 tunnels. • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128 (7) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-256 authentication with ICV truncation to 128 bits. • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_384_192 (13) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-384 authentication with ICV truncation to 192 bits. • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_512_256 (14) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-512 authentication with ICV truncation to 256 bits. • SMF119IS_AUTH_AES128_XCBC_96 (9) The tunnel uses AES128-XCBC authentication with ICV truncation to 96 bits.
199(X'C7')	SMF119IS_IKETunEncryptAlg	1	Binary	<p>Tunnel encryption algorithm. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_ENCR_DES(18) • SMF119IS_ENCR_3DES(3) • SMF119IS_ENCR_AES_CBC(12) AES encryption algorithm in Cipher Block Chaining (CBC) mode. See SMF119IS_IKETunEncryptKeyLength; it identifies the key length in use.
200(X'C8')	SMF119IS_IKETunDHGroup	4	Binary	Diffie-Hellman group used to generate keying material for this IKE tunnel.
204('xCC')	SMF119IS_IKETunPeerAuthMethod	1	Binary	<p>Tunnel peer authentication method. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_IKETUN_PRESHAREDKEY (3) • SMF119IS_IKETUN_RSASIGNATURE (2) • SMF119IS_IKETUN_ECDSA_256 (4) • SMF119IS_IKETUN_ECDSA_384 (5) • SMF119IS_IKETUN_ECDSA_521 (6)
205(X'CD')	SMF119IS_IKETunRole	1	Binary	<p>Tunnel role. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_IKETUN_INITIATOR (1) • SMF119IS_IKETUN_RESPONDER (2)

Table 324. IPSec common IKE tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
206(X'CE')	SMF119IS_IKETunNATLevel	1	Binary	NAT traversal support level. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_IKETUN_NATTNONE (0): No NAT traversal support; support is either not configured or not negotiated. • SMF119IS_IKETUN_NATTRFCD2 (1): RFC 3947 draft 2 support. • SMF119IS_IKETUN_NATTRFCD3 (3): RFC 3947 draft 3 support. • SMF119IS_IKETUN_NATTRFC (4): RFC 3947 support with non-z/OS peer. • SMF119IS_IKETUN_NATTZOS (5): RFC 3947 support with z/OS peer. • SMF119IS_IKETUN_NATTV2 (6): IKEv2 NAT traversal support. • SMF119IS_IKETUN_NATTV2ZOS (7): IKEv2 NAT traversal support with z/OS peer.
207(X'CF')	SMF119IS_IKETunExtState	1	Binary	Extended tunnel state information. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_EXTSTATE_ACTIVATE (1): This value is a new Phase 1 activation. This value is valid only for record subtype 73. • SMF119IS_EXTSTATE_REFRESH (2): This value is a Phase 1 refresh. This value is valid only for record subtype 73. <p>The following values are valid only for record subtype 74:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_EXTSTATE_DEACT (3): This tunnel is deactivated (not as a result of error or negotiation failure). • SMF119IS_EXTSTATE_PROPOSAL (4): Negotiation failure; no proposal matched the current policy. • SMF119IS_EXTSTATE_RETRANS (5): Negotiation failure; a retransmit limit was encountered while negotiating this tunnel. • SMF119IS_EXTSTATE_POLICY (6): Negotiation failure; a policy mismatch other than a proposal mismatch occurred. For example, no valid KeyExchangeRule value was set. • SMF119IS_EXTSTATE_OTHER (7): Negotiation failure; the data in an ISAKMP packet was not valid, or an internal error occurred.
208(X'D0')	SMF119IS_IKETunLifeseize	8	Binary	Tunnel lifeseize. If this value is not 0, this value indicates the lifeseize limit for the tunnel, in bytes.
216(X'D8')	SMF119IS_IKETunLifetime	4	Binary	Tunnel lifetime. This value indicates the total number of seconds the tunnel remains active.
220(X'DC')	SMF119IS_IKETunLifetimeRefresh	4	Binary	Tunnel lifetime refresh. This value indicates the time at which the tunnel is refreshed (in UNIX format).
224(X'E0')	SMF119IS_IKETunLifetimeExpire	4	Binary	Tunnel lifetime expiration. This value indicates the time at which the tunnel expires (in UNIX format).
228(X'E4')	SMF119IS_IKETunRmtUDPPort	2	Binary	Remote UDP port used for IKE negotiations.

Table 324. IPSec common IKE tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
230(X'E6')	SMF119IS_IKETunLIDType	1	Binary	ISAKMP identity type for the local security endpoint identity, as defined in RFC 2407. ISAKMP peers exchange and verify identities as part of the IKE tunnel (phase 1) negotiation.
231(X'E7')	SMF119IS_IKETunRIDType	1	Binary	ISAKMP identity type for the remote security endpoint identity, as defined in RFC 2407. ISAKMP peers exchange and verify identities as part of the IKE tunnel (phase 1) negotiation.
232(X'E8')	SMF119IS_IKETunStartTime	4	Binary	Tunnel start time. Indicates the time at which the tunnel was activated or refreshed (in UNIX format).
236(X'EC')	SMF119IS_IKETunMajorVer	1	Binary	Major version of the IKE protocol in use. Only the low-order 4 bits are used.
237(X'ED')	SMF119IS_IKETunMinorVer	1	Binary	Minor version of the IKE protocol in use. Only the low-order 4 bits are used.
238(X'EE')	SMF119IS_IKETunPseudoRandomFunc	1	Binary	Pseudo-random function used for seeding keying material. One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_MD5 (38) • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA1 (39) • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256 (15) • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_384 (16) • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_512 (17) • SMF119IS_AUTH_AES128_XCBC (18)
239(X'EF')	SMF119IS_IKETunLocalAuthMethod	1	Binary	The authentication method for the local endpoint. One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_IKETUN_PRESHAREDKEY (3) • SMF119IS_IKETUN_RSASIGNATURE (2) • SMF119IS_IKETUN_ECDSA_256 (4) • SMF119IS_IKETUN_ECDSA_384 (5) • SMF119IS_IKETUN_ECDSA_521 (6) • SMF119IS_IKETUN_DS (7)
240(X'F0')	SMF119IS_IKETunReauthInterval	4	Binary	Reauthentication interval. Indicates the number of seconds between reauthentication operations.
244(X'F4')	SMF119IS_IKETunReauthTime	4	Binary	Tunnel reauthentication time. Indicates the time at which the tunnel is reauthenticated (in UNIX format).
248(X'F8')	SMF119IS_IKETunGeneration	4	Binary	Tunnel generation number. The first IKE tunnel with a particular tunnel ID has generation 1. Subsequent refreshes of this IKE tunnel have the same tunnel ID, but with higher generation numbers.
252(X'FC')	SMF119IS_IKETunEncryptKeyLength	4	Binary	Encryption key length for variable-length algorithms, in bits. This value is 0 for encryption algorithms that have a fixed key length (such as DES and 3DES) and nonzero for encryption algorithms that have a variable key length (such as AES-CBC). Result: Example values are 128 and 256.

Table 325 on page 957 shows the IPSec local ID specific section.

Table 325. IPSec local ID specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119IS_LocalID	n	EBCDIC	Contents of the local identity used to negotiate the IKE tunnel. Regardless of the identity type, the value is expressed as an EBCDIC string (an IP address is returned in printable form).

Table 326 shows the IPSec remote ID specific section:

Table 326. IPSec remote ID specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119IS_RemoteID	n	EBCDIC	Contents of the remote identity used to negotiate the IKE tunnel. Regardless of the identity type, the value is expressed as an EBCDIC string (an IP address is returned in printable form).

IPSec IKE tunnel deactivation and expire record (subtype 74)

The IPSec IKE tunnel deactivation record is collected whenever the IKE daemon deactivates an IKE tunnel. This record contains information about the characteristics of the IKE tunnel that is being deleted. If a tunnel is being deactivated as a result of a failure, the values might be unknown. Field values might be unknown because the negotiation has not progressed far enough to determine a value; therefore, those fields are set to the value 0. If you are using the IPSec NMI, the common IKE tunnel section of this SMF record is analogous to the NMsecIKETunnel structure and the IKE counter section is analogous to the NMsecIKETunStats structure.

Result: When an IKE tunnel expires, it is not deleted until all dynamic tunnels that are associated with that tunnel are deleted. Typically, there is one subtype 74 record for the expiration of the IKE tunnel, and there is a second subtype 74 record at a later time for the deletion of the IKE tunnel.

When a TCP/IP stack is stopped, IKE tunnels are not deleted immediately. If an IKE tunnel expires while the stack is stopped, a subtype 74 record is generated for the expiration of that tunnel. However, if the stack restarts before the IKE tunnel expires, the IKE tunnel remains valid and continues to be used until it expires.

Table 327 on page 958 shows the contents of the IPSec IKE tunnel deactivation and expire record self-defining section.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the interface IKE tunnel deactivation and expire record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates IKE as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

See Table 324 on page 952 for the contents of the common IKE tunnel section.

Table 327. IPSec IKE tunnel deactivation and expire record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119_HDR	24	EBCDIC	Standard SMF Header; subtype is 74(X'4A')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (5)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to common IKE tunnel section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of common IKE tunnel section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of common IKE tunnel sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to IKE counter section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of IKE counter section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of IKE counter sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to the local ID section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of local ID section
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of local ID sections
60(X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to remote ID section
64(X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of remote ID sections
66(X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of remote ID sections

Table 328 lists the IPSec IKE counter specific section.

Table 328. IPSec IKE counter specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119IS_IKETunP2Current	4	Binary	Current count of active dynamic tunnels associated with this IKE tunnel
4(X'4')	SMF119IS_IKETunP2InProgress	4	Binary	Current count of pending or in progress dynamic tunnels associated with this IKE tunnel

Table 328. IPSec IKE counter specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
8(X'8')	SMF119IS_IKETunP2LclActSuccess	4	Binary	Cumulative count of locally initiated dynamic tunnels that were successfully activated for this IKE tunnel
12(X'C')	SMF119IS_IKETunP2RmtActSuccess	4	Binary	Cumulative count of remotely initiated dynamic tunnel activations that were successfully activated for this IKE tunnel
16(X'10')	SMF119IS_IKETunP2LclActFailure	4	Binary	Cumulative count of failed dynamic tunnel activations that were initiated locally for this IKE tunnel
20(X'14')	SMF119IS_IKETunP2RmtActFailure	4	Binary	Cumulative count of failed dynamic tunnel activations that were initiated for this IKE tunnel
24(X'18')	SMF119IS_IKETunBytes	8	Binary	Cumulative number of bytes protected by this IKE tunnel
32(X'20')	SMF119IS_IKETunP1Rexmit	8	Binary	Cumulative number of retransmitted key exchange (phase 1) messages sent for this tunnel over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even across TCP/IP restarts.

Table 328. IPSec IKE counter specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
40(X'28')	SMF119IS_IKETunP1Replay	8	Binary	Cumulative number of replayed key exchange (phase 1) messages received for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even a cross TCP/IP restarts.
48(X'30')	SMF119IS_IKETunP2Rexmit	8	Binary	Cumulative number of retransmitted key exchange (phase 2) messages sent for this tunnel over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even a cross TCP/IP restarts.
56(X'38')	SMF119IS_IKETunP2Replay	8	Binary	Cumulative number of replayed key exchange (phase 2) messages received for this stack over the life of the IKE daemon. This data is cumulative even a cross TCP/IP restarts.

See Table 325 on page 957 for the contents of the local ID section.

See Table 326 on page 957 for the contents of the remote ID section.

IPSec dynamic tunnel activation and refresh record (subtype 75)

The IPSec dynamic tunnel activation record is collected whenever the IKE daemon successfully negotiates a dynamic tunnel and installs it in the TCP/IP stack. This record contains information about the characteristics of the dynamic tunnel that is to be negotiated. If you are using the IPSec NMI, the common IP tunnel section of this SMF record is analogous to the NMsecIPTunnel structure, the dynamic tunnel section is analogous to the NMsecIPDynTunnel structure, and the IKE dynamic tunnel section is analogous to the NMsecIPDynamicIKE structure.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the IPSec dynamic tunnel activation record, the TCP/IP Stack identification section indicates IKE as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

Table 329 lists the contents of the IPSec dynamic tunnel activation record self-defining section.

Table 329. IPSec dynamic tunnel activation record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119_HDR	24	EBCDIC	Standard SMF Header; subtype is 75(X'4B').
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (6).
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section.
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section.
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections.
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to common IP tunnel section.
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of common IP tunnel section.
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of common IP tunnel sections.
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to dynamic tunnel section.
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of dynamic tunnel section.
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of tunnel sections.
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to IKE dynamic tunnel sections.
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of IKE dynamic tunnel section.
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of IKE dynamic tunnel sections.
60(X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to local client ID section.
64(X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of local client ID section.
66(X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of local client ID sections.

Table 329. IPSec dynamic tunnel activation record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
68(X'44')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to remote client ID sections.
72(X'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of remote client ID section.
74(X'5A')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of remote client ID sections.

Table 330 lists the IPSec common IP tunnel specific section.

Table 330. IPSec common IP tunnel specific section

Offset	Name	Ln.	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119IS_IPTunID	48	EBCDIC	Tunnel ID
48x'30')	SMF119IS_IPTunVPNAction	48	EBCDIC	Tunnel VPN action name
96(X'60')		4	Binary	<p>IP tunnel flags.</p> <p>The following list identifies the bits, their names, and meaning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80000000', SMF119IS_IPTunFlagIPv6: IPv6 indicator. If set, security endpoint addresses and data endpoint addresses are IPv6; otherwise, they are IPv4. • X'40000000', SMF119IS_IPTunFIPS140: FIPS 140 mode indicator. If this field is set, cryptographic operations for this tunnel are performed using cryptographic algorithms and modules that are designed to meet the FIPS 140 requirements; otherwise, cryptographic algorithms and modules that do not meet the FIPS 140 requirements might be used. • All remaining bits: Reserved
100(X'64')	SMF119IS_IPTunType	1	Binary	<p>Tunnel type. One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_IPTUN_MANUAL (1) Manual IP tunnel • SMF119IS_IPTUN_STACK (2) Dynamic IP tunnel, as seen by TCP/IP stack • SMF119IS_IPTUN_IKE (3) Dynamic IP tunnel, as seen by IKE
101(X'65')	SMF119IS_IPTunState	1	Binary	<p>One of the following tunnel states:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_SASTATE_DEACT(1) Dynamic tunnel is deactivated. This value is valid only on record subtypes 76 and 78. • SMF119IS_SASTATE_ACTIVE (2) Manual or dynamic tunnel is active. This value is valid only on record subtype 75. • SMF119IS_SASTATE_EXPIRED (3) Dynamic tunnel is expired. This value is valid only on record subtype 78.
102(X'66')	SMF119IS_IPTunRsvd2	2	Binary	Reserved
104(X'68')	SMF119IS_IPTunLclEndpt4	4	Binary	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If SMF119IS_IPTunFlagIPv6 is set, this field is the 16-byte IPv6 local security endpoint address. • If SMF119IS_IPTunFlagIPv6 is clear, this field is the 4-byte IPv4 local security endpoint address.

Table 330. IPSec common IP tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Ln.	Format	Description
104(X'68')	SMF119IS_IPTunLclEndpt6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If SMF119IS_IPTunFlagIPv6 is set, this field is the 16-byte IPv6 local security endpoint address. • If SMF119IS_IPTunFlagIPv6 is clear, this field is the 4-byte IPv4 local security endpoint address.
120(X'78')	SMF119IS_IPTunRmtEndpt4	4	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If SMF119IS_IPTunFlagIPv6 is set, this field is the 16-byte IPv6 remote security endpoint address. • If SMF119IS_IPTunFlagIPv6 is clear this field is the 4 byte IPv4 remote security endpoint address.
120(X'78')	SMF119IS_IPTunRmtEndpt6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If SMF119IS_IPTunFlagIPv6 is set, this field is the 16-byte IPv6 remote security endpoint address. • If SMF119IS_IPTunFlagIPv6 is clear this field is the 4 byte IPv4 remote security endpoint address.
136(X'88')	SMF119IS_IPTunEncapMode	1	Binary	One of the following tunnel encapsulation modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_IPTUN_TUNNELMODE (1) • SMF119IS_IPTUN_TRANSPORTMODE (2)
137(X'89')	SMF119IS_IPTunAuthProto	1	Binary	One of the following tunnel authentication protocols: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IPPROTO_AH (51) • IPPROTO_ESP (50)

Table 330. IPSec common IP tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Ln.	Format	Description
138(X'8A')	SMF119IS_IPTunAuthAlg	1	Binary	<p>One of the following tunnel authentication algorithms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_AUTH_NULL (0) The tunnel uses NULL authentication, or obtains authentication using a combined-mode encryption algorithm (see SMF119IS_IPTunEncryptAlg). • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_MD5(38) The tunnel uses HMAC-MD5 authentication with Integrity Check Value (ICV) truncation to 96 bits. • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA1(39) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA1 authentication with ICV truncation to 96 bits. • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128 (7) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-256 authentication with ICV truncation to 128 bits. • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_384_192 (13) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-384 authentication with ICV truncation to 192 bits. • SMF119IS_AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_512_256 (14) The tunnel uses HMAC-SHA2-512 authentication with ICV truncation to 256 bits. • SMF119IS_AUTH_AES128_XCBC_96 (9) The tunnel uses AES128-XCBC authentication with ICV truncation to 96 bits. • SMF119IS_AUTH_AES_GMAC_128 (4) The tunnel uses AES-GMAC authentication with a key length of 128 bits. • SMF119IS_AUTH_AES_GMAC_256 (6) The tunnel uses AES-GMAC authentication with a key length of 256 bits.
139(X'8B')	SMF119IS_IPTunEncryptAlg	1	Binary	<p>One of the following tunnel encryption algorithms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_ENCR_NONE (0) • SMF119IS_ENCR_NULL (11) • SMF119IS_ENCR_DES (18) • SMF119IS_ENCR_3DES (3) • SMF119IS_ENCR_AES_CBC (12) AES encryption algorithm in Cipher Block Chaining (CBC) mode. See also SMF119IS_IPTunEncryptKeyLength which identifies the key length in use. • SMF119IS_ENCR_AES_GCM_16 (20) AES encryption algorithm in Galois/Counter Mode (GCM) using a 16-octet IV. See SMF119IS_IPTunEncryptKeyLength; it identifies the key length in use.
140(X'8C')	SMF119IS_IPTunInbAuthSPI	4	Binary	Tunnel inbound authentication SPI.
144(X'90')	SMF119IS_IPTunOutbAuthSPI	4	Binary	Tunnel outbound authentication SPI.
148(X'94')	SMF119IS_IPTunInbEncryptSPI	4	Binary	Tunnel inbound encryption SPI.
152(X'98')	SMF119IS_IPTunOutbEncryptSPI	4	Binary	Tunnel outbound encryption SPI.
156(X'9C')	SMF119IS_IPTunStartTime	4	Binary	Indicates the tunnel start time at which the tunnel was activated or refreshed, in UNIX format.

Table 330. IPSec common IP tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Ln.	Format	Description
160(X'A0')	SMF119IS_IPTunEncryptKeyLength	4	Binary	Encryption key length for variable-length algorithms, in bits. Zero for encryption algorithms that have a fixed key length (such as DES and 3DES) and nonzero for encryption algorithms that have a variable key length (such as AES-CBC and AES-GCM). Result: Example values are 128 and 256.

Table 331 lists the IPSec dynamic tunnel specific section.

Table 331. IPSec dynamic tunnel specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')		4	Binary	<p>The following list identifies the bits, their names, and meaning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'80000000', SMF119IS_IPDynUDPEncap: UDP encapsulation indicator. The tunnel uses UDP encapsulation mode. • X'40000000', SMF119IS_IPDynLclNAT: Local NAT indicator. A NAT has been detected in front of the local security endpoint. • X'20000000', SMF119IS_IPDynRmtNAT: Remote NAT indicator. A NAT has been detected in front of the remote security endpoint. • X'10000000', SMF119IS_IPDynRmtNAPT: Remote NAPT indicator. An NAPT has been detected in front of the remote security endpoint. Result: Some NAPTs might be undetected. In that case, the SMF119IS_IKETunRmtNAT bit is set, but this bit is not set. • X'08000000', SMF119IS_IPDynRmtGW: Remote NAT traversal gateway indicator. The tunnel uses UDP encapsulation and the remote security endpoint is acting as an IPSec gateway.

Table 331. IPSec dynamic tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0') Cont.		Cont.	Cont.	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'04000000', SMF119IS_IPDynRmtZOS: Remote z/OS indicator. The remote peer has been detected to be z/OS. The remote peer might be running z/OS but it might not be detected as such, if NAT traversal is not enabled. X'02000000', SMF119IS_IPDynCanInitP2: Dynamic tunnel (P2) initiation indicator. If set, the local security endpoint can initiate dynamic tunnel negotiations with the remote security endpoint; otherwise, the remote security endpoint must initiate dynamic tunnel negotiations. Either side can initiate refreshes. X'01000000', SMF119IS_IPDynSrcIsSingle: Single source address indicator. Traffic source address is indicated by the SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddr4 or SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddr6 fields. X'00800000', SMF119IS_IPDynSrcIsPrefix: Prefixed source address indicator. Traffic source address is indicated by the SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddr4 or SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddr6, fields and the source address prefix is indicated by the SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddrPrefix field. X'00400000', SMF119IS_IPDynSrcIsRange: Ranged source address indicator. Traffic source address range is indicated by the SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddr4 and SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddrRange4 fields, or by the SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddr6 and SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddrRange6 fields. X'00200000', SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsSingle: Single destination address indicator. Traffic destination address is indicated by the SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddr4 or SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddr6 fields.

Table 331. IPSec dynamic tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0') Cont		Cont.	Cont.	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'000100000', SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsPrefix: Prefixed destination address indicator. Traffic destination address is indicated by the SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddr4 or SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddr6 fields, and destination address prefix is indicated by the SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddrPrefix field. X'00080000', SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsRange: Ranged destination address indicator. Traffic destination address range is indicated by the SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddr4 and SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddrRange4 fields, or by the SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddr6 and SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddrRange6 field. X'00040000', SMF119IS_IPDynTransportOpaque: Opaque transport selector indicator. If set, the dynamic tunnel is protecting data traffic where the upper layer selectors, source and destination ports, ICMP or ICMPv6 type and code or IPv6 Mobility header type are not available as a result of fragmentation. All remaining bits: Reserved
4(X'4')	SMF119IS_IPDynVPNRule	48	EBCDIC	Dynamic VPN rule name for this tunnel. This field is blank if there is no local dynamic VPN rule.
52(X'34')	SMF119IS_IPDynP1TunnelID	48	EBCDIC	Tunnel ID for this tunnel's parent IKE (phase 1) tunnel. As a result of refreshes, this tunnel ID might represent multiple related IKE tunnels.
100(X'64')	SMF119IS_IPDynLifeseize	8	Binary	Tunnel lifeseize. Nonzero values indicate the lifeseize value limit for the tunnel, in bytes.
108(X'6C')	SMF119IS_IPDynLifeseizeRefresh	8	Binary	Tunnel lifeseize refresh. Nonzero values indicate the lifeseize value at which the tunnel is refreshed, in bytes.
116(X'74')	SMF119IS_IPDynLifetimeExpire	4	Binary	Tunnel lifetime. Indicates the time at which the tunnel expires, in UNIX format.
120(X'78')	SMF119IS_IPDynLifetimeRefresh	4	Binary	Tunnel lifetime refresh. Indicates the time at which the tunnel is refreshed, in UNIX format.

Table 331. IPSec dynamic tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
124(X'7C')	SMF119IS_IPDynVPNLifeExpire	4	Binary	<p>Tunnel VPN lifetime expire. Nonzero values indicate the time at which the tunnel family ceases to be refreshed, in UNIX format.</p> <p>This field retains its original value for a refreshed tunnel.</p>
128(X'80')	SMF119IS_IPDynActMethod	1	Binary	<p>One of the following tunnel activation methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_DYNTUN_USER (1): User activation (from the command line). • SMF119IS_DYNTUN_REMOTE (2): Remote activation from IPSec peer. • SMF119IS_DYNTUN_ONDEMAND (3): On-demand activation caused by IP traffic. • SMF119IS_DYNTUN_TAKEOVER (5): SWSA activation as a result of a DVIPA takeover. • SMF119IS_DYNTUN_AUTOACT (6): Auto-activation <p>This field retains its original value for a refreshed tunnel.</p>
129(X'81')	SMF119IS_IPDynRsvd2	3	Binary	Reserved bits
132(X'84')	SMF119IS_IPDynRmtUDPPort	2	Binary	If the tunnel uses UDP encapsulation mode, this value is the IKE UDP port of the remote security endpoint; otherwise, the value is 0.
134(X'86')	SMF119IS_IPDynRsvd3	2	Binary	Reserved bits
136(X'88')	SMF119IS_IPDynSrcNATOA	4	Binary	<p>Source NAT original IP address. NAT original IP addresses are exchanged only for certain UDP-encapsulated tunnels. During NAT traversal negotiations, the IKE peer sends the source IP address that it is aware of.</p> <p>If NAT traversal negotiation did not occur or if an IKEv1 peer did not send a source NAT-OA payload, the value of this field is 0.</p> <p>Restriction: An IKEv1 peer at a pre-RFC3947 NAT traversal support level cannot send a source NAT-OA payload.</p>

Table 331. IPSec dynamic tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
140(X'8C')	SMF119IS_IPDynDstNATOA	4	Binary	<p>Destination NAT original IP address. NAT original IP addresses are exchanged only for certain UDP-encapsulated tunnels. During NAT traversal negotiations, the IKE peer sends the destination IP address that it is aware of.</p> <p>If NAT traversal negotiation did not occur or if an IKEv1 peer did not send a source NAT-OA payload, the value of this field is 0.</p> <p>Restriction: An IKEv1 peer at a pre-RFC3947 NAT traversal support level cannot send a source NAT-OA payload.</p>
144(X'90')	SMF119IS_IPDynProtocol	1	Binary	Protocol for tunnel data. If the value is 0, the tunnel includes all protocols.
145(X'91')	SMF119IS_IPDynRsvd4	3	Binary	Reserved bits
148(X'94')	SMF119IS_IPDynSrcPort	2	Binary	Low end of source port range for tunnel data or 0 if the tunnel is not limited to TCP or UDP.
150(X'96')	SMF119IS_IPDynDstPort	2	Binary	Low end of destination port range for tunnel data, or 0 if the tunnel is not limited to TCP or UDP.
152(X'98')	SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddr4	4	Binary	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the SMF119IS_IPDynSrcIsSingle field is set, this field is the IPv4 or IPv6 source address for tunnel data. • If the SMF119IS_IPDynSrcIsPrefix field is set, this field is the IPv4 or IPv6 source address base for tunnel data. • If the SMF119IS_IPDynSrcIsRange field is set, this field is the low end of the IPv4 or IPv6 source address range for tunnel data.
152(X'98')	SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddr6	16	Binary	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If SMF119IS_IPTunFlagIPv6 is set, this field is the 16-byte IPv6 local security endpoint address. • If SMF119IS_IPTunFlagIPv6 is clear, this field is the 4-byte IPv4 local security endpoint address.
168(X'A8')	SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddrRange4	4	Binary	If the SMF119IS_IPDynSrcIsRange field is set, this field is the highest address in the range of the IPv4 or IPv6 source addresses tunnel data.
168(X'A8')	SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddrRange6	16	Binary	If the SMF119IS_IPDynSrcIsRange field is set, this field is the highest address in the range of the IPv4 or IPv6 source addresses tunnel data.

Table 331. IPSec dynamic tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
184(X'B8')	SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddr4	4	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsSingle field is set, this field is the IPv4 or IPv6 destination address for tunnel data. If the SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsPrefix field is set, this field is the IPv4 or IPv6 destination address base for tunnel data. If the SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsRange field is set, this field is the lowest IPv4 or IPv6 destination address in the range for tunnel data.
184(X'B8')	SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddr6	16	Binary	One of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsSingle field is set, this field is the IPv4 or IPv6 destination address for tunnel data. If the SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsPrefix field is set, this field is the IPv4 or IPv6 destination address base for tunnel data. If the SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsRange field is set, this field is the lowest IPv4 or IPv6 destination address in the range for tunnel data.
200(X'C8')	SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddrRange4	4	Binary	If the SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsRange field is set, this field is the highest IPv4 or IPv6 destination address in the range range for tunnel data.
200(X'C8')	SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddrRange6	16	Binary	If the SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsRange field is set, this field is the highest IPv4 or IPv6 destination address in the range range for tunnel data.
216(X'D8')	SMF119IS_IPDynSrcAddrPrefix	1	Binary	If the SMF119IS_IPDynSrcIsPrefix field is set, this field is the length of the tunnel data source address prefix in bits.
217(X'D9')	SMF119IS_IPDynDstAddrPrefix	1	Binary	If the SMF119IS_IPDynDstIsPrefix field is set, this field is the length of the tunnel data destination address prefix in bits.
218(X'DA')	SMF119IS_IPDynMajorVer	1	Binary	Major version of the IKE protocol in use. Only the low-order 4 bits are used.
219(X'DB')	SMF119IS_IPDynMinorVer	1	Binary	Minor version of the IKE protocol in use. Only the low-order 4 bits are used.
220(X'DC')	SMF119IS_IPDynType	1	Binary	Low end of ICMP, ICMPv6, or MIPv6 type range for tunnel data; otherwise, this value is 0 if the tunnel is not limited to ICMP, ICMPv6, or MIPv6.
221(X'DD')	SMF119IS_IPDynTypeRange	1	Binary	High end of ICMP, ICMPv6, or MIPv6 type range for tunnel data; otherwise this value is 0 if the tunnel is not limited to ICMP, ICMPv6, or MIPv6. A tunnel applying to all type values is indicated as a value in the range 0- 255.

Table 331. IPSec dynamic tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
222(X'DE')	SMF119IS_IPDynCode	1	Binary	Low end of ICMP or ICMPv6 code range for tunnel data; otherwise this value is 0 if the tunnel is not limited to ICMP or ICMPv6.
223(X'DF')	SMF119IS_IPDynCodeRange	1	Binary	High end of ICMP or ICMPv6 code range for tunnel data; otherwise, this value is 0 if the tunnel is not limited to ICMP or ICMPv6. A tunnel applying to all code values is indicated as a value in the range 0 - 255.
224(X'E0')	SMF119IS_IPDynSrcPortRange	2	Binary	High end of source port range for tunnel data; otherwise this value is 0 if the tunnel is not limited to TCP or UDP. A tunnel applying to all source port values is indicated as a value in the range 0-65 535.
226(X'E2')	SMF119IS_IPDynDstPortRange	2	Binary	High end of destination port range for tunnel data, or 0 if the tunnel is not limited to TCP or UDP. A tunnel applying to all destination port values is indicated as a value in the range 0 - 65 535.
228(X'E4')	SMF119IS_IPDynGeneration	4	Binary	Tunnel generation number. The first dynamic tunnel with a particular tunnel ID has generation 1. Subsequent refreshes of this dynamic tunnel have the same tunnel ID but higher generation numbers.

Table 332 lists the IPSec IKE dynamic tunnel specific section.

Table 332. IPSec IKE dynamic tunnel specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119IS_IPDynIKERsvd1	4	Binary	Reserved bits.
4(X'4')	SMF119IS_IPDynIKEFilter	48	EBCDIC	Filter name for the IP filter related to this dynamic tunnel.
52(X'34')	SMF119IS_IPDynIKEDHGroup	4	Binary	Diffie-Hellman group used for PFS for this dynamic tunnel, or 0 if phase 2 PFS is not configured.
56(X'38')	SMF119IS_IPDynIKELclIDType	1	Binary	ISAKMP identity type for the local client ID, as defined in RFC 2407. Client identities can be exchanged during negotiation to limit or define the scope of data protected by the tunnel. If client identities are not exchanged, then the scope of data protection is defined to include the peers' tunnel endpoint addresses. If client identities were not exchanged during negotiation, this field is 0.

Table 332. IPSec IKE dynamic tunnel specific section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
57(X'39')	SMF119IS_IPDynIKERmtIDType	1	Binary	<p>ISAKMP identity type for the remote client ID, as defined in RFC 2407. Client identities might be exchanged during negotiation to limit or define the scope of data protected by the tunnel. If client identities are not exchanged, then the scope of data protection is defined to include the peers' tunnel endpoint addresses.</p> <p>If client identities were not exchanged during negotiation, this field is 0.</p>
58(X'3A')	SMF119IS_IPDynIKEExtState	2	Binary	<p>One of the following extended tunnel state information types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_EXTSASTATE_ACTIVATE (1): This is a new Phase 2 activation. This value is valid only on record subtype 75. • SMF119IS_EXTSASTATE_REFRESH (2): This is a Phase 2 refresh. This value is valid only on record subtype 75. • SMF119IS_EXTSASTATE_DEACT (3): This tunnel is deactivated (not caused by an error or negotiation failure). This value is valid only on record subtype 76. <p>The following values are valid only on record subtype 76:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMF119IS_EXTSASTATE_PROPOSAL (4): Negotiation failure. No proposal matched the current policy. • SMF119IS_EXTSASTATE_RETRANS (5): Negotiation failure. A retransmit limit was exceeded while negotiating this tunnel. • SMF119IS_EXTSASTATE_POLICY (6): Negotiation failure. A policy mismatch other than a proposal mismatch occurred. For example, no valid IpFilterRule. • SMF119IS_EXTSASTATE_OTHER (7): Negotiation failure. The data is not valid in an ISAKMP packet or internal error. • SMF119IS_EXTSASTATE_NOINS (8): A stack error prevented this phase 2 SA from being installed.

Table 333 on page 973 lists the IPSec local client ID specific section.

Table 333. IPSec local client ID specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119IS_LocalClientID	n	EBCDIC	The local client ID for this tunnel's phase 2 negotiation. Regardless of the identity's type, the ID is expressed as an EBCDIC string (an IP address is returned in printable form).

Table 334 lists the IPSec remote client ID specific section.

Table 334. IPSec remote client ID specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119IS_RemoteClientID	n	EBCDIC	The remote client ID for this tunnel's phase 2 negotiation. Regardless of the identity's type, the ID is expressed as an EBCDIC string (an IP address is returned in printable form).

IPSec dynamic tunnel deactivation record (subtype 76)

The IPSec dynamic tunnel deactivation record is collected whenever the IKE daemon deactivates a dynamic tunnel. This record contains information about the characteristics of the dynamic tunnel about to be deactivated. If a tunnel is being deactivated as a result of a negotiation failure, some of the fields might be unknown. Fields might be unknown because the negotiation has not progressed far enough to determine a value, such fields have the value 0. If you are using the IPSec NMI, the common IP tunnel section of this SMF record is analogous to the NMsecIPTunnel structure, the dynamic tunnel section is analogous to the NMsecIPDynTunnel structure, the IKE dynamic tunnel section is analogous to the NMsecIPDynamicIKE structure.

Result: When a TCP/IP stack is stopped, dynamic tunnels are not immediately deleted from the IKED. Instead, the IKED waits for the stack to restart so that the stack has the opportunity to send a delete message to the IKE peer. At the time the stack is restarted, you see subtype 76 records for IKED deletion of the dynamic tunnels.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the IPSec dynamic tunnel activation record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates IKE as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

See Table 330 on page 962 for the contents of the common IP tunnel section.

See Table 331 on page 965 for the contents of the dynamic tunnel section.

See Table 332 on page 971 for the contents of the IKE dynamic tunnel section.

See Table 333 for the contents of the local client ID section.

See Table 334 on page 973 for the contents of the remote client ID section.

Table 335 lists the IPSec dynamic tunnel deactivation record self-defining section.

Table 335. IPSec dynamic tunnel deactivation record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119_HDR	24	EBCDIC	Standard SMF Header; subtype is 76(X'4C')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (6).
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to common IP tunnel section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of common IP tunnel section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of common IP tunnel sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to dynamic tunnel section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of dynamic tunnel section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of dynamic tunnel sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to IKE dynamic tunnel section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of IKE dynamic tunnel sections
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of IKE dynamic tunnel sections
60(X'3C')	SMF119S4Off	4	Binary	Offset to local client ID section
64(X'40')	SMF119S4Len	2	Binary	Length of local client ID section
66(X'42')	SMF119S4Num	2	Binary	Number of local client ID sections
68(X'44')	SMF119S5Off	4	Binary	Offset to remote client ID section
72(X'48')	SMF119S5Len	2	Binary	Length of remote client ID section
74(X'4C')	SMF119S5Num	2	Binary	Number of remote client ID sections

IPSec dynamic tunnel added record (subtype 77)

The IPSec dynamic tunnel added record is collected whenever the TCP/IP stack successfully installs a dynamic tunnel. This record contains information about the characteristics of the dynamic tunnel that was installed. This record uses the NMsecIPTunnel, NMsecIPDynTunnel, and SMF119IS_IPDynamicStackAdded structures. If you are using the IPSec NMI, the common IP tunnel section of this SMF record is analogous to the NMsecIPTunnel structure, the dynamic tunnel section is analogous to the NMsecIPDynTunnel structure. There is not an NMI analog to the SMF119IS_IPDynamicStackAdded structure.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the IPSec dynamic tunnel activation record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

See Table 330 on page 962 for the contents of the common IP tunnel section.

See Table 331 on page 965 for the contents of the dynamic tunnel section.

Table 336 lists the IPSec dynamic tunnel added record self-defining section.

Table 336. IPSec dynamic tunnel added record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119_HDR	24	EBCDIC	Standard SMF header; subtype is 77(X'4D')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (4).
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to common IP tunnel section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of common IP tunnel section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of common IP tunnel sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to dynamic tunnel section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of dynamic tunnel section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of dynamic tunnel sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to stack dynamic tunnel added section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of stack dynamic tunnel added sections
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of stack dynamic tunnel added sections

Table 337 lists the IPSec stack dynamic tunnel added specific section.

Table 337. IPSec stack dynamic tunnel added specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')		4	Binary	<p>Stack dynamic tunnel added flags.</p> <p>The following list identifies the bits, their names, and meaning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X'80000000', SMF119IS_DynStackAddedShadow: SWSA shadow indicator. The tunnel is an SWSA shadow tunnel originating from a distributing stack. 1 - 31, SMF119IS_IPDnStackAddedRsvd1: Reserved bits.

IPSec dynamic tunnel removed record (subtype 78)

The IPSec dynamic tunnel removed record is collected whenever the TCP/IP Stack removes a dynamic tunnel. This record contains information about the characteristics of the dynamic tunnel that was removed. This record uses the NMsecIPTunnel, NMsecIPDynTunnel, and NMsecIPDynamicStack structures. If you are using the IPSec NMI, the common IP tunnel section of this SMF record is analogous to the NMsecIPTunnel structure, the dynamic tunnel section is analogous to the NMsecIPDynTunnel structure, and the stack dynamic tunnel section is analogous to the NMsecIPDynamicStack structure.

Result: When a TCP/IP stack is stopped, all dynamic tunnels are removed from the stack, and subtype 78 records are generated at that time.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the IPSec dynamic tunnel removed record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

See Table 330 on page 962 for the contents of the common IP tunnel section.

See Table 331 on page 965 for the contents of the dynamic tunnel section.

Table 338 lists the contents of the IPSec dynamic tunnel removed record self-defining section.

Table 338. IPSec dynamic tunnel removed record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119_HDR	24	EBCDIC	Standard SMF header; subtype is 78(X'4E')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (4).
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to common IP tunnel section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of common IP tunnel section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of common IP tunnel sections
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to dynamic tunnel section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of dynamic tunnel section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of dynamic tunnel sections
52(X'34')	SMF119S3Off	4	Binary	Offset to stack dynamic tunnel removed section
56(X'38')	SMF119S3Len	2	Binary	Length of stack dynamic tunnel removed sections
58(X'3A')	SMF119S3Num	2	Binary	Number of stack dynamic tunnel removed sections

Table 339 on page 977 lists the contents of the IPSec dynamic tunnel removed specific section.

Table 339. IPSec dynamic tunnel removed specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')		4	Binary	Dynamic tunnel removed flags. The following list identifies the bits, their names, and meaning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X'8000000', SMF119IS_IPDynStackShadow: SWSA shadow indicator. If set, the tunnel is an SWSA shadow tunnel originating from a distributing stack. • 1 - 31, SMF119IS_IPDynStackRsvd1: Reserved bits.
4(X'4')	SMF119IS_IPDynStackLifesizeCur	8	Binary	Current lifesize value. If the tunnel lifesize value is set, this setting represents the current value of the lifesize counter.
12(X'C')	SMF119IS_IPDynStackOutPkt	8	Binary	Outbound packet count for this tunnel. For SWSA tunnels, this value represents this tunnel's outbound packet count only for this particular TCP/IP stack.
20(X'14')	SMF119IS_IPDynStackInPkt	8	Binary	Inbound packet count for this tunnel. For SWSA tunnels, this value represents this tunnel's inbound packet count only for this particular TCP/IP stack.
28(X'1C')	SMF119IS_IPDynStackOutBytes	8	Binary	Outbound byte count for this tunnel, representing the number of outbound data bytes protected by the tunnel. For SWSA tunnels, this value represents this tunnel's outbound byte count only for this particular TCP/IP stack.
36(X'24')	SMF119IS_IPDynStackInBytes	8	Binary	Inbound byte count for this tunnel, representing the number of inbound data bytes protected by the tunnel. For SWSA tunnels, this value represents this tunnel's inbound byte count only for this particular TCP/IP stack.

IPSec manual tunnel activation record (subtype 79)

The IPSec manual tunnel activation record is collected whenever the TCP/IP Stack installs a new manual tunnel. This record contains information about the characteristics of the manual tunnel. If you are using the IPSec NMI, the common IP tunnel section of this SMF record is analogous to the NMsecIPTunnel structure.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the manual tunnel activation record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

See Table 330 on page 962 for the contents of the common IP tunnel section.

Table 340 lists the contents of the IPsec manual tunnel activation record self-defining section.

Table 340. IPsec manual tunnel activation record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119_HDR	24	EBCDIC	Standard SMF header; subtype is 79(X'4F')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (2)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section.
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section.
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification section
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to common IP tunnel section
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of common IP tunnel section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of common IP tunnel sections.

IPsec manual tunnel deactivation record (subtype 80)

The IPsec manual tunnel deactivation record is collected whenever the TCP/IP stack deletes a manual tunnel. This record contains information about the characteristics of the manual tunnel and usage statistics. If you are using the IPsec NMI, the common IP tunnel section of this SMF record is analogous to the NMsecIPTunnel structure, the dynamic tunnel section is analogous to the NMsecIPDynTunnel structure, and the manual tunnel section is analogous to the NMsecIPManualTunnel structure.

See Table 167 on page 745 for the contents of the TCP/IP stack identification section. For the manual tunnel deactivation record, the TCP/IP stack identification section indicates STACK as the subcomponent and X'08' (event record) as the record reason.

See Table 330 on page 962 for the contents of the common IP tunnel section.

Table 341 lists the contents of the IPsec manual tunnel deactivation record self-defining section.

Table 341. IPsec manual tunnel deactivation record self-defining section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119_HDR	24	EBCDIC	Standard SMF Header; subtype is 80(X'50')
Self-defining section				
24(X'18')	SMF119SD_TRN	2	Binary	Number of triplets in this record (3)
26(X'1A')		2	Binary	Reserved
28(X'1C')	SMF119IDOff	4	Binary	Offset to TCP/IP identification section.
32(X'20')	SMF119IDLLen	2	Binary	Length of TCP/IP identification section.
34(X'22')	SMF119IDNum	2	Binary	Number of TCP/IP identification sections
36(X'24')	SMF119S1Off	4	Binary	Offset to common IP tunnel section

Table 341. IPSec manual tunnel deactivation record self-defining section (continued)

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
40(X'28')	SMF119S1Len	2	Binary	Length of common IP tunnel section
42(X'2A')	SMF119S1Num	2	Binary	Number of common IP tunnel sections.
44(X'2C')	SMF119S2Off	4	Binary	Offset to manual tunnel section
48(X'30')	SMF119S2Len	2	Binary	Length of manual tunnel section
50(X'32')	SMF119S2Num	2	Binary	Number of manual tunnel sections

Table 342 lists the contents of the IPSec manual tunnel specific section.

Table 342. IPSec manual tunnel specific section

Offset	Name	Length	Format	Description
0(X'0')	SMF119IS_IPManTunOutPkt	8	Binary	Outbound packet count for this tunnel
8(X'8')	SMF119IS_IPManTunInPkt	8	Binary	Inbound packet count for this tunnel
16(X'10')	SMF119IS_IPManTunOutBytes	8	Binary	Outbound byte count for this tunnel, representing the number of outbound data bytes protected by the tunnel
24(X'18')	SMF119IS_IPManTunInBytes	8	Binary	Inbound byte count for this tunnel, representing the number of inbound data bytes protected by the tunnel

Appendix F. EZAENF80 Parameter list for ENF event code 80 listen exits

Common Name: Mapping macro for z/OS Communications Server ENF event code 80
Macro ID: EZAENF80
DSECT Name: EZAENF80
Owning Component: z/OS Communications Server
Eye-Catcher ID: 'ENF80 '
Storage Attributes: Subpool 241
Key 0
Residency Any
Size: See ENF80_LENGTH

Created by: z/OS Communications Server
Pointed to by: Register 1 on input to ENF listen routine
Serialization: None
Function: Maps the input parameter list for ENF event code 80 listen exits

Table 343. Mapping macro for z/OS Communications Server ENF event code 80 (Part 1)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Len	Name (Dim)	Description
0	0	STRUCTURE	0	EZAENF80	ENF80 parameter list
0	0	CHARACTER	6	ENF80_ID	Control Block ID "ENF80"
6	6	SIGNED	1	ENF80_VERSION	Version of mapping
7	7	SIGNED	1	*	Reserved
8	8	SIGNED	2	ENF80_LENGTH	Length of parameter list
10	A	SIGNED	2	*	Reserved
12	C	BITSTRING	4	ENF80_QUALIFIER	Qualifier code
16	10	X'10'	0	ENF80_END	End of fixed ENF80 control block

Table 344. Mapping macro for z/OS Communications Server ENF event code 80 (Part 2)

Offset Dec	Offset Hex	Type	Len	Name (Dim)	Description
0	0	STRUCTURE	0	ENF80_RPC	RPCBIND Event Data - Based on ENF80_END
0	0	BITSTRING	0	ENF80_RPC_FLAGS	RPCBIND Flags
		1...		ENF80_RPCINIT	RPCBIND has initialized
		.1..		ENF80_RPCTERM	RPCBIND is ending
		..11 1111		*	Reserved
1	1	BITSTRING	3	ENF80_RPC_RSVD1	Reserved
4	4	CHARACTER	8	ENF80_RPC_JOBNAME	RPCBIND job name

Appendix G. Application data

Application data is data that is associated with a connection through the use of the SIOCSAPPLDATA ioctl socket command. The SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL enables applications to associate 40 bytes of application-specific information with TCP sockets the applications own. This application data can also be used to identify socket endpoints in interfaces such as Netstat, SMF, or network management applications. When the SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL is issued, the request argument parameter must contain a SetApplData structure as defined by the EZBYAPPL macro. For more information about the SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL, see the miscellaneous programming interfaces “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524 information. In the remainder of this topic, this application-specific data is referred to as ApplData.

Identifying application data

User-defined application data is comprised of 40 bytes of data that is used to identify the endpoint with the macro API sockets application. The application data can be obtained from the following resources:

Netstat reports

The information is displayed conditionally by using the modifier APPLDATA on the ALLConn/-a and Conn/-c reports, and unconditionally on the ALL/-A report. For more information about the Netstat ALL/-A report, Netstat ALLConn/-a report, and the Netstat Conn/-c report, see *z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands*

SMF 119 TCP connection termination record

For more information about the application data written on the SMF 119 record, see Appendix E, “Type 119 SMF records,” on page 739.

Network management interfaces

The following network management interfaces (NMIs) support application data:

- The SYSTPCPN service of the “Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring NMI” on page 524 provides application data in SMF 119 TCP connection termination records.
- The GetTCPLISTENERS and GetConnectionDetail requests of the “TCP/IP callable NMI (EZBNMIFR)” on page 597 provide application data and enable callers to filter on application data.

Guidelines:

- The application is responsible for documenting the content, format, and meaning of the ApplData string that associates it with sockets that it owns.
- The application should uniquely identify itself with printable EBCDIC characters at the beginning of the string. Strings beginning with 3-character IBM product identifiers, such as TCP/IP EZA or EZB are reserved for IBM use. IBM product identifiers begin with a letter in the range A - I.
- Use printable EBCDIC characters for the entire string to enable searching with Netstat filters.

Tip: Separate application data elements with a blank space for easier reading.

The following z/OS applications support application data registration for their connections:

- The z/OS IP CICS socket interface and listener
- The z/OS TN3270 server application data

CICS socket interface and listener application data

The IP CICS socket interface and listener support automatic registration of application data to be associated with the TCP connection. Automatic registration occurs when the following socket commands are run and the underlying MVS subtask is not detached:

- After CONNECT, connect()
- Before GIVESOCKET, givesocket()

This function is automatic only for the IBM listener. User-written listeners can issue the SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL command with their own application data.

- Before LISTEN, listen()
- After TAKESOCKET, takesocket()

The IP CICS socket interface resource manager task-related user exit (TRUE) processes automatic registration when the resource manager makes an additional SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL call. This additional call is made only when the APPLDAT or LAPPLD configuration options are specified as YES. The APPLDAT configuration option is global; all socket-enabled transactions are enabled to automatically register application data against their socket endpoints for the socket commands in the previous list. Regardless of how the APPLDAT on the listener is configured, listeners can optionally be enabled or disabled. The IBM listener also automatically registers application data for accepted connections to be given when the application data being registered contains data about the child process expected to take the given socket. The listener's security exit can also enable or prohibit this action.

Although the application data configuration options can be specified with the EZACICD macro and the EZAC configuration transaction, use the EZAO operator transaction to dynamically alter the same options temporarily. In addition, use the EZAO operator transaction to show the current state of application data registration.

z/OS IP FTP client application data

The z/OS FTP client updates its application data for the following events:

- When a control connection is established between the z/OS FTP client and an FTP server
- When a data connection is established between the z/OS FTP client and an FTP server
- After the **user**, **auth**, or **ccc** subcommand completes successfully

FTP client application data format for the control connection

An FTP control connection is established when an FTP client logs into an FTP server. Table 345 shows the format of the application data set by the client for its control connection socket.

Table 345. FTP client application data format for the control connection

Bytes	Description
1 - 8	The component ID of FTP, EZAFTP0C
9	Blank
10	The FTP connection: C Control connection
11	Blank
12 - 20	The user name of the FTP client, padded on the right with blanks. This field might be blank if the user is not logged in to the FTP server.
21	Blank
22	Security protection for the connection: C Clear L Clear, but previously was Private or Safe P Private S Safe
23	The security method used for the FTP connection if security protection is either Private or Safe; blank otherwise. T TLS managed by AT-TLS G GSSAPI F TLS managed by FTP
24, 25	The security level if security method is TLS; blank otherwise (see Note). S2 SSLv2 S3 SSLv3 T1 TLSv1 11 TLSv1.1 12 TLSv1.2
26, 27	The security cipher used if the security method is TLS managed by FTP or AT-TLS; blank otherwise (see Note). If the value is 4X, the security cipher must be obtained from offset 30.
28	Blank
29	SOCKS server connection: D Direct connection; not through a SOCKS server. S Connection through a SOCKS server.
30 - 33	The four byte security cipher that is used if the security method is TLS that is managed by FTP or AT-TLS; blank otherwise (see Note).
34 - 40	Reserved blank

Table 345. FTP client application data format for the control connection (continued)

Bytes	Description
Note: This value is negotiated during the TLS handshake. Another TLS handshake can occur at any time. The value in this record should be considered a snapshot of the current value at the time the FTP client set application data.	

FTP client application data format for the data connection

An FTP data connection is established just before a file transfer, and is closed after the file transfer is complete. The FTP data connection is the format of the application data set by the client for its data connection socket as described in Table 346.

Table 346. FTP client application data format for the control connection

Bytes	Description
1 - 8	The component ID of FTP, EZAFTP0C
9	Blank
10	The FTP connection: D Data connection
11	Blank
12 - 20	The username of the FTP client, padded on the right with blanks. This field might be blank if the user is not logged in to the FTP server.
21	Blank
22	Security protection for the connection: C Clear P Private S Safe
23	The security method used for the FTP connection if the security is either Private or Safe; blank otherwise. T TLS managed by AT-TLS G GSSAPI F TLS managed by FTP
24, 25	The security level if security method is TLS; blank otherwise. S2 SSLv2 S3 SSLv3 T1 TLSv1 11 TLSv1.1 12 TLSv1.2
26, 27	The security cipher used if the security method is TLS; blank otherwise (see Note). If the value is 4X, the security cipher must be obtained from offset 35.
28	Blank

Table 346. FTP client application data format for the control connection (continued)

Bytes	Description
29	Data connection type: P Active (PORT) X Passive (EPSV) F Passive (PASV) T Active (EPRT) N Active, no command (no default)
30	Data transfer direction: S Inbound data transfer to this node. R Outbound data transfer from this node.
31	File type: Q SQL query function S Sequential or partitioned data set
32	File location for FTP client: P PDS or PDSE data set S MVS, but not a PDS or PSDE H z/OS UNIX file - *DEV.NULL (NULL directory), or client is receiving a directory listing
33	Blank
34	SOCKS connection: D Direct connection to FTP server (SOCKS is not in use). S Connection through a SOCKS server.
35 - 38	The security cipher that is used if the security method is TLS that is managed by FTP or AT-TLS; blank otherwise (see Note).
39 - 40	Reserved blank
Note: This value is negotiated during the TLS handshake. Another TLS handshake can occur at any time. The value in this record should be considered a snapshot of the current value at the time the FTP client set application data.	

FTP daemon application data format

The FTP daemon opens a socket to accept connections from FTP clients. Table 347 shows the format of the application data set by the FTP daemon for its listening socket.

Table 347. FTP daemon application data format

Bytes	Description
1 - 8	The component ID of FTP, EZAFTP0D
9	Blank
10	TLSPORT flag: T FTP listening port is the TLSPORT

FTP server application data format for the control connection

The FTP server control connection is established when the FTP daemon accepts an incoming connection on its listening socket (the connection is passed from the daemon to the server). Table 348 shows the format of the application data set by the FTP server for its control connection socket.

Table 348. FTP server application data format for the control connection

Bytes	Description
1 - 8	The component ID of FTP, EZAFP0S
9	Blank
10	The FTP connection: C Control connection
11	Blank
12 - 20	The user name used to log into FTP, padded to the right with blanks. This field might be blank if the user is not logged into the FTP server.
21	Blank
22	Security protection for the connection: C Clear L Clear, but previously was Private or Safe P Private S Safe
23	The security method used for the FTP connection if security protection is either Private or Safe; Blank otherwise. T TLS managed by AT-TLS G GSSAPI F TLS managed by FTP
24, 25	The security level if security method is TLS and the handshake has completed; blank otherwise (see Note). S2 SSLv2 S3 SSLv3 T1 TLSv1 11 TLSv1.1 12 TLSv1.2
26,27	The security cipher used if the security method is TLS and the handshake has completed; blank otherwise (see Note). If the value is 4X, the security cipher must be obtained from offset 29.
28	Blank
29 - 32	The security cipher that is used if the security method is TLS that is managed by FTP or AT-TLS; blank otherwise (see Note).
33 - 40	Reserved blank
Note: This value is negotiated during the TLS handshake. Another TLS handshake can occur at any time. When the FTP server next updates the APPLDATA, this value might change.	

FTP server application data format for the data connection

The FTP server establishes a data connection just before a file transfer occurs. The connection is closed when the file transfer is complete. Table 349 shows the format of the application data set by the server for its data connection.

Table 349. FTP server application data for the data connection

Bytes	Description
1 - 8	The component ID of FTP, EZAFTP0S
9	Blank
10	The FTP connection: D Data connection
11	Blank
12 - 20	The user name of the FTP client, padded to the right with blanks. This field might be blank if the user is not logged into the FTP server.
21	Blank
22	Security protection for the connection: C Clear P Private S Safe
23	The security method used for the FTP connection if security protection is either Private or Safe; Blank otherwise. T TLS managed by AT-TLS G GSSAPI F TLS managed by FTP
24, 25	The security level if security method is TLS and the handshake has completed; blank otherwise (see Note): S2 SSLv2 S3 SSLv3 T1 TLSv1 11 TLSv1.1 12 TLSv1.2
26, 27	The security cipher used if the security method is TLS or AT-TLS and the handshake has completed; blank otherwise (see Note). If the value is 4X, the security cipher must be obtained from offset 33.
28	Blank
29	Data connection type: P Active (PORT) X Passive (EPSV) F Passive (PASV) T Active (EPRT) N Active, no command (this is the default)

Table 349. FTP server application data for the data connection (continued)

Bytes	Description
30	Data transfer direction: S Inbound data transfer to this node R Outbound data transfer from this node
31	File type: D Directory as the result of a LIST or NLST command J JES file Q SQL uery function S Sequential or partitioned data set
32	File location: P PDS or PDSE data set S MVS but not a PDS or PSDE H UNIX file - *DEV.NULL (null directory)
33 - 36	The security cipher that is used if the security method is TLS that is managed by FTP or AT-TLS; blank otherwise (see Note).
37 - 40	Reserved blank
Note: This value is negotiated during the TLS handshake. Another TLS handshake can occur at any time. When the FTP server next updates the APPLDATA, this value might change.	

Application data format for IP CICS sockets

When application data registration is enabled, the IP CICS socket TRUE and listener uses the following application data formats.

CONNECT

The application data registered against a connecting socket is comprised of the elements in Table 350.

Table 350. Registered application data - CONNECT

Bytes	Description
1-8	The component ID of the IP CICS socket interface. For an outbound IP CICS socket client, this data always comprises the characters EZACICSO.
9	Blank
10-13	The CICS/TS transaction identifier. This is the CICS/TS transaction ID that is assigned to the program that issued the CONNECT socket command.
14	Blank
15-21	The task number of the transaction identifier in bytes 10-13.
22	Blank

Table 350. Registered application data - CONNECT (continued)

Bytes	Description
23-30	The user ID that is assigned to the transaction identifier in bytes 10-13.
31	Blank
32-35	The CICS system name where the transaction is running.
36-40	Blank

This data is registered when a client is connected. The following examples show the application data that is registered for a client's connected socket. The following example shows the application data registered for a client's connected socket:

```
Col
1.....10...15.....23.....32.....40
EZACICS0 CLI1 0000059 CICSUSR5 CICP
```

For application data:

```
EZACICS0 CLI1 0000059 CICSUSR5 CICP
```

GIVESOCKET

The application data registered against a socket given to another process by the IBM listener is comprised of elements that are used to identify the GIVESOCKET endpoint. For the IP CICS sockets listener, the elements in Table 351 are used.

Table 351. Registered application data - GIVESOCKET

Bytes	Description
1-8	The component ID of the IP CICS Socket listener. For the IP CICS Sockets listener, this data always comprises the characters EZACIC02.
9	Blank
10-13	The CICS/TS transaction identifier. This is the transaction ID that the listener starts that the listener expects to take the specified socket.
14	Blank
15-21	This data is the task number of the CICS task that gives the accepted socket to a child process.
22	Blank
23-30	The user ID to be assigned to the transaction identifier in bytes 10-13.
31	Blank
32-35	The CICS system name where the transaction is to be assigned.
36-40	Blank

This data is registered for every accepted connection that can be processed by the listeners optional user exit or security exit. The following example shows the application data registered for an accepted connection to be given to a child process:

```
EZACIC02 SRV1 0000021 CICSUSR2 CIC3
```

LISTEN

The application data registered against a passive or listener socket is comprised of the elements shown in Table 352.

Table 352. Registered application data - LISTEN

Bytes	Description
1-8	The component ID of the IP CICS socket interface. For the IP CICS sockets listener, this data always comprises the characters EZACICSO.
9	Blank
10-13	The CICS/TS transaction identifier. This is the CICS/TS transaction ID assigned to the EZACIC02 program or a user-designed listener transaction program.
14	Blank
15-21	The task number of the transaction identifier.
22	Blank
23-30	The user ID that is assigned to the transaction identifier in bytes 10-13.
31	Blank
32-35	The CICS system name where the transaction is executing.
36-40	Blank

This data is registered before the listener's listen queues are established so that all connecting sockets inherit the application data. The following example shows the application data registered for a listener's passive socket:

```
EZACICSO CSKL 0000021 CICSUSR1 CICP
```

For application data:

```
EZACICSO CSKL 0000021 CICSUSR1 CICP
```

TAKESOCKET

The application data registered against a socket taken by a child server transaction is comprised of the elements in Table 353.

Table 353. TAKESOCKET

Bytes	Description
1-8	The component ID of the IP CICS Socket interface. For the IP CICS Sockets interface and listener, this data always comprises the characters EZACICSO.
9	Blank

Table 353. TAKESOCKET (continued)

Bytes	Description
10-13	The CICS/TS transaction identifier. This is the transaction ID that now owns the socket.
14	Blank
15-21	The task number of the transaction identifier in bytes 10-13.
22	Blank
23-30	The user ID that is assigned to the transaction identifier in bytes 10-13.
31	Blank
32-35	The CICS system name where the transaction is running.
36-40	Blank

This data is registered for every socket successfully taken by a child server CICS task. The following examples show the application data registered for a socket taken by a child server. The following example shows the application data registered for a socket taken by a child server:

EZACICS0 SRV1 0000022 CICSUSR2 CIC3

For application data:

EZACICS0 SRV1 0000022 CICSUSR2 CIC3

Application data processing

When the IP CICS Socket interface or listener is configured to register application data, the processing shown in Table 354 on page 994 occurs.

Table 354. Application data processing

APPLDAT value	LAPPLD value (See Note 1)	Security or User exit input (inherited)	Security or User exit output (See Note 2)	Processing
Yes	YES, INHERIT, or unspecified (YES) (See Note 3)	1	1	All socket-enabled transaction programs including specific listeners. Specific accepted connection to be given are registered for the IBM listener.
			0	All socket-enabled transaction programs including specific listeners. But, specific accepted connection to be given is not registered for the IBM listener.
	NO (See Note 4)	0	1	All socket-enabled transaction program excluding specific listeners. But, specific accepted connection to be given is registered for the IBM listener.
			0	All socket-enabled transaction program excluding specific listeners. Specific accepted connection to be given are not registered for the IBM listener.

Table 354. Application data processing (continued)

APPLDAT value	LAPPLD value (See Note 1)	Security or User exit input (inherited)	Security or User exit output (See Note 2)	Processing
NO or unspecified (NO)	YES (See Note 4)	1	1	Only the specific listeners. Specific accepted connection to be given are registered for the IBM listener.
			0	Only the specific listeners. But specific accepted connection to be given are not registered for the IBM listener.
	NO or INHERIT or unspecified (NO) (See Note 3)	0	1	Neither socket enabled transaction program nor specific listeners. But specific accepted connection to be given is registered for the IBM listener.
			0	Neither socket enabled transaction program nor specific listeners. Specific accepted connection to be given is not registered for the IBM listener.
Notes: 1. LAPPLD inherits the value specified by the APPLDAT setting when the LAPPLD parameter is not specified. 2. Reference is made upon the setting made upon return from the IBM listener's security/user exit. 3. When the LAPPLD value is not specified, its value is inherited from the value specified by the listener's interface APPLDAT setting. 4. When the LAPPLD value is different from that specified by the APPLDAT value, the LAPPLD value is used.				

The LAPPLD setting is not inherited from APPLDAT; the LAPPLD setting supersedes the APPLDAT value. The security exit byte is inherited from either the APPLDAT or LAPPLD setting. The security exit is then used to change the action taken by the listener when registering application data for the accepted connection.

Application data format for CSSMTP

Forty bytes of application data are available for Netstat reports, SMF119 TCP connection termination reports, or network management interface (NMI) applications. Table 355 on page 996 and Table 356 on page 996 shows the application data format used by CSSMTP. This data is written at the beginning of each successful target server connection.

Table 355. Connections transferring message data

Bytes	Description
1-8	The component ID of the CSSMTP application, EZASMTPC.
9	Blank
10-17	The external writer name used to queue the JES spool files to CSSMTP
18	Blank
19	The type of server connection, otherwise blank if undetermined: S -- SMTP server E -- ESMTP server
20	The security method used for the TCP/IP connection, otherwise blank if undetermined: B - Basic (no security) T - TTLS port managed by AT-TLS
21-22	The security level, otherwise blank if undetermined: T1 - TLSv1 11 - TLSv1.1 12 - TLSv1.2 S3 - SSLv3 S2 - SSLv2
23-24	The security cipher used, otherwise blank if undetermined. If the value is 4X, the security cipher must be obtained from offset 26.
25	Blank
26-29	The four byte security cipher that is used; blank if undetermined.
30-40	Reserved

The following example shows the application data after a CSSMTP session has ended.

```
00000000011111111122222222223333333334
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
EZASMTPC XYZ      ETT101 0001
```

Table 356. Connections monitoring target servers

Bytes	Description
1-8	The component ID of the CSSMTP application, EZASMTPM.
9	Blank

Table 356. Connections monitoring target servers (continued)

Bytes	Description
10-17	The external writer name used to queue the JES spool files to CSSMTP
18	Blank
19	The type of server connection, otherwise blank if undetermined: S -- SMTP server E -- ESMTP server
20	The security method used for the TCP/IP connection, otherwise blank if undetermined: B - Basic (no security) T - TTLS port managed by AT-TLS
21-22	The security level, otherwise blank if undetermined: T1 - TLSv1 11 - TLSv1.1 12 - TLSv1.2 S3 - SSLv3 S2 - SSLv2
23-24	The security cipher used, otherwise blank if undetermined. If the value is 4X, the security cipher must be obtained from offset 26.
25	Blank
26-29	The security cipher used, otherwise blank if undetermined.
30-40	Reserved

The following example shows the application data after a CSSMTP session has ended.

```
0000000001111111112222222223333333334
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
EZASMPM XYZ      ETT101 0001
```

TN3270E Telnet server application data

The TN3270E Telnet server (Telnet) updates the application data to be applied to the TCP connection when the following events occur:

- When Telnet connection negotiations are complete
- When a SNA session has been established
- When a SNA session has ended

Telnet performs the updates by issuing the SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL calls when these events occur.

Application data format for Telnet

The 40 bytes of application data is available for Netstat reports, SMF 119 TCP connection termination reports, or network management interface (NMI) applications. Table 357 shows the application data format used by Telnet.

Table 357. Application data format used by Telnet

Bytes	Description
1-8	The component ID of the TN3270E Telnet server, EZBTNSRV.
9	Blank
10-17	The LU name used to represent the client. This can be blank for non-TN3270E connections that do not have a SNA session.
18	Blank
19-26	The SNA application name. This data is present when a SNA session has been established.
27	Blank
28	The Telnet connection mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• E - TN3270E• 3 - TN3270• L - Linemode• D - DBCS transform
29	The Client type: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• T - Terminal• P - Printer
30	Blank
31	The security method used for the TCP/IP connection: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• B - Basic (no security)• S - Secureport managed by Telnet• T - TTLSport managed by AT-TLS
32-33	The security level: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 12 - TLSv1.2• 11 - TLSv1.1• T1 - TLSv1• S3 - SSLv3• S2 - SSLv2
34-35	The security cipher used. If the value is 4X, the security cipher must be obtained from offset 37.
36	Blank
37-40	The security cipher that is used if the security method is TTLSport that is managed by AT-TLS; blank otherwise.

The following shows an example of the application data after a SNA session is established.

0000000001111111112222222223333333334
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
EZBTNSRV TCPM1001 TS010005 ET TT105 0005

I

Appendix H. X Window System interface V11R4 and Motif version 1.1

Support for X Window System Version 11 Release 4 and Motif Version 1.1 is available as feature HIP614X and is documented here.

The current support, provided as part of the base IP support in z/OS Communications Server, is documented in Chapter 7, “X Window System interface in the z/OS Communications Server environment,” on page 183.

The X Window System support provided with TCP/IP includes the following APIs from the X Window System Version 11 Release 4:

- SEZAX11L (Xlib, Xmu, Xext, and Xau routines)
- SEZAOLDX (X Release 10 compatibility routines)
- SEZAXTLB (Xt Intrinsics)
- SEZAXAWL (Athena widget set)
- Header files needed for compiling X clients
- Standard MIT X clients
- Sample X clients (XSAMP1, XSAMP2, and XSAMP3)
- SEZARNT1 (a combination of the X Window System libraries listed previously and SEZACMTX)

Note: SEZARNT1 contains the reentrant versions of the libraries.

- SEZARNT2 (Athena widget set for reentrant modules)
- SEZARNT3 (Motif widget set for reentrant modules). The SEZARNT1, SEZARNT2, and SEZARNT3 library members are:
 - Fixed block 80, in object deck format.
 - Compiled with the C/370 RENT compile-time option.
 - Used as input for X Window System and socket programmers who make their programs reentrant.
 - Passed to the C/370 prelinker. Use the prelink utility to combine all input text decks into a single text deck.

The X Window System support provided with TCP/IP also includes the following APIs based on Release 1.1 of the Motif-based widget set:

- SEZAXMLB Motif-based widget set)
- Header files needed for compiling clients using the Motif-based widget set.

Three-dimensional graphics are available as an extension of the X Window System. For information about using three-dimensional graphics, see *PEXlib Specification and C Language Binding*, SR28-5166.

In addition, the X Window System support provided with TCP/IP includes support for z/OS UNIX System Services. For information about the z/OS UNIX System Services support provided, see “X Window System routines: z/OS UNIX System Services support” on page 1054.

Software requirements for X Window System interface V11R4 and Motif version 1.1

Application programs using the X Window System API are written in C and should be compiled, linked, and run using the z/OS Language Environment z/OS C/C++ compiler and run-time environment.

To run sample X clients (XSAMP1, XSAMP2, and XSAMP3), you require IBM C for System/370, Library Licensed Program (5688-188).

How the X Window System interface works in the MVS environment

The X Window System is a network transparent protocol that supports windowing and graphics. The protocol is communicated between a client or application and an X server over a reliable bidirectional byte stream. This byte stream is provided by the TCP/IP communication protocol. In the MVS environment, X Window System support consists of a set of application calls that create the X protocol, as requested by the application. This application programming interface allows an application to be created, which uses the X Window System protocol to be displayed on an X server.

In an X Window System environment, the X server distributes user input to and accepts requests from various client programs located either on the same system or elsewhere on a network. The X client code uses sockets to communicate with the X server.

Figure 35 on page 1003 shows a high-level abstraction of how the X Window System works in an MVS environment. As an application writer, you need to be concerned only with the client API in writing your application.

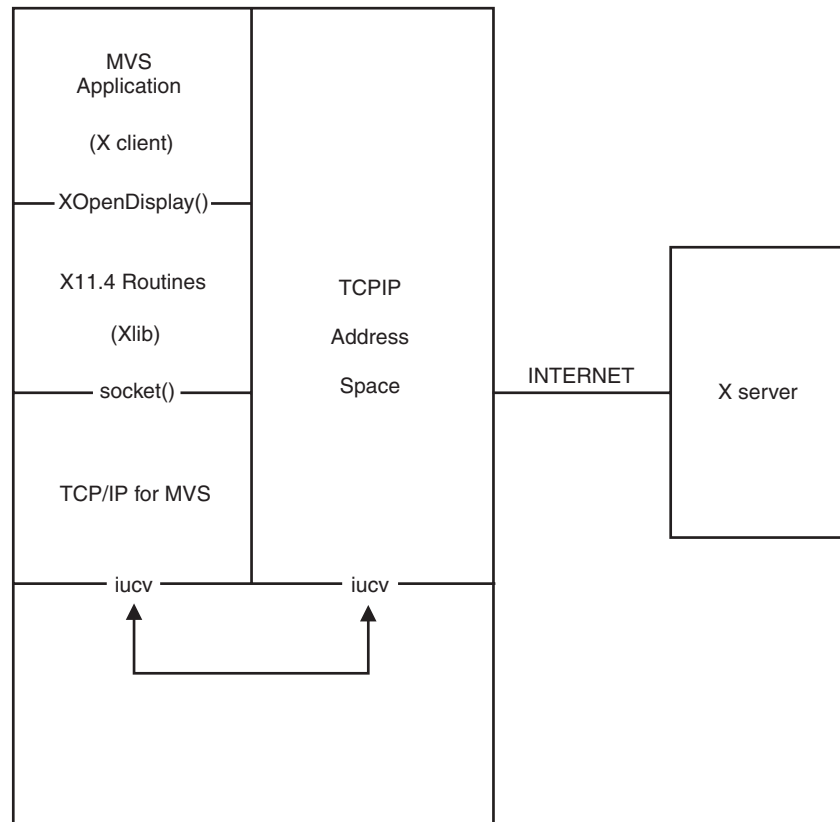


Figure 35. MVS X Window System application to server

The communication path from the MVS X Window System application to the server involves the client code and TCP/IP. The application program that you create is the client part of a client-server relationship. The X server provides access to the resources that are shared among many X applications, such as the screen, keyboard, mouse, fonts, and graphics contexts. A single X server can control more than one physical screen.

Each client can interact with multiple servers, and each server can interact with multiple clients.

If your application is written to the Xlib interface, it calls `XOpenDisplay()` to start communication with an X server on a workstation. The Xlib code opens a communication path called a socket to the X server, and sends the appropriate X protocol to initiate client-server communication.

The X protocol generated by the Window System client code uses an ISO Latin-1 encoding for character strings, while the MVS encoding for character strings is EBCDIC. The X Window System client code in the MVS environment automatically transforms character strings from EBCDIC to ISO Latin-1 or from ISO Latin-1 to EBCDIC, as needed using internal translate tables.

In the MVS environment, external names must be eight characters or less. Many of the X Window System application programming interface names exceed this limit. To support the X API in MVS, all X names longer than eight characters are remapped to unique names using the C compiler preprocessor. This name remapping is found in a file called `X11GLUE.H`, which is automatically included in

your program when you include the standard X header file called `XLIB.H`. When debugging your application, you can see the `X11GLUE.H` file to find the remapped names of the X API routines.

X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Identifying the target display

The `user_id.XWINDOWS.DISPLAY` data set is used by the X Window System to identify the host name of the target display.

The following is the format of the environment variable in the `user_id.XWINDOWS.DISPLAY` data set:

►►—*host_name:target_server*—┐
 └*.target_screen*—┘►►

The environment variable in the `user_id.XWINDOWS.DISPLAY` data set contains the following values:

Value	Description
-------	-------------

<i>host_name</i>	
------------------	--

	Specifies the host name or IP address of the host machine on which the X Window System server is running.
--	---

<i>target_server</i>	
----------------------	--

	Specifies the number of the display server on the host machine.
--	---

<i>target_screen</i>	
----------------------	--

	Specifies the screen to be used on the same target server.
--	--

Notes:

1. You should be aware that the `userid.XWINDOWS.DISPLAY` data set cannot contain sequence numbers.
2. For information about identifying the target display in z/OS UNIX System Services see, “Identifying the target display in z/OS UNIX System Services” on page 1056.

X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Application resource file

With the X Window System, you can modify certain characteristics of an application at run time by means of application resources. Typically, application resources are set to tailor the appearance and possibly the behavior of an application. The application resources can specify information about an application’s window sizes, placement, coloring, font usage, and other functional details.

On a UNIX system, this information can be found in the user’s home directory in a file called `.Xdefaults`. In the MVS environment, this data set is called `user_id.X.DEFAULTS`. Each line of this data set represents resource information for an application.

Note: For information about the application resource file in z/OS UNIX System Services, see “X Window System routines: z/OS UNIX System Services support” on page 1054.

Figure 36 shows an example of a set of resources specified for a typical X Window System application.

```
XClock*geometry:      500x60+5-5
XClock*font:          -bitstream*-bold-r-*-33-240-*
XClock*foreground:    orange
XClock*background:    skyblue
XClock*borderWidth:   4
XClock*borderColor:   blue
XClock*analog:        false
```

Figure 36. Resources specified for a typical X Window System application

In this example, the `xclock` application automatically creates a window in the lower left corner of the screen with a digital display in orange letters on a skyblue background.

These resources can also be set on the `RESOURCE_MANAGER` property of the X server, which allows a single, central place where resources are found, that control all applications, displayed on an X server. You can use the `xrdb` program to control the X server resource database in the resource property.

`xrdb` is an X client that you can use either to get or to set the contents of the `RESOURCE_MANAGER` property on the root window of screen 0. This property is then used by all applications at startup to control the application resource.

X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Creating an application

To create an application that uses the X Window System protocol, you should study the X Window System application programming interface. In addition, sample programs called `XSAMP1`, `XSAMP2`, and `XSAMP3` (see “Using sample X Window System programs” on page 1011) illustrate simple examples of programs that use the X Window System API. These programs are distributed with TCP/IP.

You should ensure that the first X header file your program includes is the `XLIB.H` header file. This file defines a number of preprocessor symbols, which enable your program to compile correctly. If your program uses the X Intrinsics, you should ensure that the `INTRINSIC.H` header file is the first X header file included in your program. This file contains a number of preprocessor symbols that allow your program to compile correctly. In addition, these header files include the MVS header files that remap the external names of the X Window System routines to the shorter names used by the X Window System that is supported by TCP/IP.

X Window System header files

This topic describes the X Window System, X Intrinsics, Athena widget set, and Motif-based widget set headers used by X Window System applications.

X Window System and Xt Intrinsics header files

The following is a list of X Window System and Xt Intrinsics headers:

ap@keysy.h	IntriniI.h	StringDe.h
Atoms.h	IntriniP.h	SysUtil.h
Callback.h	Intrinsi.h	Translat.h
CharSet.h	keysym.h	VarargsI.h
CloseHoo.h	keysymde.h	Vendor.h
ComposiI.h	ks@names.h	VendorP.h
ComposiP.h	Misc.h	WinUtil.h
Composit.h	MITMisc.h	X.h
Constrai.h	mitmiscs.h	Xatom.h
ConstraP.h	multibst.h	Xatomtyp.h
Converte.h	multibuf.h	Xauth.h
ConvertI.h	Object.h	Xct.h
copyrigh.h	ObjectP.h	Xext.h
Core.h	PassivGr.h	Xkeymap.h
CoreP.h	poly.h	Xlib.h
cursorfo.h	Quarks.h	Xlibint.h
CurUtil.h	RectObj.h	Xlibos.h
CvtCache.h	RectObjP.h	Xllglue.h
DEckeysy.h	region.h	Xmd.h
DisplayQ.h	Resource.h	Xmu.h
Drawing.h	Selectio.h	Xos.h
Error.h	shape.h	Xproto.h
EventI.h	shapestr.h	Xprotost.h
extutil.h	Shell.h	Xresourc.h
fd.h	ShellP.h	Xt@remap.h
InitialI.h	StdCmap.h	Xtos.h
Initer.h	StdSel.h	Xutil.h
		XWDFile.h
		X10.h

Athena widget set header files

The following is a list of the Athena widget set headers:

ACommand.h	BoxP.h	SimpleMe.h
ACommanP.h	Cardinal.h	SimpleP.h
AForm.h	Clock.h	Sme.h
AFormP.h	ClockP.h	SmeBSB.h
ALabel.h	CommandI.h	SmeBSBP.h
ALabelP.h	Dialog.h	SmeLine.h
AList.h	DialogP.h	SmeLineP.h
AListP.h	Grip.h	SmeP.h
AScrollb.h	GripP.h	StripChP.h
AScrollP.h	Logo.h	StripCha.h
AText.h	LogoP.h	Template.h
ATextP.h	Mailbox.h	TemplatP.h
ATextSrP.h	MailboxP.h	TextSink.h
AsciiSin.h	MenuButP.h	TextSinP.h
AscSinkP.h	MenuButt.h	TextSrc.h
AsciiSrc.h	Paned.h	Toggle.h
AscSrcP.h	PanedP.h	ToggleP.h
AsciiTex.h	Scroll.h	VPaned.h
AscTextP.h	Simple.h	Viewport.h
Box.h	SimpleMP.h	ViewporP.h
		XawInit.h

Motif header files

The following is a list of headers for the Motif-based widget set:

ArrowB.h	FormP.h	SashP.h
ArrowBG.h	Frame.h	Scale.h
ArrowBGP.h	FrameP.h	ScaleP.h
ArrowBP.h	Label.h	ScrollBa.h
bitmaps.h	LabelG.h	ScrollBP.h
BulletBP.h	LabelGP.h	Scrolled.h
Bulletin.h	LabelP.h	ScrollWP.h
CascaBGP.h	List.h	SelectBP.h
CascadBG.h	ListP.h	SelectiB.h
CascaBGP.h	MainW.h	SeparagP.h
CascadBP.h	MainWP.h	SeparatG.h
CascadeB.h	MenuShel.h	Separato.h
Command.h	MenuShep.h	SeparatP.h
CommandP.h	MessageBP.h	StringSr.h
CutPaste.h	MessageB.h	Text.h
CutPastP.h	PanedW.h	TextInP.h
DialogS.h	PanedWP.h	TextOutP.h
DialogSP.h	PushB.h	TextP.h
DrawingA.h	PushBG.h	TextSrcP.h
DrawinAP.h	PushBGP.h	TogglBGP.h
DrawnB.h	PushBP.h	ToggleB.h
DrawnBP.h	RowColum.h	ToggleBG.h
FileSB.h	RowColuP.h	TogglBP.h
FileSBP.h		Xm.h
Form.h		XmP.h

X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Compiling and linking

You can use several methods to compile, link-edit, and execute your program in MVS. This topic contains information about the data sets that you must include to run your C source program under MVS batch using cataloged procedures supplied by IBM.

The following list contains partitioned data set names, which are used as examples in the JCL statements below:

Data Set Name

Contents

user_id.MYPROG.C

Contains user C source programs.

user_id.MYPROG.C(PROGRAM1)

Member PROGRAM1 in *user_id*.MYPROG.C partitioned data set.

user_id.MYPROG.H

Contains user #include files.

user_id.MYPROG.OBJ

Contains object code for the compiled versions of user C programs in *user_id*.MYPROG.C.

user_id.MYPROG.LOAD

Contains link-edited versions of user programs in *user_id*.MYPROG.OBJ.

X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Nonreentrant modules

The following lines describe the additions that you must make to the compilation step of your cataloged procedure to compile a nonreentrant module. Catalogued procedures are included in the samples supplied by IBM for your MVS system.

Note: Compile all C source using the `def(IBMCLPP)` preprocessor symbol.

- Add the following statement as the first `//SYSLIB DD` statement:

```
//SYSLIB DD DSN=SEZACMAC,DISP=SHR
```

- Add the following `//USERLIB DD` statement:

```
//USERLIB DD DSN=user_id.MYPROG.H,DISP=SHR
```

The following lines describe the additions that you must make to the link-edit step of your cataloged procedure to link-edit a nonreentrant module:

- To link-edit programs that use only X11 library functions, add the following statements as the first `//SYSLIB DD` statements:

```
// DD DSN=SEZAX11L,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
```

- You must include the following statements when you link-edit your application code, because not all entry points are defined as external references in `SEZAX11L`:

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(XMACROS)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(XLIBINT)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(XRM)
```

- To link-edit programs that use the Athena Toolkit functions, including Athena widget sets, add the following after the `//SYSLIB DD` statement:

```
// DD DSN=SEZAXAWL,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZAXTLB,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZAX11L,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
```

- You must include the following when you link-edit your application code, because not all entry points are defined as external references in `SEZAX11L`, `SEZAXTLB`, and `SEZAXAWL`:

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(XMACROS)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(XLIBINT)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(XRM)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CALLBACK)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CONVERT)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CONVERTE)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(INTRINSI)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(DISPLAY)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(ERROR)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(EVENT)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(NEXTEVEN)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(TMSTATE)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(ASCTEXT)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(ATOMS)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(ATEXT)
```

- To link-edit programs that use the Motif Toolkit functions, add the following after the `//SYSLIB DD` statement:

```
// DD DSN=SEZAXMLB,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZAXTLB,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZAX11L,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
```

- You must include the following when you link-edit your application code, because not all entry points are defined as external references in SEZAX11L, SEZAXTLB, and SEZAXMLB.

```

INCLUDE SYSLIB(XMACROS)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(XLIBINT)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(XRM)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CALLBACK)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CONVERT)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CONVERTE)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(INTRINSI)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(DISPLAY)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(ERROR)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(EVENT)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(NEXTEVEN)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(TMSTATE)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(ATOMS)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CUTPASTE)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(FILESB)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(GEOUTILS)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(LIST)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(MANAGER)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(PRIMITIV)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(RESIND)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(ROWCOLUM)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(MSELECTI)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(TEXT)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(TEXTF)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(TRAVERSA)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(VISUAL)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(XMSTRING)

```

Note: If you are using X Release 10 compatibility routines, add the following in the //SYSLIB DD statement:

```
//      DD DSN=SEZAOLDX,DISP=SHR
```

The following steps describe how to run your program:

1. Specify the IP address of the X server on which you want to display the application output by creating or modifying the *user_id*.XWINDOWS.DISPLAY data set. The following is an example of a line in this data set.

```
CHARM.RALEIGH.IBM.COM:0.0 or      9.67.43.79:0.0
```

2. Allow the host application access to the X server.
3. On the workstation where you want to display the application output, you must grant permission for the MVS host to access the X server. To do this, enter the xhost command:
xhost ralmvsl
4. To run your program under TSO, enter the following:

```
CALL 'user_id.MYPROG.LOAD(PROGRAM1)'
```

X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Reentrant modules

The following lines describe the additions that you must make to the compilation step of your cataloged procedure to compile a reentrant module. Cataloged procedures are included in the samples supplied by IBM for your MVS system.

Note: Compile all C source using the def(IBM CPP) preprocessor symbol. See “X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Compiling and linking” on page 1007 for information about compiling and linking your program in MVS.

- Add the following statement as the first //SYSLIB DD statement:

```
//SYSLIB DD DSN=SEZACMAC,DISP=SHR
```

- Add the following //USERLIB DD statement:

```
//USERLIB DD DSN=user_id.MYPROG.H,DISP=SHR
```

The following lines describe the additions that you must make to the prelink-edit and link-edit steps of your cataloged procedure to create a reentrant module.

- To create reentrant modules that use only the X11 library functions, do the following:

- Add the following statement as the first //SYSLIB DD statement in the prelink-edit step:

```
// DD DSN=SEZARNT1,DISP=SHR
```

- Add the following statement as the first //SYSLIB DD statement in the link-edit step:

```
// DD DSN=SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
```

- To create reentrant modules that use only the Athena Toolkit functions, including Athena widget sets, do the following:

- Add the following statements as the first //SYSLIB DD statements in the prelink-edit step:

```
// DD DSN=SEZARNT2,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZARNT1,DISP=SHR
```

- Add the following statement as the first //SYSLIB DD statement in the link-edit step:

```
// DD DSN=SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
```

- To create reentrant modules that use only the Motif Toolkit functions, do the following:

- Add the following statements as the first //SYSLIB DD statements in the prelink-edit step:

```
// DD DSN=SEZARNT3,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZARNT1,DISP=SHR
```

- Add the following statement as the first //SYSLIB DD statement in the link-edit step:

```
// DD DSN=SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
```

Following is a sample cataloged procedure for an X11 library function.

```
/*-----
/* PRELINK-EDIT STEP:
/*-----
//PRELNK EXEC PGM=EDCPRLK,REGION=4096K,COND=(4,LT),
// PARM='MAP,NONCAL'
//STEPLIB DD DSN=C370.LL.V2R1M0.SEDCLINK,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=C370.LL.V2R1M0.COMMON.SIBMLINK,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=C370.LL.V2R1M0.SEDCCOMP,DISP=SHR
//SYSLIB DD DSN=B37.SEZARNT1,DISP=SHR
//OBJLIB DD DSN=&OBJLIB;,DISP=SHR;
//SYSMOD DD UNIT=VIO,SPACE=(TRK,(50,10)),DISP=(MOD,PASS),
// DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=3120)
//SYSMSGSGS DD DSN=C370.V2R1M0.SEDCMMSGSGS(EDCMMSG),DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=&SYSOUT;
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=&SYSOUT;
/*
/*-----
/* LINK-EDIT STEP:
/*-----
//LKED EXEC PGM=IEWL,PARM='&LPARM;',COND=(4,LT)
//SYSLIB DD DSN=&VSCCHD;&CVER;&CBASE;,DISP=SHR;
```

```
//          DD DSN=C370.LL.V2R1M0.COMMON.SIBMLINK,DISP=SHR
//          DD DSN=&COMHD;&COMVER;&COMBASE;,DISP=SHR;
//          DD DSN=C370.V2R1M0.SEDCSPC,DISP=SHR
//          DD DSN=B37.SEZACMTX,DISP=SHR
//NEWOBJ   DD DSN=*.PRELNK.SYSMOD,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
//OBJLIB   DD DSN=&OBJLIB;,DISP=SHR;
//SYSLMOD   DD DSN=&XWDLOAD;,DISP=SHR;
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=&SYSOUT;
//SYSUT1    DD DSN=&&SYSUT1;,UNIT=&WORKDA;,DISP=&LKDISP;,SPACE=&WRKSPC;
//*
```

Note: For more information about installing a reentrant module in the LPA area, see *z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide*.

The following steps describe how to run your program:

1. Specify the IP address of the X server on which you want to display the application output by creating or modifying the *user_id.XWINDOWS.DISPLAY* data set. The following is an example of a line in this data set:
CHARM.RALEIGH.IBM.COM:0.0 or 9.67.43.79:0.0
2. Allow the host application access to the X server.
On the workstation where you want to display the application output, you must grant permission for the MVS host to access the X server. To do this, enter the xhost command:
xhost ralmvs1
3. If you have installed your program in the LPA as a reentrant module and you want to run it under TSO, enter the following:

PROGRAM1

Note: For more information about compiling and linking, see *z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide*.

Using sample X Window System programs

This topic contains information about the sample X programs that are provided. The C source code can be found in the SEZAINST data set.

The following are sample C source programs:

Module	Description
XSAMP1	Xlib sample program
XSAMP2	Athena widget sample program
XSAMP3	Motif-based widget sample program

For information about running a sample program, see “X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Compiling and linking” on page 1007 and “Compiling and linking with z/OS UNIX System Services” on page 1056.

X Window System Interface V11r4: Environment variables

Table 358 provides a list of environment variables that can be explicitly set by X Window System Interface V11r4.

Table 358. Environment variables for X Window System Interface V11r4

Environment variable	Description
HOME	The system initializes this variable at login to the path name of the user's home directory.
LANG	Determines the locale category for the native language, local customs, and coded character set in the absence of the LC_ALL and other LC_* (LC_COLLATE, LC_CTYPE, LC_MESSAGES, LC_MONETARY, LC_NUMERIC, LC_TIME) environment variables. See Note.
LOGNAME	The system initializes this variable at login to the user's login name.
RESOURCE_NAME	Used by XtOpenDisplay as an alternative specification of an application name. There is no default value.
SESSION_MANAGER	If defined, this environment variable causes a Session Shell widget to connect to a session manager. There is no default value.
USER	The name of the user account; this is determined by the name that was entered at login.
XAPPLRESDIR	Specifies the directory to search for files that contain application defaults.
XAUTHORITY	Specifies the name of the authority file on the local host.
XBLANGPATH	Used to locate desktop icons, if XMICONBMSEARCHPATH or XMICONSEARCHPATH are not set.
XENVIRONMENT	Contains the full path name of the file that contains resource defaults. There is no default value.
XFILESEARCHPATH	Specifies where the X resources file for the current locale is located.
XLOCALEDIR	Specifies the directory to search for locale files. The default value is /usr/lib/X11/locale.
XMODIFIERS	Used by the XSetLocaleModifiers function to specify additional modifiers. There is no default value.
XPROPFORMATS	Specifies the name of a file from which to obtain additional formats.
XUSERFILEPATH	Specifies the search paths for files containing application defaults. There is no default value.

Table 358. Environment variables for X Window System Interface V11r4 (continued)

Environment variable	Description
XWTRACE	<p>Controls the generation of traces of the socket level communications between Xlib and the X Window System server. These traces are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • XWTRACE undefined or 0: No trace generated • XWTRACE=1: Error messages • XWTRACE>=2: API function tracing for TRANS functions <p>There is no default value. The output is sent to stderr.</p>
<p>Note: This can be used by applications to determine the language to use for error messages, instructions, collating sequences, date formats, and so on.</p>	

Standard X client applications

The following standard MIT X clients are also provided with TCP/IP as examples of how to use the X Window System API:

Application

Description

appres

Lists application resource database

atobm Bit map conversion utilities

bitmap

Bit map editor

bmtoa Bit map conversion utilities

listres Lists resources in widgets

oclock Displays time of day

xauth X authority data set utility

xcalc Scientific calculator for X

xclock Analog/digital clock for X

xdpyinfo

Displays information utility for X

xfd Font displayer for X

xfontsel

Point and click interface for selecting X11 font names

xkill Stops a client by its X resource

xlogo X Window System logo

xlsatoms

Lists interned atoms defined on server

xlsclients

Lists client applications running on a display

xlsfonts

Displays server font list displayer for X

xlswins Displays server window list displayer for X

xmag Magnify parts of the screen

xprop Property displayer for X

xrdb X server resource database utility

xrefresh Refreshes all or part of an X screen

xset User preference utility for X

xsetroot Root window parameter setting utility for X

xwd Dumps an image of an X window

xwininfo Window information utility for X

xwud Displays image displayer for X

These standard X Window client application programs also contain information about X Window System programming techniques.

Consult the following members of the SEZAINST data set for documentation about the MIT X clients:

Member Name	Description
HLPAPPRE	Help for APPRES module
HLPBITMA	Help for BITMAP module
HLPLISTR	Help for LISTRES module
HLPOCLOC	Help for OCLOCK module
HLPXAUTH	Help for XAUTH module
HLPXCALC	Help for XCALC module
HLPXCLOC	Help for XCLOCK module
HLPXDPYI	Help for XDPYINFO module
HLPXFD	Help for XFD module
HLPXFONT	Help for XFONTSEL module
HLPXKILL	Help for XKILL module

HLPXLOGO

Help for XLOGO module

HLPXLSAT

Help for XLSATOMS module

HLPXLSCL

Help for XLSCLIEN module

HLPXLSFO

Help for XLSFONTS module

HLPXLSWI

Help for XLSWINS module

HLPXMAG

Help for XMAG module

HLPXPROP

Help for XPROP module

HLPXRDB

Help for XRDB module

HLPXREFR

Help for XREFRESH module

HLPXSET

Help for XSET module

HLPXSETR

Help for XSETROOT module

HLPXWD

Help for XWD module

HLPXWINI

Help for XWININFO module

HLPXWUD

Help for XWUD module

The SEZAINST data set also contains default application resource data sets for XCALC, XCLOCK, XFD, and XFONTSEL. Copy these data sets from:

- SEZAINST(XXCALC)
- SEZAINST(XXCLOCK)
- SEZAINST(XXFD)
- SEZAINST(XXFONTSE)

to the following data sets for TSO users:

- *user_id*.XAPDF.XCALC
- *user_id*.XAPDF.XCLOCK
- *user_id*.XAPDF.XFD
- *user_id*.XAPDF.XFONTSEL

Notes:

1. The EZAGETIN job includes JCL to copy the sample members from SEZAINST to *user_id*.XAPDF.*classname*, where *classname* is the application specified class name. The high-level qualifier should be tailored to be the user ID using these data sets.

2. For information on default application resource data sets for z/OS UNIX System Services users, see “X Window System routines: z/OS UNIX System Services support” on page 1054.

Building X client modules

The support for X Window System Version 11 Release 4 provides standard MIT X clients. The C source and header files are found in SEZAINST and SEZACMAC data sets respectively.

You can build the following X client modules based on X11 functions:

Table 359. Building X client modules based on X11 functions

To build module	Do the following
ATOBM	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the ATOBM C source program. 2. Link-edit the ATOBM object module.
BITMAP	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the BITMAP C source program. 2. Compile the BMDIALOG C source program. 3. Link-edit the BITMAP and BMDIALOG object modules.
BMTOA	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the BMTOA C source program. 2. Link-edit the BMTOA object module.
XAUTH	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XAUTH C source program. 2. Compile the GTHOSTXA C source program. 3. Compile the PROCESS source program. 4. Compile the PARSEDPY C source program. 5. Link-edit the XAUTH, GTHOSTXA, PROCESS, and PARSEDPY object modules.
XDPYINFO C	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XDPYINFO C source program. 2. Link-edit the XDPYINFO object module.
XKILL	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XKILL C source program. 2. Link-edit the XKILL object module.
XLSATOMS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XLSATOMS C source program. 2. Link-edit the XLSATOMS object module.
XLCLIEN	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XLCLIEN C source program. 2. Link-edit the XLCLIEN object module.
XLSFONTS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XLSFONTS C source program. 2. Compile the DSIMPLE C source program. 3. Link-edit the XLSFONTS and DSIMPLE object modules.
XLSWINS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XLSWINS C source program. 2. Link-edit the XLSWINS object module.
XMAG	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XMAG C source program. 2. Link-edit the XMAG object module.
XPROP	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XPROP C source program. 2. Compile the DSIMPLE C source program. 3. Link-edit the XPROP and DSIMPLE object modules.

Table 359. Building X client modules based on X11 functions (continued)

To build module	Do the following
XRDB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XRDB C source program. 2. Link-edit the XRDB object module.
XREFRESH	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XREFRESH C source program. 2. Link-edit the XREFRESH object module.
XSET	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XSET C source program. 2. Link-edit the XSET object module.
XSETROOT	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XSETROOT C source program. 2. Link-edit the XSETROOT object module.
XWD	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XWD C source program. 2. Compile the DSIMPLE C source program. 3. Link-edit the XWD and DSIMPLE object modules.
XWININFO	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XWININFO C source program. 2. Compile the DSIMPLE C source program. 3. Link-edit the XWININFO and DSIMPLE object modules.
XWUD	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XWUD C source program. 2. Link-edit the XWUD object module.

You can build the following X client modules based on Xt Intrinsics and Athena Toolkit functions:

Table 360. Building X client modules based on Xt Intrinsics and Athena Toolkit functions

To build module	Do the following
APPRES	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the APPRES C source program. 2. Link-edit the APPRES object module.
OCLOCK	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the OCLOCK C source program. 2. Compile the NCLOCK C source program. 3. Compile the TRANSFOR C source program. 4. Link-edit the OCLOCK, NCLOCK, and TRANSFOR object modules.
LISTRES	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the LISTRES C source program. 2. Compile the UTIL C source program. 3. Compile the WIDGETS C source program. 4. Link-edit the LISTRES, UTIL, and WIDGETS object modules.
XCALC	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XCALC C source program. 2. Compile the ACTIONS C source program. 3. Compile the MATH C source program. 4. Link-edit the XCALC, ACTIONS, and MATH object modules.
XCLOCK	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XCLOCK C source program. 2. Link-edit the XCLOCK object module.

Table 360. Building X client modules based on Xt Intrinsics and Athena Toolkit functions (continued)

To build module	Do the following
XFD	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XFD C source program. 2. Compile the FONTGRID C source program. 3. Link-edit the XFD and FONTGRID object modules.
XFONTSEL	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XFONTSEL C source program. 2. Link-edit the XFONTSEL object module.
XLOGO	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Compile the XLOGO C source program. 2. Link-edit the XLOGO object module.

X Window System routines

The following tables list the routines supported by TCP/IP. The routines are grouped according to the type of function provided.

X Window System routines: Opening and closing a display

Table 361 provides the routines for opening and closing a display.

Table 361. Opening and closing display

Routine	Description
XCloseDisplay()	Closes a display.
XFree()	Frees in-memory data created by Xlib function.
XNoOp()	Executes a NoOperation protocol request.
XOpenDisplay()	Opens a display.

X Window System routines: Creating and destroying windows

Table 362 provides the routines for creating and destroying windows.

Table 362. Creating and destroying windows

Routine	Description
XConfigureWindow()	Configures the specified window.
XCreateSimpleWindow()	Creates unmapped InputOutput subwindow.
XCreateWindow()	Creates unmapped subwindow.
XDestroySubwindows()	Destroys all subwindows of specified window.
XDestroyWindow()	Unmaps and destroys window and all subwindows.

X Window System routines: Manipulating windows

Table 363 provides the routines for manipulating windows.

Table 363. Manipulating windows

Routine	Description
XCirculateSubwindows()	Circulates a subwindow up or down.
XCirculateSubwindowsUp()	Raises the lowest mapped child of window.
XCirculateSubwindowsDown()	Lowers the highest mapped child of window.

Table 363. Manipulating windows (continued)

Routine	Description
XIconifyWindow()	Sends a WM_CHANGE_STATE ClientMessage to the root window of the specified screen.
XLowerWindow()	Lowest the specified window.
XMapRaised()	Maps and raises the specified window.
XMapSubwindows()	Maps all subwindows of the specified window.
XMapWindow()	Maps the specified window.
XMoveResizeWindow()	Changes the specified window size and location.
XMoveWindow()	Moves the specified window.
XRaiseWindow()	Raises the specified window.
XReconfigureWMWindow()	Issues a ConfigureWindow request on the specified top-level window.
XResizeWindow()	Changes the specified window's size.
XRestackWindows()	Restacks a set of windows from top to bottom.
XSetWindowBorderWidth()	Changes the border width of the window.
XUnmapSubwindows()	Unmaps all subwindows of the specified window.
XUnmapWindow()	Unmaps the specified window.
XWithdrawWindow()	Unmaps the specified window and sends a synthetic UnmapNotify event to the root window of the specified screen.

X Window System routines: Changing window attributes

Table 364 provides the routines for changing window attributes.

Table 364. Changing window attributes

Routine	Description
XChangeWindowAttributes()	Changes one or more window attributes.
XSetWindowBackground()	Sets the window background to a specified pixel.
XSetWindowBackgroundPixmap()	Sets the window background to a specified pixmap.
XSetWindowBorder()	Changes the window border to a specified pixel.
XSetWindowBorderPixmap()	Changes the window border tile.
XTranslateCoordinates()	Transforms coordinates between windows.

X Window System routines: Obtaining window information

Table 365 provides the routines for obtaining window information.

Table 365. Obtaining window information

Routine	Description
XGetGeometry()	Gets the current geometry of the specified drawable.
XGetWindowAttributes()	Gets the current attributes for the specified window.
XQueryPointer()	Gets the pointer coordinates and the root window.
XQueryTree()	Obtains the IDs of the children and parent windows.

X Window System routines: Obtaining properties and atoms

Table 366 provides the routines for obtaining properties and atoms.

Table 366. Properties and atoms

Routine	Description
XGetAtomName()	Gets a name for the specified atom ID.
XInternAtom()	Gets an atom for the specified name.

X Window System routines: Manipulating window properties

Table 367 provides the routines for manipulating the properties of windows.

Table 367. Manipulating window properties

Routine	Description
XChangeProperty()	Changes the property for the specified window.
XDeleteProperty()	Deletes a property for the specified window.
XGetWindowProperty()	Gets the atom type and property format for the window.
XListProperties()	Gets the specified window property list.
XRotateWindowProperties()	Rotates the properties in a property array.

X Window System routines: Setting window selections

Table 368 provides the routines for setting window selections.

Table 368. Setting window selections

Routine	Description
XConvertSelection()	Converts a selection.
XGetSelectionOwner()	Gets the selection owner.
XSetSelectionOwner()	Sets the selection owner.

X Window System routines: Manipulating colormaps

Table 369 provides the routines for manipulating color maps.

Table 369. Manipulating colormaps

Routine	Description
XAllocStandardColormap()	Allocates an XStandardColormap structure.
XCopyColormapAndFree()	Creates a new colormap from a specified colormap.
XCreateColormap()	Creates a colormap.
XFreeColormap()	Frees the specified colormap.
XQueryColor()	Queries the RGB value for a specified pixel.
XQueryColors()	Queries the RGB values for an array of pixels.
XSetWindowColormap()	Sets the colormap of the specified window.

X Window System routines: Manipulating color cells

Table 370 provides the routines for manipulating color cells.

Table 370. Manipulating color cells

Routine	Description
XAllocColor()	Allocates a read-only color cell.
XAllocColorCells()	Allocates read/write color cells.
XAllocColorPlanes()	Allocates read/write color resources.
XAllocNamedColor()	Allocates a read-only color cell by name.
XFreeColors()	Frees colormap cells.
XLookupColor()	Looks up a colormap cell.
XStoreColor()	Stores an RGB value into a single colormap cell.
XStoreColors()	Stores RGB values into colormap cells.
XStoreNamedColor()	Sets a pixel color to the named color.

X Window System routines: Creating and freeing pixmaps

Table 371 provides the routines for creating and freeing pixmaps.

Table 371. Creating and freeing pixmaps

Routine	Description
XCreatePixmap()	Creates a pixmap of a specified size.
XFreePixmap()	Frees all storage associated with specified pixmap.

X Window System routines: Manipulating graphics contexts

Table 372 provides the routines for manipulating graphics contexts.

Table 372. Manipulating graphics contexts

Routine	Description
XChangeGC()	Changes the components in the specified Graphics Context (GC).
XCopyGC()	Copies the components from a source GC to a destination GC.
XCreateGC()	Creates a new GC.
XFreeGC()	Frees the specified GC.
XGetGCValues()	Returns the GC values in the specified structure.
XGContextFromGC()	Obtains the GContext resource ID for GC.
XQueryBestTile()	Gets the best fill tile shape.
XQueryBestSize()	Gets the best size tile, stipple, or cursor.
XQueryBestStipple()	Gets the best stipple shape.
XSetArcMode()	Sets the arc mode of the specified GC.
XSetBackground()	Sets the background of the specified GC.
XSetClipmask()	Sets the clip_mask of the specified GC to a specified pixmap.
XSetClipOrigin()	Sets the clip origin of the specified GC.

Table 372. Manipulating graphics contexts (continued)

Routine	Description
XSetClipRectangles()	Sets the clip_mask of GC to a list of rectangles.
XSetDashes()	Sets the dashed line style components of a specified GC.
XSetFillRule()	Sets the fill rule of the specified GC.
XSetFillStyle()	Sets the fill style of the specified GC.
XSetFont()	Sets the current font of the specified GC.
XSetForeground()	Sets the foreground of the specified GC.
XSetFunction()	Sets display function in the specified GC.
XSetGraphicsExposures()	Sets the graphics exposure flag of the specified GC.
XSetLineAttributes()	Sets the line drawing components of the GC.
XSetPlaneMask()	Sets the plane mask of the specified GC.
XSetState()	Sets the foreground, background, plane mask, and function in GC.
XSetStipple()	Sets the stipple of the specified GC.
XSetSubwindowMode()	Sets the subwindow mode of the specified GC.
XSetTile()	Sets the fill tile of the specified GC.
XSetTSOrigin()	Sets the tile or stipple origin of the specified GC.

X Window System routines: Clearing and copying areas

Table 373 provides the routines for clearing and copying areas.

Table 373. Clearing and copying areas

Routine	Description
XClearArea()	Clears a rectangular area of the window.
XClearWindow()	Clears the entire window.
XCopyArea()	Copies the drawable area between drawables of the same root and the same depth.
XCopyPlane()	Copies single bit plane of the drawable.

X Window System routines: Drawing lines

Table 374 provides the routines for drawing lines.

Table 374. Drawing lines

Routine	Description
XDraw()	Draws an arbitrary polygon or curve that is defined by the specified list of Vertices as specified in <i>vlist</i> .
XDrawArc()	Draws a single arc in the drawable.
XDrawArcs()	Draws multiple arcs in a specified drawable.
XDrawFilled()	Draws arbitrary polygons or curves and then fills them.
XDrawLine()	Draws a single line between two points in a drawable.
XDrawLines()	Draws multiple lines in the specified drawable.
XDrawPoint()	Draws a single point in the specified drawable.
XDrawPoints()	Draws multiple points in the specified drawable.

Table 374. Drawing lines (continued)

Routine	Description
XDrawRectangle()	Draws an outline of a single rectangle in the drawable.
XDrawRectangles()	Draws an outline of multiple rectangles in the drawable.
XDrawSegments()	Draws multiple line segments in the specified drawable.

X Window System routines: Filling areas

Table 375 provides the routines for filling areas.

Table 375. Filling areas

Routine	Description
XFillArc()	Fills single arc in drawable.
XFillArcs()	Fills multiple arcs in drawable.
XFillPolygon()	Fills a polygon area in the drawable.
XFillRectangle()	Fills single rectangular area in the drawable.
XFillRectangles()	Fills multiple rectangular areas in the drawable.

X Window System routines: Loading and freeing fonts

Table 376 provides the routines for loading and freeing fonts.

Table 376. Loading and freeing fonts

Routine	Description
XFreeFont()	Unloads the font and frees the storage used by the font.
XFreeFontInfo()	Frees the font information array.
XFreeFontNames()	Frees a font name array.
XFreeFontPath()	Frees data returned by XGetFontPath.
XGetFontPath()	Gets the current font search path.
XGetFontProperty()	Gets the specified font property.
XListFontsWithInfo()	Gets names and information about loaded fonts.
XLoadFont()	Loads a font.
XLoadQueryFont()	Loads and queries font in one operation.
XListFonts()	Gets a list of available font names.
XQueryFont()	Gets information about a loaded font.
XSetFontPath()	Sets the font search path.
XUnloadFont()	Unloads the specified font.

X Window System routines: Querying character string sizes

Table 377 provides the routines for querying the character size of a string.

Table 377. Querying character string sizes

Routine	Description
XFreeStringList()	Frees the in-memory data associated with the specified string list.

Table 377. Querying character string sizes (continued)

Routine	Description
XQueryTextExtents()	Gets a 1-byte character string bounding box from the server.
XQueryTextExtents16()	Gets a 2-byte character string bounding box from the server.
XStringListToTextProperty()	Converts lists of pointers to character strings and text properties.
XTextExtents()	Gets a bounding box of a 1-byte character string.
XTextExtents16()	Gets a bounding box of a 2-byte character string.
XTextPropertyToStringList()	Returns a list of strings representing the elements of the specified XTextProperty structure.
XTextWidth()	Gets the width of an 8-bit character string.
XTextWidth16()	Gets the width of a 2-byte character string.

X Window System routines: Drawing text

Table 378 provides the routines for drawing text.

Table 378. Drawing text

Routine	Description
XDrawImageString()	Draws 8-bit image text in the specified drawable.
XDrawImageString16()	Draws 2-byte image text in the specified drawable.
XDrawString()	Draws 8-bit text in the specified drawable.
XDrawString16()	Draws 2-byte text in the specified drawable.
XDrawText()	Draws 8-bit complex text in the specified drawable.
XDrawText16()	Draws 2-byte complex text in the specified drawable.

X Window System routines: Transferring images

Table 379 provides the routines for transferring images.

Table 379. Transferring images

Routine	Description
XGetImage()	Gets the image from the rectangle in the drawable.
XGetSubImage()	Copies the rectangle on the display to the image.
XPutImage()	Puts the image from memory into the rectangle in the drawable.

X Window System routines: Manipulating cursors

Table 380 provides the routines for manipulating cursors.

Table 380. Manipulating cursors

Routine	Description
XCreateFontCursor()	Creates a cursor from a standard font.
XCreateGlyphCursor()	Creates a cursor from font glyphs.
XDefineCursor()	Defines a cursor for a window.

Table 380. Manipulating cursors (continued)

Routine	Description
XFreeCursor()	Frees a cursor.
XQueryBestCursor()	Gets useful cursor sizes.
XRecolorCursor()	Changes the color of a cursor.
XUndefineCursor()	Undefines a cursor for a window.

X Window System routines: Handling window manager functions

Table 381 provides the routines for handling the window manager functions.

Table 381. Handling window manager functions

Routine	Description
XAddToSaveSet()	Adds a window to the client saveset.
XAllowEvents()	Allows events to be processed after a device is frozen.
XChangeActivePointerGrab()	Changes the active pointer grab.
XChangePointerControl()	Changes the interactive feel of the pointer device.
XChangeSaveSet()	Adds or removes a window from the client's saveset.
XGetInputFocus()	Gets the current input focus.
XGetPointerControl()	Gets the current pointer parameters.
XGrabButton()	Grabs a mouse button.
XGrabKey()	Grabs a single key of the keyboard.
XGrabKeyboard()	Grabs the keyboard.
XGrabPointer()	Grabs the pointer.
XGrabServer()	Grabs the server.
XInstallColormap()	Installs a colormap.
XKillClient()	Removes a client.
XListInstalledColormaps()	Gets a list of currently installed colormaps.
XRemoveFromSaveSet()	Removes a window from the client's saveset.
XReparentWindow()	Changes the parent of a window.
XSetCloseDownMode()	Changes the close down mode.
XSetInputFocus()	Sets the input focus.
XUngrabButton()	Ungrabs a mouse button.
XUngrabKey()	Ungrabs a key.
XUngrabKeyboard()	Ungrabs the keyboard.
XUngrabPointer()	Ungrabs the pointer.
XUngrabServer()	Ungrabs the server.
XUninstallColormap()	Uninstalls a colormap.
XWarpPointer()	Moves the pointer to an arbitrary point on the screen.

X Window System routines: Manipulating keyboard settings

Table 382 provides the routines for manipulating keyboard settings.

Table 382. Manipulating keyboard settings

Routine	Description
XAutoRepeatOff()	Turns off the keyboard auto-repeat.
XAutoRepeatOn()	Turns on the keyboard auto-repeat.
XBell()	Sets the volume of the bell.
XChangeKeyboardControl()	Changes the keyboard settings.
XChangeKeyboardMapping()	Changes the mapping of symbols to keycodes.
XDeleteModifiermapEntry()	Deletes an entry from the XModifierKeymap structure.
XFreeModifiermap()	Frees XModifierKeymap structure.
XGetKeyboardControl()	Gets the current keyboard settings.
XGetKeyboardMapping()	Gets the mapping of symbols to keycodes.
XGetModiferMapping()	Gets keycodes to be modifiers.
XGetPointerMapping()	Gets the mapping of buttons on the pointer.
XInsertModifiermapEntry()	Adds an entry to the XModifierKeymap structure.
XNewModifiermap()	Creates the XModifierKeymap structure.
XQueryKeymap()	Gets the state of the keyboard keys.
XSetPointerMapping()	Sets the mapping of buttons on the pointer.
XSetModifierMapping()	Sets keycodes to be modifiers.

X Window System routines: Controlling the screen saver

Table 383 provides the routines for controlling the screen saver.

Table 383. Controlling the screen saver

Routine	Description
XActivateScreenSaver()	Activates the screen saver.
XForceScreenSaver()	Turns the screen saver on or off.
XGetScreenSaver()	Gets the current screen saver settings.
XResetScreenSaver()	Resets the screen saver.
XSetScreenSaver()	Sets the screen saver.

X Window System routines: Manipulating hosts and access control

Table 384 provides the routines for manipulating hosts and toggling the access control.

Table 384. Manipulating hosts and access control

Routine	Description
XDisableAccessControl()	Disables access control.
XEnableAccessControl()	Enables access control.
XListHosts()	Gets the list of hosts.
XSetAccessControl()	Changes access control.

X Window System routines: Handling events

Table 385 provides the routines for handling events.

Table 385. Handling events

Routine	Description
XCheckIfEvent()	Checks event queue for the specified event without blocking.
XCheckMaskEvent()	Removes the next event that matches a specified mask without blocking.
XCheckTypedEvent()	Gets the next event that matches event type.
XCheckTypedWindowEvent()	Gets the next event for the specified window.
XCheckWindowEvent()	Removes the next event that matches the specified window and mask without blocking.
XEventsQueued()	Checks the number of events in the event queue.
XFlush()	Flushes the output buffer.
XGetMotionEvents()	Gets the motion history for the specified window.
XIfEvent()	Checks the event queue for the specified event and removes it.
XMaskEvent()	Removes the next event that matches a specified mask.
XNextEvent()	Gets the next event and removes it from the queue.
XPeekEvent()	Peeks at the event queue.
XPeekIfEvent()	Checks the event queue for the specified event.
XPending()	Returns the number of events that are pending.
XPutBackEvent()	Pushes the event back to the top of the event queue.
XSelectInput()	Selects events to be reported to the client.
XSendEvent()	Sends an event to a specified window.
XSync()	Flushes the output buffer and waits until all requests are completed.
XWindowEvent()	Removes the next event that matches the specified window and mask.

X Window System routines: Enabling and disabling synchronization

Table 386 provides the routines for toggling synchronization.

Table 386. Enabling and disabling synchronization

Routine	Description
XSetAfterFunction()	Sets the previous after function.
XSynchronize()	Enables or disables synchronization.

X Window System routines: Using default error handling

Table 387 provides the routines for using the default error handling.

Table 387. Using default error handling

Routine	Description
XDisplayName()	Gets the name of the display currently being used.
XGetErrorText()	Gets the error text for the specified error code.
XGetErrorDatabaseText()	Gets the error text from the error database.
XSetErrorHandler()	Sets the error handler.
XSetIOErrorHandler()	Sets the error handler for unrecoverable I/O errors.

X Window System routines: Communicating with window managers

Table 388 provides the routines for communicating with window managers.

Table 388. Communicating with window managers

Routine	Description
XAllocClassHints()	Allocates storage for an XClassHint structure.
XAllocIconSize()	Allocates storage for an XIconSize structure.
XAllocSizeHints()	Allocates storage for an XSizeHints structure.
XAllocWMHints()	Allocates storage for an XWMHints structure.
XGetClassHint()	Gets the class of a window.
XFetchName()	Gets the name of a window.
XGetCommand()	Gets a window WM_COMMAND property.
XGetIconName()	Gets the name of an icon window.
XGetIconSizes()	Gets the values of icon size atom.
XGetNormalHints()	Gets size hints for window in normal state.
XGetRGBColormaps()	Gets colormap associated with specified atom.
XGetSizeHints()	Gets the values of type WM_SIZE_HINTS properties.
XGetStandardColormap()	Gets colormap associated with specified atom.
XGetTextProperty()	Gets window property of type TEXT.
XGetTransientForHint()	Gets WM_TRANSIENT_FOR property for window.
XGetWM_CLIENT_MACHINE	Gets the value of a window WM_CLIENT_MACHINE property.
XGetWMColormapWindows)	Gets the value of a window WM_COLORMAP_WINDOWS property.
XGetWMHints()	Gets the value of the window manager hints atom.
XGetWMName()	Gets the value of the WM_NAME property.
XGetWMIconName()	Gets the value of the WM_ICON_NAME property.
XGetWMNormalHints()	Gets the value of the window manager hints atom.
XGetWMProtocols()	Gets the value of a window WM_PROTOCOLS property.
XGetWMSizeHints()	Gets the values of type WM_SIZE_HINTS properties.
XGetZoomHints()	Gets values of the zoom hints atom.
XSetCommand()	Sets the value of the command atom.

Table 388. Communicating with window managers (continued)

Routine	Description
XSetClassHint()	Sets the class of a window.
XSetIconName()	Assigns a name to an icon window.
XSetIconSizes()	Sets the values of icon size atom.
XSetNormalHints()	Sets size hints for a window in normal state.
XSetRGBColormaps()	Sets the colormap associated with the specified atom.
XSetSizeHints()	Sets the values of the type WM_SIZE_HINTS properties.
XSetStandardColormap()	Sets the colormap associated with the specified atom.
XSetStandardProperties()	Specifies a minimum set of properties.
XSetTextProperty()	Sets window properties of type TEXT.
XSetTransientForHint()	Sets WM_TRANSIENT_FOR property for window.
XSetWMClientMachine()	Sets window WM_CLIENT_MACHINE property.
XSetWMColormapWindows()	Sets a window WM_COLORMAP_WINDOWS property.
XSetWMHints()	Sets the value of the window manager hints atom.
XSetWMIconName()	Sets the value of the WM_ICON_NAME property.
XSetWMName()	Sets the value of the WM_NAME property.
XSetWMNormalHints()	Sets the value of the window manager hints atom.
XSetWMProperties()	Sets the values of properties for a window manager.
XSetWMProtocols()	Sets the value of the WM_PROTOCOLS property.
XSetWMSizeHints()	Sets the values of type WM_SIZE_HINTS properties.
XSetZoomHints()	Sets the values of the zoom hints atom.
XStoreName()	Assigns a name to a window.

X Window System routines: Manipulating keyboard event functions

Table 389 provides the routines for manipulating keyboard event functions.

Table 389. Manipulating keyboard event functions

Routine	Description
XKeycodeToKeysym()	Converts keycode to a keysym value.
XKeysymToKeycode()	Converts keysym value to keycode.
XKeysymToString()	Converts keysym value to keysym name.
XLookupKeysym()	Translates a keyboard event into a keysym value.
XLookupMapping()	Gets the mapping of a keyboard event from a keymap file.
XLookupString()	Translates the keyboard event into a character string.
XRebindCode()	Changes the keyboard mapping in the keymap file.
XRebindKeysym()	Maps the character string to a specified keysym and modifiers.
XRefreshKeyboardMapping()	Refreshes the stored modifier and keymap information.
XStringToKeysym()	Converts the keysym name to the keysym value.
XUseKeymap()	Changes the keymap files.

Table 389. Manipulating keyboard event functions (continued)

Routine	Description
XGeometry()	Parses window geometry given padding and font values.
XGetDefault()	Gets the default window options.
XParseColor()	Obtains RGB values from color name.
XParseGeometry()	Parses standard window geometry options.
XWMGeometry()	Obtains a window's geometry information.

X Window System routines: Manipulating regions

Table 390 provides the routines for manipulating regions.

Table 390. Manipulating regions

Routine	Description
XClipBox()	Generates the smallest enclosing rectangle in the region.
XCreateRegion()	Creates a new empty region.
XEmptyRegion()	Determines whether a specified region is empty.
XEqualRegion()	Determines whether two regions are the same.
XIntersectRegion()	Computes the intersection of two regions.
XDestroyRegion()	Frees storage associated with the specified region.
XOffsetRegion()	Moves the specified region by the specified amount.
XPointInRegion()	Determines if a point lies in the specified region.
XPolygonRegion()	Generates a region from points.
XRectInRegion()	Determines if a rectangle lies in the specified region.
XSetRegion()	Sets the GC to the specified region.
XShrinkRegion()	Reduces the specified region by a specified amount.
XSubtractRegion()	Subtracts two regions.
XUnionRegion()	Computes the union of two regions.
XUnionRectWithRegion()	Creates a union of source region and rectangle.
XXorRegion()	Gets the difference between the union and intersection of regions.

X Window System routines: Using cut and paste buffers

Table 391 provides the routines for using cut and paste buffers.

Table 391. Using cut and paste buffers

Routine	Description
XFetchBuffer()	Gets data from a specified cut buffer.
XFetchBytes()	Gets data from the first cut buffer.
XRotateBuffers()	Rotates the cut buffers.
XStoreBuffer()	Stores data in a specified cut buffer.
XStoreBytes()	Stores data in first cut buffer.

X Window System routines: Querying visual types

Table 392 provides the routines for querying visual types.

Table 392. Querying visual types

Routine	Description
XGetVisualInfo()	Gets a list of visual information structures.
XListDepths()	Determines the number of depths that are available on a given screen.
XListPixmapFormats()	Gets the pixmap format information for a given display.
XMatchVisualInfo()	Gets visual information matching screen depth and class.
XPixmapFormatValues()	Gets the pixmap format information for a given display.

X Window System routines: Manipulating images

Table 393 provides the routines for manipulating images.

Table 393. Manipulating images

Routine	Description
XAddPixel()	Increases each pixel in pixmap by a constant value.
XCreateImage()	Allocates memory for the XImage structure.
XDestroyImage()	Frees memory for the XImage structure.
XGetPixel()	Gets a pixel value in an image.
XPutPixel()	Sets a pixel value in an image.
XSubImage()	Creates an image that is a subsection of a specified image.

X Window System routines: Manipulating bit maps

Table 394 provides the routines for manipulating bit maps.

Table 394. Manipulating bit maps

Routine	Description
XCreateBitmapFromData()	Includes a bit map in the C program.
XCreatePixmapFromBitmapData()	Creates a pixmap using bit map data.
XDeleteContext()	Deletes data associated with the window and context type.
XFindContext()	Gets data associated with the window and context type.
XReadBitmapFile()	Reads in a bit map from a file.
XSaveContext()	Stores data associated with the window and context type.
XUniqueContext()	Allocates a new context.
XWriteBitmapFile()	Writes out a bit map to a file.

X Window System routines: Using the resource manager

Table 395 provides the routines for using the resource manager.

Table 395. Using the resource manager

Routine	Description
Xpermalloc()	Allocates memory that is never freed.

Table 395. Using the resource manager (continued)

Routine	Description
XrmDestroyDatabase()	Destroys a resource database and frees its allocated memory.
XrmGetFileDatabase()	Creates a database from a specified file.
XrmGetResource()	Retrieves a resource from a database.
XrmGetStringDatabase()	Creates a database from a specified string.
XrmInitialize()	Initializes the resource manager.
XrmMergeDatabases()	Merges two databases.
XrmParseCommand()	Stores command options in a database.
XrmPutFileDatabase()	Copies the database into a specified file.
XrmPutLineResource()	Stores a single resource entry in a database.
XrmPutResource()	Stores a resource in a database.
XrmPutStringResource()	Stores string resource in a database.
XrmQGetResource()	Retrieves a quark from a database.
XrmQGetSearchList()	Gets a resource search list of database levels.
XrmQGetSearchResource()	Gets a quark search list of database levels.
XrmQPutResource()	Stores binding and quarks in a database.
XrmQPutStringResource()	Stores string binding and quarks in a database.
XrmQuarkToString()	Converts a quark to a character string.
XrmStringToQuark()	Converts a character string to a quark.
XrmStringToQuarkList()	Converts character strings to a quark list.
XrmStringToBindingQuarkList()	Converts strings to bindings and quarks.
XrmUniqueQuark()	Allocates a new quark.

X Window System routines: Manipulating display functions

Table 396 provides the routines for manipulating display functions.

Table 396. Manipulating display functions

Routine	Description
AllPlanes() XAllPlanes()	Returns all bits suitable for use in plane argument.
BitMapBitOrder() XBitMapOrder()	Returns either the most or least significant bit in each bit map unit.
BitMapPad() XBitMapPad()	Returns the multiple of bits padding each scanline.
BitMapUnit() XBitMapUnit()	Returns the size of a bit map unit in bits.
BlackPixel() XBlackPixel()	Returns the black pixel value of the screen specified.
BlackPixelOfScreen() XBlackPixelOfScreen()	Returns the black pixel value of the screen specified.
CellsOfScreen() XCellsOfScreen()	Returns the number of colormap cells.
ConnectionNumber() XConnectionNumber()	Returns the file descriptor of the connection.
CreatePixmapCursor() XCreatePixmapCursor()	Creates a pixmap of a specified size.
CreateWindow() XCreateWindow()	Creates an unmapped subwindow for a specified parent window.
DefaultColormap() XDefaultColormap()	Returns a default colormap ID for allocation on the screen specified.

Table 396. Manipulating display functions (continued)

Routine	Description
DefaultColormapOfScreen() XDefaultColormapOfScreen()	Returns the default colormap ID of the screen specified.
DefaultDepth() XDefaultDepth()	Returns the depth of the default root window.
DefaultDepthOfScreen() XDefaultDepthOfScreen()	Returns the default depth of the screen specified.
DefaultGC() XDefaultGC()	Returns the default GC of the default root window.
DefaultGCOfScreen() XDefaultGCOfScreen()	Returns the default GC of the screen specified.
DefaultScreen() XDefaultScreen()	Obtains the default screen referred to in the XOpenDisplay routine.
DefaultScreenofDisplay() XDefaultScreenofDisplay()	Returns the default screen of the display specified.
DefaultRootWindow() XDefaultRootWindow()	Obtains the root window for the default screen specified.
DefaultVisual() XDefaultVisual()	Returns the default visual type of the screen specified.
DefaultVisualOfScreen() XDefaultVisualOfScreen()	Returns the default visual type of the screen specified.
DisplayCells() XDisplayCells()	Displays the number of entries in the default colormap.
DisplayHeight() XDisplayHeight()	Displays the height of the screen in pixels.
DisplayHeightMM() XDisplayHeightMM()	Displays the height of the screen in millimeters.
DisplayOfScreen() XDisplayOfScreen()	Displays the type of screen specified.
DisplayPlanes() XDisplayPlanes()	Displays the depth (number of planes) of the root window of the screen specified.
DisplayString() XDisplayString()	Displays the string passed to XOpenDisplay when the current display was opened.
DisplayWidth() XDisplayWidth()	Displays the width of the specified screen in pixels.
DisplayWidthMM() XDisplayWidthMM()	Displays the width of the specified screen in millimeters.
DoesBackingStore() XDoesBackingStore()	Indicates whether the specified screen supports backing stores.
DoesSaveUnders() XDoesSaveUnders()	Indicates whether the specified screen supports save unders.
EventMaskOfScreen() XEventMaskOfScreen()	Returns the initial root event mask for a specified screen.
HeightMMOfScreen() XHeightMMOfScreen()	Returns the height of a specified screen in millimeters.
HeightOfScreen() XHeightOfScreen()	Returns the height of a specified screen in pixels.
ImageByteOrder() XImageByteOrder()	Specifies the required byte order for each scanline unit of an image.
IsCursorKey()	Returns TRUE if keysym is on cursor key.
IsFunctionKey()	Returns TRUE if keysym is on function keys.
IsKeypadKey()	Returns TRUE if keysym is on keypad.
IsMiscFunctionKey()	Returns TRUE if keysym is on miscellaneous function keys.
IsModifierKey()	Returns TRUE if keysym is on modifier keys.
IsPFKey()	Returns TRUE if keysym is on PF keys.
LastKnownRequestProcessed() XLastKnownRequestProcessed()	Extracts the full serial number of the last known request processed by the X server.
MaxCmapsOfScreen() XMaxCmapsOfScreen()	Returns the maximum number of colormaps supported by the specified screen.
MinCmapsOfScreen() XMinCmapsOfScreen()	Returns the minimum number of colormaps supported by the specified screen.

Table 396. Manipulating display functions (continued)

Routine	Description
NextRequest() XNextRequest()	Extracts the full serial number to be used for the next request to be processed by the X Server.
PlanesOfScreen() XPlanesOfScreen()	Returns the depth (number of planes) in a specified screen.
ProtocolRevision() XProtocolRevision()	Returns the minor protocol revision number (0) of the X server associated with the display.
ProtocolVersion() XProtocolVersion()	Returns the major version number (11) of the protocol associated with the display.
QLength() XQLength()	Returns the length of the event queue for the display.
RootWindow() XRootWindow()	Returns the root window of the current screen.
RootWindowOfScreen() XRootWindowOfScreen()	Returns the root window of the specified screen.
ScreenCount() XScreenCount()	Returns the number of screens available.
XScreenNumberOfScreen()	Returns the screen index number of the specified screen.
ScreenOfDisplay() XScreenOfDisplay()	Returns the pointer to the screen of the display specified.
ServerVendor() XServerVendor()	Returns the pointer to a null-determined string that identifies the owner of the X server implementation.
VendorRelease() XVendorRelease()	Returns the number related to the vendor's release of the X server.
WhitePixel() XWhitePixel()	Returns the white pixel value for the current screen.
WhitePixelOfScreen() XWhitePixelOfScreen()	Returns the white pixel value of the specified screen.
WidthMMOfScreen() XWidthMMOfScreen()	Returns the width of the specified screen in millimeters.
WidthOfScreen() XWidthOfScreen()	Returns the width of the specified screen in pixels.

X Window System routines: Extension routines

With X Window System Extension Routines, you can create extensions to the core Xlib functions with the same performance characteristics. The following list shows the protocol requests for X Window System extensions:

- XQueryExtension
- XListExtensions
- XFreeExtensionList

Table 397 lists the X Window System Extension Routines and provides a short description of each routine.

Table 397. Extension routines

Routine	Description
XAllocID()	Returns a resource ID that can be used when creating new resources.
XESetCloseDisplay()	Defines a procedure to call when XCloseDisplay is called.
XESetCopyGC()	Defines a procedure to call when a GC is copied.
XESetCreateFont()	Defines a procedure to call when XLoadQueryFont is called.
XESetCreateGC()	Defines a procedure to call when a new GC is created.

Table 397. Extension routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XSetError()	Suppresses the call to an external error handling routine and defines an alternative routine for error handling.
XSetErrorString()	Defines a procedure to call when an I/O error is detected.
XSetEventToWire()	Defines a procedure to call when an event must be converted from the host to wire format.
XSetFreeFont()	Defines a procedure to call when XFreeFont is called.
XSetFreeGC()	Defines a procedure to call when a GC is freed.
XSetWireToEvent()	Defines a procedure to call when an event is converted from the wire to the host format.
XFreeExtensionList()	Frees memory allocated by XListExtensions.
XListExtensions()	Returns a list of all extensions supported by the server.
XQueryExtension()	Indicates whether a named extension is present.

X Window System routines: MIT extensions to X

The AIX extensions described in the *IBM AIX X-Window Programmer's Reference* are not supported by the X Window System API provided by the TCP/IP library routines.

The following MIT extensions are supported by the TCP/IP X client code:

- SHAPE
- MITMISC
- MULTIBUF

Table 398 lists the routines that allow an application to use these extensions.

Table 398. MIT extensions to X

Routine	Description
XShapeQueryExtension	Queries to see if server supports the SHAPE extension.
XShapeQueryVersion	Checks the version number of the server SHAPE extension.
XShapeCombineRegion	Converts the specified region into a list of rectangles and calls XShapeRectangles.
XShapeCombineRectangles	Performs a CombineRectangles operation.
XShapeCombineMask	Performs a CombineMask operation.
XShapeCombineShape	Performs a CombineShape operation.
XShapeOffsetShape	Performs an OffsetShape operation.
XShapeQueryExtents	Sets the extents of the bounding and clip shapes.
XShapeSelectInput	Selects Input Events.
XShapeInputSelected	Returns the current input mask for extension events on the specified window.
XShapeGetRectangles	Gets a list of rectangles describing the region specified.
XMITMiscQueryExtension	Queries to see if server supports the MITMISC extension.
XMITMiscSetBugMode	Sets the compatibility mode switch.
XMITMiscGetBugMode	Queries the compatibility mode switch.

Table 398. MIT extensions to X (continued)

Routine	Description
XmbufQueryExtension	Queries to see if server supports the MULTIBUF extension.
XmbufGetVersion	Gets the version number of the extension.
XmbufCreateBuffers	Requests that multiple buffers be created.
XmbufDestroyBuffers	Requests that the buffers be destroyed.
XmbufDisplayBuffers	Displays the indicated buffers.
XmbufGetWindowAttributes	Gets the multibuffering attributes.
XmbufChangeWindowAttributes	Sets the multibuffering attributes.
XmbufGetBufferAttributes	Gets the attributes for the indicated buffer.
XmbufChangeBufferAttributes	Sets the attributes for the indicated buffer.
XmbufGetScreenInfo	Gets the parameters controlling how mono and stereo windows can be created on the indicated screen.
XmbufCreateStereoWindow	Creates a stereo window.

X Window System routines: Associate table functions

When you need to associate arbitrary information with resource IDs, use the XAssocTable to associate your own data structures with X resources, such as bit maps, pixmaps, fonts, and windows.

An XAssocTable can be used to *type* X resources. For example, to create three or four types of windows with different properties, each window ID is associated with a pointer to a user-defined window property data structure. (A generic type, called XID, is defined in XLIB.H.)

Follow these guidelines when using an XAssocTable.

- Ensure the correct display is active before initiating an XAssocTable function, because all XIDs are relative to a specified display.
- Restrict the size of the table (number of buckets in the hashing system) to a power of two, and assign no more than eight XIDs for each bucket to maximize the efficiency of the table.

There is no restriction on the number of XIDs for each table or display, or the number of displays for each table.

Table 399 lists the Associate table functions and provides a short description of each function.

Table 399. Associate table functions

Routine	Description
XCreateAssocTable ()	Returns a pointer to the newly created associate table.
XDeleteAssoc()	Deletes an entry from the specified associate table.
XDestroyAssocTable()	Frees memory allocated to the specified associate table.
XLookupAssoc()	Obtains data from the specified associate table.
XMakeAssoc()	Creates an entry in the specified associate table.

X Window System routines: Miscellaneous utility routines

The MIT X Miscellaneous Utility routines are included in SEZAX11L. These are a set of common utility functions that have been useful to application writers.

Table 400 lists the Miscellaneous utility routines and provides a short description of each routine.

Table 400. Miscellaneous utility routines

Routine	Description
XctCreate()	Creates an XctData structure for parsing a Compound Text string.
XctFree()	Frees all data associated with the XctData structure.
XctNextItem()	Parses the next <i>item</i> from the Compound Text string.
XctReset()	Resets the XctData structure to reparse the Compound Text string.
XmuAddCloseDisplayHook()	Adds a callback for the given display.
XmuAddInitializer()	Registers a procedure to be invoked the first time XmuCallInitializers is called on a given application context.
XmuAllStandardColormaps()	Creates all of the appropriate standard colormaps.
XmuCallInitializers()	Calls each of the procedures that have been registered with XmuAddInitializer.
XmuClientWindow()	Finds a window at or below the specified window.
XmuCompareISOLatin1()	Compares two strings, ignoring case differences.
XmuConvertStandardSelection()	Converts many standard selections.
XmuCopyISOLatin1Lowered()	Copies a string, changing all Latin-1 uppercase letters to lowercase.
XmuCopyISOLatin1Uppered()	Copies a string, changing all Latin-1 lowercase letters to uppercase.
XmuCreateColormap()	Creates a colormap.
XmuCreatePixmapFromBitmap()	Creates a pixmap of the specified width, height, and depth.
XmuCreateStippledPixmap()	Creates a two-pixel by one-pixel stippled pixmap of specified depth on the specified screen.
XmuCursorNameToIndex()	Returns the index in the standard cursor font for the name of a standard cursor.
XmuCvtFunctionToCallback()	Converts a callback procedure to a callback list containing that procedure.
XmuCvtStringToBackingStore()	Converts a string to a backing-store integer.
XmuCvtStringToBitmap()	Creates a bit map suitable for window manager icons.
XmuCvtStringToCursor()	Converts a string to a Cursor.
XmuCvtStringToJustify()	Converts a string to an XtJustify enumeration value.
XmuCvtStringToLong()	Converts a string to an integer of type long.
XmuCvtStringToOrientation()	Converts a string to an XtOrientation enumeration value.
XmuCvtStringToShapeStyle()	Converts a string to an integer shape style.
XmuCvtStringToWidget()	Converts a string to an immediate child widget of the parent widget passed as an argument.

Table 400. Miscellaneous utility routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XmuDeleteStandardColormap()	Removes the specified property from the specified screen.
XmuDQAddDisplay()	Adds the specified display to the queue.
XmuDQCreate()	Creates and returns an empty XmuDisplayQueue.
XmuDQDestroy()	Releases all memory associated with the specified queue.
XmuDQLookupDisplay()	Returns the queue entry for the specified display.
XmuDQNDisplays()	Returns the number of displays in the specified queue.
XmuDQRemoveDisplay()	Removes the specified display from the specified queue.
XmuDrawLogo()	Draws the <i>official</i> X Window System logo.
XmuDrawRoundedRectangle()	Draws a rounded rectangle.
XmuFillRoundedRectangle()	Draws a filled rounded rectangle.
XmuGetAtomName()	Returns the name of an Atom.
XmuGetColormapAllocation()	Determines the best allocation of reds, greens, and blues in a standard colormap.
XmuGetHostname()	Returns the host name.
XmuInternAtom()	Caches the Atom value for one or more displays.
XmuInternStrings()	Converts a list of atom names into Atom values.
XmuLocateBitmapFile()	Reads a file in standard bit map file format.
XmuLookupAPL()	This function is similar to XLookupString, except that it maps a key event to an APL string.
XmuLookupArabic()	This function is similar to XLookupString, except that it maps a key event to a Latin and Arabic (ISO 8859-6) string.
XmuLookupCloseDisplayHook()	Determines if a callback is installed.
XmuLookupCyrillic()	This function is similar to XLookupString, except that it maps a key event to a Latin and Cyrillic (ISO 8859-5) string.
XmuLookupGreek()	This function is similar to XLookupString, except that it maps a key event to a Latin and Greek (ISO 8859-7) string.
XmuLookupHebrew()	This function is similar to XLookupString, except that it maps a key event to a Latin and Hebrew (ISO 8859-8) string.
XmuLookupJISX0201()	This function is similar to XLookupString, except that it maps a key event to a string in the JIS X0201-1976 encoding.
XmuLookupKana()	This function is similar to XLookupString, except that it maps a key event to a string in the JIS X0201-1976 encoding.
XmuLookupLatin1()	This function is identical to XLookupString.
XmuLookupLatin2()	This function is similar to XLookupString, except that it maps a key event to a Latin-2 (ISO 8859-2) string.
XmuLookupLatin3()	This function is similar to XLookupString, except that it maps a key event to a Latin-3 (ISO 8859-3) string.
XmuLookupLatin4()	This function is similar to XLookupString, except that it maps a key event to a Latin-4 (ISO 8859-4) string.

Table 400. Miscellaneous utility routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XmuLookupStandardColormap()	Creates or replaces a standard colormap if one does not currently exist.
XmuLookupString()	Maps a key event into a specific key symbol set.
XmuMakeAtom()	Creates and initializes an opaque object.
XmuNameOfAtom()	Returns the name of an AtomPtr.
XmuPrintDefaultErrorMessage()	Prints an error message, equivalent to Xlib's default error message.
XmuReadBitmapData()	Reads a standard bit map file description.
XmuReadBitmapDataFromFile()	Reads a standard bit map file description from the specified file.
XmuReleaseStippledPixmap()	Frees a pixmap created with XmuCreateStippledPixmap.
XmuRemoveCloseDisplayHook()	Deletes a callback that has been added with XmuAddCloseDisplayHook.
XmuReshapeWidget()	Reshapes the specified widget, using the Shape extension.
XmuScreenOfWindow()	Returns the screen on which the specified window was created.
XmuSimpleErrorHandler()	A simple error handler for Xlib error conditions.
XmuStandardColormap()	Creates a standard colormap for the given screen.
XmuUpdateMapHints()	Clears the PPosition and PSize flags and sets the USPosition and USize flags.
XmuVisualStandardColormaps()	Creates all of the appropriate standard colormaps for a given visual.

X Window System routines: X authorization routines

The MIT X Authorization routines are included in SEZAX11L. These routines are used to deal with X authorization data in X clients.

Table 401 lists the X authorization routines and provides a short description of each routine.

Table 401. Authorization routines

Routine	Description
XauFileName()	Generates the default authorization file name.
XauReadAuth()	Reads the next entry from the authfile.
XuWriteAuth()	Writes an authorization entry to the authfile.
XauGetAuthByAddr()	Searches for an authorization entry.
XauLockAuth()	Does the work necessary to synchronously update an authorization file.
XauUnlockAuth()	Undoes the work of XauLockAuth.
XauDisposeAuth()	Frees storage allocated to hold an authorization entry.

X Window System toolkit

An X Window System Toolkit is a set of library functions layered on top of the X Window System Xlib functions that allows you to simplify the design of applications by providing an underlying set of common user interface functions. Included are mechanisms for defining and expanding interclient and intracomponent interaction independently, masking implementation details from both the application and component implementor.

An X Window System Toolkit consists of the following:

- A set of programming mechanisms, called Intrinsics, that are used to build widgets.
- An architectural model to help programmers design new widgets, with enough flexibility to accommodate different application interface layers.
- A consistent interface, in the form of a coordinated set of widgets and composition policies, some of which are application domain-specific, while others are common across several application domains.

The fundamental data type of the X Window System Toolkit is the widget. A widget is allocated dynamically and contains state information. Every widget belongs to one widget class that is allocated statically and initialized. The widget class contains the operations allowed on widgets of that class.

An X Window System Toolkit manages the following functions:

- Toolkit initialization
- Widgets and widget geometry
- Memory
- Window, data set, and timer events
- Input focus
- Selections
- Resources and resource conversion
- Translation of events
- Graphics contexts
- Pixmap
- Errors and warnings

You must remap many of the X Widget and X Intrinsics routine names. This remapping is done in a header file called `XT@REMAP.H`. This file is automatically included by the `INTRINSIC.H` header file. In debugging your application, see the `XT@REMAP.H` file to find the remapped names of the X Toolkit routines.

Some of the X Window System header data sets have been renamed from their original distribution names, because of the data set naming conventions in the MVS environment. Such name changes are generally restricted to those header files used internally by the actual widget code, rather than the application header files, to minimize the number of changes required for an application to be ported to the MVS environment.

In porting applications to the MVS environment, you might have to make changes to header file names in Table 402 on page 1041.

Table 402. X Intrinsic header file names

MIT distribution name	TCP/IP name
CompositeI.h	ComposiI.h
CompositeP.h	ComposiP.h
ConstrainP.h	ConstraP.h
IntrinsicI.h	IntriniI.h
IntrinsicP.h	IntriniP.h
PassivGraI.h	PassivGr.h
ProtocolsP.h	ProtocoP.h
SelectionI.h	SelectI.h
WindowObjP.h	WindowOP.h

Xt Intrinsics routines

Table 403 provides the Xt Intrinsics routines and a short description of each routine.

Table 403. Xt Intrinsics routines

Routine	Description
CompositeClassPartInitialize	Initializes the CompositeClassPart of a composite widget.
CompositeDeleteChild	Deletes a child widget from a composite widget.
CompositeDestroy	Destroys a composite widget.
CompositeInitialize	Initializes a composite widget structure.
CompositeInsertChild	Inserts a child widget in a composite widget.
RemoveCallback	Removes a callback procedure from a callback list.
XrmCompileResourceList	Compiles an XtResourceList into an XrmResourceList.
XtAddActions	Declares an action table and registers it with the translation manager
XtAddCallback	Adds a callback procedure to the callback list of the specified widget.
XtAddCallbacks	Adds a list of callback procedures to the callback list of specified widget.
XtAddConverter	Adds a new converter.
XtAddEventHandler	Registers an event handler procedure with the dispatch mechanism when an event matching the mask occurs on the specified widget.
XtAddExposureToRegion	Computes the union of the rectangle defined by the specified exposure event and region.
XtAddGrab	Redirects user input to a model widget.
XtAddInput	Registers a new source of events.
XtAddRawEventHandler	Registers an event handler procedure with the dispatch mechanism without causing the server to select for that event.
XtAddTimeout	Creates a timeout value in the default application context and returns an identifier for it.
XtAddWorkProc	Registers a work procedure in the default application context.

Table 403. Xt Intrinsic routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XtAppAddActionHook	Adds an actionhook procedure to an application context.
XtAppAddActions	Declares an action table and registers it with the translation manager.
XtAppAddConverter	Registers a new converter.
XtAppAddInput	Registers a new file as an input source for a specified application.
XtAppAddTimeOut	Creates a timeout value and returns an identifier for it.
XtAppAddWorkProc	Registers a work procedure for a specified procedure.
XtAppCreateShell	Creates a top-level widget that is the root of a widget tree.
XtAppError	Calls the installed unrecoverable error procedure.
XtAppErrorMsg	Calls the high-level error handler.
XtAppGetErrorDatabase	Obtains the error database and merges it with an application or database specified by a widget.
XtAppGetErrorDatabaseText	Obtains the error database text for an error or warning for an error message handler.
XtAppGetSelectionTimeout	Gets and returns the current selection timeout (ms) value.
XtAppInitialize	A convenience routine for initializing the toolkit.
XtAppMainLoop	Process input by calling XtAppNextEvent and XtDispatchEvent.
XtAppNextEvent	Returns the value from the top of a specified application input queue.
XtAppPeekEvent	Returns the value from the top of a specified application input queue without removing input from queue.
XtAppPending	Determines if the input queue has any events for a specified application.
XtAppProcessEvent	Processes applications that require direct control of the processing for different types of input.
XtAppReleaseCacheRefs	Decrements the reference count for the conversion entries identified by the refs argument.
XtAppSetErrorHandler	Registers a procedure to call on unrecoverable error conditions. The default error handler prints the message to standard error.
XtAppSetErrorMsgHandler	Registers a procedure to call on unrecoverable error conditions. The default error handler constructs a string from the error resource database.
XtAppSetFallbackResources	Sets the fallback resource list that will be loaded at display initialization time.
XtAppSetSelectionTimeout	Sets the Intrinsic selection timeout value.
XtAppSetTypeConverter	Registers the specified type converter and destructor in all application contexts created by the calling process.
XtAppSetWarningHandler	Registers a procedure to call on nonfatal error conditions. The default warning handler prints the message to standard error.

Table 403. Xt Intrinsic routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XtAppSetWarningMsgHandler	Registers a procedure to call on nonfatal error conditions. The default warning handler constructs a string from error resource database.
XtAppWarning	Calls the installed nonfatal error procedure.
XtAppWarningMsg	Calls the installed high-level warning handler.
XtAugmentTranslations	Merges new translations into an existing widget translation table.
XtBuildEventMask	Retrieves the event mask for a specified widget.
XtCallAcceptFocus	Calls the accept_focus procedure for the specified widget.
XtCallActionProc	Searches for the named action routine and, if found, calls it.
XtCallbackExclusive	Calls customized code for callbacks to create pop-up shell.
XtCallbackNone	Calls customized code for callbacks to create pop-up shell.
XtCallbackNonexclusive	Calls customized code for callbacks to create pop-up shell.
XtCallbackPopdown	Pops down a shell that was mapped by callback functions.
XtCallbackReleaseCacheRef	A callback that can be added to a callback list to release a previously returned XtCacheRef value.
XtCallbackReleaseCacheRefList	A callback that can be added to a callback list to release a list of previously returned XtCacheRef value.
XtCallCallbackList	Calls all callbacks on a callback list.
XtCallCallbacks	Executes the callback procedures in a widget callback list.
XtCallConverter	Looks up the specified type converter in the application context and invokes the conversion routine.
XtCalloc	Allocates and initializes an array.
XtClass	Obtains the class of a widget and returns a pointer to the widget class structure.
XtCloseDisplay	Closes a display and removes it from an application context.
XtConfigureWidget	Moves and resizes the sibling widget of the child making the geometry request.
XtConvert	Invokes resource conversions.
XtConvertAndStore	Looks up the type converter registered to convert from_type to to_type and then calls XtCallConverter.
XtConvertCase	Determines upper and lowercase equivalents for a KeySym.
XtCopyAncestorSensitive	Copies the sensitive value from a widget record.
XtCopyDefaultColormap	Copies the default colormap from a widget record.
XtCopyDefaultDepth	Copies the default depth from a widget record.
XtCopyFromParent	Copies the parent from a widget record.
XtCopyScreen	Copies the screen from a widget record.
XtCreateApplicationContext	Creates an opaque type application context.

Table 403. Xt Intrinsic routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XtCreateApplicationShell	Creates an application shell widget by calling XtAppCreateShell.
XtCreateManagedWidget	Creates and manages a child widget in a single procedure.
XtCreatePopupShell	Creates a pop-up shell.
XtCreateWidget	Creates an instance of a widget.
XtCreateWindow	Calls XcreateWindow with the widget structure and parameter.
XtDatabase	Obtains the resource database for a particular display.
XtDestroyApplicationContext	Destroys an application context.
XtDestroyGC	Deallocates graphics context when it is no longer needed.
XtDestroyWidget	Destroys a widget instance.
XtDirectConvert	Invokes resource conversion.
XtDisownSelection	Informs the Intrinsic selection mechanism that the specified widget is to lose ownership of the selection.
XtDispatchEvent	Receives X events and calls appropriate event handlers.
XtDisplay	Returns the display pointer for the specified widget.
XtDisplayInitialize	Initializes a display and adds it to an application context.
XtDisplayOfObject	Returns the display pointer for the specified widget.
XtDisplayStringConversionWarning	Issues a warning message for conversion routines.
XtDisplayToApplicationContext	Retrieves the application context associated with a Display.
XtError	Calls the installed unrecoverable error procedure.
XtErrorMsg	A low-level error and warning handler procedure type.
XtFindFile	Searches for a file using substitutions in a path list.
XtFree	Frees an allocated block of storage.
XtGetActionKeysym	Retrieves the KeySym and modifiers that matched the final event specification in a translation table entry.
XtGetApplicationNameAndClass	Returns the application name and class as passed to XtDisplayInitialize
XtGetApplicationResources	Retrieves resources that are not specific to a widget, but apply to the overall application.
XtGetConstraintResourceList	Returns the constraint resource list for a particular widget.
XtGetErrorDatabase	Obtains the error database and returns the address of the error database.
XtGetErrorDatabaseText	Obtains the error database text for an error or warning.
XtGetGC	Returns a read-only sharable GC.
XtGetKeysymTable	Returns a pointer to the KeySym to KeyCode mapping table for a particular display.
XtGetMultiClickTime	Returns the multclick time setting.
XtGetResourceList	Obtains the resource list structure for a particular class.

Table 403. Xt Intrinsic routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XtGetSelectionRequest	Retrieves the SelectionRequest event that triggered the convert_selection procedure.
XtGetSelectionTimeout	Obtains the current selection timeout.
XtGetSelectionValue	Obtains the selection value in a single, logical unit.
XtGetSelectionValueIncremental	Obtains the selection value using incremental transfers.
XtGetSelectionValues	Takes a list of target types and client data and obtains the current value of the selection converted to each of the targets.
XtGetSelectionValuesIncremental	A function similar to XtGetSelectionValueIncremental except that it takes a list of targets and client_data.
XtGetSubresources	Obtains resources other than widgets.
XtGetSubvalues	Retrieves the current value of a nonwidget resource data associated with a widget instance.
XtGetValues	Retrieves the current value of a resource associated with a widget instance.
XtGrabButton	Passively grabs a single pointer button.
XtGrabKey	Passively grabs a single key of the keyboard.
XtGrabKeyboard	Actively grabs the keyboard.
XtGrabPointer	Actively grabs the pointer.
XtHasCallbacks	Finds the status of a specified widget callback list.
XtInitialize	Initializes the toolkit, application, and shell.
XtInitializeWidgetClass	Initializes a widget class without creating any widgets.
XtInsertEventHandler	Registers an event handler procedure that receives events before or after all previously registered event handlers.
XtInsertRawEventHandler	Registers an event handler procedure that receives events before or after all previously registered event handlers without selecting for the events.
XtInstallAccelerators	Installs accelerators from a source widget to destination widget.
XtInstallAllAccelerators	Installs all the accelerators from a widget and all the descendants of the widget onto one destination widget.
XtIsApplicationShell	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of an application shell widget.
XtIsComposite	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of a composite widget.
XtIsConstraint	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of a constraint widget.
XtIsManaged	Determines the managed state of a specified child widget.
XtIsObject	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of an object widget.
XtIsOverrideShell	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of an override shell widget.
XtIsRealized	Determines if a widget has been realized.
XtIsRectObj	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of a RectObj widget.

Table 403. Xt Intrinsics routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XtIsSensitive	Determines the current sensitivity state of a widget.
XtIsShell	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of a shell widget.
XtIsSubclass	Determines whether a specified widget is in a specific subclass.
XtIsTopLevelShell	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of a TopLevelShell widget.
XtIsTransientShell	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of a TransientShell widget.
XtIsVendorShell	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of a VendorShell widget.
XtIsWidget	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of a Widget widget.
XtIsWMShell	Determines whether a specified widget is a subclass of a WMShell widget.
XtKeysymToKeycodeList	Returns the list of KeyCodes that map to a particular KeySym.
XtLastTimestampProcessed	Retrieves the timestamp from the most recent call to XtDispatchEvent.
XtMainLoop	An infinite loop that processes input.
XtMakeGeometryRequest	A request from the child widget to a parent widget for a geometry change.
XtMakeResizeRequest	Makes a resize request from a widget.
XtMalloc	Allocates storage.
XtManageChild	Adds a single child to a parent widget list of managed children.
XtManageChildren	Adds a list of widgets to the geometry-managed, displayable, subset of its composite parent widget.
XtMapWidget	Maps a widget explicitly.
XtMenuPopupAction	Pops up a menu when a pointer button is pressed or when the pointer is moved into the widget.
XtMergeArgLists	Merges two ArgList structures.
XtMoveWidget	Moves a sibling widget of the child making the geometry request.
XtName	Returns a pointer to the instance name of the specified object.
XtNameToWidget	Translates a widget name to a widget instance.
XtNewString	Copies an instance of a string.
XtNextEvent	Returns the value from the header of the input queue.
XtOpenDisplay	Opens, initializes, and adds a display to an application context.
XtOverrideTranslations	Overwrites existing translations with new translations.
XtOwnSelection	Sets the selection owner when using atomic transfer.
XtOwnSelectionIncremental	Sets the selection owner when using incremental transfers.

Table 403. Xt Intrinsic routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XtParent	Returns the parent widget for the specified widget.
XtParseAcceleratorTable	Parses an accelerator table into the opaque internal representation.
XtParseTranslationTable	Compiles a translation table into the opaque internal representation of type XtTranslations.
XtPeekEvent	Returns the value from the front of the input queue without removing it from the queue.
XtPending	Determines if the input queue has events pending.
XtPopdown	Unmaps a pop-up from within an application.
XtPopup	Maps a pop-up from within an application.
XtPopupSpringLoaded	Maps a spring-loaded pop-up from within an application.
XtProcessEvent	Processes one input event, timeout, or alternate input source.
XtQueryGeometry	Queries the preferred geometry of a child widget.
XtRealizeWidget	Realizes a widget instance.
XtRealloc	Changes the size of an allocated block of storage, sometimes moving it.
XtRegisterCaseConverter	Registers a specified case converter.
XtRegisterGrabAction	Registers button and key grabs for a widget window according to the event bindings in the widget translation table.
XtReleaseGC	Deallocates a shared GC when it is no longer needed.
XtRemoveActionHook	Removes an action hook procedure without destroying the application context.
XtRemoveAllCallbacks	Deletes all callback procedures from a specified widget callback list.
XtRemoveCallback	Deletes a callback procedure from a specified widget callback list only if both the procedure and the client data match.
XtRemoveCallbacks	Deletes a list of callback procedures from a specified widget callback list.
XtRemoveEventHandler	Removes a previously registered event handler.
XtRemoveGrab	Removes the redirection of user input to a modal widget.
XtRemoveInput	Discontinues a source of input by causing the Intrinsic read routine to stop watching for input from the input source.
XtRemoveRawEventHandler	Removes previously registered raw event handler.
XtRemoveTimeOut	Clears a timeout value by removing the timeout.
XtRemoveWorkProc	Removes the specified background work procedure.
XtResizeWidget	Resizes a sibling widget of the child making the geometry request.
XtResizeWindow	Resizes a child widget that already has the values for its width, height, and border width.
XtResolvePathname	Searches for a file using standard substitutions in a path list.

Table 403. Xt Intrinsic routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XtScreen	Returns the screen pointer for the specified widget.
XtScreenOfObject	Returns the screen pointer for the nearest ancestor of object that is of class Widget.
XtSetErrorHandler	Registers a procedure to call under unrecoverable error conditions.
XtSetErrorMsgHandler	Registers a procedure to call under unrecoverable error conditions.
XtSetKeyboardFocus	Redirects keyboard input to a child of a composite widget without calling XSetInputFocus.
XtSetKeyTranslator	Registers a key translator.
XtSetMappedWhenManaged	Changes the widget map_when_managed field.
XtSetMultiClickTime	Sets the multi-click time for an application.
XtSetSelectionTimeout	Sets the Intrinsic selection timeout.
XtSetSensitive	Sets the sensitivity state of a widget.
XtSetSubvalues	Sets the current value of a nonwidget resource associated with an instance.
XtSetTypeConverter	Registers a type converter for all application contexts in a process.
XtSetValues	Modifies the current value of a resource associated with widget instance.
XtSetWarningHandler	Registers a procedure to be called on non-fatal error conditions.
XtSetWarningMsgHandler	Registers a procedure to be called on nonfatal error conditions.
XtSetWMColormapWindows	Sets the value of the WM_COLORMAP_WINDOWS property on a widget's window.
XtStringConversionWarning	A convenience routine for old format resource converters that convert from strings.
XtSuperclass	Obtains the superclass of a widget by returning a pointer to the superclass structure of the widget.
XtToolkitInitialize	Initializes the X Toolkit internals.
XtTranslateCoords	Translates an [x,y] coordinate pair from widget coordinates to root coordinates.
XtTranslateKey	The default key translator routine.
XtTranslateKeycode	Registers a key translator.
XtUngrabButton	Cancels a passive button grab.
XtUngrabKey	Cancels a passive key grab.
XtUngrabKeyboard	Cancels an active keyboard grab.
XtUngrabPointer	Cancels an active pointer grab.
XtUninstallTranslations	Causes the entire translation table for widget to be removed.
XtUnmanageChild	Removes a single child from the managed set of its parent.
XtUnmanageChildren	Removes a list of children from the managed list of the parent, but does not destroy the children widgets.

Table 403. *Xt Intrinsic routines (continued)*

Routine	Description
XtUnmapWidget	Unmaps a widget explicitly.
XtUnrealizeWidget	Destroys the associated widget and its descendants.
XtVaAppCreateShell	Creates a top-level widget that is the root of a widget tree using varargs lists.
XtVaAppInitialize	Initializes the Xtk internals, creates an application context, opens and initializes a display, and creates the initial application shell instance using varargs lists.
XtVaCreateArgsList	Dynamically allocates a varargs list for use with XtVaNestedList in multiple calls.
XtVaCreateManagedWidget	Creates and manages a child widget in a single procedure using varargs lists.
XtVaCreatePopupShell	Creates a pop-up shell using varargs lists.
XtVaCreateWidget	Creates an instance of a widget using varargs lists.
XtVaGetApplicationResources	Retrieves resources for the overall application using varargs list.
XtVaGetSubresources	Fetches resources for widget subparts using varargs list.
XtVaGetSubvalues	Retrieves the current values of nonwidget resources associated with a widget instance using varargs lists.
XtVaGetValues	Retrieves the current values of resources associated with a widget instance using varargs lists.
XtVaSetSubvalues	Sets the current values of nonwidget resources associated with a widget instance using varargs lists.
XtVaSetValues	Modifies the current values of resources associated with a widget instance using varargs lists.
XtWarning	Calls the installed non-fatal error procedure.
XtWarningMsg	Calls the installed high-level warning handler.
XtWidgetToApplicationContext	Gets the application context for given widget.
XtWindow	Returns the window of the specified widget.
XtWindowOfObject	Returns the window for the nearest ancestor of object that is of class Widget.
XtWindowToWidget	Translates a window and display pointer into a widget instance.

X Window System toolkit: Application resources

X applications can be modified at run time by a set of resources. Applications that make use of an X Window System toolkit can be modified by additional sets of application resources. These resources are searched until a resource specification is found. The X Intrinsic determine the actual search order used for determining a resource value.

The search order used in the TSO environment, in descending order of preference, is:

1. Command Line
 - Standard arguments include:
 - a. Command switches (-display, -fg, -foreground, +rv)

- b. Resource manager directives (-name, -xrm)
- c. Natural language directive (-xnllanguage)
- 2. User Environment File

Use the source found from the *user_id.XDEFAULT.host* data set. In this case, *host* is the string returned by the *gethostname()* call.
- 3. Server and User Preference Resources

Use the first source found from:

 - a. RESOURCE_MANAGER property on the root window [screen0]
 - b. *user_id.X.DEFAULTS* data set
- 4. Application Class Resources

Use the first source found from:

 - a. The default application resource data set named *user_id.XAPDF.classname*, where *classname* is the application specified class name.
 The MVS data set name XAPDF is modified, if a natural language directive is specified as *xnllanguageXAPDF*, where *xnllanguage* is the string specified by the natural language directive.
 - b. Fallback resources defined by *XtAppSetFallbackResources* within the application.

X Window System routines: Athena widget support

The X Window System support with TCP/IP includes the widget set developed at Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT), which is generally known as the Athena widget set.

The Athena widget set supports the following widgets:

AsciiSink	Paned
AsciiSrc	Scrollbar
AsciiText	Simple
Box	SimpleMenu
Clock	Sme (Simple Menu Entry)
Command	SmeBSB (BSB Menu Entry)
Dialog	SmeLine
Form	StripChart
Grip	Text
Label	TextSink
List	TextSrc
Logo	Toggle
Mailbox	VPaned
MenuButton	Viewport

Table 404 provides the Athena widget routines with a short description of each routine.

Table 404. Athena widget routines

Routine	Description
XawAsciiSave	Saves the changes made in the current text source into a file.
XawAsciiSaveAsFile	Saves the contents of the current text buffer into a named file.

Table 404. Athena widget routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XawAsciiSourceChanged	Determines if the text buffer in an AsciiSrc object has changed.
XawAsciiSourceFreeString	Frees the storage associated with the string from an AsciiSrc widget requested with a call to XtGetValues.
XawDialogAddButton	Adds a new button to a Dialog widget.
XawDialogGetValueString	Returns the character string in the text field of a Dialog Widget.
XawDiskSourceCreate	Creates a disk source.
XawFormDoLayout	Forces or defers a relayout of the Form.
XawInitializeWidgetSet	Forces a reference to vendor shell so that the one in this widget is installed.
XawListChange	Changes the list that is displayed.
XawListHighlight	Highlights an item in the list.
XawListShowCurrent	Retrieves the list element that is currently set.
XawListUnhighlight	Unhighlights an item in the list.
XawPanedAllowResize	Enables or disables a child's request for pane resizing.
XawPanedGetMinMax	Retrieves the minimum and maximum height settings for a pane.
XawPanedGetNumSub	Retrieves the number of panes in a paned widget.
XawPanedSetMinMax	Sets the minimum and maximum height settings for a pane.
XawPanedSetRefigureMode	Enables or disables automatic recalculation of pane sizes and positions.
XawScrollbarSetThumb	Sets the position and length of a Scrollbar thumb.
XawSimpleMenuAddGlobalActions	Registers an XawPositionSimpleMenu global action routine.
XawSimpleMenuClearActiveEntry	Clears the SimpleMenu widget internal information about the currently highlighted menu entry.
XawSimpleMenuGetActiveEntry	Gets the currently highlighted menu entry.
XawStringSourceCreate	Creates a string source.
XawTextDisableRedisplay	Disables redisplay while making several changes to a Text Widget.
XawTextDisplay	Displays batched updates.
XawTextDisplayCaret	Enables and disables the insert point.
XawTextEnableRedisplay	Enables redisplay.
XawTextGetInsertionPoint	Returns the current position of the insert point.
XawTextGetSelectionPos	Retrieves the text that has been selected by this text widget.
XawTextGetSource	Retrieves the current text source for the specified widget.
XawTextInvalidate	Redisplays a range of characters.
XawTextReplace	Modifies the text in an editable Text widget.
XawTextSearch	Searches for a string in a Text widget.
XawTextSetInsertionPoint	Moves the insert point to the specified source position.

Table 404. Athena widget routines (continued)

Routine	Description
XawTextSetLastPos	Sets the last position data in an AsciiSource Object.
XawTextSetSelection	Selects a piece of text.
XawTextSetSelectionArray	Assigns a new selection array to a text widget.
XawTextSetSource	Replaces the text source in the specified widget.
XawTextSinkClearToBackground	Clears a region of the sink to the background color.
XawTextSinkDisplayText	Stub function that in subclasses will display text.
XawTextSinkFindDistance	Finds the Pixel Distance between two text positions.
XawTextSinkFindPosition	Finds a position in the text.
XawTextSinkGetCursorBounds	Finds the bounding box for the insert cursor.
XawTextSinkInsertCursor	Places the InsertCursor.
XawTextSinkMaxHeight	Finds the minimum height that contains a given number of lines.
XawTextSinkMaxLines	Finds the maximum number of lines that fit in a given height.
XawTextSinkResolve	Resolves a location to a position.
XawTextSinkSetTabs	Sets the Tab stops.
XawTextSourceConvertSelection	Dummy selection converter.
XawTextSourceRead	Reads the source into a buffer.
XawTextSourceReplace	Replaces a block of text with new text.
XawTextSourceScan	Scans the text source for the number and type of item specified.
XawTextSourceSearch	Searches the text source for the text block passed.
XawTextSourceSetSelection	Allows special setting of the selection.
XawTextTopPosition	Returns the character position of the left-most character on the first line displayed in the widget.
XawTextUnsetSelection	Unhighlights previously highlighted text in a widget.
XawToggleChangeRadioGroup	Allows a toggle widget to change radio groups.
XawToggleGetCurrent	Returns the RadioData associated with the toggle widget that is currently active in a toggle group.
XawToggleSetCurrent	Sets the Toggle widget associated with the radio_data specified.
XawToggleUnsetCurrent	Unsets all Toggles in the radio_group specified.

Some of the header files have been renamed from their original distribution names because of the data set naming conventions in the MVS environment. In addition, some of the header file names were changed to eliminate duplicate data set names with the Motif-based widget support. If your application uses these header files, you must use the new header file names in Table 405. These data set members can be found in the SEZACMAC partitioned data set. They carry an H extension in this text to distinguish them as header files.

Table 405. Athena header file names

MIT distribution name	TCP/IP name
AsciiSinkP.h	AscSinkP.h

Table 405. Athena header file names (continued)

MIT distribution name	TCP/IP name
AsciiSrcP.h	AscSrcP.h
AsciiTextP.h	AscTextP.h
Command.h	ACommand.h
CommandP.h	ACommanP.h
Form.h	AForm.h
FormP.h	AFormP.h
Label.h	ALabel.h
LabelP.h	ALabelP.h
List.h	AList.h
ListP.h	AListP.h
MenuButtoP.h	MenuButP.h
Scrollbar.h	AScrollb.h
ScrollbarP.h	AScrollP.h
SimpleMenP.h	SimpleMP.h
StripCharP.h	StripChP.h
TemplateP.h	TemplatP.h
Text.h	AText.h
TextP.h	ATextP.h
TextSinkP.h	TextSinP.h
TextSrcP.h	ATextSrP.h
ViewportP.h	ViewportP.h

X Window System routines: Motif-based widget support

The X Window System support with TCP/IP includes the Motif-based widget set (Release 1.1).

The Motif-based widget set supports the following gadgets and widgets:

ArrowButton, ArrowGadget, and ArrowButtonGadget	MenuShell
BulletinBoard	MessageBox
CascadeButton	PanedWindow
and CascadeButtonGadget	PushButton and PushButtonGadget
Command	RowColumn
DialogShell	Sash
DrawingArea	Scale
DrawnButton	ScrollBar
Form	ScrolledWindow
Frame	SelectionBox and SelectionDialog
Label and LabelGadget	Separator and SeparatorGadget
List	Text
MainWindow	ToggleButton and ToggleButtonGadget

FileSelectionBox and FileSelectionDialog widgets are not supported in TCP/IP Version 3 Release 2 for MVS.

To run a Motif-based application, you must copy the module SEZAINST(KEYSYMDB) to *hlq.XKEYSYM.DB* or *user_id.XKEYSYM.DB* to make it available to your application at run-time.

Note: The EZAGETIN job copies SEZAINST(KEYSYMDB) to *hlq.XKEYSYM.DB*.

Some of the header files have been renamed from their original distribution names because of the data set naming conventions in the MVS environment. Such name changes are generally restricted to those header files used internally by the actual widget code, rather than the application header data sets, to minimize the number of changes required for an application to be ported to the MVS environment.

When porting applications to the MVS environment, you might have to make changes to the header file names in Table 406. These data set members can be found in the SEZACMAC partitioned data set. They carry an H extension in this text to distinguish them as header files.

Table 406. Motif header file names

Motif distribution name	TCP/IP name
BulletinBP.h	BulletBP.h
CascadeBG.h	CascadBG.h
CascadeBGP.h	CascaBGP.h
CascadeBP.h	CascadBP.h
CutPasteP.h	CutPastP.h
DrawingAP.h	DrawinAP.h
ExtObjectP.h	ExtObjep.h
MenuShellP.h	MenuSheP.h
MessageBP.h	MessagBP.h
ProtocolsP.h	ProtocoP.h
RowColumnP.h	RowColuP.h
ScrollBarP.h	ScrollBP.h
ScrolledWP.h	ScrollWP.h
SelectioB.h	SelectiB.h
SelectioBP.h	SelectBP.h
SeparatoG.h	SeparatG.h
SeparatoGP.h	SeparagP.h
SeparatorP.h	SeparatP.h
ToggleBGP.h	TogglBGP.h
TraversaII.h	TraversI.h
VirtKeysP.h	VirtKeyP.h

X Window System routines: z/OS UNIX System Services support

The following topics provide information about using z/OS UNIX System Services for the X Window System.

For information about using z/OS UNIX System Services sockets, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference.

X Window System routines: What is provided with z/OS UNIX System Services

The z/OS UNIX System Services X Window System support provided with TCP/IP includes the following APIs:

- SEZAROE1 and SEZACMTX compiled to run under z/OS UNIX System Services. SEZAROE1 is a combination of the reentrant versions of the X Window System libraries (see z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference for information about data sets).
- .SEZAROE2 (z/OS UNIX System Services Athena Widget set for reentrant modules).
- SEZAROE3 (z/OS UNIX System Services Motif Widget set for reentrant modules).

The SEZAROE1, SEZAROE2, and SEZAROE3 library members are:

- Fixed block 80, in object deck format.
- Compiled with the C/370 RENT compile-time option.
- Used as input for reentrant z/OS UNIX System Services X Window System and socket programs.
- Passed to the C/370 prelinker. Use the prelink utility to combine all input text decks into a single text deck.

X Window System routines: z/OS UNIX System Services software requirements

Application programs using the X Window System API in z/OS UNIX System Services are written in C and should be compiled, linked, and executed using the z/OS C/C++ Compiler and the run-time environment of the Language Environment for MVS that is provided with z/OS.

You must have the AD/Cycle C/370 Library V1R2M0 and the AD/Cycle LE/370 Library V1R3M0 available when you compile and link your program.

You must include MANIFEST.H as the first #include statement in the source of every z/OS UNIX System Services MVS X Window System application program to remap the socket functions to the correct run-time library names.

In z/OS UNIX System Services, the DISPLAY environment variable is used by the X Window System to identify the host name of the target display.

X Window System routines: z/OS UNIX System Services application resource file

With the X Window System, you can modify certain characteristics of an application at run time by means of application resources. Typically, application resources are set to tailor the appearance and possibly the behavior of an application. The application resources can specify information about application window sizes, placement, coloring, font usage, and other functional details.

In the z/OS UNIX System Services environment, this information can be found in the file:

`/u/user_id/.Xdefaults`

where:

`/u/user_id`

is found from the environment variable *home*.

Identifying the target display in z/OS UNIX System Services

The *DISPLAY* environment variable is used by the X Window System to identify the host name of the target display.

The following is the format of the *DISPLAY* environment variable:

`host_name:target_server.target_screen`

Value	Description
-------	-------------

host_name	
------------------	--

	Specifies the host name or IP address of the host machine on which the X Window System server is running.
--	---

target_server	
----------------------	--

	Specifies the number of the display server on the host machine.
--	---

target_screen	
----------------------	--

	Specifies the screen to be used on the target server.
--	---

For more information about resolving a host name to an IP address, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference.

Compiling and linking with z/OS UNIX System Services

The following steps describe how to compile, link-edit, and run your z/OS UNIX System Services X Window System application under MVS batch, using the EDCCLG cataloged procedure supplied by IBM.

You must make the following changes to the EDCCLG cataloged procedure, which is supplied with AD/Cycle C/370 Version 1 Release 2 Compiler Licensed Program (5688-216).

In the compilation step, make the following changes:

- Change the CPARM parameters to specify one of the following values:

- `CPARM='DEF(IBMCP),RENT,LO'`
- `CPARM='DEF(IBMCP,_POSIX1_SOURCE=1),RENT,LO'`
- `CPARM='DEF(IBMCP,_OPEN_SYS),RENT,LO'`
- `CPARM='DEF(IBMCP,_OPEN_SOCKETS,_POSIX1_SOURCE=1),RENT,LO'`
- `CPARM='DEF(IBMCP,_OPEN_SOCKETS,_OPEN_SYS),RENT,LO'`

Note: The recommended CPARMS are:

`CPARM='DEF(IBMCP,_OPEN_SOCKETS,_POSIX1_SOURCE=1),RENT,LO'`

RENT is the reentrant option and LO is the long-name option. You must specify these options to use z/OS UNIX System Services MVS functions. You must also specify the feature text macro, IBMCP.

If you choose to just access the z/OS UNIX System Services MVS functions defined by the POSIX standards 1003.1, 1003.1a, 1003.2, and 1003.4a, then specify the feature test macro `POSIX1_SOURCE=1` to expose the appropriate definitions for the `read()`, `write()`, `fcntl()`, and `close()` functions.

If you choose to access all of the z/OS UNIX System Services MVS functions supported by C/370, including those defined by the POSIX standards 1003.1, 1003.1a, 1003.2, and 1003.4a, then specify the feature test macro `_OPEN_SYS`.

If you choose to access the z/OS UNIX System Services MVS socket functions or `errno` values, then specify the feature test macro `_OPEN_SOCKETS` to expose the socket-related definitions in all of the include files.

Note: Compile all C source using the `def(IBMCLPP)` preprocessor symbol. See “X Window System interface in the MVS environment: Compiling and linking” on page 1007 for information about compiling and linking your program in MVS.

For a complete discussion of all of the AD/Cycle C/370 parameters, see *AD/Cycle C/370 Programming Guide*.

- Add the following lines after the `//SYSLIB DD` statement for the IBM C/370 library `edc.v1r2m0.SEDCDHDR`:

```
// DD DSN=sys1.SFOMHDRS,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZACMAC,DISP=SHR
```

- Add the following `//USERLIB DD` statement:

```
//USERLIB DD DSN=USER.MYPROG.H,DISP=SHR
```

In the prelink edit step, make the following changes:

- Add the following prelink parameter:

```
PPARM='OMVS'
```

- To link-edit programs that use only X11 library functions, add the following line after the prelink `//SYSLIB DD` statement for the IBM AD/Cycle C/370 library `cee.v1r3m0.SCEE OBJ`:

```
// DD DSN=SEZAROE1,DISP=SHR
```

- To link-edit programs that use the Athena Toolkit functions, including Athena widget sets, add the following lines after the prelink `//SYSLIB DD` statement for the IBM AD/Cycle C/370 library `cee.v1r3m0.SCEE OBJ`:

```
// DD DSN=SEZAROE2,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZAROE1,DISP=SHR
```

- To link-edit programs that use the Motif Toolkit functions, add the following lines after the prelink `//SYSLIB DD` statement for the IBM AD/Cycle C/370 library `cee.v1r3m0.SCEE OBJ`:

```
// DD DSN=SEZAROE3,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=SEZAROE1,DISP=SHR
```

For a complete discussion about compiling and link-editing the X Window System in MVS z/OS UNIX System Services, see *z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference*.

To run your program in the z/OS UNIX System Services shell, make the following changes:

- Set the `DISPLAY` environment variable to the name or IP address of the X server on which you want to display the application output. The following code is an example:

```
DISPLAY=CHARM.RALEIGH.IBM.COM:0.0
export DISPLAY
```

- Allow the host application access to the X server.

On the workstation where you want to display the application output, you must grant permission for the MVS host to access the X server. To do this, enter the `xhost` command:

Compiling and linking with z/OS UNIX System Services using c89

The following c89 utility options can be specified:

- IBMCPP must always be specified.
- The c89 utility assumes _OPEN_SYS and includes all of the z/OS UNIX System Services MVS functions supported by C/370. However, _OPEN_SOCKETS must be specified if z/OS UNIX System Services MVS sockets are being used by the application program.

```
-D IBMCPP
-D _OPEN_SOCKETS
```

Notes:

1. When you compile and link-edit your application program using the c89 utility with z/OS UNIX System Services sockets and TCP/IP Version 3 Release 1 for X Window System, you must include the z/OS UNIX System Services socket library before the X Window System include files:

```
-l"//'
sys1.SFOMHDRS'"
-l"//'SEZACMAC'"

-l"//'SEZAROE1'"
```

2. The flag for the prelinker libraries, -l, is a dash followed by the lowercase letter L.

- If the Athena Toolkit functions are required, then also specify:

```
-l"//'SEZAROE2'"
```

- If the Motif Toolkit functions are required, then also specify:

```
-l"//'SEZAROE3'"
```

To run your program under TSO, enter the following line:

```
CALL 'USER.MYPROG.LOAD(PROGRAM1)' 'POSIX(ON)'
```

This loads the run-time library from cee.v1r3m0.SCEERUN. To use the z/OS UNIX System Services MVS C/370 functions, you must either specify the run-time option:

```
POSIX(ON)
```

or include the following statement in your C source program:

```
#pragma runopts(POSIX(ON))
```

Standard X client applications for z/OS UNIX System Services

For information about standard X Client applications for X Window System on z/OS UNIX System Services, see “Standard X client applications” on page 1013.

Application resources for z/OS UNIX System Services

X applications can be modified at run time by a set of resources. Applications that make use of an X Window System toolkit can be modified by additional sets of application resources. These resources are searched until a resource specification is found. The X Intrinsics determine the actual search order used for determining a resource value.

The search order used in the z/OS UNIX System Services environment, in descending order of preference, is:

1. Command Line

Standard arguments include:

- a. Command switches (-display, -fg, -foreground, +rv)
- b. Resource manager directives (-name, -xrm)
- c. Natural language directives (-xnllanguage)

2. User Environment File

Use the source found from the file /u/user_id/.Xdefault-host.

/u/user_id/.Xdefault-host is found from the environment variable *home*, and *host* is the string returned by the gethostname() call.

3. Server and User Preference Resources

Use the first source found from:

- a. RESOURCE_MANAGER property on the root window [screen0]
- b. /u/user_id/.Xdefaults

/u/user_id is found from the environment variable *home*.

4. Application Class Resources

Use the first source found from:

- a. The default application resource file
/u/user_id/classname

where *classname* is the application specified class name, and /u/user_id is found from the environment variable *home*.

- b. Fallback resources defined in the file /usr/lib/X11/app-defaults/classnamewhere *classname* is the application-specified class name.

Appendix I. Syslog daemon name/token pair and ECSA storage mapping

When the syslog daemon is started, a system-level name/token pair is created for other address spaces to retrieve. The name/token pair exists until the end of the syslogd job. The name/token pair is defined as follows:

Name A 16-byte character string, which is EZBSYSLOGD padded with blanks.

Value A 16-byte value.

- First 8 bytes contain 4 bytes zero and 4 bytes ECSA address.
- Last 8 bytes contain 4 bytes ECSA storage length and 4 bytes zero.

The ECSA storage contains following information.

Offset (Dec)	Offset (Hex)	Length bytes (Dec)	Type	Content	Notes
0	0	16	Char	Eye catcher = token name	EZBSYSLOGD
16	10	4	Binary	ECSA storage version	Current version is binary 1
20	14	4		Reserved	For optimal alignment
				Information for the last known Local syslogd server	
24	18	8	Char	AS name of syslogd	jobname
32	20	4	Binary	Address space ID of syslogd	ASID
36	24	4	Binary	UNIX process ID of syslogd	PID
40	28	8	Binary	Last updated	Time stamp
48	30	4		Reserved	
52	34	4	Binary	Length of configuration file name	
56	38	1025 (max 1024 + 1)	Char	Name of configuration file without quotes. A USS file location starts with a slash (/) and an MVS data set name starts with anything else. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mvs.dataset.name(member) • mvs.dataset.name • /etc/syslogd.conf 	Must be fully qualified MVS data set name or full path name of UNIX file name
1081	439	979		Reserved	
				Information for the last known Network syslogd server	
2060	80C	8	Char	AS name of syslogd	jobname
2068	814	4	Binary	Address space ID of syslogd	ASID
2072	818	4	Binary	UNIX process ID of syslogd	PID
2076	81C	8	Binary	Last updated	Time stamp

Offset (Dec)	Offset (Hex)	Length bytes (Dec)	Type	Content	Notes
2084	824	4		Reserved	
2088	828	4	Binary	Length of configuration file name	
2092	82C	1025 (max 1024 + 1)	Char	Name of configuration file without quotes. A USS file location starts with a slash (/) and an MVS data set name starts with anything else. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mvs.dataset.name(member) • mvs.dataset.name • /etc/syslogd.conf 	Must be fully qualified MVS data set name or full path name of UNIX file name
3117	C2D	979		Reserved	

Appendix J. Related protocol specifications

This appendix lists the related protocol specifications (RFCs) for TCP/IP. The Internet Protocol suite is still evolving through requests for comments (RFC). New protocols are being designed and implemented by researchers and are brought to the attention of the Internet community in the form of RFCs. Some of these protocols are so useful that they become recommended protocols. That is, all future implementations for TCP/IP are recommended to implement these particular functions or protocols. These become the *de facto* standards, on which the TCP/IP protocol suite is built.

You can request RFCs through electronic mail, from the automated Network Information Center (NIC) mail server, by sending a message to `service@nic.ddn.mil` with a subject line of RFC *nnnn* for text versions or a subject line of RFC *nnnn*.PS for PostScript versions. To request a copy of the RFC index, send a message with a subject line of RFC INDEX.

For more information, contact `nic@nic.ddn.mil` or at:

Government Systems, Inc.
Attn: Network Information Center
14200 Park Meadow Drive
Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 22021

Hard copies of all RFCs are available from the NIC, either individually or by subscription. Online copies are available at the following Web address:
<http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc.html>.

Draft RFCs that have been implemented in this and previous Communications Server releases are listed at the end of this topic.

Many features of TCP/IP Services are based on the following RFCs:

RFC	Title and Author
-----	------------------

RFC 652	
----------------	--

	<i>Telnet output carriage-return disposition option</i> D. Crocker
--	--

RFC 653	
----------------	--

	<i>Telnet output horizontal tabstops option</i> D. Crocker
--	--

RFC 654	
----------------	--

	<i>Telnet output horizontal tab disposition option</i> D. Crocker
--	---

RFC 655	
----------------	--

	<i>Telnet output formfeed disposition option</i> D. Crocker
--	---

RFC 657	
----------------	--

	<i>Telnet output vertical tab disposition option</i> D. Crocker
--	---

RFC 658	
----------------	--

	<i>Telnet output linefeed disposition</i> D. Crocker
--	--

RFC 698	
----------------	--

	<i>Telnet extended ASCII option</i> T. Mock
--	---

- RFC 726**
Remote Controlled Transmission and Echoing Telnet option J. Postel, D. Crocker
- RFC 727**
Telnet logout option M.R. Crispin
- RFC 732**
Telnet Data Entry Terminal option J.D. Day
- RFC 733**
Standard for the format of ARPA network text messages D. Crocker, J. Vittal, K.T. Pogran, D.A. Henderson
- RFC 734**
SUPDUP Protocol M.R. Crispin
- RFC 735**
Revised Telnet byte macro option D. Crocker, R.H. Gumpertz
- RFC 736**
Telnet SUPDUP option M.R. Crispin
- RFC 749**
Telnet SUPDUP—Output option B. Greenberg
- RFC 765**
File Transfer Protocol specification J. Postel
- RFC 768**
User Datagram Protocol J. Postel
- RFC 779**
Telnet send-location option E. Killian
- RFC 783**
TFTP Protocol (revision 2) K.R. Sollins
- RFC 791**
Internet Protocol J. Postel
- RFC 792**
Internet Control Message Protocol J. Postel
- RFC 793**
Transmission Control Protocol J. Postel
- RFC 820**
Assigned numbers J. Postel
- RFC 821**
Simple Mail Transfer Protocol J. Postel
- RFC 822**
Standard for the format of ARPA Internet text messages D. Crocker
- RFC 823**
DARPA Internet gateway R. Hinden, A. Sheltzer
- RFC 826**
Ethernet Address Resolution Protocol: Or converting network protocol addresses to 48.bit Ethernet address for transmission on Ethernet hardware D. Plummer
- RFC 854**
Telnet Protocol Specification J. Postel, J. Reynolds

- RFC 855**
Telnet Option Specification J. Postel, J. Reynolds
- RFC 856**
Telnet Binary Transmission J. Postel, J. Reynolds
- RFC 857**
Telnet Echo Option J. Postel, J. Reynolds
- RFC 858**
Telnet Suppress Go Ahead Option J. Postel, J. Reynolds
- RFC 859**
Telnet Status Option J. Postel, J. Reynolds
- RFC 860**
Telnet Timing Mark Option J. Postel, J. Reynolds
- RFC 861**
Telnet Extended Options: List Option J. Postel, J. Reynolds
- RFC 862**
Echo Protocol J. Postel
- RFC 863**
Discard Protocol J. Postel
- RFC 864**
Character Generator Protocol J. Postel
- RFC 865**
Quote of the Day Protocol J. Postel
- RFC 868**
Time Protocol J. Postel, K. Harrenstien
- RFC 877**
Standard for the transmission of IP datagrams over public data networks J.T. Korb
- RFC 883**
Domain names: Implementation specification P.V. Mockapetris
- RFC 884**
Telnet terminal type option M. Solomon, E. Wimmers
- RFC 885**
Telnet end of record option J. Postel
- RFC 894**
Standard for the transmission of IP datagrams over Ethernet networks C. Hornig
- RFC 896**
Congestion control in IP/TCP internetworks J. Nagle
- RFC 903**
Reverse Address Resolution Protocol R. Finlayson, T. Mann, J. Mogul, M. Theimer
- RFC 904**
Exterior Gateway Protocol formal specification D. Mills
- RFC 919**
Broadcasting Internet Datagrams J. Mogul

- RFC 922**
Broadcasting Internet datagrams in the presence of subnets J. Mogul
- RFC 927**
TACACS user identification Telnet option B.A. Anderson
- RFC 933**
Output marking Telnet option S. Silverman
- RFC 946**
Telnet terminal location number option R. Nedved
- RFC 950**
Internet Standard Subnetting Procedure J. Mogul, J. Postel
- RFC 952**
DoD Internet host table specification K. Harrenstien, M. Stahl, E. Feinler
- RFC 959**
File Transfer Protocol J. Postel, J.K. Reynolds
- RFC 961**
Official ARPA-Internet protocols J.K. Reynolds, J. Postel
- RFC 974**
Mail routing and the domain system C. Partridge
- RFC 1001**
Protocol standard for a NetBIOS service on a TCP/UDP transport: Concepts and methods NetBios Working Group in the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, Internet Activities Board, End-to-End Services Task Force
- RFC 1002**
Protocol Standard for a NetBIOS service on a TCP/UDP transport: Detailed specifications NetBios Working Group in the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, Internet Activities Board, End-to-End Services Task Force
- RFC 1006**
ISO transport services on top of the TCP: Version 3 M.T. Rose, D.E. Cass
- RFC 1009**
Requirements for Internet gateways R. Braden, J. Postel
- RFC 1011**
Official Internet protocols J. Reynolds, J. Postel
- RFC 1013**
X Window System Protocol, version 11: Alpha update April 1987 R. Scheifler
- RFC 1014**
XDR: External Data Representation standard Sun Microsystems
- RFC 1027**
Using ARP to implement transparent subnet gateways S. Carl-Mitchell, J. Quarterman
- RFC 1032**
Domain administrators guide M. Stahl
- RFC 1033**
Domain administrators operations guide M. Lottor
- RFC 1034**
Domain names—concepts and facilities P.V. Mockapetris

- RFC 1035**
Domain names—implementation and specification P.V. Mockapetris
- RFC 1038**
Draft revised IP security option M. St. Johns
- RFC 1041**
Telnet 3270 regime option Y. Rekhter
- RFC 1042**
Standard for the transmission of IP datagrams over IEEE 802 networks J. Postel, J. Reynolds
- RFC 1043**
Telnet Data Entry Terminal option: DODIIS implementation A. Yasuda, T. Thompson
- RFC 1044**
Internet Protocol on Network System's HYPERchannel: Protocol specification K. Hardwick, J. Lekashman
- RFC 1053**
Telnet X.3 PAD option S. Levy, T. Jacobson
- RFC 1055**
Nonstandard for transmission of IP datagrams over serial lines: SLIP J. Romkey
- RFC 1057**
RPC: Remote Procedure Call Protocol Specification: Version 2 Sun Microsystems
- RFC 1058**
Routing Information Protocol C. Hedrick
- RFC 1060**
Assigned numbers J. Reynolds, J. Postel
- RFC 1067**
Simple Network Management Protocol J.D. Case, M. Fedor, M.L. Schoffstall, J. Davin
- RFC 1071**
Computing the Internet checksum R.T. Braden, D.A. Borman, C. Partridge
- RFC 1072**
TCP extensions for long-delay paths V. Jacobson, R.T. Braden
- RFC 1073**
Telnet window size option D. Waitzman
- RFC 1079**
Telnet terminal speed option C. Hedrick
- RFC 1085**
ISO presentation services on top of TCP/IP based internets M.T. Rose
- RFC 1091**
Telnet terminal-type option J. VanBokkelen
- RFC 1094**
NFS: Network File System Protocol specification Sun Microsystems
- RFC 1096**
Telnet X display location option G. Marcy
- RFC 1101**
DNS encoding of network names and other types P. Mockapetris

- RFC 1112**
Host extensions for IP multicasting S.E. Deering
- RFC 1113**
Privacy enhancement for Internet electronic mail: Part I — message encipherment and authentication procedures J. Linn
- RFC 1118**
Hitchhikers Guide to the Internet E. Krol
- RFC 1122**
Requirements for Internet Hosts—Communication Layers R. Braden, Ed.
- RFC 1123**
Requirements for Internet Hosts—Application and Support R. Braden, Ed.
- RFC 1146**
TCP alternate checksum options J. Zweig, C. Partridge
- RFC 1155**
Structure and identification of management information for TCP/IP-based internets M. Rose, K. McCloghrie
- RFC 1156**
Management Information Base for network management of TCP/IP-based internets K. McCloghrie, M. Rose
- RFC 1157**
Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) J. Case, M. Fedor, M. Schoffstall, J. Davin
- RFC 1158**
Management Information Base for network management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II M. Rose
- RFC 1166**
Internet numbers S. Kirkpatrick, M.K. Stahl, M. Recker
- RFC 1179**
Line printer daemon protocol L. McLaughlin
- RFC 1180**
TCP/IP tutorial T. Socolofsky, C. Kale
- RFC 1183**
New DNS RR Definitions C.F. Everhart, L.A. Mamakos, R. Ullmann, P.V. Mockapetris
- RFC 1184**
Telnet Linemode Option D. Borman
- RFC 1186**
MD4 Message Digest Algorithm R.L. Rivest
- RFC 1187**
Bulk Table Retrieval with the SNMP M. Rose, K. McCloghrie, J. Davin
- RFC 1188**
Proposed Standard for the Transmission of IP Datagrams over FDDI Networks D. Katz
- RFC 1190**
Experimental Internet Stream Protocol: Version 2 (ST-II) C. Topolcic

- RFC 1191**
Path MTU discovery J. Mogul, S. Deering
- RFC 1198**
FYI on the X window system R. Scheifler
- RFC 1207**
FYI on Questions and Answers: Answers to commonly asked "experienced Internet user" questions G. Malkin, A. Marine, J. Reynolds
- RFC 1208**
Glossary of networking terms O. Jacobsen, D. Lynch
- RFC 1213**
Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II K. McCloghrie, M.T. Rose
- RFC 1215**
Convention for defining traps for use with the SNMP M. Rose
- RFC 1227**
SNMP MUX protocol and MIB M.T. Rose
- RFC 1228**
SNMP-DPI: Simple Network Management Protocol Distributed Program Interface
G. Carpenter, B. Wijnen
- RFC 1229**
Extensions to the generic-interface MIB K. McCloghrie
- RFC 1230**
IEEE 802.4 Token Bus MIB K. McCloghrie, R. Fox
- RFC 1231**
IEEE 802.5 Token Ring MIB K. McCloghrie, R. Fox, E. Decker
- RFC 1236**
IP to X.121 address mapping for DDN L. Morales, P. Hasse
- RFC 1256**
ICMP Router Discovery Messages S. Deering, Ed.
- RFC 1267**
Border Gateway Protocol 3 (BGP-3) K. Lougheed, Y. Rekhter
- RFC 1268**
Application of the Border Gateway Protocol in the Internet Y. Rekhter, P. Gross
- RFC 1269**
Definitions of Managed Objects for the Border Gateway Protocol: Version 3 S. Willis, J. Burruss
- RFC 1270**
SNMP Communications Services F. Kastenholz, ed.
- RFC 1285**
FDDI Management Information Base J. Case
- RFC 1315**
Management Information Base for Frame Relay DTEs C. Brown, F. Baker, C. Carvalho
- RFC 1321**
The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm R. Rivest

- RFC 1323**
TCP Extensions for High Performance V. Jacobson, R. Braden, D. Borman
- RFC 1325**
FYI on Questions and Answers: Answers to Commonly Asked "New Internet User" Questions G. Malkin, A. Marine
- RFC 1327**
Mapping between X.400 (1988)/ISO 10021 and RFC 822 S. Hardcastle-Kille
- RFC 1340**
Assigned Numbers J. Reynolds, J. Postel
- RFC 1344**
Implications of MIME for Internet Mail Gateways N. Bornstein
- RFC 1349**
Type of Service in the Internet Protocol Suite P. Almquist
- RFC 1350**
The TFTP Protocol (Revision 2) K.R. Sollins
- RFC 1351**
SNMP Administrative Model J. Davin, J. Galvin, K. McCloaghrie
- RFC 1352**
SNMP Security Protocols J. Galvin, K. McCloaghrie, J. Davin
- RFC 1353**
Definitions of Managed Objects for Administration of SNMP Parties K. McCloaghrie, J. Davin, J. Galvin
- RFC 1354**
IP Forwarding Table MIB F. Baker
- RFC 1356**
Multiprotocol Interconnect on X.25 and ISDN in the Packet Mode A. Malis, D. Robinson, R. Ullmann
- RFC 1358**
Charter of the Internet Architecture Board (IAB) L. Chapin
- RFC 1363**
A Proposed Flow Specification C. Partridge
- RFC 1368**
Definition of Managed Objects for IEEE 802.3 Repeater Devices D. McMaster, K. McCloaghrie
- RFC 1372**
Telnet Remote Flow Control Option C. L. Hedrick, D. Borman
- RFC 1374**
IP and ARP on HIPPI J. Renwick, A. Nicholson
- RFC 1381**
SNMP MIB Extension for X.25 LAPB D. Throop, F. Baker
- RFC 1382**
SNMP MIB Extension for the X.25 Packet Layer D. Throop
- RFC 1387**
RIP Version 2 Protocol Analysis G. Malkin
- RFC 1388**
RIP Version 2 Carrying Additional Information G. Malkin

- RFC 1389**
RIP Version 2 MIB Extensions G. Malkin, F. Baker
- RFC 1390**
Transmission of IP and ARP over FDDI Networks D. Katz
- RFC 1393**
Traceroute Using an IP Option G. Malkin
- RFC 1398**
Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-Like Interface Types F. Kastenholz
- RFC 1408**
Telnet Environment Option D. Borman, Ed.
- RFC 1413**
Identification Protocol M. St. Johns
- RFC 1416**
Telnet Authentication Option D. Borman, ed.
- RFC 1420**
SNMP over IPX S. Bostock
- RFC 1428**
Transition of Internet Mail from Just-Send-8 to 8bit-SMTP/MIME G. Vaudreuil
- RFC 1442**
Structure of Management Information for version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 1443**
Textual Conventions for version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 1445**
Administrative Model for version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Galvin, K. McCloghrie
- RFC 1447**
Party MIB for version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) K. McCloghrie, J. Galvin
- RFC 1448**
Protocol Operations for version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 1464**
Using the Domain Name System to Store Arbitrary String Attributes R. Rosenbaum
- RFC 1469**
IP Multicast over Token-Ring Local Area Networks T. Pusateri
- RFC 1483**
Multiprotocol Encapsulation over ATM Adaptation Layer 5 Juha Heinanen
- RFC 1514**
Host Resources MIB P. Grillo, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 1516**
Definitions of Managed Objects for IEEE 802.3 Repeater Devices D. McMaster, K. McCloghrie

- RFC 1521**
MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) Part One: Mechanisms for Specifying and Describing the Format of Internet Message Bodies N. Borenstein, N. Freed
- RFC 1535**
A Security Problem and Proposed Correction With Widely Deployed DNS Software E. Gavron
- RFC 1536**
Common DNS Implementation Errors and Suggested Fixes A. Kumar, J. Postel, C. Neuman, P. Danzig, S. Miller
- RFC 1537**
Common DNS Data File Configuration Errors P. Beertema
- RFC 1540**
Internet Official Protocol Standards J. Postel
- RFC 1571**
Telnet Environment Option Interoperability Issues D. Borman
- RFC 1572**
Telnet Environment Option S. Alexander
- RFC 1573**
Evolution of the Interfaces Group of MIB-II K. McCloghrie, F. Kastenholz
- RFC 1577**
Classical IP and ARP over ATM M. Laubach
- RFC 1583**
OSPF Version 2 J. Moy
- RFC 1591**
Domain Name System Structure and Delegation J. Postel
- RFC 1592**
Simple Network Management Protocol Distributed Protocol Interface Version 2.0 B. Wijnen, G. Carpenter, K. Curran, A. Sehgal, G. Waters
- RFC 1594**
FYI on Questions and Answers—Answers to Commonly Asked "New Internet User" Questions A. Marine, J. Reynolds, G. Malkin
- RFC 1644**
T/TCP — TCP Extensions for Transactions Functional Specification R. Braden
- RFC 1646**
TN3270 Extensions for LUname and Printer Selection C. Graves, T. Butts, M. Angel
- RFC 1647**
TN3270 Enhancements B. Kelly
- RFC 1652**
SMTP Service Extension for 8bit-MIMEtransport J. Klensin, N. Freed, M. Rose, E. Stefferud, D. Crocker
- RFC 1664**
Using the Internet DNS to Distribute RFC1327 Mail Address Mapping Tables C. Allochio, A. Bonito, B. Cole, S. Giordano, R. Hagens
- RFC 1693**
An Extension to TCP: Partial Order Service T. Connolly, P. Amer, P. Conrad

- RFC 1695**
Definitions of Managed Objects for ATM Management Version 8.0 using SMIv2
M. Ahmed, K. Tesink
- RFC 1701**
Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE) S. Hanks, T. Li, D. Farinacci, P. Traina
- RFC 1702**
Generic Routing Encapsulation over IPv4 networks S. Hanks, T. Li, D. Farinacci, P. Traina
- RFC 1706**
DNS NSAP Resource Records B. Manning, R. Colella
- RFC 1712**
DNS Encoding of Geographical Location C. Farrell, M. Schulze, S. Pleitner D. Baldoni
- RFC 1713**
Tools for DNS debugging A. Romao
- RFC 1723**
RIP Version 2—Carrying Additional Information G. Malkin
- RFC 1752**
The Recommendation for the IP Next Generation Protocol S. Bradner, A. Mankin
- RFC 1766**
Tags for the Identification of Languages H. Alvestrand
- RFC 1771**
A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4) Y. Rekhter, T. Li
- RFC 1794**
DNS Support for Load Balancing T. Brisco
- RFC 1819**
Internet Stream Protocol Version 2 (ST2) Protocol Specification—Version ST2+ L. Delgrossi, L. Berger Eds.
- RFC 1826**
IP Authentication Header R. Atkinson
- RFC 1828**
IP Authentication using Keyed MD5 P. Metzger, W. Simpson
- RFC 1829**
The ESP DES-CBC Transform P. Karn, P. Metzger, W. Simpson
- RFC 1830**
SMTP Service Extensions for Transmission of Large and Binary MIME Messages
G. Vaudreuil
- RFC 1831**
RPC: Remote Procedure Call Protocol Specification Version 2 R. Srinivasan
- RFC 1832**
XDR: External Data Representation Standard R. Srinivasan
- RFC 1833**
Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2 R. Srinivasan
- RFC 1850**
OSPF Version 2 Management Information Base F. Baker, R. Coltun

- RFC 1854**
SMTP Service Extension for Command Pipelining N. Freed
- RFC 1869**
SMTP Service Extensions J. Klensin, N. Freed, M. Rose, E. Stefferud, D. Crocker
- RFC 1870**
SMTP Service Extension for Message Size Declaration J. Klensin, N. Freed, K. Moore
- RFC 1876**
A Means for Expressing Location Information in the Domain Name System C. Davis, P. Vixie, T. Goodwin, I. Dickinson
- RFC 1883**
Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6) Specification S. Deering, R. Hinden
- RFC 1884**
IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture R. Hinden, S. Deering, Eds.
- RFC 1886**
DNS Extensions to support IP version 6 S. Thomson, C. Huitema
- RFC 1888**
OSI NSAPs and IPv6 J. Bound, B. Carpenter, D. Harrington, J. Houldsworth, A. Lloyd
- RFC 1891**
SMTP Service Extension for Delivery Status Notifications K. Moore
- RFC 1892**
The Multipart/Report Content Type for the Reporting of Mail System Administrative Messages G. Vaudreuil
- RFC 1894**
An Extensible Message Format for Delivery Status Notifications K. Moore, G. Vaudreuil
- RFC 1901**
Introduction to Community-based SNMPv2 J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 1902**
Structure of Management Information for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 1903**
Textual Conventions for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 1904**
Conformance Statements for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 1905**
Protocol Operations for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 1906**
Transport Mappings for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

- RFC 1907**
Management Information Base for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 1908**
Coexistence between Version 1 and Version 2 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 1912**
Common DNS Operational and Configuration Errors D. Barr
- RFC 1918**
Address Allocation for Private Internets Y. Rekhter, B. Moskowitz, D. Karrenberg, G.J. de Groot, E. Lear
- RFC 1928**
SOCKS Protocol Version 5 M. Leech, M. Ganis, Y. Lee, R. Kuris, D. Koblas, L. Jones
- RFC 1930**
Guidelines for creation, selection, and registration of an Autonomous System (AS) J. Hawkinson, T. Bates
- RFC 1939**
Post Office Protocol-Version 3 J. Myers, M. Rose
- RFC 1981**
Path MTU Discovery for IP version 6 J. McCann, S. Deering, J. Mogul
- RFC 1982**
Serial Number Arithmetic R. Elz, R. Bush
- RFC 1985**
SMTP Service Extension for Remote Message Queue Starting J. De Winter
- RFC 1995**
Incremental Zone Transfer in DNS M. Ohta
- RFC 1996**
A Mechanism for Prompt Notification of Zone Changes (DNS NOTIFY) P. Vixie
- RFC 2010**
Operational Criteria for Root Name Servers B. Manning, P. Vixie
- RFC 2011**
SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the Internet Protocol using SMIPv2 K. McCloghrie, Ed.
- RFC 2012**
SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the Transmission Control Protocol using SMIPv2 K. McCloghrie, Ed.
- RFC 2013**
SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the User Datagram Protocol using SMIPv2 K. McCloghrie, Ed.
- RFC 2018**
TCP Selective Acknowledgement Options M. Mathis, J. Mahdavi, S. Floyd, A. Romanow
- RFC 2026**
The Internet Standards Process — Revision 3 S. Bradner

- RFC 2030**
Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Version 4 for IPv4, IPv6 and OSI D.
Mills
- RFC 2033**
Local Mail Transfer Protocol J. Myers
- RFC 2034**
SMTP Service Extension for Returning Enhanced Error Codes N. Freed
- RFC 2040**
The RC5, RC5–CBC, RC5–CBC–Pad, and RC5–CTS Algorithms R. Baldwin, R. Rivest
- RFC 2045**
Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part One: Format of Internet Message Bodies N. Freed, N. Borenstein
- RFC 2052**
A DNS RR for specifying the location of services (DNS SRV) A. Gulbrandsen, P. Vixie
- RFC 2065**
Domain Name System Security Extensions D. Eastlake 3rd, C. Kaufman
- RFC 2066**
TELNET CHARSET Option R. Gellens
- RFC 2080**
RIPng for IPv6 G. Malkin, R. Minnear
- RFC 2096**
IP Forwarding Table MIB F. Baker
- RFC 2104**
HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication H. Krawczyk, M. Bellare, R. Canetti
- RFC 2119**
Keywords for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels S. Bradner
- RFC 2133**
Basic Socket Interface Extensions for IPv6 R. Gilligan, S. Thomson, J. Bound, W. Stevens
- RFC 2136**
Dynamic Updates in the Domain Name System (DNS UPDATE) P. Vixie, Ed., S. Thomson, Y. Rekhter, J. Bound
- RFC 2137**
Secure Domain Name System Dynamic Update D. Eastlake 3rd
- RFC 2163**
Using the Internet DNS to Distribute MIXER Conformant Global Address Mapping (MCGAM) C. Allocchio
- RFC 2168**
Resolution of Uniform Resource Identifiers using the Domain Name System R. Daniel, M. Mealling
- RFC 2178**
OSPF Version 2 J. Moy
- RFC 2181**
Clarifications to the DNS Specification R. Elz, R. Bush

- RFC 2205**
Resource ReSerVation Protocol (RSVP)—Version 1 Functional Specification R. Braden, Ed., L. Zhang, S. Berson, S. Herzog, S. Jamin
- RFC 2210**
The Use of RSVP with IETF Integrated Services J. Wroclawski
- RFC 2211**
Specification of the Controlled-Load Network Element Service J. Wroclawski
- RFC 2212**
Specification of Guaranteed Quality of Service S. Shenker, C. Partridge, R. Guerin
- RFC 2215**
General Characterization Parameters for Integrated Service Network Elements S. Shenker, J. Wroclawski
- RFC 2217**
Telnet Com Port Control Option G. Clarke
- RFC 2219**
Use of DNS Aliases for Network Services M. Hamilton, R. Wright
- RFC 2228**
FTP Security Extensions M. Horowitz, S. Lunt
- RFC 2230**
Key Exchange Delegation Record for the DNS R. Atkinson
- RFC 2233**
The Interfaces Group MIB using SMIv2 K. McCloghrie, F. Kastenholz
- RFC 2240**
A Legal Basis for Domain Name Allocation O. Vaughn
- RFC 2246**
The TLS Protocol Version 1.0 T. Dierks, C. Allen
- RFC 2251**
Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (v3) M. Wahl, T. Howes, S. Kille
- RFC 2253**
Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (v3): UTF-8 String Representation of Distinguished Names M. Wahl, S. Kille, T. Howes
- RFC 2254**
The String Representation of LDAP Search Filters T. Howes
- RFC 2261**
An Architecture for Describing SNMP Management Frameworks D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen
- RFC 2262**
Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) J. Case, D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen
- RFC 2271**
An Architecture for Describing SNMP Management Frameworks D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen
- RFC 2273**
SNMPv3 Applications D. Levi, P. Meyer, B. Stewart

- RFC 2274**
User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3) U. Blumenthal, B. Wijnen
- RFC 2275**
View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) B. Wijnen, R. Presuhn, K. McCloghrie
- RFC 2279**
UTF-8, a transformation format of ISO 10646 F. Yergeau
- RFC 2292**
Advanced Sockets API for IPv6 W. Stevens, M. Thomas
- RFC 2308**
Negative Caching of DNS Queries (DNS NCACHE) M. Andrews
- RFC 2317**
Classless IN-ADDR.ARPA delegation H. Eidnes, G. de Groot, P. Vixie
- RFC 2320**
Definitions of Managed Objects for Classical IP and ARP Over ATM Using SMIv2 (IPOA-MIB) M. Greene, J. Luciani, K. White, T. Kuo
- RFC 2328**
OSPF Version 2 J. Moy
- RFC 2345**
Domain Names and Company Name Retrieval J. Klensin, T. Wolf, G. Oglesby
- RFC 2352**
A Convention for Using Legal Names as Domain Names O. Vaughn
- RFC 2355**
TN3270 Enhancements B. Kelly
- RFC 2358**
Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types J. Flick, J. Johnson
- RFC 2373**
IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture R. Hinden, S. Deering
- RFC 2374**
An IPv6 Aggregatable Global Unicast Address Format R. Hinden, M. O'Dell, S. Deering
- RFC 2375**
IPv6 Multicast Address Assignments R. Hinden, S. Deering
- RFC 2385**
Protection of BGP Sessions via the TCP MD5 Signature Option A. Hefferman
- RFC 2389**
Feature negotiation mechanism for the File Transfer Protocol P. Hethmon, R. Elz
- RFC 2401**
Security Architecture for Internet Protocol S. Kent, R. Atkinson
- RFC 2402**
IP Authentication Header S. Kent, R. Atkinson
- RFC 2403**
The Use of HMAC-MD5-96 within ESP and AH C. Madson, R. Glenn

- RFC 2404**
The Use of HMAC-SHA-1-96 within ESP and AH C. Madson, R. Glenn
- RFC 2405**
The ESP DES-CBC Cipher Algorithm With Explicit IV C. Madson, N. Doraswamy
- RFC 2406**
IP Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) S. Kent, R. Atkinson
- RFC 2407**
The Internet IP Security Domain of Interpretation for ISAKMP D. Piper
- RFC 2408**
Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP) D. Maughan, M. Schertler, M. Schneider, J. Turner
- RFC 2409**
The Internet Key Exchange (IKE) D. Harkins, D. Carrel
- RFC 2410**
The NULL Encryption Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec R. Glenn, S. Kent,
- RFC 2428**
FTP Extensions for IPv6 and NATs M. Allman, S. Ostermann, C. Metz
- RFC 2445**
Internet Calendaring and Scheduling Core Object Specification (iCalendar) F. Dawson, D. Stenerson
- RFC 2459**
Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certificate and CRL Profile R. Housley, W. Ford, W. Polk, D. Solo
- RFC 2460**
Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6) Specification S. Deering, R. Hinden
- RFC 2461**
Neighbor Discovery for IP Version 6 (IPv6) T. Narten, E. Nordmark, W. Simpson
- RFC 2462**
IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration S. Thomson, T. Narten
- RFC 2463**
Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMPv6) for the Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Specification A. Conta, S. Deering
- RFC 2464**
Transmission of IPv6 Packets over Ethernet Networks M. Crawford
- RFC 2466**
Management Information Base for IP Version 6: ICMPv6 Group D. Haskin, S. Onishi
- RFC 2476**
Message Submission R. Gellens, J. Klensin
- RFC 2487**
SMTP Service Extension for Secure SMTP over TLS P. Hoffman
- RFC 2505**
Anti-Spam Recommendations for SMTP MTAs G. Lindberg

- RFC 2523**
Photuris: Extended Schemes and Attributes P. Karn, W. Simpson
- RFC 2535**
Domain Name System Security Extensions D. Eastlake 3rd
- RFC 2538**
Storing Certificates in the Domain Name System (DNS) D. Eastlake 3rd, O. Gudmundsson
- RFC 2539**
Storage of Diffie-Hellman Keys in the Domain Name System (DNS) D. Eastlake 3rd
- RFC 2540**
Detached Domain Name System (DNS) Information D. Eastlake 3rd
- RFC 2554**
SMTP Service Extension for Authentication J. Myers
- RFC 2570**
Introduction to Version 3 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework J. Case, R. Mundy, D. Partain, B. Stewart
- RFC 2571**
An Architecture for Describing SNMP Management Frameworks B. Wijnen, D. Harrington, R. Presuhn
- RFC 2572**
Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) J. Case, D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen
- RFC 2573**
SNMP Applications D. Levi, P. Meyer, B. Stewart
- RFC 2574**
User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3) U. Blumenthal, B. Wijnen
- RFC 2575**
View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) B. Wijnen, R. Presuhn, K. McCloaghrie
- RFC 2576**
Co-Existence between Version 1, Version 2, and Version 3 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework R. Frye, D. Levi, S. Routhier, B. Wijnen
- RFC 2578**
Structure of Management Information Version 2 (SMIv2) K. McCloaghrie, D. Perkins, J. Schoenwaelder
- RFC 2579**
Textual Conventions for SMIv2 K. McCloaghrie, D. Perkins, J. Schoenwaelder
- RFC 2580**
Conformance Statements for SMIv2 K. McCloaghrie, D. Perkins, J. Schoenwaelder
- RFC 2581**
TCP Congestion Control M. Allman, V. Paxson, W. Stevens
- RFC 2583**
Guidelines for Next Hop Client (NHC) Developers R. Carlson, L. Winkler

- RFC 2591**
Definitions of Managed Objects for Scheduling Management Operations D. Levi,
J. Schoenwaelder
- RFC 2625**
IP and ARP over Fibre Channel M. Rajagopal, R. Bhagwat, W. Rickard
- RFC 2635**
*Don't SPEW A Set of Guidelines for Mass Unsolicited Mailings and Postings
(spam*)* S. Hambridge, A. Lunde
- RFC 2637**
Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol K. Hamzeh, G. Pall, W. Verthein, J. Taarud,
W. Little, G. Zorn
- RFC 2640**
Internationalization of the File Transfer Protocol B. Curtin
- RFC 2665**
Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types J. Flick, J.
Johnson
- RFC 2671**
Extension Mechanisms for DNS (EDNS0) P. Vixie
- RFC 2672**
Non-Terminal DNS Name Redirection M. Crawford
- RFC 2675**
IPv6 Jumbograms D. Borman, S. Deering, R. Hinden
- RFC 2710**
Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6 S. Deering, W. Fenner, B.
Haberman
- RFC 2711**
IPv6 Router Alert Option C. Partridge, A. Jackson
- RFC 2740**
OSPF for IPv6 R. Coltun, D. Ferguson, J. Moy
- RFC 2753**
A Framework for Policy-based Admission Control R. Yavatkar, D. Pendarakis,
R. Guerin
- RFC 2782**
A DNS RR for specifying the location of services (DNS SRV) A. Gubrandsen, P.
Vixie, L. Esibov
- RFC 2821**
Simple Mail Transfer Protocol J. Klensin, Ed.
- RFC 2822**
Internet Message Format P. Resnick, Ed.
- RFC 2840**
TELNET KERMIT OPTION J. Altman, F. da Cruz
- RFC 2845**
Secret Key Transaction Authentication for DNS (TSIG) P. Vixie, O.
Gudmundsson, D. Eastlake 3rd, B. Wellington
- RFC 2851**
Textual Conventions for Internet Network Addresses M. Daniele, B. Haberman,
S. Routhier, J. Schoenwaelder

- RFC 2852**
Deliver By SMTP Service Extension D. Newman
- RFC 2874**
DNS Extensions to Support IPv6 Address Aggregation and Renumbering M. Crawford, C. Huitema
- RFC 2915**
The Naming Authority Pointer (NAPTR) DNS Resource Record M. Mealling, R. Daniel
- RFC 2920**
SMTP Service Extension for Command Pipelining N. Freed
- RFC 2930**
Secret Key Establishment for DNS (TKEY RR) D. Eastlake, 3rd
- RFC 2941**
Telnet Authentication Option T. Ts'o, ed., J. Altman
- RFC 2942**
Telnet Authentication: Kerberos Version 5 T. Ts'o
- RFC 2946**
Telnet Data Encryption Option T. Ts'o
- RFC 2952**
Telnet Encryption: DES 64 bit Cipher Feedback T. Ts'o
- RFC 2953**
Telnet Encryption: DES 64 bit Output Feedback T. Ts'o
- RFC 2992**
Analysis of an Equal-Cost Multi-Path Algorithm C. Hopps
- RFC 3019**
IP Version 6 Management Information Base for The Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol B. Haberman, R. Worzella
- RFC 3060**
Policy Core Information Model—Version 1 Specification B. Moore, E. Ellessen, J. Strassner, A. Westerinen
- RFC 3152**
Delegation of IP6.ARPA R. Bush
- RFC 3164**
The BSD Syslog Protocol C. Lonvick
- RFC 3207**
SMTP Service Extension for Secure SMTP over Transport Layer Security P. Hoffman
- RFC 3226**
DNSSEC and IPv6 A6 aware server/resolver message size requirements O. Gudmundsson
- RFC 3291**
Textual Conventions for Internet Network Addresses M. Daniele, B. Haberman, S. Routhier, J. Schoenwaelder
- RFC 3363**
Representing Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) Addresses in the Domain Name System R. Bush, A. Durand, B. Fink, O. Gudmundsson, T. Hain

- RFC 3376**
Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3 B. Cain, S. Deering, I. Kouvelas, B. Fenner, A. Thyagarajan
- RFC 3390**
Increasing TCP's Initial Window M. Allman, S. Floyd, C. Partridge
- RFC 3410**
Introduction and Applicability Statements for Internet-Standard Management Framework J. Case, R. Mundy, D. Partain, B. Stewart
- RFC 3411**
An Architecture for Describing Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Management Frameworks D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen
- RFC 3412**
Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) J. Case, D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen
- RFC 3413**
Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Applications D. Levi, P. Meyer, B. Stewart
- RFC 3414**
User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3) U. Blumenthal, B. Wijnen
- RFC 3415**
View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) B. Wijnen, R. Presuhn, K. McCloghrie
- RFC 3416**
Version 2 of the Protocol Operations for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) R. Presuhn, J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 3417**
Transport Mappings for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) R. Presuhn, J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 3418**
Management Information Base (MIB) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) R. Presuhn, J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser
- RFC 3419**
Textual Conventions for Transport Addresses M. Daniele, J. Schoenwaelder
- RFC 3484**
Default Address Selection for Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) R. Draves
- RFC 3493**
Basic Socket Interface Extensions for IPv6 R. Gilligan, S. Thomson, J. Bound, J. McCann, W. Stevens
- RFC 3513**
Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Addressing Architecture R. Hinden, S. Deering
- RFC 3526**
More Modular Exponential (MODP) Diffie-Hellman groups for Internet Key Exchange (IKE) T. Kivinen, M. Kojo

- RFC 3542**
Advanced Sockets Application Programming Interface (API) for IPv6 W. Richard Stevens, M. Thomas, E. Nordmark, T. Jinmei
- RFC 3566**
The AES-XCBC-MAC-96 Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec S. Frankel, H. Herbert
- RFC 3569**
An Overview of Source-Specific Multicast (SSM) S. Bhattacharyya, Ed.
- RFC 3584**
Coexistence between Version 1, Version 2, and Version 3 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework R. Frye, D. Levi, S. Routhier, B. Wijnen
- RFC 3602**
The AES-CBC Cipher Algorithm and Its Use with IPsec S. Frankel, R. Glenn, S. Kelly
- RFC 3629**
UTF-8, a transformation format of ISO 10646 R. Kermode, C. Vicisano
- RFC 3658**
Delegation Signer (DS) Resource Record (RR) O. Gudmundsson
- RFC 3678**
Socket Interface Extensions for Multicast Source Filters D. Thaler, B. Fenner, B. Quinn
- RFC 3715**
IPsec-Network Address Translation (NAT) Compatibility Requirements B. Aboba, W. Dixon
- RFC 3810**
Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6 R. Vida, Ed., L. Costa, Ed.
- RFC 3826**
The Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Cipher Algorithm in the SNMP User-based Security Model U. Blumenthal, F. Maino, K McCloghrie.
- RFC 3947**
Negotiation of NAT-Traversal in the IKE T. Kivinen, B. Swander, A. Huttunen, V. Volpe
- RFC 3948**
UDP Encapsulation of IPsec ESP Packets A. Huttunen, B. Swander, V. Volpe, L. DiBurro, M. Stenberg
- RFC 4001**
Textual Conventions for Internet Network Addresses M. Daniele, B. Haberman, S. Routhier, J. Schoenwaelder
- RFC 4007**
IPv6 Scoped Address Architecture S. Deering, B. Haberman, T. Jinmei, E. Nordmark, B. Zill
- RFC 4022**
Management Information Base for the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) R. Raghunarayan
- RFC 4106**
The Use of Galois/Counter Mode (GCM) in IPsec Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) J. Viega, D. McGrew

- RFC 4109**
Algorithms for Internet Key Exchange version 1 (IKEv1) P. Hoffman
- RFC 4113**
Management Information Base for the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) B. Fenner, J. Flick
- RFC 4191**
Default Router Preferences and More-Specific Routes R. Draves, D. Thaler
- RFC 4217**
Securing FTP with TLS P. Ford-Hutchinson
- RFC 4292**
IP Forwarding Table MIB B. Haberman
- RFC 4293**
Management Information Base for the Internet Protocol (IP) S. Routhier
- RFC 4301**
Security Architecture for the Internet Protocol S. Kent, K. Seo
- RFC 4302**
IP Authentication Header S. Kent
- RFC 4303**
IP Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) S. Kent
- RFC 4304**
Extended Sequence Number (ESN) Addendum to IPsec Domain of Interpretation (DOI) for Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP) S. Kent
- RFC 4307**
Cryptographic Algorithms for Use in the Internet Key Exchange Version 2 (IKEv2) J. Schiller
- RFC 4308**
Cryptographic Suites for IPsec P. Hoffman
- RFC 4434**
The AES-XCBC-PRF-128 Algorithm for the Internet Key Exchange Protocol P. Hoffman
- RFC 4443**
Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMPv6) for the Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Specification A. Conta, S. Deering
- RFC 4552**
Authentication/Confidentiality for OSPFv3 M. Gupta, N. Melam
- RFC 4678**
Server/Application State Protocol v1 A. Bivens
- RFC 4753**
ECP Groups for IKE and IKEv2 D. Fu, J. Solinas
- RFC 4754**
IKE and IKEv2 Authentication Using the Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm (ECDSA) D. Fu, J. Solinas
- RFC 4809**
Requirements for an IPsec Certificate Management Profile C. Bonatti, Ed., S. Turner, Ed., G. Lebovitz, Ed.

RFC 4835

Cryptographic Algorithm Implementation Requirements for Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) and Authentication Header (AH) V. Manral

RFC 4862

IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration S. Thomson, T. Narten, T. Jinmei

RFC 4868

Using HMAC-SHA-256, HMAC-SHA-384, and HMAC-SHA-512 with IPsec S. Kelly, S. Frankel

RFC 4869

Suite B Cryptographic Suites for IPsec L. Law, J. Solinas

RFC 4941

Privacy Extensions for Stateless Address Autoconfiguration in IPv6 T. Narten, R. Draves, S. Krishnan

RFC 4945

The Internet IP Security PKI Profile of IKEv1/ISAKMP, IKEv2, and PKIX B. Korver

RFC 5014

IPv6 Socket API for Source Address Selection E. Nordmark, S. Chakrabarti, J. Laganier

RFC 5095

Deprecation of Type 0 Routing Headers in IPv6 J. Abley, P. Savola, G. Neville-Neil

RFC 5175

IPv6 Router Advertisement Flags Option B. Haberman, Ed., R. Hinden

RFC 5282

Using Authenticated Encryption Algorithms with the Encrypted Payload of the Internet Key Exchange version 2 (IKEv2) Protocol D. Black, D. McGrew

RFC 5996

Internet Key Exchange Protocol Version 2 (IKEv2) C. Kaufman, P. Hoffman, Y. Nir, P. Eronen

Internet drafts

Internet drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Other groups can also distribute working documents as Internet drafts. You can see Internet drafts at <http://www.ietf.org/ID.html>.

Appendix K. Accessibility

Publications for this product are offered in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and should be compliant with accessibility standards. If you experience difficulties when using PDF files, you can view the information through the z/OS Internet Library website or the z/OS Information Center. If you continue to experience problems, send an email to mhvrdfs@us.ibm.com or write to:

IBM Corporation
Attention: MHVRCFS Reader Comments
Department H6MA, Building 707
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
USA

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products successfully. The major accessibility features in z/OS enable users to:

- Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software
- Operate specific or equivalent features using only the keyboard
- Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size

Using assistive technologies

Assistive technology products, such as screen readers, function with the user interfaces found in z/OS. Consult the assistive technology documentation for specific information when using such products to access z/OS interfaces.

Keyboard navigation of the user interface

Users can access z/OS user interfaces using TSO/E or ISPF. See *z/OS TSO/E Primer*, *z/OS TSO/E User's Guide*, and *z/OS ISPF User's Guide Vol I* for information about accessing TSO/E and ISPF interfaces. These guides describe how to use TSO/E and ISPF, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

z/OS information

z/OS information is accessible using screen readers with the BookServer or Library Server versions of z/OS books in the Internet library at www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/.

One exception is command syntax that is published in railroad track format, which is accessible using screen readers with the Information Center, as described in "Dotted decimal syntax diagrams."

Dotted decimal syntax diagrams

Syntax diagrams are provided in dotted decimal format for users accessing the Information Center using a screen reader. In dotted decimal format, each syntax element is written on a separate line. If two or more syntax elements are always

present together (or always absent together), they can appear on the same line, because they can be considered as a single compound syntax element.

Each line starts with a dotted decimal number; for example, 3 or 3.1 or 3.1.1. To hear these numbers correctly, make sure that your screen reader is set to read out punctuation. All the syntax elements that have the same dotted decimal number (for example, all the syntax elements that have the number 3.1) are mutually exclusive alternatives. If you hear the lines 3.1 USERID and 3.1 SYSTEMID, you know that your syntax can include either USERID or SYSTEMID, but not both.

The dotted decimal numbering level denotes the level of nesting. For example, if a syntax element with dotted decimal number 3 is followed by a series of syntax elements with dotted decimal number 3.1, all the syntax elements numbered 3.1 are subordinate to the syntax element numbered 3.

Certain words and symbols are used next to the dotted decimal numbers to add information about the syntax elements. Occasionally, these words and symbols might occur at the beginning of the element itself. For ease of identification, if the word or symbol is a part of the syntax element, it is preceded by the backslash (\) character. The * symbol can be used next to a dotted decimal number to indicate that the syntax element repeats. For example, syntax element *FILE with dotted decimal number 3 is given the format 3 * FILE. Format 3* FILE indicates that syntax element FILE repeats. Format 3* * FILE indicates that syntax element * FILE repeats.

Characters such as commas, which are used to separate a string of syntax elements, are shown in the syntax just before the items they separate. These characters can appear on the same line as each item, or on a separate line with the same dotted decimal number as the relevant items. The line can also show another symbol giving information about the syntax elements. For example, the lines 5.1*, 5.1 LASTRUN, and 5.1 DELETE mean that if you use more than one of the LASTRUN and DELETE syntax elements, the elements must be separated by a comma. If no separator is given, assume that you use a blank to separate each syntax element.

If a syntax element is preceded by the % symbol, this indicates a reference that is defined elsewhere. The string following the % symbol is the name of a syntax fragment rather than a literal. For example, the line 2.1 %OP1 means that you should see separate syntax fragment OP1.

The following words and symbols are used next to the dotted decimal numbers:

- A question mark (?) means an optional syntax element. A dotted decimal number followed by the ? symbol indicates that all the syntax elements with a corresponding dotted decimal number, and any subordinate syntax elements, are optional. If there is only one syntax element with a dotted decimal number, the ? symbol is displayed on the same line as the syntax element, (for example 5? NOTIFY). If there is more than one syntax element with a dotted decimal number, the ? symbol is displayed on a line by itself, followed by the syntax elements that are optional. For example, if you hear the lines 5 ?, 5 NOTIFY, and 5 UPDATE, you know that syntax elements NOTIFY and UPDATE are optional; that is, you can choose one or none of them. The ? symbol is equivalent to a bypass line in a railroad diagram.
- An exclamation mark (!) means a default syntax element. A dotted decimal number followed by the ! symbol and a syntax element indicate that the syntax element is the default option for all syntax elements that share the same dotted

decimal number. Only one of the syntax elements that share the same dotted decimal number can specify a ! symbol. For example, if you hear the lines 2? FILE, 2.1! (KEEP), and 2.1 (DELETE), you know that (KEEP) is the default option for the FILE keyword. In this example, if you include the FILE keyword but do not specify an option, default option KEEP will be applied. A default option also applies to the next higher dotted decimal number. In this example, if the FILE keyword is omitted, default FILE(KEEP) is used. However, if you hear the lines 2? FILE, 2.1, 2.1.1! (KEEP), and 2.1.1 (DELETE), the default option KEEP applies only to the next higher dotted decimal number, 2.1 (which does not have an associated keyword), and does not apply to 2? FILE. Nothing is used if the keyword FILE is omitted.

- An asterisk (*) means a syntax element that can be repeated 0 or more times. A dotted decimal number followed by the * symbol indicates that this syntax element can be used zero or more times; that is, it is optional and can be repeated. For example, if you hear the line 5.1* data area, you know that you can include one data area, more than one data area, or no data area. If you hear the lines 3*, 3 HOST, and 3 STATE, you know that you can include HOST, STATE, both together, or nothing.

Notes:

1. If a dotted decimal number has an asterisk (*) next to it and there is only one item with that dotted decimal number, you can repeat that same item more than once.
 2. If a dotted decimal number has an asterisk next to it and several items have that dotted decimal number, you can use more than one item from the list, but you cannot use the items more than once each. In the previous example, you could write HOST STATE, but you could not write HOST HOST.
 3. The * symbol is equivalent to a loop-back line in a railroad syntax diagram.
- + means a syntax element that must be included one or more times. A dotted decimal number followed by the + symbol indicates that this syntax element must be included one or more times; that is, it must be included at least once and can be repeated. For example, if you hear the line 6.1+ data area, you must include at least one data area. If you hear the lines 2+, 2 HOST, and 2 STATE, you know that you must include HOST, STATE, or both. Similar to the * symbol, the + symbol can only repeat a particular item if it is the only item with that dotted decimal number. The + symbol, like the * symbol, is equivalent to a loop-back line in a railroad syntax diagram.

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the USA.

IBM may not offer all of the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing
Legal and Intellectual Property Law
IBM Japan, Ltd.
19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who want to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

Site Counsel
IBM Corporation
P.O. Box 12195
3039 Cornwallis Road
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709-2195
U.S.A

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurement may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations might not appear.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information might contain sample application programs in source language, which illustrates programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing

application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work must include a copyright notice as follows:

© (your company name) (year). Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs. © Copyright IBM Corp. _enter the year or years_.

IBM is required to include the following statements in order to distribute portions of this document and the software described herein to which contributions have been made by The University of California. Portions herein © Copyright 1979, 1980, 1983, 1986, Regents of the University of California. Reproduced by permission. Portions herein were developed at the Electrical Engineering and Computer Sciences Department at the Berkeley campus of the University of California under the auspices of the Regents of the University of California.

Portions of this publication relating to RPC are Copyright © Sun Microsystems, Inc., 1988, 1989.

Some portions of this publication relating to X Window System** are Copyright © 1987, 1988 by Digital Equipment Corporation, Maynard, Massachusetts, and the Massachusetts Institute Of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Some portions of this publication relating to X Window System are Copyright © 1986, 1987, 1988 by Hewlett-Packard Corporation.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute the M.I.T., Digital Equipment Corporation, and Hewlett-Packard Corporation portions of this software and its documentation for any purpose without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appears in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the names of M.I.T., Digital, and Hewlett-Packard not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission. M.I.T., Digital, and Hewlett-Packard make no representation about the suitability of this software for any purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty.

Copyright © 1983, 1995-1997 Eric P. Allman

Copyright © 1988, 1993 The Regents of the University of California.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment:

This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.

4. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This software program contains code, and/or derivatives or modifications of code originating from the software program "Popper." Popper is Copyright ©1989-1991 The Regents of the University of California. Popper was created by Austin Shelton, Information Systems and Technology, University of California, Berkeley.

Permission from the Regents of the University of California to use, copy, modify, and distribute the "Popper" software contained herein for any purpose, without fee, and without a written agreement is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph and the following two paragraphs appear in all copies. HOWEVER, ADDITIONAL PERMISSIONS MAY BE NECESSARY FROM OTHER PERSONS OR ENTITIES, TO USE DERIVATIVES OR MODIFICATIONS OF POPPER.

IN NO EVENT SHALL THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA BE LIABLE TO ANY PARTY FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOST PROFITS, ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF THE POPPER SOFTWARE, OR ITS DERIVATIVES OR MODIFICATIONS, AND ITS DOCUMENTATION, EVEN IF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE POPPER SOFTWARE PROVIDED HEREUNDER IS ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, AND THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA HAS NO OBLIGATIONS TO PROVIDE MAINTENANCE, SUPPORT, UPDATES, ENHANCEMENTS, OR MODIFICATIONS.

Copyright © 1983 The Regents of the University of California.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms are permitted provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph are duplicated in all such forms and that any documentation, advertising materials, and other materials related to such distribution and use acknowledge that the software was developed by the University of California, Berkeley. The name of the University may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior

written permission. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED ``AS IS" AND WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Copyright © 1991, 1993 The Regents of the University of California.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment:
This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.
4. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Copyright © 1990 by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Export of this software from the United States of America may require a specific license from the United States Government. It is the responsibility of any person or organization contemplating export to obtain such a license before exporting.

WITHIN THAT CONSTRAINT, permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of M.I.T. not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission. Furthermore if you modify this software you must label your software as modified software and not distribute it in such a fashion that it might be confused with the original M.I.T. software. M.I.T. makes no representations about the suitability of this software for any purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty.

Copyright © 1998 by the FundsXpress, INC.

Export of this software from the United States of America may require a specific license from the United States Government. It is the responsibility of any person or organization contemplating export to obtain such a license before exporting.

WITHIN THAT CONSTRAINT, permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of FundsXpress not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission. FundsXpress makes no representations about the suitability of this software for any purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED ``AS IS" AND WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Copyright © 1999, 2000 Internet Software Consortium.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND INTERNET SOFTWARE CONSORTIUM DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL INTERNET SOFTWARE CONSORTIUM BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Copyright © 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)

This package is an SSL implementation written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com). The implementation was written so as to conform with Netscape's SSL.

This library is free for commercial and non-commercial use as long as the following conditions are adhered to. The following conditions apply to all code found in this distribution, be it the RC4, RSA, lhash, DES, etc., code; not just the SSL code. The SSL documentation included with this distribution is covered by the same copyright terms except that the holder is Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

Copyright remains Eric Young's, and as such any Copyright notices in the code are not to be removed. If this package is used in a product, Eric Young should be given attribution as the author of the parts of the library used. This can be in the form of a textual message at program startup or in documentation (online or textual) provided with the package.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: "This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)". The word 'cryptographic' can be left out if the routines from the library being used are not cryptographic related.
4. If you include any Windows specific code (or a derivative thereof) from the apps directory (application code) you must include acknowledgment:
"This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com)"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY ERIC YOUNG ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The license and distribution terms for any publicly available version or derivative of this code cannot be changed. i.e. this code cannot simply be copied and put under another distribution license [including the GNU Public License.]

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young.

Copyright © 1999, 2000 Internet Software Consortium.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND INTERNET SOFTWARE CONSORTIUM DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL INTERNET SOFTWARE CONSORTIUM BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

The IBM implementation of the Resource Reservation Setup Protocol API (RAPI) described in this document is derived from the Resource Reservation Setup Protocol API (RAPI) specification, The Open Group Document Number C809, ISBN 185912264, published by The Open Group, December 1998.

The specification document is copyrighted by The Open Group. See The Open Group website at <http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/c809.htm> for

the source of the specification. See *z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference* for details about IBM use of this information.

Copyright © 2004 IBM Corporation and its licensors, including Sendmail, Inc., and the Regents of the University of California.

Copyright © 1999,2000,2001 Compaq Computer Corporation

Copyright © 1999,2000,2001 Hewlett-Packard Company

Copyright © 1999,2000,2001 IBM Corporation

Copyright © 1999,2000,2001 Hummingbird Communications Ltd.

Copyright © 1999,2000,2001 Silicon Graphics, Inc.

Copyright © 1999,2000,2001 Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Copyright © 1999,2000,2001 The Open Group

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, provided that the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in all copies of the Software and that both the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

X Window System is a trademark of The Open Group.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

You can obtain softcopy from the z/OS Collection (SK3T-4269), which contains BookManager and PDF formats.

Minimum supported hardware

The minimum supported hardware for z/OS releases identified in z/OS announcements can subsequently change when service for particular servers or

devices is withdrawn. Likewise, the levels of other software products supported on a particular release of z/OS are subject to the service support lifecycle of those products. Therefore, z/OS and its product publications (for example, panels, samples, messages, and product documentation) can include references to hardware and software that is no longer supported.

- For information about software support lifecycle, see: <http://www-01.ibm.com/software/support/systemsz/lifecycle/>
- For information about currently-supported IBM hardware, contact your IBM representative.

Programming interface information

This publication documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs to obtain the services of z/OS Communications Server.

Policy for unsupported hardware

Various z/OS elements, such as DFSMS, HCD, JES2, JES3, and MVS, contain code that supports specific hardware servers or devices. In some cases, this device-related element support remains in the product even after the hardware devices pass their announced End of Service date. z/OS may continue to service element code; however, it will not provide service related to unsupported hardware devices. Software problems related to these devices will not be accepted for service, and current service activity will cease if a problem is determined to be associated with out-of-support devices. In such cases, fixes will not be issued.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and [ibm.com](http://www.ibm.com)[®] are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the web at Copyright and trademark information at www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml.

Intel is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, and Windows NT are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Adobe and PostScript are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, and/or other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies.

Bibliography

This bibliography contains descriptions of the documents in the z/OS Communications Server library.

z/OS Communications Server documentation is available in the following forms:

- Online at the z/OS Internet Library web page at www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/
- In softcopy on CD-ROM collections. See “Softcopy information” on page xxxvi.

z/OS Communications Server library updates

An index to z/OS Communications Server book updates is at <http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21178966>. Updates to documents are also available on RETAIN[®] and in information APARs (info APARs). Go to <http://www.ibm.com/software/network/commserver/zos/support> to view information APARs.

z/OS Communications Server information

z/OS Communications Server product information is grouped by task in the following tables.

Planning

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: New Function Summary	GC27-3664	This document is intended to help you plan for new IP or SNA function, whether you are migrating from a previous version or installing z/OS for the first time. It summarizes what is new in the release and identifies the suggested and required modifications needed to use the enhanced functions.
z/OS Communications Server: IPv6 Network and Application Design Guide	SC27-3663	This document is a high-level introduction to IPv6. It describes concepts of z/OS Communications Server's support of IPv6, coexistence with IPv4, and migration issues.

Resource definition, configuration, and tuning

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide	SC27-3650	This document describes the major concepts involved in understanding and configuring an IP network. Familiarity with the z/OS operating system, IP protocols, z/OS UNIX System Services, and IBM Time Sharing Option (TSO) is recommended. Use this document with the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference	SC27-3651	This document presents information for people who want to administer and maintain IP. Use this document with the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide. The information in this document includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCP/IP configuration data sets • Configuration statements • Translation tables • Protocol number and port assignments
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Network Implementation Guide	SC27-3672	This document presents the major concepts involved in implementing an SNA network. Use this document with the z/OS Communications Server: SNA Resource Definition Reference.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Resource Definition Reference	SC27-3675	This document describes each SNA definition statement, start option, and macroinstruction for user tables. It also describes NCP definition statements that affect SNA. Use this document with the z/OS Communications Server: SNA Network Implementation Guide.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Resource Definition Samples	SC27-3676	This document contains sample definitions to help you implement SNA functions in your networks, and includes sample major node definitions.
z/OS Communications Server: IP Network Print Facility	SC27-3658	This document is for systems programmers and network administrators who need to prepare their network to route SNA, JES2, or JES3 printer output to remote printers using TCP/IP Services.

Operation

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands	SC27-3662	This document describes how to use TCP/IP applications. It contains requests with which a user can log on to a remote host using Telnet, transfer data sets using FTP, send and receive electronic mail, print on remote printers, and authenticate network users.
z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands	SC27-3661	This document describes the functions and commands helpful in configuring or monitoring your system. It contains system administrator's commands, such as TSO NETSTAT, PING, TRACERTE and their UNIX counterparts. It also includes TSO and MVS commands commonly used during the IP configuration process.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Operation	SC27-3673	This document serves as a reference for programmers and operators requiring detailed information about specific operator commands.
z/OS Communications Server: Quick Reference	SC27-3665	This document contains essential information about SNA and IP commands.

Customization

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Customization	SC27-3666	<p>This document enables you to customize SNA, and includes the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication network management (CNM) routing table • Logon-interpret routine requirements • Logon manager installation-wide exit routine for the CLU search exit • TSO/SNA installation-wide exit routines • SNA installation-wide exit routines

Writing application programs

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference	SC27-3660	This document describes the syntax and semantics of program source code necessary to write your own application programming interface (API) into TCP/IP. You can use this interface as the communication base for writing your own client or server application. You can also use this document to adapt your existing applications to communicate with each other using sockets over TCP/IP.
z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide	SC27-3649	This document is for programmers who want to set up, write application programs for, and diagnose problems with the socket interface for CICS using z/OS TCP/IP.
z/OS Communications Server: IP IMS Sockets Guide	SC27-3653	This document is for programmers who want application programs that use the IMS TCP/IP application development services provided by the TCP/IP Services of IBM.
z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference	SC27-3659	This document describes the syntax and semantics of a set of high-level application functions that you can use to program your own applications in a TCP/IP environment. These functions provide support for application facilities, such as user authentication, distributed databases, distributed processing, network management, and device sharing. Familiarity with the z/OS operating system, TCP/IP protocols, and IBM Time Sharing Option (TSO) is recommended.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Programming	SC27-3674	This document describes how to use SNA macroinstructions to send data to and receive data from (1) a terminal in either the same or a different domain, or (2) another application program in either the same or a different domain.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Programmer's LU 6.2 Guide	SC27-3669	This document describes how to use the SNA LU 6.2 application programming interface for host application programs. This document applies to programs that use only LU 6.2 sessions or that use LU 6.2 sessions along with other session types. (Only LU 6.2 sessions are covered in this document.)
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Programmer's LU 6.2 Reference	SC27-3670	This document provides reference material for the SNA LU 6.2 programming interface for host application programs.
z/OS Communications Server: CSM Guide	SC27-3647	This document describes how applications use the communications storage manager.

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: CMIP Services and Topology Agent Guide	SC27-3646	This document describes the Common Management Information Protocol (CMIP) programming interface for application programmers to use in coding CMIP application programs. The document provides guide and reference information about CMIP services and the SNA topology agent.

Diagnosis

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide	GC27-3652	This document explains how to diagnose TCP/IP problems and how to determine whether a specific problem is in the TCP/IP product code. It explains how to gather information for and describe problems to the IBM Software Support Center.
z/OS Communications Server: ACF/TAP Trace Analysis Handbook	GC27-3645	This document explains how to gather the trace data that is collected and stored in the host processor. It also explains how to use the Advanced Communications Function/Trace Analysis Program (ACF/TAP) service aid to produce reports for analyzing the trace data information.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Diagnosis Vol 1, Techniques and Procedures and z/OS Communications Server: SNA Diagnosis Vol 2, FFST Dumps and the VIT	GC27-3667 GC27-3668	These documents help you identify an SNA problem, classify it, and collect information about it before you call the IBM Support Center. The information collected includes traces, dumps, and other problem documentation.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Data Areas Volume 1 and z/OS Communications Server: SNA Data Areas Volume 2	GC31-6852 GC31-6853	These documents describe SNA data areas and can be used to read an SNA dump. They are intended for IBM programming service representatives and customer personnel who are diagnosing problems with SNA.

Messages and codes

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Messages	SC27-3671	This document describes the ELM, IKT, IST, IUT, IVT, and USS messages. Other information in this document includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Command and RU types in SNA messages • Node and ID types in SNA messages • Supplemental message-related information
z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 1 (EZA)	SC27-3654	This volume contains TCP/IP messages beginning with EZA.
z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 2 (EZB, EZD)	SC27-3655	This volume contains TCP/IP messages beginning with EZB or EZD.
z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 3 (EZY)	SC27-3656	This volume contains TCP/IP messages beginning with EZY.
z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 4 (EZZ, SNM)	SC27-3657	This volume contains TCP/IP messages beginning with EZZ and SNM.
z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes	SC27-3648	This document describes codes and other information that appear in z/OS Communications Server messages.

Index

Special characters

- <rap.h> header 168
 - adspec definitions 170
 - filter spec definitions 172
 - flowspec definitions 170
 - function interface definitions 173
 - general definitions 168
 - policy definitions 172
 - reservation style definitions 172
 - tspec definitions 169

A

- accessibility 1087
- accounting 725, 727
- activation and refresh record, IPSec IKE tunnel 960
- activation record, IPSec manual tunnel 977
- activation/refresh record, IPSec IKE tunnel 951
- added record, IPSec dynamic tunnel 974
- addr parameter on RPC call
 - on clnttcp_create() 222
 - on clntudp_create() 223
 - on get_myaddress() 224
 - on pmap_getmaps() 226
 - on pmap_getport() 226
 - on pmap_rmtcall() 227
 - on xdrmem_create() 268
- adspec definitions 170
- adspec pieces 181
- adspecs 163
- AF_INET6 723
- agent distributed protocol interface (DPI) 3, 35
- ap parameter on RPC call, on xdr_opaque_auth() 254
- APPLDATA 994
- application data 983
 - format 983
 - FTP client 984
 - FTP client data format 986
 - FTP client format for the control connection 985
 - FTP daemon format 987
 - FTP server format for the control connection 988
 - FTP server format for the data connection 989
 - identifying 983
 - TN3270E Telnet server 997
- application resources, X Windows 1049, 1058
- Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) 657
- applications, functions and protocols
 - Network Computing System (NCS) 283
 - remote procedure calls (RPC) 195
 - SNMP DPI 3, 35
 - X Window system interface 183, 1001
- ar parameter on RPC call, on xdr_accepted_reply() 242
- areas, clearing and copying, X Windows 1022
- areas, filling, X Windows 1023
- arrp parameter on RPC call, on xdr_array() 243
- assembler applications 740
 - real-time data
 - EZBTMIC1 534
 - EZBTMIC4 534

- associate table functions, X Windows 1036
- asynchronous event handling, RAPI 163
- AT-TLS
 - CICS transaction considerations 658
 - coding the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl 663
 - defined 657
 - sample code for building and issuing the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl 674
 - starting on a connection 659
 - steps for implementing a controlling server application 661
 - steps for implementing an aware server application 660
 - steps for starting an aware or controlling server application 661
 - using the SIOCTTLCTL ioctl 659
- athena widget set headers 1006
- Athena Widget Support 1050
- aup_gids parameter on RPC call, on authunix_create() 209
- aupp parameter on RPC call, on xdr_authunix_parms() 244
- auth parameter on RPC call, on auth_destroy() 208
- auth_destroy(), RPC call 208
- authnone_create()(RPC) 208
- authorization routines, X Windows 1039
- authunix_create_default() 209
- authunix_create() (RPC) 209
- autolog procedure section 770

B

- BANK sample program data sets, NCS 305
- basep parameter on RPC call, on xdr_vector() 266
- BINOP sample program
 - Data sets, NCS 296
- bitmaps, manipulating 1031
- bp parameter on RPC call, on xdr_bool() 244
- buffers, cut and paste, X Windows 1030
- building X client modules 1016

C

- C/C++ applications 740
- c89 utility options 1058
- callrpc() 210
- CC CLIST, processed by RPCGEN 203
- changing window attributes 1019
- character set selection 84
- character string sizes, X Windows 1023
- chdr parameter on RPC call, on xdr_callhdr() 246
- choices parameter on RPC call, on xdr_union() 265
- CICS socket interface 984
- Client
 - cleanup 195
 - free resources 195
 - initialize 195
 - port numbers 198
 - process caLL 195
 - remote procedure call 195
- client connection initiation record, TSO Telnet 845
- client connection termination record, TSO Telnet 846

- clnt parameter on RPC call
 - on clnt_call() 212
 - on clnt_control() 213
 - on clnt_destroy() 215
 - on clnt_freeres() 216
 - on clnt_geterr() 216
 - on clnt_perror() 218
 - on clnt_sperror() 220
- clnt_broadcast() 211
- clnt_call() 212
- clnt_control() 213
- clnt_create() 214
- clnt_destroy() 215
- clnt_freeres() 216
- clnt_geterr() 216
- clnt_pcreateerror() 217
- clnt_perrno() 218
- clnt_perror() 218
- clnt_spccreateerror() 219
- clnt_sperrno() 220
- clnt_sperror() 220
- clnt_stat enumerated type 203
- clntraw_create() 221
- clnttcp_create() 222
- clntudp_create() 223
- cmsg parameter on RPC call, on xdr_callmsg() 246
- cmt parameter on RPC call, on xdr_opaque() 254
- color cells, manipulating, X Windows 1021
- colormaps, manipulating, X Windows 1020
- common record format, Type 119 SMF records 741
- Communications Server for z/OS, online information xxxvii
- compiler nidl 290
- compiling and linking
 - C sockets 6
 - Kerberos 6
 - NCS 288, 293
 - RPC 205
 - SNMP 6, 38
 - UNIX System Services 1058
 - X Windows 1007, 1056
- connecting to an agent through UNIX 70
- controlled-load services formats 178, 179
- COPY 376
- cp parameter on RPC call
 - on xdr_char() 247
 - on xdr_opaque() 254
- creating and destroying windows 1018
- cursors, manipulating, X Windows 1024

D

- data format concepts 764, 848
- data structures
 - header files for RPCs 205
 - header files for X Window system 286, 1005
 - MANIFEST.H, to remap names 204
 - pascal include data set 286
- deactivation and expire record, IPSec IKE tunnel 957
- deactivation record, IPSec dynamic tunnel 973
- deactivation record, IPSec manual tunnel 978
- dfault parameter on RPC call, on xdr_union() 265
- diagnosis, network management 652
- Differentiated Services Policies 719
- Digital Certificate Access Server (DCAS), configuring 704
- Digital Certificate Access Server (DCAS), defining request and response specifications 700
- Digital Certificate Access Server (DCAS), interfacing with 699

- disability 1087
- dispatch(), on svc_register() 234
- display functions, X Windows 1032
- DNS, online information xxxix
- dp parameter on RPC call, on xdr_double.parms() 248
- DPI requests, processing 4
- DPI_CLOSE_reason_codes 85
- DPI_PACKET_LEN() 53
- DPI_RC_values 88
- DPI_UNREGISTER_reason_codes 86
- DPI, packet types 85
- DPI, value types 87
- DPIawait_packet_from_agent() 67
- DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP() 69
- DPIconnect_to_agent_UNIXstream() 70
- DPIdebug() 53
- DPIdisconnect_from_agent() 71
- DPIget_fd_for_handle() 72
- DPIsend_packet_to_agent() 73
- drop TCP connections or UDP endpoints
 - interfaces
 - configuration and enablement 599
 - EZBNMIFR 599
 - request and response data structures 624
 - request format 603
 - response format 615
- dscmp parameter on RPC call, on xdr_union() 265

E

- eachresult parameter on RPC call, on clnt_broadcast() 212
- elemsize parameter on RPC call, on xdr_vector() 266
- elproc parameter on RPC call, on xdr_array() 243
- elsize parameter on RPC call, on xdr_array() 243
- ep parameter on RPC call, on xdr_enum.parms() 249, 266
- error code, DPI RESPONSE error codes 85
- error handling, default, X Windows 1028
- errp parameter on RPC call, on clnt_geterr() 216
- events handling, X Windows 1027
- extension routines, X Windows 1034
- EZASMF76 582
- EZASMF77 583, 739
- EZBCTAPI 631
- EZBNMIFR 599
- EZBNMIFR interface 597
- EZBTMIC1 534
- EZBTMIC4 534

F

- FCAI_IE_InternalErr 410
- FCAI_IE_LengthInvalid 408
- FCAI_PollWait 409
- FCAI_ReqTimer 408
- FCAI_Status_TraceFailed 407
- FCAI_TraceStatus 407
- fDPIparse() 54
- fDPIparse(), SNMP 7
- fDPIset() 54
- file parameter on RPC call, on xdrstdio_create() 271
- Files, Motif, location 191
- filter spec definitions 172
- filter specs 163
- filter, mail 311
- FIND 376
- flowspecs 162

- fonts, loading and freeing, X Windows 1023
- formats for controlled-load services 178, 179
- formatting packet and data trace records
 - interfaces 629
 - configuration and enablement 631
 - EZBCTAPI 631
 - passing options 645
- fp parameter on RPC call, on xdr_float() 250
- FTP
 - accounting 729
 - client application data format for the data connection 986
 - client transfer completion record 756
 - client transfer completion user name 761
 - daemon, application data format 987
 - logon failure record 948
 - transfer completion record 924
 - Type 119 SMF records 739
- FTP client
 - application data 984
 - application data format for the control connection 985
- FTP client API 341
 - additional output 401
 - call formats 345
 - compatibility 342
 - control block 348
 - controlling requests 408
 - converting parameter descriptions 346
 - exceptional conditions 410
 - FCAI_IE_InternalErr 410
 - FCAI_IE_LengthInvalid 408
 - FCAI_PollWait 409
 - FCAI_ReqTimer 408
 - FCAI_Status_TraceFailed 407
 - FCAI_TraceStatus 407
 - field values 348
 - guidelines and requirements 342
 - interpreting results 405
 - messages and replies 404
 - output register 401
 - programming notes 407
 - prompts 402
 - reporting failures 407
 - requests 363
 - GETL 372
 - INIT 364
 - POLL 370
 - SCMD 367
 - TERM 378
 - sample programs 415
 - sending requests 363
 - specifying a wait time 409
 - tracing 411
 - unanticipated conditions 410
 - z/OS FTP client behavior 346
- FTP client login failure record 554
- FTP client session record 558
- FTP client transfer initialization record 548
- FTP server
 - application data format for the control connection 988
 - application data format for the data connection 989
- FTP server logon failure record 948
- FTP server session record 562
- FTP server transfer completion record 924
- FTP server transfer initialization record 543
- function
 - DPI_PACKET_LEN() 53
 - DPIawait_packet_from_agent() 67

- function (*continued*)
 - DPIconnect_to_agent_TCP() 69
 - DPIdebug() 53
 - DPIdisconnect_from_agent() 71
 - DPIget_fd_for_handle() 72
 - DPIsend_packet_to_agent() 73
 - fDPIparse() 54
 - fDPIset() 54
 - lookup_host() 74
 - lookup_host6() 75
 - mkDPIAreYouThere() 55
 - mkDPIclose() 56
 - mkDPIopen() 57
 - mkDPIregister() 59
 - mkDPIresponse() 60
 - mkDPIset() 62
 - mkDPItrap() 64
 - mkDPIunregister() 65
 - pDPIpacket() 66

G

- general definitions, RAPI 168
- GET request processing 4
- get_myaddress() 224
- GET-NEXT request processing 4
- GETL 372
 - Assembler example 377
 - COPY operation 372, 376
 - example 374
 - FIND operation 372, 376
- GETL request
 - result guidelines 376
- GetProfile Callable NMI 762
- getreq() (RPC) 233
- getrpcport() 225
- GetTnProfile Callable NMI 848
- gid parameter on RPC call, on authunix_create() 209
- graphics contexts, manipulating, X Windows 1021

H

- handle parameter on RPC call, on xdrrec_create() 269
- header files
 - NCS 286
 - NCS C 286
 - remote procedure calls 205
 - SNMP DPI 5
 - X Window system
 - Athena Widget Set 1006
 - OSF/Motif 1007
 - X Window system and Xt Intrinsics 1006
- header files, RAPI 168
- high_vers parameter on RPC call, on svcerr_progvers() 239
- host parameter on RPC call
 - on authunix_create() 209
 - on callrpc() 210
 - on clnt_create() 214
 - on getrpcport() 225
- hosts and access control, X Windows 1026

I

- IBM Software Support Center, contacting xxxi
- ICMP
 - statistics 824

- ICMP (*continued*)
 - TCP/IP statistics record 816
- identifying the target display, X Windows 1004, 1056
- images, manipulating, X Windows 1031
- images, transferring 1024
- in parameter on RPC call
 - on callrpc() 210
 - on clnt_broadcast() 211
 - on clnt_call() 213
 - on pmap_rmtcall() 228
 - on svc_freeargs() 232
 - on svc_getargs() 232
- include, snmp_dpi.h 89
- info parameter on RPC call, on clnt_control() 214
- Information APARs xxxv
- INIT 364
 - example 364
- INIT request
 - result guidelines 366
- inproc parameter on RPC call
 - on callrpc() 210
 - on clnt_broadcast() 211
 - on clnt_call() 213
 - on pmap_rmtcall() 227
 - on registerrpc() 230
 - on svc_freeargs() 232
 - on svc_getargs() 232
- integrated services adspec 182
- integrated services data structures and macros 174
 - adspec pieces 181
 - formats for controlled-load services 178, 179
 - general definitions 175
 - generic tspec format 177
 - integrated services adspec 182
 - integrated services flowspec 181
 - integrated services tspec 181
- integrated services flowspec 181
- integrated services tspec 181
- interface statistics record 829
- interfaces
 - drop TCP connections or UDP endpoints
 - configuration and enablement 599
 - EZBNMIFR 599
 - request and response data structures 624
 - request format 603
 - response format 615
 - formatting packet and data trace records 629
 - configuration and enablement 631
 - EZBCTAPI 631
 - monitor TCP/UDP endpoints, TCP/IP storage , and TN3270 performance
 - configuration and enablement 599
 - EZBNMIFR 599
 - request and response data structures 624
 - request format 603
 - response format 615
 - Real-time NMI
 - common record header 530
 - configuration and enablement 527
 - connecting to the server 529
 - copying the real-time data 533
 - interacting with the servers 529
 - processing the output records 538
 - records 531
 - requests sent by the client to the server 531
 - Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring 524
 - RPC 195

- interfaces (*continued*)
 - SNA network monitoring data
 - configuration 584
 - data structures and records 590
 - enabling and disabling 584
 - request/response format 586
 - SNA network monitoring NMI 584
 - TCP/IP callable NMI (EZBNMIFR) 597
 - TCP/IP network monitoring
 - communicating with the server 585
 - TMI_CopyBuffer 536
 - X Window System 183, 1001
- Internet, finding z/OS information online xxxvii
- intrinsic routines, X Windows 1041
- ip parameter on RPC call, on xdr_int() 252
- IP security, processing records for 741
- IPSec dynamic tunnel added 974
- IPSec dynamic tunnel deactivation 973
- IPSec dynamic tunnel removed 975
- IPSec IKE tunnel activation and refresh 951, 960
- IPSec IKE tunnel deactivation and expire 957
- IPSec manual tunnel activation 977
- IPSec manual tunnel deactivation 978
- IPv4 configuration section 771
- IPv6 configuration section 774

K

- keyboard 1087
- keyboard events, X Windows 1029
- Keyboard settings, manipulating, X Windows 1026

L

- len parameter on RPC call
 - on authunix_create() 209
 - on xdr_inline() 252
- lf_smpl.c sample mail filter 311
- libraries
 - SNMP 6
 - X Window system 1001
- license, patent, and copyright information 1091
- limits 88
- lines, drawing, X Windows 1022
- listener application data 984
- logon failure record, FTP server 948
- lookup_host() 74
- lookup_host6() 75
- low_vers parameter on RPC call, on svcerr_progvers() 239
- lp parameter on RPC call, on xdr_long() 253

M

- macro, DPI_PACKET_LEN() 53
- mail filter
 - callbacks
 - xxfi_abort 325
 - xxfi_body 324
 - xxfi_close 325
 - xxfi_connect 321
 - xxfi_envfrom 322
 - xxfi_envrcpt 322
 - xxfi_eoh 324
 - xxfi_eom 324
 - xxfi_header 323
 - xxfi_helo 321

- mail filter (*continued*)
 - compiling and linking sample source 311
 - data access functions
 - smfi_getpriv 315
 - smfi_getsymval 314
 - smfi_setpriv 315
 - smfi_setreply 316
 - library control functions
 - smfi_main 314
 - smfi_register 312
 - smfi_setconn 313
 - smfi_settimeout 313
 - message modification functions
 - smfi_addheader 317
 - smfi_addrcpt 318
 - smfi_chgheader 317
 - smfi_delrcpt 319
 - smfi_replacebody 320
 - running 311
- mainframe
 - education xxxv
- management information base (MIB) 3, 4, 35
- MANIFEST.H data set, long name remapping 204
- manipulating window properties 1020
- manipulating windows 1018
- mapping SMF records 740
- maxsize parameter on RPC call
 - on xdr_array() 243
 - on xdr_bytes() 245
 - on xdr_string() 261
- messages and replies
 - FTP client API 404
- MIT extensions to X 1035
- mkDPIAreYouThere() 55
- mkDPIclose() 56
- mkDPIopen() 57
- mkDPIregister() 8, 59
- mkDPIresponse() 8, 60
- mkDPIset() 9, 62
- mkDPItrap() 10, 64
- mkDPIunregister() 65
- monitor TCP/UDP endpoints, TCP/IP storage , and TN3270
 - performance
 - interfaces
 - configuration and enablement 599
 - EZBNMIFR 599
 - request and response data structures 624
 - request format 603
 - response format 615
- Motif-Based Widget Support, X Windows 1053
- multiple stacks
 - SMF accounting 582

N

- NCS
 - compiling, linking, and running sample program 301
 - IDL data sets 286
 - MVS limitations 284
 - NCSDEFS.H, defined 287
 - portability issues 287
 - redefines for sample program 296
 - RPC-RUNTIME library 286
 - sample programs 295
 - USERDEFS.H, user defined 287
- NCS header data sets 286

- NCS portability
 - CLIST, RUNCCP 291
 - converting C identifiers, using CPP define 291
 - NCSDEFS.H, NCS defines 287
 - NCSDEFS.H, required user define 287
 - NIDL compiler 288, 290
 - Running CPP (NCS C Preprocessor) 291
- nelem parameter on RPC call, on xdr_vector() 266
- Network Computing System Reference Manual 289
- Network Driver Interface Specifications 284
- network management
 - diagnosis 652
 - file storage locations 653
 - interfaces
 - formatting packet and data trace records 629
 - Real-time TCP/IP network monitoring 524
 - request errors 596
 - SNA network monitoring NMI 584
 - TCP/IP callable NMI (EZBNMIFR) 597
 - overview 417
- NIDL compiler 288
- NIDL compiler option 290
- NSC, BANK sample program data sets 305
- NSC, BINOP sample program data sets 296
- NSC, NCSSMP sample program data sets 301
- NSC, Running UUID@GEN identifier generator 295

O

- objp parameter on RPC call, on xdr_free() 251
- obtaining properties and atoms, X Windows 1020
- obtaining window information, X Windows 1019
- op parameter on RPC call
 - on xdrmem_create() 268
 - on xdrstdio_create() 271
- opening and closing a display, X Windows 1018
- OSF/Motif header files 1007
- out parameter on RPC call
 - on callrpc() 210
 - on clnt_broadcast() 211
 - on clnt_call() 213
 - on clnt_freeres() 216
 - on pmap_rmtcall() 228
 - on svc_sendreply() 236
- outproc parameter on RPC call
 - on callrpc() 210, 211
 - on clnt_broadcast() 211
 - on clnt_call() 213
 - on clnt_freeres() 216
 - on pmap_rmtcall() 228
 - on registerrpc() 230
 - on svc_sendreply() 236

P

- packet DPI, mkDPIpacket() 11
- PAPI
 - client library services 329
 - compiling and linking an application 328
 - connecting and retrieving data
 - papi_connect 330
 - papi_debug 331
 - papi_disconnect 331
 - papi_free_perf_data 332
 - papi_get_perf_data 333
 - helper functions 327

PAPI (*continued*)

- papi_get_action_perf_by_id 335
- papi_get_action_perf_info 336
- papi_get_actions_count 337
- papi_get_policy_instance 337
- papi_get_rule_perf_by_id 338
- papi_get_rule_perf_info 338
- papi_get_rules_count 339
- papi_strerror 340
- introduction 327
- return codes 328
- running an application 328
- using 327
- papi_connect 330
- papi_debug 331
- papi_disconnect 331
- papi_free_perf_data 332
- papi_get_action_perf_by_id 335
- papi_get_action_perf_info 336
- papi_get_actions_count 337
- papi_get_perf_data 333
- papi_get_policy_instance 337
- papi_get_rule_perf_by_id 338
- papi_get_rule_perf_info 338
- papi_get_rules_count 339
- papi_strerror 340
- pDPIpacket() 66
- pixmaps, creating and freeing, X Windows 1021
- pmap_getmaps() 226
- pmap_getport() 226
- pmap_rmtcall() 227
- pmap_set() 228
- pmap_unset() 229
- Policy Agent, programming interface 327
- Policy API (PAPI) 327
- policy performance data retrieval 327
- POLL 370
 - example 370
- POLL request
 - result guidelines 371
- port parameter on RPC call, on pmap_set() 229
- portability issues, NCS 287
- portmapper 197
- portmapper, well-known port 198
- portp parameter on RPC call, on auth_destroy() 228
- pos parameter on RPC call, on xdr_setpos() 259
- pp parameter on RPC call
 - on xdr_pointer() 256
 - on xdr_reference() 257
- prerequisite information xxxv
- proc parameter on RPC call
 - on xdr_free() 251
 - on xdr_pointer() 257
 - on xdr_reference() 257
- procedure calls, remote
 - portmapper, contacting 198
 - target assistance 198
- processing a set request 4
- processing DPI requests 4
- processing GET requests 4
- procname parameter on RPC call, on registerrpc() 230
- procnun parameter on RPC call
 - on callrpc() 210
 - on clnt_broadcast() 211
 - on clnt_call() 213
 - on pmap_rmtcall() 227
 - on registerrpc() 230
- profile event record, TCP/IP 761
- prognum parameter on RPC call
 - on callrpc() 210
 - on clnt_broadcast() 211
 - on clnt_create() 215
 - on clntdraw_create() 221
 - on clnttcp_create() 222
 - on clntudp_create() 223
 - on getrpcport() 225
 - on pmap_getport() 226
 - on pmap_rmtcall() 227
 - on pmap_set() 228
 - on pmap_unset() 229
 - on registerrpc() 230
 - on svc_register() 234
 - on svc_unregister() 236
- prompts
 - FTP client API 402
- protocol parameter on RPC call
 - on clnt_create() 215
 - on getrpcport() 225
 - on pmap_getport() 227
 - on pmap_set() 228

Q

- query_DPI_port() 13

R

- RAPI (Resource Reservation Setup Protocol API) 149
- RAPI error codes 166
- RAPI error handling 165
- RAPI function interface definitions 173
- RAPI objects 162
 - adspecs 163
 - filter specs 163
 - flowspecs 162
 - sender templates 163
 - sender tspecs 162
- RAPI policy definitions 172
- RAPI reservation style definitions 172
- rapi_dispatch() 165
- rapi_event_rtn_t 151
- rapi_fmt_adspec() 159
- rapi_fmt_filtspec() 159
- rapi_fmt_flowspec() 160
- rapi_fmt_tspect() 161
- rapi_getfd() 165
- rapi_release() 154
- rapi_reserve() 154
- rapi_sender() 156
- rapi_session() 157
- rapi_version() 158
- rc values, DPI_RC_values 88
- rdfds parameter on RPC call, on svc_getreq() 233
- RDMA network interface card (RNIC) interface statistics
 - record 898
- readit() parameter, on xdrrec_create() 269
- real-time data
 - assembler applications
 - EZBTMIC1 534
 - EZBTMIC4 534
- Real-time NMI
 - format of common portion of output records 538
 - format of service-specific portion of output records 539

- Real-time NMI *(continued)*
 - interface
 - processing the output records 538
 - interfaces
 - common record header 530
 - configuration and enablement 527
 - connecting to the server 529
 - copying the real-time data 533
 - interacting with the servers 529
 - records 531
 - requests sent by the client to the server 531
- Real-time SMF NMI
 - record
 - FTP client login failure record 554
 - FTP client session record 558
 - FTP client transfer initialization record 548
 - FTP server session record 562
 - FTP server transfer initialization record 543
 - record formats 543
- reason code, DPI CLOSE reason codes 85
- reason code, DPI UNREGISTER reason codes 86
- record
 - Real-time SMF NMI
 - FTP client login failure record 554
 - FTP client session record 558
 - FTP client transfer initialization record 548
 - FTP server session record 562
 - FTP server transfer initialization record 543
- record formats
 - Real-time SMF NMI 543
- recv_buf_size parameter on RPC call
 - on svctcp_create() 241
 - on svcudp_create() 242
- recvsize parameter on RPC call, on xdrrec_create() 269
- recvsz parameter on RPC call, on clnttcp_create() 222
- reference sections
 - well-known port assignments 715
- regions, X Windows 1030
- REGISTER request processing 5
- registered application data
 - APPLDATA 994
 - CONNECT 990
 - GIVESOCKET 991
 - LISTEN 992
 - TAKESOCKET 992
- registerrpc() 230
- regs parameter on RPC call, on xdr_pmap() 255
- remote Procedure and external data representation calls *(continued)*
 - clnttcp_create() 222
 - clntudp_create() 223
 - get_myaddress() 224
 - getrpcport() 225
 - pmap_getmaps() 226
 - pmap_getport() 226
 - pmap_rmtcall() 227
 - pmap_set() 228
 - pmap_unset() 229
 - registerrpc() 230
 - rpc_createerr 207
 - svc_destroy() 231
 - svc_fds() 207
 - svc_freeargs() 231
 - svc_getargs() 232
 - svc_getcaller() 233
 - svc_getreq() 233
 - svc_register() 234
 - svc_run() 235
 - svc_sendreply() 235
 - svc_unregister() 236
 - svcerr_auth() 237
 - svcerr_decode() 237
 - svcerr_noproc() 238
 - svcerr_noprogram() 238
 - svcerr_progvers() 239
 - svcerr_systemerr() 239
 - svcerr_weakauth() 240
 - svccraw_create() 240
 - svctcp_create() 241
 - svcudp_create() 241
 - xdr_accepted_reply() 242
 - xdr_array() 243
 - xdr_authunix_parms() 244
 - xdr_bool() 244
 - xdr_bytes() 245
 - xdr_callhdr() 246
 - xdr_callmsg() 246
 - xdr_char() 247
 - xdr_destroy() 248
 - xdr_double() 248
 - xdr_enum() 249
 - xdr_float() 250
 - xdr_free() 250
 - xdr_getpos() 251
 - xdr_inline() 252
 - xdr_int() 252
 - xdr_long() 253
 - xdr_opaque_auth() 254
 - xdr_opaque() 254
 - xdr_pmap() 255
 - xdr_pmaplist() 256
 - xdr_pointer() 256
 - xdr_reference() 257
 - xdr_rejected_reply() 258
 - xdr_replymsg() 259
 - xdr_setpos() 259
 - xdr_short() 260
 - xdr_string() 261
 - xdr_u_char() 262
 - xdr_u_int() 263
 - xdr_u_long() 263
 - xdr_u_short() 264
 - xdr_union() 265
 - xdr_vector() 266

remote Procedure and external data representation calls

(continued)

- xdr_void() 267
- xdr_wrapstring() 267
- xdrmem_create() 268
- xdrrec_create() 268
- xdrrec_endofrecord() 269
- xdrrec_eof() 270
- xdrrec_skiprecord() 270
- xdrstdio_create() 270
- xprt_register() 271
- xprt_unregister() 271
- remote procedure call (RPC)
 - header files 205
 - portmapper 197
 - portmapper, contacting 198
 - RPCGEN command 202
 - RPCGEN sample programs 277
 - sample programs
 - GENESEND, client 272
 - GENESERV, server 273
 - RAWEX, raw data stream 275
- remote procedure call (RPC) global variables
 - global variables 206
 - rpc_createerr 207
 - svc_fds 207
- remote procedure call (RPC) protocol
 - clnt_stat enumerated type 203
 - compiling and linking 205
 - enumerations 205
 - MANIFEST.H, remapping file names with 204
 - porting 204
 - system return messages, accessing 204
 - system return messages, printing 205
- removed record, IPSec dynamic tunnel 975
- request parameter on RPC call, on clnt_control() 214
- resource manager, X Windows 1031
- Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP) 149
- Resource Reservation Setup Protocol API (RAPI) 149
- return code, DPI CLOSE reason codes 85
- return code, DPI UNREGISTER reason codes 86
- RFC (request for comments) 1063
 - accessing online xxxvii
- rmsg parameter on RPC call, on xdr_replymsg() 259
- rp parameter on RPC call, on xdr_pmaplist() 256
- RPC interface 195
- RPC Porting 204
- rpc_createerr 207
- RPCGEN command parameters 202
- rr parameter on RPC call, on xdr_rejected_reply() 258
- RSVP agent 149
- RSVP error codes 167
- run-time options, nidl 290

S

- s parameter on RPC call
 - on clnt_pcreateerror() 217
 - on clnt_perrno() 218
 - on clnt_spcreateerror() 219
 - on clnt_sperror() 220
- sample FTP client API programs 415
- sample mail filter 311
- sample NCS programs
 - compiling, linking, and running 301
 - redefines for this sample program 296
- sample RPC programs 272, 295

- SCMD 367
 - example 367
- SCMD request
 - result guidelines 369
- screen saver, controlling, X Windows 1026
- selection, character set 84
- send_buf_size parameter on RPC call
 - on svctcp_create() 241
 - on svcudp_create() 242
- sender templates 163
- sender tspecs 162
- sendmail, configuration file 311
- sendmsg() considerations
 - AF_INET6 723
 - IBM C/C++ applications 723
 - UNIX System Services Assembler Callable Services Environment 723
- sendnow parameter on RPC call, on xdrrec_endofrecord() 269
- sendsize parameter on RPC call, on xdrrec_create() 269
- sendsz parameter on RPC call, on clnttcp_create() 222
- server
 - contacting server programs 198
- server port statistics record 833
- server, remote procedure calls
 - initialize 195
 - process 195
 - receive request 195
 - reply 195
 - transaction and cleanup 195
- SET, SNMP DPI request 4
- setting window selections 1020
- shortcut keys 1087
- simple network management protocol (SNMP) 3, 35
- SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL 707
- size parameter on RPC call
 - on xdr_pointer() 256
 - on xdr_reference() 257
 - on xdrmem_create() 268
- sizep parameter on RPC call
 - on xdr_array() 243
 - on xdr_bytes() 245
- SMC-R link group statistics record 890
- SMC-R link state end record 896
- SMC-R link state start record 894
- SMF (System Management Facility)
 - record type 119 583
- SMF record layout
 - API calls 731
 - FTP client 732
 - Telnet client 734
 - TN3270E Telnet server 728
- SMF record layout, Type 118
 - FTP server 729
- SMF records
 - description 581
 - mapping 727, 740
 - type 109 582, 725
 - type 118 582, 727
 - type 119 583, 739
- SMF type 119 subtypes 100-104
 - record formats 543
- smfi_addheader 317
- smfi_addrcpt 318
- smfi_chgheader 317
- smfi_delrcpt 319
- smfi_getpriv 315
- smfi_getsymval 314

- smfi_main 314
- smfi_register 312
- smfi_replacebody 320
- smfi_setconn 313
- smfi_setpriv 315
- smfi_setreply 316
- smfi_settimeout 313
- SNA network monitoring data
 - interfaces
 - configuration 584
 - data structures and records 590
 - enabling and disabling 584
 - request/response format 586
- SNA network monitoring NMI interface 584
- SNA session initiation record, TN3270E Telnet server 838
- SNA session termination record, TN3270E Telnet server 839
- SNMP
 - client program 14, 115
 - compiling and linking 6, 38
 - fDPIparse() 7
 - GET-NEXT 4
 - header files 5
 - library routines 6
 - mkDPIpacket() 11
 - mkDPIregister() 8
 - mkDPIresponse() 8
 - mkDPIset() 9
 - mkDPItrap() 10
 - query_DPI_port() 13
 - REGISTER request, processing 5
 - TRAP request 5
- SNMP agents 3, 35
- SNMP manager API 117
- SNMP subagents 3, 35
- SNMP_CLOSE_reason_codes 85
- snmp_dpi_close_packet 76
- snmp_dpi_get_packet 76
- snmp_dpi_hdr 77
- snmp_dpi_next_packet 79
- SNMP_DPI_packet_types 85
- snmp_dpi_resp_packet 80
- snmp_dpi_set_packet 81
- snmp_dpi_u64 83
- snmp_dpi_ureg_packet 82
- snmp_dpi.h 89
- SNMP_ERROR_codes 85
- SNMP_TYPE_value_types 87
- SNMP_UNREGISTER_reason_codes 86
- snmpAddVarBind 119
- snmpBuildPDU 120
- snmpBuildSession 121
- snmpBuildV1TrapPDU 139
- snmpBuildV2TrapOrInformPDU 141
- snmpCreateVarBinds 122
- snmpFreeDecodedPDU 123
- snmpFreeOID 123
- snmpFreePDU 124
- snmpFreeVarBinds 124
- snmpGetErrorInfo 124
- snmpGetNumberOfVarBinds 125
- snmpGetOID 126
- snmpGetRequestId 126
- snmpGetSockFd 127
- snmpGetValue 127
- snmpGetVarbind 127
- snmpInitialize 128
- snmpSendRequest 129
- snmpSetLogFunction 131
- snmpSetLogLevel 131
- snmpSetRequestId 132
- snmpTerminate 133
- snmpTerminateSession 133
- snmpValueCreateCounter32 134
- snmpValueCreateCounter64 134
- snmpValueCreateGauge32 134
- snmpValueCreateInteger 135
- snmpValueCreateInteger32 135
- snmpValueCreateIPAddr 136
- snmpValueCreateNull 136
- snmpValueCreateOctet 136
- snmpValueCreateOID 137
- snmpValueCreateOpaque 137
- snmpValueCreateTimerTicks 138
- snmpValueCreateUnsigned32 138
- sock parameter on RPC call, on svc_tcp_create() 241
- socket close record, UDP 836
- sockets
 - compiler restrictions 1055
 - UNIX System Services 1055
 - using 1055
- sockp parameter on RPC call
 - on clnttcp_create() 222
 - on clntudp_create() 223
 - on svcudp_create() 241
- softcopy information xxxv
- software requirements
 - UNIX System Services 1055
 - X Windows 1002
- sp parameter on RPC call
 - on xdr_bytes() 245
 - on xdr_short() 260
 - on xdr_string() 261
 - on xdr_wrapstring() 267
- standard data format concepts 744
- Start/Stop record, TCP/IP 835
- stat parameter on RPC call
 - on clnt_pereno() 218
 - on clnt_spereno() 220
- statistics record, interface 829
- statistics record, SMC-R link group 890
- statistics record, TCP/IP 816
- structure
 - snmp_dpi_close_packet 76
 - snmp_dpi_get_packet 76
 - snmp_dpi_hdr 77
 - snmp_dpi_next_packet 79
 - snmp_dpi_resp_packet 80
 - snmp_dpi_set_packet 81
 - snmp_dpi_u64 83
 - snmp_dpi_ureg_packet 82
- subroutines (X Window system) 1018
- subtype 71 930
- subtype 74, IPSec IKE tunnel deactivation and expire record 957
- subtype 75, IPSec IKE tunnel activation and refresh record 960
- subtype 76, IPSec dynamic tunnel deactivation record 973
- subtype 77, IPSec dynamic tunnel added record 974
- subtype 78, IPSec dynamic tunnel removed record 975
- subtype 79, IPSec manual tunnel activation record 977
- subtype 80, IPSec manual tunnel deactivation record 978
- summary of changes xli
- svc_destroy() 231
- svc_fds() 207

- svc_freeargs() 231
- svc_getargs() 232
- svc_getcaller() 233
- svc_getreq() 233
- svc_register() 234
- svc_run() 235
- svc_sendreply() 235
- svc_unregister() 236
- svcerr_auth() 237
- svcerr_decode() 237
- svcerr_noproc() 238
- svcerr_noprog() 238
- svcerr_progvers() 239
- svcerr_systemerr() 239
- svcerr_weakauth() 240
- svccraw_create() 240
- svctcp_create() 241
- svcdup_create() 241
- synchronization, enable and disable, X Windows 1027
- syntax diagram, how to read xxxii
- SYSTCPCN 541
- SYSTCPCN interface 524
- SYSTCPDA 539
- SYSTCPDA interface 524
- SYSTCPOT 539
- SYSTCPOT interface 524
- SYSTCPSM 541
- SYSTCPSM interface 524
- System Management Facility, see also SMF 581, 582, 583, 725, 727, 739
- system toolkit, X Windows 1040

T

tasks

- (noun, gerund phrase)
 - steps 145
- aware or controlling server application, starting
 - steps 661
- aware server application, implementing
 - steps 660
- capturing trace records
 - steps for 640, 642
- Compile
 - steps for the BANK program 308
 - steps for the NCSSMP program 303
 - steps for the sample BINOP program 298
- connection routing information, retrieving
 - steps 681
- controlling server application, implementing
 - steps 661
- creating an ancillary socket
 - steps 711
- issuing the GETL request
 - steps for 376
- issuing the INIT request
 - steps for 366
- issuing the POLL request
 - steps for 371
- issuing the SCMD request
 - steps for 369
- issuing the TERM request
 - steps for 380
- Link
 - steps for the BANK program 309
 - steps for the NCSSMP program 304
 - steps for the sample BINOP program 299

tasks (continued)

- partner security credentials, retrieving
 - steps 682
- Run
 - steps for the BANK program 310
 - steps for the NCSSMP program 305
 - steps for the sample BINOP program 300
- Setup
 - steps for the BANK program 306
 - steps for the NCSSMP program 301
 - steps for the sample BINOP program 297
- TCP connection initiation record 746
- TCP connection termination record 748
- TCP connections, trusted
 - coding the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl 686
 - coding the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl 686
- TCP_KeepAlive socket option 712
- TCP/IP
 - autolog procedure section 770
 - common identification section, SMF Type 119 745
 - IPv4 configuration section 771
 - IPv6 configuration section 774
 - online information xxxvii
 - profile record profile information common section 766
 - profile record profile information data set name
 - section 769
 - protocol specifications 1063
 - stack Start/Stop record 835
 - statistics record 816
 - TCP/IP profile record distributed dynamic VIPA (DVIPA)
 - section 811
 - TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address
 - section 807
 - TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) routing
 - section 810
 - TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section 779
 - TCP/IP profile record interface section 786
 - TCP/IP profile record IPsec common section 800
 - TCP/IP profile record IPsec rule section 801
 - TCP/IP profile record IPv6 address section 793
 - TCP/IP profile record management section 798
 - TCP/IP profile record network access section 804
 - TCP/IP profile record port section 783
 - TCP/IP profile record routing section 793
 - TCP/IP profile record source IP section 795
 - TCP/IP profile record TCP configuration section 777
 - TCP/IP profile record UDP configuration section 778
- TCP/IP network monitoring
 - interfaces 524
 - communicating with the server 585
 - TMI_CopyBuffer 536
 - SYSTCPCN 541
 - SYSTCPDA 539
 - SYSTCPSM 541
- TCP/IP profile record distributed dynamic VIPA (DVIPA)
 - section 811
- TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address
 - section 807
- TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) routing
 - section 810
- TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section 779
- TCP/IP profile record interface section 786
- TCP/IP profile record IPsec common section 800
- TCP/IP profile record IPsec rule section 801
- TCP/IP profile record IPv6 address section 793
- TCP/IP profile record management section 798
- TCP/IP profile record network access section 804

- TCP/IP profile record port section 783
- TCP/IP profile record profile information common section 766
- TCP/IP profile record profile information data set name section 769
- TCP/IP profile record routing section 793
- TCP/IP profile record source IP section 795
- TCP/IP profile record TCP configuration section 777
- TCP/IP profile record UDP configuration section 778
- tcpip.v3r1.data sets
 - SEZAOLDX 1001
 - SEZARNT1 1001
 - SEZAX11L 1001
 - SEZAXAWL 1001
 - SEZAXMLB 1001
 - SEZAXTLB 1001
- Technotes xxxv
- Telnet
 - TN3270E Telnet server SNA session initiation record 838
 - TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination record 839
 - TSO Telnet client connection initiation record 845
 - TSO Telnet client connection termination record 846
 - Type 119 SMF records 739
- Telnet profile event record, TCP/IP 847
- TERM 378
 - example 379
- TERM request
 - result guidelines 379
- text, drawing, X Windows 1024
- TMI_CopyBuffer 536
- TN3270E Telnet server
 - accounting 728
 - application data 997
 - SMF record layout 728
 - SNA session initiation record 838
 - SNA session termination record 839
- tout parameter on RPC call
 - on clnt_call() 213
 - on pmap_rmtcall() 228
- tracing
 - FTP client API 411
- trademark information 1099
- transfer completion record, FTP client 756
- transfer completion record, FTP server 924
- transfer completion user name, FTP client 761
- TRAP request processing 5
- trusted TCP connections
 - coding the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl 686
 - coding the SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl 686
- TSO Telnet client connection initiation record 845
- TSO Telnet client connection termination record 846
- tspec definitions 169
- tspec format 177
- Type 109 SMF records 582, 725
- Type 118 SMF records 582, 727
- Type 119 SMF records 583, 739
 - autolog procedure section 770
 - common record format 741
 - common TCP/IP identification section 745
 - CSSMTP configuration record (subtype 48) 900
 - CSSMTP configuration record (subtype 49) 906
 - CSSMTP configuration record (subtype 51) 913
 - CSSMTP mail record (subtype 50) 909
 - CSSMTP statistical record (subtype 52) 919
 - DVIPA removed (subtype 33) 882
 - DVIPA status change (subtype 32) 880

- Type 119 SMF records (*continued*)
 - DVIPA target added (subtype 34) 884
 - DVIPA target removed (subtype 35) 886
 - DVIPA target server ended (subtype 37) 889
 - DVIPA target server started (subtype 36) 887
 - FTP client transfer completion record 756
 - FTP client transfer completion user name 761
 - FTP server logon failure record 948
 - FTP server transfer completion record 924
 - interface statistics record 829
 - IPSec dynamic tunnel added record 974
 - IPSec dynamic tunnel deactivation record 973
 - IPSec dynamic tunnel removed record 975
 - IPSec IKE tunnel activation and /refresh record 951
 - IPSec IKE tunnel activation and refresh record 960
 - IPSec IKE tunnel deactivation and expire record 957
 - IPSec manual tunnel activation record 977
 - IPSec manual tunnel deactivation record 978
 - IPv4 configuration section 771
 - IPv6 configuration section 774
 - RDMA network interface card (RNIC) interface statistics record 898
 - record subtypes 742
 - server port statistics record 833
 - SMC-R link group statistics record 890
 - SMC-R link state end record 896
 - SMC-R link state start record 894
 - standard data format concepts 744
 - TCP connection initiation record 746
 - TCP connection termination record 748
 - TCP/IP profile event record 761
 - TCP/IP profile record distributed dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) section 811
 - TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) address section 807
 - TCP/IP profile record dynamic VIPA (DVIPA) routing section 810
 - TCP/IP profile record Global configuration section 779
 - TCP/IP profile record interface section 786
 - TCP/IP profile record IPSec common section 800
 - TCP/IP profile record IPSec rule section 801
 - TCP/IP profile record IPv6 address section 793
 - TCP/IP profile record management section 798
 - TCP/IP profile record network access section 804
 - TCP/IP profile record port section 783
 - TCP/IP profile record profile information common section 766
 - TCP/IP profile record profile information data set name section 769
 - TCP/IP profile record routing section 793
 - TCP/IP profile record source IP section 795
 - TCP/IP profile record TCP configuration section 777
 - TCP/IP profile record UDP configuration section 778
 - TCP/IP stack Start/Stop record 835
 - TCP/IP statistics record 816
 - TCP/IP Telnet profile event record 847
 - TN3270E Telnet server SNA session initiation record 838
 - TN3270E Telnet server SNA session termination record 839
 - TSO Telnet client connection initiation record 845
 - TSO Telnet client connection termination record 846
 - UDP socket close record 836
- types, DPI packet types 85

U

- ucp parameter on RPC call, on xdr_u_char() 262

UDP

- socket close record 836
- TCP/IP statistics record 816
- uid parameter on RPC call, on `authunix_create()` 209
- ulp parameter on RPC call, on `xdr_u_long()` 264
- UNIX System Services
 - compiling and linking 1058
 - sockets 1055
 - software requirements 1055
 - using 1055
 - what is provided 1055
- UNIXstream function 70
- unp parameter on RPC call, on `xdr_union()` 265
- up parameter on RPC call, on `xdr_u_int()` 263
- using
 - Motif 191
 - X Window System 183
- usp parameter on RPC call, on `xdr_u_short()` 264
- utility routines, X Windows 1037
- UUID@GEN identifier generator 295

V

- value ranges 88
- value types, `SNMP_TYPE_value_types` 87
- versnum parameter on RPC call
 - on `callrpc()` 210
 - on `clnt_broadcast()` 211
 - on `clnt_create()` 215
 - on `clntraw_create()` 221
 - on `clnttcp_create()` 222
 - on `clntudp_create()` 223
 - on `getrpcport()` 225
 - on `pmap_getport()` 226
 - on `pmap_rmtcall()` 227
 - on `pmap_set()` 228
 - on `pmap_unset()` 229
 - on `registerrpc()` 230
 - on `svc_register()` 234
 - on `svc_unregister()` 236
- visual types 1031
- VTAM, online information xxxvii

W

- wait parameter on RPC call, on `clntudp_create()` 223
- well-known port assignments 715
- what is provided, UNIX System Services 1055
- what is provided, X Windows 1001
- why parameter on RPC call, on `svcerr_auth()` 237
- widgets, defining 1040
- window manager functions, X Windows 1025
- window manager, communicating with, X Window system 1028
- writelnit() parameter on RPC, on `xdrrec_create()` 269

X

- X Window system
 - application resource file 1004, 1055
 - areas, clearing and copying 1022
 - areas, filling 1023
 - associate table functions 1036
 - bitmaps, manipulating 1031
 - buffers, cut and paste 1030
 - changing window attributes 1019

X Window system (*continued*)

- character string sizes 1023
- color cells, manipulating 1021
- colormaps, manipulating 1020
- creating an application 1005
- creating and destroying windows 1018
- cursors, manipulating, X Windows 1024
- defining widgets 1040
- display functions 1032
- error handling, default 1028
- events handling 1027
- extension routines 1034
- fonts, loading and freeing 1023
- graphics contexts 1021
- header files 1005, 1006
- hosts and access control 1026
- identifying target display 1004, 1056
- images, manipulating 1031
- images, transferring 1024
- keyboard events, manipulating 1029
- keyboard settings, handling 1026
- lines, drawing 1022
- manipulating window properties 1020
- manipulating windows 1018
- obtaining properties and atoms 1020
- obtaining window information 1019
- opening and closing a display 1018
- pixmap, creating and freeing 1021
- porting applications 1040
- regions, manipulating 1030
- resource manager 1031
- sample programs, X Windows 1011
- screen saver, controlling 1026
- setting window selections 1020
- synchronization, enable and disable 1027
- text, drawing 1024
- visual types 1031
- window manager functions 1025
- window managers, communicating 1028
- X client applications 1013
- X client modules, building 1016
- X defaults 1004
- X Window system Interface 183, 1001, 1002
- X Window system Toolkit 1040
- Xt Intrinsics 1049, 1058
- X Window system, application layer
 - Application Resources 1049, 1058
 - Athena Widget Support 1050
 - Authorization Routines 1039
 - Miscellaneous Utility Routines 1037
 - MIT Extensions 1035
 - Motif-Based Widget Support 1053
 - Routines 1018
 - Xt Intrinsics Routines 1041
- X Window system, what is provided 1001
- `xdr_accepted_reply()` 242
- `xdr_array()` 243
- `xdr_authunix_parms()` 244
- `xdr_bool()` 244
- `xdr_bytes()` 245
- `xdr_callhdr()` 246
- `xdr_callmsg()` 246
- `xdr_char()` 247
- `xdr_destroy()` 248
- `xdr_double()` 248
- `xdr_elem` parameter on RPC call, on `xdr_vector()` 266
- `xdr_enum()` 249

- xdr_float() 250
- xdr_free() 250
- xdr_getpos() 251
- xdr_inline() 252
- xdr_int() 252
- xdr_long() 253
- xdr_opaque_auth() 254
- xdr_opaque() 254
- xdr_pmap() 255
- xdr_pmaplist() 256
- xdr_pointer() 256
- xdr_reference() 257
- xdr_rejected_reply() 258
- xdr_replymsg() 259
- xdr_setpos() 259
- xdr_short() 260
- xdr_string() 261
- xdr_u_char() 262
- xdr_u_int() 263
- xdr_u_long() 263
- xdr_u_short() 264
- xdr_union() 265
- xdr_vector() 266
- xdr_void() 267
- xdr_wrapstring() 267
- xdrmem_create() 268
- xdrrec_create() 268
- xdrrec_endofrecord() 269
- xdrrec_eof() 270
- xdrrec_skiprecord() 270
- xdrs parameter on RPC call
 - on xdr_accepted_reply() 242
 - on xdr_array() 243
 - on xdr_authunix_parms() 244
 - on xdr_bool() 244
 - on xdr_bytes() 245
 - on xdr_callhdr() 246
 - on xdr_callmsg() 246
 - on xdr_char() 247
 - on xdr_destroy() 248
 - on xdr_double() 248
 - on xdr_enum() 249
 - on xdr_float() 250
 - on xdr_getpos() 251
 - on xdr_inline() 252
 - on xdr_int() 252
 - on xdr_long() 253
 - on xdr_opaque_auth() 254
 - on xdr_opaque() 254
 - on xdr_pmap() 255
 - on xdr_pmaplist() 256
 - on xdr_pointer() 256
 - on xdr_reference() 257
 - on xdr_rejected_reply() 258
 - on xdr_replymsg() 259
 - on xdr_setpos() 259
 - on xdr_short() 260
 - on xdr_string() 261
 - on xdr_u_char() 262
 - on xdr_u_int() 263
 - on xdr_u_long() 264
 - on xdr_u_short() 264
 - on xdr_union() 265
 - on xdr_vector() 266
 - on xdr_wrapstring() 267
 - on xdrmem_create() 268
 - on xdrrec_create() 269

- xdrs parameter on RPC call (*continued*)
 - on xdrrec_endofrecord() 269
 - on xdrrec_eof() 270
 - on xdrrec_skiprecord() 270
 - on xdrstdio_create() 271
- xdrstdio_create() 270
- xprt parameter on RPC call
 - on svc_destroy() 231
 - on svc_freeargs() 232
 - on svc_getargs() 232
 - on svc_getcaller() 233
 - on svc_register() 234
 - on svc_sendreply() 236
 - on svcerr_auth() 237
 - on svcerr_decode() 237
 - on svcerr_noproc() 238
 - on svcerr_noprog() 238
 - on svcerr_provers() 239
 - on svcerr_systemerr() 239
 - on svcerr_weakauth() 240
 - on xprt_register() 271
 - on xprt_unregister() 271
- xprt_register() 271
- xprt_unregister() 271
- xxfi_abort 325
- xxfi_body 324
- xxfi_close 325
- xxfi_connect 321
- xxfi_envfrom 322
- xxfi_envrcpt 322
- xxfi_eoh 324
- xxfi_eom 324
- xxfi_header 323
- xxfi_helo 321

Z

- z/OS Basic Skills Information Center xxxv
- z/OS, documentation library listing 1101

Communicating your comments to IBM

If you especially like or dislike anything about this document, use one of the methods listed below to send your comments to IBM. Whichever method you choose, make sure you send your name, address, and telephone number if you would like a reply.

Feel free to comment on specific errors or omissions, accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this document. However, the comments you send should pertain to only the information in this manual and the way in which the information is presented. To request additional publications, or to ask questions or make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, you should talk to your IBM representative or to your IBM authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Send your comments to us in any of the following ways:

- To send comments by FAX, use this number: 1+919-254-1258
- To send comments electronically, use this address:
 - comsvrcf@us.ibm.com
- To send comments by post, use this address:
 - International Business Machines Corporation
 - Attn: z/OS Communications Server Information Development
 - P.O. Box 12195, 3039 Cornwallis Road
 - Department AKCA, Building 501
 - Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709-2195

Make sure to include the following information in your note:

- Title and publication number of this document
- Page number or topic to which your comment applies



Product Number: 5650-ZOS

Printed in USA

SC27-3659-01

